BEHTTANI SERIES

TREASURE OF KNOWLEDGE

Properly Compiled Concept as well as MCQ's from the Syllabus of KPESED Government School

For

SST (General), CT (BPS-15), PET (BPS-15), DM (BPS-15), TT (BPS-15), AT (BPS-15), PST (BPS-12) & QARI

Including

All Competitive Exams

Compiled & Written By

Mr. Wali Ahmad Behttani

M. Phil (Education), MBA (Finance) & M.A (Islamiyat)

Mob: 0346-9509924

1st Edition

Reviewed by:

1. Dr. Mati Ullah	(M.A English & PH.D Education)
2. Dr. Saif Ullah	(M.A English & PH.D Education)
3. Head Master Sabir Husain	(M. Phil Education)
4. Niamat Ullah	(M. Phil Education)
5. Farhad Ali	(M. Phil Education)
6. Mushtaq Ahmad	(M.Sc. Mathematics)
7. Uzair Badshah	(M.Sc. Botany)
8. Ishfaq Ahmad	(M.Sc. Mathematics)
9. Alina Marwat	(M.Sc. Chemistry)
10. Head Master Fazal Subhan	(M.A Pashto / B.Ed M.Ed)

FIRST EDITION

According to the Latest Syllabus and Pattern of Khyber Pakhtunkhwa Elementary & Secondary Education (KPESED) and ETEA/NTS/FTS

BEHTTANI SERIES

TREASURE OF KNOWLEDGE

Properly Compiled Concept as well as MCQs from the Syllabus of KPESED Government School

For

SST (General), CT (BPS-15), PET (BPS-15), DM (BPS-15), TT(BPS-15), AT(BPS-15), PST (BPS-12) & QARI

Including

All Competitive Exams

Reviewed by:

1) Dr. Mati Ullah (M.A English & PH.D Education)
2) Dr. Saif Ullah (M.A English & PH.D Education)
3) Head Master Sabir Husain (M. Phil Education)
4) Niamat Ullah (M. Phil Education)
5) Farhad Ali (M. Phil Education)
6) Mushtaq Ahmad (M.Sc. Mathematics)
7) Uzair Badshah (M.Sc. Botany)
8) Ishfaq Ahmad (M.Sc. Mathematics)
9) Alina Marwat (M.Sc. Chemistry)

Compiled and Written By

Mr. Wali Ahmad Khan Behttani

M.Phil (Education), MBA (Finance) & M.A (Islamiat)

0346-9509924

waliahmad802@gmail.com

Scanned with CamScanner

All Right Reserved with the Publishers.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photographing, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

First Edition : August 2020

Title: Treasure of Knowledge (1st Edition)
(According to the Syllabus/Pattern of KPESED and ETEA/NTS/FTS)

Compiled and Written by: Mr. Wali Ahmad Khan Behttani

Price. RS.800

Printed by : Pukhtoonkhwa Press (0332-9148041)

Scanned with CamScanner

Preface

The book is composed and written according to the new Syllabus and Pattern of KPK Elementary and Secondary Education Department (KPESED) as well as ETEA/NTS/FTS for the recruitment of teaching cadres: (SST (General), CT (BPS-15), PET (BPS-15), DM (BPS-15), TT(BPS-15), AT(BPS-15), and PST (BPS-12) as well as helpful for all competitive exams.

This book is comprised of ten unites covering all areas in which questions and interviews are frequently ensured for all types of tests. Each unit has been carefully divided into:

i. Complete concept
ii. One line with multiple important points
iii. MCQs
iv. Exercise along with solutions
v. Previous NTS (PST, CT test)

I pay my special gratitude to my parents, teachers, and colleagues for their encouragement and valuable suggestions.

Date- August 2020

Wali Ahmad khan Behttani

Scanned with CamScanner

Contents

Unit No	Name		Page No
[redacted]	**PEDAGOGY**	**(M.ED SUBJECTS)**	**1-72**
	Basic Pedagogy		1-3
	Educational Psychology		4-24
	Foundation of Education		25-38
	Educational Policies, Planning, and Management		39-45
	Trends and Issues in Education		46-49
	Curriculum Development and Instruction		50-55
	Educational Management, Assessment & Evaluation		56-67
	Teaching Strategies		68-72
2	**GENERAL SCIENCE**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**73-165**
	Class-4th		73-84
	Class-5th		85-97
	Class-6th		98-116
	Class-7th		117-140
	Class-8th		141-165
3	**SOCIAL STUDY (Geography Portion)**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**166-253**
	Social Study Class-5		166-183
	Geography Class-6		184-204
	Geography Class-7		205-226
	Geography Class-8		227-253
4	**SOCIAL STUDY (History Portion)**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**254-317**
	History Class-6		254-276
	History Class-7		277-294
	History Class-8		295-317
5	**ENGLISH**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**318-479**
	Basic English	(GRAMMAR)	318-320
	Parts of Speech		321-350
	Sentence		351-353
	Articles (a, an, the)		354-356
	Tenses		357-374
	Voice (Active & Passive voice)		375-380
	Narration/Speech (Direct & Indirect Narrations/Speeches)		381-388
	English Class-5		389-414
	English Class-6		415-432
	English Class-7		433-449

Scanned with CamScanner

	English Class-8		450-465
	Synonyms & Antonyms		466-479
6	**MATHEMATICS**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**480-592**
	Class-5		480-509
	Class-6		510-536
	Class-7		537-560
	Class-8		561-592
7	**SOLAR SYSTEM**		**593-595**
8	**اسلامیات**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	596-704
	اسلامیات کلاس - چہارم		596-609
	اسلامیات کلاس - پنجم		610-629
	اسلامیات کلاس - ششم		630-645
	اسلامیات کلاس - ہفتم		646-661
	اسلامیات کلاس - ہشتم		662-680
	اسلامیات کلاس - نہم		681-692
	اسلامیات کلاس - دہم		693-704
9	**اُردو**		**705-736**
	اُردو کا تعارف		705-705
	علم ہجا		706-706
	حصہ صرف "اسم"	گرامر (صرف و نحو)	707-717
	معروضی سوالات		717-720
	فعل، حرف		721-728
	حصہ نحو		728-732
	جملہ		733-735
	اُردو سابقے اور لاحقے		736-736
10	Previous NTS Test- (PST –P6-2018)		737-746
	Previous NTS Test- (CT –P6-2018)		747-756

Scanned with CamScanner

P E D A G O G Y

1) The word "pedagogy" means............
   a) To guide the child
   b) **To lead the child**
   c) To educate the child
2) Pedagogy is the study of..................
   a) Books
   b) Education
   c) **Teaching method**
   d) Learning process
3) A scoring guide use to evaluate the quality of students is called..............
   a) List card
   b) **Rubrics**
   c) Rating scale
   d) None of these
4) According to John Dewey, schools must prepare students for..................
   a) Research
   b) Fighting
   c) **Present life**
   d) Future life
5) Which of the following is dimensional teaching aid?
   a) Display board
   b) White board
   c) Still picture
   d) **Model**
6) Rousseau advocated an educational method which consisted of removing the child from
   a) School
   b) Family
   c) **Society**
   d) Friends
7) According to John Locke, a child's mind does not contain any................
   a) External thinking
   b) Perception
   c) **Innate Ideas**
   d) Observation
8) A posterion knowledge is knowledge that is known independently of..........
   a) Observation
   b) **Experiences**
   c) Data
   d) None of these
9) The philosopher who for the first time mentioned the importance of play (sports) in education was..................
   a) John Dewey
   b) Plato
   c) **Aristotle**
   d) Socrates
10) The idea of practical learning means education should apply to the............
    a) Only Jobs area
    b) Sometime
    c) **Real word**
    d) Practice
11) The use of technology to enhance learning process is called.............in education.
    a) **ICT**
    b) GT
    c) Communicational technology
12) If a child mental age of 5 years and chronological age of 4 years than what will be the IQ of child?
    a) **125**
    b) 90
    c) 56
    d) 102
13) How much knowledge is gained through sense of seeing?
    a) **75%**
    b) 60%
    c) 85%
    d) 90%
14) How much knowledge is gained through sense of listening?
    a) 20%
    b) 10%
    c) 7%
    d) **13%**

Scanned with CamScanner

15) How much knowledge is gained through sense of touch?
a) 9%
b) **6%**
c) 4%
d) 12%

16) How much knowledge is gained through sense of smell?
a) **3%**
b) 7%
c) 5%
d) 9%

17) How much knowledge is gained through sense of taste?
a) 6%
b) 1%
c) 2%
d) **3%**

18) Progressivism believes that education comes from the experience of the.......
a) Teacher
b) **Child**
c) Parents
d) Community

19) What should be the role of teacher in meeting the individual differences?
a) To know the ability and interest of individual
b) Adjust the curriculum as per need
c) **Both a & b**
d) None of these

20) Teachers should present information to the students clearly and in interesting way, and relate this new information to the things students...............
a) Don't know
b) **Already know**
c) Willing to know
d) Not willing to know

21) According to John Dewey, school is a...........institution, and education is a ....process.
a) Nothing, Power
b) **Social, Social**
c) Growth, Development

22) The Waldorf education approach emphasizes a balanced development of
a) Head and Heart,
b) Hand and Hear
c) **Head, Heart, and hand**

23) Pedagogy is an approach to teaching that refers to the theory and practice of
a) Playing
b) Reading
c) **Learning**
d) Knowing

24) A good teacher is one who........
a) Have lots of degrees
b) Cooperates with staff
c) Reads a lot
d) **teaches well**

25) Teaching will be effective if the teacher is..............
a) Master of the subject
b) Has much experience in teaching
c) **Starts from what students already know**
d) Use many instructional aids

26) Which is the least important in teaching?
a) Maintaining discipline in the class
b) **Punishing the students**
c) Lecturing in impressive way
d) Drawing sketches and diagram

27) Teacher reads aloud to the class to improve students.............
a) Feeling about reading
b) Pronunciation
c) Comprehension
d) **All of these**

28) The primary duty of a teacher is to be responsible to his/her..............
a) **Students**
b) Nation
c) Society
d) Family

29) Primary teachers should give top priority to............
a) Understanding the community

Scanned with CamScanner

b) Understanding the school staff
c) **Interaction with the parents**
d) Understanding the child

30) The best technique of teaching at primary stage is......................
a) The traditional black-board and chalk technique
b) Teach with punishment
c) Practical training
d) **Game techniques**

31) The psychological environment of the class is mainly the duty of..............
a) Student himself
b) Community and class teacher
c) **Only class teacher**
d) Administration of high level

32) On which basis the ability of teachers can be judged?
a) To fulfill the need of the student
b) **Personality of teacher**
c) Degrees of the teacher
d) None of these

33) Which of the following strategies is most suitable for introducing a lesson?
a) Demonstration
b) **Questioning**
c) Lecture

34) Basic education mean...................?
a) System of education
b) Poor learning
c) **Basic of any learning**
d) Minimum learnin

Scanned with CamScanner

35) Psychology is a...
a) A natural science
b) A physical science
c) A biological science
d) **A social science**

36) Today Psychology is scientific study of human and animals..........................
a) **Behavior**
b) Mind
c) Soul
d) All of these

37) The earliest definition of Psychology was "Study of............................"
a) Behavior
b) Mind
c) **Soul**
d) None of these

38) Psychology as a 'Science of Mind', defined by.........School of psychology.
a) Psychoanalysts
b) Behaviorists
c) Functionalists
d) **Ancient Greek Philosophers**

39) In the year ....the Scientific Psychology was first accepted.
a) 1779
b) 1679
c) **1879**
d) 1889

40) Who is the father of Experimental Psychology?
a) **Wilhelm Wundt**
b) Sigmund Freud
c) C.G. Jung
d) E.B. Titchener

41) Who established the first Psychology Laboratory at the University of Leipzig in Germany?
a) William Jam
b) **Wilhelm Wundt**
c) Wood worth

42) J.B. Watson, the founder and father of behavioristic school of psychology defined Psychology as the science of
a) Soul
b) Consciousness
c) Mind
d) **Behavior**

43) Behavior of organisms is.................
a) Static
b) **Dynamic**
c) Predictable
d) All of these

44) E.B. Titchener (1867-1927) defined 'Psychology' as the science of..........
a) **Conscious Experience**
b) Science of Mind
c) Science of Experience
d) Science of Soul

45) Who defined 'Psychology' as the scientific study of activities of organism in relation to its environment?
a) J.B Watson
b) Sigmund Freud
c) **Wood worth**
d) William James

46) Who defined "Psychology as the science of immediate experience with consciousness being the main subject matter"?
a) E.B. Titchener
b) William James
c) Sigmund Freud
d) **Wilhelm Wundt**

47) ....branch of Psychology describes and explains the relation of physical environment, like weather, climate and soil with behavior.
a) Physiological
b) Para psychology
c) **Geo-psychology**
d) Abnormal Psychology

Scanned with CamScanner

ختم نبوت ﷺ زندہ باد　　　　عظمت صحابہ زندہ باد

السلام علیکم ورحمۃ اللہ وبرکاتہ:

معزز ممبران: آپ کا وٹس ایپ گروپ ایڈ من "**اردو بکس**" آپ سے مخاطب ہے۔

آپ تمام ممبران سے گزارش ہے کہ:

- گروپ میں صرف PDF کتب پوسٹ کی جاتی ہیں لہذا کتب کے متعلق اپنے کمنٹس / ریویوز ضرور دیں۔ گروپ میں بغیر ایڈ من کی اجازت کے کسی بھی قسم کی (اسلامی وغیر اسلامی، اخلاقی، تحریری) پوسٹ کرنا سختی سے منع ہے۔
- گروپ میں معزز، پڑھے لکھے، سلجھے ہوئے ممبرز موجود ہیں اخلاقیات کی پابندی کریں اور گروپ رولز کو فالو کریں بصورت دیگر معزز ممبرز کی بہتری کی خاطر ریمو کر دیا جائے گا۔
- کوئی بھی ممبر کسی بھی ممبر کو انباکس میں میسیج، مس کال، کال نہیں کرے گا۔ رپورٹ پر فوری ریمو کر کے کاروائی عمل میں لائے گی۔
- ہمارے کسی بھی گروپ میں سیاسی و فرقہ واریت کی بحث کی قطعاً کوئی گنجائش نہیں ہے۔
- اگر کسی کو بھی گروپ کے متعلق کسی قسم کی شکایت یا تجویز کی صورت میں ایڈ من سے رابطہ کیجئے۔
- سب سے اہم بات:

گروپ میں کسی بھی قادیانی، مرزائی، احمدی، گستاخِ رسول، گستاخِ امہات المؤمنین، گستاخِ صحابہ و خلفائے راشدین حضرت ابو بکر صدیق، حضرت عمر فاروق، حضرت عثمان غنی، حضرت علی المرتضیٰ، حضرت حسنین کریمین رضوان اللہ تعالیٰ اجمعین، گستاخ اہلبیت یا ایسے غیر مسلم جو اسلام اور پاکستان کے خلاف پراپیگنڈا میں مصروف ہیں یا ان کے روحانی و ذہنی سپورٹرز کے لئے کوئی گنجائش نہیں ہے لہذا ایسے اشخاص بالکل بھی گروپ جوائن کرنے کی زحمت نہ کریں۔ معلوم ہونے پر فوراً ریمو کر دیا جائے گا۔

- تمام کتب انٹرنیٹ سے تلاش / ڈاؤنلوڈ کر کے **فری آف کاسٹ** وٹس ایپ گروپ میں شیئر کی جاتی ہیں۔ جو کتاب نہیں ملتی اس کے لئے معذرت کر لی جاتی ہے۔ جس میں محنت بھی صَرف ہوتی ہے لیکن ہمیں آپ سے صرف دعاؤں کی درخواست ہے۔
- عمران سیریز کے شوقین کیلئے علیحدہ سے عمران سیریز گروپ موجود ہے۔
- **لیڈیز کے لئے الگ گروپ کی سہولت موجود ہے جس کے لئے ویریفکیشن ضروری ہے۔**
- اردو کتب / عمران سیریز یا سٹڈی گروپ میں ایڈ ہونے کے لئے ایڈ من سے وٹس ایپ پر بذریعہ میسیج رابطہ کریں اور جواب کا انتظار فرمائیں۔ برائے مہربانی اخلاقیات کا خیال رکھتے ہوئے موبائل پر کال یا ایم ایس کرنے کی کوشش ہر گز نہ کریں۔ ورنہ گروپس سے تو ریمو کیا ہی جائے گا بلاک بھی کیا جائے گا۔

نوٹ: ہمارے کسی گروپ کی کوئی فیس نہیں ہے۔ سب فی سبیل اللہ ہے

0306-7163117
محمد سلمان سلیم

0343-7008883
پاکستان زندہ باد

0333-8033313
راؤ ایاز

پاکستان زندہ باد　　　　پاکستان پائندہ باد

اللہ تبارک تعالیٰ ہم سب کا حامی وناصر ہو

BEHTTANI SERIES

TREASURE OF KNOWLEDGE

Properly Compiled Concept as well as MCQ's from the Syllabus of KPESED Government School

For

SST (General), CT (BPS-15), PET (BPS-15), DM (BPS-15), TT (BPS-15), AT (BPS-15), PST (BPS-12) & QARI

Including

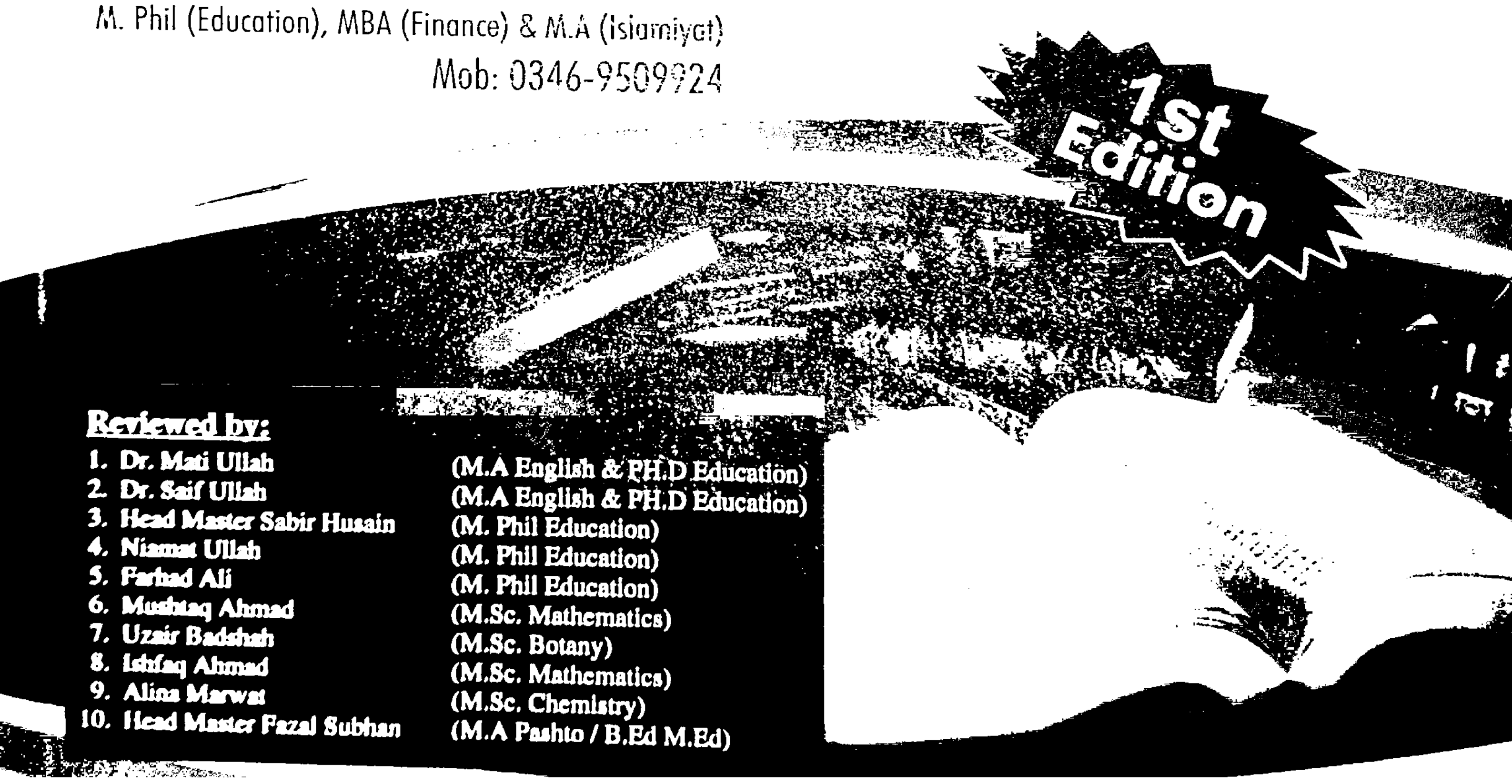
All Competitive Exams

Compiled & Written By

Mr. Wali Ahmad Behttani

M. Phil (Education), MBA (Finance) & M.A (Islamiyat)

Mob: 0346-9509924



Reviewed by:

1. Dr. Mati Ullah	(M.A English & PH.D Education)
2. Dr. Saif Ullah	(M.A English & PH.D Education)
3. Head Master Sabir Husain	(M. Phil Education)
4. Niamat Ullah	(M. Phil Education)
5. Farhad Ali	(M. Phil Education)
6. Mushtaq Ahmad	(M.Sc. Mathematics)
7. Uzair Badshah	(M.Sc. Botany)
8. Ishfaq Ahmad	(M.Sc. Mathematics)
9. Alina Marwat	(M.Sc. Chemistry)
10. Head Master Fazal Subhan	(M.A Pashto / B.Ed M.Ed)

Scanned with CamScanner

FIRST EDITION

According to the Latest Syllabus and Pattern of Khyber Pakhtunkhwa Elementary & Secondary Education (KPESED) and ETEA/NTS/FTS

BEHTTANI SERIES

TREASURE OF KNOWLEDGE

Properly Compiled Concept as well as MCQs from the Syllabus of KPESED Government School

For

SST (General), CT (BPS-15), PET (BPS-15), DM (BPS-15), TT(BPS-15), AT(BPS-15), PST (BPS-12) & QARI

Including

All Competitive Exams

Reviewed by:

1) Dr. Mati Ullah (M.A English & PH.D Education)
2) Dr. Saif Ullah (M.A English & PH.D Education)
3) Head Master Sabir Husain (M. Phil Education)
4) Niamat Ullah (M. Phil Education)
5) Farhad Ali (M. Phil Education)
6) Mushtaq Ahmad (M.Sc. Mathematics)
7) Uzair Badshah (M.Sc. Botany)
8) Ishfaq Ahmad (M.Sc. Mathematics)
9) Alina Marwat (M.Sc. Chemistry)

Compiled and Written By

Mr. Wali Ahmad Khan Behttani

M.Phil (Education), MBA (Finance) & M.A (Islamiat)

0346-9509924 waliahmad802@gmail.com

Scanned with CamScanner

All Right Reserved with the Publishers.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photographing, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

First Edition : August 2020

Title: Treasure of Knowledge (1st Edition)

(According to the Syllabus/Pattern of KPESED and ETEA/NTS/FTS)

Compiled and Written by: Mr. Wali Ahmad Khan Behttani

Price. RS.800

Printed by : Pukhtoonkhwa Press (0332-9148041)

Scanned with CamScanner

Preface

The book is composed and written according to the new Syllabus and Pattern of KPK Elementary and Secondary Education Department (KPESED) as well as ETEA/NTS/FTS for the recruitment of teaching cadres: (SST (General), CT (BPS-15), PET (BPS-15), DM (BPS-15), TT(BPS-15), AT(BPS-15), and PST (BPS-12) as well as helpful for all competitive exams.

This book is comprised of ten unites covering all areas in which questions and interviews are frequently ensured for all types of tests. Each unit has been carefully divided into:

i. Complete concept
ii. One line with multiple important points
iii. MCQs
iv. Exercise along with solutions
v. Previous NTS (PST, CT test)

I pay my special gratitude to my parents, teachers, and colleagues for their encouragement and valuable suggestions.

Date- August 2020

Wali Ahmad khan Behttani

Scanned with CamScanner

Contents

Unit No	Name		Page No
[redacted]	**PEDAGOGY**	**(M.ED SUBJECTS)**	**1-72**
	Basic Pedagogy		1-3
	Educational Psychology		4-24
	Foundation of Education		25-38
	Educational Policies, Planning, and Management		39-45
	Trends and Issues in Education		46-49
	Curriculum Development and Instruction		50-55
	Educational Management, Assessment & Evaluation		56-67
	Teaching Strategies		68-72
2	**GENERAL SCIENCE**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**73-165**
	Class-4th		73-84
	Class-5th		85-97
	Class-6th		98-116
	Class-7th		117-140
	Class-8th		141-165
3	**SOCIAL STUDY (Geography Portion)**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**166-253**
	Social Study Class-5		166-183
	Geography Class-6		184-204
	Geography Class-7		205-226
	Geography Class-8		227-253
4	**SOCIAL STUDY (History Portion)**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**254-317**
	History Class-6		254-276
	History Class-7		277-294
	History Class-8		295-317
5	**ENGLISH**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**318-479**
	Basic English	(GRAMMAR)	318-320
	Parts of Speech		321-350
	Sentence		351-353
	Articles (a, an, the)		354-356
	Tenses		357-374
	Voice (Active & Passive voice)		375-380
	Narration/Speech (Direct & Indirect Narrations/Speeches)		381-388
	English Class-5		389-414
	English Class-6		415-432
	English Class-7		433-449

Scanned with CamScanner

	English Class-8		450-465
	Synonyms & Antonyms		466-479
6	**MATHEMATICS**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	**480-592**
	Class-5		480-509
	Class-6		510-536
	Class-7		537-560
	Class-8		561-592
7	**SOLAR SYSTEM**		**593-595**
8	**اسلامیات**	**(KPK TEXT BOOKS)**	596-704
	اسلامیات کلاس - چہارم		596-609
	اسلامیات کلاس - پنجم		610-629
	اسلامیات کلاس - ششم		630-645
	اسلامیات کلاس - ہفتم		646-661
	اسلامیات کلاس - ہشتم		662-680
	اسلامیات کلاس - نہم		681-692
	اسلامیات کلاس - دہم		693-704
9	**اُردو**		**705-736**
	اُردو کا تعارف		705-705
	علم ہجا		706-706
	حصہ صرف "اسم"	گرامر (صرف و نحو)	707-717
	معروضی سوالات		717-720
	فعل، حرف		721-728
	حصہ نحو		728-732
	جملہ		733-73[illegible]
	اُردو سابقے اور لاحقے		736-736
10	**Previous NTS Test- (PST –P6-2018)**		737-746
	Previous NTS Test- (CT –P6-2018)		747-756

Scanned with CamScanner

P E D A G O G Y

1) The word "pedagogy" means............
   a) To guide the child
   b) **To lead the child**
   c) To educate the child
2) Pedagogy is the study of.................
   a) Books
   b) Education
   c) **Teaching method**
   d) Learning process
3) A scoring guide use to evaluate the quality of students is called..............
   a) List card
   b) **Rubrics**
   c) Rating scale
   d) None of these
4) According to John Dewey, schools must prepare students for..................
   a) Research
   b) Fighting
   c) **Present life**
   d) Future life
5) Which of the following is dimensional teaching aid?
   a) Display board
   b) White board
   c) Still picture
   d) **Model**
6) Rousseau advocated an educational method which consisted of removing the child from
   a) School
   b) Family
   c) **Society**
   d) Friends
7) According to John Locke, a child's mind does not contain any................
   a) External thinking
   b) Perception
   c) **Innate Ideas**
   d) Observation
8) A posteriori knowledge is knowledge that is known independently of..........
   a) Observation
   b) **Experiences**
   c) Data
   d) None of these
9) The philosopher who for the first time mentioned the importance of play (sports) in education was.................
   a) John Dewey
   b) Plato
   c) **Aristotle**
   d) Socrates
10) The idea of practical learning means education should apply to the............
    a) Only Jobs area
    b) Sometime
    c) **Real word**
    d) Practice
11) The use of technology to enhance learning process is called............in education.
    a) **ICT**
    b) GT
    c) Communicational technology
12) If a child mental age of 5 years and chronological age of 4 years than what will be the IQ of child?
    a) **125**
    b) 90
    c) 56
    d) 102
13) How much knowledge is gained through sense of seeing?
    a) **75%**
    b) 60%
    c) 85%
    d) 90%
14) How much knowledge is gained through sense of listening?
    a) 20%
    b) 10%
    c) 7%
    d) **13%**

Scanned with CamScanner

15) How much knowledge is gained through sense of touch?
a) 9%
b) **6%**
c) 4%
d) 12%

16) How much knowledge is gained through sense of smell?
a) **3%**
b) 7%
c) 5%
d) 9%

17) How much knowledge is gained through sense of taste?
a) 6%
b) 1%
c) 2%
d) **3%**

18) Progressivism believes that education comes from the experience of the.......
a) Teacher
b) **Child**
c) Parents
d) Community

19) What should be the role of teacher in meeting the individual differences?
a) To know the ability and interest of individual
b) Adjust the curriculum as per need
c) **Both a & b**
d) None of these

20) Teachers should present information to the students clearly and in interesting way, and relate this new information to the things students...............
a) Don't know
b) **Already know**
c) Willing to know
d) Not willing to know

21) According to John Dewey, school is a...........institution, and education is a ....process.
a) Nothing, Power
b) **Social, Social**
c) Growth, Development

22) The Waldorf education approach emphasizes a balanced development of
a) Head and Heart,
b) Hand and Hear
c) **Head, Heart, and hand**

23) Pedagogy is an approach to teaching that refers to the theory and practice of
a) Playing
b) Reading
c) **Learning**
d) Knowing

24) A good teacher is one who........
a) Have lots of degrees
b) Cooperates with staff
c) Reads a lot
d) **teaches well**

25) Teaching will be effective if the teacher is..............
a) Master of the subject
b) Has much experience in teaching
c) **Starts from what students already know**
d) Use many instructional aids

26) Which is the least important in teaching?
a) Maintaining discipline in the class
b) **Punishing the students**
c) Lecturing in impressive way
d) Drawing sketches and diagram

27) Teacher reads aloud to the class to improve students.............
a) Feeling about reading
b) Pronunciation
c) Comprehension
d) **All of these**

28) The primary duty of a teacher is to be responsible to his/her...............
a) **Students**
b) Nation
c) Society
d) Family

29) Primary teachers should give top priority to.............
a) Understanding the community

Scanned with CamScanner

b) Understanding the school staff

c) **Interaction with the parents**

d) Understanding the child

30) The best technique of teaching at primary stage is.......................

a) The traditional black-board and chalk technique

b) Teach with punishment

c) Practical training

d) **Game techniques**

31) The psychological environment of the class is mainly the duty of..............

a) Student himself

b) Community and class teacher

c) **Only class teacher**

d) Administration of high level

32) On which basis the ability of teachers can be judged?

a) To fulfill the need of the student

b) **Personality of teacher**

c) Degrees of the teacher

d) None of these

33) Which of the following strategies is most suitable for introducing a lesson?

a) Demonstration

b) **Questioning**

c) Lecture

34) Basic education mean...................?

a) System of education

b) Poor learning

c) **Basic of any learning**

d) Minimum learnin

Scanned with CamScanner

35) Psychology is a..............................
a) A natural science
b) A physical science
c) A biological science
d) **A social science**

36) Today Psychology is scientific study of human and animals..................
a) **Behavior**
b) Mind
c) Soul
d) All of these

37) The earliest definition of Psychology was "Study of..........................."
a) Behavior
b) Mind
c) **Soul**
d) None of these

38) Psychology as a 'Science of Mind', defined by.........School of psychology.
a) Psychoanalysts
b) Behaviorists
c) Functionalists
d) **Ancient Greek Philosophers**

39) In the year ....the Scientific Psychology was first accepted.
a) 1779
b) 1679
c) **1879**
d) 1889

40) Who is the father of Experimental Psychology?
a) **Wilhelm Wundt**
b) Sigmund Freud
c) C.G. Jung
d) E.B. Titchener

41) Who established the first Psychology Laboratory at the University of Leipzig in Germany?
a) William Jam
b) **Wilhelm Wundt**
c) Wood worth

42) J.B. Watson, the founder and father of behavioristic school of psychology defined Psychology as the science of
a) Soul
b) Consciousness
c) Mind
d) **Behavior**

43) Behavior of organisms is..................
a) Static
b) **Dynamic**
c) Predictable
d) All of these

44) E.B. Titchener (1867-1927) defined 'Psychology' as the science of..........
a) **Conscious Experience**
b) Science of Mind
c) Science of Experience
d) Science of Soul

45) Who defined 'Psychology' as the scientific study of activities of organism in relation to its environment?
a) J.B Watson
b) Sigmund Freud
c) **Wood worth**
d) William James

46) Who defined "Psychology as the science of immediate experience with consciousness being the main subject matter"?
a) E.B. Titchener
b) William James
c) Sigmund Freud
d) **Wilhelm Wundt**

47) ....branch of Psychology describes and explains the relation of physical environment, like weather, climate and soil with behavior.
a) Physiological
b) Para psychology
c) **Geo-psychology**
d) Abnormal Psychology

Scanned with CamScanner

48) ....branch of Psychology describes and explains the biological and physiological basis of behavior.
a) Para psychology
b) Experimental Psychology
c) Social Psychology
d) **Physiological Psychology**

49) Clinical psychology deals with the practical aspect of.............................
a) **Abnormal psychology**
b) Education psychology
c) Child psychology
d) Experimental psychology

50) To study Abnormal psychology means to study mainly the nature of
a) Normality of mind
b) **Unconscious level of mind**
c) Subconscious level of mind
d) Abnormality of mind

51) Educational psychology is an...............branch of psychology.
a) **Applied**
b) Pure
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

52) Educational psychology revolves around three areas; the learner, the Learning process, and....................
a) Student's parents
b) Teachers
c) **Learning situation**
d) Community

53) Who defined "Education psychology is the science of education"?
a) **Peel**
b) Skinner
c) Caroll
d) Crown and Crown

54) Who defined "Educational psychology is that branch of psychology which deals with teaching and learning"?
a) Crown and Crown
b) **Skinner**
c) McDougal
d) Alfred Adler

55) According to psychology all education is................................
a) Deliberation
b) Functional
c) Purposive
d) **Self-education**

56) Who is the father of experimental psychology?
a) Boring
b) Hull
c) **Wundt**
d) Tolman

57) Where the first experimental psychology laboratory set up?
a) Berlin
b) Boston
c) Frankfur
d) **Leipzig**

58) Which method has made educational psychology a science?
a) **Experimental method**
b) Clinical method
c) Survey method
d) Observational method

59) The oldest method in psychology is..............
a) Observation
b) **Introspection**
c) Case study
d) Clinical method

60) Educational psychology is concerned with.........
a) The learner
b) The learning process
c) The learning situation
d) **All of these**

61) In an experimental method there are variable(s).
a) Independent
b) Dependents
c) Organismic
d) **All of these**

Scanned with CamScanner

62) The first step in conducting an experiment is..............................
a) To collect data
b) To setup laboratory
c) **To formulate hypothesis**
d) To interpret data

63) The first book of psychology was written by..............................
a) Kohler
b) **William James**
c) Clark hall
d) Plato

64) The first book of psychology title "Principle psychology" was published in..............................
a) **1895**
b) 1905
c) 1830
d) 1873

65) Which of the following is primary concern to educational psychologist?
a) The formulation of hypothesis
b) The discovery of practical solution of educational problem
c) The development of professional insights
d) **The discovery of teaching procedures of maximum effectiveness**

66) The primary task of teacher is ....
a) To teach the prescribed curriculum
b) **To stimulate and guide student learning**
c) To promote habits of conformity to adults
d) To provide diagnostic and remedial aid wherever indicated

67) Which method of research contributes most to the advancement of educational psychology as a science?
a) **Experimental method**
b) Historical method
c) Survey method
d) none of these

68) Experimental method has many designs such as..............................
a) Single group
b) Control group
c) Rotation group
d) **All of these**

69) The basic foundations of physical, mental and personality development are laid in the period of..............................
a) Adulthood
b) Adolescence
c) **Childhood**
d) Infancy

70) The............is defined as the factor which is manipulated.
a) Dependent variable
b) **Independent variable**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

71) The............variable is the factor which varies or changes as the result of manipulating the independent variables.
a) **Dependent Variable**
b) Independent variable
c) Control variable
d) All of these

72) ....is external in nature.
a) **Growth**
b) Development
c) Both a & b
d) None of these

73) ....is internal in nature.
a) Growth
b) **Development**
c) Both a & b
d) None of these

74) ....is a product of heredity and environment.
a) Growth
b) **Development**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

75) ....is a continuous process; it may be overt or covert.
a) **Development**
b) Growth
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

76) Skeletal growths of girls are about ....years ahead of boys at this age.
a) 6
b) 4
c) **2**
d) 0.5

77) The maximum intellectual capacity seems to develop in the period from...
a) 8 to 10
b) 10 to 12
c) 13 to 15
d) **15 to 17**

78) A child produced babbling sound at the age of.......................months.
a) **Two**
b) Four
c) Six
d) Eight

79) By...........months child point out objects by name.
a) 12
b) 14
c) **18**
d) 22

80) The approximate nine month period spent in mother's womb is known as the...........period.
a) Pre-Birth
b) **Pre-natal**
c) Pre-infancy
d) None of these

81) A child is said to be born when it (fetus emerges) from the internal environment (womb) and has its first contact with the external environment is called.... ....period.
a) Infancy
b) Pre-natal
c) **Post-natal**
d) Childhood

82) The period of development from birth to two years is called...........period.
a) **Infancy**
b) Childhood
c) adolescence
d) adulthood

83) The period of development from 3-12 years is called.......................period.
a) Infancy
b) **Childhood**
c) adolescence
d) adulthood

84) The period of development from 13-17 or 19 years is called...............period.
a) Infancy
b) Childhood
c) **adolescence**
d) adulthood

85) The period of development beyond 17 to 19 years is called...............period.
a) Infancy
b) Childhood
c) adolescence
d) **adulthood**

86) Human development is based on certain principles. Which of the following is not a principle of human development?
a) Continuity
b) Sequentially
c) General to specific
d) **Reversible**

87) According to Piaget, children under what age have no understanding of morality?
a) **Under 5**
b) Under 7
c) Under 9
d) Under 10

88) According to Havighurst there are.........of character development.
a) **5**
b) 7

Scanned with CamScanner

c) 9
d) 11

89) How many stages in the intellectual development theory of Piaget?
a) 8
b) 6
c) 5
d) **4**

90) How many stages in the Kohlberg's Moral development theory?
a) 4
b) 5
c) **6**
d) 7

91) Who developed the theory that the concept of morality is established in three level and six stages?
a) Ivan Pavlov
b) B.F. Skinner
c). **Lawrence Kohlberg**
d) Jean Piaget

92) When Kohlberg's defined the stages of moral developments?
a) **1968**
b) 1985
c) 1971
d) 1955

93) As per Piaget Children's ....development is progressing through four stages
a) Physical
b) Emotional
c) **Cognitive**
d) Functional

94) Sensorimotor stage of development is lasting from......................of age.
a) **Birth to 2 years**
b) 2 to 7 years
c) 7 to 11 years
d) 12 and up

95) When did Piaget believe a person's Moral relativism stage begins?
a) age eighteen
b) Around age five
c) Around age 7
d) **Age ten**

96) Who developed the theory of Psycho-social Development?
a) Kohlberg
b) B.F. Skinner
c) Jean Piaget
d) **Erikson's**

97) Stages of Psycho-social development Industry versus Inferiority
a) 3 to 6 years
b) 1.5 to 3 years
c) **6 to 12 years**
d) 20 to 45

98) Stages of Psycho-social development Trust versus Mistrust
a) **Birth to 1.5 year**
b) 3 to 6 years
c) 12 to 20 years
d) 45 to 65

99) Sleep and air is the example of ....need.
a) **Physiological**
b) Psychological
c) Social
d) None of these

100) Motivation that is due to factors within students or inherent to the task is called..............motivation.
a) Extrinsic
b) **Intrinsic**
c) Behavioral
d) None of these

101) According to Piaget 4 stage development theory in which stage children begin to thinking logically about concrete events.
a) Sensorimotor stage
b) Preoperational stage
c) **Concrete operational stage**
d) Formal operational stage

102) Children begin to think symbolically and learn to use words in which stage of Jean Piaget theory.
a) Sensorimotor stage

Scanned with CamScanner

b) **Preoperational stage**
c) Concrete operational stage
d) Formal operational stage

103) Any force behind action is called......................
a) **Motivation**
b) Needs
c) Drives
d) All of these

104) Those motivations which arise from outside of the individual are called...................
a) Intrinsic motivation
b) **Extrinsic Motivation**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

105) Trophy given at the result day is the example of.......................
a) Intrinsic motivation
b) **Extrinsic Motivation**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

106) Which among the following is not example of the survival need?
a) Food
b) Sanitation
c) Sleep
d) **Shelter**

107) "Motivation" came from the Latin root.................
a) Movement
b) **Movere**
c) Moment
d) Move

108) According to Lewin, tensions are emotional states of which accompany?
a) Anxieties
b) Motivation
c) **Need**
d) Goal

109) A motivated behavior is directed towards.............
a) **Goal**
b) Anxiety
c) Situation
d) Object

110) When the motive has a biological or physiological basis, it is called a/an...............
a) Prize
b) **Drive**
c) Incentive
d) Libido

111) The first stage of motivational cycle is.....................
a) Thirst State
b) Goal oriented
c) **Drive state**
d) Anxiety

112) The "need of success" "expectancy for success" and the "incentive value of success" are three motivational factors which determined the strength of ....motives.
a) Personal
b) Family
c) **Achievement**
d) Social

113) Who assume that human motives are arranged in a hierarchy of potency?
a) Miller
b) Schechter
c) Singer
d) **Maslow**

114) Maslow first introduce his concept of hierarchy of needs in his..................paper "A theory of human Motivation".
a) **1943**
b) 1957
c) 1962

115) How many levels exist in Maslow's hierarchy of needs model?
a) 2
b) 3

Scanned with CamScanner

c) 4
d) **5**

116) According to Maslow, some needs stronger when unsatisfied. Maslow called these...
a) Being needs
b) **Deficiency needs**
c) Growth needs
d) Primary need

117) According to drive theory, needs that essential for Human survival are referred to as.
a) Esteem needs
b) Belonging need
c) **Physiological needs**
d) Safety needs

118) The term used to describe humans desire for life sustaining supports such as food and water is............
a) Safety needs
b) Secondary needs
c) **Primary needs**
d) Esteem need

119) What is the highest level on Maslow's Hierarchy of Need Model?
a) Esteem
b) **Self-actualization**
c) Love/ Belongingness.
d) Safety

120) Abraham Maslow developed a theory in which he postulated that the healthiest people were "Self-actualizing transcoders" what is the name of theory?
a) **Theory Z**
b) Self-actualization
c) Spiritual guide
d) Transcending

121) The need for safety and security is what level of Maslow's hierarchy of need model?
a) Esteem need
b) Belongingness
c) Physiological
d) **Safety needs**

122) Who reduced the Maslow's hierarchy of need?
a) **Alderfer**
b) Herzberg
c) Mc Clelland
d) Edwin Lock

123) According to Alderfer Existence need is the combination of..........
a) **Physiological and Safety**
b) Esteem and self-actualization
c) Esteem and Physiological
d) Physiological and self-actualization

124) What is the name of theory of Alderfer in which he reduced Maslow's theory?
a) Two Factor
b) Expectory theory
c) **ERG theory**
d) Equity theory

125) Who proposed three Need theory or learned need theory?
a) Alderfer
b) Herzberg
c) Edwin Lock
d) **Mc Clelland**

126) Who proposed re-enforcement theory?
a) Edwin
b) **B.F Skinner**
c) Mc Clelland
d) Herzberg

Scanned with CamScanner

لرننگ ایم سی کیوز دیکھنے سے پہلے ان تھیوریز کو سمجھنے کی کوشش کریں۔ کیونکہ اس یونٹ کا سمجھنا بہت ضروری ہے۔ اور یہ یونٹ بھی بہت اہم ہے ٹیسٹ کے لحاظ سے

Learning:
"All the relatively permanent changes and modification in the behavior of individual which he learns during his life time".
OR
"A process of bringing relativity permanents changes in behavior of the learner through experiences or practice"

Elements of Learning:
There are three elements of learning.
Learner: The learner whose behavior is to be changed or modified.
Experiences Method: The type of experiences or training required for modification in the learner's behaviors
Environment/ Teacher: The men or institution needed for providing desired experiences and training.

Principles of Learning:

1) **Readiness:** Readiness implies a degree of concentration and eagerness. Individual learn best when they are physically, mentally, and emotionally ready to learn and do not learn well if they see no reason for learning.
2) **Exercise/ Practice:** The principle of exercise state that those things most often repeated are best remembered. Because practice make perfect anything.
3) **Effect:** The Principle of effect based on the emotional reaction and motivation of the student. Leaning is strengthened with pleasant or satisfying feeling while unpleasant feeling tend to do otherwise.
4) **Primacy:** The principle of primacy is that the state of being first often creates a strong, almost unshakable, impression. Things learned first create a strong impression in the mind that is difficult to erase.
5) **Recency:** The principle of recency is based on that things that are most recently learned are often best remembered.
6) **Intensity:** The principle of intensity is that the more intense something is taught, the more likely it will be retained.
7) **Freedom:** The principle of freedom states that things freely learned are best learned. Learning is an active process and learner wants freedom, freedom of choice, freedom of action, freedom to bear the result of action, these are the three great freedoms that constitute personality. If no freedom is granted students may have little interest in learning.
8) **Attitude:** Human attitude is constructed on the base of personal thinking and ideologies he likes and dislikes these ideologies create feeling among the individual. Negative attitude shows down the speed of learning and positive attitude speeds up learning. Similarly teacher can create love for education, hope, good ideas and development by changing behavior of the learner.
9) **Interest:** The principle of interest state that the learner interest is necessary belongs to new learning things.
10) **Motivation:** Motivation is the heart of the learning process. It generates the will in an individual to do something. Without motivation effected learning is impossible.

Factors Effecting Learning:
Therefore the success or failure in the task of learning in terms of introducing desired modification in the behavior of learner will automatically depend upon the quality as well as control and management of the factors associated with the above main elements.

Factors associated with learner:

1 **Learner's physical and mental health:** Learning is greatly affected by the learner's physical and mental health maintained by him particularly at the time of learning. Similarly we can say

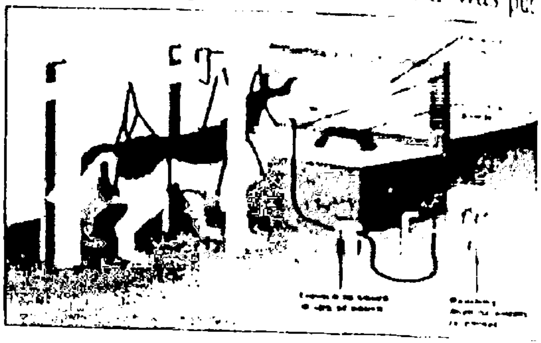
Scanned with CamScanner

Contribution to Education:

a) Link present in past.
b) Learner motivation in to play.
c) Connection between stimuli and respond become strengthen.
d) The learner must try various solution of the problem.

Classical Conditioning Theory ofl Learning:

Classical Conditioning is one important type of learning. It was actually discovered accidentally by Ivan Pavlov (1849-1936). Pavlov was a Russian physiologist who discovered this phenomenon while doing research on digestion. His research was aimed at better understanding the digestive patterns in dogs. In one of his experiment Pavlov kept a dog hungry for a few days and then tied him to the experimental table which was fitted with certain mechanically controlled devices. The observer himself remained hidden from the dog but was able to view the experiment by means of a set of mirrors. Arrangement was made to give food to the dog through an automatic mechanism. He also arranged for a bell to ring every time food was presented to the dog. When the food was put before the dog and the bell was rung there was automatic secretion of saliva from the mouth of the dog. The activity of presenting the food accompanied with the ringing of the ball was repeated several times and the amount of saliva secreted was measured. After several trials the dog was given no food but the bell was rung. In this case also the amount of saliva secreted was recorded and measured. It was found that even the absence of food (the natural stimulus), the ringing of the bell (an artificial stimulus) caused the dog to secrete the saliva (natural response).



Classical Conditioning has Four phases or steps:

Before conditioning: Food (UCS) ====> Salivation (UCR)

(Food is the unconditioned stimulus because it naturally produces a response. Salivation is the unconditioned response as it is naturally produced by the presence of food. No conditioning has taken place yet)

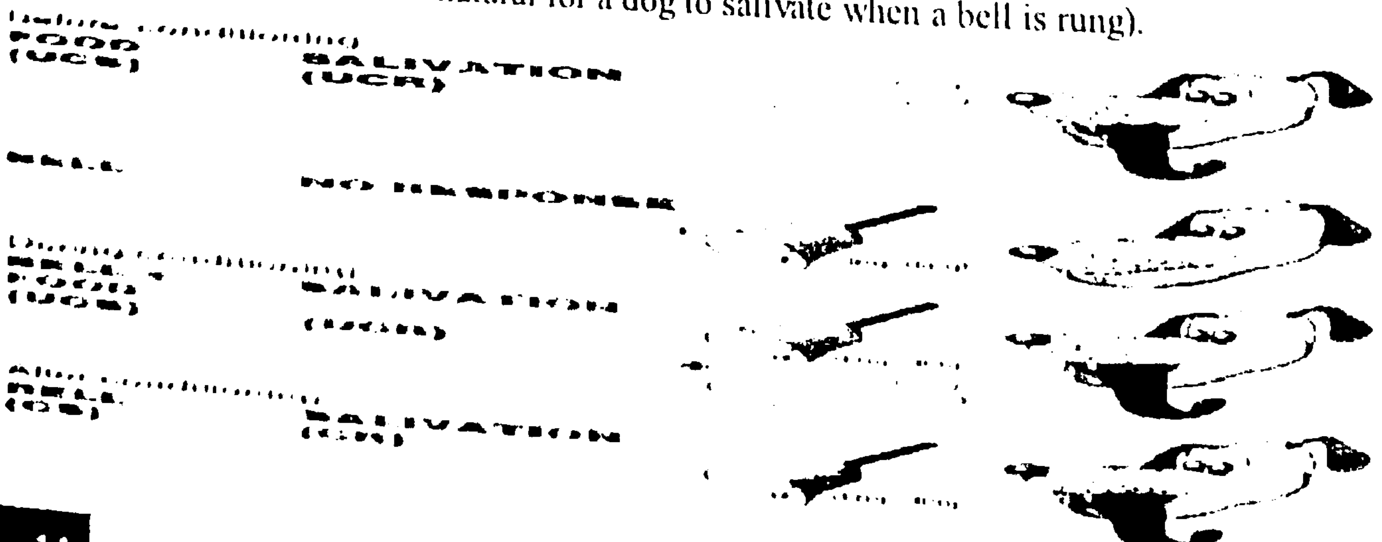
Only Condition: Bell ====> No Response

During conditioning: Bell (CS) +Food (UCS) ====> Salivation (UCR)

(The bell, which is the neutral stimulus, and food are paired together. Notice that the food is always presented last as no learning had taken place yet; the natural response of salivation is stimulated by the presence of food. This pairing of stimuli presented repeatedly.)

After conditioning: Bell (CS) ====> Salivation (CR)

(Learning has taken place and the Bell now produces salivation. Salivation has become the conditioned response as it is not natural for a dog to salivate when a bell is rung).



Scanned with CamScanner

Principle of classical condition:

1. **Extinction:** It was noted by Pavlov that if the conditioned stimulus (ringing of the bell) is presented alone a number of times without food the response of salivation begin to decrease. And one time will become the process stop.
2. **Spontaneous recovery:** It was noted by Pavlov that if after the extinction when a condition response is no longer then we can recover very soon with unconditional stimulus.
3. **Stimulus generalization:** Pavlov's dog provided conditioned response (Salivation) not at the sight of the food but to every stimulus like ringing of the bell, appearance of light, sound of the footsteps of the feeder, etc.
4. **Stimulus discrimination:** Stimulus discrimination is the opposite of stimulus generalization. Mean the response of the dog on particular bell, not on the other sounds of bell like phone ranging or horn.

Operant Conditioning (B.F. Skinner)

(How Reinforcement and Punishment Modify Behavior)

Operant conditioning (sometimes referred to as instrumental conditioning) is a method of learning that occurs through rewards and punishments for behavior. Through operant conditioning, an association is made between a behavior and a consequence for that behavior.

For example, when a lab rat presses a blue button, he receives a food pellet as a reward, but when he presses the red button he receives a mild electric shock. As a result, he learns to press the blue button but avoid the red button. But operant conditioning is not just something that takes place in experimental settings while training lab animals; it also plays a powerful role in everyday learning. Reinforcement place almost every day in natural settings as well as in more structured settings such as the classroom or therapy sessions.

Skinner identified several ***different schedules of reinforcement*** that impact the operant conditioning process.

Schedule of reinforcement: The arrangement of reinforcement delivery is vital in the learning process that involves reinforcement technique such arrangement or term as schedule of reinforcement.

1) **Continuous reinforcement schedule:** in this schedule when individual show a particular behavior or show correct behavior every time. Or every correct response is reinforced. For example giving a chocolate every day when child finish math homework.
2) **Fixed interval Schedule**: A fixed amount of time must elapse for reinforcement to be presented. For example we give reinforcement after every 3, or 5 mints. In this schedule the correct response is not necessary.
3) **Variable interval schedules**: This schedule involves delivering reinforcement after a variable amount of time. Means an interval varies is random order. For example first reinforcement at 3mints, next at 5mints, and next at 10mints.
4) **Fixed Ratio schedule:** In this schedule reinforcement is provide after a fixed number of correct response have been made. For example after every correct 5 responses reinforcement is given.

Insight learning theory: The theory of Insight Learning was first proposed by German-American psychologist, one of the founders of Gestalt psychology, Wolfgang Köhler. Insight learning is among various methods of Behavioral learning process, which is a fundamental aspect of **Behavioral Psychology.**

The psychologist gained fame with his studies on cognitive processing involved in problem-solving by animals. His tests in Tenerife in the 1910s with chimpanzees suggested that these

Scanned with CamScanner

animals solved problems by understanding like human beings, instead of going through ► Trial and error process ► stimulus response association

Insight learning refers to the sudden realization of the solution of any problem without repeated trials or continuous practices. To further elaborate on its definition, **insight learning** is the type of learning, in which one draws on previous experience and also seems to involve a new way of perceiving logical and cause-and-effect relationship. Insight is an awareness of key relationships between cause and effect, which comes after assembling the relevant information and either overt or covert testing of possibilities. Learning through such insight is called insight learning.

How Insight Learning was experimented?

Kohler placed a chimpanzee named Sultan inside a cage. Sultan grew hungry and a bunch of bananas was placed just outside the cage. Sultan was provided with one long and another short bamboo stick. Neither of the sticks could reach the banana alone and the only possible way to reach the banana was to join the two sticks. Initially, Sultan showed all customary reactions that a chimpanzee shows inside a cage, and gradually tried to draw the banana towards him with the sticks. After countless fruitless efforts, Sultan nearly gave up, but as he was playing with the sticks, he managed to touch the banana by pushing a stick with another stick. Sultan accidentally managed to join the two sticks, and with its help, it pulled the banana inside the cage. Sultan immediately grabbed the banana when faced with the same problem next day. Seeing the relationships among various aspects of the problems is described as learning by insight.

Procedure:

a) Identify the problem
b) Organizing their perceptual field
c) Using insight
d) Solution

Once the situation is perceived as a whole and the perceptual field is properly organized a problem becomes solvable through flashes of insight.

Principles of insight Learning:

1) **Intelligence** – Insightful solution depends upon the basic intelligence of the learner. The more intelligent the individual is the greater will be his insight.
2) **Learning Situation** – How insightfully the organism will react depends upon the situation in which he has to act. Some situations are more favorable than the others for insightful solution. As a common observation, insight occurs when the learning situation is so arranged that all the necessary aspects are opened for observation.
3) **Initial Efforts or Trial and Error** – Insightful learning has to pass through the process of trial and error. Whatever an activity may be, attempts or efforts or trials always lie at its root. This opens the way for insightful learning.
4) **Repetition and Generalization** – After having an insightful solution of a particular type of problem, the organism tries to repeat it in another situation, demanding similar type of solution. The way found in one situation helps him to react insightfully in the other identical situations.
5) **Experience** – Past experiences help in the insightful solution of the problems. A child cannot solve the problems of Modern Mathematics unless he is well acquainted with its symbolic language.

Contribution to Education:

a) Learning through experiment.
b) Make learning purpose full and goal oriented.
c) Using insight.
d) Viewing as a whole.

Scanned with CamScanner

127) Which of the following is a law of learning?
a) Law of readiness
b) Law of exercise
c) Law of effect
d) **All of the above**

128) Which is the most effective method for encouraging self-learning?
a) Demonstration method
b) Lecture method
c) **Observational method**
d) task method

129) Which is the simplest form of cognition?
a) Conception
b) Perception
c) **Sensation**
d) Affection

130) The "trial and error" theory of learning was propounded by ....in 1974.
a) Newton
b) Pavlov
c) **Thorndike**
d) Homer

131) Thorndike put a hungry ....in a puzzle box for his experiment.
a) Dog
b) Rat
c) **Cat**
d) None of the above

132) Trial and error learning is also known as............................
a) Conditioning
b) **Connectionism**
c) Insight
d) None of the above

133) In the childhood, individual's behavior is most influenced by....
a) Community
b) School
c) Peer Group
d) **Family**

134) Law of effect in learning was started by
a) Pavlov
b) **Thorndike**
c) Skinner
d) Gestalt

135) Explained the learner's state of willingness participates in the learning process is called.........
a) **Law of Readiness**
b) Law of effect
c) Law of recency
d) Law of Exercise

136) Which law of learning states that things most often repeated is best retained?
a) Law of Readiness
b) **Law of Exercise**
c) Law of effect
d) Law of recency

137) That the things most recently learned are best remembered refers to..............
a) Law of intensity
b) Law of effect
c) Law of primacy
d) **Law of recency**

138) Which law of learning is also called the law of use and disuse?
a) **Law of exercise**
b) Law of readiness
c) Law of effect
d) Law of intimacy

139) Classical conditioning was first investigated by....................
a) B.F Skinner
b) Gestalt
c) **Pavlov**
d) Thorndike

140) Which of these is an unconditional stimulus?
a) Shock
b) Food
c) Loud noise
d) **All of these**

141) Which of these is an unconditioned response?

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Salivation
b) Blink
c) Sweating
d) **All of these**

142) When the onset of CS (Conditioned stimulus) and US (Unconditioned stimulus) are concurrent, it is called ....
a) Delayed conditioning
b) **Simultaneous conditioning**
c) Trace conditioning
d) None of these

143) After conditioning salivation started to occur in the presence of the sound of ball, the ball becomes a..........
a) **Conditioned stimuli**
b) Unconditional stimuli
c) Only stimuli
d) None of these

144) What term is applied to the random reappearance of a behavior after extinction?
a) Reconditioning
b) Generalization
c) **Spontaneous recovery**
d) Operant conditioning

145) In Pavlov's Dog's which of these is the conditioned stimuli?
a) Food
b) **Bell**
c) Re-enforcement
d) None of these

146) Skinner (1938) drew which distinction?
a) **Operant and respondent behavior**
b) Cognition and emotion
c) Normal and abnormal conditioning
d) Rats and human

147) B.F skinner's theory of learning through the consequences of our behavior is called.................
a) Classical conditioning
b) **Operant conditioning**
c) Modeling
d) Positive reinforcement

148) ....means -disappearance of learned response due to removal of reinforcement from the situation in which the response used to occur.
a) Generalization
b) Discrimination
c) **Extinction**
d) None of the above

149) ....conditioning was first investigated by B.F Skinner
a) Classical
b) **Operant**
c) Both a & b
d) None of these

150) In operant conditioning procedure the role of reinforcement is.......
a) **Strikingly significant**
b) Very insignificant
c) Not necessary
d) None of the above

151) The simplest kind of learning is called.............
a) Modeling
b) Observational learning
c) **Conditioning**
d) Concept learning

152) Which of the following is an important schedule of reinforcement?
a) Continuous
b) Fixed interval
c) Fixed Ratio
d) **All of the above**

153) The behavior of children can easily be modified and shaped through the use of the.
a) Classical conditioning
b) **Operant conditioning**
c) Verbal conditioning

Scanned with CamScanner

d) Concept Learning

154) Observational learning also called...
a) Social Learning
b) Modeling
c) Imitation
d) **All of the above**

155) A...............is anything that increase behavior.
a) Punishment
b) Response
c) **Reinforce**
d) Negative punishment

156) Removal of something pleasant.
a) Positive reinforcement
b) Negative reinforcement
c) **Negative punishment**
d) Positive punishment

157) To Provides reinforcement after a set number of responses is...........
a) Variable ration
b) **Fixed ratio**
c) Variable interval
d) Fixed interval

158) Variable ratio provides in operant conditioning.
a) Reinforcement after set number of trail
b) Reinforcement after acquisition
c) **Reinforcement after a random number of response**
d) All of these

159) Gestalt psychology is a Garman school founded by..................
a) R.H Wheeler
b) Max Wertheimer
c) **Wolfgang Kohler**

160) The "insight theory of learning" is promoted by..........Gestalt
a) **Gestalt theorists**
b) Pavlov
c) Jean Piaget
d) Vygotsky

161) Kohler placed a chimpanzee named...........in his insight learning experiment.
a) Numer
b) Doli
c) **Sultan**
d) Chimpi

162) The first step in insight learning theory is....................
a) Using insight
b) Solution
c) Organizing their perceptual field
d) **Identify the problem**

163) Who said "sound mind in a sound body"?
a) Newton
b) **Plato**
c) Aristotle
d) Rousseau

164) Personality is derived from the Latin word persona which means
a) Individual
b) **Mask**
c) Mind set of individual
d) None of these

165) Sigmund Freud is widely considered to be the father of......
a) Psychology
b) Behaviorism
c) **Psychoanalysis**
d) None of these

166) Sigmund Freud is well known for his development of what theory?
a) **Stages of psychosexual development**
b) Operant condition
c) Classical conditioning

167) Personality traits, playing an important role in..................
a) Action
b) Attitude
c) **Behavior**
d) Performance

Scanned with CamScanner

168) According to Sigmund Freud what is the function of "ego"?
a) To boost a person's self-confidence
b) Fulfillment of self interest
c) **To mediate between impulsive derive and the moral conscience**
d) None of these

169) When an individual is met with feelings of guilt or shame, it is likely because of this part of the psyche...
a) Id
b) **Ego**
c) Super ego
d) Reality principle

170) What did Sigmund Freud considered to be the role of the "Id"?
a) **To represent innate, instinctive desire**
b) Aware from the need, feeling
c) To moderate the our impulses, acting as the moral conscience of the mind
d) All of these

171) According to Sigmund Freud what is the role of "super ego"?
a) To inflate a person ego & provide a confidence
b) To repressed desire
c) **To provide a conscience and awareness of others thought such as guilt**
d) None of these

172) The "oral stage" lasts from birth until approximately what age?
a) 5 years
b) 3 year
c) **1 year**
d) 7 year

173) During the phallic stage, what may develop?
a) Oral fixation
b) **Oedipus/Electra complex**
c) Anal retentiveness

174) When does the genital stage begin?
a) Birth
b) **Puberty**
c) Adulthood
d) None of these

175) In what order do the following areas of the psyche develop?
a) Ego, Super Ego, Id
b) Super Ego, Ego, Id
c) **Id, Ego, Super Ego**
d) Ego, Id, Super Ego,

176) The correct order of the stages of psychosexual development.
a) **Oral, anal, phallic, latency, genital**
b) anal, oral, genital, latency,
c) Latency, anal, oral, genital, phallic
d) Phallic, oral, genital, latency,

177) Displacement and "identifying with the aggressor" are examples of what?
a) Avoidance
b) Repression
c) Dimension
d) **defense mechanism**

178) What purpose does a defense mechanism serve?
a) To defend the impulsive desire of Id
b) to help a person to physically defend
c) **protect the ego from anxious feelings, including guilt**

179) Who first identified defense mechanisms as a way of protecting against anxiety?
a) John Dewy
b) **Sigmund Freud**
c) Chattel
d) Feist

Scanned with CamScanner

180) The "Big five" personality dimensions that makes up the five factor model can be expressed in this acronym............

a) **OCEAN**
b) CEASE
c) INTRO
d) EXTRA

181) Which of these is not a five factor?

a) Extraversion
b) Neuroticism
c) **Psychotic**
d) Agreeableness

182) Ali outside of class is pretty laid back and enjoys time by himself in quiet. He may be described as?

a) Extrovert
b) **Introvert**
c) Agreeable
d) Disagreeable

183) Our personality developed as a result of.....................

a) Genetic inheritance
b) Environmental influence
c) **Both a and b**
d) None of these

184) Approximately how many trait words for personality are there in English language?

a) 12000
b) 14000
c) 16000
d) **18000**

185) Who is the pioneer that proposed the 16 basic dimensions of normal personality and devised a questionnaire (16F) to measure them?

a) Carl Jung
b) Freud
c) **Raymond Cattell**
d) None of these

186) Allport and Odbent (1936) identified how many words to describe personality trait?

a) 1800
b) **4500**
c) 3100

187) What is the example of Cattell's common traits?

a) Memory for ancient history, language
b) Interests in particular musicians
c) **Intelligence, sociability and dependency**
d) None of these

188) What is Rorschach's projective test designed to measure?

a) **Unconscious intention**
b) Dreams
c) Conscious
d) Brain size

189) Which of the following is not a projective test?

a) **Word association test**
b) Rorschach's ink blot test
c) Thematic apperception test
d) Sentence completion test

190) Which of the following is an acronym for MMSE?

a) Multi memory state examination
b) Multiple mental strata evaluation
c) **Mini mental state examination**
d) Meta mental structural evaluation

Scanned with CamScanner

Structuralism: (William James, John Dewy, James Rowland)

191) Which of the following is the first school of thought?
a) Functionalism
b) Psychoanalysis
c) **Structuralism**
d) Gestalt

192) The founder of Structuralism is....
a) **Wilhelm Wundt**
b) Tichner
c) Skinner
d) Sigmund Freud

193) Who is the student of Wilhelm Wundt?
a) James
b) **Tichener**
c) Watson

194) Which of the following was most closely associated with the structuralism school of psychology?
a) James
b) Watson
c) **Tichener**
d) Freud

195) The Structuralism used techniques such as ....to analyze the inner process of the human mind.
a) **Introspection**
b) Projective techniques
c) Inventories
d) None of these

196) The approach which focused on the analysis of the components of consciousness is called...........
a) Functionalism
b) **Structuralism**
c) Behaviorism
d) None of these

197) ....is the first school of thought.
a) Functionalism
b) Behaviorism
c) **Structuralism**

Behaviorism: (John B. Watson, Ivan Pavlov, B.F Skinner)

198) The founder of Behaviorism is...
a) **John B. Watson**
b) Tichner
c) Skinner
d) Sigmund Freud

199) Who is the father of Behaviorism?
a) Sigmund Freud
b) Maslow
c) Tichner
d) **John B. Watson**

200) Behaviorists focused only on.....
a) Figuring out what people are feeling
b) How and why people were thinking
c) **What was actually done by the people and observed by the invigilator**
d) All of these

201) Best behavioral approach to learning is..................
a) People learn by forming mind map
b) **Learn from experiences**
c) People learn through Reinforcement
d) None of these

202) Which school of psychology believes that it is impossible to objectively study the mind?
a) Functionalism
b) **Behaviorism**
c) Humanism
d) Socialism

203) In which school of thought focuses on observable and measurable behavior?
a) Functionalism
b) **Behaviorism**
c) Humanism

Scanned with CamScanner

204) Who said the following quote?
"Give me a dozen healthy infants, well-formed, and my own specified world to bring them up in and I'll guarantee to take any one at random and train him to become any type of specialist I might select—doctor, lawyer, artist, merchant-chief and, yes, even beggar-man and thief, regardless of his talents, penchants, tendencies, abilities, vocations, and race of his ancestors."
a) **John B. Watson**
b) Maslow
c) Tichner
d) Sigmund Freud

205) Theories of counseling helps in adolescent with....................
a) **Behavioral problems**
b) Physical Problems
c) Social problems
d) Family problems

Psychoanalysis: (Freud, Anna Freud, Carl Jung, Erikson)

206) The founder of psychoanalysis is....................
a) Watson
b) Tichner
c) Skinner
d) **Sigmund Freud**

207) This school of thought used techniques such as ....to analyze the inner process of the human mind.
a) Introspection
b) Experimental method
c) **Case study**

208) The school of thought in psychology that is concerned with the unconscious motive of behavior.
a) Humanistic Psychology
b) Behaviorism
c) **Psychoanalysis**
d) Structuralism

Functionalism: (Concerned with discovering how the mind works)

209) The founder of Functionalism is...
a) Wundt
b) John B. Watson
c) **William James**
d) Sigmund Freud

210) The school of thought in psychology that deals with the function of consciousness.
a) Structuralism
b) **Functionalism**
c) Behaviorism
d) Gestalt psychology

211) ....emphasized functions rather than structure of human consciousness.
a) **Functionalism**
b) Gestalt
c) Behaviorism
d) Structuralism

212) The Functionalist used techniques such as ....to analyze the inner process of the human mind.
a) **Introspection**and **experiment**
b) Projective techniques
c) Inventories
d) None of these

Humanistic School of Thought: (Abraham Maslow, Carl Rogers)

213) Abraham Maslow and Carl Roger were the founder of ....approach.
a) Cognitive psychology
b) Positive psychology
c) **Humanistic psychology**
d) None of these

214) Self-actualization was proposed by.................
a) Carl Roger
b) **Abraham Maslow**
c) Freud
d) William James

Scanned with CamScanner

215) The Humanistic used techniques such as .... to analyze the inner process of the human mind
   a) Projective technique
   b) Inventories
   c) Experimental Method
   d) **Interview technique**

Gestalt psychology:

216) Max Wertheimer, Wolfgang Kohler and Kafka were the founder of .... approach
   a) **Gestalt**
   b) Structuralism
   c) Behaviorism
   d) Functionalism

217) According to gestalt school of thoughts..............
   a) **An individual perceives things as a whole**
   b) Reinforcement change behavior
   c) Focus on mind structure
   d) None of these

218) According to........... psychology the whole of any thing is greater than its part.
   a) Structuralism
   b) **Gestalt**
   c) Behaviorism
   d) Functionalism

219) Gestalt means........................
   a) To Separate
   b) To catch
   c) **Together**
   d) None of these

220) Who is the father of modern psychology?
   a) John Dewey
   b) **Sigmund Freud**
   c) Hippocrates
   d) Aristotle

221) Who is known as the father of educational psychology?
   a) E.L. Thorndike
   b) Watson
   c) **Pestalozzi**
   d) Sigmund Freud

222) ....the set of information, ideas, facts and knowledge about an object
   a) Affective components
   b) **Cognitive components**
   c) Behavioral components
   d) All of these

223) "I like an orange" is the example of which components?
   a) **Affective components**
   b) Cognitive components
   c) Behavioral components
   d) All of these

224) ....make all the decision themselves.
   a) **Autocratic leader**
   b) Democratic leader
   c) Laissez-fair leader
   d) All of these

225) Which type of leadership involve very little in decision making?
   a) Autocratic leader
   b) Democratic leader
   c) **Laissez-fair leader**
   d) All of these

226) Position of a person or group in a society is called...............
   a) Role
   b) **Status**
   c) Position
   d) All of these

227) Status which is given by birth is called.............
   a) **Ascribed Status**
   b) Achieved status
   c) Gifted status
   d) All of these

228) Psychophysics is the study of.....
   a) Depth perception
   b) Movement perception
   c) **The psychological perception of physical stimuli**

Scanned with CamScanner

FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION

Unit No: 1---Islamic Foundation of Education:

1) The word Islam, as it occurs ....time in Quran.
   a) 16
   b) 12
   c) 9
   d) 6
2) Islam lays emphasis on the acquisition of.....................
   a) Wealth
   b) **Knowledge**
   c) Healthy life
   d) Busy life
3) ....is obligatory alike for both Muslim male and female.
   a) Body
   b) Happy life
   c) **Knowledge**
   d) Wealth
4) There are..........types of knowledge.
   a) 2
   b) 7
   c) 3
   d) 5
5) ....knowledge has been given to human beings through prophets by Allah.
   a) **Revealed**
   b) Acquired
   c) Both a & b
   d) None of these
6) .... knowledge is that which is being acquired by the human being through the study of natural phenomena, altitude of man and through the study of society.
   a) Revealed
   b) **Acquired**
   c) Both a & b
   d) None of these
7) In which Surha Allah say in Quran "Can the learned and illiterate be of the same status?"
   a) Sura-i-Baqar
   b) Surah Al-Aaraf
   c) **Sura-Zumar**
   d) None of these
8) ....is being a complete code of life.
   a) **Quran**
   b) Fiqa
   c) Knowledge
   d) All of these
9) Quran say "Obey God and Obey......".
   a) Rules
   b) Fiqa
   c) **Messenger**
   d) All of these
10) After the Hijrat, the Prophet's ......in Madina became the centre of education.
   a) Madrasa
   b) House
   c) Parlor
   d) **Mosque**
11) Who were the incharge of the education of woman in Prophet's (PBUH) life?
   a) **Prophet's wives**
   b) Prophet's daughters
   c) Prophet's cousins
   d) All of these
12) The meaning of Ijtehad is..... ....
   a) Feasibility
   b) **Consensus of pinion**
   c) To examine
   d) None of these
13) Fiqah means the science of..........
   a) Quran
   b) Life of human

Scanned with CamScanner

c) <u>Islamic Law</u>
d) None of these

14) The word Ijtehad is driven from
a) Itehad
b) Mushtahid
c) Mutahid
d) **<u>Jahada</u>**

15) The main source of Shariah is
a) The Holy Quran
b) The Sunnah
c) **<u>Both a & b</u>**
d) None of these

16) Science of Islamic Law is known as...
a) **<u>Jurisprudence</u>**
b) Peace
c) Freedom
d) Rules

17) Analogy is synonym of................
a) Ijma
b) Shariah
c) **<u>Qiyas</u>**
d) Ijtehad

18) Qiyas is one of the types of............
a) Judgment
b) **<u>Ijtehad</u>**
c) Justice
d) Ijma

Unit No: 2----Philosophical Foundation of Education:

19) Philosophy means............
a) **<u>Love of wisdom</u>**
b) love with truth
c) Love of knowledge
d) love human

20) Philosophy has been called .... of science.
a) King and Queen
b) The crown
c) **<u>Mother & Queen</u>**
d) All of these

21) Education is derived from Latin word
a) Educate
b) **<u>Educere</u>**
c) Evaluation
d) Learning

22) Who says "Education come from two Latin words "E" meaning 'out' and "ducere' meaning 'to lead', means education is "bringing out".
a) **<u>Lobo</u>**
b) Plato
c) Rousseau
d) Socrates

Different Areas of Philosophy:

<u>1) Metaphysics (nature of reality):</u>

a) **Theology:** It studies about the existence of God
b) **Ontology:** It is a study of ultimate reality.
c) **Cosmology:** It studies mysteries of the world
d) **Cosmogony:** It is related with the theory of the origin and development of the universe
e) **Philosophy of self:** It is concerned with the philosophical interpretation of the self
f) **Eschatology:** It is concerned with the final matters as death or the afterlife

<u>2) Epistemology (theory of knowledge):</u>

Epistemology is the study of knowledge It primarily concerned with what we can kn about the world and how we can know Typical questions of concern in epistemolo are:

- ✓ What is knowledge?
- ✓ Do we know anything at all?
- ✓ How do we know what we know?
- ✓ Can we be justified in claiming to kn certain things?

Also give us the answer of the points:

- ✓ Origin of the knowledge.
- ✓ Types of knowledge
- ✓ Methods of knowledge.
- ✓ Validity of knowledge
- ✓ Sources of knowledge.

Scanned with CamScanner

3

3) Axiology (values):

a) **Logic- reasons:** Another important aspect of the study of philosophy is the arguments or reasons given for people answers to these questions. To this end philosophers employ logic to study the nature and structure of arguments. Logicians ask such questions as:

- What constitutes "good" or "bad" reasoning?
- How do we determine whether a given piece of reasoning is good or bad?

b) **Ethics – good and bad:** The study of ethics often concerns what we ought to do and what it would be best to do. In struggling with this issue, larger questions about what is good and right arise. S the ethicist attempts to answer such questions as:

- What is good? What makes actions or people good?
- What is right? What makes actions right?
- Is morality objective or subjective?

c) **Aesthetics – beauty:** Aesthetics or esthetics is a branch of philosophy that deals with the nature of art, beauty and taste, with the creation or appreciation of beauty, with theories and conceptions of beauty or art, and with tastes for and approaches to what is pleasing to the senses and especially sight.

23) The three main division of philosophy are metaphysics, epistemology, and ....

a) Bioethics
b) Aesthetics
c) **Axiology**
d) None of these

24) The study of reality in the broad sense, an inquiry into the elemental nature of the universe and the things in it, is known as.................

a) **Metaphysics**
b) Epistemology
c) Quantum physics
d) Axiology

25) Theology is the study of..............

a) Matter
b) **Existence of God**
c) Brain
d) Knowledge

26) Cosmology is the study of...........of the world.

a) Parts
b) Climate
c) Environment
d) **Mysteries**

27) Cosmogony is the study of related the theories of the origin and development of the...

a) Child
b) Universe
c) Human
d) Sun

28) Epistemology is the branch of philosophy concerned with the theory of.................

a) **Knowledge**
b) Mind potential
c) Body potential
d) None of these

29) Axiology is the study of...............

a) Nature
b) Animal
c) Human
d) **Values**

30) Aesthetics is the branch of philosophy deal with the nature of................

a) Human
b) **Beauty**
c) Animal
d) Universe

31) Questions like "what is knowledge"? And "what is truth" are mainstays in the branch of philosophy known as..................

a) Logic
b) Metaphysics
c) **Epistemology**
d) Axiology

32) For Socrates, the soul is harmed by lack of......................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) **Knowledge**
b) Wealth
c) Community
d) All of these

Idealism

33) Chief Exponents of Idealism are.........
a) **Socrates & Plato**
b) James & Dewey
c) Rousseau & Amos
d) All of these

34) The idealist theory is also known as .... theory
a) Socialist
b) **Metaphysical**
c) Anarchist
d) Welfare

35) According to the philosophy of Idealism in education, the subject matter of curriculum should be........?
a) Scientific
b) Artificial
c) Physics
d) **Mind**

36) The view that the state is the March of God on Earth is associated with......
a) Divine origin
b) The Naturalist
c) **The Idealist**
d) All of these

37) The basic principle of ...."Ideas are final, Believes in God and Spiritual Values"
a) **Idealism**
b) Realism
c) Pragmatism
d) Essentialism

38) Education is based on spiritualism, Emphasizes book learning; Teacher and curriculum are the central aspects of education.
a) Essentialism
b) Realism
c) Pragmatism
d) **Idealism**

39) Self-realization, Realization of Truth, Goodness and Beauty is the main A... of education of.............
a) Pragmatism
b) **Idealism**
c) Essentialism
d) Realism

40) Who is the student of Socrates?
a) **Plato**
b) Aristotle
c) Rousseau
d) Al-Farabi

41) Who divide society in three parts; Philosopher, Auxiliaries and Artisan.
a) Aristotle
b) Iqbal
c) Al-Farabi
d) **Plato**

42) Religious education is strongly advocated by...............
a) Pragmatists
b) **Idealists**
c) Existentialists
d) Realists

43) In which philosophical thought Teacher role is supreme and teaching by lecture method, discussion, dialogue?
a) **Idealism**
b) Pragmatism
c) Essentialism
d) Realism

Realism:

44) Father of Realism is............
a) Jean Rousseau
b) William James
c) **Aristotle**
d) Dewey

45) Realism is a philosophical approach that argues the ultimate reality is the world of...
a) Knowledge
b) **Physical object**
c) Experience
d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

46) The basic principle of realism "truths are discovered by observation and...
- a) Study
- b) Knowing
- c) **Experiment**
- d) All of these

47) Which philosophical thought opposes book learning and emphasized on science?
- a) **Realism**
- b) Pragmatism
- c) Essentialism
- d) Idealism

48) Who believe that "objects have a reality independent of mental phenomena"?
- a) Pragmatists
- b) Idealists
- c) Existentialists
- d) **Realists**

49) Marxist educational philosophy is close to......................
- a) Pragmatism
- b) **Realism**
- c) Essentialism
- d) Idealism

50) The realist's aim of education is................
- a) Self-realization
- b) Spiritual development
- c) **Happy and moral development**
- d) None of these

Pragmatism:

51) Father of Pragmatism is............
- a) **C.S Pearce**
- b) Jean Rousseau
- c) Aristotle
- d) All of these

52) Which is the most widely accepted method of education according to the pragmatists?
- a) Lecture method
- b) **Learning by doing**
- c) Learning through reading

53) Project method of teaching is an outstanding contribution of..........
- a) **Pragmatism**
- b) Essentialism
- c) Idealism
- d) Realism

54) Which school of philosophy of education advocated project method of teaching?
- a) Realism
- b) **Pragmatism**
- c) Essentialism
- d) Idealism

55) Learning by project method is technically known as ....learning.
- a) **Incidental**
- b) Efficient
- c) Systematic
- d) All of these

56) Pragmatism school of philosophy stress on................
- a) Observation
- b) **Social discipline**
- c) Emancipatory discipline
- d) All of these

57) In which methodology of teaching "experimentation" is the key-note of?
- a) Realism
- b) Idealism
- c) Essentialism
- d) **Pragmatism**

Naturalism:

58) Father of Naturalism is..............
- a) **Emile Zola**
- b) Plato
- c) Socrates
- d) All of these

59) Play way and observation method of teaching has been emphasized in the scheme of the education of.........
- a) **Naturalists**
- b) Realists
- c) Existentialists
- d) Pragmatists

Scanned with CamScanner

60) Stress on physical environment. Education is based on ethics, and self-expression is the aim of education is the concept of which school of philosophy?
- a) Pragmatists
- b) Realists
- c) Existentialists
- d) **Naturalists**

61) Maximum freedom to the child is the concept of.................
- a) Realists
- b) **Naturalists**
- c) Essentialists
- d) Pragmatists

62) The teacher role in Naturalism school of philosophy is an..................
- a) Guider
- b) Motivator
- c) **Observer**
- d) All of these

Unit No:3——Psychological foundation of Education:

63) ....is relatively permanent change in behavior which occurs as a result of practice and experiences?
- a) Education
- b) Teaching
- c) **Learning**
- d) All of these

64) ....is objectionable term in psychology when used for misbehavior in a child or students.
- a) Illustration
- b) Mature
- c) **Immature**
- d) Weak

65) ....is a multisensory process.
- a) Education
- b) **Learning**
- c) Teaching

66) ....development refers to changes the ways a person's think
- a) Physical
- b) Personal
- c) Social
- d) **Cognitive**

67) ....development refers to changes in the way a person deals with others.
- a) **Social**
- b) Personal
- c) Cognitive
- d) Physical

68) Who is the father of genetic epistemology?
- a) Burner
- b) Vygotsky
- c) **Piaget**
- d) Dewey

69) Nature of children is like ....
- a) **Imitative**
- b) Constructive
- c) Imaginative
- d) Destructive

70) Teaching-learning process fundamentally completed in........
- a) Society
- b) City
- c) School
- d) **Classroom**

71) Develop of concepts is primarily a part of................
- a) Emotional development
- b) **Intellectual development**
- c) Physical development
- d) Social development

72) According to Piaget, during the first stage of development (Birth to about 2 years) a child learns best..........
- a) **By using the senses**
- b) By comprehending neutral words
- c) By thinking critically
- d) By applying newly knowledge

Scanned with CamScanner

73) Who define the Individualization Education Programmed (IEP)?

a) **Kirk and Gallagher**
b) Guthrie, Thompson
c) Worrall and Stilwell
d) None of these

74) Individual learner differs from each other in...............

a) Principle of Growth and development
b) **Rate of development**
c) Sequence of development
d) General capacity for development

75) Primary school children will learn most effectively in an atmosphere...

a) **Where there emotional needs are met and they feel that they are valued**
b) Where the teacher is authoritative and clearly dictates what should be done
c) Where the focus and stress are only on mastering primarily cognitive skill of reading, writing and mathematics
d) Where the teacher leads all the learning, expects students to play a passive role

76) Which of the following statements cannot be considered as a feature of "learning"?

a) Learning is process that mediate behavior
b) **Study of behavior is learning**
c) Learning is something that occurs as a result of certain experiences
d) Unlearning is also a part of learning

Unit No:4-----Sociological foundation of Education:

77) Application of principles of sociology to education is known as.................. .

a) Educational sociology
b) **Sociology of education**
c) Social foundation of education
d) Social science of education

78) Schools are social institution because they ....

a) **Are established by the society**
b) Suggest means of social
c) Suggest solution to social problem
d) None of these

79) What is the result of the existence of different socio-economic strata in the society with various class interests?

a) Creating a lot of politics in school
b) Indiscipline in classroom
c) **Setting up mutually incompatible tensions in the educational programed**
d) None of these

80) Which of the following does not influence the process of education?

a) Social class structure
b) Shape of institution
c) **The upper-middle class of the community**
d) Political interference

81) "Educational Sociology is the study of the interaction of the individual and his cultural environment". This was stated by...........

a) Carter
b) Brown
c) Skinner
d) **Ottoway**

82) A collection of individuals who have organized themselves into a distinct group is called................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Culture
b) Institution
c) **Society**
d) All of these

83) .... is the first unit of social life.
a) School
b) Mosque
c) Friends
d) **Family**

84) To which type of culture belong attitudes, religious beliefs, moral beliefs and etiquettes?
a) Material culture
b) Industrial culture
c) **Non-material**
d) Intellectual

85) Education provided to the child by the schools is.............
a) **Formal**
b) Informal
c) Distance
d) Traditional

Unit No:5——Aims of Education:

Aims, Goals and Objective:

86) Everything which is rise in mind is called...................
a) Goal
b) Objective
c) **Aims**
d) All of these

87) Which one is subject center and changes subject to subject?
a) **Objective**
b) Goal
c) Aims
d) Curriculum

88) Which of the following is specific?
a) Learning
b) Aim
c) Objective
d) **Goal**

89) Goals are generated from............
a) Objective
b) **Aims**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

90) Which of the following provide step belong to target (Goal)?
a) **Objective**
b) Aims
c) Teachers
d) Books

91) All..................are not achievable
a) Aims
b) **Goals**
c) Objective
d) Degrees

Bloom Taxonomy:

بلوم ٹیکسانومی ٹیسٹ پوائنٹ آف ویو سے بہت اہم ہے۔ اس لئے پہلے اس کا کنسپٹ بنانا ضروری ہے۔

Bloom's Taxonomy was created in 1956 under the leadership of educational psychologist Dr Benjamin Bloom in order to promote higher forms of thinking in education, such as analyzing and evaluating concepts, processes, procedures, and principles, rather than just remembering facts (rote learning). It is most often used when designing educational, training, and learning processes.

Domains of Learning: The committee identified three domains of educational activities or learning:

1) **Cognitive**: mental skills (knowledge)
2) **Affective**: growth in feelings or emotional areas (attitude or self)
3) **Psychomotor**: manual or physical skills (skills)

1. Cognitive Domain:

The cognitive domain involves knowledge and the development of intellectual skills (Bloom, 19 This includes the recall or recognition of specific facts, procedural patterns, and concepts that in the development of intellectual abilities and skills. There are six major categories of cognitive

Scanned with CamScanner

processes, starting from the simplest to the most complex (see the table below for an in-depth coverage of each category)

a) **Knowledge:** Remembering or retrieving previously learned material
b) **Comprehension:** The ability to grasp or construct meaning from material
c) **Application:** The ability to use learned material, or to implement material in new and concrete situations
d) **Analysis:** The ability to break down or distinguish the parts of material into its components so that its organizational structure may be better understood.
e) **Synthesis:** The ability to put parts together to form a coherent or unique new whole. In the revised version of Bloom's synthesis becomes *creating* and becomes the last and most complex cognitive function.
f) **Evaluation:** The ability to judge, check, and even critique the value of material for a given purpose. The categories can be thought of as degrees of difficulties. That is, the first ones must normally be mastered before the next one can take place.

2. The Affective or Feeling Domain:

Like cognitive objectives, affective objectives can also be divided into a hierarchy (according to Krathwohl). This area is concerned with feelings or emotions. Again, the taxonomy is arranged from simpler feelings to those that are more complex. This domain was first described in 1964 and as noted before is attributed to David Krathwohl as the primary author.

a) **Receiving:** This refers to the learner's sensitivity to the existence of stimuli awareness, willingness to receive, or selected attention.
b) **Responding:** This refers to the learners' active attention to stimuli and his/her motivation to learn – acquiescence, willing responses, or feelings of satisfaction.
c) **Valuing:** This refers to the learner's beliefs and attitudes of worth acceptance, preference, or commitment. An acceptance, preference, or commitment to a value.
d) **Organization:** This refers to the learner's internalization of values and beliefs involving (1) the conceptualization of values; and (2) the organization of a value system. As values or beliefs become internalized, the leaner organizes them according to priority.
e) **Characterization** – the Internalization of values
This refers to the learner's highest of internalization and relates to behavior that reflects (1) a generalized set of values; and (2) a characterization or a philosophy about life. At this level the learner is capable of practicing and acting on their values or beliefs.

3. The Psychomotor or Kinesthetic Domain:

Psychomotor objectives are those specific to discreet physical functions, reflex actions and interpretive movements. Traditionally, these types of objectives are concerned with the physically encoding of information, with movement and/or with activities where the gross and fine muscles are used for expressing or interpreting information or concepts. This area also refers to natural, autonomic responses or reflexes.

In examining the three domains of learning it is interesting to note that while the cognitive taxonomy was described in 1956, and the affective in 1964, the psychomotor domain was not fully described until the 1970s. And while I have chosen to use the work of Anita Harrow here, there are actually two other psychomotor taxonomies to choose from — one from E. J. Simpson (1972) and the other from R H. Dave (1970). See full citations and hyperlink below.

As stated earlier, to avoid confusion, if the activity is simply something that is physical which supports another area affective or cognitive term the objective physical rather than psychomotor. Again, this goes to instructional intent. A primary example of something physical which supports specific cognitive development and skills might be looking through a microscope, and then identifying and drawing cells. Here the instructional intent of this common scientific activity is not to develop specific skilled proficiency in microscope viewing or in reproducing cells

through drawing. Usually the key intent in this activity is that a physical action supports or is a vehicle for cognitive growth and furthering recognition skills. The learner is using the physical action to achieve the cognitive objectives -- identify, recognize, and differentiate varied types of cells.

a) **Reflex movements**: Objectives at this level include reflexes that involve one segmental or reflexes of the spine and movements that may involve more than one segmented portion of the spine as intersegment reflexes (e.g., involuntary muscle contraction). These movements are involuntary being either present at birth or emerging through maturation.

b) **Fundamental movements**: Objectives in this area refer to skills or movements or behaviour related to walking, running, jumping, pushing, pulling and manipulating. They are often components for more complex actions.

c) **Perceptual abilities**: Objectives in this area should address skills related to kinaesthetic (bodily movements), visual, auditory, tactile (touch), or coordination abilities as they are related to the ability to take in information from the environment and react.

d) **Physical abilities**: Objectives in this area should be related to endurance, flexibility, agility, strength, reaction-response time or dexterity.

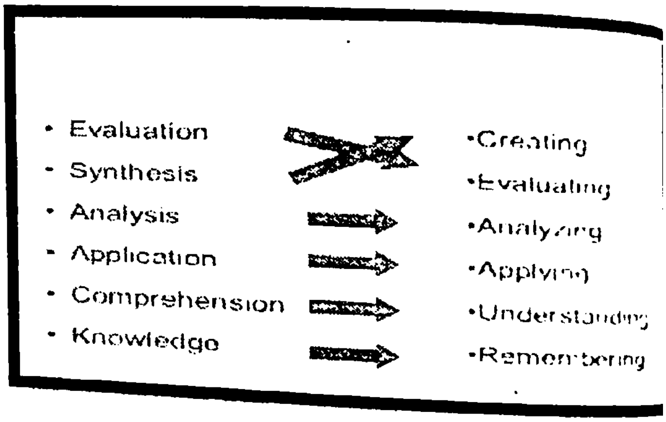
e) **Skilled movements**: Objectives in this area refer to skills and movements that must be learned for games, sports, dances, performances, or for the arts.

f) **Non discursive communication**: Objectives in this area refer to expressive movements through posture, gestures, facial expressions, and/or creative movements like those in mime or ballet. These movements refer to interpretative movements that communicate meaning without the aid of verbal commands or help.

Revised Taxonomy:

Lorin Anderson, a former student of Bloom, and David Krathwohl revisited the cognitive domain in the mid-nineties and made some changes, with perhaps the three most prominent ones being (Anderson, Krathwohl, Airasian, Cruikshank, Mayer, Pintrich, Raths, Wittrock, 2000):

- ✓ Changing the names in the six categories from noun to verb forms
- ✓ Rearranging them as shown in the chart below
- ✓ Creating a processes and levels of knowledge matrix



This new taxonomy reflects a more active form of thinking and is perhaps more accurate. The new version of Bloom's Taxonomy, with examples and keywords is shown below, while the old version may be found here.

Anderson and Krathwohl's Taxonomy 2001

a) **Remembering:** Recognizing or recalling knowledge from memory. Remembering is when memory is used to produce or retrieve definitions, facts, or lists, or to recite previously learned information.

b) **Understanding:** Constructing meaning from different types of functions be the written or graphic messages, or activities like interpreting, exemplifying, classifying, summarizing, inferring, comparing, or explaining.

c) **Applying:** Carrying out or using a procedure through executing, or implementing. *Applying* relates to or refers to situations where learned material is used through products like models, presentations, interviews or simulations.

d) **Analyzing:** Breaking materials or concepts into parts, determining how the parts relate to one another or how they interrelate, or how the parts relate to an overall structure or purpose

Scanned with CamScanner

Mental actions included in this function are *differentiating, organizing, and attributing*, as well as *being able to distinguish between* the components or parts. When one is analyzing, he/she can illustrate this mental function by creating spreadsheets, surveys, charts, or diagrams, or graphic representations.

e) **Evaluating:** Making judgments based on criteria and standards through checking and critiquing. Critiques, recommendations, and reports are some of the products that can be created to demonstrate the processes of evaluation. In the newer taxonomy, *evaluating* comes before *creating* as it is often a necessary part of the precursory behavior before one creates something.

f) **Creating:** Putting elements together to form a coherent or functional whole; reorganizing elements into a new pattern or structure through generating, planning, or producing. *Creating* requires users to put parts together in a new way, or *synthesize* parts into something new and different thus creating a new form or product. This process is the most difficult mental function in the new taxonomy.

MCQs----

92) The number of domains in taxonomies of educational objective is...........

a) Two
b) **Three**
c) Five
d) Six

93) The highest level of cognitive domain is

a) Synthesis
b) Analysis
c) Comprehension
d) **Evaluation**

94) The process of determine the value or worth of anything is

a) Test
b) Measurement
c) Assessment
d) **Evaluation**

95) Educational objectives have been dividing into.. ....

a) Two domains
b) **Three domains**
c) Four domains
d) Five domains

96) Taxonomy of educational objectives was presented in

a) 1946
b) **1956**
c) 1966
d) 1976

97) The classification of cognitive domain was presented by

a) **Benjamin S. Bloom**
b) Skinner
c) Krathwhol
d) Simpson

98) Cognitive domain has.................

a) Three subgroups
b) Four subgroups
c) Five subgroups
d) **Six subgroups**

99) The lowest level of learning in cognitive domain is...........

a) Comprehension
b) Application
c) **Knowledge**
d) Synthesis

100) The right sequence of subgroups cognitive domain is.............................

a) Knowledge, Comprehension, Application, Synthesis, analysis, Evaluation
b) Knowledge, Comprehension, application, Evaluation, analysis, Synthesis
c) Knowledge, Comprehension, Evaluation, application, Analysis, Synthesis
d) **Knowledge, Comprehension, application, analysis, Synthesis Evaluation**

Scanned with CamScanner

Mental actions included in this function are *differentiating, organizing, and attributing,* as well as *being able to distinguish between* the components or parts. When one is analyzing, he/she can illustrate this mental function by creating spreadsheets, surveys, charts, or diagrams, or graphic representations.

e) **Evaluating:** Making judgments based on criteria and standards through checking and critiquing. Critiques, recommendations, and reports are some of the products that can be created to demonstrate the processes of evaluation. In the newer taxonomy, *evaluating* comes before *creating* as it is often a necessary part of the precursory behavior before one creates something.

f) **Creating:** Putting elements together to form a coherent or functional whole; reorganizing elements into a new pattern or structure through generating, planning, or producing. *Creating* requires users to put parts together in a new way, or *synthesize* parts into something new and different thus creating a new form or product. This process is the most difficult mental function in the new taxonomy.

MCQs——

92) The number of domains in taxonomies of educational objective is...........
- a) Two
- b) **<u>Three</u>**
- c) Five
- d) Six

93) The highest level of cognitive domain is
- a) Synthesis
- b) Analysis
- c) Comprehension
- d) **<u>Evaluation</u>**

94) The process of determine the value or worth of anything is
- a) Test
- b) Measurement
- c) Assessment
- d) **<u>Evaluation</u>**

95) Educational objectives have been dividing into..................
- a) Two domains
- b) **<u>Three domains</u>**
- c) Four domains
- d) Five domains

96) Taxonomy of educational objectives was presented in.........
- a) 1946
- b) **<u>1956</u>**
- c) 1966
- d) 1976

97) The classification of cognitive domain was presented by
- a) **<u>Benjamin S. Bloom</u>**
- b) Skinner
- c) Krathwhol
- d) Simpson

98) Cognitive domain has.................
- a) Three subgroups
- b) Four subgroups
- c) Five subgroups
- d) **<u>Six subgroups</u>**

99) The lowest level of learning in cognitive domain is...........
- a) Comprehension
- b) Application
- c) **<u>Knowledge</u>**
- d) Synthesis

100) The right sequence of subgroups cognitive domain is...........................
- a) Knowledge, Comprehension, Application, Synthesis, analysis, Evaluation
- b) Knowledge, Comprehension, application, Evaluation, analysis, Synthesis
- c) Knowledge, Comprehension, Evaluation, application, Analysis, Synthesis
- d) **<u>Knowledge, Comprehension, application, analysis, Synthesis Evaluation</u>**

Scanned with CamScanner

101) Knowing/ memorizing and recalling is concerned with.........................
a) Comprehension
b) Application
c) **Knowledge**
d) Evaluation

102) To grasp the meaning of the material is...............
a) **Comprehension**
b) Application
c) Knowledge
d) Synthesis

103) To use previous learned material in new situation is.........................
a) Comprehension
b) **Application**
c) Knowledge
d) analysis

104) To break down material into component parts to know its organizational structure is............
a) Comprehension
b) application
c) **Analysis**
d) Synthesis

105) To put ideas together to form a new whole is..................
a) Evaluation
b) **Synthesis**
c) Analysis
d) Application

106) To know the worth or value of material is..............................
a) Analysis
b) Application
c) Knowledge
d) **Evaluation**

107) The intellectual skills are reflected by
a) **Cognitive Domain**
b) affective domain
c) Psychomotor
d) None of above

108) Attitudes, values and interests are reflected by.........................
a) Cognitive Domain
b) **Affective Domain**
c) Psychomotor
d) None of above

109) Which domain is concerned with physical and motor skills?
a) Cognitive Domain
b) Affective Domain
c) **Psychomotor**
d) None of above

110) The focus of cognitive domain is...
a) Physical and Motor skills
b) **Intellectual Skills**
c) Attitudes and Interests
d) None of these

111) The affective domain was classified by.....................
a) Benjamin S. Bloom
b) Simpson
c) **Krathwhol**
d) Burner

112) Affective domain was divided into subgroups by Krathwhol in..........
a) 1954
b) 1964
c) 1974
d) 1984

113) Affective domain is divided into.....
a) Four subgroups
b) **Five subgroups**
c) Six subgroups
d) 7 Subgroup

114) The lowest level of learning in affective domain is...............
a) Responding
b) Valuing
c) **Receiving**
d) Organization

115) Which is placed at the highest level learning in affective domain......
a) Attending
b) **Characterization**
c) Organization
d) Responding

Scanned with CamScanner

116) Right order of sub- groups of affective domain is......................
a) Attending, Responding, Valuing, characterization, Organization
b) Attending, Responding, Characterization, Valuing, Organization
c) Attending, Valuing, Responding, Organization, Characterization
d) **Receiving , Responding, Valuing, Organization, Characterization**

117) Willingness to attend a particular phenomenon is......................
a) **Attending/ Receiving**
b) Responding
c) Valuing
d) Organization

118) Which sub- group of affective domain focuses on active participation in...?
a) Attending/ Receiving
b) **Responding**
c) Valuing
d) Organization

119) Bringing together different values into a consistent value system is...........
a) Attending/ Receiving
b) Responding
c) Valuing
d) **Organization**

120) Affective domain focuses on adoption of a value system as a part of life style in....................
a) Responding
b) **Characterization**
c) Organization
d) Valuing

121) Psychomotor domain was classified by Simpson in..................
a) 1962
b) **1972**
c) 1982
d) 1992

122) Psychomotor domain was divided by Simpson in.................
a) Four subgroups
b) Five subgroups
c) Six subgroups
d) **Seven subgroups**

123) The right sequence of sub-groups of psychomotor domain is..............
a) **Reflex movement, Fundamental movement, Perceptual abilities, Physical ability, Skilled movement, Non discursive communication**
b) Reflex movement, Perceptual abilities, Fundamental movement, Physical ability, Non discursive communication, Skilled movement
c) Fundamental movement, Perceptual abilities, Physical ability, Skilled movement, Non discursive communication, Reflex movement,
d) Perceptual abilities, Reflex movement, Fundamental movement, Skilled movement, Non discursive communication, Physical ability,

124) Who revised the bloom taxonomy?
a) David
b) Lawton
c) **Anderson**
d) Meager

125) When revised the bloom taxonomy?
a) **2001**
b) 1987
c) 971
d) 2005

126) In revised taxonomy knowledge change in................
a) **Remembering**
b) Creating
c) Applying
d) Analyzing

Scanned with CamScanner

127) In revised taxonomy change the name of synthesis with............
a) Understanding
b) Evaluating
c) Application
d) **Creating**

128) In revised taxonomy Comprehension change in.......................
a) **Understanding**
b) Remembering
c) Application
d) Synthesis

129) Which is vast in scope teaching?
a) Tactic
b) Technique
c) **Strategy**
d) Method

130) Students find/explore the information is themselves in...........
a) Lecture method
b) **Discovery method**
c) Both
d) None of these

131) Micro teacher is a......................
a) Teacher method
b) **Teaching training technique**
c) Motivational technique
d) None of these

132) What is the time of presentation in Microteaching?
a) 1-5 min
b) **5-10 min**
c) 10-15 min
d) 15-20 min

133) What is the No of students in microteaching?
a) 1-5
b) **5-10**
c) 10-15
d) 15-20

134) Microteaching started in...............
a) 1950
b) **1960**
c) 1970
d) 1980

135) 91 Micro teaching focuses on the competency over...................
a) Method
b) **Skills**
c) Contents
d) None of above

136) Which is more suitable in teaching of science?
a) Lecture method
b) Demonstration
c) Discussion
d) **Project**

137) Which is not included in print media?
a) Books
b) Magazine
c) Diagrams
d) **T.V**

Scanned with CamScanner

EDUCATIONAL POLICIES, PLANNING AND MANAGMENT

138) Who established first time madrassas and Maktabs in subcontinents for imparting education?
a) Altimash
b) **Mahmood Ghaznavi**
c) Sikandar
d) Feroz shah

139) Which year Urdu used as a medium of instruction in subcontinents?
a) **1829**
b) 1725
c) 1627
d) 1923

140) Urdu as a medium of instruction was introduced in the institution of Nawab Itimd-ud-Daullah of..........
a) Calcutta
b) Hyderabad
c) **Lucknow**
d) Mumbai

141) Which one of the following was the educational institution of Hindus?
a) Maktab
b) Mandir
c) Madrasa
d) **Pathsalas**

142) Who teaches in Pathsalas?
a) Guru
b) Imam
c) **Pandiths**
d) All of these

143) According to charter act-1813 how much money allotted to promote education?
a) **RS-100,000**
b) RS-100,000,000
c) RS-10,000
d) None of these

144) Lord Macaulay was a British Historian and politician. He was appointed as a head of which committee?
a) Political
b) **Educational**
c) Tax reform
d) Social

145) On.............Macaulay presented his historical minutes on education.
a) 1725
b) **1835**
c) 1859
d) 1872

146) According to Macaulay minute ....should is the medium of instruction.
a) Urdu
b) Persian
c) Sanskrit
d) **English**

147) Who said, "The aims of education should be developed such personalities who are Indian in blood and color, but English is taste, in opinion in moral and intellect".
a) Charles Wood
b) William Hunter
c) **Lord Macaulay**
d) None of these

148) The founder of modern education system was laid by..................
a) Charter Act
b) **Macaulay Minutes**
c) Hunter Commission
d) Wood Dispatch

149) Charles Wood Dispatch was presented in?
a) 1845
b) 1849
c) 1852
d) **1854**

150) Which of the following described as Magna-Cart of Indian Education?
a) **Wood Dispatch**
b) Macaulay Minutes
c) Hunter Commission

Scanned with CamScanner

151) Lord Ripon appointed the Indian Education Commission on 3rd February 1882. the commission is known ....commission.

a) Kothari
b) Sadler
c) Modular
d) **Hunter**

152) Which of the following commission first decentralized the primary education?

a) **Hunter**
b) Modular
c) Sadler
d) Kothari

153) Which commission recommended "the control of primary education should be handed over to district and Municipal Board"?

a) University
b) Sadler
c) **Hunter**
d) Macaulay

154) Who appointed University commission?

a) **Lord Curzon**
b) Lord Canning
c) Lord Ripon
d) None of these

155) When Indian university commission appointed?

a) 1900
b) **1902**
c) 1904
d) 1908

156) Who among the following was the Viceroy of India when Indian University Act, 1904 was passed?

a) Lord Ripon
b) Lord canning
c) **Lord Curzon**
d) Lord Minto

157) In which Act, University was empowered to appoint their own staff?

a) 1902
b) **1904**
c) 1907
d) None of these

158) Who was the chairman of Calcutta University commission 1917?

a) **Michel Sadler**
b) Phillip
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

159) Who was the head of Hartog committee-1929?

a) Macaulay
b) **Philip Joseph**
c) Michel Sadler
d) None of these

160) Which committee had concentrated its attention more on primary and secondary education and less on university education?

a) **Hertog**
b) University Act
c) Wardha scheme
d) None of these

161) Who developed Wardha Scheme of Basic Education (1937)?

a) Qaid-e-Azam
b) Sir Said
c) Michel Sadler
d) **Gandhi**

162) Who drafted Wardha Scheme?

a) AK Azad
b) **Dr.Zakir Hussain**
c) Qaid-e-Azam
d) Nehru

163) Education conference 1947 was held

a) D.I khan
b) Lahore
c) Peshawar
d) **Karachi**

164) What percentage of illiterate people when Pakistan independent?

a) 72 %
b) 78 %

Scanned with CamScanner

c) 84 %

d) <u>90 %</u>

165) One of the targets of vision-2025 is to increase the literacy rate to.........by 2025.

a) 70 %

b) 80 %

c) <u>90 %</u>

d) 100 %

166) At present, what is the literacy rate in Pakistan...............

a) 50 %

b) 57%

c) <u>62 %</u>

d) 67 %

167) Pakistan received only...........of the 21 university of undivided India.

a) <u>2</u>

b) 4

c) 5

d) 9

168) How many colleges became the part of Pakistan in the time of independents?

a) 50

b) 60

c) <u>83</u>

d) 90

169) Objective of education under education conference 1947 was........

a) Conformity with Ideology of life

b) Economic development

c) Character formation

d) <u>All of above</u>

170) Education conference 1947 was presided by................

a) Quaid e Azam

b) <u>Fazal ur Rehman</u>

c) Liaqat ali khan

171) According to whom, the first thin of education is spiritual and the second one is the training of citizenship?

a) Allama Iqbal

b) Quaid-e-Azam

c) <u>**Fazal ur Rehman**</u>

d) Ayub khan

172) What kind of education was near Quaid the basis of Nation's progress?

a) Religious

b) Character building

c) Locally

d) both a & b

173) Council of Technical Education was recommended to establish under..............

a) <u>**Education conference 1947**</u>

b) Education commission 1959

c) National education policy 1970

d) Natural education policy 1972

174) Who was the supervisor of the first education conference?

a) Liaqat Ali

b) Sir Said Ahmad Khan

c) <u>**Qauid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinah**</u>

d) None of these

175) First education conference in Pakistan held from ....to ....

a) 1st Nov 1947 to 1st Dec 1947

b) 5th Nov 1947 to 1st Dec 1947

c) 15th Nov 1947 to 1st Dec 1947

d) <u>**27th Nov 1947 to 1st Dec 1947**</u>

176) Text Book Board was recommended to establish under.......................

a) <u>**National Education commission 1959**</u>

b) Education conference 1947

c) National education policy 1970

d) Natural education policy 1972

Scanned with CamScanner

177) Objectives of education under National Education Commission 1959 were.........
a) Development of individuality
b) Ideology of Pakistan
c) Spiritual values
d) **All of the above**

178) On 5th January 1959 National education commission was launched by...............
a) Zulifqar Bhutto
b) Zia Ul Haq
c) **Ayub Khan**
d) None of these

179) National Education Commission 1959 was established under the headship of......
a) Fazal ur Rhman
b) Liaqat ali khan
c) **S.M Sharif**
d) Alama Iqbal

180) The National Education Commission-1959 report consists on...........pages.
a) 200
b) 270
c) **350**
d) 420

181) Which kind of education according to the education policy 1970, should be introduced to secondary level and higher level?
a) **Technical**
b) Practical
c) Islamic
d) All of these

182) Who announced a National Education policy on 29 March 1972?
a) Zia-ul-Haq
b) **Zulifqar Ali Bhutto**
c) Ayub Khan
d) None of these

183) Which federal minister called the education conference 1971?
a) Fazal Rehman
b) SM Sharif
c) **Hafiz Pirzada**
d) None of these

184) Under which education policy education must be free for both (Girls & Boy) up to Class 10th?
a) 1959
b) **1972**
c) 1979
d) 1992

185) When all of the colleges were taken under government?
a) 1947
b) 1964
c) **1972**
d) 1977

186) Which education policy has the main qualities of Islamic foundations and Urdu as a source of Education?
a) 1954
b) **1972**
c) 1979
d) 2010

187) National education policy 1979 was announced in..........................
a) **February, 1979**
b) Jan, 1979
c) March, 1979
d) April, 1979

188) Who conducted the National education conference 1979?
a) Zulifqar Ali
b) **Zia-ul-Haq**
c) Ayub khan
d) None of these

189) What was the main object of the Educational policy 1979?
a) **To make the people feel to bond between Islam and Pakistan**

Scanned with CamScanner

b) To aware the people from the foreign countries life style
c) To aware from the living standard of good high level societies
d) All of the above

190) Who announced the National education conference 1979?
a) **Muhammad Ali khan**
b) Muhammad Qasim Ali khan
c) Muhammad Ashraf Ali khan
d) None of these

191) How many Elementary schools will open was recommended in coming five year in the National education conference 1979?
a) 10,000
b) 4,000
c) **13,000**
d) 7,000

192) What would be the educational expenditure according to the educational policy 1998?
a) 10 %
b) 8%
c) 6%
d) **4%**

193) In which policy more facilities were announced for the teachers?
a) **1972**
b) 1959
c) 1947
d) 1979

194) Which Education Policy had the longest tenure?
a) 1947
b) 1972
c) 1979
d) **1998**

195) Which Education policy gave more importance to the translation of Quran?
a) 1947
b) **1998**
c) 2010
d) 2012

196) According to the education policy 1998, what should be the qualification of primary school teachers?
a) Matric
b) **F.A**
c) B.Sc
d) M.Sc

197) The process of all those things through which an educational objective can be achieved is called educational...............
a) Management
b) Process
c) Strategy
d) **Planning**

198) There are......... Types of Planning.
a) 9
b) 7
c) 5
d) **2**

199) Planning provide......................
a) Money
b) Manpower
c) **Direction**
d) All of these

200) Which of the following reduces the risk of uncertainties?
a) Procedure
b) **Planning**
c) Polices
d) None of these

201) Which of the following is the first managerial function?
a) Organizing
b) Leading
c) Controlling
d) **Planning**

202) Planning is an..............process?
a) **Intellectual**
b) Exercise
c) Physical
d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

203) ....is concerned with setting objectives, targets, and formulation plan

a) Controlling
b) Organizing
c) **Planning**
d) All of these

204) What is the first step of planning?

a) Implementation
b) **Setting objective**
c) Selecting alternative
d) None of these

205) ....for a teacher is a planning of concern period.

a) **Lesson plan**
b) Sketch
c) Formula
d) Method

206) Planning for the institution should be based on ....

a) Curriculum
b) Community
c) **Aims and needs**
d) Culture

207) Getting work done through other effectively and effectiveness is called..........

a) **Management**
b) Leader
c) Motivator
d) Helper

208) The history of administration goes back to ....

a) 2000 BC
b) 3000 BC
c) 4000 BC
d) **5000 BC**

209) The main responsibility of school management lies on ....

a) Teacher
b) Students
c) **Principal**
d) None of these

210) Administration means...........

a) To protect
b) **To look after**
c) To established
d) To run

211) Which one of the following set policy?

a) Management
b) **Administration**
c) Supervisor
d) All of these

212) Management is a social and as well as ....process.

a) Practical
b) Field
c) **Technical**
d) All of these

213) Which one of the following implements the policy?

a) **Management**
b) Administration
c) Supervisor
d) All of these

214) There are.....................levels of a Management.

a) 7
b) **3**
c) 5
d) 2

(Top level, Middle level/Executors, Low level/Supervisory/First-line Manager)

215) ....fall into the lower level management.

a) **Supervisor**
b) Manager
c) Administration
d) All of these

216) Which one of the following ensures that the policies are carried out effectively?

a) Management
b) Administration
c) **Supervisor**
d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

217) The basic purpose of supervision is to help children learn more.........
a) **Effectively**
b) with Teacher
c) with peer
d) In class

218) Supervisor is one who provide......
a) Strictly help
b) **Friendly help**
c) only direction
d) All of these

219) There are....types of administration.
a) **3**
b) 4
c) 5
d) 6

220) According to ....and Urwick there are..................elements of administration.
a) Feyol, 2
b) **Gulick, 7**
c) Taba, 4
d) None of these

221) According to Fayol administration theory of Management, there are.......basic elements or function of Management.
a) 10
b) 8
c) **5**
d) 3
(Planning, Organizing, Commanding, Coordinating, Controlling)

222) The function of educational administration and management is..................Task.
a) Instructional
b) Non-instructional
c) **Both a and b**
d) None of these

223) Those Manager/Administration make all decisions themselves is called..............
a) **Autocratic**
b) Democratic
c) Laissez-faire
d) All of these

224) Those manager/administration take an active role in the decision making process but they involve others.
a) Autocratic
b) **Democratic**
c) Laissez-faire
d) All of these

225) Those managers/administrations have very little involvement in decision-making, mostly leaving everything up to their team.
a) Autocratic
b) Democratic
c) **Laissez-faire**
d) All of these

226) Democratic administration is based on......................
a) **Mutual sharing**
b) Non-Interference
c) Dictatorship
d) None of these

227) "Supervision is not to control the teacher but to work cooperatively" is the wording of ....
a) Glickman
b) **Hoy and Forsyth**
c) Fayol
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

228) ....is concern about finding workable solution of practical life.
a) Education
b) **Technology**
c) Science
d) All of these

229) A ....is a general direction into which something is changing or developing.
a) Concentration
b) **Trends**
c) Issue
d) All of these

230) Most popular trends in education nowadays..................Learning.
a) Problem based
b) Project-based
c) Brain-based
d) **All of these**

231) Who is known as the father of modern media education?
a) **Edger Dale**
b) Flanders
c) Erikson
d) Charles

232) Method used to transfer information to far off places instantly is called...
a) Data
b) IT
c) **Tele communication**
d) Language

233) ....class is a big problem in our education system.
a) Communicate
b) **Overcrowded**
c) Small
d) Primary

234) According to Philips H. Coombs has traced the origin of modern education thought has......elements.
a) 2
b) **3**
c) 5
d) 7

235) Role of science and technology give helps in.................................
a) Exhibition
b) Demonstration
c) Teaching-learning
d) **All of these**

236) Which of the following is helpful for fulfilling the expectation of distance learning?
a) **Technology**
b) Teachers
c) Institution
d) All of these

237) Unsatisfactory enrollment/equipment's in science is a big.................
a) Opportunity
b) Satisfaction
c) **Challenge**
d) All of these

238) Up and dawn rate of the birth and death related to the ......Population.
a) Statics
b) **Dynamic**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

239) Who said "every educational plan is a political document"?
a) **Rowley**
b) Mr. Bill
c) David
d) None of these

240) ....interference is a problem in our educational system.
a) Teachers
b) Community
c) Parents
d) **Political**

241) Due to increase in population it may lead to.......................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Job opportunity
b) More education
c) **Brain and drain**
d) All of these

242) ....primary focus is to enhance the skill, knowledge attitude that enable individuals to perform current and future job.
a) HRC
b) **HRD**
c) HMP
d) HLD

243) How many percent individuals reached to the higher education or university level in Pakistan.
a) **2 %**
b) 8 %
c) 16 %
d) 20 %

244) EE means.............................
a) Early education
b) **Environmental education**
c) Elementary education
d) None of these

245) ....education is a methodology which picked up familiarity with their surroundings.
a) Social
b) Surrounding
c) **Environmental**
d) All of these

246) According to Pakistan Social and Living Measurement survey 2008-2009, the literacy rate of women was only..........
a) 30 %
b) **45 %**
c) 50 %
d) 57 %

247) ....is barrier to female education.
a) **Social Norm**
b) Technology use
c) Private institution
d) All of these

248) ....is a barrier to female education.
a) Joint family
b) Madrasas
c) **Child marriage**
d) All of these

249) ....percent of girls marry before age 18 years.
a) 10 %
b) 13 %
c) 18 %
d) **21 %**

250) ....percent of girls marries before age 15 years.
a) 2 %
b) **3 %**
c) 4 %
d) 5 %

251) In a.................., each member speaks on a pre-planned subject.
a) Seminar
b) Conference
c) **Panel discussion**
d) Symposium

252) In which of these people with similar interests contribute with their knowledge?
a) Seminar
b) **Conference**
c) Symposium
d) Summits

253) A.....................is a fellowship meeting of fraternal group.
a) **Convention**
b) Summits
c) Conference
d) All of these

254) A conference is not attended by......
a) Invited guests
b) Permitted observer
c) **Common people**
d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

255) ....are often meetings with high level professionals to discuss the newest finding in a filed.
a) Conference
b) Workshop
c) Seminar
d) **Summits**

256) A..............is a casual gathering and includes refreshments and entertainment.
a) **Symposium**
b) Summits
c) Conference
d) workshop

257) A.........................is organized to discuss a particular topic. They are usually educational in nature.
a) Summits
b) **Seminar**
c) Workshop
d) All of these

258) There are main the Modes/Types of education.
a) **3**
b) 4
c) 5
d) 6

259) ....learning usually takes place in the premises of the school, where a person may learn basic, academic, or trade skill.
a) **Formal**
b) Informal
c) Non-formal
d) All of these

260) Process of living is called ....learning.
a) Formal
b) **Informal**
c) Non-formal
d) None of these

261) ....to sometime arranges or sometime not arrange. It has also rules but the rules in the form of education are flexible.
a) Formal
b) Informal
c) **Non-formal**
d) None of these

262) Learning in classroom is the example of.................learning?
a) **Formal**
b) Informal
c) Non-formal
d) None of these

263) There is no curriculum is required to................education.
a) Formal
b) **Informal**
c) Distance
d) Both a and c

264) Sometime accidently we learn a lot is a type of..............learning.
a) Distance
b) Non-formal
c) Formal
d) **Informal**

265) Mosque and church are the institution of...............learning.
a) Distance
b) **Non-formal**
c) Formal
d) Informal

266) Formal education has.................
a) **Rigid rules of entry and exit**
b) Flexible rules of entry and exit
c) few rules of entry and exit
d) No rules of entry and exit

267) Informal education has...........
a) Flexible rules of entry and exit
b) Rigid rules of entry and exit
c) few rules of entry and exit
d) **No rules of entry and exit**

268) Which type/Mode of education is structured?
a) **Formal**
b) Informal
c) Non-formal

Scanned with CamScanner

269) Through which type of education you can get knowledge such as media, friends, family and life experience etc.?
a) Formal
b) **Informal**
c) Non-formal
d) All of these

270) In which type/mode of education the child is taught by teacher?
a) Non-formal
b) **Formal**
c) Informal
d) All of these

271) It is a lifelong process in a natural way.
a) **Informal**
b) Formal
c) Non-formal
d) All of these

272) Through which institution we get informal education?
a) **Home**
b) School
c) Colleges
d) All of these

273) Boy Scout and Girls guides develop some sports program such as swimming, come under ....
a) Formal learning
b) Informal learning
c) **Non-formal learning**
d) All of these

274) Distance and online education is a part of....... ......
a) **Formal learning**
b) Informal learning
c) Non-formal learning
d) None of these

275) If a person standing in a bank learns about opening and maintain the account at the bank is the example of ....
a) Informal learning
b) Formal learning
c) **Non-formal learning**
d) All of these

276) Which one is not the source of formal education?
a) School
b) College
c) **Mosque**
d) Online class

277) Which type/mode of education is not pre-planned and has no time table?
a) Formal
b) **Informal**
c) Non-formal
d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

278) The word "Curriculum" is derived from..........
a) Persian
b) Arabic
c) Greek
d) **Latin**

279) The Latin origins of the word Curriculum lie in the word cu "ere which means to..........
a) **Run**
b) Away
c) Always
d) All of these

280) ....is not simple straight forward collection of subject matter. It is something to be felt rather than something to be seen.
a) Syllabus
b) Content
c) **Curriculum**
d) All of these

281) Curriculum is.......................
a) Just a course
b) **Overall activities of an institution**
c) Framework
d) None of these

282) Curriculum completely focuses on...
a) Students
b) Teachers
c) Parents
d) **Society**

283) A true blue print in the mind and heart of the teacher is called......
a) Lesson plane
b) Schedule
c) **Curriculum**
d) Content

284) What is the nature of curriculum?
a) Constructive
b) Critical
c) Creative
d) **All of these**

285) Scope of curriculum is wider than
a) Content
b) Syllabus
c) Outline
d) **All of these**

286) Syllabus is a.......................word
a) **Greek**
b) Latin
c) Persian
d) Arabic

287) ....is a summary of topic covered or units like chapters in any subject.
a) Content
b) Curriculum
c) **Syllabus**
d) All of these

288) ....can contain outlines, objective, and time required.
a) **Syllabus**
b) Content
c) Curriculum
d) All of these

289) Syllabus is a..................
a) Course
b) Design
c) **Subject**
d) None of these

290) A set of classes or a plan of study on a particular subject, usually leading to an exam or qualification.
a) **Course**
b) Curriculum
c) Syllabus
d) All of these

291) Syllabus is............in nature.
a) **Descriptive**
b) Prescriptive
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

292) Syllabus is prepared by...........
a) **Teacher**
b) Students
c) Government
d) All of these

293) Which type of curriculum emphasized direct instruction?
a) Psychological curriculum
b) **Behavioral curriculum**
c) Cognitive curriculum
d) Constructive curriculum

294) All experiences of the children for whom school assumes responsibility.
a) Curricular activities
b) Co-curricular activities
c) School program
d) **Curriculum**

295) Which curriculum is emphasized in Erikson's theories?
a) Direct instructional curriculum
b) **Psychosocial curriculum**
c) Cognitive curriculum
d) Behavioral curriculum

296) Making value iudgment about curriculum is... ......
a) **Curriculum evaluation**
b) Curriculum design
c) Curriculum development
d) Curriculum elements

297) At school level curriculum developed by...............
a) **Provisional government**
b) Federal government
c) District education office
d) Textbook board

298) Who said a curriculum is "a design of a social group for educational experiences of their children in school".
a) H. Rugg
b) M. Johnson
c) **G.A. Beauchamp**
d) J. F. Kerr

299) According to Lawton there are ....elements of curriculum.
a) 7
b) 5
c) **3**
d) 2

300) Reconstruction educators should emphasize on curriculum that highlights.
a) **Social reforms**
b) Traditional facts
c) Scientific knowledge
d) Logical studies

301) ....related to the physical or activity base.
a) Hidden curriculum
b) **Co-curricular**
c) Taught curriculum
d) Written curriculum

302) Unwritten social rules and expectation of behavior that we all seen to know but never taught is called................
a) **Hidden curriculum**
b) Co-curricular
c) Assessed curriculum
d) All of these

303) The activity and forces which influenced curriculum developer in their curriculum decision making task is called...........
a) Curriculum problem
b) **Curriculum presage**
c) Curriculum conception
d) None of these

304) The first step of curriculum development of planning is..........
a) Curriculum team
b) Conduct assessment
c) **Identify issue/problem**
d) None of these

305) In sociological foundation of curriculum developer must know the nature of...............

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Child
b) Teachers
c) Content
d) **Society**

306) Who represented the Rational or objective model of curriculum?
a) **Ralph Tyler & Hilda Taba**
b) Wheelr & Howard Nichils
c) Decker walker & Skilbecks
d) None of these

307) When Tyler represented the objective model?
a) 1932
b) 1937
c) **1949**.
d) 1962

308) According to Ralph Tyler three source must looked when developer make curriculum. Which one is the first?
a) **Learner and their background**
b) Present and future society
c) Knowledge of major discipline
d) Knowledge about teachers

309) Ralph Tyler model first step is.......
a) Selecting learning objective
b) **Starting objective**
c) Evaluation
d) None of these

310) Ralph Tyler model Last step is.......
a) Selecting learning objective
b) Starting objective
c) Organizing learning experiences
d) **Evaluation**

The Objectives Model :(Ralph Tyler)
- Stating objectives
- selecting learning
- experiences organizing
- learning experiences
- Evaluation

311) How many steps in Hilda Taba model?
a) 4
b) 6
c) **7**

312) First step of Hilda Taba model is...
a) Formulation objective
b) Selection of content
c) **Diagnosis of needs**
d) Selection of content

313) In diagnosis step of Taba model developer determine the need of
a) Parents
b) Society
c) Students
d) **Both b & c**

314) Second step of Taba model formulation of objective, because through objective we achieve our
a) Aims
b) **Goals**
c) Education
d) Bright future

315) Through which step curriculum planner choose the methodology strategy to involve learner with the content.
a) Selection of content
b) **Selection of learning experiences**
c) Organizing of learning experiences
d) Formulating objective

The Objectives Model (Taba)
- Diagnosis of needs
- Formulation of objectives
- Selection of content
- Organization of content
- Selection of learning experiences
- Organization of learning experiences
- Determinant Determination of what to evaluate and ways and means of doing

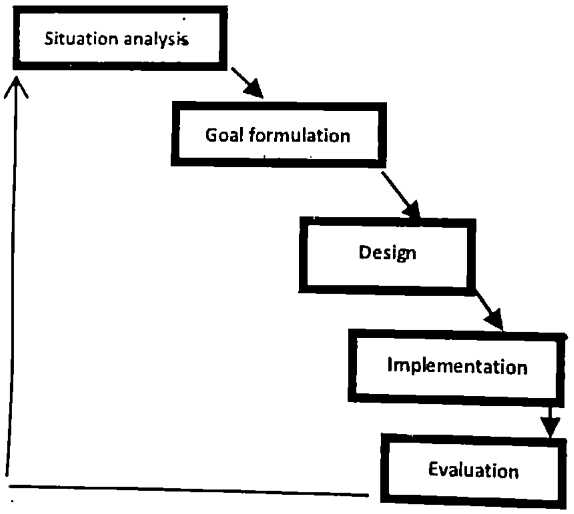
316) Who represented the Cycle model of curriculum?
a) Ralph Tyler & Hilda Taba
b) **Wheelr & Howard Nichils**
c) Decker walker & Skilbecks
d) None of these

317) When Wheeler represented cycle model?
a) 1965
b) **1967**
c) 1969

Scanned with CamScanner

328) In which phase of Malcolm Skilbeck model, check the external and internal position of school, and also look the past and future of the concern community?
a) **Situation analysis**
b) Design
c) Goal
d) Implementation

329) Which curriculum model mostly used in developing the school curriculum?
a) Objective or rational model
b) **Dynamic Model**
c) Cycle model
d) None of these



330) A framework of action for preparing a curriculum is...........
a) Curriculum Structure
b) **Curriculum Design**
c) Curriculum function
d) Curriculum Evaluation

331) The mirror of society is..............
a) Mosque
b) People gathering
c) **School**
d) Hospitals

332) Subject center design of Curriculum revolve around the...................
a) **Content**
b) Community
c) Learner
d) Problems

333) In which design of curriculum, teachers provide a pre-determined list of things that they need to teach their students?
a) **Subject centered Design**
b) Learner center Design
c) Problem center Design
d) All of these

334) Which one is not focused on the needs and interests of the learner?
a) Problem center design
b) Learner center design
c) **Subject center design**
d) None of these

335) Which curriculum design widely used in the world?
a) Problem center design
b) Learner center design
c) **Subject center design**
d) None of these

336) Who is the father of subject center curriculum design?
a) **Ralph tyler**
b) Decker Walker
c) Malcolm selkbeck
d) John carry

337) ....focuses on the learner themselves and focuses on the learner willingness, interests.
a) Core learning design
b) Subject center design
c) Problem center design
d) **Learner center design**

338) Which of the following design is democratic in nature?
a) **Learner center design**
b) Subject center design
c) Problem center design
d) All of these

339) Students overall development is emphasize in...............
a) Activity based
b) Problem center design
c) **Learner center design**
d) Subject center design

Scanned with CamScanner

340) Humanistic curriculum is...........
a) Subject center
b) learner center
c) Problem center
d) All of these

341) Activity-center curriculum is also type of....................
a) Subject center design
b) Problem center design
c) Learner center design
d) None of these

342) Through observation or participation to achieve the learning objectives is called..................
a) Activity
b) Practicality
c) Enhancing
d) Gaining

343) Learning by doing is the best example of...........................
a) Activity center learning
e) Problem center design
b) Subject center design
c) None of these

344) Who is the father of activity based learning?
a) John carry
b) John Dewey
c) Ralph Tyler
d) None of these

345) In which curriculum design learner is seen as engaged and self-directed problem solvers while teachers are placed as facilitators.
a) Learner center design
b) Subject center design
c) Core learning design
d) Problem center design

346) Which curriculum design develops higher order thinking skills in students?
a) Problem center design
b) Learner center design
c) Subject center design
d) All of these

347) Non-curriculum also called..........
a) Hidden curriculum
b) Null curriculum
c) Reconstruct curriculum
d) None of these

348) In which curriculum design Explanatory methods are used in?
a) Learner center design
b) Subject center design
c) Problem center design
d) All of these

349) In which curriculum design teacher training is less emphasized?
a) Problem center design
b) Learner center design
c) Subject center design
d) All of these

350) If the need of..........change, then must be curriculum will be change.
a) Parents
b) Learner
c) Teachers
d) Society

351) If two or more methods are mixed up for teaching, the teaching method will be known as..........
a) Combined method
b) Mixed method
c) Eclectic method
d) Coordinated method

352) A curriculum is the sum total of a school's influences a child's.........
a) Learning
b) Behavior
c) Attitude
d) Personality

353) In planning and implementing curricula school makes its selection from...............
a) Culture
b) Country
c) Only male
d) Only female

Scanned with CamScanner

Concept of Measurement, Assessment and Evaluation:

Concept of Measurement:

Measurement refers to the process by which the attributes or dimensions or characteristics of some objects. OR

Assigning of numbers to the learner in the light of apply some test regarding to know the performance or status of the learner. The process of obtaining on numerical description of the degree to which an individual process.

Nature: Measurement is quantitative in nature.

Scope: Measurement is very narrow in scope.

Aim: Its aim is to measure the learning achievement/academic achievement of a student in numerical term through various test or exam.

Process/ concept: Measurement is very simple process and it is very old concept.

Purpose: Judgment of the learner in accurate numerical figure.

Concept of Assessment:

Definition of Assessment: "It is a general term that includes all the way teacher gather or collects information during teaching learning process". OR

"Assessment involves the gathering information from many sources in order to reflect "How well" a student is achieving the curriculum expectation".

In general, assessment is an ongoing interactive process, in which two parties (assessor and assesse) are involved. The assessor is someone who assesses the performance based on the defined standards, while assesse is someone who is being assessed. The process aims at determining the effectiveness of the overall performance of the assesse and the areas of improvement. The process involves, setting up goals, collecting information (qualitative and quantitative) and using the information for increasing quality.

Nature: Assessment is qualitative in nature.

Scope: Assessment is broader than measurement but not broader than Evaluation.

Aim: Its aims to find the difficulties, causes of learning difficulties, pace of learning, style of learning, etc. along with the aim of measurement.

Process/ concept: Assessment is one-step a head process of measurement. Assessment is a technical process and a new concept.

Purpose: Judgment of the learner in various dimensions on the spot with quality and quantity.

Concept of Evaluation:

Definition of Evaluation: Evaluation refers to the process by which all possible quantitative and qualitative information are properly collected and carefully judgment regarding the learning status/progress of child. OR

Evaluation is a systematic process of collecting, analyzing and interpreting information to determine the extent to which pupils are achievement instructional objectives.

Nature: Evaluation is both quantitative and qualitative in nature along with value judgment.

Scope: Evaluation is wider term then Measurement and assessment.

Aim: Evaluation aim is to the value judgment made about the teaching learning process.

Scanned with CamScanner

taking in to consideration quantitative and qualitative information collected on it over a particular period of time.

Process/ concept: Evaluation is new and modern concept and it is also advance and technical process.

Purpose: Judgment of the learner in various dimensions on the spot with quality and quantity.

OR

Evaluation: "Evaluation is a systematic process of collecting, analyzing and interpreting information to determine the extent to which pupil's are achievement instructional objectives". Evaluation refer to the value judgment made about the phenomenon (Teaching learning process) taking into consideration the qualitative information and quantitative information collected on it over a particular period of time. All possible information regarding the learning of child, both quantitatives and qualitative are to be properly collected, carefully analyzed before making any judgment on his/her learning progress.

Evaluation= Quantitative information+ Qualitative information +Value judgment

Evaluation is an important part of the activities done by the teacher. It not only measures the educational achievement of the student but helps in the growth of them. It includes all those changes or modifications, which are helpful in the development of balanced personality.

Quantitative information: Quantitative information is collected with the help of testing devices like unite test, monthly test, semester exam, annual exam etc. when the test or exam is taken the score or marks are awarded to students of particular subject. **Qualitative information:** Qualitative information refer or like pace of learning (slow learner, fast learner, average learner), learning difficulties and causes of learning difficulties faced by the particular student during learning of particular concept.

There are **three dimension** of evaluation.

1. **Teacher:** through evaluation we can easily find the performance of teacher because if the performance of students is continuously good then we can say that the teacher methodology and performance is perfect.
2. **Student:** Through Evaluation we check the performance of students towards the objective.
3. **Curriculum:** Through evaluation we also check the effectiveness of curriculum. And we also check the student's involvement in social activities.

Role/ Need/ Purpose/ Nature of Evaluation:

The nature of Evaluation to judge the performance of the learner and the main objective related to the content. Similarly evaluation is both qualitative and quantitative in nature along with value judgment.

Basically the evaluation helps to administration, Teachers, and students for the gaudiness of educational objective.

i) **Prediction:** The basic purpose we want to predict students aptitude and as well as mental level of the students. On the base of evaluation we can easily predict the level of the students and interests of the students.

Scanned with CamScanner

2) **Selection or Decision:** On the bases of evaluation, we can easily take decision and we can easily select the right person for right place.
3) **Classification:** On the base of evaluation, we can easily classify students in class. Such as intelligence, learning base, physical, and gender.
4) **Diagnose of faults:** On the bases of evaluation we can easily determine the faults in students and that faults may be related to the institution and as well as outside of the institution like home environments.
5) **Motivation:** Evaluation provides competition between the students because for achieving the goal (Reward) every student tries best and motivate from the toper in class.
6) **Gaudiness for learning:** Basically Evaluation guide the teacher, parents, and as well as students also. Evaluation guide teachers for further promotion and also parents guides about the position of the learner. Similarly, students also analyze his or her performance on the base of evaluation.
7) **Promotion and grading:** Promotion and grading is the part of evaluation and on the base of evaluation we promote and gives grade to the students.
8) **Curriculum Evaluation:** On the base of evaluation, we can easily judge the effectiveness of curriculum and can check the weakness and strength of the curriculum.
9) **Teacher performance:** On the bases of evaluation, we can easily evaluate the performance of teacher because if the performance of student is satisfactory then we can say the performance of teacher is also satisfactory.
10) **Leadership quality:** On the bases of Evaluation we can easily determine the students skill, knowledge, performance, etc. and then we can say that which students has the qualities of leader because he/she show perfection from each side and leader is the name of perfection from every side.
11) **Planning**: On the base of evaluation, we can easily make planning for future and also eliminate all those things which affect our planning.

Types of Evaluation.

There are four types of evaluation.

1. **Placement Evaluation:** Placement evaluation, also referred to as pre-assessment or initial assessment, is conducted prior to instruction or intervention to establish a baseline from which individual student growth can be measured. This type of an assessment is used to know what the student's skill level is about the subject. It helps the teacher to explain the material more efficiently. These assessments are not graded. Or when any teacher comes in class and takes questions from students in first or start in class about the topic (Previous knowledge) is called placement evaluation.
2. **Formative Evaluation:** Formative assessment is generally carried out throughout a course. In an educational setting, formative assessment might be a teacher (or peer) or the learner, providing feedback on a student's work and would not necessarily be used for grading purposes. The formative assessments aim to see if the students understand the instruction before doing a summative assessment.
3. **Summative Evaluation:** summative evaluation used principally to certify, assign a grade, or to attest to the student's successful completion of a relatively large unit of instruction.

Scanned with CamScanner

4. **Diagnostic assessment:** Diagnostic assessment deals with the whole difficulties at the end that occurs during the learning process. Or deals with the special students in class during lesson he/she faced with some problems.

Function of Evaluation:

Evaluation process means different procedure or steps and the function of evaluation is what the learner achieves, and the achievement is in the light of objective. Similarly that objective must be specific means related to the subject. **The function (Importance) of evaluation process can be summarized as following:**

1) **Evaluation process helps in assessing the learner's needs:** In the teaching learning process it is very much necessary to know the needs of the learners. The instructor must know the knowledge and skills to be mastered by the students. Evaluation helps to know whether the students possess required knowledge and skills to proceed with the instruction.
2) **Evaluation help in providing feed back to the students:** Feedback is very important aspect of the evaluation. Without evaluation we can't give feedback to the students because without evaluation we can't check and judge the weakness of the learner. Feedback is related to the guidance and counseling.
3) **Evaluation helps in curriculum development:** Curriculum development is an important aspect of the instructional process. Evaluation data enable the curriculum development, to determine the effectiveness of new procedures, identify areas where revision is needed. Evaluation also helps to determine the degree to what extent an existing curriculum is effective. Thus evaluation data are helpful in constructing the new curriculum and evaluating the existing curriculum.
4) **Evaluation helps in reporting pupil's progress to parents:** A systematic evaluation procedure provides an objective and comprehensive picture of each pupil's progress. This comprehensive nature of the evaluation process helps the teacher to report on the total development of the pupil to the parents. This type of objective information about the pupil provides the foundation for the most effective co-operation between the parents and teachers.
5) **Evaluation helps in effective school administration:** Evaluation data helps the administrators to judge the extent to which the objectives of the school are being achieved, to find out strengths and weaknesses of the curriculum and arranging special school programmes. It also helps in decisions concerning admission, grouping and promotion of the students.
6) **Evaluation data are helpful in school research:** In order to make the school programme more effective, researches is necessary. Evaluation data help in research areas like comparative study of different curricula, effectiveness of different methods, effectiveness of different organizational plans, etc.
7) To identify the learning difficulties of child.
8) To certify the learners in term of "what has been achieved" and "what is still missing".
9) To grade a child and promote him in the next class.

Principles of Evaluation:

1) **Specific Objective:** In the evaluation process first steps is to determine what to evaluate, i.e. to set down educational objectives. What types of ability, skills and

Scanned with CamScanner

understanding should be developed in the pupils. These specific objectives will provide direction to teaching-learning process. Similarly it is also useful for planning, and organizing the learning activities, and evaluation procedure too.

2) **Relevancy with learning:** the second step of evaluation is relevancy with learning means that the evaluator focuses on the basic objective (Subject). If the relevancy is not match with the subject matter then the test or evaluation is no valid and greatly affect our evaluation process and as well as the expectation of the concern institution.
3) **Use of evaluation technique:** The technique must be objectively and comprehensively. There are many evaluation techniques like qualitative, quantitative, formative and summative must be objectively means according to situation. Similarly comprehensiveness of evaluation means that cover all the content of the subject not isolating the particular parts of the content.
4) **Continuity of evaluation:** If there is some gap in evaluations then there is no effectiveness so student take must be busy in evaluations because the continuity of evaluation specifies time to time many things about teaching learning process.
5) **Balance in evaluation:** Every part of content must be involves in evaluation.
6) **Proper time:** Proper time directly affect the validity and reliability of any test because if we evaluate something not on the time then we don't reach to the target.

MCQs-----

354) Process of assigning a number to performance or an attribute of a person.
a) Test
b) **Measurement**
c) Assessment
d) evaluation

355) The nature of the Measurements is
a) Qualitative
b) **Quantitative**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

356) The process of obtaining numerical value is called.................
a) Assessment
b) Evaluation
c) Test
d) **Measurement**

357) ....involves the gathering information from many sources in order to reflect "How well" a student is achieving the curriculum expectation.
a) Test
b) **Assessment**
c) Evaluation
d) Measurement

358) The nature of assessment is..........
a) Quantitative
b) **Qualitative**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

359) Assessment is broader than........... but not broader than..................
a) Test, Measurement
b) **Measurement, Evaluation**
c) Evaluation, Measurement
d) Assessment, Measurement

360) Through which method we Judge the learner on the spot?
a) **Assessment**
b) Measurement
c) Evaluation
d) All of these

361) ....is a systematic process of collecting, analyzing and interpreting information to determine the learner's achievement instructional objective.
a) Measurement
b) Assessment

Scanned with CamScanner

c) **Evaluation**
d) All of these

362) The nature of evaluation is............
a) Qualitative
b) Quantitative
c) **Both a and b**
d) None of these

363) Which one among the following vast in scope?
a) **Evaluation**
b) Assessment
c) Measurement
d) Test

364) How many types of evaluation?
a) 2
b) 3
c) **4**
d) 5

365) Through which type of evaluation we check the previous knowledge of students?
a) **Placement evaluation**
b) Formative evaluation
c) Summative evaluation
d) Diagnostic evaluation

366) Through which type of evaluation to provid feedback to the students?
a) Placement evaluation
b) **Formative evaluation**
c) Summative evaluation
d) Diagnostic evaluation

367) At the end of course, unit or subject check the performance of students is called.............
a) Placement evaluation
b) Formative evaluation
c) **Summative evaluation**
d) Diagnostic evaluation

368) ....deal with the special students in class during lesson he/she faced with some problems.
a) Placement evaluation
b) Formative evaluation
c) Summative evaluation
d) **Diagnostic evaluation**

369) An assessment is.............if it consistently achieves the same results with the same or similar students.
a) **Valid**
b) Invalid
c) Reliable
d) Unreliable

370) Which from the following is not an informal assessment?
a) Observation
b) **Project**
c) Rubrics
d) Participation

371) As a teacher, what you do if students do not attend your class?
a) Blame students for their absence from the class
b) Think about using some interesting techniques of teaching
c) **Try to understand the reasons and try to eliminate them**
d) None of these

372) Instruments used to make a particular measurement is called.....
a) **Test**
b) Statistic
c) Evaluation
d) Measurements

373) ....is content oriented.
a) **Measurement**
b) Assessment
c) Evaluation
d) None of these

374) ....is objective oriented.
a) Measurement
b) Assessment
c) **Evaluation**
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Achievement test definition and characteristics:

Achievement: Achievement is a target which is set by department or institution and institution provide a proper procedure for the achievement of that test. Achievement means one's learning attainments, accomplishments, proficiencies, etc. It is directly related to the pupil's growth and development in educational situations.

Achievement test is an important tool in school evaluation and has great significance in measuring instructional progress and progress of the students in the subject area. Tests should give an accurate picture of students' knowledge and skills in the subject area or domain being tested. Accurate achievement data are very important for planning curriculum and instruction and for program evaluation. Test scores that overestimate or underestimate students' actual knowledge and skills cannot serve these important purposes.

Characteristics of Achievement Tests:

1. **Reliability:**
   a. The degree of accuracy with which an exam, test measures, what it seeks to measure a given variable.
   b. A test good reliability means that the test taker will obtain the same test score over repeated testing as long as no other extraneous factors have affected the score.
2. **Validity:**
   a) Validity is the quality of a test which measures what it is supposed to measure.
   b) It is the degree to which evidence, common sense, or theory supports any interpretations or conclusions about a student based on his/her test performance.
3. **Cost:**
   a) A good test should be inexpensive, not only from the viewpoint of money but also from the viewpoint of time and effort taken in the construction of a test. Fortunately there is no direct relationship between cost and
4. **Acceptability:**
   a) A good test should be acceptable to student to whom its being given without regard to any specific situation .that is the question given in the test should be neither very difficult nor very easy.
5. **Objectivity:**
   a) A test is objective when the scorer's personal judgment doesn't affect the scoring.
6. **Specificity:**
   1) The items in a test should be specific to the objectives.

Function of Achievement test:

✓ Provide base for promotion to next grade.
✓ Find out where each student stands in various academic areas.
✓ Motivate the students before a new assignment has taken up.
✓ Expose pupil's difficulties which the teacher can help them to solve.

General Guidelines for test construction (Rules, table of specification)

1) **Use simple sentence structure:** Write test questions in a simple structure that is easy to understand. And try to be as accurate as possible in your word choices.
2) **Make all distracters plausible:** All of the wrong answer choices should be completely reasonable. This can be very hard to accomplish, but avoid throwing in those give-away distracters as it detracts from the test's validity.

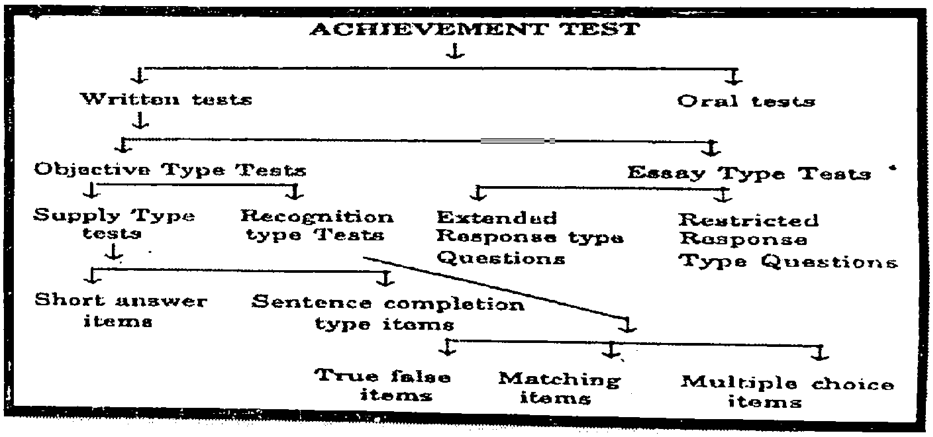
Scanned with CamScanner

3) **Keep all answer choices the same length:** This can be difficult to achieve, but expert test-takers can use answer length as a hint to the correct answer. Often the longest answer is the correct one. When I can't get all four answers to the same length, I use two short and two long.
4) **Avoid double negatives:** Don't use combinations of these words in the same question: not, no, nor, the -un prefix, etc.
5) **Mix up the order of the correct answers:** When your test is written, go through and reorder where the correct answers are placed, if necessary.
6) **Keep the number of options consistent:** Making the number of options consistent from question to question helps learners know what to expect. Research doesn't seem to agree on whether 3 or 4 or 5 options are best. Personally, I like to use 4 options.
7) **Avoid tricking test-takers:** As faulty as they are, tests exist to measure knowledge. Never use questions or answer options that could trick a learner. If a question or its options can be interpreted in two ways or if the difference between options is too subtle, then find a way to rewrite it.

Types of Test:

Types of Written Tests: There are two types of written tests which are carried out to determine the performance of students.

1. Objective Type Tests
2. Essay Type Tests.



1. Objective Type Tests: Objective type test items are highly structured test items. It requires the pupils to supply a word or two or to select the correct answer from a number of alternatives. The answer of the item is fixed one. Objective type items are most efficient to measure different instructional objectives. Objective type tests are also called as 'new type tests'. These are designed to overcome some of the great limitations of traditional essay type tests.

Objective type tests can be classified into two broad categories:

(a) Supply/Recall Type: Supply type items are those in which answers are not given in the question. The students supply their answer in the form of a word, phrase, number or symbol. These items are also called as 'free response' type items.

Supply type test also divide in to two parts:

1. Short answer type: In the first case the pupil has to recall a response from his past experience to a direct question.

2. Completion type: in the second case the pupil may be asked to supply a word or words missing from a sentence.

(b) Selection/Recognition Type: In the recognition type items the answer is supplied to the examinee along with some distracters. The examinee has to choose the correct answers from among them. So that these tests are known as 'Selection type'. As the answer is fixed and given so some call it 'Fixed response type' items.

Scanned with CamScanner

perception, clerical perception, motor coordination, finger dexterity and manual dexterity)

387) Devices used in observation.........
a) Check list
b) Rating scale
c) Score card
d) **All of these**

388) A ....is a set of categories design to elicit information about a quantitative or a qualitative attributes.
a) Check list
b) **Rating scale**
c) Score card
d) All of these

389) How many types of rating scale?
a) 2
b) **3**
c) 4
d) 5
(Descriptive, Numerical scale, the graphical scale)

390) When the rater influenced, the favorable attitude toward the person, then which type error occur?
a) Personal bias
b) **Halo effect**
c) Logical effect
d) All of these

391) Such an error occurs when the charactistics or the trait to be rated is misunderstood.
a) **Logical error**
b) Generosity error
c) Stringency error
d) Halo error

392) ....are designed to measure a student's performance in specific academic area such as reading, comprehension, written or oral.
a) Performance test
b) **Achievement test**
c) Recommendation test
d) Feed beck test

393) Which one is not relevant to a good test?
a) Matching the test items with the learning outcome.
b) Selection must be represented item
c) **Long announcement before or during the test should be made**
d) Arranging the test items according to a well define criteria

394) How many types of achievement test?
a) **2** (Written, and oral test)
b) 3
c) 4
d) 5

395) How many types of written test?
a) 8
b) 6
c) 4
d) **2** (Objective type and essay type)

396) Objective type test also divide in.........types.
a) **2** (Supply type and recognition type)
b) 3
c) 4
d) 5

397) Short answer question is a type of
a) Recognition type test
b) Extended response
c) **Supply type test**
d) Essay type test

398) Short answer question is a part of...
a) **Objective type test**
b) Essay type test
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

399) Multiple choices item is a type of...
a) Supply type test
b) **Recognition type test**
c) Extended response type test
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

400) The first column for which matching is made are called..........
a) Responses
b) **Premises**
c) Linker
d) Matcher

401) The second column from which the selection is made is called...........
a) **Responses**
b) Direction
c) Premises
d) Accepter

402) The statement in a multiple choice type items is known as...............of the item.
a) Base
b) Pillar
c) **Stem**
d) All of these

403) Which type of test is used to judge the specific knowledge of the learner within the whole content in minimum time?
a) **Objective type test**
b) Essay type test
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

404) Which one is not the part of recognition type test?
a) True false
b) **Supply type**
c) Matching item
d) Multiple choice

405) Which type of test has two columns?
a) Multi choice answer
b) Matching answer
c) **Matching columns**
d) True false

406) Who is the founder of IQ?
a) **Alfred Binet**
b) Rayon
c) Johen Dewey
d) Robert Salvin

407) When IQ concept is presented?
a) 1885
b) 1897
c) 1905
d) **1911**

408) A teacher made test is an example of............
a) **Standardized test**
b) Accurate test
c) Cheap test
d) Performance test

409) Which chart is used for the specification of test items?
a) TOP
b) TOQ
c) **TOS**
d) TOG

410) Systematic error is associated with...
a) **Validity**
b) Reliability
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

411) A teacher must have mastery over his subject for............
a) Alertness
b) Making impact on students
c) Interest
d) **Making teaching effective**

412) Immediate outcome of teaching is....
a) **Change in the behavior of the students in desirable direction**
b) Development of total personality of students
c) Building character of the students
d) Getting selected for a suitable job

413) Main role of teacher is identified with a...............
a) Planner
b) Manager
c) **Leader**
d) motivato

Scanned with CamScanner

414) Which one is the traditional style of teaching?
a) **Autocratic style**
b) Permissive style
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

415) Autocratic style teaching is........
a) **Teacher center**
b) Student center
c) Society center
d) All of these

416) In which style teacher is more active and student are passive listener?
a) **Autocratic style**
b) Permissive style
c) Both a and b

417) Which of the following is an autocratic strategy type?
a) Lecture strategy
b) Demonstration strategy
c) Tutorial strategy
d) **All of these**

418) Which one is the oldest traditional strategy in teaching?
a) Demonstration
b) Program instruction
c) **Lecture strategy**
d) Tutorials strategy

419) Lecture strategy originated from which philosophy?
a) **Idealism**
b) Functionalism
c) Pragmatism
d) constructivism

420) Lecture strategy teaching is not effective at.......................
a) **Primary level**
b) Secondary level
c) Higher level

421) Which of the following is a visual approach to examining information, ideas and processes?
a) Lecture method
b) **Demonstration method**
c) Tutorial method
d) All of these

422) Demonstration methods focus on cognitive and...............objective.
a) Personality
b) Affective
c) **Psychomotor**
d) Attitude

423) In which method of teaching, Skill can be developed by imitation?
a) Lecture method
b) Tutorial method
c) **Demonstration method**

424) Demonstration method teaching is very effective at.....................
a) **Primary level**
b) Secondary level
c) Higher level
d) All of these

425) ...is following up study of lectures.
a) Lecture
b) Demonstration
c) **Tutorial**
d) Programmed

426) Through which method of teaching teacher try to solve the affective problem, and develop cognitive domain of the learner.
a) **Tutorial**
b) Demonstration
c) Programmed
d) Lecture

The **first step** of the tutorial method is diagnosis. After delivering the class teacher tries to find out those students who have same problem in understanding the content. These students are divided into particular groups on the base of similar problem. The **second step** of tutorial method is prescription. In the second step teacher tries to generate teaching relating to the needs and ability of each group. These classes are known as tutorial-classes. And the **third step** is follow up.

Scanned with CamScanner

427) How many types of tutorial classes?

a) <u>3</u>
b) 4
c) 5
d) 6

428) In which method teacher try to diagnoses the weak and problem face students?

a) Demonstration
b) <u>Tutorial</u>
c) Lecture
d) All of these

429) Which method is not effective in overcrowded classroom?

a) . Tutorial method
b) <u>Lecture method</u>
c) Demonstration method
d) None of these

430) In which style of teaching both teacher and students participation is necessary?

a) Autocratic style
b) <u>Permissive style</u>
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

431) Permissive style of teaching strategy is..................

a) Teacher center
b) Parents center
c) Society center
d) <u>Child center</u>

432) Which of the following is permissive style method?

a) Heuristic strategy
b) Question-answer strategy
c) Project strategy
d) Group discussion strategy
e) <u>All of these</u>

433) Who was the father of Heuristic strategy?

a) Pollion
b) <u>Armstrong</u>
c) Kilpatric
d) Dankar

434) Heuristic strategy also called.........

a) <u>Problem solving</u>
b) Experimental
c) Activity strategy
d) None of these

435) Which of the following teaching strategy based on "trial and error" theory?

a) Question answer strategy
b) Project strategy
c) Group discussion strategy
d) <u>Heuristic strategy</u>

436) Which teaching strategy to develop the power of self-expression?

a) Demonstration
b) Group discussion
c) <u>Heuristics strategy</u>
d) All of these

437) In the heuristics strategy teaching approach the role of..........is active throughout the.............process.

a) <u>Students, learning</u>
b) Teacher, teaching
c) Parents, participating
d) Society, correlating

438) Heuristics teaching strategy helps in achieving ....development of the child.

a) Cognitive
b) Affective
c) Psychomotor
d) <u>All of these</u>

439) Which teaching method is not used in primary school level?

a) Demonstration method
b) Lecture method
c) Question answer strategy
d) <u>Heuristics strategy</u>

440) Question answer strategy of teaching is also called................

a) Relaxed method
b) <u>Socratic method</u>
c) Al-farabhi method
d) Discussing method

Scanned with CamScanner

441) According to Socrates How many steps in question-answer strategy of teaching?
a) 3
b) 4
c) 5
d) 6

442) Which teaching strategy is useful at all level of education?
a) Heuristics strategy
b) **Question-answer strategy**
c) Group discussion strategy
d) All of these

443) According to Kilpatrick, the types of projects are............
a) 2
b) 3
c) 4
d) 5

444) Which type of teaching strategy focus on child socialization?
a) Question-answer strategy
b) **Project strategy**
c) Heuristic strategy
d) All of these

445) Through project strategy teaching, focus on to achieve........objective.
a) Cognitive
b) Affective
c) Psychomotor
d) **All of these**

446) According to Kilpatrick the first type of project strategy is........
a) **Constructive**
b) Artistic (2)
c) Problem-solving (3)
d) Group-work (4)

447) Which project type is generally allotted in the aesthetic field of life? E.g. in music, drawing, painting, art and culture.
a) Constructive
b) **Artistic**
c) Problem-solving

448) In which type of discussion, the matter to be discussed is highly structured, proper schedule and rules are followed?
a) **Formal discussion**
b) Informal discussion
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

449) The teacher role in Formal discussion as a..............of group
a) Motivator
b) Facilitator
c) **Leader**
d) Cooperator

450) Who lead an informal group discussion?
a) Teacher
b) Monitor
c) **Outstanding student**
d) Principle

451) Which teaching strategy helps in developing self confidence among the learner?
a) **Group discussion**
b) Lecture method
c) Project method
d) Question answer

452) In which strategy of teaching, students-teacher has to play the role of a teacher as well as learner. It is just like a drama.
a) Discussion strategy
b) Project strategy
c) **Role playing strategy**
d) All of these

453) For a teacher teaching a class with large strength, which of the techniques is best?
a) Debate, discussions, practical
b) Group work with a lecture
c) **Lecture and class notes**
d) Self-study and asking question

Scanned with CamScanner

454) All the teaching activities are performed to bring change in his...............
a) Attitude
b) Performance
c) Personality
d) **Behavior**

455) How many variables involves in teaching?
a) 2
b) **3**
c) 4
d) 5

456) In teaching learning process the.........is the dependent variable.
a) Teacher
b) **Learner**
c) Content
d) All of these

457) In the process of teaching, teacher plays the role of.....................
a) Dependent variable
b) **Independent variable**
c) Mediating variable
d) None of these

458) The content of teaching, strategies, tactics of teaching and techniques of motivation is........................
a) Dependent variable
b) Independent variable
c) **Intervening variable**
d) All of these

459) According to James B. Thyne how many operations in teaching?
a) **3**
b) 4
c) 5
d) 6
(Pre active phase, Interactive phase, Post active phase)

460) Formulation of instructional objectives is the part of which operation?
a) Pre-active phase
b) Interactive phase
c) Post active phase
d) None of these

461) In which phase of teaching operation teacher diagnosis of the learner?
a) Pre active phase
b) **Interactive phase**
c) Post active phase
d) All of these

462) Which phase called evaluation phase?
a) Pre active phase
b) Interactive phase
c) **Post active phase**
d) All of these

463) How many elements of teaching model?
a) 3
b) 4
c) **5**
d) 6
(Focus, Syntax, Social system, Support system, Application)

464) Which element of teaching-model defines the specific objectives of teaching-learning process?
a) Syntax
b) **Focus**
c) Social system
d) Application

465) Which element of teaching-model involves in structure of activities?
a) Focus
b) Social system
c) Support system
d) **Syntax**

466) Which element define classroom climate, role of teacher and learner, form of motivation?
a) Application
b) **Social system**
c) Syntax
d) Support system

Scanned with CamScanner

467) Element of teaching "Support system" helps in ....
  a) Method of teaching
  b) Evaluation method
  c) Both a and b
  d) None of these

468) According to Heugh Duncan how many teaching models?
  a) 2
  b) 3
  c) 4
  d) 5

469) According to Smith, O.B, how many teaching models?
  a) 2
  b) 3
  c) 4
  d) 5

470) According to E.E. Habeden, how many teaching models?
  a) 2
  b) 3
  c) 4
  d) 5

471) Who developed Glaser's Basic teaching model?
  a) **Robert Glaser**
  b) James Glaser
  c) Nelson Glaser
  d) None of these

472) Who developed "developmental teaching model"?
  a) John Dewey
  b) J Bruner
  c) **Jean Piaget**
  d) None of theses

473) Who developed "concept attainment teaching model"?
  a) **J.Bruner**
  b) James Nelson
  c) John Dewy
  d) Flander

474) Who developed "Group investigation model"?
  a) James B. Thyne
  b) Nelson L. Bossing
  c) Rogers
  d) **John Dewey**

475) Simulating teaching means..........
  a) Teaching through lecture
  b) Teaching through project
  c) **Teaching through role play**
  d) None of these

476) According to Bloom described teaching as a..............process
  a) Two polar
  b) **Tri-polar**
  c) 4 sided
  d) 8 sided

477) SOLO stands for.................
  a) **Structure of the observed learning outcome**
  b) System of the observed outcome
  c) Structure of the observed learning output
  d) System of observed learning output

478) SOLO taxonomy consists of levels
  a) 2
  b) 3
  c) **4**
  d) 5

479) We move from specific to general in...............
  a) **Inductive method**
  b) Deductive method
  c) Drill method
  d) Position method

480) American approach emphasizes on..............
  a) Teacher
  b) Content presentation
  c) Methods
  d) **Learning objective**

Scanned with CamScanner

GENERAL SCIENCE

Class 4th

(جنرل سائنس)

Understanding Ourselves

Unit No: 1

1) **Ear** receive sound signals and send them to our **brain**.
2) **Teeth** are used for **chewing**.
3) **Teeth** help in grinding food making it easy to **digest.**
4) **Milk** is a rich source of **calcium**.
5) Small children have **milk teeth**. Milk teeth are **20** in number.
6) **Calcium** keeps teeth healthy. Sources of calcium **banana, eggs, spinach**.
7) **Skin** tells us whether something is cold, warm, soft, hard, and smooth etc.
8) **Muscles and bones** work together to produce movements.
9) **Bones** help to protect our vital organs like heart, liver and lungs.
10) The food we chew passes down in to a sac like structure called **stomach**.
11) **Skin protects** the body from infections and provides a sense of felling.
12) **Heart** pumps blood to the whole body.
13) Muscles are attached with **bones**.
14) **Lungs** absorb **oxygen** gas from the air.
15) Heart **pumps** blood to different parts of the body.
16) There are **four chambers** of hearts.
17) **Femur** is the **longest** and **heaviest bone** of the body.
18) **Fibula** is the **thinnest bone** of human body.

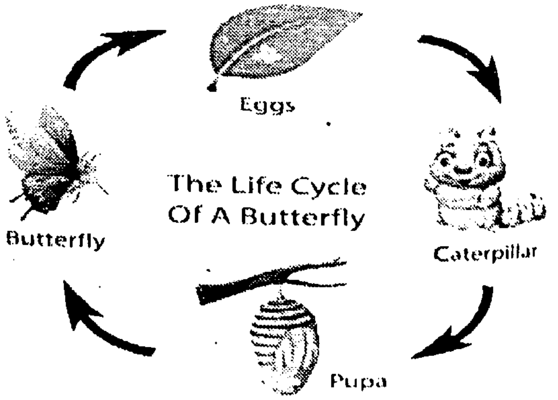
Exercise

19) Lungs are important because they ---------------.
a) **Contract and expand** b) Absorb oxygen c) Release carbon dioxide
20) To make our muscles and bones healthy we should ------------.
a) Eat less food b) **Exercise** c) Use more salt
21) Which organ is control centre of the body------------.
a) Stomach b) Heart c) **Brain**
22) A child may get rash if he/she-------------.
a) Doesn't bathe regularly b) **Eats stale food** c) Eat too much
23) Which of the following protect s us from infection?
a) Hair b) Muscles c) **Skin**
24) Which pumps the blood to the whole body--------------?
a) **Heart** b) vein c) Brain

Scanned with CamScanner

25) **Plant** can prepare their own food but **animals** cannot.
26) **Air** is present all around the earth.
27) **Air** contains gases like **Nitrogen, Oxygen, and Carbon dioxide**.
28) Plants absorb **carbon dioxide** from the air during day time to prepare their food.
29) **Water** is one of the most important requirements of living things.
30) Animal and plant bodies consist of **70%** of **water**.
31) **Plants** prepare their foods in the presence of **sunlight**.
32) Most of the plants produced seed. These seeds grow in to young plants called **seedling**.
33) The similar characters are transferred by the parents to their young ones this property is called **heredity.**
34) Brothers and sisters born from the same parents have different facial features, body structures and habits. These differences are called **variations.**
35) **Food, water, sunlight, and air** are needed for all living things to survive.
36) Food is very important because it helps an organism to **grow.**
37) All organisms use **oxygen** for **respiration**.
38) Human beings and animals moves from one place to other place. This type of movement is called **Locomotion**.
39) **Growth, movement and reproduction** are some of the charactistics of living organisms.
40) Different stages of life cycle of many **insects** are **egg, larva, pupa, adult insect.**
41) A **kitten** looks like a cat and a puppy looks like a **dog**.

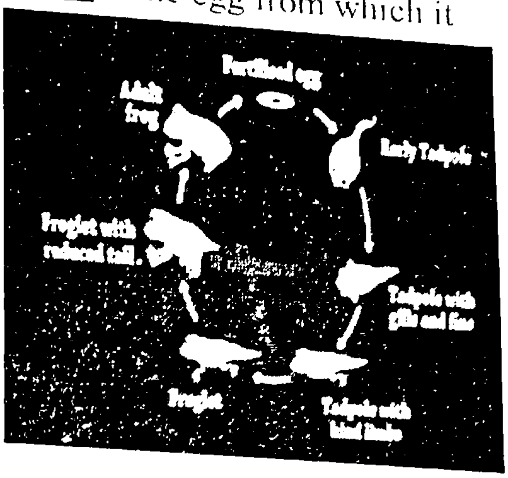
Butterfly Life Cycle



42) 1) Egg: Butterfly eggs are laid on plants called **Host plants**. They are super small and place on a leaf by female butterfly. The egg stage usually lasts several weeks before **caterpillar (larva)** come out from the egg.
43) **2) Caterpillar (Larva):** The caterpillar first feeds on the shell from which it is born. And then start feeding on the leaves and start to grow. Caterpillars have different shapes and will go through a series of stage is called **instars**.
44) **3) Chrysalis (Pupa):** It then forms a protective layer around itself. This stage is called **chrysalis**.
45) **4) Butterfly:** after the pupa stage, the adult butterfly has **4 wings** and **6 legs**. It may take **3 hours** for the butterfly's wings to dry and then the butterfly can fly.
46) **Life Cycle of a Frog**: Other animals (including beetles, frogs, and butterflies) go through a process called ***metamorphosis***. Metamorphosis is a big word that means changing from one form into another.
47) A frog begins life as a fertilized ***egg***.
48) The eggs float on water in a jelly mass and the jelly is called **spawn**.

Scanned with CamScanner

49) The eggs will soon hatch into **tadpoles**. It feed on the **yolk** of the egg from which it hatches.



50) After few days it has ***gills and Fin appear and tail elongate.*** The tadpole swims, eats plants and algae from the water, and grows for several weeks.

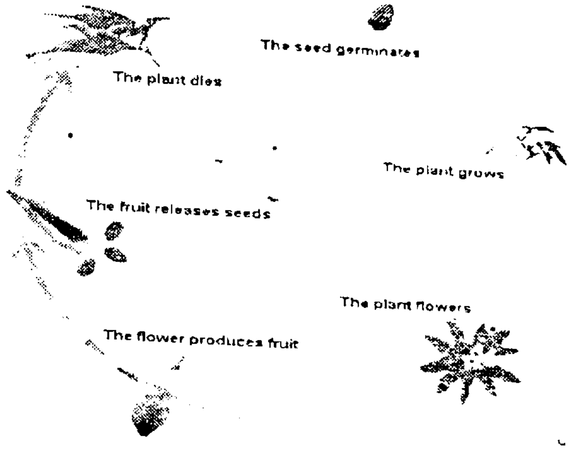
51) After few days external gill disappear and tadpole develop hind **limbs**.

52) After few days tadpole develop in to **Froglet** and develop **forelimbs** and **lungs** for **breathing**.

53) Final stage tail become smaller and finally disappears and frog enters the **adult stage**.

54) **The Life Cycle of a Plant:** The plant starts life as a **seed**, which germinates and grows into a **plant**.

55) The mature plant produces **flowers**, which are fertilized and produce seeds in a fruit or seedpod.



56) The plant eventually dies, leaving seeds which germinate to produce **new plants**.

57) **Annuals** take **one year** to complete their life cycle.

58) **Biennials** take **two years** to complete their life cycle, germinating and growing roots and leaves in their first year, flowering, setting seed and dying in their second year.

59) **Perennials** live for **several years** after germination.

60) **Monocarpic** plants produce seeds only once, but may take several years to grow to maturity. The **Talipot Palm may live for 60** years or more before it produces flowers and seeds, and it then dies.

Structure of a Seed:

61) **Testa:** It is the **outer coat** of the seed that **protects** the embryonic plant.

62) **Micropyle:** It is a **tiny pore** in the testa that lies on the opposite of the tip of the **radicle**. It permits water to enter the embryo before active germination.

63) **Cotyledon:** In some plants, this contains high quantities of starch and will provide a **source of food** for the developing embryo prior to germination, in other plants this role is performed by an **endosperm**.

64) **Radicle:** This is the embryonic root which will develop into the **primary root** of the plant.

65) **Plumule:** This is the embryonic shoot. It appears as a bud which will give rise to the shoot and the remaining structures in the plant.

66) **Endosperm:** In many plants, a separate part for storage of starch develops and this is called the **endosperm.** It is seen in **maize** and **wheat.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

67) Some animals lay eggs while some produce...................
a) **Babies**
b) Seeds
c) Adults
d) All of the above

68) Plants prepare their food in the presence of...................
a) Sand
b) **Sunlight**
c) Oxygen
d) sugar

69) Outer seed coat is...........
a) **Testa**
b) Tegmen
c) Hilum
d) Function

70) Seed develops from..........
a) Ovary
b) Embryo
c) **Ovule**
d) Embryo sac

71) A gas required for germination of pea seed is...................
a) Nitrogen
b) **Oxygen**
c) Hydrogen
d) Water Vapors

72) During seed germination, seed coat ruptures due to..............
a) Differentiation of Cotyledons
b) Sudden increase in cell division
c) **Massive imbibition of water**
d) None of these

73) A seed is transformed into a plant by the process of ....
a) Reproduction
b) **Growth**
c) Movement
d) nutrition

74) A human baby is similar to human, this property is called ....
a) Locomotion
b) Growth
c) Reproduction
d) **Heredity**

75) Pupa is transformed into................
a) Larva
b) **Adult**
c) Egg
d) Baby

76) The eggs float on water in a jelly mass and the jelly is called...........
a) Larva
b) Adult
c) Egg
d) **Spawn**

77) Final stage tail become smaller and finally disappears and frog enters the ....
a) **Adult stage**
b) Adult
c) Egg
d) Baby

78) Frogs fall under the classification...........
a) Reptile
b) Fish
c) **Amphibians**
d) Mammals

79) Amphibians live...................
a) In water
b) On land
c) **Both in water and on land**
d) I'm not sure

Scanned with CamScanner

Food and Health

Unit No: 3

80) Potato, wheat, rice, corn and all types of sweets fruits contains **carbohydrates (sugars).**
81) Food which contains proteins is meat, chicken, egg, pulses, milk, etc.
82) **Proteins** are a **building block** of our body.
83) **Nails, hair**, also made up of protein.
84) **Fats** provide more energy as compared to carbohydrates and proteins. Oil, ghee, milk, butter, etc.
85) **Vitamins** are founds mostly in fruits, and vegetables.
86) Vitamin **D** is found in **milk**.
87) Vitamin **A** in **carrots**.
88) Vitamin **C** in **orange**.
89) Vitamin **B** in **leafy green vegetables.**
90) A diet which contains all the food groups in proper amount is called a **balance diet**.
91) A diet missing any one of the food groups is called an **unbalanced diet**.
92) **Carbohydrates**, **proteins**, **fats**, **vitamins** and **minerals** are major groups of **food**.
93) **Carbohydrates** are an instant source of **energy** for our body.
94) Vitamins and minerals are needed for **growth**.
95) Personal hygiene and cleanliness keep us **healthy**.
96) Fats are present in **yolk** of egg.
97) Flesh of our body is made up of **proteins**.
98) To keep healthy we need **balanced diet**.
99) **Potato** is a rich source of **carbohydrates**.
100) **Hygiene** means to keep ourselves **healthy**.

Exercise

101) Which food group provides instant energy to the body..........
a) Fats
b) Proteins
c) **Carbohydrates**
d) Vitamins

102) Healing of wounds is helped by............
a) Fats
b) **Proteins**
c) Carbohydrates
d) Vitamins

103) If we eat equal amounts of carbohydrates, proteins, fats and vitamins, which one of them will provide more energy to the body?
a) **Fats**
b) Carbohydrates
c) Proteins
d) vitamins

104) Retinol is the scientific name of which Vitamin?
a) **Vitamin A**
b) Vitamin D
c). Vitamin K
d) Vitamin C

105) Which food group is instant source of energy?
a) Fats
b) **Carbohydrates**
c) Proteins
d) Vitamins

Scanned with CamScanner

Living things and their environment

Unit No: 4

106) The natural world that surrounds a living thing is called its **environment**.
107) All type of environment has **two** main components. Living and non-living.
108) **Living components** are animals, plants, bacteria, fungi.
109) **Non-living components** are air, water, soil, light, etc.
110) **Herbivores:** Animals which eat only plants (leaves, grass, grains etc.) are called Herbivores.
111) **Carnivores:** Animals which eat flesh of other animals are called Carnivores. Tiger lion, dog, etc.
112) **Omnivores:** Animals which eat both types of food (plants and flash of animals) are called Omnivores.
113) **Whales** and **dolphins** are not fishes. They are **mammals**. They give birth to their babies and feed them on milk. They come above water to **respire**.
114) **Plants** are the only organisms in this world which can produce their own food. Therefore they are called **producers**.
115) **Animals** eat producers (plants) and therefore called **consumers**.
116) When animals and plants die, their dead bodies are decomposed by **bacteria** and **fungi** which are called **decomposers**.
117) The relationship of eating and being eaten is called **food chain**.
118) **Bacteria** and **fungi** decompose the dead bodies of plants and animals.
119) **Fins** are the organs of locomotion in **fish.**

Exercise

120) Boat-shaped body of fish helps them in..........
a) **Movement** b) Respiration
c) Nutrition d) Reproduction

121) Fungi are an example of...............
a) Producers b) Consumers
c) **Decomposers** d) None of these

122) Crow is a ....
a) Carnivore c) **Omnivore**
c) Herbivore d) Decomposer

123) In which environment, animals have thick skins...................
a) Water environment b) **Land environment**
c) Air environment d) All of these

124) An example of abiotic in nature is..................
a) Precipitation b) Sunlight
c) Minerals d) **All of them**

125) Relationship between two populations that benefits both is known as......
a) **Mutualism** b) Parasitism
c) Predation d) Mechanism

126) Dolphin is a ....
a) **Mammals** b) Fish
c) Animal d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Matter and its States

Unit No: 5

127) Anything which occupies space and has mass is called **Matter.**
128) Matter found in **three** states, solid, liquid, gas.
129) **Solid** objects are hard, have fixed shape and volume.
130) **Liquids** have fixed volume but do not have fixed shape.
131) **Gases** have no fixed shape and no fixed volume.
132) **Water** is called a **universal solvent**, because it can dissolve many things.
133) When solids like **sugar** and **salt** are added to water they solve in water such solids are called **soluble solids**.
134) Solids which do not dissolve in liquids are called **insoluble solids**, for example **sands.**
135) **Decantation** method is used for separation of insoluble solids from the mixture.
136) **Filtration** method is used for separation of insoluble solids from a liquid by passing it through a filter paper.
137) On heating a liquid converts in to **gas.**

Exercise

138) Filtration is used to separate insoluble solid from............
a) Solid b) **Liquid**
c) Gas d) All the three

139) The substance which has no fixed shape and fixed volume is called.........
a) Solid b) Liquid
c) **Gas** d) None of these

140) Which one of the following is a liquid............
a) Hydrogen b) Carbon dioxide
c) Sui gas d) **Water**

141) Which one is dissolving in water in the following...........
a) Sand b) Stone
c) **Salt** d) All of them

142) Which one has fixed volume but do not have fixed shape............
a) Solid b) **Liquid**
c) Gas d) All of these

143) Which one has no fixed volume and fixed shape............
a) Solid b) Liquid
c) **Gas** d) All of these

144) Particles of matter have following characteristics.................
a) They constantly move b) they attract each other
c) they are very small d) **All of the above**

145) Which method is used for separation of insoluble solids from the mixture?
a) **Decantation** b) Determination
c) Cleanation d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 6

Heat and its Measurement

146) Heat is a form of **energy.**
147) The degree of **hotness** or **coldness** of a body is known as its **temperature**.
148) The instrument through which we find the exact temperature of a body is called thermometer.
149) The liquid thing in thermometer is called **mercury.**
150) There are **two common scale** are used for find the hotness or coldness of anything.
1) Celsius scale or Centigrade Scale (C) 2) Fahrenheit Scale (F).
151) A small thermometer used to measure human body temperature is called **clinical thermometer**.
152) **Fahrenheit scale** is marked from **95° F to 108° F**.
153) **Centigrade scale** is marked from **35° C to 42° C**.
154) The average temperature of healthy person is **98.6° F** or **37° C**.
155) **Laboratory** thermometer is marked from **-10° C to 110° C.**
156) The **boiling point** of **water** is **100° C.**
157) The **freezing point** of **water** is **0° C.**
158) **Mercury** and **alcohol** are used in thermometer.

Exercise

159) Thermometer is an instrument which is used for measuring.........
a) **Temperature** b) Heat
c) Speed d) Sound

160) The clinical thermometer has a range from................
a) **35----42°C** b) 30----40°C
c) 125--45°C d) 35----50°C

161) Boiling point of water is.........
a) 10°C b) **100°C**
c) 1000°C d) 50°C

162) Freezing point of water is..................
a) **0°C** b) 100°C
c) 1000°C d) 50°C

163) The liquid thing in thermometer is called........
a) Acid c) Water
c) **Mercury** d) None of these

164) Metals are the best..............
a) Insulator of heat b) **Conductors of heat**
c) Conductors of light d) Insulators of electricity

165) An example of conductor of heat is............
a) Paper b) Cloth
c) Air d) **Aluminum**

166) The degree of hotness and coldness of a body is known as it's..................
a) Status b) Form
c) Creature d) **Temperature**

Scanned with CamScanner

Force and Machines

Unit No: 7

167) A **force** is a **push or pull** exerted by one object on another.
168) A **force** can be change the **shape and size** of an object.
169) The speed of an object is the **distance covered in unit time**.
170) A **machine** is any device which helps to make our work easier.
171) Scissors, hammer, wheel barrow are **simple machines** we use in our daily life.
172) A force can stop **moving body**.

Exercise

173) Lifting a box is.....................
a) Stretching
b) Twisting
c) **Pushing**
d) pulling

174) Screw driver and scissor are called ....
a) **Simple machines**
b) Cutters
c) Lifter
d) Complex machines

175) Speed of a car can be changed by ....
a) Hammering
b) Stretching
c) Twisting
d) **Applying force**

176) An example of simple machine is ....
a) **Stapler**
b) Electric generator
c) Steam engine
d) Electric motor

177) Force can..............................
a) Speed up
b) Slowdown
c) Stop an object
d) **all of them**

178) Friction between moving parts of machine causes....................
a) **Heat**
b) Light
c) Energy
d) Oil

179) When up thrust is equal to weight of an object, it.........................
a) Sinks
b) **Floats**
c) Moves
d) Stops

180) A force which occurs when two surfaces come in contact and slows down motion while acting in..........................
a) Opposite direction
b) Same direction
c) **Same and opposite direction**
d) Both a and b

181) Which is not a type of simple machine
a) **Spring**
b) Screw
c) Pulley
d) Wedge

182) Which of these is not an example of an inclined plane?
a) Ladder
b) Stair
c) **Wall**
d) Driveway

183) Force of friction can be reduce by help of..............................
a) Ball bearing
b) Lubricants
c) Cushion surface
d) **All of them**

Scanned with CamScanner

Introduction to sound

Unit No: 8

184) **Sound** is always produced by a **vibrating body**.
185) **Sound** can travel through **solids, liquids**, and **gases**.
186) A sound having a **pleasant effect** on us is called a pleasant or **musical sound**.
187) A sound having **unpleasant effect** on our ears is called **noise**.
188) Loud and unpleasant sounds all around us are called **noise pollution**.
189) Noise pollution causes damage to our **ears and brain**.
190) Sound cannot travel in **vacuum**.
191) Sound needs a **medium** to travel.
192) **Snakes** don't have ears. They feel the vibrations by their tongue and detect their prey and enemy.

Exercise

193) The pleasant effect of sound is.............
a) **Music** b) Loud sound
c) Low sound d) Noise

194) Noisy environment is due to ....
a) Slow wind b) **Unpleasant sound**
c) Music d) Pleasant sound

195) Sound cannot travel in ....
a) Liquids b) **Vacuum**
c) Sounds d) gases

196) Sound waves produced by................
a) Linear motion b) Circular motion
c) **Vibrating motion** d) Transitional motion

197) Loudness of sound varies directly with vibrating body's..........
a) **Amplitude** b) Quality
c) Quantity d) Pitch

198) Sensation of sound persists in our brain for about.................
a) 0.001s b) 0.2s
c) **0.1s** d) 10s

199) Sound energy passing per second through a unit area held perpendicular is called.
a) **Intensity** b) Frequency
c) Quality d) Amplitude

200) Sound passes from one place to another in the form of...........
a) Rays b) **Waves**
c) Energy d) Light

201) Sound waves have...........
a) Amplitude only d) Frequency and wavelength
c) **Amplitude, frequency and wavelength** d) Amplitude and wave length

202) Pitch of sound depends upon.........................
a) **Frequency** b) Distance of sound
c) Amplitude d) Temperature

Scanned with CamScanner

Electricity and Magnetism

Unit No: 9

203) **Conductors** are materials through which electricity can pass. (Iron, aluminum, gold copper)
204) **Insulators** do not let electricity to pass through them. (rubber, plastic, wood glass)
205) The pathway of current is called a **circuit**.
206) When the wire is connected and the bulb is lit, this is called a **closed circuit**.
207) When the wire is disconnected and the bulb is off, this is called an **open circuit**.
208) The property of magnet to attract magnetic thing is called **magnetism**.
209) The things which are attracted towards the magnet are called **magnetic material**.
210) The things which a magnet does not attract are called **non-magnetic materials**.
211) The **Like pole** of magnet **repels** each other.
212) The **opposite pole** of magnet **attract** with each other.
213) **Magnets** are used to lift heavy loads.
214) **Electromagnets** are used in many appliances like TV, Radio, and Fan etc.
215) We need **electricity** to run an electricity fan.

Exercise

216) Plastic and rubber cannot allow electricity to pass because they are........
a) Conductor b) **Insulators** c) Soft d) Hard

217) North Pole repels the .... Pole.
a) South b) **North** c) East d) West

218) The path through which a current flows is called ....
a) Dry cell b) Connecting wires c) A bulb d) **A circuit**

219) The things which are attracted by a magnet are...................
a) Non-magnetic b) **Magnetic** c) Plastic d) Wood

220) Strength of magnetic field is known as ....
a) Flux b) Magnetic strength c) Density d) **Magnetic flux density**

221) Weakest force in nature is ....
a) Electric force b) **Gravitational force** c) Weak force d) Magnetic force

222) A magnetic field exists around...................
a) Iron b) Copper c) Aluminum d) **Moving Charges**

223) The use of permanent magnets is not made in.....................
a) Magnetos b) Energy maters c) **Transformers** d) Loud speaker

224) In the left hand rule, fore finger always represents................
a) Voltage b) Current c) **Magnetic field** d) Direction

225) The phenomenon by which subtracts pieces of iron............
a) **Magnetism** b) Naturalism c) Electromagnetism d) Materialism

226) The straight line passing through the two poles of magnet is called............
a) Real axis b) Cartesian axis c) **Magnetic axis** d) Imaginary axis

227) A substance that attracts pieces iron.......
a) Conductor b) Semiconductor c) **Magnet** d) all of the above

228) Magnetic moment is a ....
a) Pole strength b) Universal constant c) Scalar quantity d) **Vector quantity**

Scanned with CamScanner

Movements of the Earth

Unit No: 10

229) **Earth** is the part of **solar system**.
230) The earth Pepsin on its **axis** to create day and night.
231) The earth **revolves** around the sun to create **seasons**.
232) **Earth's axis** of rotation is titled at 23.5°.
233) The earth takes **23 hours, 56 minutes and 4 seconds** for one complete rotation.
234) The Earth **spins** on its axis.
235) The spin of the Earth creates **day and night**.
236) The **earth revolves** around the sun. It takes about 365 days and 6 hours to make a revolution around the sun.
237) Earth is divided by **equator** into two hemispheres. 1) Northern Hemisphere 2) Southern Hemisphere

Exercise

238) If it is summer, the hemisphere will be tilted.......
a) **Towards the sun** b) Away from the sun
c) Near the sun d) None of the above

239) If the earth was the tilted on its axis there would be no..........
a) **Seasons** b) Day and night
c) Rain d) Beat

240) Where there is summer in the northern hemisphere, there is .... in the southern hemisphere.
a) Summer b) **Winter**
c) Spring d) autumn

241) The earth takes about.................... to complete one rotation around its axes.
a) 365 days b) **24 hours**
c) 1 Month d) 48 hours

242) Leap year consists of ....days.
a) 370 b) 364
c) **366** d) None of the above

243) One extra day is added in leap year to the month of ....
a) April b) May
c) March d) **February**

244) Earth is divided by ....into two hemispheres.
a) Prime Meridian b) Latitude
c) **Equator** d) Longitude

245) The side of Earth which faces the Sun have.....................
a) Summer season b) **Day**
c). Night d) winter season

246) The longest day and the shortest night at these places occur on ....
a) 21st July b) **21st June**
c) 21st September d) 22nd December

Scanned with CamScanner

GENERAL SCIENCE

Class 5th

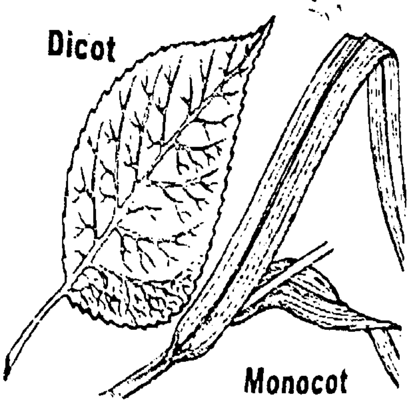
(جنرل سائنس)

Classification of Living Things **Unit No: 1**

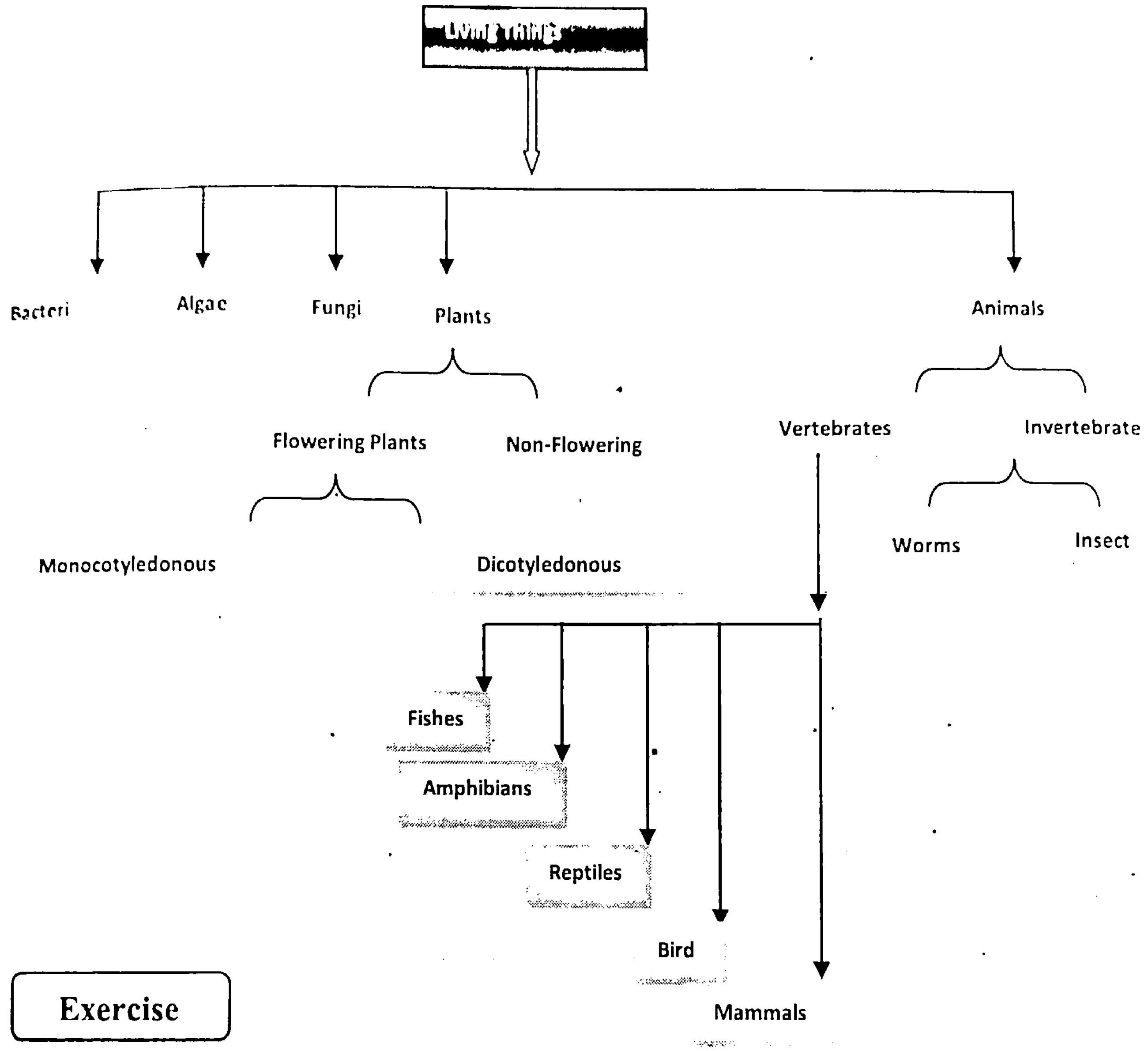
1) Placing the things in to groups and subgroup in base of similarity is called **Classification**.
2) All living things are divided in the following **five** groups.
3) 1) **Bacteria:** Bacteria are very **small organisms**, which we cannot see with our naked eyes. Many of them are **harmful** and some of them are **beneficial**.
4) In older classification, Bacteria were considered as plants but now they are kept in a separate kingdom called **monera**.
5) 2) **Algae:** Algae are green in color but they do not have **roots, stem, leaves, flowers and fruits**. Algae generally present in **water**.
6) In order classification, algae were considered as plants but according to modern classification they are kept in a separate kingdom called **Protista**.
7) **3) Fungi:** Cotton like fluffy mass appears on the stale bread. This fluffy structure is called **fungi**.
8) 4) **Plants:** Plants can **prepare** their **own food**. They are green in color. They have roots, stems, leaves etc. they are found in water and on land.
9) 5) **Animals:** Animals **cannot prepare** their **own food** and can move from one place to other place. Animals almost live everywhere, i.e. land, water, and air.
10) **Animals** are divided in to **two** large sub groups.
1) Vertebrates 2) Invertebrates
11) **Vertebrates** are those animals which have backbone in their body.
12) Vertebrates are further divided in to **five classes**.
13) 1) **Fishes:** Fish live in water and **respire by gills**. There are many kinds of fishes like shark, Trout, Grass Carp; Rohu etc. are the example of fishes.
14) 2) **Amphibians:** Amphibians can live both in water and on land. Mostly their skin is moist and slippery. Examples Frog, toad etc.
15) 3) **Reptiles:** Reptile is completely **land vertebrates**. They lay eggs on land. Their skin is **hard** and **rough**. Example Snake, Crocodile, Tortoise etc.
16) 4) **Birds:** The body of birds is covered with feathers. Birds can fly easily with the help of their strong wings. Example Sparrow, eagle, parrots etc.
17) Some birds cannot fly but run, they are called **running birds**. Examples kiwi, ostrich.

Scanned with CamScanner

18) 5) **Mammals:** These vertebrates give **birth** to young ones and the mother feeds **the babies with her milk**. They have hairs on their bodies. Example Goat, Cow, Buffalo, etc.
19) **Human beings** are also **mammals**.
20) **Dolphin** and **whale** are **mammals.**
21) **Bat** is a unique mammal that can fly in air.
22) Ostrich is the **largest birds** of the world.
23) **Invertebrates** are those organisms which **do not have backbone** in their body. Examples housefly, mosquito, ant, cockroach, butterfly, etc.
24) **Invertebrates** can be classified into **two** major groups.
25) 1) **Insect:** The largest **subgroup** of invertebrate is Insect. Insect has three pairs of legs. **Insect body divides in to three parts** 1) Head 2) Thorax 3) Abdomen. And also have two antennae.
26) 2) **Worms:** Worm is another **subgroup** of invertebrates.
27) **Worm** bodies are long, slender and mostly segmented.
28) **Earth worm** founds in **damp soil**.
29) Earth warms are therefore called as **living Fertilizers** or **Bio-fertilizers**.
30) **Plants** also classified in **two** subgroups.
31) **1) Non-Flowering Plants:** Non flowering plants do not bear flowers.
32) **Moss** and **fern** are example of non-flowering plants.
33) **2) Flowering plants:** Flowering plants produce flower for their reproduction.
34) **Sunflower**, **rose**, **jasmine**, **wheat** is examples of flowering plants.
35) **Flowering plants** also divide in to **two** groups.
36) **1) Monocotyledonous:** The plants having **one cotyledon** in their seeds are called monocot plant.
37) **Maize**, **rice**, **wheat**, **oat**, and **grasses** are the example of **monocot**.
38) **Monocot leaves** are **narrow**.
39) **Monocot leaf**, **veins** are **parallel.**
40) The **flower** of **monocot** has **three parts** or **multiple** of the numbers.
41) **Monocot** has **fibrous roots**.
42) **2) Dicotyledonous plants:** Seed of dicot plants are made up of **two cotyledons**.
43) **Mango**, **lemon**, **gram**, **beans** are examples of **dicot**.
44) **Dicot leaves** are **wide**.
45) **Dicot leaf veins start** from **center**, and make a **network** in the leaf.
46) The **flower** of **dicot** has **four** or **five parts** or multiple of the numbers.
47) **Dicots** have **tap roots.**
48) Classification of **animals** and **plants** is called **Taxonomy**.



Scanned with CamScanner



Exercise

49) Classification of animals and plants is called ....
   a) **Taxonomy** b) Ecology
   c) Morphology d) Botany

50) Which one is a non-flowering plant?
   a) Sun flower b) **Moss**
   c) Jasmine d) Rose

51) Running birds lost their ability of flight due to..............
   a) Their life style b) Living in water
   c) **Having no enemies** d) Diseases

52) Identify reptile among the following.............
   a) Has hair on the body b) **Has hard rough skin**
   c) Feed baby on her milk d) Gives birth to babies

53) Monocot plants can be differentiated from dicot plants due to...........
   a) Deep roots in the soil b) Growth in deserts only
   c) Hard and woody stem d) **Number of cotyledons**

Scanned with CamScanner

Viruses, bacteria and many **fungi** are microorganism.

54) **Microorganism** can only be seen with equipment called **Microscope**.

55) **Virus** was discovered by **W-Stainly** in **1935**.

56) **Virus** can only survive **inside a living cell**. As they come out of the cell they may **crystals** like nonliving things.

57) **Viruses** cause **influenza, Measles** and **hepatitis**.

58) **Polio** is caused by **Virus**.

59) **Virus** caused many diseases in **animals** like **influenza, measles, chicken-pox, polio, hepatitis, aids** etc.

60) **Virus** also caused many diseases in **plants** like destroy their **leaves, stems, roots** and **fruits**.

61) **Bacteria** are the most abundant living organism of the world.

62) **Bacteria** cause **tuberculosis** and **cholera**.

63) To control the **bacterial diseases medicines** called **antibiotics** are used.

64) **Bacteria** convert **milk into yogurt**. **Bacteria** help in baking.

65) **Fungi** cause **ringworm** and **athlete's foot diseases**.

66) **Fungi** are used in **baking industry** on a very large scale.

67) **Microscope** was invented by **Dutch scientist, Antony Van Leeuwenhoek** in **1667**

68) **First antibiotic** Penicillin was extracted from a **fungus** called **penicillin.**

69) Our body has the power to kill infectious organism. This power to control germs called **immunity**.

70)

Exercise

71) Microorganism can only be seen with equipment called..............

a) **Microscope** b) Spectroscope

c) Telescope d) Stetyh

72) First antibiotic was extracted from a...............

a) Bacterium b) **Fungus**

c) Virus d) Plants

73) Hepatitis and polio are caused by.................

a) Fungi b) Bacteria

c) **Viruses** d) Mosses

74) The microorganism used in baking industry is................

a) Penicillin b) **Yeast**

c) Bacteria d) Virus

75) Polio is caused by............

a) Fungi b) **Virus**

c) Bacteria d) All of the above

76) All of these are benefits of bacteria except.................

a) Decomposition b) Making pickle

c) **Nitrogen** d) Conversion of milk in to yogurt

Scanned with CamScanner

Seed Structure and Germination

Unit No: 3

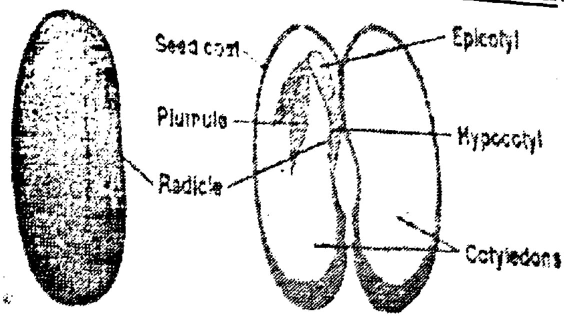
77) The **seed** which have only **one cotyledon** are called **Monocotyledonous seed**. Example Wheat, rice, maze, barely.

78) The grain of maize is surrounded by a thin cover called **testa or seed coat**.

79) The upper thin coat of seed is called **seed coat** or **cotyledon**.

80) Between the cotyledons a small yellow structure is called **embryo**.

81) The coming out of a shoot and root from a seed is called **seed germination**.



82) Under the soil part of planet is called **roots**.

83) The **origin** from seed to become plants is called **hypocotyls**.

84) The first growth from seed is called **Radical**.

85) The **seeds** which are composed of **two cotyledons** are called **Dicotyledonous seeds**. Examples bean, pea, mango.

86) **Cotyledons** contain stored food for the growth of a new plant.

87) **Cotyledons** protect the baby plants or embryo inside the seed.

88) **Condition** necessary for germination of Seeds require **soil**, **water**, **air**, **light** and **proper temperature** for germination.

Exercise

89) Seed coat is called as..............
a) **Testa**
b) Endosperm
c) Cotyledon
d) Radical

90) Cotyledons are very important because they..............
a) Store fertilizers
b) Store water
c) **Store food**
d) Store air

91) A seed kept at low temperature does not grow because of not getting.........
a) Light
b) Air
c) Water
d) **Proper temperature**

92) The process in which seed grows into a new plant is called ....
a) **Germination**
b) Photosynthesis
c) Respiration
d) Fertilization

93) Thr optimum temperature for seed germination is 25^0C to...........
a) 25^0C
b) 20^0C
c) 35^0C
d) **30^0C**

94) The first structure develops from the embryo during germination............
a) Shoot
b) flower
b) **Root**
d) None of these

95) The young plant present in the seed is called ....
a) Testa
b) Plumule
c) **Embryo**
d) radical

Scanned with CamScanner

96) **Environment:** Land, water, air and our surroundings make our environment.
97) **Pollution:** Pollution is a harmful change in our environment.
98) There are **three** main type of **pollution**.
(1) Air Pollution (2) Land Pollution (3) Water Pollution
99) **Air pollution** causes Asthma, skin and eye allergies, headache and lung diseases.
100) **Ozone layer** protects earth from the sun harmful rays.
101) **Air pollution** is the main cause of **depletion of ozone layer**.
102) **Bio-degradable Materials:** Those materials which degraded by nature. Example of Bio-degradable materials are dead animals, plants, and left over foods.
103) **Non-Biodegradable materials:** Those materials cannot be degraded by natural methods. Plastic bags, empty cans, electricity wire,. fused bulbs and broken parts of machines are no biodegradable materials.
104) The main cause of **air pollution** is **burning of fuels**.

Exercise

105) Pollution is mainly caused by ....
a) Animals b) Trees c) **People** d) Birds

106) The main cause of air pollution is ....
a) **Burning of fuels** b) Cutting of forest c) Use of Fertilizers

107) Which of the following are non biodegradable materials...........
a) Dead animals b) Dead plants c) **Plastic**

108) Which of the following produce harmful gases?
a) Plants b) Animals c) **motor vehicles**

109) Which of the following things are biodegradables?
a) Cans b) Glass c) **Dead plants**

110) The unfavorable alteration of environment due to human activities is termed as...
a) Ecological disturbance b) **Pollution** c) Catastrophe

111) Which of the following is the best indicator of SO2 pollution.................
a) **Lichen** b) Bryophyte c) Pteridophyte

112) CNG is a.....................
a) Polluted fuel b) **Clean fuel** c) Harmful fuel

113) Greenhouse gas is..........
a) Nitrogen b) Oxygen c) **Carbon dioxide**

114) Heavy dust can cause ....
a) Leaf blights b) Opening of stomata c) **Closure of stomata**

115) Minamate disease was caused by pollution of water by.....................
a) **Mercury** b) Lead c) Methyl iso cyanate

116) Most polluted river in the world is...........
a) Yamuna b) Chenab c) **Ganga**

117) BOD stands for..................................
a) Biotic oxidation demand b) Biological oxidation Demand
c) **Biological oxygen demand** d) Biochemical oxygen demand

Scanned with CamScanner

.Matter and changes in its States

Unit No: 5

118) **Matter:** Anything that occupies space and has mass is called matter.
119) **State of matter:** Matter exists in **three** States i.e. Solid, liquid, and gas.
120) **Solid:** Sold has a defined **shape** and **volume**. Examples wood, glass, irons
121) **Liquid**: Liquid has a definite **volume** but it does not have defined **shape**.
122) **Liquid** flows easily. Examples water, milk, and oil etc.
123) **Gas:** Gas has **neither definite shape nor a definite volume**.
124) **Molecules** of gas are **packed easily**. Example air oxygen etc.
125) **Evaporation** is the process of converting **liquid in to gaseous state**.
126) **Condensation** is the process of converting **gas in to liquid state**.
127) The process of converting **solid in to liquid** is called **melting process**.
128) The process of converting **liquid in to gas** is called **boiling process**.
129) The **boiling point of water** is **100^0C**.
130) The **melting point of pure water** is **0^0C**.
131) **Moisture** is the tiny drops of water present in the air.
132) Different **form of moisture** is **Fog, Dew, forest, snow, and rain.**
133) **Fog** is the droplets of water vapor suspended in the air and are much close to the ground.
134) **Dew** is the moisture in the air that settles on plants due to cold.
135) **Frost:** When weather becomes cold and temperature falls to the freezing point forest is form.

Exercise

136) There are..............states of matter.
a) 8 b) **3** c) 5 d) 6

137) State of mater which has definite shape and volume is called................
a) **Solid** b) Liquid c) Gas d) None of these

138) It fills all the space available..................
a) Solid b) Liquid c) **Gas** d) None of these

139) Change of state from liquid to solid is called ....
a) **Freezing** b) Boiling c) Evaporation d) Condensation

140) In water cycle, the sun plays important role in...............
a) **Evaporation** b) Condensation c)Sublimation d)boiling

141) The attractive forces between molecules are ....
a) Liquid b) Solid c) Gas d) **All of them**

142) Metal which can be melted even by warmth of human palm is...................
a) **Gallium** b) Indium c) Aluminum d) Tungsten

143) Which process is the opposite of evaporation?
a) Melting b) Freezing c) Boiling d) **Condensation**

144) Force of attraction and repulsion in gaseous molecules is..........................
a) Present b) **Absent** c) slight d) Huge

145) Particles of matter are.........................
a) Stationary b) Vibrating in one position c) **In continuous motion**

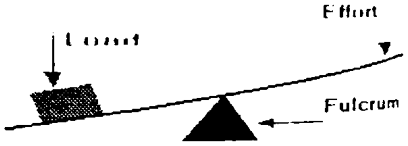
Scanned with CamScanner

Forces and Machine

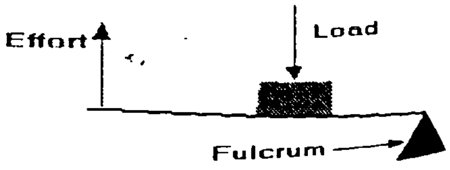
Unit No: 6

146) **Friction:** Friction is a force which **opposes motion**.
147) **Machine** is devices which helps us in doing our work and make our life easier.
148) **Causes of friction:** All solid materials have some roughness. This roughness causes friction.
149) **Mass:** 1) Mass is the quantity of matter in an object. 2) Mass remain same everywhere.
150) **Weight:** 1) The gravitational force acting on an object is called its weight. 2) •Weight does not remain the same everywhere.
151) **Friction** helps us in **walking** and **running**.
152) **Friction** prevents the vehicle from **skidding**.
153) Moving objects slow down due to **friction**.
154) **Friction** causes wastage of **energy**.
155) **Gravitational force** is the force of attraction that pulls all objects towards the center of the earth.
156) The claw hammer is an example of **class lever**.
157) The **SI unit** of **force** is **Newton (N).**
158) The unit of **Mass** is **Kg**.
159) **Lever** is one of the **simplest types** of **machine** which helps us to do work more easily.
160) **Kinds of liver:** Liver is classified in to three classes based on relative position of the Fulcrum (F), the Effort (E), and the Load (L)

161) **Lever of class I:** In first class lever, the fulcrum is between the effort and the load. Examples **Scissors, claw hammer** and **sea saw**.



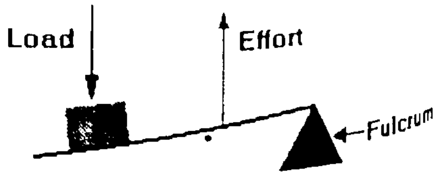
Class 1 Lever



Class 2 Lever

162) **Lever of Class II:** In the second lever, the load is between the fulcrum and the efforts. Examples **Bottle opener**, **wheelbarrow**, etc.

163) **Lever of Class III:** In third class lever the efforts is between the fulcrum and the load. Examples, **Stapler**, **human arm**, **fishing rod**.



Class 3 Lever

164) **Balance forces** are **equal** and **opposite** in direction.
165) **Wedges** and **inclined planes** are **simple machines** which are frequently used in daily life

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

166) Unite of force in SI is....................
a) Meter
b) Pound
c) Kilogram
d) **Newton**

167) Ball bearings reduce friction because they...............
a) Reduce roughness of surface
b) **Roll on surface to reduce friction**
c) Increase the surface area in contact
d) Heat up the surface area in contact

168) A sharpener is an example of......................
a) Lever
b) **Wedge**
c) Inclined Plane
d) Inertia

169) The quantity of matter present in an object is it's................
a) Density
b) Weight
c) **Mass**
d) Volume

170) Tendency of all objects and matter in the universe to resist any change in its state of rest or of uniform motion is called................
a) Friction
b) **Inertia**
c) Gravity
d) Air resistance

Properties and behavior of light

Unit No: 7

171) Those objects which **emit light** are called **luminous objects**. Example **Sun**, **bulb**, **candle**.

172) Those objects which **do not emit light** or only be seen when light is reflected from them is called **Non luminous object**. Example **moon, earth.**

173) On the base of optical properties, Objects are classified into opaque, transparent and translucent.

174) **Opaque:** If you **cannot see** through an object then the object is opaque because opaque materials do not allow light to pass through them.

175) **Translucent:** We **cannot clearly see** through the object then the object is translucent objects. Example book, wood, plastic paper.

176) **Transparent object:** The object through which **we can see** clearly. Example: air, glass, water.

177) **Light** travels in a **straight line**. When its path is blocked by an opaque object then a **shadow is formed**.

178) **Pinhole camera** works on the principle that light travels in a **straight line**.

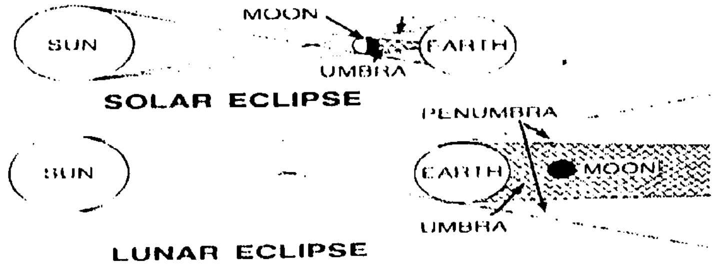
179) The **sun** is the **largest natural source** of **light**.

180) **Moon** is **non-luminous object**.

181) **Sun** is **luminous object.**

182) When the **moon** passes between the **sun** and the **earth**. Then **solar eclipse** occurs.

183) When the **earth** passes between the **sun** and the **moon**, then **lunar eclipse** occurs.



Scanned with CamScanner

184) Moon orbits the earth. An object which orbits a planet is called **satellite.**

185) New Moon: When we are in the "New" Moon phase, the Moon is not visible from our perspective because it is positioned between the Sun and Earth.

186) Waxing Crescent moon: when we see only a sliver of the moon's surface we call it waxing crescent moon.

187) Waxing crescent moon **shows the start of the lunar month.**

188) First Quarter Moon: This one confuses a lot of people. In this case, the term is used because the Moon is in the *first quarter of the 30-day cycle*, but it appears **half full**. The First Quarter and Last Quarter Moons (both called "half-moons") happen when the Moon is at a **90 degree angle** with respect to the Earth and Sun. So we are seeing exactly the half of the moon that gets hit by the Sun's light.

189) Waxing Gibbous moon: it occurs when **more than half** of the lit portion of the moon **can be seen**.

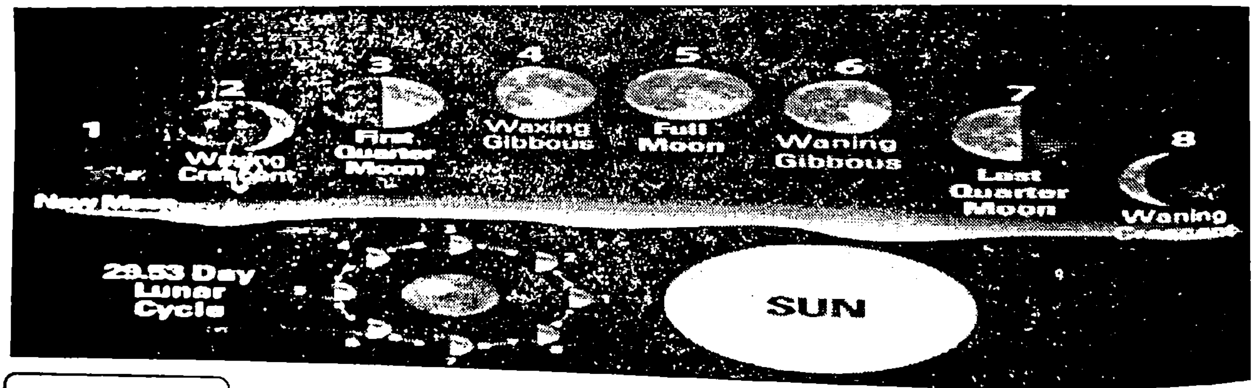
190) Full Moon: When the moon's surface is **fully lighted**, it is called as full moon.

191) Waning Gibbous Moon: **When we can see roughly three quarter of the moon's surface.**

192) Last Quarter Moon: It is phase when half of the lit portion of the moon is visible after the waning gibbous phase.

193) Waning Crescent Moon: The Moon is a little sliver of a crescent, just as in no 2, but the illuminated part is decreasing.

194) Two terms to memorize: **Waxing** = Growing in illumination Waning = Shrinking in illumination



Exercise

195) The ………… Is the largest natural source of light?
a) Moon b) Star c) **Sun** d) Satellite

196) Such objects, which emit light, are called …………..objects.
a) Bright b) **Luminous** c) Non-luminous d) Transparent

197) If you cannot see through an object, then the object is …………
a) Luminous b) Transparent c) Translucent d) **Opaque**

198) Light travels in a ………… line.
a) Curved b) **Straight** c) Zigzag d) None of these

199) Light of the sun is ………… by the moon.
a) **Reflected** b) Repulsed c) Absorbed d) Rejected

Scanned with CamScanner

Electricity and Magnetism

Unit No: 8

200) The rate of flow of charge across conductor is called **Electric Current**.
201) The **unit** of current is **Ampere**.
202) The **path** of flow of charges is called **electric circuit**.
203) The **components** used in circuit are bulb, current switch, cell and wire
204) **Fuse** is used to reduce the danger of short circuits or over flow of current.
205) **Electrostatic** is the branch of science that deals with the **charges at rest**.
206) **Static electricity** refers to the storage of electric charges on the surface of an object.
207) **Lightning** is the natural example of **static discharge.**
208) **Similar** charged bodies **repel** each other.
209) **Opposite** charged bodies **attract** each other.
210) **Electroscope** is used for finding the nature of charge on a body.
211) A piece of iron that attracts other pieces of iron, Nickel, Cobalt etc. towards itself is called **Magnet**.
212) **Earth** attracts everything towards itself. So the earth behaves like a **magnet**.
213) **Magnet** has **two** poles **North Pole** and **South Pole.**
214) The same poles **repel** each other while the opposite poles **attract** each other.
215) The space around a magnet in which its magnetic effect is felt is called **magnetic field**.
216) **Electromagnetism:** The magnetism produced by electric current is called electromagnetism.
217) Large electromagnets are used in some **cranes** to lift heavy iron objects.
218) **Magnetic compass** is a devise used to find out the direction at any place on earth.
219) We use **fuse** to make a circuit safe.
220) Charges at rest are called **static charge**.

Exercise

221) The earth behaves like a magnet with..............poles.
a) Three b) One
c) **Two** d) Four

222) Which is not electromagnetic device?
a) Radio b) **Electric bell**
c) Electric bulb d) Television

223) Lighting is due to......................
a) **Static charges** b) Dynamic charges
c) Loud sound d) Atmosphere

224) Magnetic field is strong at.................
a) **Poles of magnet** b) Centre of magnet
c) Only North Pole d) Only South pole

225) Compass will always point towards.
a) **North-South** b) North-East
c) South-East d) East-West

Scanned with CamScanner

226) **Soil** is the major portion of the earth surface.
227) **Soil** is of **different types**, such as **sand**, **clay** and **silt**.
228) **Sand:** Sand is made up of **bigger particles** of soil.
229) When we rub sand, it feels **rough.**
230) Sand **does not** hold many **nutrients**.
231) **Sand** allows passage to **air** and **water easily**.
232) **Clay:** These types of soils made up of **tiny particles**.
233) Clay holds a **lot of nutrients**.
234) **Clay doesn't allow** passage of **air and water easily**.
235) **Silt:** The size of the particles of silt is between the size of particles of sand and clay.
236) **Silt** allows **air** and **water to pass**.
237) **Soil components:** Particles, Nutrients, Decomposers, Water, Air.
238) **Decomposers** are **living organisms** which include **bacteria** and **fungi.**
239) **Microorganisms** decompose **dead animals** and **plants**.

Solar System

Unit No: 10

240) **Solar system** consists of the **sun** and **eight planets**.
241) All the planets **revolve** around the **sun**.
242) The **international astronomical Union** ultimately decided in **2006** to call Pluto a "dwarf planet" reducing the list of "real planets" in our solar system.
243) **Name the planets of the solar system:** Mercury(عطارد) , Venus(زہرہ), Earth (زمین), Jupiter (مشتری), Saturn (زحل), Uranus (یورینس), Mars (مریخ), Neptune (نیپچون)
244) The **group** of **star** is called a **constellation**.
245) The **Sun** is a **star** in our solar system.
246) **Sun** is **million times bigger** than our **earth**.
247) The distance between the earth and sun is **149 million Km**.
248) The **temperature** on the surface of the sun is about **6000°C**.
249) The light from the sun reaches the earth in about **8 minutes**.
250) Planets do not give out light like stars.
251) **Planets** do not **twinkle**.
252) All **planets** move around the **sun.**
253) The path on which the planet move is called **orbit**.
254) **Telescope** is used to see the planets more clearly.
255) The **Earth** has **one Moon.**
256) The **Mars** have **two moons**.
257) The **Jupiter** has **64 moons**.

Scanned with CamScanner

258) The **Saturn** has **62 moons**.
259) The **Uranus** has **27 moons**.
260) The **Neptune** has **13 moons**.
261) **Mercury** and **Venus** do not have any moon.
262) A **satellite** is an object which revolves in **orbit** around a **larger object**.
263) The **earth** and the other **planets** are the **natural satellites** of the **sun**.
264) **Moon** is the natural satellite of the **earth**.

Exercise

265) All the planets move around ....
a) Moon b) **Sun** c) Satellite d) Earth
266) The group of stars is called ....
a) Planets b) **Constellation** c) Objects d) Satellite
267) The largest planet in the solar System is.............
a) **Jupiter** b) Saturn c) Uranus d) Neptune
268) Among the following planets, which is the brightest planet?
a) **Venus** b) Mercury c) Mars d) Jupiter
269) Identify the planet whose length of the days and tilt of its axis are almost identical to those of the earth?
a) Saturn b) **Mars** c) Neptune d) Jupiter
270) Which of the following planets of the solar system has the longest day?
a) Jupiter b) Earth c) **Venus** d) Mercury
271) Which planet is called the red planet in our solar system?
a) **Mars** b) Mercury c) Jupiter d) Earth
272) Which of the following is correct with respect to "Great Bear"?
a) Galaxy b) **Constellation** c) Star d) Sun
273) If there is no Sun the color of the sky would be..................
a) Orange b) Blue c) White d) **Black**
274) What is Supernova?
a) **A Dying star** b) An asteroid c) Black hole d) None of these
275) Comets revolve around......................
a) Earth b) Planet c) Moon d) **Sun**
276) The hottest planet of the solar system is............
a) Saturn b) Jupiter c) **Venus** d) Earth
277) What is the fifth largest planet in our solar system?
a) **Earth** b) Venus c) Jupiter d) Mars
278) Who discovered that the Earth revolves around the Sun?
a) Einstein b) **Galileo** c) Newton d) Kepler
279) The exact time taken by the earth for single rotation on its own axis is.........
a) 24 hrs b) 23 hrs 54 mints c) **23 hrs 56 mints 4.09 sec**
280) In which year did Galileo state that the Earth revolves around the Sun?
a) **1632** b) 1636 c) 1639 d) 1654
281) The light from the Sun reaches the Earth in............
a) 6minutes b) 7 minutes c) **8 minutes** d) 9 minutes

Scanned with CamScanner

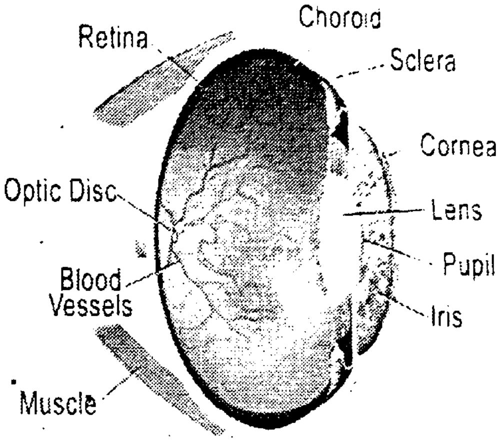
Sense Organs

Unit No: 2

58) There are **five sense (حس)** organs in humans. (Eye, Nose, Ear, Tongue, and skin)

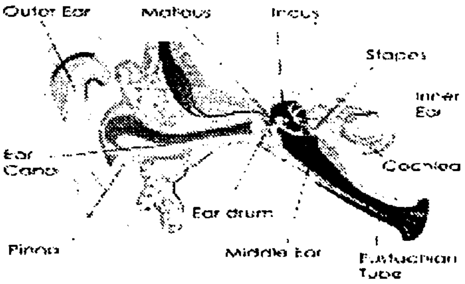
EYE

59) Eye consists of **three coats** (a) Sclerotic (سفید پردہ) (b) Choroid (c) Retina
60) **Sclerotic:** The Sclerotic layer is the **outermost white part** of the eye, it **protect** the **inner part** of the eye.
61) The **cornea** is the transparent front part of the eye that covers the iris and pupil.
62) **Colored part** of eye is called **iris**.
63) The **dark whole** of the iris is called **pupil.**
64) **Behind the pupil** lies a **lens** which is attached to **muscles**.
65) **Choroid:** Choroid is the **middle layer** of the eye.
66) Choroid color is **black**.
67) The **Choroid** is filled with blood vessels that bring **oxygen** and **nourishment (غذا)** to the eye.
68) **Vascular layer** of the eye is called **choroid**.
69) **Retina:** Inner most covering of the eye is called **retina**.



70) **Image** formed in eye at the **retina**.
71) When light come from the external object then it **passed through retina**.
72) Behind the retina are **optic nerves** which take the signals to the brain and helps us to see object.

EAR



73) **Ear** consists of **three** parts. (a) Outer ear (b) Middle ear (c) Inner ear
74) **Outer ear** consists of **pinna** and a **canal (نالی).**
75) Where canal is end the **ear drum** is start.
76) The **middle ear** consists of **three small bones** called **ossicles**.
77) The inner ear consists of **three semicircular canals** and a **coiled structure** called **cochlea**.
78) **Ear bones** are the **smallest bones** of the **body**.
79) The **inner ear** also helps in maintaining the **balance of the body**.

SKIN

80) **Skin** is the **largest** sense organ of our body.
81) The most sensitive area of our body is your **hands**, **lips**, **face**, **neck**, **tongue**, and **feet.**
82) **Skin** has two main **layers.**
83) **Epidermis:** It is the outer layer of the skin and contains **three layers** of **cells**.
84) **Dermis:** It is the **lower layer** of the skin which contains sweat and oil glades, blood vessels, fat, and **sensory cells** called **receptors**.
85) If your nose is at its best you can tell the difference between **4000 to 10000 smells**.
86) There are about **100** touch receptors in each of your fingertips.

Scanned with CamScanner

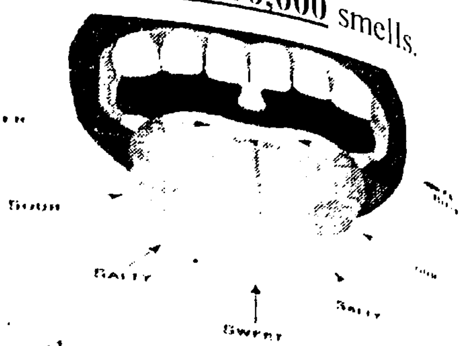
NOSE

87) **Nose** open outside through **nostrils (نتھنے)**.

88) **Special cells** called **receptors** are located in the **upper part** of the **nostrils**.

89) If your nose is at its best, you can tell the difference between **4000-10,000** smells.

TONGUE



90) **Tongue** has groups of **sensory cell** called **taste buds**

91) Tongue test of **bitter (کڑوا) in his last parts**, **salty (نمکین) and sweet (میٹھا) in front** of tongue similarly **sour (کھٹا) in sides of tongue**.

92) We have almost **10000 taste** insides our mouth even on the roofs of our mouth.

Exercise

93) We can sense different stimuli due to ....
a) **Sense organs** b) Blood c) Environment d) Nutrition

94) In the eye, sensory cells are located on................
a) Choroid b) Sclera c) Iris d) **Retina**

95) The optic nerves behind the retina take signals to the..................
a) Arm b) **Brain** c) Ear d) Nose

96) Hearing is helped by................
a) Optic nerve b) **Auditory nerve** c) Sensory nerve

97) Which organ is used for tasting............
a) Nose b) Ear c) **Tongue** d) Eye

98) The............are the most complex sense organ of the body.
a) **Eyes** b) Skin c) Nose d) Ears

99) Which of the following is known as the "window of the brain"?
a) **Sensory organ** b) Eyes c) Ears d)None of these

100) Smallest cells present in human body are..................
a) Red blood b) **Sperm cell** c) Egg-cell d) Nerve

101) What is Sclera?
a) **White part of eye** b) Black part of eye c) Cornea d)None of these

102) What is the part of eye which is involved in focusing light on the retina?
a) Iris b) Ciliary Muscles c) Sclera d) **Cornea**

103) Conversion of vibrations into compressed wave takes place in which part of human ear?
a) Outer ear b) Middle ear c) Exterior ear d) **Inner ear**

104) Name the tiny bones of the middle ear, which convert sound into vibration?
a) **Stapes** b) Malleus c) Incus d) Anvil

105) Iris is found in which layer of the eyeball?
a) Retina b) **Vascular tunic** c) Fibrous tunic d)None of these

106) Name the part of eye which produce aqueous fluid that fills the front part of the eye
a) Cornea b) Vitreous humor c) **Ciliary body** d) Uvea

Scanned with CamScanner

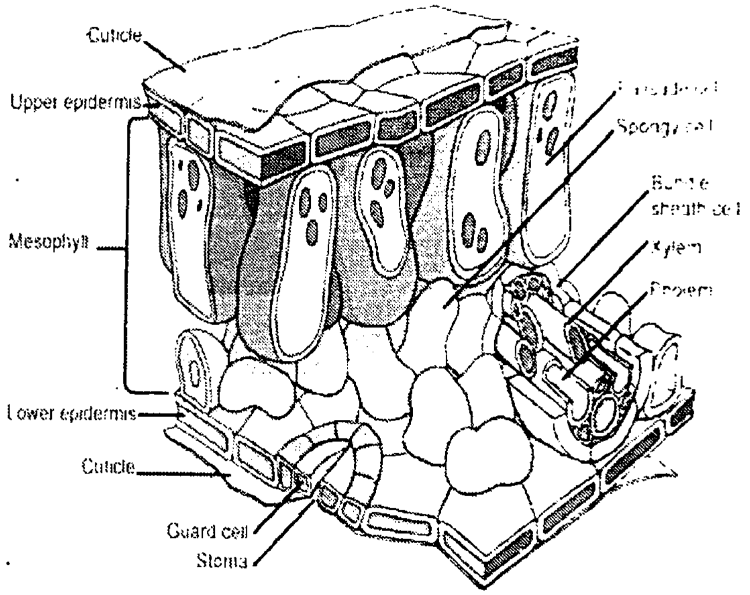
Photosynthesis ضیائی تالیف and Respiration عمل تنفس in Plants

Unit No: 3

107) The sunlight is converted in to chemical energy or food by the plants. The process is called **photosynthesis**.
108) **"Photo"** means **light** and **"Synthesis"** means **preparation.**
109) All the living things get energy from the food through a process called **respiration.**
110) **Photosynthesis process**
Carbon dioxide +water--------sunlight----------> Glucose + oxygen
111) **Respiration** is the process in which food (glucose) is broken down to release energy.
Glucose + Oxygen----------------- Carbon dioxide + water + energy

Internal Structure of Leaf:

112) Leaf outermost layer on both sides is made up of cell which are tightly packed these are called **epidermal cell**.
113) The **lower epidermis** has some small pores called **stomata** which help in the exchange of gases.
114) **Mesophyll** is the tissue which lies between the upper and lower epidermis.it contain photosynthetic green pigment called chlorophyll.
115) **Phloem** is responsible for the transport of **food** in the plants.



116) **Xylem** transports **water and salts** from the roots to upper parts of the plants.
117) **Five factor** is necessary for photosynthesis (light, carbon dioxide, temperature, chlorophyll, water)
118) **Suitable temperature** ranging for photosynthesis is **25^0C to 35^0C.**
119) **Water** combines with **carbon dioxide** to formed **glucose (food)**.
120) **Respiration** is the opposite of **photosynthesis**.

Exercise

121) Plants make their own food through a process called ....:
a) Respiration **b) Photosynthesis** c) Fertilization d) Pollination
122) Which of these is not needed in the process of photosynthesis?
a) Sun light b) Carbon dioxide c)Chlorophyll **d)Oxygen**
123) The small pores or opening in leaves that take in the carbon dioxide are called.
a) Stomata b) Lamina c) Phloem d) Petiole
124) The suitable range of temperature for photosynthesis is............
a) 5^0C to 15^0C b) 15^0C to 45^0C **c) 25^0C to 35^0C** d)10^0C to 25^0C
125) What is given off by the plant during photosynthesis that animals need?
a) Oxygen b) Carbon dioxide c) Chlorophyll d) Water vapours
126) Light is absorbed by some substance; these substances are known as .....
a) Pigment b) Surface c) Vein d)Salk

Scanned with CamScanner

127) Photosynthesis increases concentration of oxygen in air, which is necessary for all.

a) **Living organism** b) Fossils c) Birds d) Animals

128) Tissues present in leaf under upper epidermis and above lower epidermis known as

a) Stoma b) Stalk **c) Mesophyll** d) Vein

129) Process of photosynthesis increases when light gets............

a) Dim **b) Brighter** c) Off d) None of them

130) Glucose and oxygen combine to form carbon dioxide and water plus......

a) Oxygen **b) Energy** c) Neon d) Nitrous oxide

131) Rate of photosynthesis is affected when temperature is to..................

a) Hot b) Mild c) Cold **d) Hot or Cold**

132) In photosynthesis sugar is made by using ....

a) Energy **b) Carbon dioxide** c) Oxygen d) Sun light

133) Color of pigment in chloroplast is ....

a) **Green** b) Black c) Yellow d) Red

134) All animals need oxygen and most of this oxygen comes from............

a) Root **b) Plants** c) Stem d) Pollen grain

135) Respiration takes place in ....

a) Day b) Night **c) Day and Night** d) None of them

136) Plants are known as purifiers of air due to process of.........................

a) Desiccation b) **Photosynthesis** c) Respiration d) Transpiration

Environment (ماحول) and interaction (باہمی عمل)

Unit No: 4

137) **5th June** is celebrated as a world **environment day**.

138) Component of environment is **two** (a) Biotic component (b) A biotic component

139) The **living things** are called the **biotic components**.

140) The **non-living** things are called **abiotic components**.

141) **Biotic (living) component:**

a) Producer (پیدا کرنے والا)

b) Herbivores (چارہ خور)

c) Carnivores (گوشت خور)

d) Omnivores (ہمہ خور)

e) Decomposer (گلانے والا)

142) **A biotic (non-living) components:**

a) Sun light

b) Temperature

c) Rainfall

d) Water

e) Soil

143) The **plants** are the **producers**.

Scanned with CamScanner

144) The **animals** are **consumers (صارف کنندہ).**

145) There are **two types** of **environment**

a) **(Terrestrial (خاکی):** Example: grass land, forest, deserts, lands)

b) **(Aquatic (آبی):** Example: pond (جوہڑ), river, marine)

146) **Decomposition** rate of **land** is **fast** from **deserts**.

147) **Annual rainfall** is less than **250mm** is the world everywhere **deserts**.

148) The **soil is rich** in decomposed material and **the rate of decomposition is fast**.

149) The rate of **decomposition** of plants and animals is **low in deserts**.

150) **Predation (شکاری خور):** It is the relationship between two animals in which one kills and feeds on the other. Like cat----Rat, Sparrow----insect etc.

151) **Parasitism:** One organism (parasite ...مفت خور) feed on another organism (the host) by living on or in its body. Like Mosquitos-----Human

152) **Mutualism:** It is the relationship between two organisms in which both are **benefitted** and **none of them is harmed**. Some type of bacteria lives in the intestine of human being.

Exercise

153) Identify the abiotic component in the following.............................
a) Lion b) Apple **c) Water vapor** d) Beetle

154) The relationship between two organisms where both are benefited neither is harmed is called ....
a) Predation b) Parasitism **c) Mutualism** d) none of these

155) Thar is an example of .... Environment.
a) **Desert** b) Aquatic c) Grassland d) none of these

156) Mosquito feeding on human blood is an example of.........................
a) Predation **b) Parasitism** c) Mutualism d) none of these

157) Lichens are a mutualism formed between fungi and various groups of....
a) Amoeba b) Lichens c) Fungi **d) Algae**

158) Depending on soil properties, more or less nutrients or water become available to
a) **Tree** b) Land c) Air d) Mountains

159) Parasite that mostly feed themselves by sucking blood is known as........
a) Hot **b) Ectoparasite** c) Camouflage d) Fungus

160) Natural home of an organism is known as.................................
a) House **b) Habitat** c) Place d) Pond

161) Any non-living things is known as ....
a) Autotrophy b) Biotic c) Abiotic d) none of these

162) Vegetation is more rare in deserts than in...
a) Mountain **b) Tropical rainforest** c) Plains d) Deserts

163) Organisms of same species living in a same habitat are known as...........
a) **Population** b) Community c) Crowd d) Area

164) Animals that can get warm or cool according to their surrounding are known as
a) Herbivores b) Carnivores **c) Cold-blooded** d) Warm blooded

Scanned with CamScanner

Atoms, Molecules, Mixture, and Compound

Unit No: 5

165) Atom may or may not exist in Free State.
166) Molecules exist in Free State.
167) Molecule is a combination of two or more like and unlike atoms.
168) Element is the pure form of the matter.
169) Element is composed of only one kind of atoms.
170) Total elements are 118. 92 are found in nature while the remaining elements are manmade.
171) Hydrogen is used for **filling of weather balloons**.
172) Sodium is used in **sodium lamp**.
173) Magnesium powder is used in the **flesh light.**
174) Carbon (graphite) is used in the manufacture of **lead pencil**.
175) Phosphorous is used in the **manufacture of matches**.
176) The **impure form of matter** is called **mixture**.
177) Carbon dioxide is **colorless gas** which makes up about **0.03%** of the air.
178) Filtration. **chromatography** are the techniques for **separation of mixtures.**
179) Out of 118 elements, **20 elements** are classified as **non-metals**.
180) Hydrogen, helium, nitrogen and oxygen are **gases**.
181) Bromine is a **liquid**.
182) **Compound** is a substance, which is formed by the chemical combination of two or more different elements in fixed ratio.
183) **Filtration:** It is used to separate insoluble particles from liquid by filter paper.
184) During filtration process the clear liquid is called **Filtrate**.
185) During filtration process all those particles left behind the filter paper is called residue.
186) **Sublimation:** It is a process in which some solid substances, when heated, change directly to the gases state without passing through the liquid state.
187) **Example of sublimation** substances are **Iodine**, **Ammonium Chloride** and Nephthalene etc.
188) The process of evaporation (عملِ تبخیر) followed by condensation (عملِ تکثیف) is called **distillation** (تقطیر یعنی قطرہ قطرہ ٹپکانے کا عمل).
189) Chromatography is a modern technique used for the separation of mixture.

Exercise

190) The symbol used for sodium is..................

a) S b) Sd **c) Na** d) N

191) Which of these is not a mixture..................

a) Water b) air c) Tea **d) Alloy**

192) Which method is usually used to separate colored substances from each other?

a) Distillation b) Evaporation **c) Chromatography** d) Crystallization

193) Remaining solid on filter paper is known as............

a) Solution b) Stone c) Particles **d) Residue**

Scanned with CamScanner

194) Letter used to identify an element in periodic table is known as.............
a) Formula b) Idea **c) Symbol** d) Hint

195) Iron, cobalt and metals which are....................
a) Non-magnetic **b) Magnetic** c) insulator d) none of them

196) Sublimation is a technique that helps chemists to...........................
a) Break b) Melt **c) Purify** d) Freeze

197) A coffee filter is used to separate coffee liquid from ground; this is a suitable for
a) Sublimation b) Distillation **c) Filtration** d) Evaporation

198) Copper is mostly used in.......................
a) Roofing b) Construction **c) Electric equipment** d) Plumbing

199) Simple chromatography is carried out on ....
a) Napkin b) Book c)Tissue Paper **d) Paper**

200) Non-metals are dull in appearance, this is why they do not reflect..........
a) **Light** b) Rays c) Electricity d) Heat

201) Air is mixture of ....
a) Solution b) Gases c) Compound **d) Mixture**

202) A technique in which two liquids are separated by heating process is known as
a) Sublimation **b) Distillation** c) Filtration d) Evaporation

203) Substance that has physical properties opposite to those of metals is known as
a) Dull b) Transparent **c) Non-metal** d) metal

Air — Unit No: 6

204) **Air** is necessary for **breathing** and **burning**.
205) **Air** is necessary for **respiration**.
206) **Air** is a **mixture** of many colorless gasses.
207) The surface of earth is surrounded by a thick layer of air (Gases), which reaches a **height** about **400km.**
208) **Air** consists of **78% nitrogen**, **21% oxygen**, **0.03% carbon dioxide** and 1% other gasses.
209) **Nitrogen** is **colorless** and **odorless gas**.
210) It is **used** in normal growth and **development of plants.**
211) **Liquid nitrogen** is used as a **coolant.**
212) **Animals** use Nitrogen in the form of **proteins**.
213) **Plants** use Nitrogen in the form of **nitrates** (Fertilizer).
214) **Oxygen** is **colorless** and **odorless gas**.
215) **Liquid oxygen** is used as fuel in **space ship**.
216) **Oxyacetylene flame** is used in **cutting and welding** of metals.
217) **Oxygen** is essential for **breathing.**
218) **Carbon dioxide** gas is heavier than air and fairly **soluble in water**.
219) **Carbon dioxide** is used in **fire extinguishers**.
220) **Gaseous carbon dioxide** upon cooling **(to -78.5°C)** directly becomes a solid and is known as **dry ice**.
221) **Carbon dioxide** also used to **prepare urea fertilizers**.
222) **Noble gases** are inactive, so they are also called **inert gases**.

Scanned with CamScanner

223) **Argon** is used for filling the **electric bulbs**.
224) **Helium and hydrogen** gases are used for **filling balloons.**
225) Neon signs are used for **advertising boards**.

Exercise

226) Which of these gases are present in maximum amount in air..................
a) Oxygen b) **Nitrogen** c) Chlorine d) Carbon dioxide

227) Oxygen is not necessary for?
a) Combustion b) rusting c) Respiration **d) Photosynthesis**

228) Carbon dioxide is used in?
a) Soft Drink b) Fire extinguishers c) Photosynthesis **d) all of them**

229) A greenhouse gas that absorbs energy and maintains earth temperature is.
a) **Carbon dioxide** b) Oxygen c)Nitrogen d) argon

230) Main constituent in air is ....
a) **Nitrogen** b) Oxygen c) argon d) Water vapor

231) On cooling, a liquid will be changed in to ....
a) Dense **b) Solid** c) Liquid d) Semi-solid

232) Combustion cannot take place without........................
a) Water b)carbon **c) air** d) Zinc

233) Breathing is a process that refers to inhaling and exhaling of.................
a) Gas b) Molecule c) Proton **d) air**

234) Process of burning under presence of oxygen is known as ....
a) **Combustion** b) reaction c) Respiration d) Production

235) In desert areas, water vapor content is.........
a) Different b) Higher **c) Low** d) Constant

236) When a gas is cooled or compressed it becomes a ....
a) Solid **b) Liquid** c) Gas d) Semi-solid

237) Most abundant element is oxygen within the..................................
a) **Earth crust** b) Moon c) Mars d)None of them

238) Major use of nitrogen is production of ....
a) Acid **b) Ammonia** c) Nitrate d) sulphate

239) Exhaled air contains 16% oxygen and about 4% of carbon dioxide, rest of 80% is
a) Neon b) Argon **c) Nitrogen** d) None of them

240) Other than nitrogen and oxygen, composition of rest of gases is about......
a) 4% b) 3% c) 2% **d) 1%**

241) As temperature of air increases, there is an increase in capacity of ....
a) Mineral b) **Water vapor** c) Molecules d) Atom

242) Water vapor is less dense than ....
a) Temperature b) **air** c) Dust d) Space

243) Moisture capacity of air is called ....
a) Vapors b) **Humidity** c) Moist d) Wet air

244) Fish exchange oxygen and carbon dioxide through gills in.................
a) Liquid b) material c)**Water** d) Solution

Scanned with CamScanner

Solution (محلول) and Suspension (معلق)

Unit No: 7

245) When something not solvable in liquid (water + soil) the mixture is called **heterogeneous mixture.**
246) When something solvable in liquid (water + salt) the mixture is called **homogeneous mixture**.
247) When we something solve in water, for example salt solve in water. The solvable thing is called **Solute (منحل)** and water is called **solvent (محلل)**. And the mixture of both is called **solution (محلول).**
248) The solution in which water is taken as solvent is known as **aqueous solution.**
249) **Aqua** is a Latin words meaning **water**.
250) The solution in which solvent is something **other than water** is called **non aqueous solution.**
251) **70%** of human body is made up of **water**.
252) **Water** also is called **universal solvent**.
253) The solution that contain maximum amount of **dissolved solute** is described as a saturated **solution (سیر شدہ).**
254) The solution that contains less solute and can still accommodate some more under the same condition is known as **unsaturated solution (غیر سیر شدہ).**
255) **Dilute solution** are those solution, which contain **small amount** of **dissolved solute** in the solution.
256) **Concentrated solutions** are those solutions which contain **large amount** of **dissolved solute** in the solution.
257) As **temperature increase**, solubility's of gases **decrease.**

Exercise

258) Which of these are completely soluble in water?
a) Sand b) Cooking oil c) Wax **d) Table salt**

259) A solution is made by dissolving some salt in a beaker of water. The salt is referred as....................
a) **Solute** b) Filtrate c) Solution d) Solvent

260) Water insoluble substance is?
a) Salt b) Sugar **c) Cooking oil** d) Milk

261) Aqueous solution is formed by dissolving a substance (solute) ....
a) Alcohol **b) Water** c) Cooking oil d) Vinegar

262) When a solution is heated water evaporates and solute....................
a) Evaporates too b) **Left as residue** c) Disappear d) Condense

263) Solvable solid cannot be separated from.................
a) Solution b) Mixture c) **Both a and b** d) Heating

264) Solvable solid is separated from water by process of...............
a) Heating b) **Evaporation** c) Condensation d) Reaction

265) A process which is used to separate insoluble solid from liquid in suspension is called

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Fermentation b) **filtration** c) Dissolving d) Reaction

266) Sand on beach is usually mixed with...................

a) **Salts** b) Nutrients c) Clay d) Humus

267) Liquid which has been filtered and collected in conical flask is called.........

a) Residue b) **Filtrate** c) Solvent d) Solute

Energy and its forms

Unit No: 8

268) **Energy** is the ability to do work.

269) Energy **exist many forms** like mechanical, sound, light, electrical, chemical, heat, nuclear, solar.

270) Energy possessed by a body **due to its position** is known as **potential energy.**

271) The energy possessed by a body because of **motion** is called **kinetic energy.**

272) **Heat** is a form of **kinetic energy.**

273) **Light** is the form of **kinetic energy.**

274) The **main source** of **energy** is **sun**.

275) **Sound** is a form of **energy**.

276) **Light** can travel in vacuum with a speed of about 3×10^{8} ms^{-1}.

277) Our ears can detect sound in the frequency range of **20Hz to 20000Hz.**

278) **Sound** can travel through solid, liquid, and gases, but it **cannot travel through vacuum.**

279) The **loss of energy** in any system is called **dissipation** of energy.

280) **Renewable energy** is energy generated from **natural resources** sunlight, wind, rain etc.

281) **Non- renewable** energy resource like oil, natural gases, and coal.

282) Age group and **daily energy** need ....

a) (1-3 years ....1200 k cal) b) (4-6 years.........1600 k cal)

c) (7-10 years.......2000 k cal) d) (11-12 years...... 2500 k cal)

Exercise

283) The main source of energy is ....

a) **Sun** b) Water c) Wind d) Magnet

284) A moving car has ....energy.

a) **Kinetic** b) Potential c) Tidal d) Solar

285) Which one is not a form of energy ....

a) Heat b) Light c) Sound d) **Lamp**

286) In a battery chemical energy is changed into......

a) Heat b) Sound c) Light d) **Electrical**

287) A moving car possess....................

a) Sound energy b) **Mechanical energy** c) Heat energy d) Chemical E

288) Vibrating diaphragm of drum in the form of...............................

a) **Sound energy** b) Mechanical energy c) Heat energy d) Chemical E

289) Energy release in the form of nuclear radiations ion in addition to heat and light during nuclear reactions is known as................

a) Chemical energy b) Nuclear energy c) **Heat energy** d) Electrical E

Scanned with CamScanner

Force and Machines

Unit No: 9

290) A **machine** is a device that helps to make **work easier**.

291) There are **seven types** of simple machines. (Lever, Pulley, Inclined plane, wheel and axle, screw, wedge)

292) There are **three types of pulley**, fixed pulley and movable pulley and compound pulley.

293) The speed of the driven shaft depends on the **number of teeth in each gear**.

294) When one gear drives another gear, both the gears revolve in the opposite direction. If it is needed to turn both the gear in the same directions, a third gears called **"idler gear".**

Exercise

295) ....gear is used to turn both the gears in the same direction.
a) **Idler gear** b) Driving gear c) Driven gear

296) Pulley is simple machine used to ....the objects.
a) Move b) **Lift** c) Rotate

297) A flag pulley is an example of..................
a) **Fixed pulley** b) Movable pulley c) Wheel-axle

298) A movable pulley can lift greater load by applying ....effort.
a) Equal b) Less c) **Moveable pulley**

299) A .... is a push or a pull.
a) Simple machine b) Pulley c) **Friction**

300) Simple machines make work easier by trading ....for force.
a) Friction . b) Work c) **Distance**

301) A wheel barrow is an example of a ______ class lever.
a) Fourth b) **First** c) Second

302) Which is an example of a wheel and axle that makes work easier by reducing friction?
a) **Screwdriver** b) Pencil sharpener c) Ladder

303) Which part of the lever supplies the force to move something?
a) Fulcrum b) Load c) **Effort**

304) Which simple machine does a flagpole make use of?
a) Lever b) Inclined plane c) **Pulley**

305) Which simple machine makes up a pencil sharpener? (the one mounted on the wall)
a) **Wheel and axle** b) Lawn tractor c) Inclined plane

306) A hand drill consists of two mutually perpendicular ....
a) **Gear** b) Pulleys c) Wheels

307) What should you do to reduce the amount of effort needed to lift something using a first class lever?
a) move the fulcrum closer to the effort
b) move the fulcrum to the middle of the lever
c) **move the fulcrum closer to the load**

Scanned with CamScanner

Properties of Light

Unit No: 10

308) **Light** travels at a **speed of 3×10^8 m/sec**.

309) Light energy travels in **straight line** which called **rays.** And

310) The collection of rays is called **beam**.

311) **Opaque:** If you **cannot see** through an object then the object is opaque because opaque materials do not allow light to pass through them.

312) **Translucent:** We **cannot clearly see** through the object then the object is translucent objects. Example book, wood, plastic paper.

313) **Transparent object:** The object through which **we can see** clearly. Example: air, glass, water.

314) Color is the visual effect that is caused by the spectral composition of the light emitted, transmitted, or reflected by objects.

315) There are **two laws of reflection (انعکاس)**.

316) **First law of light:** The incident rays the reflected ray and the normal to the surface all lie in the same plane.

317) **Second law of light:** The angle of incidence rays is equal to the angle of reflection.

318) The **law of reflection** was first described by Muslim scientist **ibn-ul-haithem.**

319) There are **two** types of **reflection**.

320) **Regular Reflection:** When parallel rays of light strike smooth and shining surface than most of rays reflected with the same angle as that of **angle of incidence.**

321) **Diffused reflection (متغیر عکاسی):** When parallel rays of light strike rough and irregular surface then the reflected rays are scattered (بکھرنا) in different direction.

322) **Luminous object (برائٹ اشیاء):** Luminous objects give light of their own. Example Sun, bulb, candle.

323) **Non luminous object (غیر برائٹ اشیاء):** Non luminous objects can only be seen when light is reflected from them. Example Moon, Earth etc.

324) A **pinhole camera** is a device that works on the **principle that light travels in straight line.**

325) A **Muslim scientist Al-Haithem** invented the **pinhole camera**.

326) A **small pinhole** will give a **sharp image** while a **large pinhole** will give a **blurred image**.

327) **A Periscope** is a device which is used to **watch an object on other side of the barrier**.

328) A simple periscope can be constructed by using **two plane mirrors** at **45°**.

329) **A Telescope** is an instrument with help of which you can see **distant object clearly**.

330) A **reflecting telescope** has a **concave mirror** and a **plane mirror.**

331) **A Microscope** is an instrument used to produce a **large image of an object**.

332) **Kaleidoscope** is an instrument or toy containing mirrors which make **multiple reflections.**

Scanned with CamScanner

333) A **kaleidoscope** consists of a hollow tube containing **two or more rectangular plane mirrors** inclined to each other at certain angles.

334) Image depend upon the **two mirrors**, if

a) The angle between the mirrors is **120^0**, **two images** of the objects are formed.

b) If the angles **90^0**, then **three images** of the object are formed.

c) If the angle is **60^0** then **four images** of the object are formed.

335) The first kaleidoscope came in to being in **1851**, by **Sir Davide Brewster** who **belonged to Scotland**.

336) **Plane mirror:** It is a mirror which is **flat in shape** and reflects the light with the **same angle** as that of the angle of **incident**.

337) Image form by the plane mirror is **literally inverts**, **virtual** and of **same size.**

338) **Curved mirror:** two types of curved mirror,

339) **a) Concave mirror (مقعر آئینہ):** The spherical mirror whose shining surface **curves inwards**.

340) **Concaves mirrors** are used by **doctors** to examine ears, nose, throat, and eyes.

341) **Concave mirrors** are used in **car head-lights**, **search light** and also in **Operation room**.

342) **b) Convex mirror (کروی آئینہ):** The spherical mirror whose shining surface **curves outward**.

343) When rays of light parallel to the principle axis fall on a convex mirror they **diverge** after reflection.

344) **Convex Mirror** also called **diverging mirror**.

345) **Convex mirror (کروی آئینہ)** are used in **vehicles** and also used in **dangerous road** for safe drive.

Exercise

346) Large image formed by convex mirror is always ....

a) **Virtual** b) Erect and large c) Real

347) Inverted Concave mirror has the capability to............a parallel beam of light.

a) **Converge** b) Diverge c) Dispense d) No change

348) A microscope is an instrument used to produce a ....image.

a) **Large** b) Small c) Short d) Far

349) Which one is not a rough surface ....

a) Paper b) Wall c) Cloth d) **Mirror**

350) Mirror used in car head light and search lights are ....

a) Convex b) **Concave** c) Plane d) All of these

351) Mirror used vehicles are ....

a) **Convex** b) Concave c) Plane d) All of these

352) Sun is good Example of.....................

a) **Luminous object** b) Non-Luminous c) Transparent d) Opaque

353) Normal, incident ray and reflective ray lies at a same point in.............

a) **Reflection and refraction both** b) Reflection c) Refraction

Scanned with CamScanner

354) **Sound** is a form of **energy.**
355) Sound travels as **longitudinal waves.**
356) **Three things** are necessary for **hearing sound**.
a) Sound producing body
b) Medium for traveling of sound
c) Receiving device
357) Longitudinal waves comprise of **compression** and **rarefaction**.
358) **Human can hear** in frequency range between **20Hz to 20,000Hz**.
359) Sound can travel through solids, liquids and gases.
360) **Sound cannot pass** through **vacuum**.
361) The **speed** of sound in **air** at **0^0C is 332 m/s.**
362) If the **temperature is increase**, the **speed of sound increases**.
363) The speed of sound at **20^0C** is **340m/s**.
364) The **speed** of sound in **water** is **1525 m/s**.
365) The speed of sound in **iron** is **5130 m/s**.
366) Back and forth movement of an object is called **vibration.**

Exercise

367) Sound cannot travel through..................
a) Iron b) Wood c) Water d) **Vacuum**

368) Human ear has...........distinct pats.
a) Four b) Two c) One d) **Three**

b) Sound propagates maximum in......................
a) Gas b) Liquid c) **Solid** d) All

369) Speed of sound ....in air with increase is temperature.
a) **Increase** b) Decrease c) Remain same d) Both b and c

370) Sound is kind of.................
a) Work b) **Energy** c) Force d) None

371) Sound is produced due to........
a) Friction b) Refraction c) **Vibration** d) Circulation

372) Sound is slowest in..............
a) Liquid b) Solid c) Vacuum d) **Air**

373) Sound passes from one place to another place in form of............
a) Ray b) **Waves** c) Energy d) Light

374) The pitch of sound depends on.........
a) **Frequency** b) Amplitude c) Both of these d)None of these

375) Eardrum is a part of.............
a) Sound producing organ
b) Sketal System
c) **Hearing organ**
d) Reproductive organ

376) The sound is a form of energy which travels through any medium as.
a) **Longitudinal waves**
b) Transverse waves
c) Only rarefaction
d) Only compression

Space and Satellites

Unit No: 12

377) Objects in space, such as planets, moons, asteroids and stars are called **celestial bodies** or **heavenly bodies**.

378) **Satellite** is an object that **revolves** around the **planet**.

379) There are **two types** of **satellites**,

✓ **Natural satellites:** A celestial body that revolves around a planet is known as natural satellite. Like **Earth's moon**.

✓ **Artificial satellites:** An object launched into orbit by human beings is called an artificial satellite.

380) The **first artificial satellite** was launched in **1957.**

381) **Asteroids** are small rocky bodies that are members of solar system.

382) **Asteroids** move in elliptical orbits between Mars and Jupiter.

383) There are about **100,000 asteroids;** only **two** named **Ceres and Vesta** can be seen from the earth without telescope.

384) **Ceres** is the **largest asteroid** ever discovered. Its diameter is about **933km**.

385) **Comet (دم دار تارا)** is relativity small, icy celestial body revolving around the **Sun**. It has **luminous tail**.

386) **A Comet** has **three parts**; ahead, coma and tail.

✓ The **head** is formed of ice, particle of rocks and gases.

✓ When the comet become close to the Sun and heat-up, then gases released and make cloud around is called **coma**.

✓ When Comets near the Sun a **long tail** of gases and dust particles is formed.

387) **Meteors (شہاب ثاقب)** are small solid bodies that enter a planet's atmosphere it burns due to fraction produced by its rapid motion.

388) Meteors entering our atmosphere burn up **50 to 100 km** above the surface of the earth.

389) Some meteors are very large and sometime strike on the surface of the earth is called **meteorites**.

390) **Sputnik** is an artificial satellites. launched by the **Soviet Union** from **1957** **to 1961**. The goals of the sputnik program included studding the earth upper atmosphere.

391) **Geostationary Satellites** are **communication satellites** using geostationary orbit.

392) **Pakistan** has launched its first geostationary satellite, **pak sat-IR** in **2011**.

393) **Landsat satellite** 1 launched **United States** in**1972**. It's using for **land mapping.**

394) **Polar satellite** revolves around the earth over the both north and south poles. They **provide weather information** and also **map ozone levels**.

395) **Global Positioning System (GPS)** is a group of **24 satellites** that transmit signals to and from all parts of the world. The system enables a GPS receiving person to determine its **location, speed, direction and time**.

396) **Navigational satellites** pinpoint the **location of objects** on earth.

397) **Surveillance satellites** are used to **monitor military activities**.

398) **Yuri Gagarin** was **first man** first orbits the earth.

399) **Valentine Tereshkova first woman in space.**

Scanned with CamScanner

400) **Neil Armstrong** and **Edwin Aldrin** were the first Americans to step on the moon in **1969**.

401) Over **300 communication** satellites have been launched since **1957**.

402) **Pakistan** sent the **first Satellite** **Badr-I in 1990s.**

Exercise

403) Over........ Communication satellites have been launched since 1957.
a) 100 b) 200 c) **300** d) 600

404) ....satellite is used for mapping land.
a) Sputnik b) Explorer c) **Landsat** d) Polar

405) Geostationary orbit is exactly above the...................
a) North Pole **b) Equator** c) South Pole d) None

406) Halley's Comet appears approximately every ....years.
a) **76** b) 600 c) 700 d) 67

407) The following is not NASA space shuttle.....................
a) Discovery b) Endeavour c) Challenger d) **Fortuner**

408) The first human to travel into space.........................
a) Alan Shepard b) Neil Armstrong c) **Yuri Gagarin** d) Vladimir

409) The observation of objects in space, known as..............
a) **Astronomy** b) Telescope c) Space Exploration d) Meteorology

410) First moon landing mission was launched..................
a) **USA** b) USSR c) China d) France

411) A GPS is composed of solar powered satellites which are in number........
a) 10 b) 16 c) 21 d) **27**

412) In 1996 the first space probe which landed on moon was...........
a) Luna 1 b) **Luna 9** c) Sputnik 1 d) Terra 1

413) The first artificial satellite sent in space was...............
a) **Sputnik 1** b) Sputnik 2 c) Explorer 1 d) Explorer 2

414) First space station....................................
a) Apollo 1 b) Sputnik 1 c) **Salyut 1** d)None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

GENERAL SCIENCE

Class 7th

(جنرل سائنس)

Human Organ System

Unit No: 1

Digestive system:

1) The system which helps us to **take food**, **digest** and **absorb** it in the body to **gain energy** is called **digestive system**.

Oral cavity or Buccal Cavity or Mouth or Ingestion:

2) **Oral cavity** is lined by lips. It contains **teeth** and **tongue**.
3) **Tongue** has **taste buds** for **test** and **texture**.
4) **Salivary glands** also found in **mouth.**
5) It also contains **enzyme ptlin**, which perform digestion of **carbohydrates**.

Oesophagus:

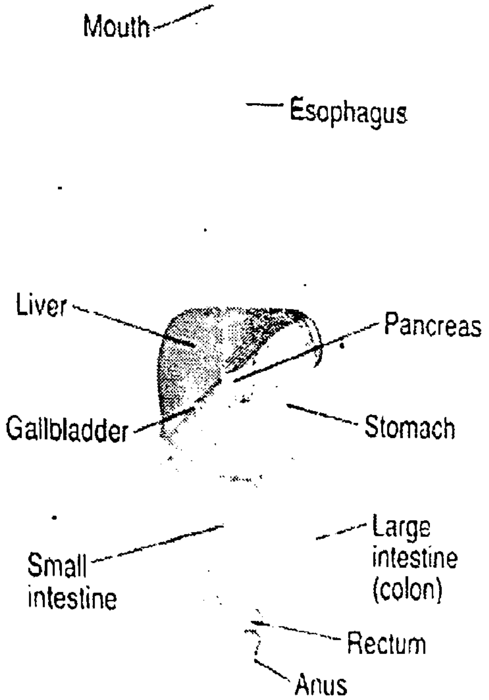
6) Foods enter the **oesophagus** which is a **long tube** that **open in to stomach.**

Stomach:

7) **Breaks down food** into a liquid mixture.
8) It walls secrete **hydrochloric acid (HCl)** and **enzyme pepsin.**

Small Intestine: (Absorption):

9) It is a **long**, **narrow coiled tube**.
10) Its **length** about **six to eight meters**.
11) Its **first part** just after stomach is called **duodenum** which is about **30cm** in **length**.
12) Digestive juice of small intestine is **(enzymes)** from **liver** and **pancreas** meet with semi digested food coming from the stomach.
13) The **gallbladder** stores **bile**.
14) The **Enzymes completely digest the food**.
15) The **last part** of the small intestine is called **Villi**. **Villi absorb** the **nutrients (carbohydrates + protein + fates)** and allow them in to the blood.



Large Intestine:

16) **Last part** of the digestive system.
17) **Undigested food is stored** here for some time.
18) Remaining waste material is out from the body through **anus**.
19) **Liver** and **pancreas** are **two glands** associative with digestive system.

Scanned with CamScanner

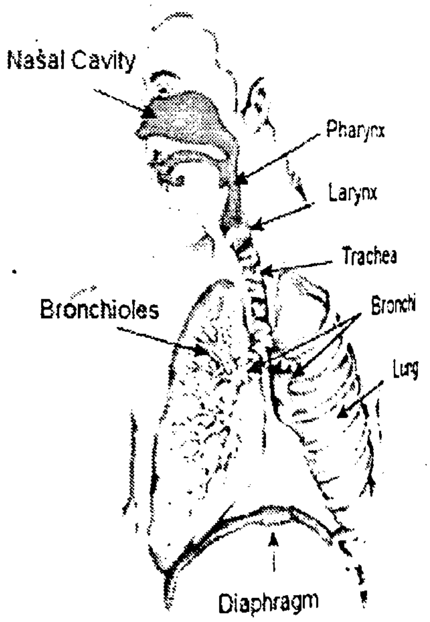
20) **Liver produce bile** and **pancreas secretes many enzymes.**
21) **Vitamin k** is synthesized in the **large intestine** by useful **bacteria**.
22) Digestion is the process in which complex food components are **mechanically and chemically** broken down into its simple components.
23) When we food **broken down** by **teeth and stomach** this process is called **mechanical** or **physical digestion**.
24) When different **chemicals like enzymes** are mixed and reached to every cell of the body is called **chemical digestion**.
25) **Salivary glands** secretion... **Ptyalin** for *Break down starch into small **sugar molecules.***
26) **Stomach** secretion.........**HCL**, **pepsin** for *break down **protein into peptides**.*
27) **Liver** secretion...............**Bile** for ***digest fats***.
28) **Pancreas** secretion...........**Pancreatic juice** for *break down **proteins, carbohydrates and fates.***

Respiratory System

29) **Breathing** is the process in which we **inhale air** through nose and take it in to **lungs**.
30) The process of taking the air or **oxygen (O_2)** is called **Inhalation**.
31) The process of removed of air **(CO_2)** is called **Exhalation**.
32) After the above process oxygen reaches to every cell of the body.

Nose:

33) The nose consists of **two nostrils**.
34) The **mucus glands** in the nostrils secrets **mucus**, which **traps dust**.



Larynx:

35) The **larynx or sound box** is located in the **neck**.
36) The air from the nose passes through the **pharynx** in to the **trachea**.

Trachea:

37) The **trachea** or **wind pipe** is supported by incomplete cartilaginous rings.
38) **Trachea** opens in **lungs**.

Bronchi:

39) The **trachea** divides in to **two parts** before lungs are called **bronchi**.
40) Each bronchus enters the lungs divide in to small bronchioles. This bronchioles open in the **air sacs** called **alveoli**.

Lungs:

41) Lungs consist of about **seven hundred million alveoli**.
42) **Gases exchanges** occurs b/w the air and the blood in the thin wall of **alveoli.**
43) A very thick muscular membrane, called **diaphragm**, separates the lungs from the abdominal cavity.
44) The chemical break down of food to release energy is called **respiration**.
45) The process of breathing oxygen absorb in to the blood reaches the cell. In the **mitochondria** of the cell **oxygen is used** to chemically break down (burn) the food.

Scanned with CamScanner

46) **Pneumonia** is a series **infection of bronchioles** and alveoli. The **bacteria** are the common causes of Pneumonia.

47) Tuberculosis (TB) is caused by the bacterium **mycobacterium tuberculosis**, which commonly affect the lungs.

48) **Lung cancer:** Cancer is defined as an uncontrolled growth and division of cell. These cells gather and form **tumors**. Cell from the cancer can break away from the original tumor and speared to other parts of the body. This process is called **metastasis**.

49) **90%** of lung cancers due to **tobacco use**.

Exercise

50) The organ which does not produce any digestive secretion is................
a) Liver b) **Kidney** c) Pancreas d) Stomach

51) Another name for the windpipe is.........................
a) Lungs b) Larynx **c) Trachea** d) Oesophagus

52) Arrange the following organs to desciibe the process of inhalation
A. Nose B. Trachea C. Alveoli D. Lungs E. Bronchi
a) A,B,C,D,E b) D,E,A,B,C c) C,D,A,E,B d) **A,B,E,D,C**

53) **In which part of the body digestion of protein begins?**
a) Pancreas b) **Stomach** c) Small Intestine d) Large Intestine

54) It protects the lungs from outside harm...................
a) Cartilage **b) Diaphragm** c) The rib cage d) Alveoli

55) The digested food is absorbed into the blood in the...............................
a) Mouth **b) Small intestine** c) Large intestine d) Stomach

56) The secretion of livers is called..............
a) **Bile** b) Pancreatic juice c) saliva d) Gastric

57) The structure which separate chest cavity from the abdominal cavity is called.
a) Cartilage b) Ribs **c) Diaphragm** d) All of them

58) Enzymes that digest fats are known as ....
a) **Lipase** b) Trypsin c)Maltase d) Fates

59) Mechanical breakdown of food is due to..........................
a) Pepsin b) Hydrochloric acid c) Peristalsis **d) Chewing**

60) Removal of waste product from a body is known as ....
a) Ingestion **b) Egestion** c) Digestion d) Absorption

61) Proteins are converted into..................
a) **Amino acids** b) Glucose c) Fats d)Fibers

62) If we eat too much contaminated food, stomach forces us to....................
a) Digest b) Egest **c) Vomit** d)Exercise

63) **Name the largest part of the Alimentary canal?**
a) Large Intestine b) **Small Intestine** c) Liver d) Stomach

64) Process of absorption of food molecules from digestive track by blood vessels is called.........................
a) **Absorption** b) Assimilation c) Digestion d) Ingestion

65) **Complete digestion of food occurs in............**

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Stomach b) **Small Intestine** c) Pancreas d) Large Intestine

66) Diarrhea takes place due to...............

a) Biting by mosquitoes b) **Eating contaminated food**

c) Using infected syringes d) Cold

67) The mechanical breakdown of food occurs in the ....

a) Mouth and stomach b) Mouth and small intestine

c) **Mouth** d) Stomach

68) Name the hardest material present in the body?

a) Dentin b) Pulp

c) **Enamel** d) None of the above

69) If pancreas is removed, the compound which remains undigested is......

a) Proteins b) Carbohydrates

c). Fats d) **all of these**

70) Most of the fat digestion occurs in.........................

a) Rectum b) Stomach

c) Duodenum d) **Small intestine**

71) Name the process of gaseous exchange in the body.

a) Lymphatic system b) **Respiration**

c) Cardiovascular system d) Respiratory system

72) Nose, larynx, pharynx, lungs, trachea, and bronchi are the parts of the..........

a) Lymphatic system b) **Respiration**

c) Cardiovascular system d) Respiratory system

73) Due to the contraction of bronchi it is difficult to.........

a) **Inhale** b) Exhale

c) Breathe d) Coug

74) **What is the function of Bile Juice secreted by Liver?**

a). It makes the food alkaline b) **It makes the food acidic**

c) It breaks down the food. d) None of the above

75) Duodenum has characteristic Brunner's gland which secrete two hormones called.................

a) Kinase, Estrogen b) **Secretin, Cholecystokinin**

c) Prolactin, Parathrormone d) Estradiol, Progesterone

76) After food reaches the stomach.........................

a) No digestion occurs in the stomach

b) The food moves quickly into the small intestine

c) **Juice mix with the food and stomach muscles squeeze it**

d) The food is completely digested and is absorbed by tiny blood vessels in the walls of the stomach

77) Food travels through these organs in the following.................

a) **Mouth, oesophagus, stomach, small intestine, large intestine, anus**

b) Mouth, oesophagus, stomach, large intestine, small intestine, anus

c) Mouth, stomach, oesophagus, small intestine, large intestine, anus

d) Mouth, oesophagus, stomach, large intestine, small intestine, anus

Scanned with CamScanner

Transport in Human and Plants

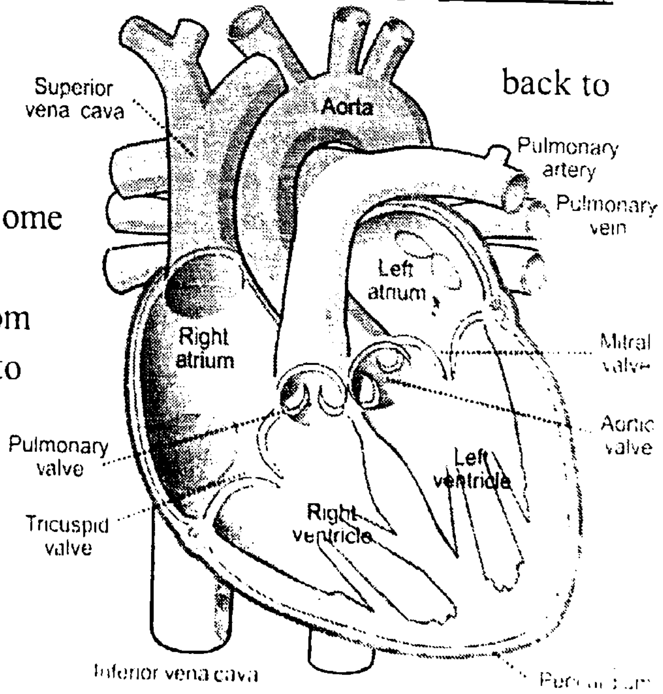
Unit No: 2

Human Transport System:

78) In **human being transport system** is composed of **heart**, **arteries**, **veins**, and the **blood**. This system is termed as **Circulatory System**.
79) **Heart** is covered by a tough double membrane called **pericardium.**
80) Heart is composed of **cardiac muscles** which keep on working day and night.
81) Heart consists of **four chambers**; **two auricles** and **two ventricles**.
82) The **fluid part of the blood** is called **plasma**.
83) Plasma has two **types of cell**. 1) Red blood cell 2) White blood cell
84) **Red blood cell (RBC)** contains a **red pigment** called **hemoglobin**.
85) Hemoglobin bind with oxygen and transport it to all the parts of the body and ultimately to the cell. The **presence of hemoglobin** makes **blood appear red**.
86) **White blood cell** (WBC) **fight against germs** that may enter our body.
87) **Arteries:** Blood distributed to different body parts by the heart.
88) The **largest artery** is known as the **aorta**.
89) **Veins:** Blood collected and transported back to the heart.
90) The **largest vein** is called **vena cava.**
91) The **Human being** have average **72 heart beats per minutes**.

Working of Heart:

92) The **right atrium** receives the **deoxygenated blood** through **superior vena cave** from the whole body.
93) From the **right atrium** the blood is forced to **right ventricle** through **tricuspid valve.**
94) **Right ventricle** pumped the **deoxygenated blood to the lung** through **pulmonary arteries**.
95) After oxygenation the blood comes back to **left atrium** through **four pulmonary veins**.



96) After the **left atrium** oxygenated blood come into the **left ventricle**.
97) On contraction the **oxygenated blood** from left ventricle is pushed with full force in to **aorta** which distributes it to whole body.
98) **Oxygenated blood** is bright **red** in color.
99) **Deoxygenated blood** is **bluish** in color.

Scanned with CamScanner

Transport in Plants

100) **Plants to possess a transport system** which is comprised of **roots**, **stem** and **leaves**. There is a network of conducting tissues which comprises of **xylem and phloem.**

101) **Algae** have no **need for transport** because it's all cell is directly absorbed mineral salts and oxygen from water.

102) The **first root** which grows from the radical of an embryo is called **primary root**.

103) The branches of primary roots are called **secondary roots.**

104) Those roots which grow from secondary roots are called **tertiary roots**.

105) **Plants** need **CO_2 gas** for **photosynthesis.**

106) **Plants** need **oxygen gas** for **respiration.**

107) **Phloem** worked of the **transportation** of **food** in the all cell of plants.

108) **Xylem** worked of the **transportation** of **water** in the all cell of plants.

109) Plants need oxygen to respire and CO_2 to prepare food. For this purpose the underside of leaves bear small openings called **stomata**.

Exercise

110) It is not the function of the human heart......................
a) It keep beating throughout life
b) It collects the blob from veins
c) Exchange of gases takes place in it
d) It pumps the oxygenated blood to the body

111) Speed of blood is faster when..........................
a) **It enters the aorta**
b) It enter the kidneys
c) It reaches the capillaries
d) It reaches the auricles

112) If the valves of the heart of a person become defected how it can be diagnosed?
a) By taking a X-Ray
b) By open heart surgery
c) **By echocardiogram**
d) By simple ultrasound

113) Choose the correct order to describe the flow of oxygenated blood to the cells.
A. Arteries B. capillaries C. Lungs D. Aorta E. Ventricle
a) A,B,C,D,E b) C,D,E,A,B c) **C,E,D,A,B** d) A,C,D,B,E

114) The blood from the heart is transported to all parts of the body by the ......
a) **Arteries** b) Veins c) Capillaries d) Villi

115) Transport of water from roots in plants takes place through.................
a) Phloem **b) Xylem** c) Epidermis d) Stomata

116) The evaporation of water from leaves is called.................
a) Photosynthesis **b) Respiration** c) Transpiration d) None

117) The largest artery is called ....
a) **Aorta** b) Pulmonary artery c) Atrium d) Vertical

Scanned with CamScanner

118) Synthesis of carbohydrates takes place in..............

a) Root b) Stem c) Fruit **d) Leaves**

119) Vessel which takes blood from the heart to lungs is known as.............

a) **Pulmonary artery** b) Pulmonary vein c) Renal vein d) None

120) Heart is also called..........

a) **Muscular Pump** b) Pumping device c) Pumping machine

121) Oxygen is taken from........

a) Cells to lung b) Heart to lungs **c) Lungs to cell**

122) Beating of pulse is due to ....

a) Energy **b)Flow of blood** c) flow of water d) Oxygen

123) Hemoglobin is the combination of ....

a) Carbohydrates and fats b) Carbohydrates and proteins

c) Fats and proteins **d) Proteins and iron**

124) A white blood cell is two times of a ....

a) **Red blood cell** b) Platelet c) Tissue cell d) None

125) Plasma contains water along with important.......

a) **Food chemicals** b) cells c)Tissues d) Bacteria

Reproduction in Plants

Unit No: 3

126) There are **two types** of **reproduction**; 1) Asexual reproduction 2) sexual reproduction

127) **Asexual reproduction in animals:** The type of reproduction in which male and female sex cells are not involved is **called asexual reproduction**. Small pieces from their bodies separate and grow in to new animals like **earthworm, sponges etc.**

128) **Asexual reproduction in plants:** It is a kind of reproduction in which only one parent is involved. In this kind of reproduction **no mixing** of **male and female gametes (sex cell).**

129) Asexual reproduction **in plants** is also known as **vegetative reproduction** or **vegetative propagation.**

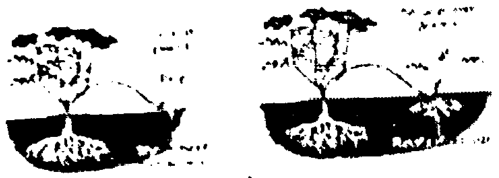
130) **a) Cutting:** **Cactus plants** bud cut from the main plants and fell down on the soil where they grow in to a new plant. Example **rose** and **jasmine** etc.

131) **b) Grafting:** In this method cutting s are grafted on other plants of same kind to **improve quality and quantity** of yield.

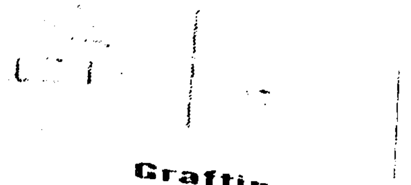
132) **c) Layering:** When the branch of some plants is buried in the soil they develop roots and finally a **new plant** is formed. And finally the branch goes under the soil **cut off** from the main plant which **grows independently**.

Scanned with CamScanner

133) **Tuber:** Potato tubers have **eyes** or **buds** on it. When the tubers are grown, these eyes develop into **new plant**.



Layering



Grafting

Tuber

cutting

134) **Sexual Reproduction:** The type of reproduction in which **sex cell are involved** is called sexual reproduction. In this reproduction sex cells of male animals or plant reach the sex cell of the female.

135) The **both cells together** to make a new **bigger cell** called **zygote.**

136) The process of uniting male and female sex cells is called as **fertilization**.

137) **Sex organ** of a **plant** present in the flowers. Generally a flower contains **both types of sex organ**.

138) **a) Sepals (Calyx):** These are **green leaf** like parts which **protect** the inner parts - bud condition.

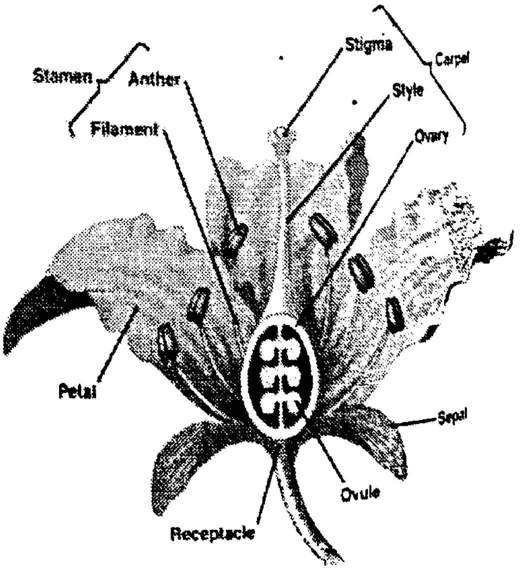
139) **b) Petals (Corolla):** These are **brightly colored leaf** which **attracts the insects** towards them.

140) **c) Stamen (Androecium):** This is the **male sex organs** of the flowers.

141) The lowest part stamen of this is called **filament**.

142) The upper box like structure of stamen is called **anther**. Another is filled with **male sex cells** is called **pollen grains**.

143) **d) Carpals (Gynoecium):** Generally a **single carpel** is present in the center of the flower.



144) **Carpal** is **female sex** organ of the flower. A typical consists of **three parts Stigma, Style, and Ovary**.

145) In **Ovary female sex cell** presented.

Pollination

146) The transfer of **pollen grains** from the **anther** to the **stigma of the carpel** is called **pollination.**

147) There are **two types** of pollination. 1) Self Pollination 2) Cross pollination

148) When **pollens** from the **anther** are transferred to **the stigma** of the **same flower**, the process is called **self-pollination**.

149) When the transfer of **pollen grains** from the **anther** to the stigma of a flower of another plant of the same species is called **cross pollination**.

Scanned with CamScanner

150) For pollination the plants must be of the **same species**. For example pollens from a **sunflower** plant can pollinate another **sunflower** plant only.

151) **Cross pollination** is brought about the different **agents** called **pollinators**. These agents include animals especially **insect**, **wind** and **water.**

Exercise

152) ....is the productive part in the flowering plants.
a) Root b) Stem **c)Flower** d) Branch

153) Which one of the following is the female sex organ.......................
a) Stamen **b) Carpel** c) Petal d) Sepal

154) Potato is asexually produced through..................
a) Layering **b) Tubers** c) Cutting d) Grafting

155) Seed develops from ....
a) **Ovule** b) Ovary c) Anther d) None

156) Which of the following is not a reproductive structure.....................
a) **Sepal** b) Carpel c) Ovule d) Pollen grain

157) Wind pollinated flowers hangs.................
a) Upward **b) Downward** c) Left d) Right

158) When the ovule and nucleus of pollen grain are joined together, we say that ovule is.............
a) Pollinated b) Reproduced **c) Fertilized** d) Infected

159) Egg in carpel is known as ....
a) Anther b) Ovary c) Style **d) Ovule**

160) Male reproductive part of a flower contains two round shaped structures at their top. These structure are known as
a) Filament **b) Anther** c) Stamens d) Carpels

161) As embryo grows, ovule turns in to a ....
a) Fruit b) Flower c) Ovary **d) Seed**

162) A part of plant which is found both in vegetable and fruit is known as.....
a) **Tuber** b) Bulb c) Layering d) Bud

163) Some plants have seeds with hooks for ....
a) Generation b)Preparation **c) Desperation**) Fertilization

164) After root has grown downwards, a small shoot grows upward, towards light. This shoot is known as ....
a) Radical **b) Plumule** c) Cotyledon d) Stem

165) Self-pollination occurs between ....
a) **Same or different flower of the same plant** b) Same flower
c) Flowers of different plants d) Different flowers

Scanned with CamScanner

166) Everything which is present in the surrounding of a living organism is called its **environment**.
167) **Ecosystem** is the study of relationship of living organisms with their environment.
168) **Ecology** is the study of relationship of living organisms with their environment.
169) **Ecology** is also called as **environmental biology**.
170) **Ecosystem** is the basic **functional unit** of **environment.**
171) **Ecosystem** is the **basic unit** of **ecology**.
172) Ecosystem is always composed of **two** components. 1)Biotic component 2) Abiotic component
173) **Biotic component:** Those components which include all **living organisms** present in the **ecosystem** i.e. animals and plants.
174) **Abiotic component**: Those components which include all **nonliving** materials present in the **ecosystem** like water, soil, light, air, wind etc.
175) **Ecosystem** works by **constant exchange** of materials between its **biotic and abiotic components.**
176) **Biotic components** can be dividing in to **producers**, **consumer** and **decomposers**.
177) All the **green plants** are **producers.**
178) **Animals** are called **consumers.**
179) **Microorganisms** like **bacteria** and **fungi** are called **decomposers**.
180) Those **animals** which **directly feed on plants** are called **herbivores** (primary consumer). Example cow, goat, rabbit, deer, elephant, etc.
181) Those **animals** which eat **flesh of herbivores** are called **carnivores** (secondary consumer). Example lion, tiger, spider etc.
182) **Those animals** which feed on **secondary consumer** are called **omnivores** (tertiary consumers) Example sparrow, human being, bear etc.
183) In an ecosystem many animals and plants live together. The actual place [illegible] they live is called their **habitat**.
184) Those animals which active during **daylight** are called **Diurnal animals.**
185) Those animals which active during at **night** are called **Nocturnal animals.**
186) Sunlight is absorbed by **producers (plants)** and they make food for the whole ecosystem. Then this energy is transferred to **animals (consumers)** and finally **decomposer** releases this energy by decomposing the **dead organism**. This flow of **energy** is called **food cycle**.
187) The place of an organism in the **food chain** is called **trophic level.**
188) The **combination of many food chains** is called a **food web**.
189) **Tundra** is an **environment** that is very **cold and windy**.
190) Tundra environment is **treeless.**
191) **An adaptation** is a way through which an animal's body helps it to survive or live in its environment.
192) **Migration** is the movement of animals to far-away places.
193) **Hibernation** is a state of inactivity in animals during winter season.

Scanned with CamScanner

194) **Aestivation** is similar to hibernation but occurs in some animals during summer or dry period.

195) **Camouflage** is a way of cancealing when an animal blends with its surrounding environment to help it to hide.

Exercise

196) Living place of an organism is called..........................

a) **Habitat** b) Environment c) Ecosystem d) Species

197) Many food chains unite to make a..............................

a) Food cycle b) Food pyramid **c) Food web** d) None

198) An animal that feed on plants is called........................

a) Secondary consumer **b) Primary consumer** c) Decomposer d) Producer

199) In winter most cold blooded animals disappear because they..............

a) Die **b) Hibernate** c) Migrate d) Eaten away

200) The meat eaters are also known as.............................

a) Herbivores **b) Carnivores** c) Omnivores d) Producers

201) The study of relationship of living organisms with their environment is....

a) **Ecology** b) Social biology c) Etymology d) Physiology

202) In an ecosystem the energy flow takes place in this way.....................

a) Sunlight, Producers, Decomposers, Consumers

b) Sunlight, Decomposers, Consumers, Producers,

c) **Sunlight, Producers, Consumers, Decomposers,**

Water — Unit No: 5

203) **Water** is the most **basic** and **vital substance** for all **living organisms.**

204) The impurities, usually present in water are **salts** of **sodium, calcium magnesium** which make **water hard**.

205) **Microorganisms** are the most **dangerous pollutants of water**. They cause various types of **diseases**.

206) **Water** is used as **source of energy** to generate **electricity** and as a coolant for heavy machinery.

207) Water covers **70%** of the earth surface.

208) Total **fresh water** of the world **2.6%.**

209) **Oceans** contain more than **97%** of the total water.

210) Frozen in **glaciers** water **1.984%.**

211) For **human use** water available **0.014%.**

212) **Water** is one of the **six nutrients** of human life (other five being proteins, carbohydrates, fates, minerals and vitamins).

213) There are **two methods** of cleaning of water. 1) Distillation 2) Water Treatment Plant

214) **Distillation** process consists of **two** basic processes **boiling** and **condensation.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

215) Percentage of water on earth surface is about ....
a) 50% b) 60% **c) 70%** d) 80%

216) Pesticides and fertilizers are the source of..........................
a) Domestic waste **b) Agriculture waste** c) Industrial W d) Acid rain

217) Harmful bacteria are removed from water by passing ....
a) Oxygen gas b) Nitrogen gas **c) Chlorine gas** d) CO_2

218) Suspended particles from drinking water are removed by...........
a) Table salt **b) Potash alum** c) Charcoal d) Chlorine

219) Distillation is a technique of......................
a) **Separation** b) Preparation c) Disinfection d) Filtration

220) The most abundant chemical present on the earth's surface is..............
a) **Sodium** b) Chlorine c) Water d) Oxygen

221) The percentage of water in ocean is..........
a) 70% b) 80% c) 90% **d) 97%**

Structure of an Atom

Unit No: 6

222) There are **three** sub-particles of **atoms** (Proton, Neutron, and Electron). These are also called **fundamental particles**.
223) The **center** of the atom is called **'Nucleus'**.
224) **Protons** and **neutrons** is the part of **nucleus.**
225) **Electron** always in constant motion around the nucleus.
226) **Electron** has **negative charge**.
227) **Proton** has **positive charge**.
228) **Neutron** has **no charge**.
229) **Electrons** revolve around the nucleus in **particular paths** called **orbits or shells.**
230) **Atom is neutral particle**. (The number of proton just equal to the number of electron).
231) The number of **protons** in the nucleus or the **no of electron** of an atom is called the **atomic number**. Represented by **'Z'.**
232) The total number of **proton and neutron** in nucleus is called **Mass number.** Represented by **'A'.**

Element	Symbol	A.No(Z)	M.No(A)	Element	Symbol	A.No(Z)	M.No(A)
Hydrogen	H	1	1	Sodium	Na	11	23
Helium	He	2	4	Magnesium	Mg	12	24
Lithium	Li	3	7	Aluminum	Al	13	27
Beryllium	Be	4	9	Silicon	Si	14	28
Boron	B	5	11	Phosphorous	P	15	31
Carbon	C	6	12	Sulphur	S	16	32
Nitrogen	N	7	14	Chlorine	Cl	17	35
Oxygen	O	8	16	Argon	Ar	18	40
Fluorine	F	9	19				

Scanned with CamScanner

233) Atomic Number and Mass Number of First 18 elements.
234) The **formula** of electronic configuration is **$2n^2$**.
235) Shell or energy level represented by **K(1^{st})=2,L(2^{nd})=8**, **M(3^{rd})=18,N(4^{th})=32**
236) Atomic no and Mass no written method $_{11}Na^{23}$, $_6C^{12}$.
237) The electron in the **highest shell** is involved in **bonding** and they are called **valence electron**.
238) An **ion** is formed when an **atom loses** or **gains** an **electron** during a chemical reaction.
239) When an atom **loses electron** it form **positive ion**.
240) The Positive ion is called **'cation'.**
241) When an atom **gains electron** it forms a **negative ion**.
242) The negative ion is called **'anion'**.

Cation	Anion
Na^+ (Sodium ion)	Cl^- (Chloride ion)
K^+ (Potassium)	O^{-2} (oxide ion)
Ca^{+2} (Calcium)	F^- (Fluoride ion)

243) Some element has **two or more different atoms**. These atoms have **same atomic number** but **different mass number** is called **isotopes**. ($^1H_1$, $^2H_1$, $^3H_1$)

Exercise

244) These have the same number of protons in each atom but the neutron number can vary.......................
a) **Isotopes** b) Molecules c) Ions d) Isobars
245) The particle that carries a negative electrical charge ....
a) Proton b) Neutron c) Nucleus **d) Electron**
246) An atom of carbon contains 6 protons and 6 neutrons, its mass number will be...
a) **12** b) 6 c) 18 d) 24
247) The center or core of an atom is called.....................
a) Orbital **b) Nucleus** c) Proton d) Neutron
248) An element has seven electrons in its valance shell. Its vacancy is...........
a) 7 b) 0 **c) 1** d) 8
249) Number of protons in a carbon atom is.........................
a) **6** b) 11 c) 12 d) 10
250) Number of protons and electrons in an atom is................
a) Different **b) Same** c) Average d) Constant
251) Positively charged particles of an atom are called............
a) **Protons** b) Neutrons c) Electrons d) Charges
252) Neutrons carry...................
a) +ve charge b) –ve charge c) Neutral **d) no charge**
253) Size of single atom is..............
a) 1nm **b) 0.1nm** c) 0.11nm d) 1.0nm
254) Total no of protons in atom of each element is called it's.....................
a) **Atomic number** b) Atomic mass c) Molecular mass

Scanned with CamScanner

255) A **physical change** is the one during which the **chemical composition** of the matter **does not change**.

256) A **chemical change** is the one during which **entirely new different substances** are **formed**.

257) A chemical change is also called a **chemical reaction**.

258) Change or processes that **can be reversed** are called **reversible changes**. For example melting of ice, evaporation or freezing of water.

259) Change or processes that can**not be reversed** are called **Irreversible changes**. For example when milk turn into curd, it cannot be changed back to milk.

260) **Hydrocarbon** is the **compounds** of **carbon and hydrogen** only. They are mainly used as **fuels**.

261) Natural gas, petrol, diesel, gasoline oil etc. are all **hydrocarbons.**

262) The combustion products of hydrocarbons are **carbon dioxide and water**. Heat is also released.

263) The percentage of **methane** in the natural gas **85-90%.**

264) **Soap** is the sodium or potassium salt of fatty acid.

265) Animals fats and vegetable oils act as **raw materials** in making **soap**.

266) **Plastics** are **polymers** which are usually made from small molecules **(monomers)** under **high pressure and temperature**.

267) **Low density polyethene** made under a **pressure of 2000** atmosphere at **200°C** used for making bags, sheet and in insulation.

Exercise

268) During a physical change the chemical composition of substance...........

a) Change
b) Doesn't change
c) Permanently change
d) None of these

269) Hydrocarbons are the compounds of carbon and..................

a) Oxygen
b) Hydrogen
c) Nitrogen
d) Chlorine

270) Polythene is a ....

a) Monomer
b) Polymer
c) Element
d) Fertilizer

271) The products of burning hydrocarbons are ....

a) **CO_2 and HO_2**
b) CO_2 and oxygen
c) Oxygen and water
d) None of these

272) The reason for a physical change to be named as such is that the.........

a) **Change occurs only in physical properties**
b) Is a reversible change
c) Transfer of energy takes place
d) all of the above

273) When ice is heated, it changes to water and water on further heating gets converted to steam. What happens when steam is condensed?

a) A new substance is formed
b) No new substance is form
c) Gaseous phase changes to liquid phase
d) **Both (b) and (c) are correct**

Scanned with CamScanner

274) A change in which the original substance can be obtained back by change of conditions is called................

a) **Reversible change**
b) Physical change
c) Chemical change
d) Both a and b

275) When magnesium is burnt, heat and light are produced. The burning of magnesium is a ....

a) Reversible change
b) Physical change
c) **Chemical and exothermic change**
d) None of these

276) Chemical and endothermic change expansion of heating and contraction on cooling of metals is a.............

a) Irreversible change
b) **Physical change**
c) Chemical change
d) None of these

277) Which of the following statement is correct...................

a) Evaporation is a chemical change
b) **Digestion of food is a chemical change**
c) Burning of paper is a physical change
d) All of the above

Transmission of Heat

Unit No: 8

278) **Heat** is a form of **energy** that transfer form **hotter objects** to **colder objects** because of temperature difference.

279) **Conduction**, **convection**, and **radiation** are three different modes of heat transfer.

280) In **conduction** the **molecules vibrate** about a **central point.**

281) **Gases** are **worst conductors** of all.

282) **Stone** is a **better conductor** of heat than a **carpet**.

283) In **convection molecules** are **free to move** about.

284) **Convection** occurs only in **liquids** and **gases**

285) **Coastal breeze** is produced by **convection.**

286) **Radiation of heat** can occur with or without a **material medium**.

287) **Air** is a **bad conductor** of heat.

288) **Thermos flask** is a type of flask that aims to stop all **three forms** of heat transfer.

Exercise

289) The heat is metal rod flows by the process of........................

a) Radiation
b) **Conduction**
c) Convection
d) None

290) Coastal breeze is produced by......................

a) Radiation
b) Conduction
c) **Convection**
d) Rain

291) The process of heat transfer from hotter place to a colder place by actual movement of the particles of the medium is known as..................

a) Convection
b) Conduction
c) **Radiation**
d) Evaporation

292) The normal temperature of human body is ....

a) 35^0C
b) **37^0C**
c) 39^0C
d) 45^0C

Scanned with CamScanner

293) The flow of heat by conduction is generally observed in case of...........

a) **Solid** b) Liquid c) Gases d) all of these

294) In which mode of heat transfer does the transfer of heat occur as a wave?

a) **Radiation** b) Conduction c) Convection d) all of these

295) Which of the following is a good conductor of heat?

a) Wood b) Plastic **c) aluminum** d) none of these

296) In sea breeze..............................

a) **Cold air move from sea towards land during day time**

b) Hot air moves from sea towards land during day time

c) Cold air moves from land towards sea during day time

297) In land breeze..........................

a) Cold air moves from see towards land during day night

b) Hot air moves from sea towards land during night

c) **Cold air moves from land towards sea during night**

d) None of the above is correct

298) Black or dark colored clothes are worn in cold climates because these are.

a) Good reflector

b) Good reflector and poor absorber

c) Poor absorber

d) **Poor reflector and good absorber**

299) Convection only occur in......................

a) **Liquid and gases**

b) Solid and gases

c) Liquids and solids

d) Liquids and metals

300) We receive heat energy from sun through ....mode of transmission.

a) Conduction

b) Convection

c) **Radiation**

d) None of the above

301) Conduction is possible ....

a) When the bodies are apart from each other

b) When the bodies have same temperature and in thermal contact

c) When they have different temperatures maintaining distance between them

d) **Bodies should be in contact and should have different temperature**

302) What do you mean by heat?

a) Heat is a measure of temperature

b) Heat is a form of potential

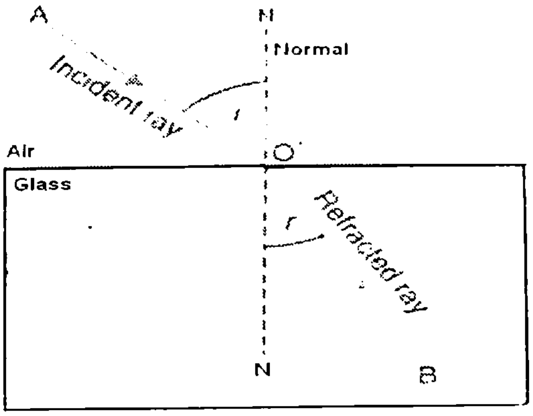
c) **It is form of energy which gets transferred from a hot to cold body**

Scanned with CamScanner

Dispersion of Light

Unit No: 9

303) The **medium** in which light **travels faster** is known as **rare medium**.
304) The **medium** in which light **travels slower** is known as **denser medium**.
305) **Air** is **rare** than **water.**
306) **Water** is **rare** than **glass**.
307) The light ray that strikes a surface is called **incident ray.**
308) The light ray that bends in the **second medium** is called **refracted ray.**
309) An **imaginary perpendicular line** which is drawn at the point of incidence of light ray is called **Normal**.
310) When light goes from air to glass it bends towards the normal at the interface is called **angle of incident.**



311) When light leaves the glass it bends away from the normal is called **angle of refraction.**
312) The **angle of refraction** is smaller than the **angle of incidence**.
313) When light travels from a **rarer to denser** medium it **bends towards the normal.**
314) When light travels from **denser medium to rarer** medium it bends **away from the normal.**
315) The angle the ray then makes with the normal inside the glass is called the **critical angle.**
316) When the incident ray **falls normally** to the surface of glass slab, then there is no **bending of ray** of light and it **goes straight**.
317) **Speed of light** in **air** is **3×10^8 m/s.**
318) Speed of light in **glass** is **2×10^8m/s.**
319) **Refractive index** of **water** is **1.33.**
320) Refractive index of **glass** is **1.5**.
321) Refractive index of **air** is **1.0003**.
322) **Highest** refractive index of **diamond** is **2.42**.
323) **Periscope** is a long tube at the two ends of which are adjusted to two totally reflecting prisms.
324) In the periscope the ray of light from an object are totally reflected through an angle **90^0** by each **prism**.
325) In the **year 1665**, **Newton** discovered by his experiments with **glass prisms** that **white light (sun light)** consists of a mixture of **seven colors**.
326) The phenomenon of splitting up of **white light** into its **component colors** is called **dispersion of light**.
327) **Rainbow** is the example of dispersion of whit light. The rainbow **upper color** is **red** and **lower color** is **violet.**
328) **Seven colors** are Red, Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Indigo, and Violet. Or **VIBGYOR**. For Remembering this colors...(YOUR BIG).....(YOVR BIG)
329) **Red**, **Green**, and **Blue** are called **primary color** of light.
330) The colors produce by **mixing any two primary colors** are called **secondary colors**.

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Red + Green – Yellow
b) Red + Blue Magenta
c) Green + Blue Cyan (peacock blue)
d) Red + Blue + Green White
e) Yellow + Blue White
f) Red + Peacock blue White
g) Green + Magenta White

Exercise

331) When light enters from one medium into another, its bends slightly from its original path. This bending is called....................
a) Reflection
b) Refraction
c) Dispersion
d) Total internal reflection

332) When light enters from air into glass it bends reflection.......................
a) **Towards normal**
b) Away from normal
c) Does not change the path
d) all the light is reflected

333) After rain, when sunlight falls on tiny rain drops suspended in the air, rainbow produced due to........................
a) Reflection of light
b) Refraction of light
c) **Dispersion of light**
d) Diffraction of light

334) The primary colors of light are.........................
a) Red, green, yellow
b) Red, green, blue
c) Red, yellow, blue
d) Green, yellow, blue

335) In the deserts, mirage is seen due to which phenomenon ....
a) Reflection
b) Refraction
c) Diffraction
d) **Total internal reflection**

336) The upper color of rainbow is..........................
a) Green
b) Red
c) Yellow
d) violet

337) The lower color of rainbow is..........................
a) White
b) Magenta
c) Green
d) Violet

338) When red and blue are combined together...........
a) Yellow
b) Magenta
c) Orange
d) Purple

339) A magenta filter absorbs...........................
a) All color except red
b) All colors except magenta
c) Magenta only
d) Magenta and its components

340) Light travels ....
a) **Faster than sound**
b) Slower than sound
c) Faster than gamma rays
d) Faster than x-ray

341) When a virtual image is created in a plane mirror
a) The image is upright.
b) The image is located behind the mirror
c) Reflected rays diverge.
d) All of the above

Scanned with CamScanner

342) On rainy day, small oily films on water show brilliant colors. This is due to..

a) Scattering
b) **Interference**
c) Polarization
d) None of these

343) Rainbow formation is due to................................

a) Absorption of sunlight by water droplets
b) Diffusion of sunlight through droplets
c) Ionization of water droplets
d) **refraction and reflection of sunlight by water droplet**

344) Refraction is caused by.........................

a) **Different wave speeds.**
b) More than one reflection.
c) Displaced images.
d) Bending.

345) A rainbow nicely illustrates an example of light.............................

a) Internal reflection
b) Refraction
c) **Both (a) and (b)**
d) Neither (a) and (b)

346) The law of reflection says that

a) **The angle of reflection from a mirror equals the angle of incidence.**
b) Waves incident on a mirror are partially reflected.
c) All waves incident on a mirror are reflected.
d) The angle a ray is reflected from a mirror is random.

347) A star appears twinkling in the sky because of..............................

a) Scattering of light by atmosphere
b) Reflection of light by atmosphere
c) **Refraction of light by atmosphere**

348) The shortest plane mirror in which you can see your entire image......

a) **Half your height.**
b) Twice your height.
c) Equal to your height.
d) Depends on how far the mirror is from you.

Sound Waves

Unit No: 10

349) **Sound** is **made** by **vibrating objects**.

350) Sound **travel** in **solids, liquids** and **gases**.

351) A wave in which the particles of the medium vibrate **back and forth** in the same direction in which the wave is moving is called a **longitudinal wave.**

352) **Speed of sound** in **Dry air** at **0^0C** ——— **332 m/s.**

353) Speed of sound in **Dry air** at **20^0C** ——— **344 m/s.**

354) Speed of sound in **Water** at **20^0C** ——— **1498 m/s.**

355) Speed of sound in **Sea-water** at **0^0C** ——— **1531 m/s.**

356) Speed of sound in **blood** at **37^0C** ——— **1550 m/s.**

357) Speed of sound in **iron or steel** at **20^0C** ——— **5130 m/s.**

358) Speed of sound in **Glass** at **20^0C** ——— **3962 m/s.**

359) A wave in which the particles of the medium vibrate **up and down** perpendicular to the direction, in which the wave is moving, is called a **transverse wave**.

360) **Transverse waves** can be produced only in **solids and liquids** but **not in gases.**

Scanned with CamScanner

361) The **distance** between **two consecutive crests** or **two consecutive troughs** of transverse wave is called **wavelength**. Denoted by **lambda (λ).** Unit is **meter**.

362) The maximum displacement of the particles of the medium from their original undisturbed position is called **amplitude of the wave.**

363) The **time taken** to **complete one vibration** is called **time period**.

364) The **number of complete wave** produced in **one second** is called **frequency of the wave** OR

365) The **number of vibration per second** is called **frequency.**

366) The **distance traveled by a wave** in one second is called **velocity**.

367) **1 hertz** is equal to **1 vibration per second**.

368) The characteristic of sounds by which a shrill sound can be distinguished from a grave one is called **pitch of the sound**.

369) The frequency of the voice of ladies and children is **greater** than that of **men**.

370) A human ear can hear a sound only if its frequency lies between **20Hz and 20000Hz.**

Exercise

371) Sound waves are.........................

a) **Longitudinal**
b) Transvers
c) X-rays
d) Electromagnetic

372) Which one of the following medium is worst for transmitting sound waves?

a) Water
b) Iron
c) **Vacuum**
d) Wood

373) Which of the following is related to the pitch of sound waves?

a) Wave length
b) Speed
c) Amplitude
d) Frequency

374) A human ear can hear a sound only if its frequency lies between..........

a) 20-----300 Hz
b) 20----20,000 Hz
c) 2------20 HZ
d) 20----2000 Hz

375) The maximum displacement of the particles of the medium from their original undisturbed position is called...................

a) Pitch
b) Time period
c) Frequency
d) Amplitude

376) As compare to air, sound travels faster in.............

a) **Liquid**
b) Gases
c) Vacuum
d) Fluids

377) For communication astronauts use radio because.............

a) Sound travels at very high speed in vacuum
b) Vacuum repels sound
c) Sound energy turns into light in vacuum
d) **Sound doesn't travel in vacuum**

378) Pitch of note depends upon the ....

a) Tension on string
b) Diameter of wind hole
c) **Tension on drum surface**
d) Diameter of drum surface

379) Sound is measured by units that are called...........

a) Hertz (Hz)
b) Decibels (dB)

Scanned with CamScanner

Class 6th

(جنرل سائنس)

Cellular Organization of Plants and Animals

Unit No: 1

1) Those organisms which are made of **large number of cell** are called **multi-cellular (کثیرالخلیات) organisms**.

2) Those organisms which are made of **only one cell** are called **unicellular (یک خلوی) organisms.**

3) Unicellular organisms are **amoeba**, **paramecium**, **euglena**, **chlamydomonas**.

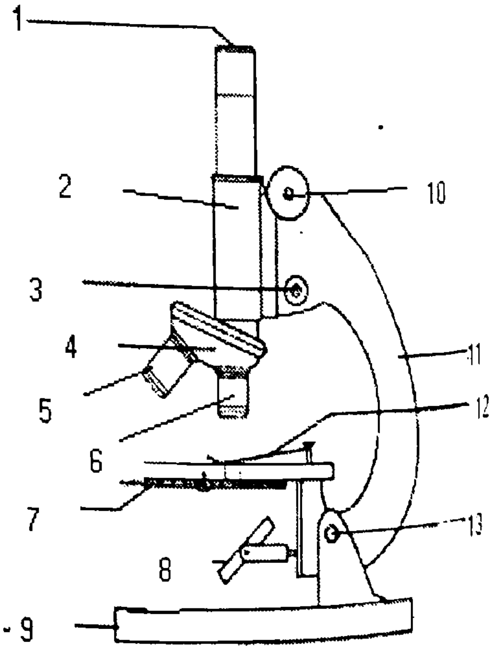
4) Cell--------> Tissue------->Organ--------->System--------->Organism

5) **Microscope** is an instrument which helps to see those things that cannot see with our naked eyes.

6) •**"Micro"** means **small** and "**scope"** means to **see**.

7) **1) Eyepiece (ocular):** where you look through to see the image

8) **2) Body tube:** Holds the eyepiece and connects it down to the objectives



9) **3) Fine adjustment knob:** Moves the body of the microscope up/down more slowly; fine control. Gets the specimen exactly focused. We only use this after we first use the coarse adjustment knob.

10) **4) Nosepiece:** Rotating piece at the bottom of the body tube. Let's us choose between several lenses (objectives.)

11) **5) High power objective:** Used for high power magnification (the longer objective lens)

12) **6) Low power objective:** Used for low power magnification

13) **7) Diaphragm:** Controls amount of light going through the specimen

14) **8) Light/mirror:** Source of light, usually found near the base of the microscope.

15) **9) Base:** Supports the microscope

16) **10) Coarse adjustment knob:** Moves body of the microscope up/down more quickly; Gets specimen approximately focused.

17) **11) Arm:** Holds main part of the microscope to the base.

18) **12) Stage clips:** Hold the slide in place.

Scanned with CamScanner

19) **13) Inclination joint:** Use to tilt the microscope.

20) A **cell** is the unit of structure and function of a **living organism**.

21) First main Difference between animals and plants cell is that the outer most covering in plant cell is **cell wall**.

22) The second one is cell **membrane** is present under the cell wall in plants. But it is the outer most covering of the animal cell.

23) **Cytoplasm (خلیہ مائع)** is a thick viscous (گاڑھا) liquid which fills the space between the nucleus and the cell membrane.

24) **Centrioles:** Animal cells contain organelles known as centrioles, which are not present in plant cells. Centrioles help move chromosomes during **cell division**.

25) **Vacuole** is a sac (تھیلی) like structure which store **waste material** for some time before removal from the body.

26) **Vacuole: Animal cells** may have **many tiny vacuoles**.

27) A plant cell usually has a **single large vacuole,** which serves as a storage tank for food, water, waste products, and other materials.

28) **Nucleus** is the most important part of the cell. It controls all activities of the cell.

29) **Plant cell** has **chloroplast** which has green pigment called **chlorophyll (پودوں اور پتوں کو سبز رنگ دینے والا مادہ).** It helps plants to prepare its own food.

30) The **largest cell** is the **egg** of an **Ostrich**.

31) **Many organs** when work together makes a **system**.

32) Mouth stomach, small intestine liver etc. work together to make **digestive system.**

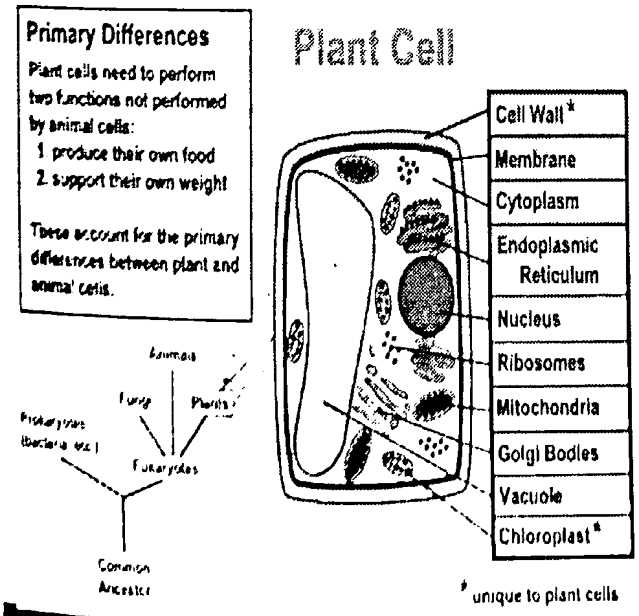
33) **Heart**, **vessels called veins and arteries** make **circulatory system**.

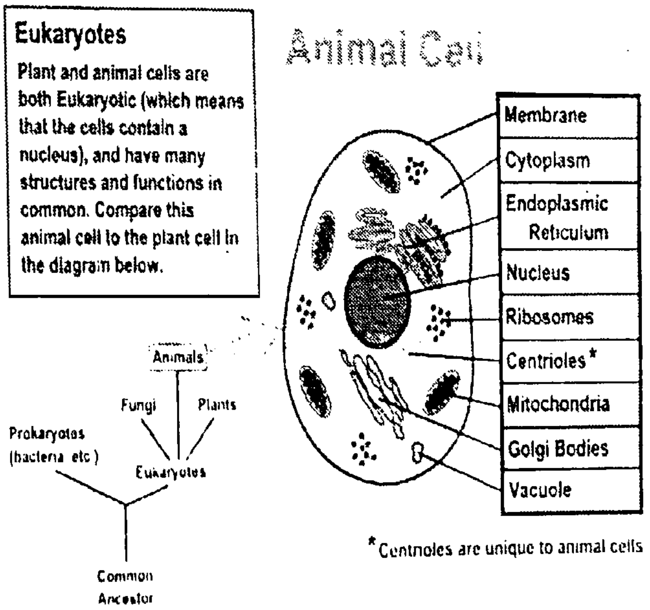
34) **Nose**, **windpipe** and **lungs** make **respiratory system (نظامِ تنفس).**

35) **Removal of wastes** from the body and nervous system (اعصابی نظام) for overall control of the body is called **excretory system (نظامِ اخراج)**.

36) **Nervous system** is made up of **brain**, **spinal cord** and **nerves**.

37) Difference between animal and plant cell.





Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

c) System

38) Muscle is a type of..............
a) **Tissue** b) Organ c) System
39) A branch on a stem is a part of..................system.
a) Root b) Branch c) **Shoot**
40) Which system of your body is responsible for the transport of digested food?
a) Digestive system b) **Circulatory system** c) Respiratory system
41) Brain controls the body just like the ....controls activities of a cell.
a) Mitochondria b) Cytoplasm c) **Nucleus**
42) Which instruments can help to see micro-organisms clearly............
a) Telescope b) **Microscope** c) Hand lens
43) "Micro" means.................and "scope" means to..........
a) **Small and see** b) Small and Large c) Large and see
44) In microscope the lens towards the eye is called piece lens while toward the object is called..........
a) Subjective lens b) **Objective lens** c) large lens
45) All the living things are made up small structural units called...........?
a) Element b) Tissue c) **Cell**
46) All the functions in the living things are performed within the...........?
a) Atom b) **Cell** c) Parts
47) The outer most covering part in the plant cell is called......................?
a) **Cell wall** b) Cell membrane c) Nucleus
48) In animals have...............cell walls.
a) Three b) one c) **No**
49) Most important part of the cell is.............
a) Cytoplasm b) **Nucleus** c) Cell wall
50) In a cell which part is involve in the production of energy and are called power house of the cell...........
a) Cell wall b) Nucleus c) **Mitochondria**
51) Which part of the plants cell prepares their own food by the Photosynthesis.........
a) Cell wall b) **Chloroplast** c) Nucleus
52) Which one is the example of the unicellular organisms................
a) Amoeba b) Paramecium c) **Both a and b**
53) The cells which perform the same function ground together to make a............
a) **Tissue** b) System c) Organ
54) Different Tissue work together to make a.....................
a) Tissue b) **Organ** c) System
55) Our heart, lungs, eyes, liver and stomach are................
a) Tissues b) **Organs** c) System
56) Muscle is a type of.......................
a) **Tissue** b) Cell c) Organ
57) The system which is responsible for digestion of food is called..................
a) Respiratory system b) **Digestive system** c) Excretory System

Scanned with CamScanner

c) Meters (m)
d) Pascal (Pa)

380) Like light, sound cannot....................
a) Pass through transparent solid
b) Pass through air
c) Pass through liquid
d) Pass through vacuum

381) Which of the following is not electromagnetic wave..................
a) Y-rays
b) Cosmic ray
c) Microwave
d) None of these

382) To hear a clear echo, the minimum distance should be...............
a) 165 feet
b) 165 meter
c) 16.5 feet
d) 16.5 meter

383) A cut diamond sparkles because of its ....
a) Hardness
b) High refractive index
c) Emission of light by the diamond
d) Absorption of light by the diamond

384) An example of longitudinal wave is..................
a) Slinky spring
b) Energy
c) Water wave
d) Light

Circuits and Electric Current

Unit No: 11

385) The **flow of electron** is called **current**. $I=\frac{Q}{t}$
386) The **unit** of **current** is **amperes or amps.**
387) The complete path for the flow of current through the wire the cell and the filament of the bulb are called **circuit**.
388) A **series circuit** provides **one path** for the current flow in the circuit.
389) **Parallel circuit** provides **separate paths** for the current flow.
390) An electric circuit is a complete unbroken path through which electric current can flow, such a circuit is called **closed circuit.**
391) When there is no break in a circuit, no electric current is flow; such type circuit is called **open circuit.**
392) A **light bulb** transforms **electric energy** to **light energy**.
393) A **radio** and **electric bells** transforms electric energy to **sound energy**.
394) A **fan** converts **electric energy** into **mechanical energy**.
395) The **chemical effect of current** is used (1) In electroplating (2) In the extraction of metal (3) In the purification of metals
396) The difference in electrical potential of the charge is called the **potential difference or voltage.**
397) The difference in electrical potential is called **voltage (V)** and is expressed as work done (W) per unit charge (Q). $V=\frac{W}{Q}$
398) The **unit** of **voltage** is **volt**.
399) **Alessandro Volta** who invented the first **chemical battery**.
400) The opposition to the flow of current is called **resistance.**
401) **Resistance** is represented by **"R"** and measure in **ohms (Ω).**
402) A **component** which is used to **close or break** a circuit is called **switch**.

Scanned with CamScanner

A component which provides resistance is called **resister.**

403) The relationship between voltage, current, and resistance according to Ohm's law...

404) **Voltage (V) =Currant (I) × Resistance (R)**

405) An **ammeter** is the device to **measure** the amount of **current.**

406) **Voltmeter** is a device which is used for measuring **voltage.**

407) **Miniature circuit breakers (MCB)** is **automatically switches off** the electrical circuit during **abnormal condition** of the network.

408) A **fuse** is a **safety device** of a thin wire having **low melting** point which melt and breaks the circuit.

Exercise

409) A fuse is used to............................

a) Prevent electrical flow
b) Save electrical energy
c) **Prevent excessive currant**
d) Increase voltage

410) The earth wire..................................

a) Prevent excessive current flow
b) **Prevent electrical shocks**
c) Prevent the appliance from exploding
d) Protect the appliance from floating voltage

411) Charge in motion produces................

a) **Current**
b) Voltage
c) Circuit
d) Energy

412) The larger unit of electricity is...........

a) Joule
b) Watt
c) **Kilowatt**
d) Ampere

413) The smallest unit of electricity is.........

a) **Joule**
b) Watt
c) Kilowatt
d) Ampere

414) Two kilowatt hour is the energy.........

a) 3600000 joule
b) **720000 joule**
c) 800000 joule
d) 10800000 joule

415) A short thin piece of wire which is heated up and melt by flowing of electric current in it, is called......................

a) Circuit
b) **Fuse**
c) Cell
d) Resister

416) A circuit which splits into two or more branches is called ....

a) Series circuit
b) Open circuit
c) **Parallel circuit**
d) Close circuit

417) In a circuit when an electric current flows in continues path, it is called......

a) **Close circuit**
b) Open circuit
c) Hot circuit
d) Blocked circuit

418) If more resisters are added in a series circuit resistance will be..................

a) Increased
b) **Decreased**
c) Equal
d) Constant

Scanned with CamScanner

Investigating the Space

Unit No: 12

419) **Galaxies** are the **building blocks** of the **universe**.

420) All the **galaxies** are **traveling** away at a **great speed**.

421) The **big bang theory** of the origin of the universe was proposed by **Edwin Hubble.**

422) The **Sun** is the **nearest star** to the **earth.**

423) Each second **600,000,000 tons** of **hydrogen** are converted to **helium** in the Sun.

424) According to the **big-bang theory,** "all the matter in the universe was originally **constructed** in one **micro meter**"..

425) According to the **steady state theory** of the beginning of the universe ''the universe is unchanging it appear the same at all time and all points. The universe **did not have** a **beginning** and it will not have an **end**.

426) **Light ray** travels at a **speed** of **300,000 km/second**.

427) **After sun** the **nearest star** is **Alpha Centauri** whose distance is **4.5 light years.**

428) **Star** in the sky appeared to make **patterns**. These group or patterns are called **constellations.**

429) The **two** important **galaxies** in the **universe** are (1) milky way (2) Andromeda galaxy

430) Our **own galaxy** is the **Milky Way**.

431) The **Milky Way galaxy** is a **spiral type** of galaxy.

432) **Andromeda galaxy** is the **closest galaxy** to the **Milky Way**. It is only galaxy that can be **seen** with the **na' ed eye** from the earth.

433) **Stars** are formed in **huge clouds** of **gas** and **dust** called **nebulae**.

434) A **black hole** has a very **strong gravitational field**.

435) The **light from sun** reaches the **earth** in about **8 mints**.

436) The **sun star** is **150 million km** away from **earth**.

437) The **mass of sun 2×10^{30}kg.**

438) Composition of sun **74% H**, **25% He**, and **1%** other gases.

439) There are **8 planets** in **solar system**.

440) The **nearest** and **smallest planet** to the sun is **mercury**. Its temperature about **430^0C**.

441) **Earth** distance from **moon** is **384400 km**.

442) **Second nearest planet** to the sun is **Venus**. Its temperature about **464^0C**. **Venus and earth** are almost **similar** in size, mass, composition, and gravity.

443) **Third nearest** planet to the sun is **earth**. Its distance from sun is **150 million km** from sun. And its **mass** is about **6×10^{24}kg**.

444) **Mars** is the **forth** and **second smallest planet** of the solar system.

445) Mars has **two** moon called **Phobos** and **Deimos**.

446) **Mars** also called **red planet.**

447) **Jupiter** is the **5th** and **largest planet** of the solar system.

448) **Jupiter** has **63 moons**

449) **Saturn** is the **6^{th}** and **second largest planet** of the solar system.

450) **Saturn** has **53 or 61 moons**.

451) **Uranus** is the 7^{th} and **forth largest planet** and **coldest** of the solar system.

Scanned with CamScanner

452) **Uranus** has **27 moons**.
453) **Neptune** is the **8th** and **3rd largest planet** of the solar system.
454) **Neptune** has **14 moons.**

Exercise

455) The building block of the universe is................
a) Earth b) Sun
c) **Galaxy** d) None of these

456) Light rays travel at speed of..........................
a) $332kms^{-1}$ b) $3000kms^{-1}$
c) **$300,000kms^{-1}$** d) $300kms^{-1}$

457) The Milky Way is ....
a) **Spiral** b) Elliptical
c) Irregular d) All of the above

458) A black hole has a very strong........................
a) Electric field b) **Gravitational field**
c) Magnetic field d) Electromagnetic

459) The light from the Sun reaches the earth in about..........
a) 4 minutes b) 6 minutes
c) **8 minutes** d) 10 minutes

460) Minimum average distance of Sun from Earth is.........
a) **150 million kilometers** b) 250 million kilometers
c) 350 million kilometers d) 450 million kilometers

461) "Asteroids" that are made up of silicate rocks and clay are known as.......
a) **C-Type asteroid's** b) M-Type asteroids
c) S-Type asteroid's d) R-Type asteroid's

462) Most primitive bodies in solar system are..................
a) **Comets** b) Kuiper
c) Meteorite d) Planet

463) Heavenly bodies which revolve around sun are called..........
a) Asteroids b) **Planets**
c) Stars d) Galaxies

Scanned with CamScanner

GENERAL SCIENCE

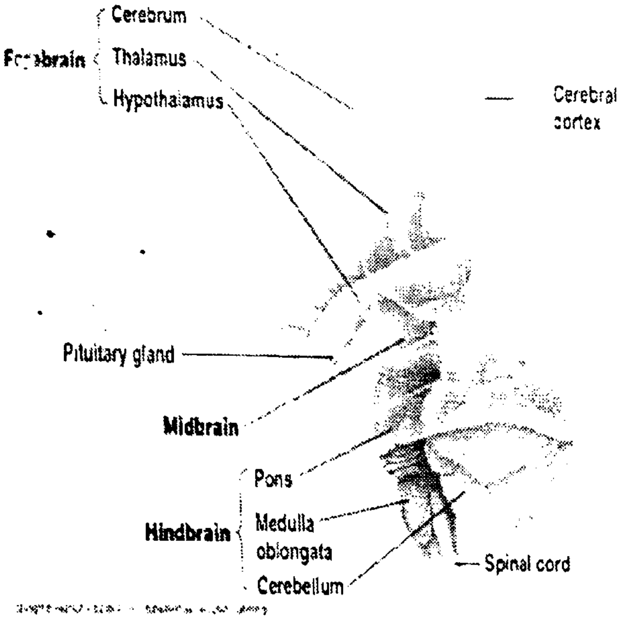
Class 8th

(جنرل سائنس)

Nervous System

Unit No: 1

1. An organ system in the human body which **carries massages**, and makes us feel and react to things and situation is called **nervous system**.
2. **Nervous system** consists of **neurons** and **tissues**.
3. The **nervous system** is divided in to **two parts**.
   a) The central nervous system b) The peripheral nervous system
4. **The central nervous system (CNS)** also divides two parts.
   a) Brain b) Spinal cord
5. **Brain:** The brain of an adult human being weights about **three pound** and has more than **100 billion neurons**.
6. The human brain is enclosed in a bony case called the **cranium (کھوپڑی)**.
7. The **brain** is protected by **three layers** of connective tissues called **meninges.**
8. Between the layers of meninges is a **fluid**. The fluid **protects the brain.**
9. The **brain** itself has **three main parts** called
   a) Fore brain
   b) Mid Brain
   c) Hind brain



Forebrain:

10. **Forebrain** consists of **three parts**
    a) Cerebrum
    b) Thalamus
    c) Hypothalamus
11. **Cerebrum** is the **top most** and the **larger part** of the brain. And divide in left and right **cerebral hemispheres.**
12. The **right cerebral hemispheres** control **movement** and **activities** of the **left side.**
13. The **left cerebral hemispheres** control **activities** of the **right side.**
14. **Forebrain** is part of the brain that interprets signals from your body and forms responses such as **hunger**, **thirst**, **emotion**, **pain** and also **responsible** for **intelligence thinking** and **judgments** etc.

Scanned with CamScanner

15. Inside the cere... body and the ... Hypothalamus which ... body temperature center between the thalamus is the
16. At the base of the ... hunger and thirst.

Mid brain:

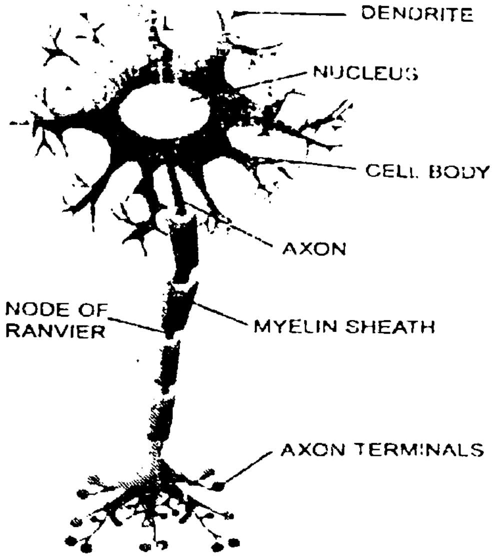
17. Mid brain is the central part of brain.
18. Its basic function is to transfer information and impulses between forebrain and hind brain.
19. Mid brain is associated with vision, hearing, sleep/wake and temperature regulation.
20. The midbrain also controls some reflexes such as changing the size of the pupil control the amount of light entering the eye.

Hindbrain:

21. Hindbrain consists of cerebellum, Pons and medulla oblongata.
22. Cerebellum is the part of the brain that coordinates body movements. Its helps in body balances.
23. Pons regulated breathing and passes signals between the brain and spinal cords.
24. The medulla oblongata connects the brain to the spinal cords.
25. Medulla oblongata controls basic life functions such as heart beat, blood pressure, vomiting etc.
26. **Spinal Cord:** The vertebral column consists of vertebrae and spinal cord. The spinal cord is a rope like bundle of neurons.
27. All signals that go to the body or come to the brain, pass through the spinal cords.
28. When spinal cords are damaged messages cannot move between the brain and the rest of the body these results in paralysis.
29. **The peripheral Nervous system (PNS)** is the **collection of nerves** that connects the central nervous system (CNS) to all your **organ systems**.
30. The PNS uses **sensory neurons** to detect stimuli from inside and outside of your body and it uses motor neurons to carry signals from the CNS to other parts of the body that stimulated your muscles or other target organs.
31. The PNS includes **12 pairs** of **cranial nerves** those which branch out from the brain and go to many places in head such as **ear, eyes**, and **face** etc.
32. 31 pairs of spinal nerves which branch out from the **spinal cord.**
33. In short the PNS is made up of a **sensory system** and **motor system.**
34. The system of sensory **nerves collects information** from the **body** and its **surroundings**.
35. Motor nerves are responsible for **producing voluntary responses** (...) and **involuntary response** (غیر ارادی طور پر).
36. **Neuron** is the **smallest structural** and **functional unit** of **nervous system.**
37. Neuron consists of **two parts** 1) Cell body 2) Axon
38. The **cell body** is thicker region of the neuron containing the **nucleus** and most of its **cytoplasm.**
39. **Axon** is a long projection that carries impulses away from the cell body

Scanned with CamScanner

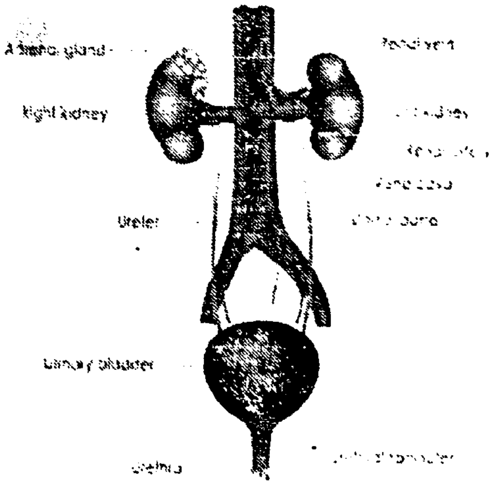
40. Neuron has a **single axon**.
41. The **thread like projections** on the cell body called **dendrites**.
42. Fatty substance covering the axon from **myelin sheath.**
43. Neurons are of **three types.**
44. **Sensory neurons:** they carry nerve impulses (stimulus) from receptors to CNS.
45. **Motor neurons:** these neurons take impulses away from CNS to effectors.
46. **Associative neurons:** Nerve cells found in CNS that link sensory and motor neurons. They are responsible for analyzing the massage and issuing order.
47. The collection of neuron cell bodies is called **gray matter** because of its dark gray color.
48. The **collection** of **axons** is called **white matter** because the myelin sheath on the axons gives them white appearance.



49. In the brain the **gray matter** is on the **outside** and the **white matter** is on the **inside**.
50. The special organs, tissues or cells, which detect stimuli, are called **receptors.**
51. An immediate and involuntary response to a stimulus is called **reflex action**.
52. **People blink** about **15 times per minute**. During the **16 hours** when you are awake, you blink approximately **14,400** times each day.

Excretion and Excretory system:

53. The system that helps to **eliminate waste materials** from the **body** is called **excretory system**.
54. The process of removing the waste product from the body is known as **excretion**.
55. Excretory system removes **non solid wastes** through **sweat (پسینہ), urine (پیشاب)** and **exhalation (سانس باہر نکالنا)**. It also helps to maintain stability in the body.

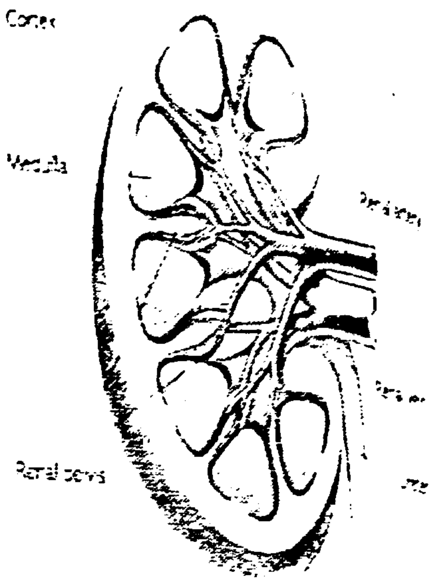


56. The **main organs** of this system are the skin, lungs (پھیپھڑے), kidney (گردہ), ureter (دو نالی جو گردوں سے پیشاب مثانہ میں لے جاتی ہے), urinary bladder (مثانہ), and **urethral (پیشاب خارج کرنے والی نالی)**, etc.
57. The structural and functional unit of kidney is called **nephron**.
58. The kidneys are organ that remove wastes by filtering and cleaning the blood to produce **urine (پیشاب).** This urine moves through ureters, is collected in the bladder and excreted by the urethra.
59. Kidney is divided in **three regions.**
60. **1) Renal cortex** is the outer most regions.
61. **2) Renal medulla** is the middle region.
62. **3) Renal pelvis** is the inner area where urine is drained.

Scanned with CamScanner

Role of kidneys:

63. The **kidneys** are among the main organs responsible for **maintaining fluid** and **chemical balances** in your body within the limits that **support life**.



64. **One quarter** of your blood supply passes through your kidney **every minute**.
65. The most common **kidney problems** are **kidney stone**, **high blood pressure**, and **diabetes**.
66. **Excretory organs** of human body are called **kidneys**.
67. The **brain** of **adult human weights** between **1300 and 1400 gm.**
68. The brain of **cat** weight about **30 gm.**
69. The weight of **dogs** about **70 gm.**
70. The brain of a **dolphin** about **1600 gm.**
71. The weight of **elephant** is about **6000 gm.**
72. **Homeostasis** is the regulation of **water, minerals and salts** within the body.
73. First **artificial kidney** was developed by **Abel**, **Rountee**, and **turner in 1913**.
74. The cleaning of **patient blood artificially** with the help of a machine is called **dialysis**

Exercise

75. Sensory neurons carry messages towards.............................
    a) Muscles
    b) Muscles and glands
    c) Sense organs
    d) **Brain and spinal card**
76. The part of neuron which receives messages are.............................
    a) Cell bodies
    b) **Dendrites**
    c) Axon
    d) Nuclei
77. Accumulation of salts in kidneys results in.............................
    a) Diabetes
    b) Hypertension
    c) **Kidney stone**
    d) cancer
78. Medium sized stones are removed by.............................
    a) Dialysis
    b) **Lithotripsy**
    c) Excretion
    d) Laser
79. Renal failure can be caused by.............................
    a) Infection
    b) Hypertension
    c) Diabetes mellitus
    d) **All of these**
80. How many parts of human brain.............................
    a) **3**
    b) 4
    c) 5
    d) 6
81. Which one regulate breathing.............................
    a) Medulla Oblongata
    b) Midbrain
    c) **Pons**
    d) Thymus

Scanned with CamScanner

82. Response such as hunger, pain, thirst etc. are associated with which part of the brain.....................

a) **Cerebrum** b) Cerebellum
c) Pons d) Medulla

83. Reflex action occur with the help of..............................

a) **Spinal cord** b) Heart
c) Kidney d) Pancreas

84. The cerebellum is located between the cerebrum and the brain stem in the back of the head, it helps in..........................

a) Breathing and controlling blood pressure b) **Balance and coordination**
c) Voluntary movement d) Speech and hearing

85. The outer covering of the brain is covered with ....

a) Axon b) **Nerve cells**
c) Pons d) Dendrites

86. What is any quick response to stimuli that bypasses the brain?

a) **Reflex action** b) voluntary action
c) Knee jerk d) Receptor

87. The brain stem is composed of.........................

a) Brain buds and flowers b) Spinal card
c) Axon and vertebra d) **Medulla pons and middle brain tissue**

88. Which part of the brain controls emotion experiences..................

a) Pie matter b) hypothalamus
c) **Limbic system** d) Medulla oblongata

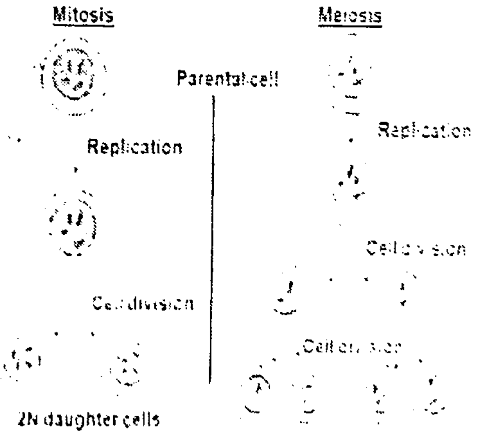
89. Kidneys eliminates wastes by filtering............................

a) Water b) Fluid
c) Urine d) **Blood**

Heredity in Organisms

Unit No: 2

90. Every living organism, (plants animals, and human being) has a set of **characteristics inherited** from its **parents**.
91. **Cell division** can occur in **two** ways, **mitosis** and **meiosis**.
92. **Mitosis** is the process of cell division during which a parent cell divides into **two** genetically identical daughter cell.

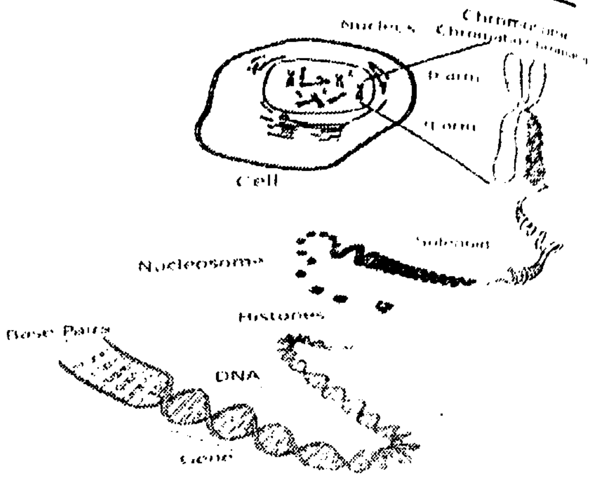


93. **Mitosis** occurs only in somatic cell.
94. Daughter cell has complete set of chromosomes.
95. The number of chromosome remains same.
96. **Meiosis** is a type of cell division in which a parent cell is divides in to **four** daughter cell each having half number of chromosomes.
97. Meiosis occurs in **germ cell**.
98. Daughter cells have **half number** of chromosomes.

Scanned with CamScanner

Identification of DNA and chromosomes in cell diagram:

99. The transfer of characteristics from parents to their offspring (بچے) is called **heredity.**
100. The bases of **heredity** are the following material present in the **nucleus.**
101. **Chromosomes:** A chromosome is the basis of heredity.
102. Chromosomes made up of **two types** of molecules, **DNA** and **protein.**
103. **DNA (De Oxy Ribo Nucleic Acid):** DNA is made up of units called **nucleotides.**
104. Each **nucleotide is composed** of the following **three** components.
   1) Deoxyribose sugar 2) Phosphoric acid
   3) Nitrogenous base
105. The **shape of DNA** looks like **twisted ladder** (سیڑھی کی مانند) which is called **double helix** shape.
106. **Genes:** Genes are the **basic units** of **heredity** located on **chromosomes.**
107. The **genes** of **free ear lobes** are **dominant** (غالب) to **attached ear lobes.**



Exercise

108. Humans have .... Pairs of chromosomes.
a) 25 b) 40 c) **23** d) 12
109. Living organisms have a set of charactistics that are transferred from........
a) Environment b) School c) **Parents** d) All of these
110. Chromosomes are made up of ....
a) **DNA and protein** b) DNA c) Protein d) Fats
111. Transfer of traits from parents to offspring's is called...............
a) **Heredity** b) Reproduction c) Transformation d) Division
112. The color in human beings is controlled by......................
a) **Gens** b) Nucleus c) Cytoplasm d) Meiosis
113. Conversion of cell into two new daughter cells is called.................
a) Cell growth b) Cell death c) **Cell division** d) Cell inheritance
114. Cells having the half number of chromosomes are called ....
a) Somatic **b) Daughter** c) Parents d) Gametes
115. Who is known as the "father of Genetic"..........................
a) Morgan b) **Mendel** c) Watson d) Bateson
116. The inheritance of skin color in humans is an example of which of the following...
a) Epistasis b) Gene linkage c) **Polygeneic inheritance**
117. Which section of DNA provides information for one protein................
a) Nucleus b) Chromosomes c) Trait d) **Gene**

Scanned with CamScanner

118. Which of the following best expresses the concept of the word "allele"?

a) Genes for wrinkled and yellow
b) **Genes for wrinkled and round**
c) Phenotypes
d) The expression of agene

119. Which of the following factors could lead to variations in the offspring of asexually reproducing organism?

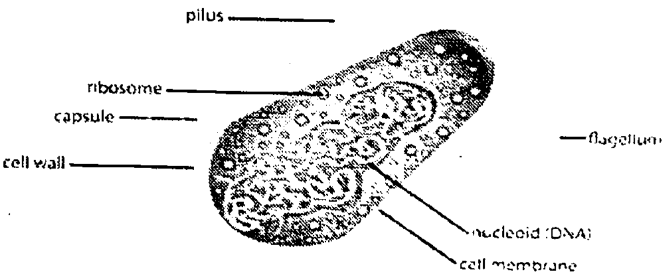
a) Crossing over
b) fertilization
c) **Mutations**
d) independent assortment

Biotechnology

Unit No: 3

120. **Biotechnology** is a branch of science in which **living things** are used to **make better** or **new products**.
121. In biotechnology the **genetic material (DNA)** of microorganisms is used for production of required product.
122. **DNA** is made up of units called **nucleotide**.
123. There are **four type** of **nucleotide** (1) adenine nucleotide (2) guanine nucleotide (3) cytosine nucleotide (4) thymine nucleotide
124. The process in which the DNA of a cell is duplicated to make two similar copies of the parents DNA is called **Replication**.
125. Chromosomes are the **colored body** present in the **nucleus**.
126. Chromosome is made up of **DNA**, coiled many times around a protein called **histone.**
127. Genes is occur in **pairs** and are **located** on **chromosomes**.
128. Insulin is produced by genetic engineering for the treatment of diabetic patients.

Bacteria:



129. **Bacteria** are **unicellular organisms**.
130. Cytoplasm, the fluid inside the cell.
131. Bacteria **doesn't has nucleus**.
132. Each bacterium has a **single chromosome** present in the cytoplasm is called **nucleoid**.
133. **Tail like** structure that help bacteria **move** is called **flagella.**
134. **Outer side** of bacteria cell is called **cell wall.**
135. **DNA replication** is process of **coping DNA** molecule.
136. A **gene** is the **unit** of hereditary material which contains all the **information** of organism characteristics.
137. The bacterium which takes in the recombinant DNA is called transgenic bacterium or **genetically modified bacterium (GMB).**
138. **Penicillin** is an example of **antibiotic.**
139. The **four major areas** in which biotechnology techniques are applied include agriculture, food production and preservation, health and environment.

Scanned with CamScanner

140. **Herbicides** and **pesticides** are used to eliminate **weeds and insects** and thus **protect crops.**

Exercise

141. The additional circular pieces of DNA represent in bacterial cell are called
a) RNA
b) Chromatid
c) **Plasmid**
d) Nucleotide

142. The branch of science in which having organisms are used for the welfare of humans is called............
a) **Biotechnology**
b) Biochemistry
c) Microbiology
d) Genetics

143. Plasmid and attached foreign gene with it are collectively called.........
a) Recombinant cell
b) **Recombinant DNA**
c) Recombinant plasmid
d) Recombinant chromosome

144. The organism whose genes are modified is called..............................
a. **GM organism**
b) Transgenic organism
c) Recombination organism
d) All of These

145. A gene is inserted into a bacteria by.........................
a) Digestion
b) **Genetic engineering**
c) Fermentation
d) Biodegrading

146. Penicillin is an example of....................
a) Enzyme
b) Hormone
c) **Antibiotic**
d) Antigen

147. The bacteria generally used for generic engineering is..............
a) **Agrobacterium**
b) Bacillus
c) Pseudomonas
d) Clostridium

148. Which is not transgenic plant?
a) Soybean
b) Maize
c) Golden rice
d) **Cucumber**

149. The crops having cry genes need......................
a) **No insecticide**
b) Mild quantity of insecticide
c) Large amount of insecticide
d) 5 kg insecticide

150. The process in which the DNA of a cell is duplicated to make two similar copies of the parents DNA is called.........................
a) Production
b) Construction
c) **Replication**
d) None of these

151. A small circle of DNA found outside the main chromosome is called a.........
a) Genetic fingerprint
b) Episome
c) **Plasmid**
d) Protein

152. Multicellular organisms that carry a specific genetic change in each cell because of an intervention at the embryo level are a ....
a) Trans version
b) Transition
c) **Transgenic**
d) Transforming

Scanned with CamScanner

Pollutions and Their Effect on Environment

Unit No: 4

153. Any unwanted and undesirable change in the environment that affects the atmosphere and disturbs the ecosystem is called **pollution**.
154. **Major types** of pollution are, (1) air pollution (2) Water pollution (3) Soil pollution (4) Noise pollution
155. Pollution began to be recognized as a series threat during the **industrial revolution** of the **19th century**.
156. Sulphur dioxides **(SO_2)**, Oxides of Nitrogen **(NO_2, NO)**, Carbon monoxides **(CO)**, and Chlorofluorocarbons **(CFCs)**, are main pollutants, of environment.
157. **Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)** are nontoxic, nonreactive chemicals. They are the major cause of **breakdown of ozone layer**, allowing more **ultra violet light** to reach the earth.
158. **CFCs** are **used** as aerosol spray, as cooling agent in refrigerators and air conditioners, and in form of packing.
159. CO_2, CH_4, and other gases absorb infrared radiation and reflect it back to land causing increase I n average temperature of environment. This is called **Greenhouse effect**. OR
160. The solar radiation enters the earth atmosphere and reaches the earth surface. Some of the solar radiation is absorbed by the earth surface while the remaining re-radiated in to the atmosphere. The large amounts of CO_2 in the atmosphere blocks and absorb the outgoing radiation causing heating of earth. This is called **greenhouse effect**.
161. The formation of acid in rain-water by its mixing with pollutants like **SO_2, CO_2**, and **NO_2**, is called **acid rain**.
162. When the above gases dissolved in rain water, they make their acids, **H_2SO_4** and **HNO_3** respectively.
163. **Removal** of the **forests** for human use is called **deforestation.**
164. **Deforestation** causes many problems like Soil erosion, Green House effect, and air pollution.
165. **Coal power plants** are one of the large contributors to polluting earth.
166. Protecting natural resources is called **conservation.**
167. **Effects of carbon monoxide** are damage to central nervous system, heart, respiratory problem, nausea and dizziness etc.
168. Effects of **Sulpur dioxide** are eye, nose, throat, and lung cancer etc.

Exercise

169. Which of the following is not a greenhouse gas......................

a) Methane b) **Carbon dioxide**
c) Hydrogen d) Nitrous oxide

170. The main reason for increase in the amount of carbon dioxide in an air is.....

a) Plantation b) **Deforestation**
c) Recycling d) Using CFC's

171. The phenomenon which does not lead to global warming........................

a) Green house effects b) Ozone depletion

Scanned with CamScanner

c) CFC's
d) **Photosynthesis**

172. Ultraviolet radiations from Sun that reach the earth cause.....................
a) Respiratory disorder
b) Typhoid fever
c) **Skin cancer**
d) Bronchitis

173. The source of all of the following pollutants in vehicle exhaust EXCEPT.......
a) Carbon mono-oxide
b) Carbon dioxide
c) **CFC's**
d) Nitrogen oxides

174. Ozone layers filters...........................the from Sun light.
a) **Infrared rays**
b) Cosmic rays
c) Infrared rays
d) radioactive rays

175. Sulphuric acid is formed from...............................
a) N_2
b) CO_2
c) **SO_2**
d) CO

176. Which one of the following is a non-renewable resource................
a) Forest
b) Agriculture
c) **Petroleum**
d) Air

177. Protecting natural resources is called ....
a) Pollution
b) **Conservation**
c) Industrial process
d) Deforestation

178. At least 25% of the total area of the country must be covered by forests but in Pakistan only...............of the total area is covered.
a) **5%**
b) 10%
c) 15%
d) 20%

179. Ozone layer made up of ....Oxygen. (O_3)
a) One
b) Two
c) **Three**
d) Four

180. One chlorine molecule from CFCs can destroy up to ......ozone molecules.
a) 100
b) 1000
c) 10,000
d) **100,000**

Chemical Reactions

Unit No: 5

181. The process of formation or breaking of a chemical compound is called **chemical reaction**.
182. Digestive of food, process of respiration, Replication of DNA etc. are the **example of chemical reaction inside our body**.
183. Elements or compounds combing in a chemical reaction are called **reactants.**
184. Similarly the elements or compounds formed as a result of chemical reaction are called **products.**
185. **Example** of reactants and products ($C+O_2$ (Reactant) -------->CO_2 (Product)
186. In **1785 Lavoisier a French scientist** proves that by experimentally "Matter can neither be created nor destroyed during a chemical reaction but it may undergo change in shape and composition".

Scanned with CamScanner

187. **Addition Reaction:** These reactions are also known as synthesis or combination reactions. When two different element or compounds react together to form a single compound then the reaction will be called an addition reaction.
188. **Example** of addition reaction: $2H_2$, O --------→ $2H_2O$.
189. **Decomposition Reaction:** Some compound on heating decomposes to simpler compounds or elements. This type of reaction is called decomposition.
190. **Example** of decomposition Reaction: $CaCO_3$ -----→ CO_2 + CaO .
191. **Heat** evolved or absorbed **during a chemical reaction** is called the **heat of reaction.**
192. There are **two types** of reactions with respect to energy changes. (1) Exothermic reaction (2) Endothermic reaction
193. Chemical reaction in which **heat is released** (cools) is called **exothermic reaction.**
194. Chemical reaction in which **heat is absorbed** (hot) is called **endothermic reaction.**
195. The total energy of the **products** in **exothermic reaction** is **less than** that of the reactants.
196. In **endothermic** reaction total energy of the **products** is **more than** that of reactants.
197. The life on this planet earth is possible due to the **exothermic reaction** taking place in the sun.

Exercise

198. $2KCl_3$ ----------------------> .... + $3O_2$

a) 3kcl b. **2kcl** c. kcl d. $\frac{1}{2}$ kcl

199. $3H_2$ ----------------------> .... + $2NH_3$

a) N b. **N_2** c. 2N d. $\frac{1}{2}$ N

200. Substances on the left hand side of a chemical equation are called...............

a) Electrons b. Groups c. Products d. **Reactants**

201. The reaction in which there is only one reactants, which must be a compound is

a) **Decomposition** b. Displacement c. Synthesis d. None

202. Number of atoms of reactants is equal to number of product a balanced chemical equation.

a) Sometime b. Often c. **Always** d. Never

203. The heat evolved or absorb during a chemical reaction is called.................

a) **Heat of reaction** b. exothermic c. Endothermic d. Heat energy

204. If two or more substances are combined to form a product is called............

a) Thermal decomposition b. **Combination**
c. Addition d. Combustion

205. When substance combines with oxygen while burning, reaction is termed as.

a) Combustion b. burning
c. Evaporation d. Both a and b

206. Processing of breaking down of any substance into smaller substance by heating is called..............

a) Decomposition b. Evaporation
c. **Thermal decomposition** melting

Scanned with CamScanner

207. Natural gas is made up of compound ....
a) Carbon
b. **Methane**
c. Ethane
d. None

208. Power machines in factories and vehicles are examples of...............
a) **Combustion**
b. Thermal combination
c. Evaporation

209. Natural gas is more efficient and produces less.........................
a) Heat
b. **Pollution**
c. Reaction
d. Evaporation

210. Changes occur in matter at ....
a) Specific time
b. Thermal Reaction
c. **All the time**
d. continuously

211. Irreversible changes include..................................
a) Burning of paper
b. Rusting of Iron
c. Corrosion of material
d. **all of them**

212. Metal that difficult to oxidize are called ....
a) Weak metals
b. Strong metal
c. **Noble metals**
d. Ionic metals

Acids, Alkalis and Salts

Unit No: 6

213. There are three main **compounds of chemical** (Acids, alkalis, salts).

Properties of acids:

214. They are **sour** in test (the "acid" means sour).
215. Acid are corrosive and can **burn skin** and **dissolve metal.**
216. Their **aqueous solutions** are **good conductor** of **electricity**.
217. They **react** with **metals** giving **salt** and **hydrogen gas.**
218. They turn the **blue litmus paper red**.
219. They react with carbonates giving **carbon dioxide gas**.
220. They react with alkalis giving a **salt and water**.
221. Solution of acetic acid (CH_3COOH) called **"vinegar"** is used in many fo preparation.

Properties of Alkalis:

222. They have **bitter taste.**
223. They are **slippery to touch**.
224. Their **aqueous solution** is good **conductor** of electricity.
225. They react with **non-metals** giving a **salt** and **hydrogen gas**.
226. They turn the **red litmus paper blue**.
227. They react with **acids** giving a **salt and water.**
228. Alkalis are commonly **use** in **soap**.
229. For the neutralization of acidity of stomach, **"antacids"** are used, which conta some **alkalis** as their main **ingredient**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Properties of Salt:

230. Salt dissolved readily in **water**.
231. The **aqueous solution** of some salts are very **good conductor** of electricity.
232. They show **no change of color** on **litmus paper.**
233. It is **neutral** in **nature.**
234. The substance turn red when dipped in acid the pH is **less than 7** (acidic)
235. Turn blue when dipped in alkalis the pH is **greater than 7** (alkaline).
236.

Indicators	Acid	Alkali
Litmus	Red	Blue
Methyl orange	Pink	Yellow
Phenolphthalein	Colorless	Deep pink

Exercise

237. Which one of the following acids is used in car batteries.........................

a) HCl b) HNO_3 c) **H_2SO_4** d)None of these

238. The color of red and blue litmus stays same in aqueous solution of.............

a) HCl b) HNO_3 c) H_2SO_4 d) **NaCl**

239. The alkli used as an antacid is......................

a) KOH b) $Ca(OH)_2$ c) NaOH d) **$Al(OH)_3$**

240. Which one of the following salts is used in the treatment of constipation........

a) NaCl b) **$MgSO_4$** c) $CuSO_4$ d) $NaHCO_3$

241. Rose petals turn blue in............................

a) **Alkaline solution** b) Acidic solution c) Salty solution d)None of these

242. Vinegar is...................

a) Alkali b) **Acid** c) Salt d)None of these

243. When an acid reacts with metal carbonate, products are..........................

a) Salt b) Water c) Carbon dioxide d)**all the above**

244. Process in which acids (H^+) and bases (OH^-) react to form salts and water is called.....................

a) **Neutralization** b) Hydrogenation c) Halogenation d) Sublimation

245. Corrosive effect on skin is caused by.........................

a) **Acid** b) Bases c) Water d) Mercury

246. If pH value is greater than 7, then solution is ....

a) Acid b) **Basis** c) Neutral d) Salty

247. What is formed by the reaction of a non-metal oxide with water?

a) **Acid** b) Base c) Salt d) Metal

248. PH of water is.......................

a) 1 b) 3 c) 9 d) **7**

Scanned with CamScanner

249. **Pressure** is the force exerted on a **unit area** of a **surface**.

250. $P = \frac{F}{A}$ is the **equation** of pressure. And unite of pressure is **Nm^{-2}** or **Pascal.**

251. According to **Pascal's principle** "pressure applied on a liquid in a closed container, transferred equally in all directions throughout the liquid".

252. In **hydraulic system** the force is transferred from one place to another with the help of a liquid.

253. A mechanism in which works on the Pascal's principle of fluid pressure and transfer force one place to another is called a **Hydraulic system**.

254. **Hydraulic press** is a **machine** which works on the **Pascal's principle**.

255. **Hydraulic breaks** also works on the Pascal's principle.

256. The study of behavior of gases under pressure is called **pneumatics**.

257. **Robert Boyle**, a British scientist, studied the **behavior of a gas** under **pressure**

258. The **atmospheric pressure** around us at the ground level is about **100,000Pa** . **100KPa.**

259. Atmospheric pressure **decrease** with **increase in height** from **earth's surface**.

260. **Barometer** is a device which is **used** for the **measurement** of **atmospheric pressure.**

261. When we increase the **temperature** of a gas, then it increase the pressure of the gas movement of the molecules also increase which result in **increase of pressure.**

262. **Aerosol** is a **suspension of tiny liquid particles** dispersed in a gas present in a **closed container**.

263. **Atmospheric pressure** is the pressure exerted on the surface of any objects by the atmospheric gas.

Exercise

264. The formula of pressure P=.............

a) F × A b) $\frac{A}{F}$ c) $\frac{F}{A}$ d) F × D

265. What is force?

a) Pull b) **Push and Pull both** c) Push d)None of these

266. Which of the following is not a rare gas?

a) Krypton b) Xenon c) **Ozone** d) Radon

267. A syringe gets filled due to ....

a) **Air pressure** b) Water pressure c) Vapor pressure d)None of these

268. Atmospheric pressure at Peshawar is.. .... than Murree

a) **Greater** b) sometimes equal c) Always equal d) less

269. Experiments show the pressure of a gas depends upon............

a) **Quantity and temperature** b) Atmospheric pressure c) Quantity

270. The unit of pressure is. ....

a) N b) m^2 c) **Pa** d) m^3

271. The SI unit of area is. ....

a) m b) **m^2** c) m^3. d) N

272. How much weight of air is always over your head..................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) **1000kg** b) 100kg c) 10kg d) 1kg

273. A dropper to fill ink works because of which of the following..............

a) Friction b) Force c) **Air pressure** d) All of these

274. The pressure of the water at the bottom of the pond is ....at the surface of the pond.

a) Lower than b) **higher than** c) Either lower or higher

275. The ratio of force, acting perpendicular to the area, on which it acts, is known as.....

a) Force b) Friction c) **Pressure** d) Density

276. Magnet is an example of ....

a) **Non-contact force** b) Contact force c) Muscular force d)None of these

277. Which force always opposes motion?

a) **Friction** b) Electrostatic force c) Magnetic force d)Muscular force

278. What is the SI unit of force?

a) Faraday b) Einstein c) Galileo d) **Newton**

279. As we go higher altitude the atmospheric pressure..................

a) Increase b) **Decrease** c) Remain same d)None of these

Measurement of Physical Quantities

Unit No: 8

280. The **measurable things** are called **physical quantities**.

281. Physical quantities are divides in to **two** categories. **Base quantity** and **derived quantity**.

282. Length, mass, Time, Temperature, Electric current, Amount of substance and intensity of light are **seven base physical quantities** in SI.

283. The **quantity derived** from **base quantities** are called **derived quantities** i.e. Volume, force, Power etc.

284. The comparison of something with some standard is known as **measurement.**

285. The standard with whitch things are compared is known as **unit.**

286. The **unit of base quantity** is called a **base unit**.

287. An international System employed to represent different quantities and their units is called International System of Unit.

288.

Quantity	Unit	Symbol
Length	Meter	m
Mass	Kilogram	kg
Time	Second	s
Temperature	Kelvin	K
Electric Current	Ampere	A
Intensity of light	Candela	Cd
Amount of substance	Mole	mol

289. Base unit of **density** (mass/volume) is **Kgm^{-3}.**

290. The base unit of **volume** (length × width × height) is **m^3.**

291. The base unit of **Area** (Length × width) is **m^2**.

Scanned with CamScanner

292. The standard meter is the length of **platinum-iridium** alloy metal rod, kept at $0^{\circ}C$.

Prefix	Factor	Symbol	Prefix	Factor	Symbol
Deka	10^1	Da	Deci	10^{-1}	D
Hecto	10^2	H	Centi	10^{-2}	C
Kilo	10^3	K	Milli	10^{-3}	M
Mega	10^6	M	Micro	10^{-6}	M
Giga	10^9	G	Nano	10^{-9}	N
Tera	10^{12}	T	Pico	10^{-12}	P
Peta	10^{15}	P	Femto	10^{-15}	F
Exa	10^{18}	E	Atto	10^{-18}	A

Exercise

293. The comparison of something with some standard is known as............
a) **Measurement** b) Scale c) Quality d) Quantity

294. 25 milligrams is equal to ....g.
a) 0.030 b) 1 c) 3 d) **0.025**

295. The SI unit for intensity of light is ....
a) Second b) Meter c) **Candela (Cd)** d) Light year

296. Which one is a derived quantity.........................
a) **m^2** b) m c) s d) kg

297. 1 Kilo is equal to............................
a) 10^2 b) **10^3** c) 10^6 d) 10^9

298. 1kg is equal to..............................
a) 100g b) **1000g** c) $\frac{1}{1000}$g d) $\frac{1}{100}$g

299. 1kg of water occupies volume of ....
a) $10dm^3$ b) **$1m^3$** c) $1dm^3$ d) $100cm^3$

300. Magnitude in 13cm is..............................
a) **13** b) cm c) 13cm d) None of these

301. Tera equal to..............................
a) 10^{10} b) **10^{12}** c) 10^9 d) 10^{15}

302. 1 ml is equal to the..............................
a) $2cm^2$ b) **$1cm^3$** c) $100cm^3$ d) $1000cm^3$

303. The set of units is called is..........................
a) Static information b) System information
c) Set of information d) **System international**

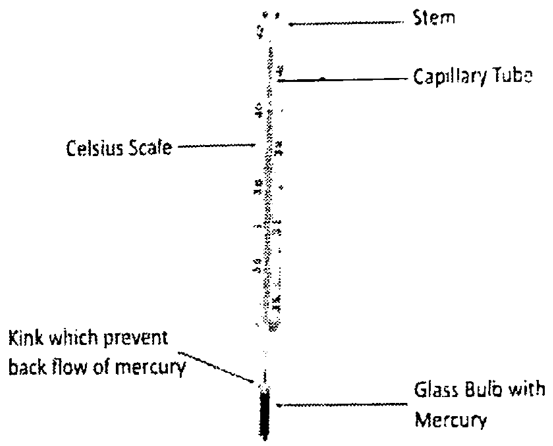
304. Which alloy is used in standard meter and kilogram?
a) Gold and platinum b) Platinum and californium
c) Platinum d) **Iridium and platinum**

Scanned with CamScanner

Sources and Effects of Heat Energy

Unit No: 9

305. The **increase in the volume** of water as its temperature is lowered from **4^0C to 0^0C** is known as **anomalous expansion** of water or peculiar behavior of water.
306. Solid, liquid and gases are **expand on heating** is called **thermal expansion**.
307. There are three scales of temperature.
308. The expansion in **length** of metallic objects is called **linear expansion**.
309. The expansion in **volume** of metallic objects is called **volumetric expansion.**
310. Liquids **expand on heating** and **contract on cooling** like solid.
311. **Gases** also **expand on heating** and **contract on cooling**.
312. The **electric fire alarm** works on the principle of **expansion**.
313. An instrument used for **measuring temperature**, is called a **thermometer**.
314. A common thermometer in everyday use consists of a **glass bulb (B)** connected to a thin glass tube called **capillary tube (T)** when heated. The capillary tube is surrounded by thick glass tube is called **stem (S).**



315. **Celsius or centigrade** scale of temperature was introduced by a **Swedish astronomer Celsius**.
316. In the above scale the **ice point** is marked as **0^0C** and **boiling point** is marked as **100^0C**.
317. Second scale of temperature is **Fahrenheit** and introduced by **Scientist Fahrenheit.**
318. The **ice point** of this scale is **32^0F** and **boiling point** of is marked **212^0F**.
319. The third scale of temperature is **Kelvin** and this scale was introduced by **scientist Lord Kelvin**.
320. The **ice point** of Kelvin is **273 K** and **boiling point** of water is marked **373 K.**
321. The **normal human body temperature** is about **36.9^0C** or **98.4^0F**.
322. Expansion and contraction of solids and liquids can give rise to **tremendous force.**
323. **Bimetallic strips** are used in **electric iron** and **fire alarms.**
324. Thermometers have **mercury** or **alcohol** inside them. It works on the principle of **thermal expansion.**

Exercise

326. Which material will expand on heating?

a) Solids	b) Liquids	c) Gases	d) **All of these**

327. At which temperature, volume of water is maximum.

a) **0^0C**	b) 4^0C	c) 110^0C	d) -110^0C

328. Under frozen water, the aquatic life is able to survive in the water because ice acts as an.........................

a) Conductor	b) **Insulator**	c) Semiconductor	d) Condenser

Scanned with CamScanner

329. In Fahrenheit scale, the distance between two fixed points is derived into ....equal parts of divisions.

a) 100^0F b) 120^0F c) **180^0F** d) -200^0F

330. Heat is transferred through..............................

a) Conduction b) Convection c) Radiation d) **All of these**

331. At which temperature, volume of water is minimum.......

a) 0^0C b) 4^0C c) **100^0C** d) -100^0C

332. Main source of heating energy is..............................

a) **Sun** b) Coal c) Gas d) Oil

333. A very good conductors of heat contains.....................

a) Liquids b) **Metals** c) Non-metals d) Gases

334. Railway tracks have gaps between them to deal with expansion.........

a) **Hot days** b) Cold days c) Winter d) Snow fall

335. Heat loss may help matter to..............................

a) Expand b) **Contract** c) Spread d) Stable

336. A joint which is made between adjoining rails to expand without bending is called

a) Rail joint b) **Sliding joint** c) Expansion joint

337. In melting of ice cube heat gain.....................

a) **Melts ice** b) Increase temperature c) Gain energy d) Release energy

338. Mercury is.......................

a) Harmless b) Safe c) Non-toxic d) **Poisonous**

339. A form of energy which flows from hotter region towards cooler region and reach on same temperature is called.........................

a) Conduction b) Convection c) Radiation d) **Heat**

340. Gain or loss of heat affect state of ....

a) Air b) State c) **Matter** d) Radiation

341. On heating particles of substance expand due to.................

a) Get bigger b) **Vibrate faster** c) Increase in shape

342. After cooling bimetallic strip bends..................

a) **Upwards** b) Downwards c) Straight d) Inside

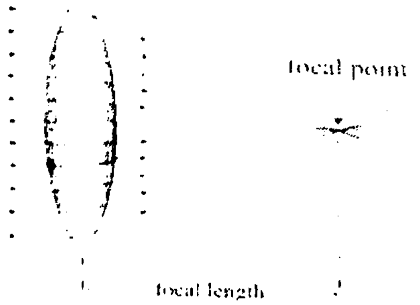
343. Heat which in form of infra-red waves, emitted in all directions at speed of light is

a) Conduction b) Convection c) **Radiation** d) Expansion

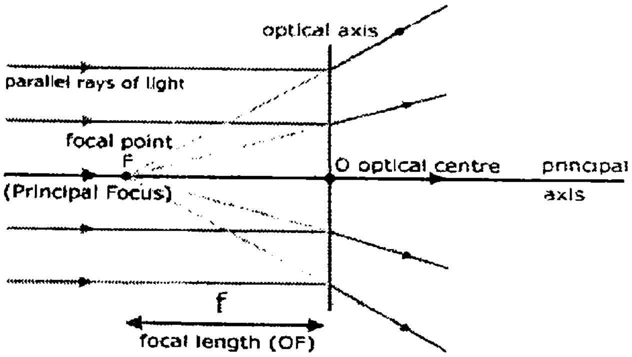
344. In bridges to overcome expansion there is use of.....................

a) Rollers b) Sliding joints c) **Both a and b** d) Allowance

Scanned with CamScanner



345. A **lens** is made from a **transparent material** (glass/plastic).
346. Lens is a piece of transparent material which has **one or both sides spherical**.
347. A lens which is **thick at the middle** and **thinner** at the edges is called **convex lens.**
348. When parallel light rays strike the surface of a convex lens these rays **converge at a point** called **focal point (F).** So it is called **converging lens.**
349. The lens, which is **thin at the middle** and **thicker at the edges** is called **concave lens.**
350. When parallel light ray stick the surface of **concave lens** then these rays are **diverged** after passing through lens. When these refracted rays are retracted backward, these seem to meeting at **focal point**. As these lens diverges the rays, so it is called **diverging lens.**



351. The **center O** of the lens is known as the **optical center** of the lens.
352. The center of the sphere of which any surface of the lens is a part is known as its centre of **curvature**.
353. A straight line joining the centre of curvatures is called the **principle axis**.
354. Parallel rays after refraction through a convex lens converge at a point F which is called the **principal focus** of the lens.
355. The distance between the optical centre and the principal focus is known as **focal length** of the lens.
356. The image that can be obtained on the screen is known as **real image**.
357. **Real image** of an object can be obtained on the screen by a **convex lens**.
358. **Virtual image** of an object can be obtained on screen by **concave lens**.
359. A **camera** is used to obtain image on the sensitive film. It works like human eye.
360. **Lenses** are used in microscope, telescope, cameras, and projectors etc.
361. A person suffering from short sightedness cannot see far off objects clearly. **concave lenses**
362. A person suffering from long sightedness cannot see the near objects clearly **convex lenses.**
363. There are various forms of convex and concave lenses.
364. A camera is an **optical instrument**.
365. The lens of camera forms a **real**, **small** and **inverted image** of an object.
366. **Double convex lens:** when both the surfaces of a convex lens are curved outward then it is called double convex lens or Bi-convex lens.
367. **Plano convex lens:** if one of the surfaces of a lens is convex and other is plane, then it is called a Plano convex lens.

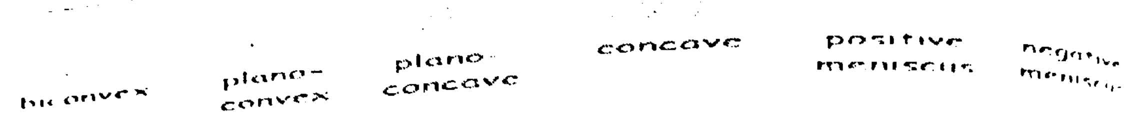
Scanned with CamScanner

368. Double concave lens: when both the surfaces of a lens are concave or curved inward then it is called double concave lens or Bi-concave lens.

369. Plano concave lens: if one of the surfaces of a lens is concave and other is plane then it is called a Plano-concave lens

370. Concave- convex lens: if one of the surface of a lens is convex and the other concave such that the central region of the lens is thicker than edges then it is called a concave-convex lens.

371.



Exercise

372. A ray parallel to principal axis, after refraction from convex lens.........

a) Does not bend
b) **Passes through center of curvature**
c) Passes through principal focus
d) Passes through center of lens

373. The image formed by a concave lens is always...........................

a) **Virtual**
b) Real
c) Inverted
d) Larger

374. Pupil of an eye is made smaller or larger by.......................

a) Lens
b) Cornea
c) **Iris**
d) Retina

375. A line passing through center of curvature, optical center and principal focus is called ....

a) Optical center
b) Focal length
c) **Principal axis**
d) None of these

376. The camera lens forms a ....image of an object on the film ......

a) **Real, small and inverted**
b) virtual , small and inverted
c) Real, large and straight
d) Virtual, large and straight

377. What is the lens

a) **An image – forming device**
b) An image – producing device
c) An image – reflecting device
d) An object – reflecting device

378. The spherical surface of lens results in ______

a) Having a wide range of focal length.
b) **Having a narrow range of focal length**
c) Having a wide range of curvature.
d) Having a narrow range of curvature

379. What are Concave lenses?

a) Thicker from the center than at the edge
b) **Thinner from the center than at the edge**
c) Thicker from both the positions.
d) Thinner from both the positions

380. Out of the following which one is diverging or negative lens?

a) Biconvex
b) Plano-convex
c) **Biconcave.**
d) Positive meniscus

381. Where does the principal axis intersect the two refracting surfaces?

Scanned with CamScanner

a) **Front vertex and back vertex** d) Focal length
c) Radius of curvature d) Principal focus

382. Name the bending of light, if the beam of light passes obliquely from one medium to another.
a) **Refraction** b) Dispersion
c) Reflection d) Deviation

383. From which part of the lens, the ray of light passes without deviation
a) **Optical center** b) Focus
c) Centre of curvature d) Pole

384. When will the convex lens give a real image?
a) Beyond optical center b) **Beyond focus**
c) Beyond center of curvature d) Between focus and curvature

385. Name the lens used in a simple microscope.
a) **Biconvex** b) Biconcave
c) Plano-convex d) Cylindrical

386. If the magnification is positive and greater than unity, what does it indicate?
a) **Virtual image** b) Real image
c) Distorted image d) Erect image

387. What type of image is produced by a concave lens?
a) Always virtual and enlarged b) Always real
c) **Always virtual and reduced in size** d) Sometimes real and sometimes virtual

388. In X-ray emission tubes, X-ray is emitted by the acceleration of ______
a) Atoms b) Protons
c) **Electrons** d) Neutrons

389. Hot bodies emit a specific type of radiation. What are they called?
a) X-rays b) **Black-body radiation**
c) Gamma radiations d) Visible light

390. Concave lens is also known as ....
a) **Diverging lens** b) Converging lens
c) Both a and b d) None of these

Electricity in Action

Unit No: 11

391. A **generator** is a device that converts **mechanical energy** in to **electrical energy** (electricity).
392. A **coil of wire** generates **electricity** when a permanent magnet is rotated to produce **electricity**.
393. **Dry cell** is the **chemical method** to produce **electricity**.
394. A **battery** is a **chemical source** for generating **electrical energy.**
395. The electricity generated by conversion of **kinetic energy** of **water** is called **hydroelectric power**.
396. The use of **wind energy** as a source for generating **electrical energy** is called **wind power.**

Scanned with CamScanner

397. The electrical device that converts AC to DC is called a **rectifier.**
398. **Nuclear power** is generated by breaking nuclei of some heavy elements like **uranium, plutonium** etc.
399. Generating electricity by means of heat produced by burning of **fuels** like **coal, gas or oil** in thermal power station is called **thermal power**.
400. **Alternating current** changes its **direction** every moment.
401. When there is a relative motion between a magnet and a coil and a coil of wire electric current starts flowing in the coil. This phenomenon is called **electromagnetic induction.**
402. The energy stored in a small amount of nuclear fuel is enormous. For example, 1 kg of **nuclear fuel** contains nearly **three million times** the energy that is obtained from **1kg of coal**.
403. A **resistor** is a component that **resists** the **flow of currant**.
404. **Unit of resistance** is **ohms** and denoted by **Ω**.
405. A device that cans store temporarily an electric charge is called **capacitors**.
406. Capacitance of a capacitor is **measured in farad** and denoted by **"F"**.
407. **Diode** is a device that lets current flow in only **one direction**.
408. A diode has **two terminals** called the **anode** and the **cathode**.
409. **Transistor** is a **three terminal** device. These are used as switches and amplifiers in an electronic system.
410. The current which **flow** only in **one direction** is called **direct current**.
411. The current which **changes its direction** is called **alternating current**.

Exercise

412. Wind power is the type of electric generation in which ....is used.

a) **Power wind**
b) Power of water
c) Power of nuclear
d) Power of electricity

413. In hydro power...................is used to run turbines.

a) **Moving water**
b) Electrical energy
c) Wind energy
d) Heat energy

414. The general generator works on the principle of...................

a) Electrostatic
b) Electromagnetic induction
c) Magnetism
d) **Electromagnetic force**

415. Dynamo is a kind of.......................

a) Mechanical device
b) Chemical device
c) **Electric generator**
d) None of these

416. In the dry cell, zinc acts as.........................

a) Positive electrode
b) **Negative electrode**
c) Electrolyte
d) Centre rod

417. Plastic wire is....................

a) **An insulator**
b) A conductor
c) Both of these
d) None of these

418. Electroplating is based on.........................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Magnetic effect of electricity
b) **Chemical effect of electricity**
c) Heating effect of electricity
d) Physical effect of electricity

419. Adding common salt to distilled water makes it.................
a) **Good conductor**
b) Insulator
c) No
d) Both a and b

420. Copper wire is a......................................
a) **Good** conductor
b) Poor conductor
c) Both a and b
d) None of this

421. Poor conductors are....................................
a) Plastics
b) Clothes
c) Wood
d) **All of these**

422. Distilled water is.....................................
a) **Poor conductor**
b) Good conductor
c) Both a and b
d) None

423. Flow of electron is called...........................
a) Electroplating
b) **Electric current**
c) Electrodes
d) Electrolyte

424. Electroplating prevents............................
a) Current
b) Chemical effect
c) **Rusting**
d) All

425. An electric lamp glows due to....................
a) Chemical effect
b) Magnetic effect
c) **Heating effect**
d) None of these

426. Electric pressure is also called.................
a) Resistance
b) Power
c) **Voltage**
d) Energy

427. The substances which have a large number of free electrons and offer a low resistance are called..............................
a) Insulators
b) Inductors
c) Semi-conductors
d) **Conductors**

428. Out of the following which is not a poor conductor?
a) Cast iron
b) **Copper**
c) Carbon
d) Tungsten

429. Out of the following which is an insulating material?
a) Copper
b) Gold
c) Silver
d) **Paper**

430. The property of a conductor due to which it passes current is called...........
a) Resistance
b) Reluctance
c) **Conductance**
d) Inductance

431. Conductance is reciprocal of...........................
a) **Resistance**
b) Inductance
c) Reluctance
d) Capacitance

432. The resistance of a conductor varies inversely as................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Length b) **Area of cross-section**
c) Temperature d) Resistivity

433. If electric wires and appliances are overheated due to high voltage of electric current they can
a) Catch fire b) Burn
c). Freeze d) **Both a and b**

434. **An instrument which detects electric current is known as............**
a) Voltmeter b) Rheostat
c) Wattmeter d) **Galvanometer**

435. **With rise in temperature the resistance of semi-conductors...............**
a) **Decreases** b) Increases
c). First increases and then decreases d) Remains constant

436. **With rise in temperature the resistance of pure metals**
a) **Increases** b) Decreases
c) First increases and then decreases d) Remains constant

437. **The S.I. unit of power is.......................**
a) Henry b) Coulomb
c) **Watt** d) Watt-hour

Exploring Space

Unit No: 12

438. **Telescope** is a device which is **used** to **see remote objects**.
439. The **first** known practically functioning telescope was invented in the **Netherlands** at the beginning of the **17th century**.
440. An **Optical telescope** gathers and focuses radiations mainly from the visible part of the electromagnetic spectrum. Optical telescopes increase the apparent angular size of distant object as their apparent brightness.
441. Optical telescopes are of **three kinds.**
442. **A) Refractor Telescope:** It uses lens
443. **B) Reflector Telescope:** It uses mirrors
444. **C) Catadioptric Telescope:** It uses mirror with a lens design.
445. **Radio telescope** receives **radio signals** from distant satellites.
446. Through **broad spectrum telescope** astronomers measure **ultraviolet**, **infrared**, **gamma** and **x-rays**.
447. **Spacecraft** are the machines used to take astronomers in space.
448. **Space probe** is a spacecraft that travels through space to collect scientist's information. It does not orbit the earth.
449. **Space shuttle** is the type of space craft which is used to carry men in space.
450. The **first space shuttle** was launched by NASA (national aeronautics and space administration) in **1981**.
451. **Sub system** is the systems of a **spacecraft** that are necessary for an astronomer to **live** in it.
452. **Spectroscope** is a device used to **measure** the **wavelengths** of different radiations.

Scanned with CamScanner

453. **Apolo technology** has been used to produce a **lighter breathing system** for **fire-fighters**.
454. **European space agency** satellites provide information on **fire locations**.
455. Space shuttle radar images help to locates **ancient cities, roads, and ruins**.

Exercise

456. Telescope was first time invented in ....
a) England b) America
c) Russia d) **Netherland**
457. Which technology is used to produce a lighter breathing system for fire fighter
a) **Apolo** b) Cordless
c) Land state and sky lab d) Global positioning system
458. The first space shuttle was launched by NASA in ....
a) **1981** b) 1982
c) 1983 d) 1984
459. The telescope is used to see ....
a) Small objects b) **Distant object**
c) Large object d) Near object
460. A space station is distinguished from other space crafts by....................
a) **Lack of major landing system** b) color
c) Fuel d) Size
461. Which Italian scientist invented the first telescope?
a) AlessandroVolta b) **Galileo Galilei**
c) Amadeo Avogadro d) Louls Pasteur
462. Telescopes which use lenses are called...................
a) **Refracting telescope** b) Reflecting telescope
c) Lens telescope d) Radio telescope
463. Telescopes which use mirror are called....................
a) Refracting telescope b) **Reflecting telescope**
c) Lens telescope d) Radio telescope
464. The world first reflecting telescope was made by..............
a) Galileo Galilei b) William Harvey
c) Edward Jenner d) **Isaac Newton**
465. Which instruments helps scientists to find out what stars are made of?
a) Lighter matter b) **Sound wave**
c) Heat waves d) Radio waves
466. What type of telescope is carried by Hubble space telescope?
a) **Refracting telescope** b) Reflecting telescope
c) Radio telescope d) Electronic telescope
467. What was the name of the person to walk on the Moon?
a) Alan Shepard b) **Neil Armstrong**
c) John Glenn d) Yuri Gagarin

Scanned with CamScanner

SOCIAL STUDY

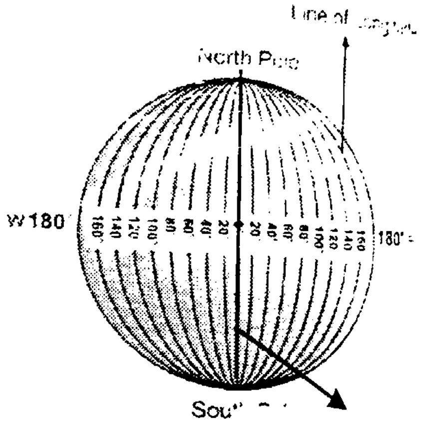
Class 5th

(معاشرتی علوم)

Map Skills **Unit No: 1**

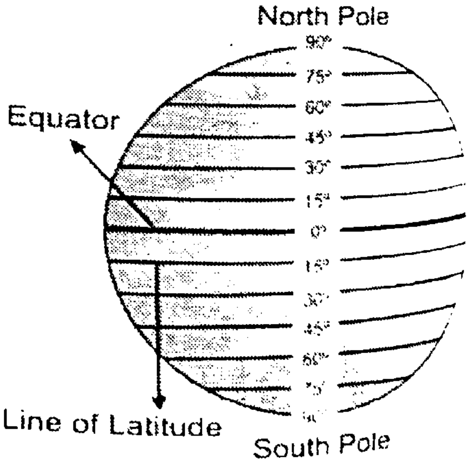
Longitudes and latitudes

1) **Map:** Map is an easy source of **information** about Earth.
2) **Longitudes (طول بلد):** The vertical line from north to south in globe is called longitudes.
3) Longitude divides in **degrees**.
4) Longitudes degrees are **360**. It's calculated from **Greenwich** a city of **England.**
5) **Pakistan position on map:** On the map of world Pakistan is located at **23.42^0 to 36.55^0 north latitudes** and **60.45^0 to 75.26^0 east longitude.**

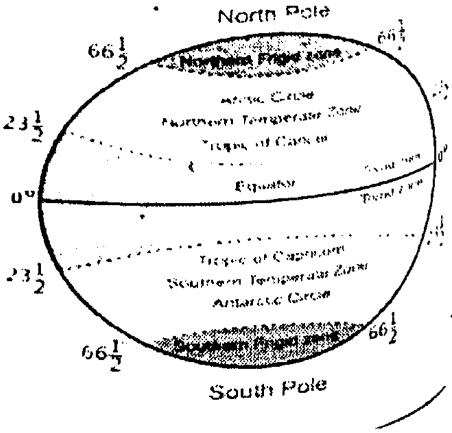


Prime meridian

6) **Prime meridian (نصف النہار اعظم):** The central line is on **zero degree** and called prime meridian.
7) **Latitudes (عرض بلد):** Parallel lines have been drawn on the globe from **east to west** is called latitudes.
8) Latitudes degrees are **180** in number (90 degree northern latitudes and 90 degrees southern latitudes.
9) **Equator (خط استوا):** It is 0^0. The central line between the latitudes lines which divides the earth in to two equal parts is called equator.



10) **Tropic of cancer (خط سرطان):** This line is located at $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree in the north of equator.
11) **Tropic of Capricorn (خط جدی):** This line is located at $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree in the south of equator.
12) **Arctic line (دائرہ قطب شمالی):** Arctic line is located in the north of equator at $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree.
13) **Antarctic Line (دائرہ قطب جنوبی):** Antarctic line is located in the south of equator at $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree.



Scanned with CamScanner

14) **Torrid Zone (منطقہ حارہ):** The area between $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree north and $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree in south on the line equator is called Torrid Zone.

15) **Northern temperate Zone (منطقہ معتدل شمالی):** The Area between $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree and $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree in north side is called northern temperate zone.

16) **Southern temperate Zone (منطقہ معتدل جنوبی):** The area between $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree and $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree in south side is called southern temperate zone.

17) **Northern Frigid Zone (منطقہ باردہ شمالی):** The up area from $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree in north Zone.

18) **Southern Frigid zone (منطقہ باردہ جنوبی):** The down area from $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree in south Zone.

19) **Greenwich Mean Time GMT:** the time is determined from prime meridian or 0^0 longitudes.

20) The **countries which are located** to the **east of zero longitude** (Greenwich) are **ahead** of the Greenwich Mean Time.

21) The **countries which are located** to the **west of Greenwich** are **behind** the Greenwich Mean Time.

22) The book of map is called **Atlas.**

23) There are main **two** kinds of **maps.** 1) Need based map 2) Scale based maps

24) **Need Based map (مقصد کے لحاظ سے):** These maps are made for specific purpose for example physiographic, weather, population, earthquakes and floods etc.

25) **Scale based Map (پیمانے کے لحاظ سے):** It has also two types. 1) Small scale map 2) Large scale map

26) **Small scale map (چھوٹے پیمانے والے نقشے):** In small scale maps a large part of the earth is shown through a single inch or a centimeter.

27) **Large Scale Map (بڑے پیمانے والے نقشے):** In the large scale maps comparatively, small part of the earth is shown through a single inch or centimeter.

28) **Large scale map types: 1) Topographic Maps 2) Cadastral Maps**

29) **Topographic Maps (مساحتی نقشے):** The map is use to show details of height, depth, rivers, forests, cities, road, and railway lines of an area.

30) **Cadastral Map (زرقانی نقشے):** These maps are larger than the topographic maps. And its show very small area. Its use for showing boundaries of land ownership and revenue record.

31) **Scale (پیمانہ):** Ratio between distances on the earth and map is called scale of the map.

32) **Scale types:** 1) Statement of scale 2) Linear Scale

33) **Statement of scale (بیانیہ پیمانہ):** When the scale of a map is described in words it is called statement of scale. For example 1centimeter is equal to 10 kilometers. Which mean that one cm on the map shows 10 km of the ground.

34) **Linear Scale (خطی پیمانہ):** When the scale of a map is shown through a proper lengthy line, is called linear scale

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

35) There are .... degrees of longitude.

a) 90 b) 160 c) **360** d) 180

36) Prime Meridian is called .... degree of longitude.

a) 0 b) 90 c) 180 d) 360

37) The Earth is divided into two equal parts by..................

a) Capricorn line b) Cancer line c) **Equator** d) Latitude

38) In the North of Pakistan ....is located.

a) Iran b) India c) **China** d) Afghanistan

39) In the East of Pakistan ....is located.

a) Iran b) **India** c) China d) Afghanistan

40) Tropic of cancer is located at ...... degree in the north of equator.

a) 90^0 b) 23^0 c). 180^0 d) **23.5^0**

41) Tropic of Capricorn is located at 23.5^0 in the ....of equator.

a) North b) **South** c) East d) West

42) Arctic line is located in the.............. of equator.

a) **North** b) South c) East d) West

43) Antarctic line is located in the south of equator at.............

a) 90^0 b) 23.5^0 c) 180^0 d) **66.5^0**

44) The area between the 23.5^0 degree north and 23.5^0 in south on the line equator is called......................

a) **Torrid Zone** b) Temperate zone c) Equator d) Frigid zone

45) Northern temperate zone is the area between...............north side.

a) 0^0 to 23.5^0 b) 0^0 to 66.5^0 c) **23.5^0 to 66.5^0** d) 0^0 to 90.5

46) Northern Frigid Zone area....................

a) Up 23.5^0 b) **Up 66.5^0** c) Up 75^0 d) None

47) The book of map is called..................

a) Map book b) Globe c) **Atlas** d) None

48) The countries which are located to the east of zero longitude (Greenwich) are..

a) **Ahead** b) Behind c) Both a and b d) None

49) Which map show the small area like showing boundaries of land ownership and revenue record?

a) Topographic b) large scale c) **Cadastral** d) None

50) Earth rotates around its axis from................

a) North to south b) West to east c) south to North d) **West to East**

51) The time is determined from prime Meridian, which passes through Greenwich, a place in

a) **England** b) Island d) USA d) China

Scanned with CamScanner

52) The area where geographical, social, and cultural environment is common is called a <u>region</u>.

53) <u>Physical Region (طبعی خطہ):</u> The area where physical feature (climate, temprature, rain, soil, and altitude) are almost the same, is called physical region.

54) <u>Physical region of pakistan (پاکستان کے طبعی خطے)</u>: <u>**Pakistan**</u> is divide in to <u>five parts</u> or region in accordinance with different surface features and climate conditions.
1) Mountian region 2) Plain region 3) Plateau 4) Coastal area 5) Desert

55) <u>**1) Mountian Region (پہاڑی خطہ):**</u> The world higest mountain ranges karakuram, himalyas and hindukush are located in north and noth west of pakistan.

56) The <u>**world second**</u> highest mountian peak <u>**K-2**</u> is located in same region.

57) <u>**Koh-e-Sufaid**</u> mountain range is located in <u>**Waziristan**</u>.

58) <u>**Koh-e-Sulaiman**</u> and <u>**kairther mountain**</u> ranges are located in <u>North West</u>.

59) <u>**2) Plain Region (میدانی خطہ):**</u> This is the most <u>**fertile region**</u> of **Pakistan**.

60) The <u>**river Indus**</u> and its <u>**tributaries**</u> i.e. Sutlej, Ravi, Chenab, And Jhelum flow in this region.

61) <u>**Lahore, Faisalabad, Multan**</u> and <u>**Hyderabad**</u> are situated in these plain area.

62) <u>**3) Plateau (سطح مرتفع):**</u> A high and flat area of the land having at least one sharp slope is called plateau. (زمین کی اونچی اور تقریباً ہموار سطح جس کے کم از کم عمودی ڈھلوان ہو۔ سطح مرتفع کہلاتی ہے۔).

63) There are <u>**two plateaus**</u> in Pakistan. 1) Pothohar Plateau 2) Baluchistan Plateau

64) <u>**Pothohar Plateau (سطح مرتفع پوٹھوہار):**</u> Pothohar Plateau is located <u>**between the Indus and Jhelum rivers**</u>. It is a <u>**dry land**</u>.

65) Rawalpindi, Islamabad, Jhelum and chakwal are located in this <u>**Pothohar plateau**</u>.

66) <u>**Baluchistan Plateau (سطح مرتفع بلوچستان):**</u> It is rough and rocky area. <u>**Rain is rare**</u> in this area.

67) <u>**Underground canals (زمین دوز نہریں)**</u> have been built in some areas. These canals are called <u>**"Karez" (کاریز).**</u>

68) The <u>**Tibet plateau**</u> is located in <u>**china**</u>.

69) <u>**4) Coastal area (ساحلی علاقہ):**</u> Coastal area, along with the Arabian Sea, is located in the <u>**south**</u> of Pakistan.

70) It is widely spread from <u>**Karachi**</u> <u>**towards Baluchistan**</u> in the <u>**west**</u>.

71) <u>**"Bin-Qasim"**</u> port has been built up here and work is start on another big and modern port <u>**"Gawadar"**</u> in Baluchistan.

72) <u>**5) Deserts (صحرائی علاقہ):**</u> Some locations of our country are dry and almost <u>**unpopulated**</u>. Neither cultivation, nor cattle rearing is possible due to lack of water and irrigation in this area. (پانی کی کمی کی وجہ سے یہاں نہ فصلیں اگائی جا سکتیں ہے اور نہ جانور پالے جا سکتے ہیں۔) such areas are called deserts or sandy area.

Scanned with CamScanner

73) **Pakistan Deserts:**

1) Thal Deserts (صحرائے تھل) Punjab
2) Cholistan Deserts (صحرائے چولستان) Punjab
3) Thar Desert (صحرائے تھر) Sindh
4) Kharan Deserts (صحرائے خاران) Baluchistan

Exercise

74) Pakistan is divide in to ....parts or region in accordinance with different surface features and climate conditions

a) 3 b) 7 c) **5** d) 2

75) Koh-e-Sufaid is located in.................

a) **Waziristan** b) Mohmand Agency c) Kuram Agency d) Swat

76) K-2 is the...................highest peak of the world.

a) First b) **Second** c) Third d) Fourth

77) Plain region is the most ....region of Pakistan.

a) Rocky b) Beach c) **Fertile** d) None

78) Multan are situated in the ....area.

a) Mountain b) **Plain** c) Plateau d) Desert

79) There are .... Plateau in Pakistan.

a) 7 b) 3 c) 1 d) **2**

80) Pothohar Plateau is located between the...........................

a) Sutlej and Ravi b) **Indus and Jhelum** c) Chenab and Ravi d) None

81) Tibet Plateau is located in.................

a) **China** b) Pakistan c) Iran d) Afghanistan

82) Coastal area, along with the Arabian Sea is located in the............ of Pakistan

a) East b)West c)**South** d) North

83) Nile river is located in.....................

a) Iran b) Pakistan c) **Egypt** d) Saudi Arabia

84) A high and flat area of the land having at least one sharp slope is called...........

a) Mountain b) Plain c) **Plateau** d) Beach

85) Thal Desert is located in.........................

a) **Punjab** b) Sindh c)KPK d) Baluchistan

86) Thar Desert is located in.........................

a) Punjab b) **Sindh** c) KPK d) Baluchistan

87) Human beings depend upon the..........for their basic needs.

a) Plants b) Mountain c) **Environment** d) None

88) Interdependence is.......................... due to the development of agricultural transformation.

a) **Increasing** b) Decreasing c) Finished d) None

Scanned with CamScanner

Climate

Unit No: 3

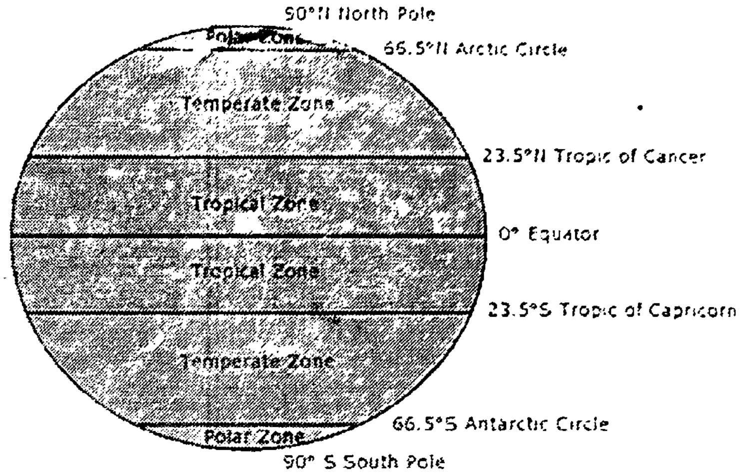
89) <u>Climate (آب وہوا):</u> The average weather conditions of a region for a long time (about 30 years) is called climate.

90) There are some factors which effect climate.

1) Distance from the equator (خطِ استوا سے فاصلہ) 2) Distance from the Sea (سمندر سے فاصلہ) 3) Altitude from the sea level (سطحِ سمندر سے بلندی) 4) Direction of wind (ہواؤں کا رُخ) 5) Direction of mountain (پہاڑوں کا رُخ) 6) Ocean currents (سمندری رَویں)

91) The weather is **hot at the equator** while **cold at both the pole**.

92) The world is divided in to the following **three large regions** on the base of latitude.



93) **Torrid Zone (منطقہ حارہ):** It is located between **23.5 degree to the north and south** of equator.

94) The weather of these areas remains **hot all the year** long.

95) **Temperate Zone (منطقہ معتدلہ):** The region is located between **23.5^0 and 66.5^0** in the northern and southern hemispheres.

96) These areas are **warm in summer** and **cold in winter.**

97) **Frigid Zone (منطقہ باردہ):** This region is located between **66.5^0 and 90^0 in the northern and southern hemispheres**.

98) The weather of these areas remains **moderate in summer** **extremely cold in winter**.

99) **Pakistan is located** in the **north from tropic of cancer**. Therefore its climate should be moderate.

100) The **climate** of **our country** is change from place to place because of its physiographic and structure.

101) **Climate of mountain region:** The northern, north western and north eastern hilly areas of Pakistan are **up above the sea level**.

102) The **winter season is long** and extreme there. Similarly the **summer season is also moderates** there.

103) **Climate of the plains regions:** Most of areas of Punjab and Sindh are situated in **Indus plain**.

104) **Summer season** of **Sindh and south Punjab** is very **hot** and **long**.

105) **Climate of Baluchistan Plateau:** Baluchistan plateau covers a vast area of land. Its **summer season is dry and hot** while, **winter season is moderate**.

106) **Effect of human activities on climate:** Industries are rapidly increasing which causes emission of the poisonous gases like **carbon mono oxide** and **chlorofluorocarbon (CFC).**

Scanned with CamScanner

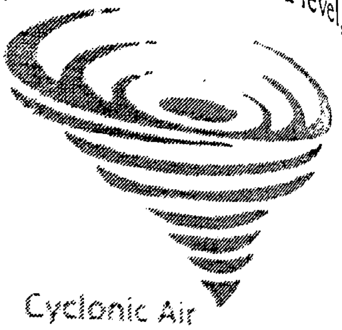
107) **Greenhouse gases:** The atmospheric gases which absorb energy from the sun and restrain it to return back in the atmosphere are called greenhouse gases.

108) Greenhouse gases include **carbon dioxide**, **carbon monoxide**, **water vapors** and **dust particles.**

109) **Greenhouse effect:** Slight change in average temperature of the earth causes seasonal changes, melting of glacier on the mountains and poles, rise in the sea level, increase in natural disasters etc.

110) **Twister:** Many times at some places the **wind starts blowing** in **circular motion** this is called **twister.**

111) **Cyclone:** When twister circle wind cover an area of **several kilometers** then it is called **Cyclone.**



Cyclonic Air

Exercise

112) The world is divide into ....zones on the base of latitude.

a) Two b) **Three** c) Four d) Five

113) Weather of equator remains ....throughout the year.

a) **Hot** b) Cold c) Moderate d) None of these

114) Pakistan is located in the ....from tropic of cancer.

a) **North** b) South c) East d)West

115) The weather of coastal areas is..................

a) Hot b) Cold c) **Moderate** d) None of these

116) Summer season of Sindh and south Punjab is very....................

a) Short b) **Long** c) Good d) Bad

117) Cutting of forests throws................impact on the climate.

a) Good b) **Bad** c) Zero d) None of these

118) The use of petroleum products increases ....in the atmosphere.

a) Oxygen b) **CO_2** c) Vapor d) None of these

119) In the production of greenhouse gases..................countries are on the top.

a) **Developed** b) Developing c) Backward d) None of these

120) Sea level is............... due the greenhouse effect.

a) **Increasing** b) Decreasing c) Hot d) Cold

121) The climate of desert is usually....................

a) Rainy and humid b) Dark and wet c) Wet and cold d) **Hot and dry**

122) The vapor in the air can condense and form................

a) Air pressure b) Lightning c) **Humidity** d) Temperature

Scanned with CamScanner

123) For the study of history there are two calendars are used in history of Pakistan.

124) Christen calendar (عیسوی کیلنڈر): The first year of this calendar start with the birth of prophet Isa (Alai Salam).

125) For christen calendar (عیسوی کیلنڈر) In Urdu a sign of letter (ع). And in English use AD (Anno-Domini).

126) The time before the birth of Isa (Alai Salam) is mentioned through "Qaf, Meem" (ق،م) in Urdu and BC (Before Christ) in English.

127) Christen calendar is also called solar calendar .

128) Christen calendar based upon the rotation of earth around the Sun and Earth complete its circle around the Sun is 365.25 days.

129) Hijri Calendar (ہجری کیلنڈر): It starts from the migration of the holly Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) from Makah to Medina. For example the "Battle of Baddar" was fought after two years of the hijrat. Therefore it is written as 2H.

130) Hijri Calendar starts after seventeen years of the migration during the period of the second Caliph Hazrat Umer Farooq (RA).

131) Hijri Calendar is also called lunar calendar (قمری کیلنڈر).

132) Hijri year is 10 or 11 days shorter than Christian year.

133) Hazrat Abubakkar Siddiq (RA) remained the Caliph of Islamic state from 11H to 13H.

134) Hazrat Umer Sani (Umer bin Abdul Aziz) remained the Caliph of Islamic State from 99 to 101H.

135) Decade (عشرہ/دہائی): Tenure of ten year is called a decade. (For example 2001-2010)

136) Century (صدی): The tenure of hundred years is called a century. (For Example 20th or 21th century).

137) Millennium (ہزاریہ): The tenure of one thousand years is called millennium.

138) Plato (افلاطون) was born in 428 BC and Died in 348 BC at the age of 80 years.

139) Qaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah was born in 1876 AD and died in 1948 AD at the age of 72 years.

140) War of independence 1857 (جنگ آزادی ۱۸۵۷): A war was fought between the British and people of the subcontinent in 1857 which is called the war of independence.

141) Establishment of all India Muslim League (آل انڈیا مسلم لیگ کا قیام): The first Muslim Political party all India Muslim League was established in 1906.

142) The first conference of all India Muslim League leaders was held in Dhaka.

143) Quaid-e-Azam joined the Muslim League in 1913.

144) Khilafat Movement (1919 A.D): the Muslim of sub-continent started Khilafat Movement in 1919.

Scanned with CamScanner

145) **Fourteen points of Quaid-e-Azam (1929 A.D):** Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah gave his fourteen Points In **1929 AD**.

146) **Allahabad Address of Allama Iqbal (1930 AD):** Allama Muhammad Iqbal gave the idea of separate homeland for Muslims of India in an address of Allahabad in 1930 A.D.

147) **Annual Season** of all India Muslim League was held in **Minto-Park** (Also called Iqbal Park) Lahore on **23 March, 1940**.

148) Pakistan resolution was presented by **Molvi-Fazal-Haq.**

149) **Election of 1946 A.D:** Muslim league won majority of Muslim seats in the election of 1946 and won support for Pakistan which provide that the demand for Pakistan was a democratic demand.

150) **Interim Government (1946 A.D):** Viceroy offered Congress to establish the provisional government. Muslim league also decided to join the interim government in September 1946.

151) **3rd June Plan (1947 A.D):** The formula for partition of India is called 3rd June Plan. Under this Plan the Hindu, Muslim, and Sikhs are accepted the partition of India.

152) **Establishment of Pakistan:** Pakistan came into being on 14th August 1947 A.D And The Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah became the first Governor General of Pakistan.

153) **Air Attack** on two places world trade center and office of the defiance ministry were made on **September 11, 20101** in **America**.

Nelson Mandela (نیلسن منڈیلا):

154) Active politician of South Africa. Born on **1918**.

155) **Deport** (ملک بدر کرنا) from country **1940.**

156) Awarded **international Nobel Prize** in **1993**.

157) Remained the president from **1944 to 1999**.

158) **Died** on **December 5, 2013.**

Molvi Fazal-e-Haq (مولوی فضل الحق):

159) Molvi Fazal-e-Haq belongs to **Bengal** and born **October17, 1883** in **district Barisal.**

160) Joined politics in**1911** and remained president of **all India Muslim League** from **1916 to 1921**.

161) **"Sher-e-Bangal"** is the title of **Molvi Fazal-e-Haq.**

162) Set foundation of a political party **Karshak Saramic** and became **Chief Minister** of **Bengal.**

163) He became **Interior Minister** in **1955** and **died in1962**.

164) Caliphate of the Muslims was established in Turkey before the World **War I (1914 to 1919)** which was called **Calipate-e-Usmania.**

165) **World War I (1914 to 1918).**

166) **World War II (1939 to 1945).**

167) **Jerusalem** was the **first Kiblah** of the Muslims.

168) **Karl Marx** introduces the theory of **Capitalism.**

169) **India** started atomic explosion in **1998**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Marco Polo (مارکوپولو):

170) **Marco Polo** was born in **Venice**, a **city of Italy** in **1254 AD**.
171) He visited **Central Asia**, **India**, **China** and **Malaysia.**
172) Marco Polo spent **three years** in **Bukhara** and then met with the **king of china Kublai khan.**
173) **Died** in **1334 AD**.

Ibne Battuta (ابن بطوطہ):

174) He was born in **Morocco** (مراکش) in **1304 AD**.
175) His original name was **Muhammad bin Abdullah Ibne' Battuta**.
176) His **first** journey for **Hajj in 1325**.
177) He left his home when he was **19 years** old.
178) He made **120,700 km** journey.
179) **Died** in **1368 AD**.

Vasco Da Gama (واسکوڈےگاما):

180) He was **born** in Sines city **Portugal** in **1460 AD**.
181) He became **naval officer** in **1492 AD**.
182) He came the coastal area (Kali Kat) of Indo-Pak on **20th May, 1498**.
183) He traveled **4000 km**.

Neil Armstrong (نیل آرمسٹرانگ):

184) He was born in **Ohio** (اوہایو) the state of America in **1930 AD**.
185) Neil Armstrong was the **first man** who reached the **moon** in **1969 AD**.
186) He became an **astronaut** at the age of **16 years**.
187) He participated **as a pilot** in the war against **Korea**.
188) **America** was discovered by **Columbus**.
189) **Vasco da Gama** found **naval route** toward **India**.
190) **Kublai khan** was the **king of China.**
191) **Islamic Monthes name**..........

Muharram, Safar, Rabi-ul-Awawal, Rabi-us-Sani, Jamadi-ul-Awwal, Jamadi-us-Sani, Rajab, Shabaan, Ramadan, Shawwal, Zil-Qad, Zil-Hajj

Important Events

192) **1906** All India Muslim League founded
193) **1930** Mohammad Iqbal proposes the creation of a separate Muslim state
194) **1940** Mohammad Ali Jinnah, leader of the Muslim League, formally endorsed the "Lahore Resolution" calling for the creation of an independent state in regions where Muslims constituted a majority.
195) **1947**

a. Independence and the Partition of the subcontinent
b. Karachi was declared as the Capital of Pakistan
c. Pakistan became member of United Nations Organization

196) **1948** Death of Mohammad Ali Jinnah
197) **1948**

Scanned with CamScanner

a. Pakistan first coin was issued

b. Fighting between Pakistan and India over Kashmir

198) 1949 UN sponsors cease-fire in Kashmir

199) 1950 Pakistan became one of the very few countries to recognize Peoples Republic of China

200) 1951

a. Pakistan Standard Time became effective at mid-night

b. Pakistan's first Prime Minister, Liaqat Ali Khan was assassinated

c. Pakistan elected as member of the Security Council of United Nations Organization

201) 1954

a. Pakistan National Anthem adopted after the cabinet approved Hafiz Jallundhari's entry in the national competition held to that effect

b. Constituent Assembly declares Urdu and Bengali as official languages

202) 1956 Proclamation of Republic first constitution drafted

203) 1958 Military government of General Ayub Khan

204) 1960 Ayub Khan becomes first elected president

205) 1964 Pakistan's first Television Station set up at Lahore

206) 1965

a. 17-day India-Pakistan War. UN cease-fire declared

b. Pakistan inaugurates first atomic reactor

207) 1969 General Yahya Khan takes over the leadership of Pakistan and imposes martial law

208) 1971 War between Pakistan and India leading to succession of East Pakistan and establishment of Bangladesh

209) 1973 Constitution is Adopted

210) 1970-7 Pakistan governed by Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto

211) 1977

a. General Zia-ul-Haq takes over government of Pakistan

b. Pakistan's Constitution is Suspended

212) 1977-85 Martial Law

213) 1979 Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto is hanged on disputed conviction for conspiring to commit political murder

214) 1985

a. Non-party elections held. Mohammad Khan Junejo comes in as prime minister

b. Pakistan's Constitution is restored with amendments

c. December 30, 1985 Martial Law is lifted

215) 1988

a. Zia killed in plane crash. General elections held

b. Pakistan People's Party returned to power with Benazir Bhutto as Prime Minister (the party won 39% of vote in general election)

c. Ghulam Ishaq Khan becomes president

216) 1989 Pakistan joins Commonwealth

217) 1990

a. Benazir's government dismissed by the president

Scanned with CamScanner

b. Ghulam Mustafa Jatoi is named as caretaker prime minister
c. Nawaz Sharif elected as Prime Minister
218) <u>1991</u> Privatization and economic deregulation program launched
219) <u>1992</u> Pakistan elected to Security Council
220) <u>1992</u> Pakistan wins Cricket World Cup held in Australia and NewZealand
221) <u>1993</u>
a. Nawaz Sharif (Prime Minister) and Ghulam Ishaq Khan (President) resign
b. Benazir elected as Prime Minister for the second time
c. Farooq Leghari elected as President
222) <u>1996</u>
a. Benazir's government dismissed by President Farooq Leghari
b. Malik Meraj Khalid appointed as interim Prime Minister.
223) <u>1997</u>
a. Elections. Nawaz Sharif elected as the Prime Minister
b. President Farooq Leghari resigns
224) <u>1998</u> Pakistan Explodes Five Nuclear Devices
225) <u>1999</u> Gen. Pervez Musharraf takes over the government of Pakistan

Exercise

226) There are .... types of calendars used to study the history in Pakistan.
a) **<u>Two</u>** b) Three c) Four

227) Plato Died at the age of ....years.
a) 70 b) **<u>80</u>** c) 90

228) The Earth rotate around the ....
a) Moon b) **<u>Sun</u>** c) Mars

229) Hazrat Muhammad (PBUH) came from Makkah to ....
a) Taif b) Jeddah c) **<u>Madina</u>**

230) Tenure of ten years is called ....
a) **<u>Decade</u>** b) Century c) Millennia

231) The................is very necessary for the people.
a) **<u>Peace</u>** b) War c) Hate

232) The two world war had shaken.....................
a) Asia b) Africa c) Europe

233) Israel occupied most of the territories of.................... ....by force.
a) Egypt b) Turkey c) **<u>Palestine</u>**

234) The Dogra king announced joining of.........................to India.
a) **<u>Kashmir</u>** b) Bihar c) Bengal

235) One of the top countries of the world is..........................
a) Mongolia b) Bangla Desh c) Japan

236) Karl Marx introduced the theory of...........................
a) **<u>Communism</u>** b) Secularism c) Capitalism

237) India started atomic explosions in...........................
a) 1996 b) 1997 c) **<u>1998</u>**

238) Ideologies have................impact on history and the human life.

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Deep b) **Positive** c) Negative

239) Muslim league was interested in establishing.............. ....

a) India b) **Pakistan** c) Bangla Desh

240) Kublai khan was the king of ....

a) Afghanistan b) **China** c) Iran

241) Man reached the Moon in........ ....

a) **1969** b) 1979 c) 1989

242) Vasco da Gama was born in...................

a) Venice b) Morroco c) **Portugal**

243) War of independence fought in.............. .

a) 1852 b) **1857** c) 1757

244) Establishment of all India Muslim league in................ ...

a) 1909 b) 1913 c) **1906**

245) First conference of Muslim leaders was held in..........................

a) **Dhaka** b) Mumbai c) Delhi

246) Quaid-e-Azam joined Muslim league in.............. ....

a) 1906 b) 1911 c) **1913**

247) Pakistan resolution passed on...................

a) **23 March 1940** b) 23 March 1941 c) 21 March 1940

248) Who enforced Martial Law on 5th July 1977?

a) Ayub Khan b) **Zia-ul-Haq** c) Pervaiz Musharaf

249) In which date Pakistan became the first Muslim country having atomic Power

a) **28th May 1998** b) 27th May 1997 c) 25th May 1998

250) Second World War start from.....................

a) 1945 b) 1937 c) **1939**

251) Nelson Mandela was born in.......... ....

a) 1913 b) 1911 c) **1918**

252) Nelson Mandela was awarded international Nobal Prize in.................

a) 1990 b) **1993** c) 1995

253) Molvi Fazal-e-Haq belongs to...............

a) Bumbai b) **Bengal** c) Dakha

254) Molvi Fazal-e-Haq was born in.............

a) October 19, 1872 b) October 17, 1877 c) **October 17, 1873**

255) First World War fought in..... ....

a) **1914 to 1919** b) 1911 to 1915 c) 1909 to 1914

256) The partition plan of Indo-Pak subcontinent was presented on June 3......

a) 1945 b) 1943 c) **1947**

257) The Kashmir issue brought into the United Nation on 1st January

a) 1949 b) **1948** c) 1950

258) Marco Polo was born in Venice a city of ....

a) Japan b) **Italy** c) Portugal

259) Marco Polo died in

a) **1324 A.D** b) 1234 A.D c) 1632 A.D

260) Muhammad bin Abdullah is the original name of ....

a) Marco Polo b) Vasco da Gama c) **Ibne Battuta**

Scanned with CamScanner

Behttani Series

System of Government in Our country

Unit No: 5

Pakistan is an **Islamic democratic state**. It has federal parliamentary form of government. There are **three pillars** of the government in Pakistan.
1) Legislature 2) Executive 3) Judiciary

1) Legislature (مقننہ): An institution to frame laws

2) Executive (انتظامیہ): An institution to implement and enforce the laws.

3) Judiciary (عدلیہ): An institution to interpret the law.

Head of the **government** is **Prime Minister.**

A group of people that share common religion, language, race, norms, manners, customs and usages, habits and interests is called **"Nation".**

Head of the **state** is **president** and **head** of the **province** is **Governor.**

Parliament (پارلیمنٹ): Parliament of our country is **law making institution**. It has two houses

1) Upper house (ایوان بالا): The upper house is called **Senate.**

2) Lower house (ایوان زیریں): Lower house is called **National Assembly**.

National Assembly (قومی اسمبلی): There are **342 member** of **National Assembly** in Pakistan.

National Assembly member are divided as under,

General Seats----**272** **Female Seat-----60** **Minorities Seats-----10**

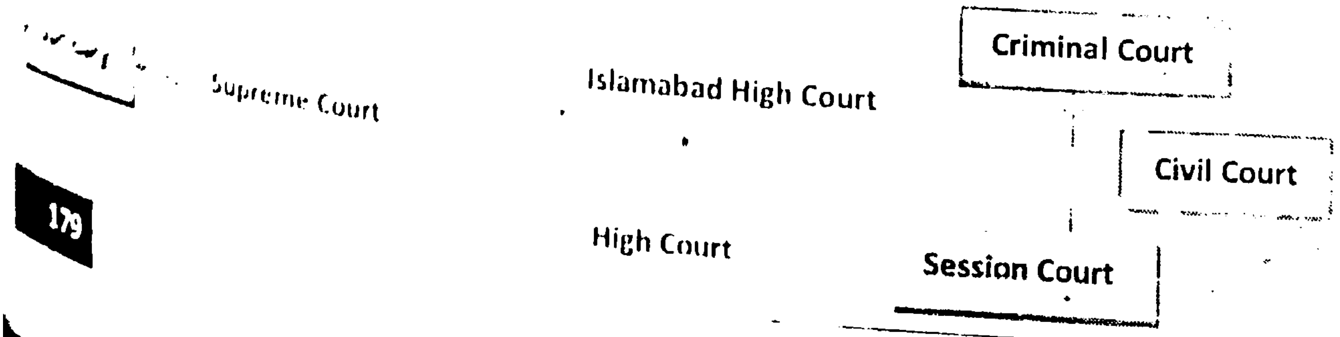
Senate: It has 104 members. They are selected by the members of provisional assembly. Each province is equally represented in the senate.

Detail of the Senate Members

1	General members of each province (14)	$14 \times 4 = 56$
2	Technocrats from each province (4)	$4 \times 4 = 16$
3	Woman from each province (4)	$4 \times 4 = 16$
4	Minorities from each province (1)	$1 \times 4 = 4$
5	Members of Tribai Areas (8)	$8 \times 1 = 8$
6	Members of Federai capital Islamabad (4)	$4 \times 1 = 4$
	Total	**104**

Executive (انتظامیہ): It is a branch of government that assures proper implementation of [illegible] by the parliament.

Constitution (آئین): Rules and regulations are needed to run the government. Set of rules and regulations is called constitution.



Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

276) The government of Pakistan has..................Pillars.

a) 2 b) **3** c) 4

277) The annual budget of our country is passed by..........

a) **Legislature** b) Executive c) Judiciary

278) Head of the state is..................

a) Prime Minister b) Governor c) **President**

279) Head of province..................

a) **Governor** b) Chief Minister c) President

280) Head office of the Supreme Court is in.............

a) Peshawar b) Rawal Pindi c) **Islamabad**

281) Chief Justice is appointed by.........................

a) Prime Minister b) **President** c) Army Chief

282) How many seats of Minorities in Senate from each province..................

a) **1** b) 4 c) 6

283) How many seats of Women in Senate from each province...................

a) 8 b) **4** c) 12

284) There are............... members of National Assembly in Pakistan.

a) 353 b) 332 c) **342**

285) The constitution provides basic..................of the state.

a) Right b) **Structure** c) Duty

286) The citizens are protected by................from punishment

a) Law b) **Crime** c) Cruelty

287) Constitution protect from illegal confinement and.....................

a) Rights b) **Detention** c) Liberty

288) Respect of other's rights is the......................of every one.

a) **Right** b) Duty c) Profession

289) To pay................is the basic duty of every citizen.

a) Salary b) **Tax** c) Fine

290) A group of people that share common religion, language, race, norms, manners customs and usages, habits and interests is called...................

a) Tribe b) Religion c) **Nation**

291) The branch of government that assures proper implementation of a low enacted by the Parliament.

a) **Executive** b) Legislation c) Judiciary

292) There are ....Minorities seats in National Assembly in Pakistan.

a) 20 b) **10** c) 12

293) There are........... female seats in National Assembly in Pakistan.

a) 90 b) 42 c) **60**

Scanned with CamScanner

294) **Means of information (ذرائع ابلاغ):** Means of information are the sources through which information and updates are provided to the people are brought in to the notice of government is called Means of information.

295) **"Mass"** means **people** and **"media"** means **medium**.

296) Television started its transmission on November 26, 1964 from Lahore center.

297) **Mass media:** A type of information through which public can take information at large is called **mass media.**

298) **Important mean of information (اہم ذرائع ابلاغ):** Radio, Television, Newspaper, Internet etc.

299) **PEMRA:** Stands for Pakistan, Electronic, Media, Regularity, and Authority.

300) **Culture (ثقافت):** Common custom and usage, living standard, language, dress and religion of an area are called Culture.

301) A **"Louk Versa Museum"** has been established in the suburb of **Shakar Parhiyan** Islamabad to identify and represent the **mixed culture**.

302) Human development and civilization life depend upon **social institution**.

303) There are many **social institutions** like, **Family**, **Masjid**, **School**, and **Madaris.**

304) A person learns whatever exists in his **environment.**

305) **Values (اقدار):** Accepted principles by a person or group are called values.

306) Showing resistance for the change in a society or preferring the past values is called **traditionalism (روایت پسندی).**

307) **Customs (رواج)** are those unwritten rules that run a society although there is no punishment on their violation but people observe strictly.

308) **ATM:** Automated Teller Machine.

309) The **state bank of Pakistan** was established in **1948** after the foundation of Pakistan.

Exercise

310) Culture is connected to....................
a) **Past** b) Present c) Future

311) The vital point of Pakistani culture is its common.................
a) Language b) Dresses c) **Religion**

312) Human ways and manners of life..................from time to time.
a) **Change** b) Bad c) Worse

313) There are.....................cultures in Pakistan.
a) Same b) **Different** c) Bad

314) Pakistani.....................relies upon common religion i.e. Islam.
a) Government b) **Citizens** c) Culture

315) Respect of women is a...............point of our culture.
a) **Vital** b) Weak c) Rubbish

316) Our women are normally very expert in................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Jobs b) **Handicrafts** c) Weeping

317) In Pakistan...................are given a high and dignified status.

a) Prisoner's b) **Women** c) Accused

318) Masjid is the center of.............and unity.

a) Zakat b) Hajj c) Respect

319) Urban and rural...........................has also a lot of effects on education.

a) Bazar b) **Life** c) Plain

320) In the light of values...................are formed.

a) **Attitude** b) Masjid c) Houses

321) An ignorant society will try to resolve the disputes through...................

a) Peace b) Discussion c) **Gun**

Economics — Unit No:8

322) **Economics:** According to famous economist Adam Smith "Economics is the science of Wealth".

323) **Goods:** Public goods mean **all those things** and facilities that a **government provides** to its **citizens** without any distinction. Like school, Hospitals, roads and banks.

324) **Services:** Services provides by government like education, health, police and armed Force and other related services are called **public services.**

325) **Trade (تجارت):** Selling and buying process of the goods is called **trade.**

326) **Export (برآمدات):** All such items that we sell to the other counties are called exports.

327) **Import (درآمدات):** All such items which we buy from other countries of the world are called imports.

328) **Foreign exchange (زرمبادلہ):** Means foreign currency. Exchanging of national currency with foreign currency is also called foreign exchange.

329) **Pakistan exports** thread, fabric, readymade garments, bed sheet, rice, leather items, carpets, sports items, surgical instrument and fish etc.

330) **Pakistan imports** important oil, defense equipment's, spare parts of transportations, fertilizers, chemicals, colors, medicine, iron, raw materials and cooking oils etc.

331) **Barter (مال کے بدلے مال):** The people started direct exchange of goods to get what they needed. It was called barter system.

332) **Currency:** The coins and notes used in a country are called currency.

Country	Currency	Country	Currency	Country	Currency
America	**Dollar**	European Union	**Euro**	Japan	**Yen**
England	Pound	France	Franc	China	Yuan
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Riyal	India	Rupee		

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

333) Education is the basic.....................of every person.
a) Possession b) **Right** c) Duty
334) Good health is the.........................of good life
a) **Guarantee** b) Light c) Life
335) Each and every citizen has the right of.............. .and protection.
a) War b) **Security** c) Honesty
336) The lives and properties of the people are protected by.......................
a) Doctors b) Teachers c) **Police**
337) Banks play an important role in the..............development of people and the country.
a) Culture b)Political c) **Economics**
338) From the export.......................is gained.
a) **Foreign exchange** b) Job c) Coins
339) For Pakistan..........................trade is very important.
a) International b) Local c) Rural
340) Now..................goods are also exported.
a) Rubbish b) **Manufactured** c) Useless
341) Currency of Japan is..................
a) Yen b) Yuan c) Franc
342) Lydia is located in.....................
a) Turkey b) China c) Japan
343) Coins were having....................of kings or rulers.
a) Seal b) Picture c) Writing
344) We can use.................to draw money from bank.
a) Credit card b) **ATM card** c) Deposit slip
345) Exchange of goods instated of payments is called.........
a) Business b) Barter system c)Industry
346) Currency of China is.........................
a) Yen b) **Yuan** c) Dollar

Scanned with CamScanner

GEOGRAPHY

Class 6th

(جغرافیہ)

Earth as a Planet **Unit No: 1**

1) **Universe (کائنات):** The universe is the combination of **billions of galaxies** comprised of matter.

2) **Galaxy (کہکشاں):** The **cluster of stars** is called **Galaxy.**

3) Our **solar system** is the part of **Milky Way Galaxy.** It is collection of billions of stars, gases, and clouds of dust.

4) **Telescope (دوربین)** is used for the observation of **universe.**

5) **Sun** is the **closest star** to the **Earth.**

6) **Eight planets** revolve around the **Sun.** This called **solar system (نظام شمسی).**

7) **Our earth** is part of solar system. It is one of the eight planets which **revolve around the Sun.**

8) **Planets information.** .

Name of the Planet	Comparative Diameter with Diameter of Earth	Distance from the Sun in Crore km.	Period of revolution	No. of satellites (detected so far)
Mercury	0.38	5.79	88 days	0
Venus	0.95	10.8	225 days	0
Earth	1	15	365 days	1
Mars	0.53	22.8	687 days	2
Jupiter	11.19	77.8	12 years	50
Saturn	9.40	142.7	29.5 years	53
Uranus	4.04	286.9	84 years	27
Neptune	3.88	449.7	165 years	13

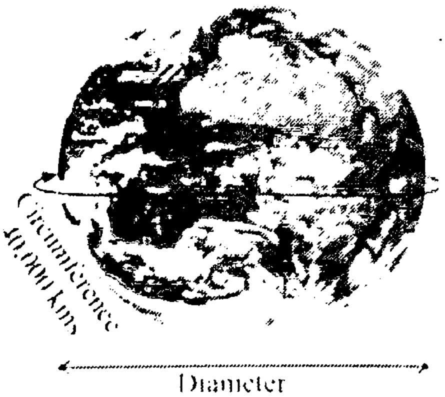
9) The **nearest planet** to the sun is **Mercury (عطارد).**

10) Earth is the **3rd planet** which revolves around the sun and **one revolution** duration around the sun in **365.25 days.**

11) **Lap year:** In (365.25) **.25** means in **one year make 6 hours.** And after **four years** make **24 hours** due to which a day is added in the month of **February.** This is called the lap year. (The year in which there are 366 days comes after every four years).

12) The **temperature** of the surface of the **Sun** is about **6000^0 C.**

Scanned with CamScanner



13) The **9th planet** of the solar system **"Plato"** was eliminated from the list of planets in **August 2006.**

14) The **Diameter** of the earth is **12750 km.**

15) The **circumferences (محیط)** of the earth are **40,000 km.**

16) The earth takes **two types** of **movements** at the same time. **1) Rotation 2) Revolution**.

17) **Rotation (محوری گردش):** The earth moves around **its axis.** This is called **rotation**.

18) The movement is from **west to east**, **speed 1700 km/h**.

19) The Earth is inclined at an angle of **23.5^0** at its **axis**.

20) **Revolution (سالانہ گردش):** The movement of Earth in its **orbit** around the **Sun** is called **revolution.** Speed of this movement about **107,000 km/h**.

21) Orbit of the Earth around the Sun is **oval shaped**.

22) **Solar Eclipse (سورج گرہن):** Some time the **Moon** comes **between** the **Sun and the earth** and casts its shadow on the earth, due to which the Sun is not seen completely or partially from the earth, this is called **solar Eclipse.**

23) **Lunar Eclipse (چاند گرہن):** Some time the **Earth** comes **between** the **Sun and the Moon** and casts its **shadow on the moon**, due to which the moon is not seen completely or partially from the earth. This is called **lunar Eclipse**.

24) **Continents and Oceans (براعظم اور سمندر):** The area of the Earth is about **510 million sq.km** out of which about **29%** is comprised of **land** and **71%** is covered by **water**.

25) **Continents (براعظم):** The land portion is comprised of **seven** large masses, which are called **continents**. There are seven continents in the worlds.

26) **1) Asia Continents (براعظم ایشیا):** It is the **largest continent**.

27) **2) Africa Continents (براعظم افریقہ):** It is the **second largest** continents.

28) **3) North America Continents (براعظم شمالی امریکہ):** It is the **third largest** continent.

29) **4) South America Continents (براعظم جنوبی امریکہ):** It is the **fourth largest** continents.

30) **5) Antarctica Continents (براعظم انٹارکٹکا):** It is the **fifth largest** continent.

31) **6) Europe Continents (براعظم یورپ):** It is the **sixth largest** continent.

32) **7) Australia Continents (براعظم آسٹریلیا):** It is the **smallest** continent.

33) **Ocean (سمندر):** A huge mass of water is called **ocean.** There are **five** oceans in the world.

34) **1) Pacific Ocean (بحرالکاہل):** It is the **largest ocean**.

35) **2) Atlantic Ocean (بحر اوقیانوس):** It is the **second largest** ocean.

36) **3) Indian Ocean (بحر ہند):** It is the **third largest** ocean.

Scanned with CamScanner

37) **4) Southern Ocean (بحرِ منجمد جنوبی):** It is the **fourth largest** ocean.

38) **5) Northern Ocean (بحرِ منجمد شمالی):** It is the **smallest** ocean.

Exercise

39) ....revolve around the Sun.
a) **Planets** b) Moon c) Sun

40) Nearest planet to the Sun is...................
a) Earth b) **Murcury** c) Jupiter

41) Biggest continent according to area is...................
a) **Asia** b) Europe c) Africa

42) ....is the smallest continent of the world.
a) North America b) Africa c) **Australia**

43) Pakistan is located in..................
a) **Asia** b) South America c) Antarctica

44) The universe came into existence about..........years ago.
a) 20 billion b) 80 billion c) **15 billion**

45) Earth own satellite is...............
a) **Moon** b) Mars c) Venus

46) Sun surface temperature is about.................F.
a) $10{,}00^0$ b) **$10{,}000^0$** c) $100{,}000^0$

47) The solar system came into existence about.............Years ago.
a) 14.5 billion b) 40.5 billion c) **4.5 billion**

48) Venus time revolution around the Sun is...............
a) 250 days b) 235 days c) **225 days**

49) Distance of the earth from Sun is.......................
a) **149,597,890km** b) 349,597,890km c) 549,597km

50) Radius at equator of the earth is about............km.
a) 12930 b) **12746** c) 14510

51) The biggest planet of the solar system is............
a) Mars b) Saturn c) **Jupiter**

52) The 9th planet of the solar system "Plato" was eliminated from the list of planets in....
a) August 2008 b) **August 2006** c) August 2009

53) The circumferences of the Earth are...............
a) **40,000km** b) 90,000 km c) 65,000km

54) Second largest continent is..........................
a) Asia b) Europe c) **Africa**

55) Biggest Ocean of the world is........................
a) Indian Ocean b) **Pacific Ocean** c) Arctic Ocean

56) Smallest Ocean of the world is.....................
a) Indian Ocean b) **Arctic Ocean** c) Pacific Ocean

Scanned with CamScanner

Globe, Maps, and their uses (گلوب، نقشے، اور ان کا استعمال)

57) **Globe (گلوب):** If we draw an accurate map of earth on a round body like a football, it will become a model of the earth. It is called **globe.**

58) **Map (نقشہ):** Map Is a representation of the whole earth or part of it on a **flat surface** (paper) according to a given scale.

59) **Globe** is **round** and **map** is **flat**.

60) **Globe represents** the **whole earth** while **map** can represent a **small portion** of earth.

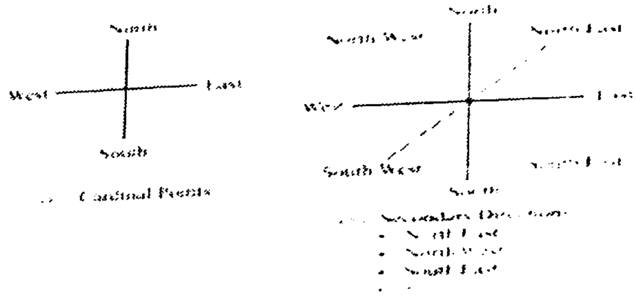
61) **Components of maps (نقشے کے اجزا):**

a) **Direction (سمت):** Map show direction.

b) **Scale (پیمانہ):** Map has a scale.

c) **Longitude** (طول بلد) and **latitudes** (عرض بلد) are drawn on a map.

d) **Symbols (علامات)**



62) Maps are drawn on the basis of directions. East, West, North, and South are primary directions. These are called **cardinal points.**

63) There is **four more direction** between the cardinal points. These are called **secondary direction.**

64) **Types of North (شمال کی اقسام):** 1) True North (حقیقی شمال) 2) Magnetic North (مقناطیسی شمال)

65) **True North (حقیقی شمال):** It is also called **geographic North**. And we find this side on the help of the **star** and shown on map arrow.

66) **Magnetic North (مقناطیسی شمال):** Our earth has a magnetic field and like a magnetic bar it has two ends i.e. magnetic North and magnetic South. Magnetic North can be traced by an instrument known as **magnetic compass.**

67) **Magnetic north** is situated **near North Pole** in the **Canadian island of prince Wales.**

68) **Scale (پیمانہ):** A ratio is established between ground and map distance is called scale. (... 1cm)

69) **Types of scale (پیمانے کے اقسام):** 1) Statement of scale 2) Representative Fraction 3) Linear scale

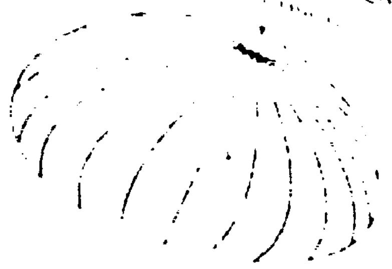
70) **Statement of scale (بیانیہ پیمانہ):** As a statement i.e. 1cm=1metre this is called statement of scale.

71) **Representative Fraction (کسری پیمانہ):** In this type the scale is expressed as fraction, e.g. 1/10,000 or 1:10,000, means that a unit distance (cm) of the map represent 10,000 units (cm) of the ground

Scanned with CamScanner

72) **Linear scale (خطی پیمانہ):** It is also called **plain scale**. It is a line of suitable length given on the map and is divided into equal distance.

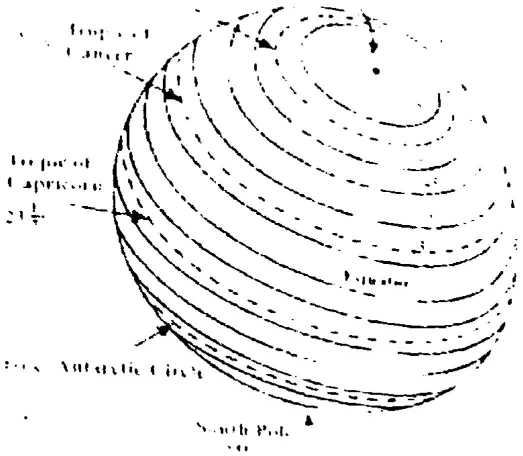
73) **Longitudes (طول بلد):** Lines on the globe drawn in North - South directions are called longitudes.



74) **Prime Meridian (خط نصف النہار اول):** The central line is on 0 degree is called Prime Meridian.

75) **Latitudes (عرض بلد):** **Parallel lines** have been drawn on the globe from **east to west** is called latitudes. These degrees are **180** in number. 90 northern latitudes and 90 degrees southern latitudes.

76) **Equator (خط استوا):** It is **0°**. The **central line** among the **latitudes lines** which divides the earth into two equal parts is called equator.



77) **Tropic of cancer (خط سرطان):** This **line** is located at $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree in the **north** of **equator.**

78) **Tropic of Capricorn (خط جدی):** This **line** is located at $23\frac{1}{2}$ degree in the **south** of **equator**

79) **Arctic line (دائرہ قطب شمالی):** Arctic line is located in the **north** of equator at $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree.

80) **Antarctic Line (دائرہ قطب جنوبی):** Antarctic line is located in the **south** of equator at $66\frac{1}{2}$ degree.

81) Pakistan's time is **5 hours ahead (+5)** of **London**.

82) Earth rotates from **west to east**.

Greenwich Mean Time GMT:

83) The time is determined from prime meridian or 0 longitudes.

84) The **countries** which are located to the **East** of zero longitude (Greenwich) are **ahead** of the Greenwich Mean Time.

85) The countries which are located to the **West** of Greenwich are **behind** the Greenwich Mean Time

86) There is a difference of **4 minutes** between **two longitudes**.

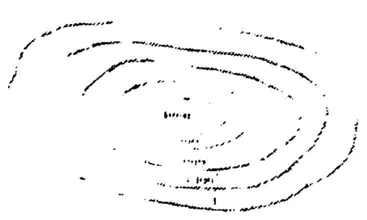
87) **International dateline (بین الاقوامی خط تاریخ):** It passes along the **180° meridian.** It is called **date line** because day in the world **starts** from this **line**.

88) **Methods of showing relief of earth on map (نقشے پر زمین کے نشیب و فراز دکھانے کے طریقے)**
1) Contour line 2) Layer tints

89) **Contour line (کنٹوری خطوط):** Contours are drawn to show **altitude** on the map. "These are lines on the map which joins areas of **equal height** from the **sea level.**

Scanned with CamScanner

90) **Layer Tints (رنگوں کا استعمال): Different areas** are shown by **different color** layers e.g. plains and **forest** is shown by different shades of **green color**, **mountain** by **brown** and **snowy** by **white color.**



Contours

Exercise

01) Model of the Earth is called....................
a) Map b) **Globe** c) Scale

02) Linear scale is also called......................
a) **Simple scale** b) Complex scale c) Line scale

03) Prime meridian is located at..................
a) **0^0** b) 180^0 c) 90^0

04) Scale is shown on map by different methods.
a) 2 b) **3** c) 4

05) The scale which is written on map in the form of Ratio is.....................
a) **Representative fraction** b) Statement of scale c) Linear scale

06) Contour lines are drawn on the map to join places of..........................
a) **Equal height** b) Less height c) More height

07) Standard time of Pakistan is ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).
a) 4 hours b) **5 hours** c) 3 hours

08) Areas under water are indicated with...............
a) Green color b) White color c) **Blue color**

09) A system of orbiting satellites that send radio signals to receivers on earth is a...
a) Navigator b) **GPS** c) Radio

100) Lines of longitude are also known as................
a) Parallels b) **Meridians** c) Tropics

101) Longitude is expressed in..............
a) Kilometer b) Meter c) **Degrees**

102) The Longitudes drawn in the middle is called.......................
a) **Prime meridian** b) Equator c) Capricorn

103) Total degree of latitude are......................
a) **180^0** b) 360^0 c) 190^0

104) Temperature of any area depends on its...........................
a) Longitude b) **Latitude** c) Climate

105) Reason of seasons is the tilt of earth to the angle of..........................
a) 35^0 b) 45^0 c) **23.5^0**

106) 65^0 latitude in northern hemisphere is called.........................
a) **Arctic circle** b) Antarctic circle c) Equator

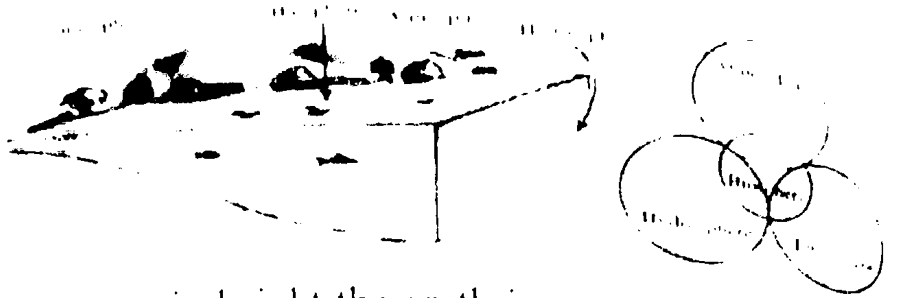
Scanned with CamScanner

life exists on Earth in different shapes. Therefore, it is also called **"The living planet"**.

107) Life exists on Earth in different shapes. Therefore, it is also called "The living planet".

108) Natural spheres of the earth (زمین کے قدرتی کرے):

a) Atmosphere ( )
b) Lithosphere ( )
c) Hydrosphere ( )
d) Biosphere ( )



109) **Atmosphere (کرہ ہوائی):** Up to a certain height the earth is surrounded by a layer of ... This layer is called the **atmosphere**.

110) **Clouds**, **rain**, and **storms** all are formed in the atmosphere.

111) Atmosphere is composed of different gases in which **Nitrogen is 78%** and **oxygen 21%**.

112) **Lithosphere (کرہ ارض):** The upper most **solid layer** of the earth on **which we live** is called **lithosphere**.

113) Its average depth is **35km**.

114) **Hydrosphere (کرہ آب):** **71%** of the earth surface is **comprised of water** in different shapes i.e. oceans, rivers etc. this is called **hydrosphere**.

115) **Hydrosphere** is the **habitat** of numerous **aquatic plants** and **animals**.

116) **Biosphere (کرہ حیات):** It is the **sphere of life** comprised of plants, animals, and human beings. It is dependent upon the other **three spheres.**

117) **Climate (آب و ہوا):** The average weather condition of a place for a long period of time is called climate.

118) ... **90%** population of the world is living in plain areas.

119) ... area of **forest** should at least be **25-30%** of a country.

120) **Forest** ... only **5%** in **Pakistan**

121) **Roof Gardens:** The **world's most dense forests** are found **near the equator**. These are called **Roof Gardens**.

122) **Evaporation:** The process of conversion of water into vapors.

Exercise

123) Environment is the ... that surrounded any living organism.
a) Places
b) People
c) Things
d) **All of the above**

124) Landforms are found over the.....................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) **Continents** b) Oceans
c) Ocean Floors c) Both a and b

125) Land, water, air etc. comprise the.................
a) **Natural** b) Human
c) Man-made d) Artificial

126) Hydrosphere is.......................
a) **Essential for all living organisms** b) Not essiansial but beneficial
c) Essential for all nonliving things d) d) Both a and c

127) The thin layer of air surrounds the earth is.................
a) Hydrosphere b) **Atmosphere**
c) Lithosphere d) Hemisphere

128) The..............holds the atmosphere around the earth.
a) Atmosphere pressure b) **Gravitational force of earth**
c) Humidity d) Wind

129) A thin layer of soil covers the.........................
a) Atmosphere b) Hydrosphere
c) **Lithosphere** d) All of the above

130) Bio comes from the Greek word meaning......................
a) Water b) Air
c) Ground d) **Life**

131) Hydro comes from the Greek word meaning..................
a) **Water** b) Air
c) Ground d) Life

132) Atmo comes from the Greek word meaning...................
a) Water b) **Air**
c) Ground d) Life

133) Oxygen is part of the..............................
a) Geosphere b) **Atmosphere**
c) Hydrosphere d) Biosphere

134) Oceans are the part of the......................
a) Geosphere b) Biosphere
c) Atmosphere d) **Hydrosphere**

Scanned with CamScanner

Rocks (چٹانیں) — Unit No: 4

135) **Rocks (چٹان):** Any mass of **natural deposit** which forms solid part of the Earth's crust is called rock.

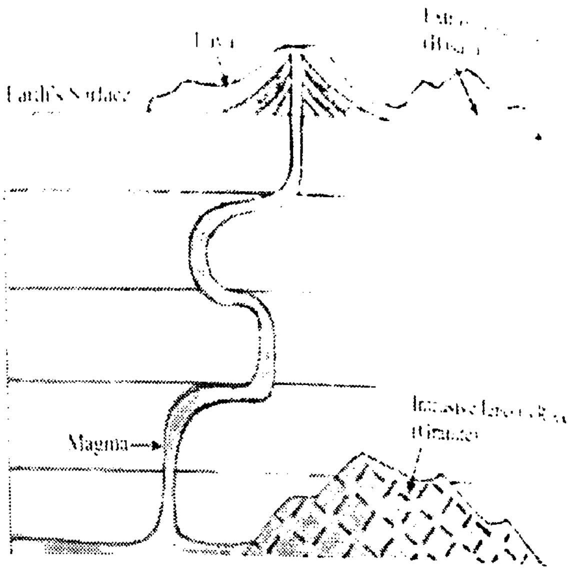
136) **Rocks:** Combination of **two or more minerals**.

137) **Types of Rocks (چٹانوں کی اقسام):** There are **three types** of **rocks**.

b. Igneous rocks (آتشی چٹانیں)

c. Sedimentary rocks (تہہ دار یا رسوبی چٹانیں)

d. Metamorphic rocks (تبدیل شدہ یا متغیر چٹانیں)



Igneous rocks (آتشی چٹانیں):

138) These rocks are formed by **cooling** of hot molten matter **inside** or **outsides** the **earth.**

139) Igneous rocks are **bright** and **mostly hard, solid** and do not **absorb water**.

140) There are **two types** of **igneous rocks.**
1) Intrusive igneous Rocks
2) Extrusive Igneous Rocks

141) **Intrusive igneous Rocks (داخلی آتشی چٹان):** At very depth temperature is very high and materials there are in molten state. This hot molten material is called **magma.** When this magma **cools and solidify inside** the **earth intrusive igneous rocks** are formed.

142) **Plutonic rocks, sills** and **dykes** etc. is the example of intrusive igneous rocks.

143) **Extrusive Igneous Rocks (خارجی آتشی چٹان):** When the molten matter **comes on the surface of the Earth** and **solidifies, the rocks** thus formed are called **extrusive igneous Rocks**. Its **color is dark**.

144) **Basalt** and **volcanic mountain** is the **example** of Extrusive igneous rocks.

145) **Sedimentary rocks (تہہ دار یا رسوبی چٹانیں):** Sedimentary rocks are formed by the natural process of **water**, **wind**, **ice** etc. Due to the **pressure and weight** of the above layers these materials changed in to the **solid rocks** which are called sedimentary rocks.

146) Sand stone (ریت کا پتھر), clay (چکنی مٹی), chalk (چاک), limestone (چونے کا پتھر) etc. are the example of these types of rocks.

147) **Metamorphic rocks (تبدیل شدہ یا متغیر چٹانیں):** These types of rocks change its form and characteristics due to heat and pressure.

148) **Slate**, **graphite**, **marble** etc. are the example of metamorphic rocks.

149) **Element:** An element is the **simples** Sedimentary **t form** of **matter**. All the things found in earth are made of elements.

150) **Volcanism:** When lava is coming out from volcanic mountain.

Scanned with CamScanner

151) **Limestone** change into **Marble** due to **heat and pressure**.

152) **Surface** of the **earth** mostly composed of **sedimentary rocks.**

Exercise

153) Which one of these rocks is an igneous rock?

a) Marble
b) Limestone
c) **Basalt**
c) None of these

154) What is magma?

a) Salt crystals in sedimentary rock
b) Basalt rock
c) Bubbles of gas
c) **Molten matter inside the earth**

155) Only one of these rocks is a sedimentary rock. Which one in the following?

a) **Shale**
b) Slate
c) Granite
d) Graphite

156) Which type of rock never contains fossils?

a) Sedimentary
b) **Igneous**
c) Metamorphic
d) None of these

157) Which metamorphic rock is formed from limestone?

a) **Marble**
b) Slate
c) Shale
d) None of these

158) There are types of igneous rocks....................

a) 5
b) 3
c) 6
d) **2**

159) ....is the example of intrusive igneous rocks.

a) **Dykes**
b) Lava field
c) Volcanic mounting
d) None of these

160) Graphite is the example of....................

a) Intrusive igneous rock
b) **Metamorphic rocks**
c) Sedimentary rocks
d) None of these

161) Simplest form of matter is called............................

a) Rock
b) Mineral
c) Crystal
d) **Element**

162) One of these is chemically formed sedimentary rock.

a) **Rock salt**
b) Sandstone
c) Gabbro
d) Slate

Scanned with CamScanner

163) **Earth Crust (قشرِ ارض):** The upper solid layer of the earth on which **humans live** is called **earth crust.**

164) **Mountains (پہاڑ):** Those land forms which have **great heights** from its surrounding land and have **steep slopes** are called **mountain.**

165) **Hills (پہاڑیاں):** Those land forms which have **steep slopes** but **less height** than mountains are called **"Hills".**

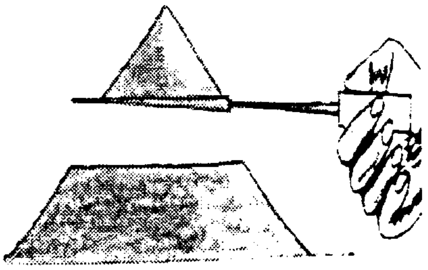
166) **Types of mountains:** 1) Folded mountains (شکنی پہاڑ) 2) Fault mountains (فالٹی پہاڑ) 3) Volcanic mountains (آتش فشانی پہاڑ)

167) The **narrow way** through which the **Melton matter out** from the mountain is called **vent**

168) The **study** of **landforms** is called **Geomorphology.**

169) The **oldest mountains** on the earth came in to being about **400 million** year ago. They are called **Caledonians**.

170) **Plateaus (سطح مرتفع):** Make a mountain 6 inches high with wet sand and then remove the upper half. Observe what type of shape is left behind? Plateau has the same shape. Plateau is a landform which is high from the surrounding surface like a mountain but has a flat and dissected top like a plain.



171) There are **two plateaus** in **Pakistan**. 1) Pothohar Plateau 2) Baluchistan Plateau

172) There are **three types** of plateaus.

Intermountain Plateau (بین الکوہی مرتفع)

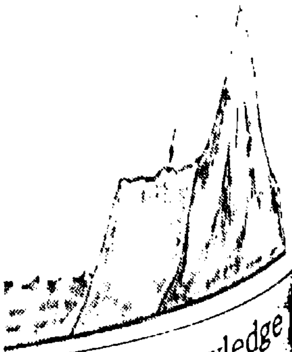
Piedmont Plateau (دامنی مرتفع)

Continental Plateau (براعظمی سطح مرتفع)

173) **Intermountain Plateau (بین الکوہی مرتفع):** The plateau which is situated between High Mountain is called intermountain plateau.

174) In the **south** of **Skardu** in **karakurm rang** the area of **"Deosai" (دیوسائی)** is the example of intermountain plateau.

175) **Piedmont Plateau (دامنی مرتفع):** These are formed at the **foot** of mountains. It is situated in such a way that it has **mountains on one side** and **sea or plain on the other side**



Scanned with CamScanner

176) **Potwar Plateau** is the example of **piedmont plateau**.

177) **Continental Plateau (براعظمی سطح مرتفع):** As a result of **earth movement's** vast areas **rises upward** and have the characteristics like plateau.

178) **Continent of Africa** is the example of continental plateau.

179) **Plain (میدان):** An **even surface** which has an **altitude** of **less than 500ft** is called plain.

180) Those plains in **mountain areas** which formed due to the erosional work of **rivers**, **glaciers**, and **wind** are called **Peneplains**.

181) When **vast lake** is **dried up** due to **evaporation** of water and change into plain which is called **lacustrine plain**.

182) When **lava** during **volcanism spread over a vast area** it form **lava plains**. The soils of these plains are **black** which is very **fertile.**

Important mountain range of the world:

183) **Asia:** The famous mountain range of **Asia** is **Himalaya** which extends to several countries i.e. **Pakistan**, **India**, and **Nepal** etc.

184) **Highest mountain peak** of the **world** **"Mountain Everest"** is located in **Himalayas**, Hindu Kush, Karakorum.

185) **Teen Shan** and **Zagross** are also important ranges of **Asia**.

186) **Europe**: There are several mountain ranges but the most important is the **Alps.**

187) **Pyreness** and **Carpathian ranges** are also important range of **Europe**.

188) **North America:** There are **two important** mountain ranges in **North America**.

189) The **western** is **"Rockies" (راکیز)**, and the **eastern** is **"Appalachian" (اپلیشین).**

190) **South America:** The **"Andes" (اینڈیز)** range is situated along the **western coast** of **America.**

191) **Andes range** is the **second highest** and **longest range** of the **world**.

192) **Africa: Mountain ranges** of **Africa** are **neither so high nor long**.

193) **Atlas Mountain** and **Ethiopian highland** are important ranges of **Africa**.

194) **Australia:** The famous mountain range of Australia is the **"Great dividing range".**

Plateaus in the world:

195) **Asia:** In Asia famous plateau are **"Tibet"** plateau of **China**.

196) **Potwar** and **Baluchistan** Plateau of **Pakistan**.

197) **Dashte-loot (دشتِ لوط)** Plateau of **Iran**.

198) **Anatolian (اناطولیہ)** Plateau of **Turkey**.

199) **Africa:** The famous plateau of **Africa** is The **"Ethiopian plateau" (ایتھوپیا).**

200) **South America:** There are **three** important plateaus in **South America**.

1) **Guyana** 2) **Brazilian** 3) **Patagonian Plateau**

Scanned with CamScanner

201) North America: The largest plateau of the North America is the "Canadian shield".
202) Colorado, Yukon and British Colombia are also important plateaus of North America.
203) Europe: "Baltic Shield" (بالٹک شیلڈ) is important plateau of the Europe.
204) Australia: The Famous Plateau of Australia is "Kimberly".
205) Plateau of "Otaka" is situated in Newzeland.

Plains in the world:

206) Asia: Indus in Pakistan, Ganges in India, Mekong in China.
207) Africa: Zambezi and Nigeria are famous plains of Africa.
208) South America: Orinoco, Amazon, and Paraguay are the famous plains of South Africa.
209) North America: In North America there is vast plain which is called "Great plains".
210) Australia: Canterbury, Darling is the famous plains of Australia.

Famous Rivers of the World:

211) Asia: Hwanghu and Yangtze in China, Ganges in India, and Indus in Pakistan.
212) Europe: Thames, Danube, Rhine, and Seine are the famous river of the Europe.
213) Africa: Nile, Congo, Niger, and Orange are the famous river of Africa.
214) North America: Mississippi, Missouri and Colombia are the famous river of North America.
215) South America: The world biggest river Amazon is in South America.
216) Australia: Murray, Darling, Flinders are the famous river of the Australia.
217) "Nile" is the longest river having a length of 6,670 km. It comes out from Lake Victoria in Uganda and flows through Sudan and Egypt and falls into the Mediterranean sea.

Exercise

218) According to mode of formation, mountains are of.......................types
a) 4 b) **3** c) 5

219) Altitude of plateau is...............than mountain.
a) **Less** b) More c) Equal

220) Piedmont plateaus are found at the foot of..........................
a) Plain b) **Mountain** c) River

221) Loess plains are formed due to the depositional action of..........
a) River b) Glacier c) **Wind**

222) The longest river of the world is..................
a) Indus b) Volga c) **Nile**

Scanned with CamScanner

223) If two sides of a fault go down due to earth movement and the middle part remain high, a mountain is formed.................

a) **Block mountain** b) Folded mountain c) Volcanic mountain

224) When horizontal forces act towards a common points from opposite direction inside the earth and these force bends the earth upward and rise on the earth surface is called........

a) Block mountain b) **Folded mountain** c) Volcanic mountain

225) Deosai is an example of ....plateau.

a) **Intermountain** b) Pied mont c) None of these

226) An even surface which has an altitude of less than.........is called plain.

a) 700ft b) 400 ft c) **500 ft**

227) The Europe most important mountain range is...................

a) **Alps** b)Rockies c) Andes

228) Which one is the mountain range of Australia..................

a) Andes b) Atlas mountain c) **Great dividing range**

229) The famous plateau of Africa is the.................plateau.

a) Anatolian b) **Ethiopian** c) Patgonian

230) The largest plateau of North America is the.....................

a) **Canadian Shield** b) Baltic Shield c) Kimberly

231) Famous river of India is................

a) Hwanghu b)Indus c) **Ganges**

232) Nile is the longest river having length of......................

a) **6,670 km** b) 7,645km c) 10,457km

233) The world biggest river............ Is in....................

a) **Amazon, South America** b) Yangtze, China c) Volga, Europe

234) Name the range which separates Pakistan from Afghanistan

a) **Hindu Kush Range** b)Himalayas Range c) Pamir Range

347) Which pass connects Ghazni in Afghanistan with Bannu in Pakistan......

a) Khyber Pass b) Bolan Pass c) **Tochi Pass**

348) The area between Tilla Jogian to Bakrala Hills near River Jhelum to Sulaiman Mountain range is called the area of..................

a) **Salt Range** b) Kirthar Range c) Koh e Suleiman

349) The highest peak of Salt range is..................

a) **Sakasar** b) Nanga Parbat c) K-2

350) Which of the following pass connects Qua Abdullah with Cheman..............

a) Mintaka Pass b) **Khojak Pass** c) Dorah Pass

351) Chaghi Mountains separate Balochistan from....................

a) Afghanistan b).**Iran** c) China

352) Which of the following pass connects Abbottabad and Gilgit...............

a) **Babusar Pass** b) Tochi Pass b) Bolan Pass

353) **Which Pass connects Chitral with Gilgit...........**

a) Lowari Pass b) Shanghai Pass c) **Shandur Pass**

Scanned with CamScanner

Landscape of Pakistan (پاکستان کے طبعی خدوخال) Unit No:6

354) The **area** of **Pakistan** is about **7, 96,096 square km**.
355) The mountain area of Pakistan can be divided in **two** parts.
1) Northern Mountain Range 2) Western Mountain Rang

Northern Mountain Range

356) In **Northern Mountain Range** the following mountain ranges are found
1) Himalayan Range 2) Karakorum Range 3) Hindu Kush Range
357) In **Himalayan Range** the **highest peak** is **"Nanga Parbat".**
358) **Nanga Parbat** is the **9th highest** peak of the world ;and **8126m high**
359) In the **Karakorum Ranges** the **highest peak** is **K-2**.
360) **K-2** is the **2nd highest peak of the world** and **8611m high.**
361) **K-2** also called **"Godwin Austin".**
362) **Karakorum highway** is also called **"Silk Rout".**
363) The **highest peak** of the **Hindu Kush Ranges** is **"Trich Mir"** and **7690m high**.
364) **Khunjrab** and **Karakorum pass** (درے) are situated in the Northern mountain range.
365) **Pass (درہ)** is a **natural passage** between the **mountains.**

Western Mountain Rang

366) In the **Western Mountain Ranges** the following mountain ranges are found.
1) Safidkoh and Waziristan Hills 2) Koh-e-Sulaiman 3)The kirthar hills
367) **Sufaid Koh** ranges are situated in **Kuram agency**.
368) The famous **Khyber Pass** is situated in **Sufaid-koh** and its connect **Pakistan with Afghanistan.**
369) A continuous row of mountain is called **range**.
370) The **world highest rang** is **Himalayan range.**

Plateaus of Pakistan:

371) **Potwar plateau (سطح مرتفع پوٹھوہار)** is situated in **Punjab province.**
372) Potwar plateau occur between river **Jhelum** and **Indus**.
373) The **altitude** of Potwar plateau is **300-600m.**
374) **Baluchistan Plateau (سطح مرتفع بلوچستان):** The vast area of Baluchistan Province is situated on this plateau.
375) The **average altitude** of Baluchistan plateau is **600m.**
376) **Minerals (معدنیات)** are naturally found **materials inside** the **earth** which have their own specific chemical composition.
377) **Plains (میدان):** The plains area of Pakistan is mostly formed by the action of **river Indus** and its tributaries. Indus plains of Pakistan are divided in to **two parts**
1) The upper Indus Plain (بالائی دریائے سندھ کا میدان) 2) The lower Indus Plain (زیریں دریائے سندھ کا میدان)

Scanned with CamScanner

378) **Thal Deserts (صحرائے تھل):** This desert consists of the areas in between **rivers Indus and Jhelum** in **Punjab province.**

379) **Thar and Cholistan Desert (صحرائے تھل اور چولستان):** This desert is situated in the **south eastern parts of Punjab** and **Sindh province.**

380) **Bahawalpur** (Punjab) Area called **Cholistan**. While in **Sindh** it is called **Thar**.

381) **Coastal Areas (ساحلی علاقے):** The **length** of the coastal area of Pakistan **800 km**.

382) Area between two rivers is called **Doab.**

Exercise

383) Total area of Pakistan is..................
a) 7,96,796sq.km b) 96,996sq.km c) **7,96,096sqkm**

384) K-2 is in...............
a) Hindu Kush b) **Karakorum** c) Himalaya

385) Thal desert is in..................
a) **Punjab** b) KPK c) Sindh

386) In plains the population is............................
a) Very low b) **Very high** c) Moderate

387) In terms of temperature the hottest place in Pakistan is..................
a) Multan b) Sibi c) **Jacobabad**

388) In terms of temperature the coldest place in Pakistan is..................
a) Murree b) **Skardu** c) Quetta

389) Wakhan a narrow strip of Afghanistan separates Pakistan from..........
a) **Tajikistan** b) Azerbaijan c) Turkmenistan

390) Gorakh Hill station in District..................
a) **Dadu** b) Chagai c) Skardu

391) The swan river flows near........................
a) Swat b) **Rawalpindi** c) Sehwan

392) Nanga Parbat is in which mountain range in Pakistan............................
a) **Himalayas** b) Khir Thar c) Hindu Kush

393) Tirch Mir is the highest mountain in...............in mountain range in Pakistan
a) Himalayas b) Khir Thar c) **Hindu Kush**

394) Bolan Pass is in...........................Province of Pakistan.
a) Sindh b) **Baluchistan** c) Punjab

395) **Name the range which separates Pakistan from Afghanistan?**
a) **Hindu Kush Range** b) Himalayas Range c) Pamir Range

396) **What is the height of Tirich Mir peak?**
a) **7690 meters** b) 7650 meters c) 7670 meters

397) **What is the height of Nanga Parbat peak?**
a) 8116 meters b) **8126 meters** c) 8186 meters

Scanned with CamScanner

398) **Which of the following mountain peaks is called Killer Mountain?**

a) Nanga Parbat b) Pamir c) K-2

399) **What is the total length of Siachen glacier?**

a) 63 km b) 67 km d) 72.5 km

400) **Baltoro glacier is situated in the mountain range of..........**

a) Karakoram b) Sulaiman c) Hindu Kush

401) **Which Pass connects Chitral with Gilgit and is just 381 meters long?**

a) Lawari Pass b)) Malakand Pass c) Shaundur Pass

402) **Which of the following pass connects Abbotabad and Gilgit?**

a) Babusar Pass b) Tochi Pass c) Bolan Pass

403) **Which of the following pass connects Peshawar with Chitral?**

a) Malakand Pass b) Dargai Pass c) Bolan Pass

404) **Manchhar Lake is found in...................**

a) Thatta district b) Khushab District c) Dadu District

405) **Famous Lake Saif-ul-Maluk is situated in.................**

a) Ziarat b) Swat c) Kaghan

406) **The largest Lake of Pakistan is..............................**

a) Sat Para b) Kachura c) Manchhar

407) **In which District of Punjab Kallar Kahar Lake is situated?**

a) Jhelum b) Chakwal c) Sargodha

408) **Which of the following pass connects Dir and Chitral?**

a) Lawari Pass b) Babusar Pass c) Bolan Pass

409) **Which of the following pass connects Chitral with Wahkan?**

a) Baroghil Pass b) Mataka Pass c) Muztagh Pass

410) **The Border between Pakistan and Afghanistan is called..........................**

a) Durand line b) 24th parallel line c) Sir Radcliffe line

411) **What is the total length of Pak-China boundary line?**

a) 595 kilometers b) 605 kilometers c) 795 kilometers

412) **What is the total length of Pak-Afghan boundary line?**

a) 2450 kilometers b) **2252 kilometers** c) 2350 kilometers

413) **What is the total length of Pak-Iran boundary line?**

a) 595 kilometer b) 695 kilometers c) 805 kilometers

Scanned with CamScanner

World Population (آبادی عالم) Unit No: 7

414) According to **2009** estimate **human population** of the **world** was about **6.5 billion**.

415) **Asia** is the **largest continent** in term of **population**.

416) **Asia total population** is about **4 billion** which about **61%** of total world population.

417) **Australia** is the **smallest continent** in term of **population.**

418) **Australia continent** total population is about **35 million** which is about **2.5%** of the total population.

419) **Antarctica** is an **unpopulated continent**.

420) **China** is the **largest country** in term of **population**.

421) **Pakistan** is the **6th largest** country in term of **population**.

422) **Only 12%** of **populations** of world live in **mountains area.**

423) **88%** of **populations live** of the world lives in **plain areas**.

424) **Study of population** is called **Demography.**

425) **Human movement (انسانی حرکت):** Movement of human beings from one place to another for any reason is called **human movement**.

426) Majority of people living in **villages**. Their main occupation is **agriculture.**

427) **32%** of our total population was living in **urban areas.**

428) According to **2017 census Punjab** was the **largest province** in term of **population** which was **52.94%** of the **total population** of the country.

429) **Baluchistan** has **lowest population** which is **5.94%** of the total population.

430) The **process of counting** of **population** is called **Census**.

431) According to world density population zone the **low population density zones** area are those where **50 or less than 50** persons are living **per square kilometer**.

432) According to world density population zone the **Moderate population zones** area are those where **50-100 persons** are living **per square kilometer**.

433) According to world density population zone the **high population density zones** area are those where **100 or above** persons are **living per square kilometer**.

Exercise

434) ....is the most important factor which effects distribution of population in the world.

a) **Climate** b) Economic c) Earth feature

435) The world can be dividing into.........major zones according to the density of population.

a) 5 b) 4 c) **3**

436) According to 2008 estimates the numbers of people less than 18 years of age were ....of total world population.

a) 45% b) **28%** c) 35%

Scanned with CamScanner

437) The number of people whose age is less than 18 years in developed countries are...
a) **17%** b) 25% c) 27%
438) The number of peoples whose age is less than 18 years in developing countries is...
a) 35% b) 45% c) **30%**
439) People having more than 60 years of age are............of total world population.
a) **7%** b) 10 % c) 15%
440) People having more than 60 years of age are............in developed countries.
a) 12% b) 20 % c) **16%**
441) People having more than 60 years of age are............in developing countries.
a) 3% b) **6 %** c) 8%
442) Percentage of females is.........in the total world population.
a) 59.5% b) **49.58%** c) 53%
443) Percentage of male is..............in the total world population.
a) **50.42%** b) 60.32% c) 38%
444) The difference between birth and death rates is called.....................
a) **Population growth** b) Population difference c) Growth
445) Natural growth rate of world population is............. annually.
a) 3% b) **1.2%** c) 2.7%
446) According to density of population Pakistan can be divided into following........major zones.
a) 5 b) 6 c) **3**
447) In Pakistan those areas where the population is less than 50 persons per square km is called..................
a) **Lower population zone** b) Moderate population zone c) None of these
448) In Pakistan those areas where the population is 50-200 persons per square km is called.....................
a) Lower population zone b) **Moderate population zone** c) None of these
449) In Pakistan those areas where the population is 200 or above persons per square km is called.................
a) Lower population zone b) **High population zone** c) None of these
450) Population can be divided into........... categories according to age.
a) **3** b) 5 c) 4
451) According to 1998 census in Pakistan total population composed of...... children,..........young, and..........old people.
a) **43%, 53%, 4%** b) 30%, 60%, 10% c) 20%, 60%, 20%
452) According to 2017 census population of Pakistan is.............................
a) 252 million b) 232.5 million c) **207.7 millions**

Knowledge

Scanned with CamScanner

453) Two factors are very important for the growth and development of human settlements. 1) Site (مقام) 2) Situation (گردونواح)

454) The establishment of urban settlements (شہری بستیاں) was started by about 4000 BC.

455) In settlement hierarchy we start from small rural settlement called hamlet.
Hamlet→Village→ Town→City→Big City

Karachi

456) Karachi is biggest city of Pakistan and capital of Sindh province.

457) Karachi is situated in south of the coast of Arabian Sea and has an altitude of 8 meters from the sea level.

458) Total area of Karachi is 3.257 square km.

459) In 1960 the capital was shifted from Karachi to Islamabad.

460) The population of Karachi city about 13 million in 2010.

461) Karachi is 13 biggest city of the world.

Mumbai

462) The population of Mumbai city is about 26 million in 2015.

463) Mumbai is the capital city of Indian state Maharashtar.

464) The world second largest city is Mumbai.

465) According to UNO the population of Mumbai is 26.1 million (2015).

Shanghai

466) Shanghai is the biggest trade center of China.

467) Shanghai is situated on the delta of Yangtze River.

468) Shanghai population is 13.5 million.

469) Shanghai is the biggest city of the china and the fifth biggest city of the world.

470) Shanghai is the beggest port of the China.

471) Shanghai is famous as the "Gate Way" of China.

Totyo

472) Tokyo is the capital of Japan.

473) Tokyo is the biggest city of the world.

474) Tokyo is situated in the center of the country on the coast of Pacific Ocean.

475) City which has a population of 10 million is called "Mega City".

New York

476) New York is the biggest city of America (USA).

477) Headquarter of UNO is situated in New York.

London

478) London is the biggest and capital city of Great Britain.

479) London city is situated on the both side of river Thames.

480) London city population is about 12 to 14 million.

481) In London city about 300 different languages are spoken.

482) London is the second biggest center of trade in the world after New York.

483) London is famous for underground Railway system and it is called Tube.

Scanned with CamScanner

Makah Mukarrama

484) Makah Mukarrama is situated at a **distance of 73 km** from **Jeddah**. During the Ha... **12 million Muslims** gather.

485) According to **2004 census** its total population was around **1.3 million.**

Exercise

486) There are......................types of settlements.

a) **Two** b) Three c) Four

487) According to population the third biggest city of the world is....................

a) Karachi b) Mumbai c) **Shanghai**

488) Headquarter of UNO is an........................

a) **New York** b) Washington c) London

489) The biggest city of the world is..................

a) **Tokyo** b) Mumbai c) London

490) ....is the holy city of Muslim.

a) New York b) **Makkah Mukarrama** c) Karachi

Scanned with CamScanner

GEOGRAPHY

Class 7th

(جغرافیہ)

Physical State of the Earth — Unit No: 1

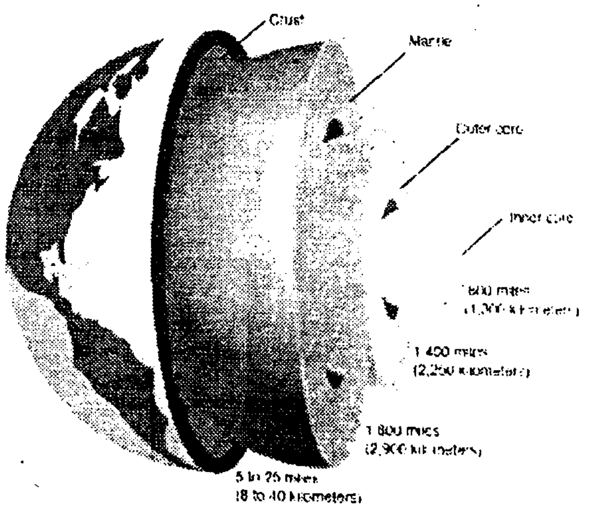
1) There are **three** main layers of the earth.
   1) Core (اندرونی تہہ یا مرکز)   2) Mantle (درمیانی تہہ یا مینٹل)   3) Crust (بیرونی تہہ یا خول)

Core (اندرونی تہہ یا مرکز):

2) **Core** is a **ball** like structure which is present in the **centre** of the earth. It is divided in to **two parts**..
   a) Inner core
   b) Outer core

Structure of the Earth

The Earth is made up of a series of layers



3) **Inner core (اندرونی مرکزی حصہ): Inner core is hard and solid.**
4) It is **1250km thick** and **nearly 4300^0C** hot.
5) **Outer core (بیرونی مرکزی حصہ):** The outer core is in **semi liquid** form.
6) It is **2250km thick** and about **3700^0C hot**.

Mantle (درمیانی تہہ یا مینٹل):

7) It is the **second layer** of the earth.
8) It is about **300km thick.**
9) Mantle layer is composed of **Iron**, **Silicon** and **Magnesium** elements.
10) **Temperature** of the **upper portion** of the mantle is **870^0C** that reaches up to **3600^0C** in the **lower portion**.

Crust (بیرونی تہہ یا خول):

11) It is the **lightest and thinnest layer** of the earth.
12) It is mostly composed of **Silicon and Aluminum** element.
13) **20 to 70 km** average **thickness at continents**, while **5 to 10km** at **ocean**.
14) **Tectonic Plates or plates (ٹیکٹانک پلیٹس):** The faults of the earth classified into a number of separate pieces that are called **Tectonic Plates or plates.**
15) In the beginning **all the continents were joined together** in a form of whole mass that was called **Pangaea (پنجیا).**
16) Scientists estimated from their observation and research that **plates** can move with a speed of **1cm to 10 cm every year.**

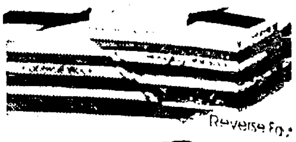
Scanned with CamScanner

17) In **Sanfrancisco** (سان فرانسسکو) (USA) a severe earth quick occurred in **1906**. Wh... plate moved forward and rubbed which Atlantic plate.

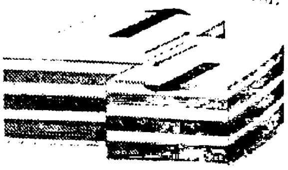
18) **Faults (دراڑیں):** The crust of the earth is broken in different places. The broken lines are called **faults**.

19) There are **three types** of **Faults.** 1) Normal Fault 2) Reverse Fault 3) Lateral Fault

20) **Normal Fault (عام دراڑ):** Due to tension, one side of a block or fault moves **upward** while the other side either remains on its place or **move downward**.



21) **Reverse Fault (الٹی دراڑ):** Some time due to tension from both sides, **one block of fault** comes or move **on the other block**. This is called **reverse fault**.



22) **Lateral Fault (پہلوی دراڑ):** When two tectonic plates slide along each other in **opposite direction** a fault is developed. This fault is called lateral fault.

Important faults of Pakistan:

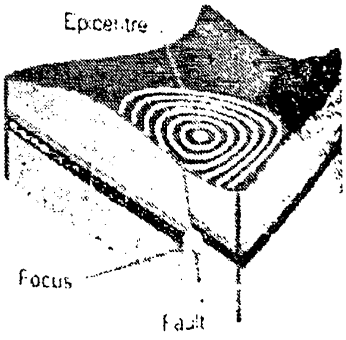
23) **Main Karakorum Fault (قراقرم فالٹ):** It is located in Northern areas of Pakistan, Kashmir and Gilgit Bultistan.

24) **Jhelum Fault (جہلم فالٹ):** It's run through Jhelum District and Rawalpindi.

25) **Kalabagh Fault (کالا باغ فالٹ):** It passes through Kalabagh town, District Mianwali and Jhelum.

26) **Chaman Fault (چمن فالٹ):** It is found in Baluchistan and goes through Chaman.

27) **Salt Range thrust (سالٹ رینج تھرسٹ):** It passes through Chakwal, Jhelum and many other areas.



28) **Earthquake (زلزلہ):** The **light shocks** produced in the **outer layer** of the earth is called **earthquake.**

29) **Seismic focus (مرکز زلزلہ):** The **place inside** the earth from where the **earthquake originates** is called **seismic focus.**

30) **Epicenter (مرکز بالا):** The earth's surface **vertically above** the focus is called **epicentre**.

31) **Seismometer (زلزلہ پیما):** The **instrument used** for the **measurement** of an **earthquake** is called seismometer.

32) **Seismograph (سیسمو گراف):** The **intensity of earthquake** can be **shown** on **seismograph.**

33) There are **two scales** for the measurement of an earthquake.
1) Rechter scale 2) Marcalli scale

34) The force or energy released from earthquake is measured on **Rechter scale**.

Scanned with CamScanner

35) The **Rechter sacle range** from **0 to 10 degree**.

36) **Marcalli scale measures** the **effect of earthquake**.

37) The **world highest** intensity **earthquake** came in **Chile** (South America) in **22 May, 1960** and its intensity on rechter scale is **9.5**.

38) In **Pakistan** highest intensity earthquake came in **Kashmir** in **8 Oct, 2005** and its **intensity** on rechter scale is **7.6**.

39) **Tsunami (سونامی):** The waves produced in ocean due to earthquake, Volcano (آتش فشاں) and faults (دراڑیں) are called Tsunami.

40) In **December 2004**, an earthquake came in the **Westren coast** of **Sumatra (Indonesia)**. Its intensity on Rechter scale was **9.2** on reaching the coast the waves got a height of more than **30 meter**, nearly **230,000 people died**.

41) The **melten matter** inside the earth is called **Magma (میگما).**

42) When the **Magma comes out** from on the surface of earth then, it is called **Lava (لاوا).**

43) The process in which Magma comes out from inside the earth and form different shapes is called **volcanism (آتش فشانی).**

44) According to Geologists, there are **three types** of **volcanoes**.

45) **Active Volcanoes (زندہ آتش فشاں):** The volcanoes from which Lava is ejecting time to time are called **active volcanoes.**

46) **Mount Etna** of Italy has been active from **2500 Years**.

47) **Dormant Volcanoes (خوابیدہ آتش فشاں):** The volcanoes which have stopped ejecting lava but they can become active any time are called **Dormant volcanoes.**

48) **Mount Vesuvious** in **Italy** is the example of dormant volcanoes.

49) **Extinct Volcanoes (مردہ آتش فشاں):** The volcanoes which are **not ejecting lava** and **cannot eject in future** are called Extinct Volcanoes.

50) **Mount Kerry** and **Aconcagua** is the example of extinct volcanoes.

51) The **coastal areas of Pacific Ocean (بحرالکاہل)** are called **"Ring of Fire" (آگ کا گولہ).**

52) **Mount Saint Hallen**, after **120 years of dormancy ejected lava** on **20th March, 1980**. It caused a huge **economic** and **human loss.**

Exercise

1) There are ....types of volcanoes.

b) 3 c) 4 d) 5

2) The property of the big three layers of the earth resemble the.........

b) Ball c) Tomato d) **Egg**

3) The molten matter when it is inside the earth is called...........

b) **Magma** c) Lava d) Magnesium

4) The instrument used to measure the intensity of an earthquake........

b) Thermometer c) **Seismometer** d) Lactometer

5) There are...................types of faults.

Scanned with CamScanner

a) 2 b) **3** c) 4 d) 5

58) Minimum thickness of crust under oceans is……………………

a) **5-10 km** b) 12-15 km c) 15-18 km d) 20-25 km

59) Inner core of Earth is made up of……………………

a) Nickel-Iron alloy b) Copper c) Gold d) **Iron**

60) Division of cores of earth includes……………………

a) Inner core b) Fault c) Outer core d) **Both a and c**

61) Outmost layer of earth is……………………

a) Mountain b) **Crust** c) Trench d) Ridge

62) Layer below crust of earth is……………………

a) **Mental** b) Core c) Mountain d) Trench

63) Thickness of outer core of earth is about……………………

a) 1520km b) 1600km c) **1250km** d) 1400km

64) Outer core of earth is made up of……………………

a) Silver b) **Nickel-iron alloy** c) Copper d) iron

65) Thickness of crust under continents is……………………

a) **20-70 km** b) 30-30 km c) 50-80km d) None of these

Denudation (عمل عریاں کاری)

Unit No: 2

66) **Denudation (عریاں کاری):** It means to remove upper layers of an object.

67) **Weathering (شکست وریخت):** The disintegration (ٹوٹ پھوٹ) of rocks, which lie exposed to the weather, is called weathering.

68) **Rainfall**, **snowfall** on rocks, **chemical action** and **climate changes** are the the main causes of weathering.

69) There are **two types** of **weathering.**

70) **1) Physical weathering (طبعی شکست وریخت):** The soil and rocks are directly are indirectly affected by atmospheric conditions and are disintegrated in to small fragment. Snow fall, water, hot and cool weather pressure etc.

71) **2) Chemical weathering (کیمیائی شکست وریخت):** In this type of weathering the rock will be disintegrated due to different chemical action of the acid.

72) **Mass wasting (مواد کا کھسکاؤ):** **Slipping** and **rolling down** of **rocks** and land along a slope due to **gravitational pull** is called **mass wasting**.

73) **Erosion (کٹاؤ):** Natural agents like wind, water, and glaciers etc scratch the surface of the earth. This process is called **erosion.**

74) Erosion can take place due to the following four agents.

1) Running water **2) Wind** **3) Glaciers** **4) Waves**

75) In **Northern area** of Pakistan **Baltora (بلتورا) glacier** is **36 mile (57km) long.**

76) According to an estimate, **40% land** has been become **barren (بنجر)** due to **erosion.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

77) The term denudation means to remove the............layers.

a) Lower b) Middle c) **Upper** d) Thin

78) Weathering only disintegrates and decomposes materials but not...............them.

a) **Remove** b) Deposit c)Erode d) Scratch

79) Physical weathering can be understood as it break the...............with a hammer.

a) Material b) Soil c) **Stone** d) Silver

80) Chemical weathering can be understood as it............are poured on stone.

a) Water b) **Acids** c) Basis d) Any liquid

81) Running water is.............................agent.

a) **Erosional** b) Weathering c) Land sliding d) Faulting

82) Water in freezing form may break rocks in to pieces by force of..................

a) Reduction b) Production c) Conduction d) **Expansion**

Introduction to Atmosphere (کرہ ہوائی کا تعارف)

Unit No: 3

83) **Atmosphere:** A blanket of air containing different gases surrounding the earth is called atmosphere.

84) **Nitrogen gas** plays a vital role in **growth of plants**.

85) **Oxygen inhaled** during **respiration** that **cleans the blood**.

86) **Plants release oxygen** during **photosynthesis**.

87) In the **absence** of CO_2 plants cannot prepare their food.

Important Gases of atmospheres

Name	Symbol	Ratio
Nitrogen	N	78.1%
Oxygen	O_2	21%
Argon	Ar	0.93%
Carbon dioxide	CO_2	0.03%
Ozone	O_3	0.00006%

88) The **Ozone layer** is like an umbrella which **protects the earth** from harmful **ultraviolet rays** of the **Sun** and they can cause **skin cancer** and many other diseases.

89) **Structure of the atmosphere (کرہ ہوائی کی ساخت):** Atmosphere is dividing in to the following layers. Each layer has its own physical characteristics.

90) **1) Troposphere (ٹروپوسفیئر):** It is the **lowest layer** of the **atmosphere**.

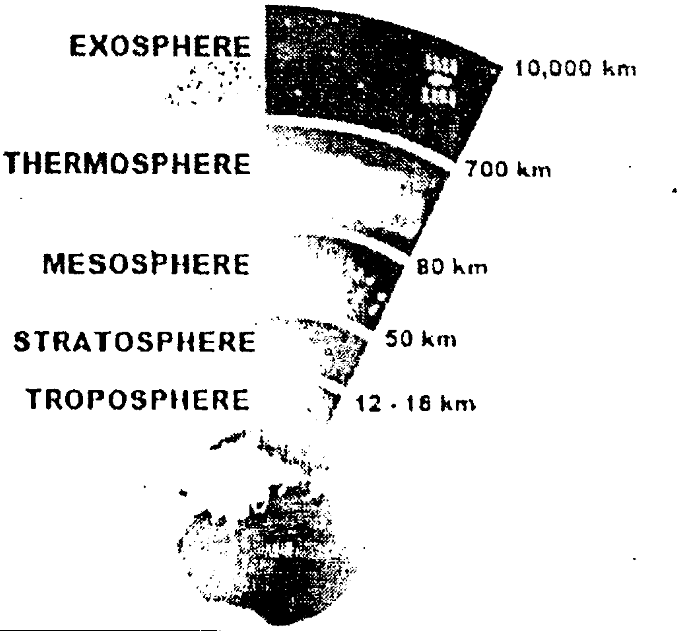
91) Its **average height** is approximately **12km.**

92) Most of the **weather phenomena** take place in troposphere.

93) The height of Troposphere at **equator 16km** and on **poles 8km.**

94) The place above the earth surface where the process (Decrease in temperature) stop is the upper boundary (end) of this layer called **tropopause.**

95) **2) Stratosphere (سٹریٹوسفیئر):** Stratosphere is the **second-lowest layer** of the Earth's Atmosphere.



Scanned with CamScanner

96) Its **Average height** of this layer is **48km.**
97) Ozone which is an important gas is found here.
98) **3) Mesosphere (میزوسفیر):** Mesosphere, present **above the Stratosphere.**
99) Its **height** is about **80 km.**
100) It is the **coldest layers** of the atmosphere.
101) Its **upper limit** is called **Mesopause.**
102) **4) Exosphere (ایگزوسفیر):** It is the **fourth layer** of the atmosphere.
103) Its **starts from 80km** above the earth surface and it are **extended up to the space.**
104) **Light gases** are found in this layer.
105) The **study** of **physical characteristics** of the a**tmosphere** is called **Meteorology (موسمیات).**
106) The **main cause** of **climate change** is rapid increase in **population**.

Exercise

107) Plants prepare their food in the presence of........................

a) **Carbon dioxide** b) Argon c) Hydrogen d) Oxygen

108) In atmosphere oxygen is.....................

a) 20 b) **21** c) 23 d) 25

109) On the base of structure atmosphere can be divided into..................layers.

a) 2 b) **4** c) 6 d) 8

110) In...................as we move upward the temperature decreases.

a) Lonosphere b) **Troposphere** c) Stratosphere d) Exosphere

111) The hole in...................layer is causing cancer.

a) Nitrogen b) CO_2 c) **Ozone** d) Oxygen

112) The amount of solar radiation received by the surface of the Earth is called....

a) Terrestrial radiation b) Convection c) Solar radiation d) **Insolation**

113) What percentage of the atmosphere is made up of carbon dioxide?

a) **0.03%** b) 31% c) 0.3% d) 3.1%

114) Atmosphere is divided into two main vertical regions one is called hydrosphere and lower is......................

a) Troposphere b) Mesosphere c) **Hemisphere** d) None of these

115) Nitrogen is..................% in the air.

a) **78** b) 60 c) 40 d) 20

116) Without...........................there would be no clouds or rainfall.

a) **Water vapor** b) CO c) CO_2 d) O_3

117) A layer located in stratosphere which absorbs ultraviolet rays of Sun called.........

a) E-layer b) **Ozone layer** c) F-layer d) D-layer

118) The lowest layer of the atmosphere is................

a) Thermosphere b) Stratosphere c) **Troposphere** d) Mesosphere

Scanned with CamScanner

119) The weather phenomena take place in the....................
a) Thermosphere b) Stratosphere c) Mesosphere d) **Troposphere**

120) The study of physical characteristics of the atmosphere is called.....................
a) **Meteorology** b) Geology c) Astrology d) Atnostrorlgy

121) Exosphere layer start from..................km.
a) 60 b) **80** c) 120 d) 100

122) The............force of the earth holds the atmosphere around it.
a) Magnetic c) Centrifugal c) **Gravitational** d) None of these

123) Atmospheric layer important for human being is.....................
a) **Troposphere** b) Ionosphere c) Stratosphere d) Mesosphere

124) What is of air at the boundary of mesosphere? -
a) 90°C b) **150°C** c) 200°C d) 46°C

Atmospheric Temperature (کرہ ہوائی کا درجہ حرارت) — Unit No: 4

125) **Temperature (درجہ حرارت):** The **degree** of **hotness or coldness** of a body or matter is called its **temperature.**

126) **Thermometer (حرارت پیما):** The **instrument** used to **measure temperature** is called **thermometer.**

127) There are **two scales** for showing the temperature.
a. Centigrade (C^0)
b. Fahrenheit (F^0).

128) **Freezes** points of **water** on both scale is **0°C or 32°F.**

129) **Boiling** points of **water** on both scales is **100°C or 212°F.**

130) **Insulation (تمازت شمسی): Energy received** from the **Sun** is in the form of **rays**, which strike the earth. It is called **Insulation**.

131) Energy come from the Sun in the form of ray **35% reflected** to space by **clouds** and **dust**.

132) Energy comes from the Sun in the form of ray **18% absorbed** by **clouds** and **atmosphere**.

133) Energy come from the Sun in the form of ray **47% reached** to the **earth.**

134) When the rays strike the earth surface, the **earth absorbs** them and the process called **absorption**.

135) When the absorption process is stop then the earth transforms the absorbed rays in **heat** and **emit back** to the **atmosphere**. This process is called **radiation**.

136) If we move **upward** from the earth surface we will observe that the **temperature decrease** gradually. This process is called **lapse rate**.

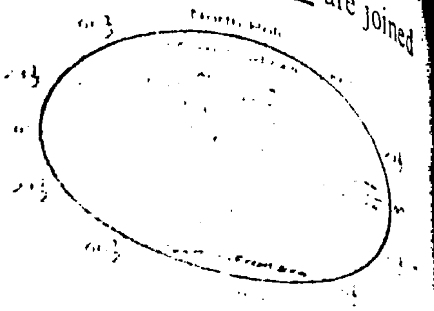
137) **Murree 7000** feet above sea level and **Peshawar** is **1000 feet**.

138) After every **166 meters hight** the temperature will fall **1°C.**

139) **Land heats** and **cools** quickly as compared to **water**.

Scanned with CamScanner

140) **Isotherms (خطوط مساوی الحرارت):** Places on the map having **same temperature** are joined together with lines are called **isotherms.**



141) Isothermal are usually drawn from **east to west** **parallel to equator** which indicate the effect of Latitudes. These lines are used to show temperature on maps. This map is called **isothermal maps.**

142) **Torrid Zone (منطقہ حارہ):** The area between $23\frac{1}{2}$ **degree north** and $23\frac{1}{2}$ **degree in south** on the line equator is called **Torrid Zone**. So **temperature is high** between this **area.**

143) **Northern temperate Zone (منطقہ معتدل شمالی):** The Area between $23\frac{1}{2}$ **degree** and $66\frac{1}{2}$ **degree** in **north side** is called northern temperate zone.

144) **Southern temperate Zone (منطقہ معتدل جنوبی):** The area between $23\frac{1}{2}$ **degree** and $66\frac{1}{2}$ **degree** in **south** side is called southern temperate zone.

145) **Northern Frigid Zone (منطقہ بارد شمالی):** The **up area** from $66\frac{1}{2}$ **degree** in **north Zone.**

146) **Southern Frigid zone (منطقہ بارد جنوبی):** The **down area** from $66\frac{1}{2}$ **degree** in **south Zone.**

Exercise

147) Water freezes at................

a) **32°F** b) 33°F c) 34°F d) 35°F

148) The earth absorbs Sun rays and change them into.....................

a) Cold b) **Heat** c) Waves d) Energy

149) The Sun ray travel in the form of......................

a) Heat b) Light c) **Waves** d) Energy

150) The instrument used to measure temperature is called.................

a) Barometer b) Lactometer c) **Thermometer** d) Wind Vane

151) The isothermal lines join the areas having.....................temperature.

a) Different b) **Same** c) High d) Low

152) What indicates the horizontal distribution of temperature?

a) **Isotherm** b) Latitude c) Longitude d) Equator

153) On heating the matter..........................

a) **Expands** b) Contracts c) Increases d) Decreases

154) After every thousand matters average................°C temperature decrease about.

a) 4.5 b) 5.5 c) **6.5** d) 7.5

155) The ratio of the dryness of the surface of Earth is..............................

a) 29% b) 66% c) 33% d) **28%**

156) Places where the temperature of air is above freezing point of the water, the precipitation will be in the form of..............

a) Hailstorms b) Thunders c) **Rain** d) Lighting

Scanned with CamScanner

157) Places where the temperature of air is below freezing point of the water, the precipitation will be in the form of..............

a) **Snow** b) Lighting c) Hailstorms d) Thunders

158) In a weather map, the lines joining all those regions with the same atmospheric pressure are called...............

a) Bars b) Malabar's c) **Isobars** d) None

159) When the rays strike the earth surface, the earth absorbs them and the process is called.................

a) **Absorption** b) contraction c) Refraction d) Collection

Atmospheric Pressure and wind Circulation — Unit No: 5

160) The **air exerts pressure** on the **surface of earth** due to its **weight**, which is called **atmosphere pressure (کرہ ہوائی کا دباؤ).**

161) The **instrument used** to **measure** the **atmospheric pressure** is called **Barometer.**

162) **Isobar (خطوط مساوی البار):** Isobars are the **lines** used to show atmospheric pressure.

163) Those areas where **1000 milibar line** is passing will have **1000 Milibar atmosphere pressure**.

164) As we move **upward**, the **pressure decreases**.

165) As the **temperature is high** there pressure of **atmosphere is low**.

166) **Low pressure belt** is located between **10^0 North** and **10^0 South** of the **equator**.

167) **Horizontal movement** of the **air** over the surface of earth is called **wind.**

168) The **instrument used** to find the **direction of wind** is called **wind vane (ونڈ وین).**

169) An **instrument used** to **measure** the **speed of wind** is called **Anemometer (انیمومیٹر).**

170) There are **three types** of wind.

- Permanent winds (دائمی ہوائیں)
- Seasonal Wind (موسمی ہوائیں)
- Local wind (مقامی ہوائیں)

171) **Permanent winds / Planetary winds (دائمی ہوائیں):** These wind s are blowing throughout the year in a particular direction from areas of high pressure to low pressure.

172) Permanent winds further divide in to **three types**.

i) **Easterlies or Trade Winds (مشرقی یا تجارتی ہوائیں):**

173) In **equilateral area** the **air pressure** is **low** because of **high temperature**.

174) In the **north and South hemispheres** the **air pressure** is **high** by the cause of **low temperature.**

175) The winds blow from east to west so they are called **Eastern wind or Easterlies.**

Scanned with CamScanner

176) Due to high pressure the [illegible] they help in sailing of ships, therefore they are also called <u>trade winds</u>.

b) Westerlies or West winds (مغربی ہوائیں):

177) The wind blow from <u>west to east</u> so they are called <u>Westerlies or west winds.</u>

c) Polar winds (قطبی ہوائیں):

178) The wind blowing from polar high pressure belts to sub polar low pressure belts are known as <u>polar winds.</u>

179) These winds blow from east to west therefore they are also called <u>polar easterlies.</u>

180) **Seasonal winds (موسمی ہوائیں):** Those wind which change their direction with season is called <u>seasonal wind.</u>

181) The <u>example</u> of <u>Seasonal winds</u> is <u>monsoon winds</u> (مون سون ہوائیں).

182) The word monsoon is derived from the <u>Arabic</u> word <u>"Mausam".</u>

183) In <u>summer Seasonal winds</u> blow from <u>ocean towards land</u> and <u>cause</u> sufficient <u>rainfall</u>, they are called <u>summer monsoon</u> (گرمیوں کی مون سون).

184) In winter Seasonal wind direction is from <u>land to Ocean</u> and are called <u>winter monsoon</u> (سردیوں کی مون سون).

185) **Local wind (مقامی ہوائیں):** In different areas of the world at local level winds are blowing due to difference in temperature and pressure is called <u>local winds</u>. They are further divide in the following.

186) a) Sea Breeze and Land Breeze (نسیم بحری و نسیم بری): During day time when <u>land is hot</u> and <u>ocean water</u> is comparatively <u>cold</u> the <u>pressure is low at land</u> and <u>high at ocean</u> so <u>winds blow from ocean toward land</u>. They are called <u>sea breeze</u> (نسیم بحری).

187) While <u>during night</u> the <u>land</u> is comparatively <u>cold</u> having <u>high pressure</u> and the <u>ocean water</u> is <u>warm</u> having <u>low pressure</u>. So the winds blow <u>from land toward ocean</u>. They are called <u>land breeze</u> (نسیم بری).

188) b) Mountain and Valley Breezes (نسیم کوہی اور نسیم وادی): The difference between the height of mountain and valley the <u>temperature of the mountain is low</u> verses <u>valley</u>, so the <u>hot wind</u> goes to <u>upward</u> from <u>valley</u> this is called <u>Valley breeze</u> (نسیم وادی).

189) Similarly the space of the wind in <u>valley filled during night</u> and <u>cold wind</u> comes from the <u>mountain</u> is called <u>mountain Breeze</u> (نسیم کوہی).

190) **Cyclone (گردباد):** A cyclone is a low pressure area surrounding by high pressure from all direction or sides is called cyclone.

191) <u>Cyclones are circular or elliptical in shape.</u>

192) There are <u>two causes</u> of <u>cyclone formation</u>.

193) <u>1)</u> When <u>temperature</u> of an area becomes <u>very high</u>.

194) <u>2)</u> When <u>two different types</u> of <u>winds</u> combine together in an area.

195) There are <u>three types of Cyclone</u>.

Scanned with CamScanner

196) 1) **Temperate Cyclone (منطقہ معتدلہ کے گردباد)**: It is formed by the combination of <u>two different wind</u> i.e. <u>tropical and polar winds</u>. They assume <u>anti clockwise direction in northern hemisphere</u> and <u>clockwise in southern hemisphere</u>.

197) 2) **Tropical Cyclone (منطقہ حارہ کے گردباد)**: The cyclones originate and traveling in <u>tropical zones</u> is known as tropical cyclones.

198) 3) **Tornadoes (بگولا یا جھکڑ)**: It is center of an extremely <u>low pressure</u>.

199) It is very <u>small in size</u> as compared to cyclone, but the <u>speed</u> of its wind is <u>extremely high</u>.

Exercise

200) ....is the instrument used to measure the atmospheric pressure.
a) Wind vane b) Thermometer c) **Barometer** d) Lactometer

201) As we move upward from the earth surface the atmospheric pressure is.........
a) **Decreasing** b) Increasing c) Remain same d) None

202) Warm air blows always towards.............
a) North b) **Above** c) Below d) South

203) In poles the winds are extremely cold and.................
a) High b) **Heavy** c) Fast d) Slow

204) In coastal area during evening mostly........................winds are blowing.
a) Warm b) **Cold** c) Fast d) Dry

205) The wind system in the equatorial areas is known as?
a) **Trades** b) Westerlies c) Doldrums d) Monsoon

206) Warm dry winds blowing down the east slopes of Rockies are known as........
a) Mistral b) Nor wasters c) Foehn d) **Chinook**

207) The Doldrums is an area of..................
a) **Low pressure** b) Low temperature c) Low humidity d) Low rainfall

208) Which one of the following is the most destructive?
a) **Cyclone** b) Tornado c) Typhoon d) Willy

209) When the wind is deflected due to the rotation of the earth it is called as.........
a) Polar wind b) **Geostrophic wind** c) Westerlies d) Trade Winds

210) Atmospheric pressure is measured in..........................
a) G/Cubic cm b) Kg/cubic meter c) **Milibars** d) m/s

211) Prevailing winds blow..................
a) **Periodic winds** b) Prevailing winds c) Local wind d) None

212) ....is/are types of rainfall.
a) Cyclonic b) Orographic c) Convectional d) **All of them**

213) The clouds that occur at the highest level of are...........
a) Cumulus b) Stratus c) **Cirrus** d) Nimbus

214) Which one of the following is a cold wind?
a) Loo b) **Mistral** c) Foehn d) Chinook

215) Which one of the following is a not planetary wind?
a) Trade winds b) **Cyclone** c) Polar wind d) Westerlies

Scanned with CamScanner

216) Belts of winds between 30° to 60° are the.................

a) **Westerlies** b) Trade winds c) Polar easterlies d) None

217) Area where trade winds of both hemisphere meet is called.................

a) Horse latitude b) Polar c) Westerlies d) **Doldrums**

218) During the day time the heating of Sun produces.................

a) **Valley breeze** b) Mountain breeze c) Lake breeze d) Shift breeze

Atmospheric Humidity and Precipitation

Unit No: 6

219) The **process** in which **water droplet change** in to **water vapors** is called **evaporation** (تبخیر).

220) The air having **less amount of water** vapor is called **dry air** (خشک ہوا).

221) The air having **sufficient amount of water** vapor is **humid air** (مرطوب ہوا).

222) The **amount of water vapors** in atmosphere is measured in **gram/cm³**.

223) At **10°C** there is the capacity of **10gm** water vapors in **one cubic meter (1m³)**.

224) If the amount of humidity in atmosphere is **10gm** and its capacity is **20gm**, then the ratio of humidity in atmosphere can be calculated by the following formula.

$$\frac{\text{water vapour in atmosphere} \times 100}{\text{capicity of water vapours in atmosphere}} = \frac{10 \times 100}{20} = 50\%$$

225) **Saturated air (سیر شدہ ہوا):** When the ratio of **humidity** in air is **100%** then it is called saturated air.

226) **Dew point (نقطہ شبنم):** The temperature at which the **air becomes saturated** is called dew point.

227) **Condensation (عمل تکثیف):** When the temperature of the air reaches dew point the vapors are condensed and form droplets. The **process** of **transforming of vapor** in to **droplets** is called condensation.

228) Fog (دھند): The water droplets are so small that the air keeps them suspended. This situation is called Fog.

Types of clouds (بادلوں کی اقسام):

229) **1) Cirrus clouds (سرس یا پَر نما بادل):** They are formed at a **sufficient height** above earth.

230) Their height is mostly from **8 to 12 km.**

231) **Color** of this **clouds** is **pure white and bright**.

232) These clouds **do not cause of rainfall.**

233) **2) Cumulus clouds (روئی نما بادل):** These clouds are mostly **white and light** color.

234) They are formed at a **height** of **5km.**

235) Its **shape** like **cotton or sheep wool** and caused **no rainfall.**

236) **3) Stratus clouds (سٹریٹس بادل):** These are clouds of **low altitudes** covering the sky

Scanned with CamScanner

237) These clouds are mostly **formed** in **winter** and caused **rainfall and snowfall** in cold area.

238) **4) Nimbus clouds (نمبس بادل):** They are mostly found **near the earth surface** having **deep color**.

239) Their **height** is about **2km** from earth surface.

240) They caused **heavy rainfall**.

241) The **sunlight can't pass** through these deep color clouds.

242) **Precipitation (عمل ترشح):** The falling back of water vapors present in atmosphere is called precipitation.

Exercise

243) The capacity of humidity in air is..........................
a) Very less b) Permanent c) **Variable** d) Too much

244) The air in which the ratio of humidity is 100% is called as...............air.
a) **Saturated** b) wet c) Unsaturated d) Dry

245) If condensation takes place near the earth surface then it is called..................
a) Rainfall b) **Fog** c) Hailstone d) Drizzling

246) The most heavy rainfall occurs at..................area.
a) **Equilateral** b) Polar c) Subtropical d) Tropical

247) Cirrus clouds are the most...................clouds.
a) **Highest** b) Thick c) Lowest d) Light

248) Which one clouds is cause heavy rain?
a) Cirrus clouds b) Cumulus clouds c) **Stratus clouds** d) None

249) Cumulus clouds formed at the height of.......................
a) 10km b) 20km c) 8km d) **5km**

250) The color of which clouds is our white and bright.
a) **Cirrus clouds** b) Cumulus clouds c) Stratus clouds d) Nimbus

251) Atmospheric humidity is measured by.........................
a) Lysimeter b) **Psychomotor** c) Anemometer d) Hydrometer

252) The highest annual precipitation occurs in.....................
a) Amazon basin b) Siberian basin c) Canadian shield d) **Congo basin**

253) Amount of water vapor in air is regarded as.................
a) Water vapor b) **Humidity** c) Mildness d) Pressure

254) Factor influencing humidity includes..........................
a) Water b) **Temperature** c) Pressure d) Osmosis

255) In the air, the amount of water vapor is classified as.........
a) Wind b) Precipitation c) **Humidity** d) Temperature

256) A stratus cloud which forms near ground is called the......
a) Fog b) Smoke c) Smog d) Vapors

257) Clouds which resemble cotton balls are the.................
a) Stratus b) Cirrus c) Nimbus d) **Cumulus**

258) The winds that blow from a particular direction throughout the year are known as
a) **Planetary winds** b) Variable winds c) Periodic winds d) Local wind

Scanned with CamScanner

259) **Agriculture (زراعت):** Farming, animal keeping, poultry keeping, fishing, forestry etc are called agriculture. There are many **Types** of agriculture.

260) **1) Subsistence Agriculture (خود کفالتی زراعت):** It is an old method of agriculture.

261) Farmers grow those types of crops which are used as a food for their family. Wheat, rice, maize etc.

262) **2) Intensive agriculture (عمیق زراعت):** In this type of agriculture the **formers used high quality** of **seed** is **sown** and **modern machinery** and **fertilizers are used**.

263) It is tried to get more production from a **small piece of land**.

264) **3) Extensive agriculture (توسیعی زراعت):** This type of agriculture is practiced on a vast **piece of land.**

265) There is **no need of labor works** and **cutting of crops** is done **by machinery**.

266) **Canada**, **Kazakhstan** and **Australia** are famous for this type of agriculture.

267) **4) Commercial agriculture (تجارتی زراعت):** Crops are **grown at large scale** for **commercial purpose**.

268) Modern machinery, developed seeds, fertilizer and insecticides are used **for get large scale of production.**

269) **5) Plantation agriculture (شجرکاری زراعت):** **Any crop** which is **grown on large scale** for **use** in **industries and factories** is called plantation agriculture

270) It includes palm oil, Tea, coffee, banana, coconut etc.

271) **6) Truck Farming (سبزیوں اور پھلوں کی کاشت):** In the **urban areas** different types of **vegetables and fruits** are **grown in large scale** and then for **packing shift** by **truck**. Therefore it is called truck farming.

272) **7) Mixed Farming (مخلوط کاشتکاری):** Mixed farming is a type of farming in which **more than one crops are grown** in a **piece of land** at **one time**.

273) **For example** in sugar cane crops fodder (چارہ) is also grown for animals.

274) **8) Cereal Crops (اناج کی فصلیں):** We **use** them **as a food**.

275) **Rice** and **wheat** are the prominent crops; both are used as a food by a large population of the world..

276) There are **two crops seasons** in **Pakistan** i.e. **Rabi and Kharif.**

277) **Rabi Crops (فصل ربیع):** These crops are **sown in winter** and **harvested in summer**.

278) **Examples** of Rabi Crops are Wheat (گندم) mustard (سرسوں) grams (چنا) and tobacco (تمباکو)

279) **Kharif Crops (فصل خریف):** These are **sown in summer** and **harvested in winter**.

280) **Examples** of Kharif Crops are Cotton (کپاس), millet (باجرہ), maize (جو), sugarcane (گنا), rice (چاول), and peanuts (مونگ پھلی) etc.

Scanned with CamScanner

281) **Irrigation means** to **provide water** to crops by **artificial methods**.

282) The following are some of the **methods used for irrigation** in our country.

1) Canals (نہریں) 2) Kareez (کاریز) 3) Tube wells (ٹیوب ویل)
4) Wells and Persian Wheel (کنویں اور رہٹ) 5) Reservoirs and small dams (تالاب اور چھوٹے ڈیم)

283) **Kareez (کاریز):** **Rain** and **spring water stored** in the **foot of mountains** is transported to fields through **underground cannels** to avoid the evaporation due to extreme heat. The underground channels are called kareez.

284) **Basmati rice** of Pakistan is **famous all over the world**.

Exercise

285) Human life depends on........................

a) Fishing b) **Agriculture** c) Medical science d) Industries

286) Contrary to intensive agriculture......................agriculture is done on large land.

a) Commercial b) Plantation farming c) **Extensive** d) Subsistence

287) In edible grains...................is the second largest crop.

a) Maize b) Gram c) **Rice** d) Wheat

288) Pakistan's most important edible food is.................

a) **Wheat** b) Rice c) Gram d) Maize

289) The agriculture sector of Pakistan generates............% of employment.

a) 39.0 b) 40.5 c) 42.2 d) **43.5**

290) First agriculture reforms in Pakistan?

a) **June 24,1959** b) Jan24,1956 c) Jan 30, 1959 d) None

291) Which one of the following is the largest sector of Pakistan's economy?

a) Banking b) **Agriculture** c) Manufacturing d) Industry

292) How many crops seasons are in Pakistan?

a) **2** b) 4 c) 3 d) 5

293) Pakistan is the...........largest tobacco producer country in the world.

a) 6th b) 7th c) **8th** d) 10th

294) Pakistan is the...........largest wheat producer country in the world.

a) 6th b) 7th c) **8th** d) 10th

295) Which of the following is major export commodity of Pakistan?

a) Wheat b) Sugar c) Rice d) **Cotton**

296) Basmati is a type of...............

a) Wheat b) **Rice** c) Maize d) Sugar

297) Kharif crops includes............

a) **Cotton** b) Wheat c) Both of these d) None

298) Rabi means..................

a) Summer b) Winter c) **Spring** d) All

299) Major Rabi Crops in Pakistan is..................

a) Wheat b) Barley c) **Both a and b** d) None

Scanned with CamScanner

300) **Mine** (کان): Underground digging is done after knowing direction of a mineral **deposit**. Such place is called a **mine.**

301) **Mining** (کان کنی): The **process** of **extracting minerals** is called mining.

302) **Mineral is naturally occurring substance.** It is usually formed underground or beneath water body.

303) **Examples of minerals** are Salt, Coal, Marble, Iron etc.

304) In the **gold mine** of **South Africa**, about **50,000 miners** are **working**.

305) **Types** of mining.

a. Open pit mining (کھلے گڑھے کی کان کنی)

b. Hand-panning mining (کان کنی بذریعہ ہاتھ چھان)

c. Adit-tunnel mining (بذریعہ سرنگ کان کنی)

d. Shaft-tunnel mining (کان کنی بذریعہ گہری سرنگ)

e. Drilling mining (کان کنی بذریعہ ڈریل)

306) **Khewra mine (کھیوڑہ کی کان)** is the **oldest mine** and **most of salt** is extracted from here.

307) Khewra mine has **long railway line** of about **25 miles**.

308) A small **electric train** runs in **khewra mine.**

309) The **asthma clinic** is also established in **khewra mine**.

310) **Kalabagh Salt mine (کان نمک کالا باغ)** is **located near** the village of **Khernwala** (کھرنوالہ) on the bank of the **river Indus**.

311) Kalabagh salt mine is situated at some distance from **khewra** in **western direction**.

312) **Warcha salt mine (کان نمک ورچھا)** is mostly transparent and extremely **pure** and **used** in **foods**.

313) **Bahadur khail and Jatta Salt mines (کان نمک جٹہ اور بہادر خیل)** they are situated in KPK.

314) A huge reserve of **Magnesite (میگنا سائٹ)** is found in the province of **Baluchistan** at **speen kaan (سپین کان)**. Medicines, cements, paper, and fertilizers are made from it.

315) In **Muslimbagh** the reserves of **Chromite (کرومائٹ)** were discovered before the creation of Pakistan.

316) Huge reserve of **Sulphur** is present in **Balochistan province** in **Koh-e-Sultan**. It is mostly **used** in **medicines.**

317) A huge reserve of **copper** was discovered at **Sandak** in **Balochistan.**

318) **Antimony (انٹی منی)** is used in the preparation of many **medicines**. In Pakistan reserves of antimony were discovered at **Krauj Chitral (کرنج چترال).**

319) **Manganese** is **whitish**, **black** color **metal** which **looks like iron**. It is very hard and break like a glass. It is **mixed** with **iron** to make **steel.**

320) **Natural Gas (قدرتی گیس)** places in Pakistan are **Sui in Baluchistan**, **kandkot and Khas kheli in Sindh**, **Toot and Mare in Punjab**, **Gorgori in karack kpk**. All the reserves fulfill **50%** energy **need** of **our country**.

321) **Mineral or crude oil (معدنی تیل):** Pakistan produced only **20% crude oil** of its need. The total estimate of reserves of Pakistan is **313 million barrel**, but presently daily production is only **66,532 barrel**.

322) **Coal (کوئلہ):** The estimate reserves of coal in Pakistan are **185 billion tones**. While **need of our country** is **6.4 billion tons.**

323) **Hydro-electricity (پن بجلی):** **33 %** of electricity in Pakistan is generated by **hydro-power**. It is called **Hydroelectricity.**

324) Dames constructed on rivers are.......**Tarbela on river Indus**, **Mangla on Jhelum**, and **Warsak on Kabul**.

325) **Atomic Energy (جوہری توانائی):** Presently only **two** nuclear plants are producing electricity in our country. **One** is in **Karachi named KANUPP** (Karachi Atomic Nuclear Power Plant) and **second** is at **Chashma near Mainwali**.

326) Only **2% electricity** is generated from **nuclear resources** of Pakistan.

327) **Biogas (حیاتیاتی توانائی یا بائیو گیس):** For this purpose make tank **underground**, filled with dung (گوبر), and covered. After some time the dung decomposes and produces gas.

328) To **fulfill need of energy** we use **different sources** in our country.
1) Natural gas 47.5% 2)Mineral oil 30.5% 3)Electricity 10.9% 4) Coal 9.2% 5)Atomic energy 1.3% 6) Liquid petroleum gas 0.6%.

Exercise

329) Salt range of the.......................is famous all over the world.
a) **Punjab** b) kpk c) Sindh d) Baluchistan

330) Khewra mine has long railway line of about...............miles.
a) 40 b) 15 c) **25** d) 5

331) In which salt mine internet cafe is available for the tourists.
a) **Khewra** b) Kalabagh c) Bahadur khail d) Jatta

332) Magnesite huge reserves are found in the province of Balochistan at............
a) Koh-e-Sultan b) Hunza c) Sui d) **Speen Kaan**

333) ....is a whitish, black color metal which looks like iron. It is mixed with iron to make steel.
a) Antimony b) **Manganese** c) Chromite d) Gemstones

334) A huge reserve of natural gas has been discovered at...............in district karak.
a) Khumari b) Kandkot c) **Gorgori** d) Khas kheli

Scanned with CamScanner

335) **Industry:** The process of making products by using machinery and factories.
336) **Industries developments** started in **mid of 18th century**.
337) In Pakistan, in the province of kpk in **district Swabi**, near the area of **Gadoon Amazai** such industry estate has been established where many industries have been established.
338) There are **four basic types** of industries.
339) **Heavy Industry (بھاری صنعتیں):** Weighty machinery and huge plants are called Heavy Industry.
340) **Example** of **heavy industry** includes the automobile, mining, petroleum, and steel industries.
341) **Light Industries (ہلکی صنعتیں):** Light industries require only few workers and a small amount of raw materials.
342) **Example** of **light industries** includes the manufacturing of furniture, clothes, shoes and sports item.
343) **Cottage industries (گھریلو صنعتیں):** Cottage industries are **small scale** industries.
344) They **need low capital**.
345) They mostly **run in houses** and **family member** work there.
346) **Handicrafts (دستی صنعتیں):** A handcraft or handmade object is a typ... work where local men and women are engaged in weaving, embroidering, pottery, and patchwork.
347) Pakistan's **cotton cloth** and **threads industry** is famous all over the **world**.
348) In **1947**, there were only **2 sugar industries** in Pakistan.
349) **Faisalabad** cloth industry is one of the famous cloth industries of the world.
350) The **woolen clothes and blankets** of **Lawrencepur (Punjab)**, **Bannu (kpk)**, and **Hunai (Baluchistan)** are very **famous**.
351) In **1947**, there were **only 4 industries** and we had to import cement from outside.
352) Now more **than 50 cement factories** are working.
353) In our country large **deposit of stone**, **gypsum** and other raw materials are available for cement industries.
354) Our country is manufacturing **120,000 vehicles annually**. And provide job to about **200 thousand people**.
355) According to an estimate about **one crore** people are linked with **handcrafts and cottage industries** in Pakistan.
356) The **biggest industry** of Pakistan is **Textile**.
357) **Mianwali** is important for **irrigation work**.
358) **Sailkot city** is **famous** for high quality **sports equipment**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

359) Industrial development started in mid of....................century.

a) **19th** b) 20th c) 21st d) 22nd

360) In Pakistan, industrial state has been established in Kpk in district............

a) Mardan b) **Swabi** c) Charsada d) Peshawar

361) Pakistan's cotton cloth and...................industry is famous all over the world.

a) Rope industry b) **Cottage industry** c) Automobile industry d) None

362) In 1947, there were only.....................sugar industries in Pakistan.

a) **2** b) 50 c) 84 d) 100

363) The Faisalabad is also known as...........

a) Little England b) Little California c) **Little Manchester** d) Little oxford

364) Which of the following is cottage industry.........................

a) Cement b) Sugar c) Textile d) **Handicraft**

365) The Wah is famous for.......................

a) Mughal Garden b) **Ordnance factory** c) Both of them d) None of them

366) The biggest industry of Pakistan is.........................

a) **Textile** b) Sugar c) Cement d) Paper

367) The first nuclear power plant was set up in Karachi in.............

a) 1971 b) 1970 c) **1972** d) 1973

368) Industry is the second largest sector of the economy. How much of GDP it accounts for.................

a) 16.5% b) **18.2%** c) 19.7% d) 20.5%

369) The biggest industrial unit in public sector is.................

a) Shipyard b) **Pak steel Mil** c) State cement d) None

370) Surgical instruments are made in...............

a) **Wazirabad** b) Sailkot c) Karachi d) Lahore

371) The chiniot city is known for its ornate brickwork and.........................

a) Fire work b) Agriculture c) **Wooden work** d) None

372) Which city is famous for the textile mills that produce finest worsted suiting in the world..................

a) Haripur b) Lahore c) Karachi d) **Faisalabad**

373) The agro based industry is..................

a) Fire work b) Electronics c) **Dairy farms** d) Carpenter

374) High speed railway Wuhan-Guangzhou is used for transport in..................

a) Greenland b) Denmark c) Italy d) **China**

375) Network of routes which links Europe, Northeast Africa and Asia is classified as.....

a) **Silk Road** b) Karakoram Road c) Cotton Road d) Thread Road

376) Train that carry as much as 600 trucks is called.....................

a) Luxury train b) **Freight train** c) Bullet train d) None

Scanned with CamScanner

377) Trade (تجارت): Buying and selling of goods articles is called trade.

378) Barter trade (ادلے بدلے کی تجارت): Some people or tribes having articles more than their needs were used to exchange them and get those goods which they needed. This type of trade is called barter trade.

379) The exchange of goods and services within the boundaries of a country is called domestic trade.

380) The exchange of capital and services across international borders is called international trade.

381) Import: All such items which we buy from other countries of the world.

382) Pakistan imports include petroleum, fertilizer, scientific apparatus, chemicals, steel and iron, railway engine, automobile, and tea etc.

383) Export: All such items that we sell to the other counties.

384) Pakistan exports rice (چاول), cotton (کپاس) and fruits (میوہ جات).

385) Basmati rice (باسمتی چاول) of Pakistan is famous all over the world.

386) Pakistan is famous for cotton and woolen cloth in all over the world.

387) Pakistan is famous for the cotton thread and exports most of its cotton thread to many countries.

388) Pakistan exports most of its cotton to Bangladesh, China, Thailand and Vietnam.

389) The sports goods made in Sialkot are famous all over the world.

390) In Sialkot, and Wazirabad, surgical Instruments and Beautiful knives, forks, spoons etc. are made and exported.

391) Pakistan Exports to the following countries.

S/No	Country	S/No	Country	S/No	Country	S/No	Country
1	USA	6	Germany	11	Belgium	16	Sarilanka
2	Afghanistan	7	Italy	12	Hong Kong	17	India
3	England	8	Turkey	13	Netherland	18	Malaysia
4	UAE	9	Spain	14	Saudi Arab	19	South Africa
5	China	10	Bangladesh	15	France	20	South Korea

392) Pakistan Imports from the following countries.

S/No	Country	S/No	Country	S/No	Country	S/No	Country
1	UAE	6	USA	11	Singapore	16	Australia
2	China	7	Japan	12	South Korea	17	Italy
3	Saudi Arabia	8	Germany	13	Thailand	18	France
4	Kuwait	9	India	14	Indonesia	19	Switzerland
5	Malaysia	10	Iran	15	England	20	Finland

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

393) Pakistan's........................rice is famous all over the world.

a) **Basmati** b) Heila c) Irre d) Big rice

394) In Faisalabad, Karachi and..........................are textile industries of Pakistan.

a) Zhob b) Charsada c) **Lahore** d) Peshawar

395) Pakistan exports most of its woolen carpets and rugs to............................

a) Germany b) **America** c) England d) France

396) The sports goods of Pakistan made in................are famous all over the world.

a) Gujrat b) Gujranwala c) **Sialkot** d) Lahore

397) In Sialkot and........................modern instruments of surgery and beautiful knives, forks, spoon etc. are made and exported.

a) Gujarat b) Lahore c) Faisalabad d) **Wazirabad**

Means of Transports (ذرائع آمدورفت) — Unit No: 11

398) **Means of transportation (ذرائع آمدورفت):** The sources of transporting people, other living organisms and luggage (سفری سامان) from one place to another place are called means of transportation.

399) **Land Transports (زمینی ذرائع آمدورفت):** Land routes of transportation.

400) **Roads:** The eastern parts of USA and in the North eastern part of Europe, there is a network **world's largest roads.**

401) **Water Transports (آبی ذرائع آمدورفت):** Water i.e. ocean, rivers, lakes and canals transportation with the help of boats, and ships.

402) **In the mid of 20th century, air transport has been developed.**

403) **Water** is the **cheapest source** for **cargo** and **transportation**.

404) Some **important ocean routs** are,

a. The North Atlantic Route (شمالی بحراوقیانوس کاراستہ)

b. The Mediterranean Atlantic Route (بحرروم-بحراوقیانوس کاراستہ)

c. The cape of Good hope Route (راس امید کاراستہ)

d. The North Pacific Route (شمالی بحرالکاہل کاراستہ)

405) The **largest railway station** of Pakistan is in **Lahore**.

406) The **total length** of **railway line** is **8775km**.

407) The **total number** of **Railway stations 87** in Pakistan.

408) In the beginning of **19th century**, trade by mean of ships **through Oceans routs was started.**

409) The **port of Gawadar** was formally inaugurated on **21st December 2008**.

410) The first anchored ship was of Canada which brought **52000 tons** of **wheat**.

411) Pakistan **southern coast length** is about **700km.**

Scanned with CamScanner

412) There are **139 small** and **big airports** and **helipads** in different cities of our country where air services are provided regularly.

413) Pakistan international airline **(PIA)** was established in **1955**.

414) **PIA** is the **largest air company** of Pakistan.

415) Civil Aviation Authority **(CAA) manages** the **airports and transports**.

416) **National Highways.**

Sign	Course	Length (km)	Remarks
N-5	Karachi –Torkham	1819	Longest national highway in Pakistan.
N-10	Karachi –Gwadar	653	Known more popularly as the Makran Coastal Highway.
N-25	Karachi –Chaman RCD	813	Continues as Kandahar Spin Boldak Road in Afghanistan.
N-35	Hasan Abdal– Khunjerab Pass (N-35Karakporam Highway)	806	Known more popularly as the Karakoram Highway
N-45	Nowshera –Chitral	309	
N-50	Quetta–Dera Ismail Khan	531	
N-55	Kotri –Peshawar	1264	Runs along the length of the Indus River
N-65	Sibi – Sukkur	385	
N-70	Qila Saifullah– Multan	47	

417) **Motorways:**

S.No	Number	Name	Length
1	M-1	Peshawar- Islamabad motorway	154
2	M-2	Islamabad-Lahore motorway	367
3	M-3	Pindi Bhatian-Faisalabad motorway	54
4	M-4	Faisalabad-Multan Motorway	233
5	M-5	Karachi- Haiderabad Motorway	136

Exercise

418) For transportation of factories products what are very important?
a) **Roads** b) Routs c) Canals d) Railway line

419) In which part of the United States of America there is a vast network of roads?
a) Central b) **Eastern** c) Western d) Southern

420) Which one is the most important ocean route of the world?
a) **North Atlantic** b) Suez canal c) Cape of Good Hope d) Panama

421) Which one is the largest Natural harbor (port) of Pakistan?
a) Gawadar b) Port Qasim c) **Karachi** d) Makkran

422) Which mode of transport is most suitable to reach an islan?
a) **Ship** b) Train c) Car d) None

Scanned with CamScanner

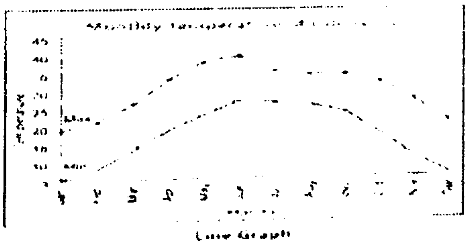
GEOGRAPHY

Class 8th

(جغرافیہ)

Maps & Diagrams (نقشے اور شماریاتی اشکال) , Unit No: 1

1) Map (نقشہ): A representation of the features of an area of the Earth or Whole of the Earth on a flat surface according to a scale is called Map.
2) To making map fun or technique is called **Cartography** (کارٹوگرافی).
3) **Distribution Map (تقسیمی نقشے):** Distribution maps prepared to show and compare **distribution of different phenomenon**, for example population, of areas, mineral reserves, production and division of Crops.
4) There are two types of Distribution map, Qualitative and quantitative map.
   a) **Qualitative Map:** This type of map shows the varieties in the production.
   b) **Quantitative Map:** This type of map shows the quantity of any production. It has also two types Dot Maps and Shads Maps.
5) **Atlas Maps:** Atlas maps are prepared for countries, continents and world with less details and general information.
6) **Topographical Map (جغرافیائی نقشہ):** It's prepared for smaller areas with all the details.
7) **Cadastral Maps (قدیمی نقشے):** These are large scale maps.
8) Cadastral map contains more details as compared to Topographical Maps.
9) Cadastral map provides village level information like land or house ownership.
10) **Statistical Diagram (شماریاتی اشکال):** In Geography diagrams are those conceptual sketches through which geographic information and data is transformed to the paper. Types are–
11) 1) Line Graph (خطی گراف): In this diagram statistical data is displayed with the help of a line on graph, therefore it is called Line Graph.



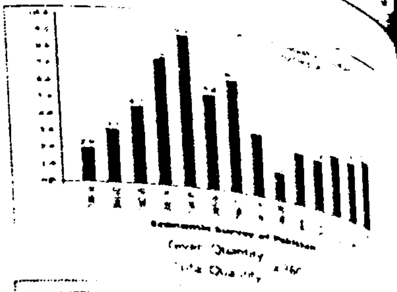
12) Two variables are discussed on a line graph.

Scanned with CamScanner

13) **2) Bar Graph (ستونی گراف):** In these days, **bar graph widely used** in geography.

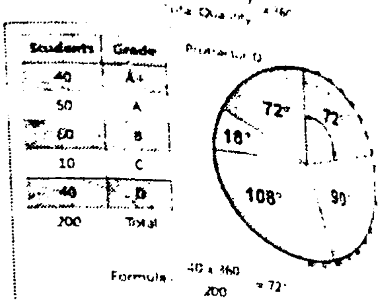
14) In the graph we show quantities in bars of equal intervals.

15) The **total quantity** or **production** of any item is **shown on a bar graph**.



16) **3) Pie Graph (دائروی گراف):** Sometimes the geographical data is displayed in the form of circle.

17) In pie graph **360 angles** of a circle are divided in to sectors with the help of a formula.



Exercise

18) The word map is derived from..............language.
a) Arabic b) Greek c) Persian d) **Latin**

19) There are............types of distribution maps.
a) **2** b) 3 c) 4 d) 5

20) Pie graph is used for the....................of data.
a) Comparison b) **Distribution** c) Increase d) Decrease

21) The graph showing changes over time and space is called...............
a) Bar graph b) Pie graph c) **Line graph** d) Scatter graph

22) Usually the percentage distribution of things is shown through.........
a) Dot map b) **Pie graph** c) Bar graph d) Line graph

23) The act of map making is called................
a) **Cartography** b) Vegetation c) Social d)None of these

24) ....maps are drawn to register the ownership of landed property.
a) Topographical b) Relief map c) **Cadastral map** d) Wall map

25) ....maps show both natural as well as cultural features.
a) Choroghical b) **Topographical** c) Weather map d) Climate map

26) Maps with minutes detail are drawn on..............scale.
a) Small b) Medium c) Both d) **Large**

27) Heavenly bodies are shown by.......................map.
a) **Astronomical** b) Relief c) Vegetation d)None of these

28) Mountain, valleys, plateau etc. are shown by..............map.
a) **Relief** b) Vegetation c) Both a and b d)None of these

29) Soil maps are very useful in.....................planning.
a) Cultural b) **Agricultural** c) Social d)None of these

30) Isopleth for rainfall is called..................
a) **Isohyet** b) Isobaths c) Isobars d)None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

31) The person who makes maps is called....................

a) Photographer b) **Cartographer** c) Cinematographer d)Sketch graphic

32) On the globe countries, oceans and continents are shown in.............

a) Incorrect size b) Actual size c) Enlarged size d) **Correct size**

33) The maps that show a lot of details about a small area are called..........map.

a) Small scale b) Informative c) Descriptive d) **large scale**

34) Earth is represented nearly perfect by...............

a) Topographic b) 3-D map c) **A globe** d) A map

Agents of Landform Change (زمینی خدوخال کو تبدیل کرنے والے عوامل) Unit No: 2

35) Those place from where **river start** is called Source or **origin (منبع).**

36) That place where it **inters in sea** or in leak is called **Mouth (دہانہ).**

37) Those areas from where the **river collect water** is called **Catchment Area (علاقہ وصولی).**

38) **Internal forces** which create different **landforms** (زمینی نقوش) like Mountain, Plateau, and Plains etc.

39) **External forces** which create different landforms like **Erosion** (عمل کٹاؤ), and **deposition** (عمل تہ نشینی). These agents are rivers, glacier, wind and sea waves etc.

Work of River (دریا کا عمل):

40) **1) Erosion (عمل کٹاؤ):** A river after creation performs three types of geologic works. Its breaks the rocks coming in its way. This act is called **erosion.**

41) **Erosion work of River (دریا کا عمل کٹاؤ):** A river is powerful agent of erosion. Erosion depends on the slope of water and nature of bed rock. Four processes are involved in erosion work of river.

42) **I) Corrosion or Abrasion (رگڑ یا رگڑ):** Big and heavy stones are rolled along the bed of the river. These stone erode the bed of the river both downward as well as sideward. This process is called corrosion or Abrasion.

43) **II) Solution (محلول):** Some rocks components are soluble in water and easily dissolved by river water.

44) **III) Hydraulic Action (پانی کی حرکی قوت کا عمل):** This is the force of moving water through which it picks up loose material and weaken solid rocks.

45) **IV) Attrition (عمل گھساو):** The wear and tear (توڑ پھوڑ) of pebbles (پتھروں) and builders (بڑی بڑی چٹانوں) with one another is called attrition.

Scanned with CamScanner

46) **2) Transportation (عمل انتقال):** The River transports the eroded materials. This act is called Transportation. Materials eroded by a river are carried along by water. The transported material is called load of a river.

47) **3) Deposition (عمل تہہ نشینی):** The River deposits the eroded materials when its speed very low. This act is called deposition.

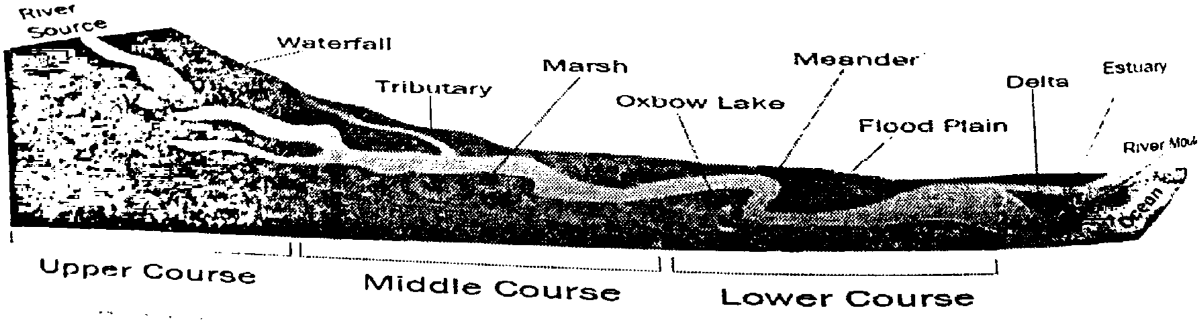
48) **Landforms made by River (دریا کے عمل سے بننے والے زمینی نقوش):** The entire course of river divided into three stages.

49) **1) Upper Course or mountain stage (بالائی/پہاڑی مرحلہ):** The course of river from point of **origin** in the **mountains up to the plain area** is known as Upper Course mountain stage. The following features are formed in the upper course of river.

a. **Gorge / Canyon (گھاٹی/کھائی):** The **vertical erosion** creates a **deep and steep sided valley** known as gorge / Canyon. **Dasu-Patan Gorge** made by **river Indus** in **Kohistan kpk**

b. **V-Shaped Valley (وی شکل کی وادی):** It is formed when lateral and vertical erosion occurs at the same time.

c. **Waterfall (آبشار):** When **waterfall** from **sufficient height** it is said to have formed a waterfall. **Niagara fall** is the **world most famous** waterfall located in **USA** and **Canada.**



50) **2) Middle Course or Plain Stage (وسطی/میدانی مرحلہ):** When river **exit from the mountains** and **enter in plain areas** then its **speed are very slow**. This stage is called plain stage. In this course the following main landforms are formed.

a. **Floodplain and Natural Levees (سیلابی میدان اور قدرتی پشتے):** River in their middle course carries a big load of **sediments** (sand, silt, clay). When this materials forms on banks called **natural levees**.

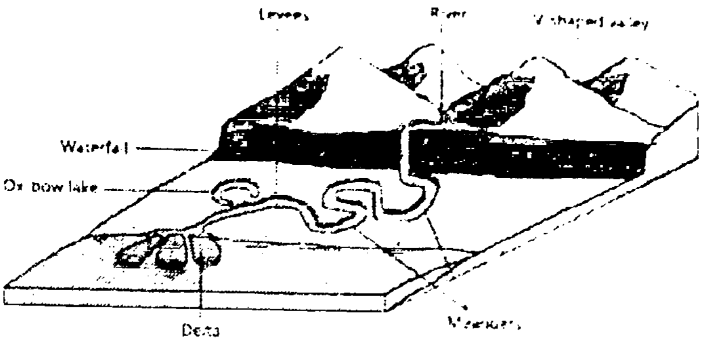
b. **Meanders (پیچ و خم):** Usually the river does not follow a straight path in plain area. river to **swing in loops**, forming **meanders.**

c. **Oxbow lakes (ہلالی/آکس بو جھیلیں):** A **crescent- Shaped lake** formed along the banks Meanders Rivers is called oxbow lake.

Scanned with CamScanner

d. **Alluvial Fans and Alluvial Cones (دریائی پنکھا اور دریائی مخروط):** When river enter in plain area then its speed are slow and its capacity of transports of materials remain in the foothill forming **alluvial cones** or **alluvial fans**.

51) **3) Lower Course or Delta Stage (دریا کا زیریں حصہ/ڈیلٹا کا مرحلہ):** When a river **enters** into a **lake**, sea, or ocean. In the lower course the entire work of river is deposition.



a. **Delta (ڈیلٹا):** The journey of river comes to an end, when it enters in to a lake, sea, or ocean. At this stage the materials are **store in the mouth of river**. As a result a **fan shape** landform is formed known as **delta**. In Pakistan **Indus river** also makes a **delta** when it enters into the **Arabian Sea.**

52) **Glacier (برفانی تودہ/گلیشیئر):** Glacier can be defined as a **huge mass** of naturally deposited ice which is moving or has experienced movement down of the slope. There are **three types** of Glaciers. Pakistani glaciers are **Siachin (سیاچن)**, **Batura (بتورا)**, **Balturo (بلتورو)**, **Hespar (ہسپر).**

53) **1) Continental Glaciers (براعظمی گلیشیئر):** This kind of Glacier covers extensive area such as the whole continent or a large part of it.

54) **Continental glacier** also called **Ice Sheets (برف کی چادر)** due to their large extent.

55) The glaciers of **Greenland** and **Antarctic Continent** are the **example** of continental glaciers.

56) The **world largest** continental glacier or ice sheet is that of **Antarctica.**

57) **Drumlins (ڈرملز):** When glacier passes through a **bed rock**, it **erodes** and **smoothens** its bed.

58) **Kettles (کیتلی نما گڑھے):** Sometimes a huge block of ice is buried in the glacial materials. When this **block melts**, a **deep depression is formed** known as kettle.

59) **Roche Moutonnee (بھیڑ نما پہاڑی):** The small hills in the way of glacier are scratched by the glacier materials. The 'ice-ward side is smoothened while the lee-ward side is roughened. Its look like sheep-skin and is known as sheep rock.

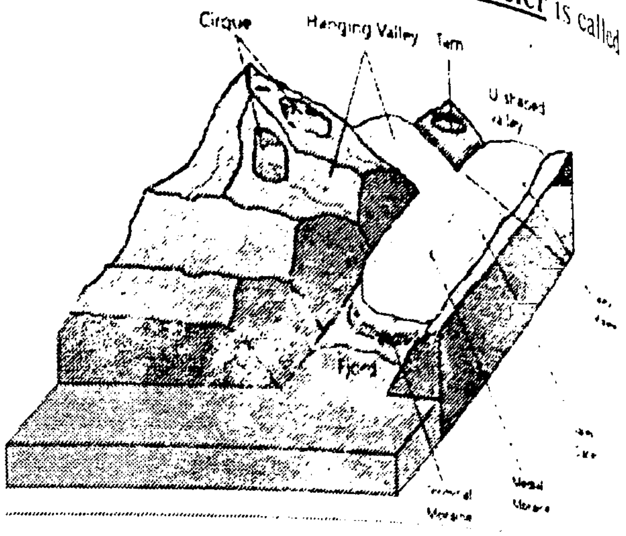
60) **2) Alpine or Valley Glaciers (وادی یا پہاڑی گلیشیئر):** The glaciers found in the **valleys of mountain** are called alpine or valley glaciers.

61) This type of glaciers **looks like tongue of ice** moving **down slope** along the valley.

Scanned with CamScanner

62) The **best example** of **alpine glaciers** located in the **Karakorum Range** which is 72 **km long.**

63) **Cirque (سرک):** An **armchair** like **structure** formed at the **head of the glacier** is called Cirque.



64) **Tarn Lake (ٹارن جھیل):** Sometime the basin of the **cirque is filled with water** resulting in to the formation of a **lake known** as Tarn Lake.

65) **Horn (نوکدار چوٹی):** When **three are more cirques** developing around a mountain; they modify it into a pointed peak with steep sides known as horn. **Example of Horn** is the **Matterhorn of Switzerland**.

66) **Arete (ارےٹے):** The glaciers in **two adjacent** valleys **erode the dividing mountain from both the sides.** As a result it **make sharp edge** is formed known as **arête**.

67) **Moraines (مورینز):** The **material deposited** by glacier is called moraines.

68) The moraines formed at the base of the glacier are called **medial moraines (درمیانی مورینز)**.

69) The material is deposited along the sides of the glaciers; the resultant moraines are called **lateral moraines (بغلی مورینز)**.

70) **Terminal** or **end moraines** (اختتامی مورین) are formed when the materials is deposited at the end of the glacier.

71) **3) Piedmont Glacier (دامن کوہ کے گلیشیرز):** Many mountain glaciers descend down (نیچے) and flow in to the plains at the base of a mountain.

Erosional landforms of wind (ہوا کے کٹاؤ کے زمینی خدوخال):

Zeugen

72) **1) Blow Out (بلو آؤٹ):** Strong winds blow away the loose and fine materials in the desert areas. Consequently a **bowl shaped depression** is formed which is known as blow out.

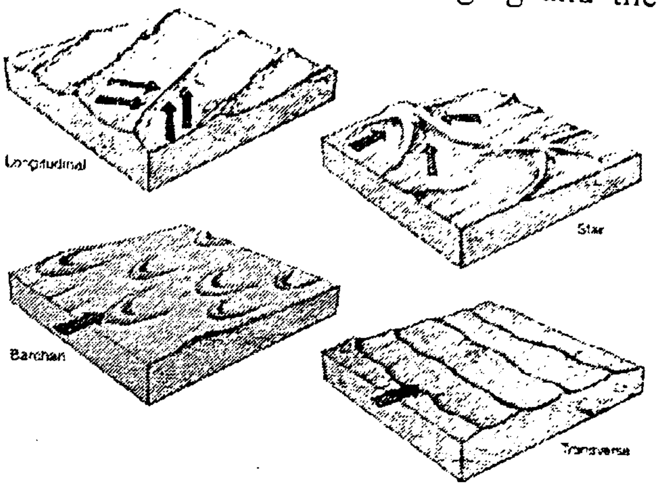
73) **2) Mashroom Rocks (کھمبی نما چٹانیں):** Sometime a **block of hard rock** is **surrounded by soft rock**. By the cause of **wind soft rock** with wind and **hard rock make remain in standing form**.

Scanned with CamScanner

74) **3) Yardangs (یارڈنگ):** It has **three face shapes** and typically **formed in Deserts** due to **wind erosion**.

Depositional Landforms of Winds (ہوا کی تہہ نشینی کے نقوش):

75) **1) Sand Dunes (ریت کے ٹیلے):** The position of sand dunes is always changing and the **direction of winds** modifies the **shape of dunes**. On the base of shape the duns can be classified into the following types.



76) **1) Barchans (برخان):** These are the **crescent shaped** (dunes with the direction of winds). It is the **most common dunes** in the areas.

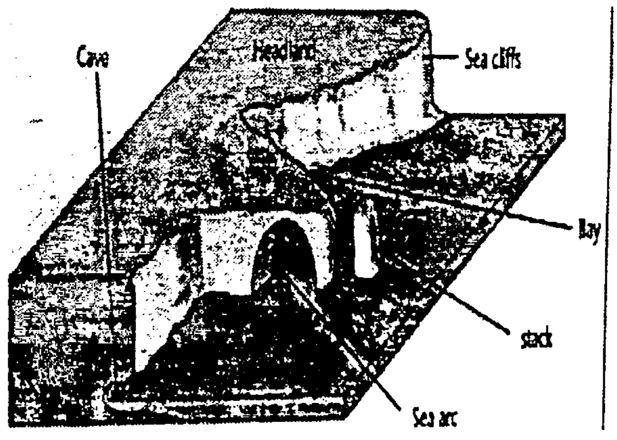
77) **2) Longitudinal Dunes (لمبے ٹیلے):** These are long ridges of sand lying **parallel to the direction of the wind**.

78) **3) Transverse Dunes (آڑے ٹیلے):** Similar to the longitudinal dunes, these are also **long ridges of sand** but they **lie at right angle to the direction of wind**.

79) **2) Loess Plain (لوئس کا میدان):** A plain formed by the deposition of fine yellowish sand and dust is called loess plain.

Waves as the Agents of Landform change (لہروں کے عمل سے بننے والے زمینی خدوخال): Waves are the up and down movement of water in Lakes, sea, or Ocean.

80) **1) Caps and Bays (کیپ اور بے):** The coast line is composed of different types of rocks such as hard and s6ft rocks.



81) Wave hits those rocks and erodes the softer part and make inlet called **bay**.

82) The hard rock of the coast remains in the form of an outlet projecting into the water called **cap**.

83) **2) Cliff (کھڑی چٹان):** The standing rocks of the coast line are called **Clift.**

84) **3) Sea Cave (سمندری غار):** When sea wave erode the base of the cliff, deep depressions are formed in the cliff. Such depressions are called sea cave.

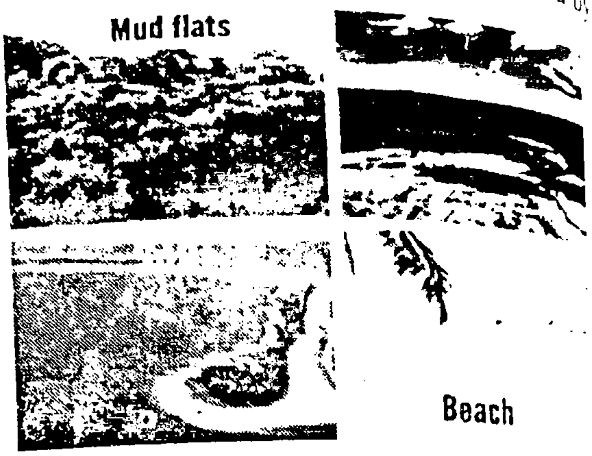
85) **Beach (ساحل):** Beach is formed by the deposition of sand.

Scanned with CamScanner

86) **Spit ([illegible]):** A tongue like ridge of shingle with [illegible] land and the other extending into the sea is called split.

87) **Bar (بار):** A ridge of sand and shingle formed in the sea is called bar.

88) **Mud Flats (کیچڑ کے میدان):** Mud flats are formed when mud, slit and clay is deposited by the waves in coastal areas.



89) The area of mud deposits are usually covered by forests called **Mangrove Forests.**

90) The important landforms in Pakistan are Dasu Patan Gorge (داسو پٹن کی گھاٹی).

91) River Indus has cut a deep gorge in the Dasu-Patan region of kohistan districts. This gorge is **6500 meters deep** and thought to be the **deepest gorge in the world**.

92) **Swat valley along river Swat** and **Dir valley along River Panjkora** are among the beautiful valleys formed by the river of Pakistan.

93) **River Indus** and its **tributaries** have developed an extensive plain by depositing the materials along their banks, known is the **Indus Plain.**

94) **Interfluves or Doabs (دوآبے): Doab refer** to the **land area between two adjacent rivers**.

95) The eastern tributaries of River Indus i.e. Jehlum, Chinab, Ravi and Sutlej flow in a series resulting into the formation of **four doabs.**

96) A **large delta** has been built by **River Indus** near the **Arabian Sea** Known as the **Indus Delta**.

97) This delta is located in the **south of Thatta** and is covered by **Mangrove Forest.**

Exercise

98) The armchair like landform is called....................

a) Arete b) Kettle c) **Cirque** d) Tarn

99) Matterhorn is located in..............

a) Bangladesh b) Pakistan c) **Switzerland** d) Swaziland

100) Blow out is formed by.....................

a) Waves b) Glaciers c) **Winds** d) Rivers

101) The world larges continental glacier is that of.......................

a) Siachin b) Green land c)) America d) **Antarctica**

102) Loess plain is the depositional landform of:...........................

a) **Wind** b) Water c) Waves d) Glaciers

Scanned with CamScanner

103) Moraines which are formed on each side of a glacier is the....................
a) Literal moraine b) Ground moraine c) Medial moraine d) Terminal

104) Rock materials which are carried and deposited with help of glacier is called...
a) Till b) **Glacial drift** c) Striated drift d) moraines

105) The journey of river comes to an end, some materials are gather at the .outh of river is called. ....
a) Braided b) Clay c) Oxbow d) **Delta**

106) In Pakistan, River............also make a delta when it enters into Arabian Sea.
a) Jhelum b) Ravi c) **Indus** d) Chenab

107) Big and heavy stones are rolled along the bed of the river. The process is called...
a) **Abrasion** b) Collision c) Citation d) Emergent

108) The wear and tear of pebbles with one another is called..................
a) Abrasion b) **Attrition** c) Contraction d) None

109) The Dasu-Patan Gorge made by river Indus in.................District of KPK.
a) Nowshehra b) Mardan c) Charbagh d) **Kohistan**

110) ....is the world most famous waterfall located in USA and Canada.
a) **Niagara fall** b) Alpha fall c) Sutherland fall d)Angel falls

111) Sometime the basin of Cirque is filled with water resulting into the formation of lake known as...............lake.
a) Cirque b) Horn c) **Tarn** d) Arete

112) The material deposited by glacier is called....................
a) **Moraines** b) Arete c) Cirque d)None of these

113) The horizontal movement of air over the earth surface is called...............
a) Air force b) Airy c) **Wind** d)None of these

114) Sometime winds cut off the soft sand from the hard rock and hard rock remains in standing form is called..............Rock.
a) Yardangs b) Blow Out c) Sand Dunes d) **Mushroom**

115) ....are the most common and wide spread dunes in the deserts areas.
a) Longitudinal b) **Barchans** c) Yardangs d) Star

116) In longitudinal Dunes the direction of winds is...................
a) **Parallel** b) Opposite c) Right angle d)None of these

117) The kind of glacier covers extensive areas or large part of continents is called...
a) Ice continent b) Antarctica c) Alpine d) **Ice sheet**

118) ....is the example of continental glacier.
a) Alpine b) Piedmont c) **Greenland** d)None of these glacier.

119) The glaciers found in the valley of mountains are called..........
a) Continental b) **Alpine** c) Piedmont d)None of these glacier.

120) In Pakistan the best example of alpine/valley glacier is.............
a) **Siachin** b) Batura c) Baltura d) Hespar

Scanned with CamScanner

121) The length of Siachin glacier is..........km.

a) 90 b) 120 c) 65 d) **72**

122) Stacks are formed by..................

a) Wind erosion b) Wind deposition c) Wind deposition d) **Wave erosion**

123) When water erodes the softer parts of the coast and make of inlet is called.....

a) Caps b) **Bay** c) Sea Cliff d) Sea cave

124) The hard rock of the coast remains in the form of an outlet projection into water is called..............

a) **Cap** b) Bay c) Sea Cliff d) Sea cave

125) A tongue like ridge of shingle with one end attached to the land and the other extending into the sea is called..................

a) Bars b) Mud Flats c) **Spits** d) Sea Cliff

126) A ridge of sand and shingle formed in the sea is called..........

a) Sea Cliff b) Bay c) Mud Flats d) **Bars**

127) Dasu-Patan Gorge depth is about to................meters.

a) 9000 b) **6500** c) 4000 d) 12000

Unit No: 3

Ocean (بحر)

128) Our earth consists of **71% water**.

129) The **collective mass** of **all water bodies** found on the **earth** is called **hydrosphere**.

130) A large body of water on the surface of Earth is called **Ocean (بحر).**

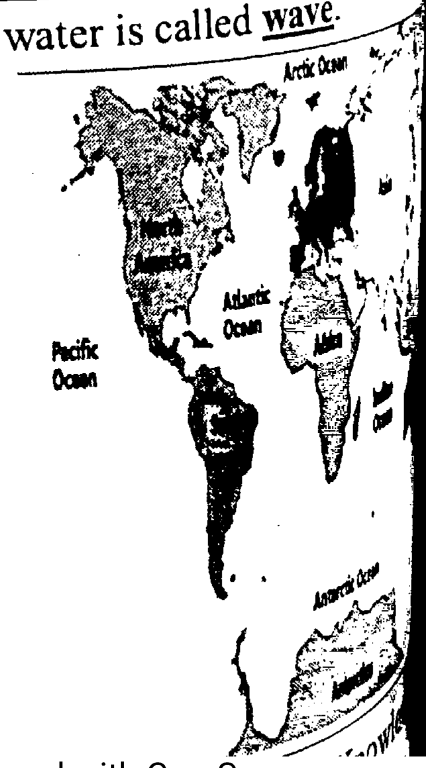
131) An **adjacent smaller body** of **water** is called **sea (بحیرہ).**

132) **Oceans** separate the continents from each other.

133) The **ocean floor** is **not uniform** like that **Earth surface**.

134) The up and down and back and forth movement of water is called **wave**.

135) There are **five Ocean** in the world.



1) Pacific Ocean (بحرالکاہل):

136) It is the **largest ocean** of the world.

137) Its **area** is **155,557,999** square km.

138) It has an **average depth** of **4000 meters.**

139) Its **covers 28%** of earth and is equal in size to nearly all of the land area on the earth.

140) The **deepest point** is **Mariana Trench (ماریانہ ٹرینچ)** near **Philippines** where its depth is (**-11.03 km).**

2) Atlantic Ocean (بحراوقیانوس):

141) It is the **second largest** ocean.

Scanned with CamScanner

142) Its area is **76,762,000** square km.
143) It has an **average depth** of **3900 meters**.
144) The deepest point is the Puerto Trench (-8,605 m).

3) Indian Ocean (بحر ہند):

145) It is the **third largest** ocean.
146) Its area is **68,556,000** square km.
147) It has an **average depth** of **3900 meters**.
148) The **Java Trench** is its deepest points **(-7,258m).**
149) It is also known for **causing** the **monsoonal weather.**

4) Antarctic Ocean (بحر منجمد جنوبی):

150) Its area about **22 million** square km.
151) Its **average depth** of **4000 meters.**
152) **Extreme cold** and **huge icebergs** are characteristics features of this ocean.

5) Arctic Ocean (بحر منجمد شمالی):

153) It is the world **smallest Ocean**.
154) Its area about **15 million** square km.
155) Its **average depth** is **1200 meters.**
156) Its deepest point is the Fram Basin at **(-4,665m).**
157) It remains **frozen** for **most of the year** therefore it is also called **Frozen Ocean**.
158) **Sea (سمندر):** Seas is part of the Oceans, which are generally located between oceans and land masses.

Some of the **most important seas** are;

Mediterranean Sea (بحیرہ روم):

159) It is situated between **Europe**, **Africa** and **North-West Asia**.
160) Its **average depth** is **1,500 meters.**
161) There are more than **3300 islands** in the Mediterranean Sea.
162) Some of the **important countries** surrounding this Sea include Italy, Spain, Algeria, Tunisia, Turkey and Greece etc.

Arabian Sea (بحیرہ عرب):

163) **Surface area** is about **3,862,000km^2**.
164) Maximum **width 2,400km** and maximum **depth 4,652m.**
165) It is a **wide extension** of **Indian Ocean** lying between the **peninsular India**, **Arab and Eastern Africa.**
166) Aden, Mumbai, and Karachi port are the **busiest ports** of **Arabian Sea**.

Red Sea (بحیرہ احمر):

167) **Surface area** is about **438,000 km^2.**
168) **Length 2,250 km**, **width 355km**.
169) It is also **extension** of the **Indian Ocean.**
170) It is **situated between** the **peninsular Arab** (جزیرہ نما عرب) and **Africa.**
171) It is connected with help of Mediterranean Sea by the **Suez Canal** and is an **important water rout** for **navigation.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Dead Sea (بحیرہ مردار):

172) It is also known as the **Salt Sea**.
173) **Length 67km, width 18km.**
174) With **33.7% salinity**, the Dead Sea is one of the World's saltiest bodyies of water.
175) It is **8.6 times saltier** than the **ocean.**
176) It **lies** between **Jordan** and **Palestine**.
177) Its length **67km, width 18km**, and **1237fit deep**.
178) It is one of the most popular **tourist place** of the **Israel's**.

Caspian Sea (بحیرہ قزوین):

179) Surface area **371,000 square km.**
180) **Length 1,030 km, Maximum width 435km, average depth 211m.**
181) It is the **largest fresh water lake** of the world situated between **Europe and Asia**.
182) It is the **largest inland water body** in the world.

Suez Canal:

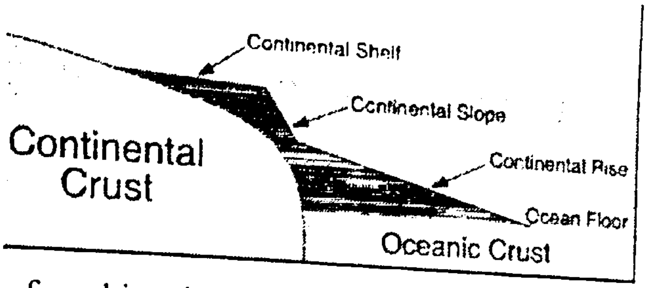
183) Suez Canal is an **artificial strait or canal** which connects **Mediterranean Sea** with **Red Sea**. It was **opened** in **1869**.
184) Its allow **transportation** between **Europe and Asia** without **navigation around Africa.**

Some Landforms Associated with Water Bodies:

185) **Gulf (خلیج/گلف):** A large but narrow part of ocean which invades farther inland is called gulf, i.e. Persian Gulf (خلیج فارس) and Mexico (خلیج میکسیکو) etc.
186) **Bay (بے):** Contrary to gulf, large and vast part of ocean which invades farther inland is called bay, i.e. Bay of Bengal (بے آف بنگال) and Hudson Bay (ہڈسن بے) etc.
187) Bight (کھاڑی): A very vast and extended bay is called bight.
188) **Channel / Strait (آبنائے):** A narrow water body, which connects two large water bodies, is called channel or strait.
189) **Gibraltar Strait (آبنائے جبل الطارق)** connects Mediterranean Sea with Atlantic Ocean and the **Strait of Hormuz** (آبنائے ہرمز) connects the **Arabian Sea with Persian**.
190) **Island (جزیرہ):** The piece of land which is bounded by water from four sides. Examples are Maldives and Sri Lanka.
191) **Peninsula (جزیرہ نما):** A piece of land which is attached with landmass from one side and bounded by water from three sides is called peninsula. Example is **Arabian Peninsula**
192) **Isthmus (خاکنائے):** A narrow strip of land connecting two landmasses and bounded by water from two sides is called isthmus. For example **Panama Isthmus** connects **North and South America**.
193) The **unit used to measure** the **depth of the ocean** is called **Fathom**.
194) **One Fathom** is equal to **six feet.**

Scanned with CamScanner

195) **Continental Margin (براعظمی کنارے):** The outer most part of the ocean is called continental margin.



196) **Continental Shelf:** It is the shoreline area of the sea extending towards the land.

197) **Continental slope:** It is comparably deeper than the continental shelf.

198) **Continental Rise:** Continental rises are found just below the continental slopes.

199) **Waves** are **caused** by **winds.**

200) The **horizontal movement** of ocean water is called **waves (لہریں).**

201) The **vertical movement** or **regular rise and fall** of water in ocean are called **tide (مدوجزر).**

202) **Ocean current (بحری رویں):** The **constant movement** of **ocean water** regularly in a **specific direction** is known as ocean current.

203) There are **two types of ocean current.**

1) Warm Current (گرم رویں):

204) The current which **moves from the equator** in **North** and **South directions** towards the poles are called **warm current**.

205) Its **temperature is higher** than the **surrounding water**.

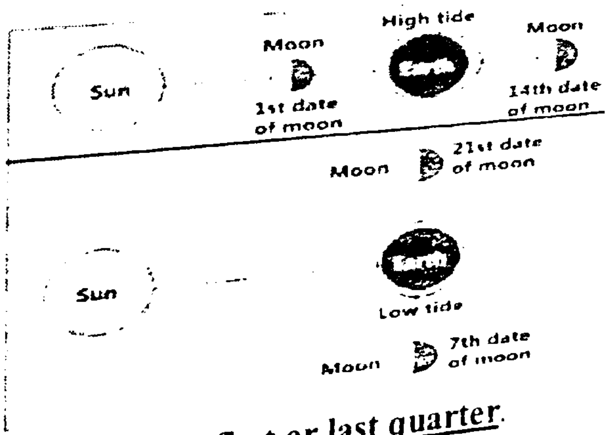
2) Cold Current (سرد رویں):

206) Those currents which move from the **North or South Pole** towards the **equator** are called cold currents.

207) Its **temperature is low** than the **surrounding water**.

208) **Tides** are **caused** by the **pull of moon** on **water surface**.

209) There are **two types of Tide.**



1) Spring Tide (مدِکامل):

210) These are the **most powerful tides**.

211) These tides are produced on **every full** and **new moon**.

212) When the **Sun** and **Moon** and **Earth** are in **one line**.

2) Neap Tides (مدِناقص):

213) These are **weak tides** produced when the **moon** is in the **first or last quarter**.

214) Or in other words **neap tides** are **caused** when the **Sun**, **Moon** and **Earth** are at **right angle.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

215) The number of oceans in the world is..........................

a) 2 b) 3 c) **5** d) 7

216) Only.........percent portion of the iceberg can be seen above the surface of water.

a) 8% b) **10%** c) 12% d) 14%

217) One fathom equals to..........................

a) 5feet b) **6feet** c) 7feet d) 8feet

218) The water of.................is very saline.

a) Arabian Sea b) Red Sea c) Mediterranean Sea d) **Dead Sea**

219) Our country Pakistan is located on the coast of....................

a) **Arabian Sea** b) Red Sea c) Mediterranean Sea d) Caspian Sea

220) ....is the largest ocean of the world.

a) Indian ocean b) Southern ocean c) **Pacific ocean** d) Arctic ocean

221) ....is the third largest ocean of the world.

a) **Indian ocean** b) Pacific ocean d) Southern ocean d) Arctic ocean

222) Which of the following is the deepest point of the Indian Ocean?

a) Puerto Trench b) Mariana Trench d) **Java Trench** d)None of these

223) Which is the saltiest sea of the world?

a) Black Sea b) **Mediterranean** d) Caribbean Sea d) Red Sea

224) Of the total water on the earth, fresh water reserves constitute approximately.....

a) 1.2% b) 3.7% d) 5.4% d) **2.7%**

225) Ocean currents are caused by...............winds.

a) Westerlies b) Periodic c) **Permanent** d) Monsoon

226) Which of the following oceans is called "father of oceans"..............ocean.

a) **Pacific** b) Indian c) Atlantic d) Arctic

227) Which of the following oceans was called "Bahr-e-Zulamat" by Allama Iqbal?

a) Indian Ocean b) **Atlantic Ocean** c) Pacific Ocean d)Arabic Ocean

228) What is the average depth of all oceans?

a) 3220 m b) 4235 m c) 5000 m d) **3530 m**

229) The land near which of the following is considered the lowest point on land on earth

a) Caspian Sea b) **Dead Sea** c) Black Sea d) Salton Sea

230) Which country has the longest coastline in the world?

a) **Canada** b) Russia c) Pakistan d) USA

231) The busiest ocean from the point of view of trade is................

a) Indian ocean b) Arctic ocean c) **Atlantic ocean** d) Pacific ocean

232) Neep tides occur when the earth, Sun and Moon forms an angle of..............

a) 60^0 b) **90^0** c) 70^0 d) 120^0

233) Minimum range of tide which occurs during first and third quarters of moon is called...

a) Tidal average b) Tidal Range c) **Neap Tide** d) Spring Tide

Scanned with CamScanner

234) **Volcanism (آتش فشانی):** The sudden eruption of lava (پگھلا ہوا لاوا) and gasses from the earth crust is called volcanism.

235) **Vent or Neck (روزن//گردن):** The pipe like outlet through with the lava and gases come out is called vent/neck.

236) **Magma (میگما):** The hot molten matter inside the earth is called magma.

237) **Lava (لاوا):** When the Magma comes out to the surface of earth, it is called lava.

238) **Ash cloud (دھویں کے بادل):** Those clouds which makes from lava is called Ash Cloud.

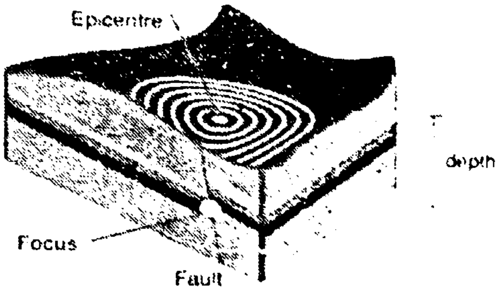
239) The **eruption of Mount Vesuvius** (ویسویس پہاڑ پھٹنے) **Italy** in **79 AD** buried and destroyed the Roman cities **Pompeii** (پمپائی) and **Herculaneum** (ہرکولینیم). About **16,000** people were died due to eruption.

240) **Landslides (زمین کا کھسکاؤ):** The movement of earth material down the slop under the influence of gravity is called landslide.

241) **Attabad Village** in **Hunza Valley** was buried in a landslide on **January 4, 2010.**

242) **Earthquake (زلزلہ):** The sudden shaking of the earth crust is called earthquake.

243) **Seismic focus (مرکز زلزلہ):** The place inside the earth from where the earthquake originates is called **seismic focus.**



244) **Epicenter (مرکز بالا):** The earth's surface vertically above the focus is called epicenter.

245) **Seismometer (زلزلہ پیما):** The instrument used for the measurement of an earthquake is called seismometer.

246) **Seismograph (سیسموگراف):** The intensity of earthquake can be shown on a seismograph.

247) There are **two scales** for the measurement of an earthquake.

1) Rechter scale   2) Marcalli scale

248) The **world highest intensity earthquake** came in **Chile (South America)** in **22 May, 1960** and its intensity on rechter scale is **9.5.**

249) In **Pakistan** highest intensity earthquake came in **Kashmir** in **8 Oct, 2005** and its intensity on rechter scale is **7.6.**

250) At least **86000** people were killed, more than **69000** were injured.

251) **Tsunami (سونامی):** the waves produced in ocean due to earthquake, Volcano (آتش فشاں) and faults (دراڑیں) are called Tsunami.

252) The earthquake which hit the **Chitral district** of Pakistan in **December 1991** was due to **plate tectonics** (تشری پلیٹیں).

Scanned with CamScanner

253) Pacific coast of **Japan** in **2011** which **killed 18550 people**.
254) Indian Ocean **(Indonesia)** in **2004** which **killed 230,310 people**.
255) **Kyusho Island Japan** in **1972** which **killed 15,030 people**.
256) South China Sea, **Taiwan** in **1782** which **killed 40,000 people**.
257) **Flood (سیلاب):** When a stream or river gets more water than its channel can hold and the water overflows the banks, this situation is called flood.
258) The floods of July, **2010** were the most **disastrous floods** in the **history of Pakistan**. It's affected **78 districts**, about **2000 people died** and **2946 people got injured.**
259) **Cyclone (گردباد):** A cyclone is a low pressure area surrounding by high pressure from all direction or sides is called **cyclone**.
260) There are **two cause** of cyclone formation, when two different types of wind combine together in an area.
261) There are **three types** of **Cyclone**.

1) Temperate Cyclone (منطقہ معتدلہ کے گردباد):

262) It is **formed** by the combination of two different wind i.e. **tropical** and **polar winds**.
263) They assume **anti clockwise** direction in **northern hemisphere** and **clockwise** in **southern hemisphere**.

2) Tropical Cyclone (منطقہ حارہ کے گردباد):

264) The cyclones originate and traveling in **tropical zones** is known as tropical cyclones.

3) Tornadoes (بگولا/جھکڑ):

265) It is center of an **extremely low pressure**.
266) It is very **small in size** as compared to cyclone, but the **speed** of its wind is **extremely high**.
267) The Cyclone of **1999** in **Thatta and Badin** smashed out **73 settlements** (بستیاں), and **killed 168 people**, and **11,000 cattle** (مویشی), nearly **60 million people** were **affected**.
268) **Desertification (صحرا زدگی):** It is the process of land degradation and gradual conversation of productive land into less productive or unproductive land.
269) More than **900 million** people in over **100 countries** of the world have been **affected by desertification.**
270) Any natural phenomenon which may cause loose of life and property for man is called **natural disaster.**
271) **Forests** are considered **valuable national assets** throughout the world.

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

272) The scale used to measure the intensity of..............is called Richter scale.

a) Wind b) Cyclones c) **Earthquakes** d) Floods

273) Sometimes the bursting of dams or levees also causes..............................

a) Landslides b) Earthquakes c) **Floods** d) Volcanism

274) The movement of cyclone is....................in the northern hemisphere.

a) Clockwise b) **Anticlockwise** c) Straight d) Irregular

275) The highest intensity earthquake of Chili was recorded............on Richter scale.

a) **9.5** b) 8.5 c) 7.5 d) 10

276) The most disastrous earthquake in the history of Pakistan occurred in............

a) 2007 b) 2008 c) 2009 d) **2005**

277) People studding earthquakes are called..............

a) **Seismologists** b) Doctors c) Astrologers d) None of these

278) Earthquakes are measured with an instrument known as......................

a) Ruler b) Barometer c) **Seismometer** d) All of these

279) The scale used to measure the intensity of earthquakes is called.............

a) Barometer b) **Richter scale** c) Seismometer d) Ruler

280) Which one of the following are causes of drought?

a) Less rainfall b) High temperature c) Dry winds d) **All of these**

281) The shaking of the earth is called...................

a) Wave b) Cyclone c) **Earthquake** d) Storm

282) The liquid which comes out of a volcano is called........

a) Magma b) **Lava** c) Petrol d) None of these

283) That cloud which makes from lava is called................

a) **Ash Cloud** b) Black cloud c) Smoke cloud d) None of these

284) The earthquake occurred in the Coast of Chili, South America in..................

a) 1905 b) 1945 c) 1950 d) **1960**

285) The earthquake, which hit the Chitral district of Pakistan in December...........due to plate tectonics.

a) 1915 b) **1991** c) 1985 d) 1935

286) The flood of July,..........were the most disastrous floods in the history of Pakistan.

a) 2003 b) 2005 c) **2010** d) 2016

287) The cyclone of............in the Thatta and Badin Districts of Sindh province, smashed out 73 settlement, and killed 168 people and 11,000 cattle's.

a) **1999** b) 1985 c) 1958 d) 1992

288) The point in the earth crust where an earthquake originates is called.............

a) Fault b) Cyclone c) Epicenter d) **Focus**

289) The point on the earth surface above the focus is called.............

a) Fault b) Focus c) **Epicenter** d) Depth

Scanned with CamScanner

290) The surroundings of human beings is called **environment.**
291) The things that humans require for survival and comfort are called **resources.**
292) The addition of harmful material to the environment is **called pollution.**
293) There are **4 basics types** of environmental pollutions (Air, water, Soil, and Noise).
294) **Air pollutants** are sulpher-dioxide, Chlorocarbons (CFCs) Carbon-dioxide, Nitrogen oxide.
295) A **sound** which is **unpleasant**, **loud** and **disturbing to ears** is called **noise.**
296) Temperature has been recorded around the world since the end of **19th century.**
297) The average temperature on the earth has been risen between **0.5 to 1°C**. This rise in average earth surface temperature is called **global warming**.
298) **Greenhouse gases** are gases in the atmosphere that absorb and emit heat energy of the sun.
299) A process in which the heat energy of the sun is absorbed by the atmospheric greenhouse gases after reflecting back from the earth causing the earth surface temperature to rise is called **greenhouse effect.**

Exercise

300) Environment is a reservoir of....................
a) Pollutants b) **Resources** c) Problems d) Opportunities
301) Even speaking loudly also contributes to...............pollution.
a) Air b) Water c) **Noise** d) Soil
302) Conserve electricity by.........................the lights, television or other electric appliances when not in use.
a) **Turning off** b) On c) Standby d) Watching
303) Humans have also effected the natural balance of....................in the atmosphere through deforestation.
a) **Gases** b) Water c) Dust particle d) Clouds
304) Global warming could affect................
a) Climate b) Food production c) Melting of glaciers d) **all of them**
305) Greenhouse effect is related to..............
a) Grasslands b) Green tree on house c) **Global warming** d) Greenry
306) Which of the following is not a greenhouse gas?
a) **Oxygen** b) Chlorofluorocarbons c) CO_2 d) Methane
307) Which of the following gases contributes maximum to the greenhouse effect on earth
a) Methane b) **Carbon dioxide** c) Chlorofluorocarbons d) Freon
308) Which important greenhouse gas other than methane is being provided from the agricultural fields?

Scanned with CamScanner

a) SO b) **Nitrous oxide** c) Ammonia d) None

309) The primary cause of acid rain around the world is.................

a) CO2 b) **SO2** c) Carbon monoxide d) Ozone

310) Acid rain is caused by increase in the atmospheric concentration of?

a) **SO and NO** b) Ozone and dust c) SO and CO d) CO and CO

311) Ozone day is observed on.............

a) January 03 b) March 26 c) **November 10** d) September16

312) Ozone layer of upper atmosphere is being destroyed by...........

a) Ozone b) PAN c) **Aldehydes** d) All of them

313) Formation of hole in ozone is maximum over.......................

a) India b) Africa c) Europe d) **Antarctica**

314) What causes pollution...................

a) Tree b) **Human activity** c) Both of these d) None of these

315) CNG is a..............

a) Polluted fuel b) Harmful fuel c) **Clean fuel** d) All

316) Chlorofluorocarbon is used in..............

a) Refrigerators b) Air conditioners c) Perfumes d) **All**

317) Pollution of water is responsible for.....................

a) Oil refineries b) Paper factories c) Sugar mills d) **All**

318) Death of fish in lakes and rivers in some countries has been attributed to........

a) Air toxics b) Gaseous pollutants c) **Acid rains** d) Pollution

319) Fluoride pollution mainly affects..........

a) Kidney b) **Teeth** c) Heart d) Brain

320) Which of the following is not a marine pollutant?

a) **Dissolved oxygen** b) Oil c) Plastics d) All of them

321) Sound becomes hazardous noise pollution at decibels..............

a) **Above 80** b) Above 20 c) Above 50 d) Above 120

322) The highest heating valve is of..............

a) Garbage b) **Rubbish** c) Hospital waste d) Industrial

323) In which temperature soil develops slowly?

a) Summer b) Wind c) Rainy d) **Cold**

324) A safe level of noise depends on....................

a) **Level of noise and exposure to noise** b) Pitch c) Frequency

325) The sounds which are pleasant to our ears is......

a) Noise b) **Musical sound** c) Frequency d) Amplitude

326) Sound which has jarring effect on ears is..............

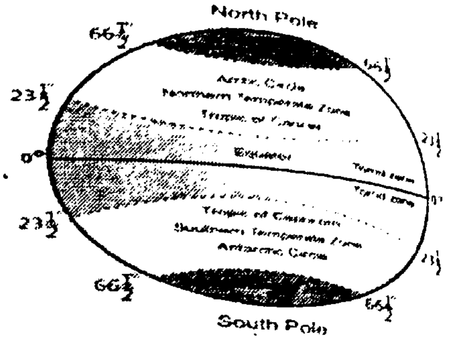
a) **Noise** b) Music's c) Pleasant sound d) Soul music

Scanned with CamScanner

Natural Region (قدرتی خطے)

327) A geographical area, which is **uniform** in term of physical characteristics (طبعی خصوصیات) like **climate** (آب و ہوا), **relief** (سطح کی خدوخال), **flora** (نباتات), and **fauna** (حیوانات), is called a **Natural Region.**

Torrid Zone /Tropical Region (منطقہ حارہ/گرم خطہ):



328) The area between **23.5⁰ North** and **23.5⁰ in South** on the **line equator** is called Torrid Zone.
329) **Temperature** is **high** between this area.
330) This region receives **600 mm** average **annual rainfall**.
331) Average monthly temperature is about **30°C**.
332) About **50%** of the world's **animals** and **plants species** are **found here**.

Northern temperate Zone (منطقہ معتدلہ شمالی):

333) The **Area between 23.5⁰** and **66.5⁰** in **North side** is called Northern temperate zone.
334) It covers much of the **North America**, **Europe**, and **Northern part of Asia**.

Southern temperate Zone (منطقہ معتدلہ جنوبی):

335) The area between **23.5⁰ and 66.5⁰** in **South side** is called Southern temperate zone.
336) It covers much of **South America**, A portion of **Africa** and **Austalia**.
337) The Northern and southern temperate region **climate** is **moderate.**

Northern Frigid Zone (منطقہ باردہ شمالی):

338) The **up area** from **66.5⁰ in north Zone**.

Southern Frigid zone (منطقہ باردہ جنوبی):

339) The down area from 66.5⁰ in south Zone.
340) The **climates** of both poles are **extreme cold**.

Important Natural regions (اہم قدرتی خطے):

1) Rainforest regions (بارانی جنگلات):

341) The average temperature annually is **18°C.**
342) The duration of day light is quite long with **12 hours** in **equatorial region**.
343) More than **50% plants** species of the world are found here.
344) This region is also called the **"Earth's Lungs"** because they contribute the highe share to the atmospheric **oxygen**.
345) This region also contributes **one fourth** of the **medical plants** of the world, there also known as **"Jewels of the Earth".**
346) **Yanomami**, **Kayapo** tribes of the Amazon, the **Hali** of Papua New Guinea, **Pygmies** of Africa live in this region.

Scanned with CamScanner

2) Monsoon regions (مون سون کے علاقے):

347) Lies between 8° to 30° North and South latitudes.

348) Pakistan lies in this region.

349) Annually 2000 mm rainfall is received in this region.

350) The winter is cool and dry while the summers are hot and wet in this region.

3) Mediterranean Region (بحیرہ روم کے علاقے):

351) It is a narrow zone between 32° to 40° latitudes in the north and south of the equator.

352) Summer temperature is around 21°C, while in winter it averages about 13°C.

353) Annually rainfall between 250 to 1000 mm in winter and no rainfall in summer.

4) Grasslands (گھاس کے میدان):

354) It is located in the temperate regions.

355) In Eurasia (Asia and Europe) they are called steppes (سٹیپ) stretching from the black Sea to the Altai Mountains in East central Asia.

356) These grasslands are called Prairies (پریریز) in North America covering a vast area.

357) This type area in South America is called Pampas (پمپاز), Veld (ویلڈ) in Africa and Downs (ڈاؤنز) in **Australia.**

358) Summer temperature ranging is around 19°C to 22°C.

359) Winter temperature ranging around 2°C to 13°C.

5) Tundra (ٹنڈرا):

360) It comes from Russian language which means "Treeless mountain tract".

361) It refers to the area where tree growth is hindered by low temperature and short growing season.

362) Annually average rainfall between 100 to 250mm.

6) Desert:

363) The major deserts of the world are located in the western coasts of the continents between 15° and 30° latitudes in the both the sides of equator.

364) The day time temperature sometime reaches about 48°C.

365) Sahara Deserts (صحرائے صحارا) is the largest Desert of the world covering an area of 3.5 million sq.

366) In the Mid-Atacama Desert (صحرائے اٹاکاما), only 0.5 mm rainfall was recorded in period of 17 years.

Exercise مشق

367) The climate of temperate region is..................

a) Hot b) Cold c) **Moderate** d) Rainy

368) Deserts' vegetation is dominated by..............

a) Tree b) **Scrubs** c) Grasses d) Crops

369) The grassland of South America is called...............

a) Steppes b) Prairies c) **Pampas** d) Veld

Scanned with CamScanner

370) Downs are the grassland founds in...............
a) Africa b) North America c) South America d) **Australia**

371) The term tundra comes from..............language which means, treeless mountain track.
a) **Russian** b) French c) German d) Indian

372) The regions Amazon Basin and Congo Basin are found with......................
a) **T. Rainforest** b) Monsoon Forest c) Coniferous rainforest d) None

373) The day time temperature of hot desert vegetation is............
a) 32°C b) 40°C c) **48°C** d) 38°C

374) The percentage of Earth's land area which is covered by tropical rainforests is.......
a) 20% b) 15% c) 2[illegible] d) **7%**

375) The weather condition in temperate grasslands is ....
a) **Cold in winter** b) Hot in summer c) Hum[illegible]n spring d) None

376) The surface of earth that lies between the tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn is called.....................
a) **Torrid zone** b) Frigid zone c) Temperate zone d) None of these

377) The approximate diameter of the earth is.....................
a) 20000 km b) **15600 km** c) 1200 km d) 17000 km

378) The area around the North and South poles within the polar circles is called........
a) Torrid zone b) Temperate zone c) **Frigid zone** d) None of these

379) The Greenland is located towards the north-east of.................
a) Europe b) Asia c) **North America** d) Africa

380) Days and nights are similar here...........
a) Pole b) Main time zone c) Antarctica d) **Equator**

381) Monsoon region lie between................north and south Latitudes.
a) **8° to 30°** b) 20° to 30° c) 40° to 50° d) 20° to 40°

382) Mediterranean region is a narrow zone between...............
a) 30° to 45° b) **32° to 40°** c) 10° to 20° d) 5° to 20°

383) ....is the largest of the world covering an area of 3.5 million sq.
a) Arabian Desert b) Atacama Desert c) **Sahara Desert** d) None of these

384) The temperature of the cold deserts remains below freezing point in winter and rises up to..............in summer.
a) 40°C b) 20° C c) 15° C d) **27° C**

385) In the Mid-Atacama Desert, only......rainfall was recorded in a period of 17 years
a) **0.5 mm** b) 0.9 mm c) 3 mm d) 7mm

386) Pakistan lies in the...........................region.
a) Grassland b) **Monsoon** c) Rainforest d) Tundra

387) Annually............ rainfall is received in the monsoon region.
a) 500 mm b) 700 mm c) 2500 mm d) **200 mm**

Scanned with CamScanner

Climate of Pakistan (پاکستان کی آب و ہوا) Unit No: 7

388) The atmospheric condition (Temperature, humidity/ rainfall,.winds, and atmospheric pressure) at any place for short time of period is known as weather.

389) The average weather condition of an area for long time is called climate (آب و ہوا).

390) Pakistan is located in the sub-tropical region between 24°N and 37°N latitude.

391) The Monsoon winds bring rainfall in summer in Pakistan.

392) Seasons of Pakistan:

a) Winter (موسم سرما)-------- December to February

b) Spring (موسم بہار) -------- March to May

c) Summer (موسم گرما)------- June to September (Monsoon period)

d) Autumn (موسم خزاں)-------October and November

393) Summer season in plains and winter season in mountains areas is severe in Pakistan.

394) The climate of coastal areas of Pakistan is moderate.

395) Pakistan is situated in warm temperate region.

396) Monsoon winds in summer and western cyclones in winter are major sources of rainfall in Pakistan.

397) Based on climate conditions Pakistan is divided into four main regions.

398) Annually less rainfall in our country in Nokundi recorded 5mm.

Neighboring Regions of Pakistan (پاکستان کے ہمسایہ خطے) Unit No: 8

399) Pakistan is located in South Asian (جنوب ایشیا) Region of continent Asia (براعظم ایشیا).

400) One fifth of the world's population lives in South Asia.

401) South Asia is the most densely populated geographical region in the world.

402) The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) is an economic cooperation organization in this region.

403) South Asia is the southern region of the Asia continent.

404) 40% of population of this region lives below the International poverty Line (خط غربت) of 1.25 dollar per day.

405) Climate of the South Asia is called Monsoon Climate.

406) India is the largest economy in the South Asian region and makes up almost 82% of the total South Asia economy.

407) Pakistan is second largest economy in the South Asia.

408) Agriculture is the most important economic activity of the South Asia region.

Scanned with CamScanner

Country	Capital	Area (km2)	Population (2012)
India	New Delhi	3,287,240	1,210,193,422
Pakistan	Islamabad	796,096	18,400,000
Afghanistan	Kabul	652,230	35,320,000
Bangladesh	Dhaka	147,570	152,518,015
Nepal	Katmandu	147,181	26,620,080
Sri Lanka	Sri Jayawardenapur-kotte	65,610	20,277,597
Bhutan	Thimphu	38,394	697,000
Maldives	Male	298	396,334

409) China has the **second largest economy** in the world.
410) China is the **second largest importer** of the world.
411) China is located in **Southeast Asia** along the **coastline** of the **Pacific Ocean**.
412) China is bordered by **14 countries**.
413) It is the world **third largest** country after the **Russia** and **Canada**.
414) The **population** of **China** is over **1.2 billion people**.
415) **China** is about **one fifth** of the **world population**.
416) About **two third** of the area of China is covered by **mountains.**
417) River Yangtze the **longest** in China and Asia.
418) **River Yangtze** is the **third longest** in the world.
419) The **Yellow River** is the "Mother River of the Chinese people".
420) There is **600km** long territory of Pakistan along the **border of China**.
421) According the British agreement of **1893** the permanent line between **Pakistan and Afghanistan** is called **"Durand Line".**
422) **Durand line length** about **2240km**.
423) **Iran** was the **first country** which **recognized the existence** of Pakistan in **1947.**
424) The length of the common border of **Pakistan and India** is about **1600km**.
425) **Middle East region** has an **area** of over **8 million square kilometers**.
426) **Tigris** and **Euphrates** are the **important rivers** of the Middle East region flowing through **Iraq**.
427) Most part of the Middle East region is covered by **Great Arabian Desert**.
428) **Export of oil** has made the Middle East region one of the richest region in the world.
429) **Central Asia** has been part of the **Russian Empire** and the **Soviet Union**.
430) **Alexander von Humboldt**, a geographer presented the idea of Central Asia as a **Separate region** of the world in **1843**.
431) **Kazakhstan** is the **largest country** of the **Central Asia**.
432) **Kazakhstan** is the **largest economy** of **Central Asia.**
433) South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation **(SAARC)** established in 1985.
434) SAARC has **eight members'** countries.

Scanned with CamScanner

435) Himalaya Mountain are located in....................
a) Central Asia b) **South Asia** c) China d) East Asia

436) Bangladesh is located in.........
a) Middle East b) **South Asia** c) Western Asia d) East Asia

437) Central Asia has........countries.
a) 4 b) **5** c) 6 d) 7

438) The most populated country in the world is................
a) India b) Pakistan c) Iran d) **China**

439) Pakistan has the second largest economy in the...........
a) Asia b) World c) **South Asia** d) East Asia

440) Which country has largest economy in South Asia?
a) **India** b) Pakistan c) China d) Nepal

441) More than......population lives below the international poverty line in South Asia.
a) 60% b) **40%** c) 25% d) 35%

442) The capital of Nepal is.......................
a) Tashkent b) Bishkek c) Astana d) **Kathmandu**

443) ....is the most important economic activity of the South Asia.
a) **Agriculture** b) Business c) Showbiz d) Games

444) Tigris and Euphrates are the important rivers of..................
a) South Asia b) Western Asia c) **Middle Asia** d) East Asia

445) Temperature of Middle East region usually remains..........
a) **High** b) Low c) Moderate d) None of these

446) Middle East oil reserves are estimated to be over.......of the world's total reserves.
a) 45% b) **70%** c) 80% d) 60%

447) Middle East is not self-sufficient in.........products.
a) Wear b) Domestic c) **Food** d) Machinery

448) The capital of Egypt is..........
a) **Cairo** b) Ankara c) Manama d) Beirut

449) The capital of Turkey is........
a) Sana'a b) Kuwait c) Beirut d) **Ankara**

450) The capital of Yemen is........
a) Doha b) **Sana'a** c) Manama d) Beirut

451) Which country is the part of Central Asia?
a) Oman b) Lebanon c) **Kazakhstan** d) Bhutan

452) Which Sea present in the west side of Central Asia?
a) **Caspian Sea** b) Red Sea c) Arabian Sea d) Black Sea

453) The capital of Kazakhstan is..................
a) **Astana** b) Manama c) Bishkek d) Ashgabat

Scanned with CamScanner

454) The capital of Turkmenistan is.................
a) Manama b) Beirut c) Lebanon d) **Ashgabat**
455) The capital of Tajikistan is.................
a) Bishkek b) **Dushanbe** c) Tashkent d) Beirut
456) China is bordered by.........countries.
a) 8 b) 10 c) 12 d) **14**
457) The economic growth of China is...........per year over the last 30 years.
a) 20% b) **10%** c) 25% d) 30%
458) What is the total length of Pakistan border?
a) 9,320 km b) 8,000 km c) **7,307 km** d) 6,739 km
459) The border between Pakistan and Afghanistan is about.............
a) **2430 km** b) 1608 km c) 1600 km d) 2140 km
460) The border between Pakistan and Afghanistan is called.............
a) **Durand line** b) 24th parallel line c) Radcliffe line d)None of these
461) ....was the first country which recognized the existence of Pakistan in 1947.
a) India b) Afghanistan c) **Iran** d) China
462) The total length of Pak-Iran boundary line?
a) 620 km b) **959 km** c) 670 km d) 805 km
463) The total length of Pak-China boundary line?
b) 650 km b) 795 km c) **595 km** d) 805 km
464) The length of coast line of Pakistan is.............
a) 1220 km b) 700 km c) 1400 km d) **1146 km**

Introduction to Modern Technology in Geography — Unit No: 9

465) **Remote sensing** (ریموٹ سینسنگ) is a science of obtaining information about the earth surface (Land and Ocean) and environment without touching them.
466) **Electromagnetic Radiations** (برقی مقناطیسی شعاعیں) is the wave that propagates in the space in speed of light.
467) **Sensors** is device to detect electromagnetic radiations reflect or emitted from object. Camera and scanners are example of sensors.
468) **Platform** is surfaces used to place camera or sensor to collect remote sensing data. In early day's balloons and aero planes but currently satellites are used.
469) **Satellite** (سیارچہ) is any object that revolves around a **planet.**
470) **Moon** is the satellite of **earth**.
471) There are **two types** of **manmade satellites**.

Scanned with CamScanner

472) **1) Geostationary Satellite** (زمین ساکن سیارچے) is fixed over the same point above the earth. It is because they travel at the same speed as the rotation of the earth. For example **weather satellites**.

473) **2) Polar Orbit Satellite** (قطبی گردشی سیارچے) move around the earth in a polar direction. They are very important in observing the whole earth.

474) **Satellite Imageries** (سیارچوی شبیہیں) are the images of the earth features obtained from artificial satellites are called satellite imageries.

475) **Satellite Imageries** has **three types**.

476) **Oblique Aerial Photography** taken with the camera inclined with an angle of about **30°** from the **vertical axis.**

477) **Convergent Aerial Photographs** (مائل کلی فضائی تصاویر) are taken with **two cameras** both fitted oblique.

478) **Global Positioning System (GPS)** it is navigation and precise-positioning tool. It was developed by the **US department** of defense in **1973.**

479) **Geographical Information System (GIS)** (جغرافیائی معلوماتی نظام) is a **modern technique** of **storing**, **retrieving** and transforming geographical data into maps, graphs and charts.

Exercise

480) Our sense of............is a general example of remote sensing.

a) Taste b) Touch c) **Sight** d) None of these

481) There are.................components of GIS.

a) 2 b) 3 c) **4** d) 5

482) GPS was originally developed for.................Assistance.

a) Political b) **Military** c) Social d) Religious

483) In satellite remote sensing.....................is used as platform.

a) Balloon b) Aircraft c) Kite d) **Satellite**

Scanned with CamScanner

HISTORY

Class 6th

(ہسٹری)

Indus Valley Civilization (وادی سندھ کی تہذیب)

Unit No: 1

1) History (تاریخ): History is the study of the important events of the past.
2) Civilization (تہذیب): An advance society, in a specific area is called a Civilization.
3) Indus valley (وادی سندھ): It means that area which is irrigated by the river-Indus and tributary rivers.
4) In 1922 AD archaeological experts under the supervision of Sir John Marshal excavated the ruins (کھنڈرات) of two sites.

a) Moyen-Jo-Darro (موہنجوداڑو ضلع لاڑکانہ)
b) Harrapa (ہڑپہ ضلع ساہیوال)

5) The distance between the both above Sites about 720km.
6) The following places show where the ruins of Indus Valley civilization are found.

a) Moyen-Jo-Darro (موہنجوداڑو سندھ)
b) Harrapa (ہڑپہ پنجاب)
c) Mehrgarh (مہرگڑھ بلوچستان)
d) Rehman Dheri (رحمان ڈھیری خیبر پختونخوا)

Stone- age (پتھر کا زمانہ):

7) The oldest civilization when tools and weapons are made from stones.
8) This period was between 2.5 million to 2500 BC.

Bronze-age (دھات کا زمانہ):

9) This is time when man began making tools and weapons from metals.
10) This period was between 2500 BC to 1500 BC.

Iron-age (لوہے کا زمانہ):

11) After 1500 BC, iron was used to make tools and weapons in South West Asia.
12) The Aryans came from the central Asia in 1500 BC.
13) Egyptian-civilization (مصری تہذیب) developed near river Nile.
14) Mesopotamian (میسوپوٹیمیا): It is the old name of Iraq.

Scanned with CamScanner

15) <u>Sumerian Civilization (سمیری تہذیب)</u>: This was the <u>oldest civilization</u> of Southern <u>Iraq</u>.
16) <u>Mesopotamian civilization</u> developed between <u>river Tigris</u> (دریائے دجلہ) and <u>Euphrates</u> (دریائے فرات).
17) Sumerian Civilization developed in the <u>5000 BC</u>, and remained active until <u>6 century BC</u>.
18) In old times, <u>Moyen-jo-Darro</u> was a <u>commercial centre</u>.
19) The people of <u>Indus valley</u> use for measuring <u>Ivory</u> (ہاتھی کا دانت) and its <u>smallest unit</u> was approximately <u>1.704 millimeter</u>.
20) The ruins of Harrapa and Moyen-jo-Darro prove that the people of <u>5000</u> years old civilization were <u>experts</u> in <u>architecture</u>.
21) The Indus valley civilization <u>lived</u> for about <u>1000 years</u>.
22) The active period of Indus valley civilization was between <u>2500BC</u> to <u>1500BC</u>.
23) The Indus valley people use for <u>transports</u> is the <u>bull cart</u>.
24) The Indus valley civilization was ended <u>1500 BC</u>.

Exercise

25) Which Animal was important in the Indus valley Civilization?
a) The horse b) The mule c) The cat d) <u>The cow</u>
26) In which country most of the Indus valley civilization area is situated?
a) China b) USA c) <u>Pakistan</u> d) Iran
27) What was used by the people of the Indus valley civilization for transportation?
a) The Train b) <u>The bull cart</u> c) The Aeroplane d) The buses
28) When did the Indus valley civilization ended?
a) 3000 BC b) <u>1500 BC</u> c) 500 BC d) 1100 BC
29) Which civilization came after the Indus valley civilization?
a) <u>Aryan</u> b) Arabic c) Bengali d)None of these
30) When the archaeological experts visited Moyen-jo-Darro and Harrapa?
a) 1942 b) 1912 c) 1932 d) <u>1922</u>
31) Who is the supervisor of the archaeological experts visited Moyen-jo-Darro and Harrapa?
a) Sir Watson b) Sir John Gem c) <u>Sir John Marshal</u> d)None of these
32) Distance between Moyen-jo-Darro and Harrapa?
a) 520 km b) <u>720 km</u> c) 600 km d) 920 km
33) There are similarities between the seals found at Mohenjo-Daro and................
a) Egypt b) China c) <u>Sumeria</u> d) Afghanistan
34) The Harappas had commercial relation with...........
a) China b) <u>Mesopotamia</u> c) Jawa d) Burma
35) The Indus Valley Civilization type was found in......
a) Sumer b) Egypt c) China d) <u>All of these</u>
36) One of the following Indus Valley site is in Pakistan.

Scanned with CamScanner

c) Kalibangan d) Alamgirpur

a) Lothal b) **Harappa**

37) Which was the biggest building in Mohnjodaro?
a) Great Bath b) Huge hall c) **Granary** d)None of these

38) The Ruins of Harappa and Mohanjodaro were found on which of the following river bank?
a) Ravi b) Indus c) Beas d) **a and b both**

39) Mohenjo-Daro is situated in......................
a) **Larkana** b) Gujrat c) Karak d) Mian wali

40) Name of the oldest Civilization...............
a) Indus Valley b) **Mesopotamian** c) Eqyptian d) Chandragupt

41) Which of the following animals was not known to the people of Indus Valley Civilization?
a) **Horse** b) Cow c) Goat d) Elephant

42) Shatughai (Indus Valley Civilization site) is in which country?
a) Pakistan b) India c) **Afghanistan** d) Iran

43) Indus valley civilization belongs to...........
a) Old stone age b) New stone age c) Medieval stone age d) **Metal age**

44) Harappa was located on the banks of river.............
a) Jhelum b) **Ravi** c) Indus d) Chenab

45) Moheniodaro was located on the banks of river.......
a) **Indus** b) Beas c) Chinab d) Ravi

46) Where was found a swimming pool called "Great Bath".
a) **Mohenjodaro** b) Harappa c) Lothal d) Rangapur

47) In the old times.................was a commercial centre.
a) Harappa b) **Moyen-Jo-Darro** c) Rehman Dheri d) Mehrgarh

48) Mehrgarh is situated in....................
a) KPK b) Punjab c) Sindh d) **Balochistan**

49) Rehman Dheri is situated in............
a) Punjab b) Sindh c) **KPK** d) Balochistan

50) Which crops is not grown in Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro?
a) **Rice** b) Peas c) Barley d) Weat

51) The culture of Harappan was belonging to which age?
a) **Bronze age** b) Stone age c) The Neolithic Era d)None of these

52) Which game was known to the Indus people?
a) Horse riding b) **Dice** c) Bull Fighting d) Racing

53) The Indus Valley Houses were Built of............
a) Wood b) Stone c) Bamboo d) **Briks**

54) Mohenjo-Daro is also called as mound of the.............
a) Great b) Survivors c) **Dead** d) Living

55) The famous figure of a dancing girl found in the excavations of Mohenjo-Daro was made up of.............
a) Red limestone b) **Bronze** c) Bricks d) Terracotta

Scanned with CamScanner

The Aryan Era (آریہ قوم کا دور)

Unit No: 2

56) The word **"Aryan"** means **"Beautiful and Attractive people"**.
57) According to Historian the **origin of Aryan** was **central Asia** (وسط ایشیا) and spread in **Asia** and **Europe** some other historian consider their origin is **Tibet** and **Himalaya regions** (ہمالیہ کا علاقہ).
58) According to Evidence the **origin of Aryan** is **Bactrea** (باختر) in **Central Asia** from where they came to **Balkh Afghanistan** (بلخ افغانستان).
59) From Balkh they spread in **three directions**.
60) The **first** settled in **Europe**.
61) **Second** went to **Iran.**
62) **Third** came to **Indo-Pak** through Khyber, khojak passes and Suleiman Mountain between **2000BC to 1500 BC**.
63) The **third group of Aryan** which was settled in **Indo-Pak** is called **Indus Aryan**.
64) Aryans most of people of Indo-Pak made them **slaves** and called **"Daas"**.

The early Vedic period of Aryan (آریاؤں کا ابتدائی دور-ویدک دور):

65) In history of Indo-Pak Aryan period is that when Aryan living in the North West of it.
66) In Vedic period their sacred book **"Rig-Veda"** (رگ وید).
67) The **basic unit** of **Aryan political system** was a **"family"**.

A Family ⟶ **A Tribe** ⟶ **A state**

68) The **head of the state** of the Aryan is **"Rajan"** a word which later became "Raja".
69) In **Raja parliament** had **two chambers**. 1) Samethi (سمیتی) 2) Sabbah (سبھا)
70) **Samethi (سمیتی):** The house of **commons** was called Samethi.
71) **Sabbah (سبھا):** The house for **special persons** like religious and influential persons is called Sabbah.
72) **Carpenters** (ترکھان) and **blacksmiths** (لوہار) had a **high respect** in the **Aryan society**.
73) **Barter trade (مال کے بدلے مال):** Exchange of product or things without money is called "barter trade" as the Aryans used to exchange things with **cows**.
74) The **early generation** of the Aryans believed in one **God only**. Later on they began worshipping sun, moon, fire, which were status of god.

HINDUISM (ہندومت)

75) The **oldest book** of the Hinduism is **"Rig-Ved".**
76) **Hindu** word is derived from the **Sansikrat** word Sindu, which means Sindh River **(Indus River).**
77) In book Rig-Ved the land of Indus Aryans was called **"Sapta Sindu"** (سپت سندھو) which means the **"land of seven river".**
78) Hinduism is the **third largest religious** after Islam and Christianity.

Scanned with CamScanner

79) The followers of **Hinduism** are about **one hundred million.**
80) The **worship place** of **Hindu** is called **Mandir (temple).**
81) The **early period** of **Hinduism** at Harrapa between **2500 BC to 1500 BC.**
82) The **modern period** of Hinduism began in **1500 BC.**

Brahmans (برہمن):

83) Superior in all caste.
84) They used to lead the religious ritual and customs.
85) This is the most respectable caste.

Khashtri (کھشتری):

86) Khashtri were responsible for government affairs and defiance of the country.
87) Rajas and rulers belonged to this caste.

Wesh (ویش):

88) They were land farmer as well as businessmen.

Shooders (شودر):

89) This was the working class and considered to be lowest caste.
90) They were not allowed to read the religious books or listen to their recitation.

BUDDHISM (بدھ مت):

91) The founder of the **Buddhism (بدھ مت)** was **Gotambudh** (گوتم بدھ).
92) Gotambudh **real name** was prince **Siddhartha** (سدھارتھ).
93) Gotambudh was born in **563 BC.**
94) **Gotambudh** was the **son** of **Raja Sidhodan** (سدھودن) of **Kapalwastao** state of India.
95) Gotambudh **married** at the age of **16 year** with princes named **Yashudhra** (یشودھرا).
96) At the **age of 35**, Gothambudh founded a **new religion** which was named after him as Buddhism.
97) Gothambudh continued to **preach his religion** for about **45 years.**
98) Gothambudh died at the age of **80 years**, in **483 BC.**

JAINISM (جین مت):

99) **Mahaveer (مہاویر)** is to be considered to be the **founder of Jainism.**
100) Mahaveer (مہاویر) was born either in **599 BC** or **615 BC** in **Wesali (ویسالی).**
101) Mahaveer (مہاویر) **father name** is **Sidharth** is the **raja** of **Wesali Tribe.**
102) Mahaveer (مہاویر) died in **527 BC** or **468 BC** in **Patna** district of **India.**

GANGHARA Civilization (گندھارا تہذیب)

103) **Gandhara** was the name of a **country** which was situated in the **North West** of **Pakistan** and **eastern part of Afghanistan.**
104) The **important areas** of **Ghandara civilization** were **Peshawar valley**, **Potohar (Texila)**, and **northern belt of river Kabul.**
105) The **golden period** of the Gandhara civilization was between 1st to 5th century AD.

Scanned with CamScanner

106) The old name of Peshawar is Parashpura (پرش پورہ).

107) The old name of Taxila is Tekhshashella (ٹیکشاشیلا).

108) The old name of Charsadda is Pushkalawati (پشکلاوتی).

109) In 1001 AD Sultan Mahmood Ghaznavi captured and came under Muslim rule.

110) The 1st capital of Gandhara was Charsada.

111) The 2nd capital of Gandhara was Peshawar.

112) The 3rd capital of Gandhara was Taxila.

113) The 4th capital of Gandhara was Hund (Swabi).

114) Taxila remain a seat of knowledge for both Hinduism and Buddhism.

115) The people of Gandhara had in their use coins for trade.

Alexander's Invasion (سکندر اعظم کا حملہ)

116) Alexander the great was born in a town of Macedonia (مقدونیہ) state of Greece (یونان). in 356 BC.

117) Father of Alexander "Phillip" was the ruler of Macedonia.

118) In 336 BC Alexander took over as a king of Macedonia.

119) Alexander After conquering Iran (ایران), Egypt (مصر), Iraq (عراق), and Syria (شام), included all this in to his kingdom.

120) In 327 BC Alexander's crossed river Indus near Hund (Swabi) and captured Taxila.

121) On the bank of river Jhelum, Alexander had to fight with Hindu Raja Porus.

122) Alexander reached Babylon (بابل-عراق) where he died at the young age of 33 year in 323 BC.

Mauryan Kingdom (184 BC-324 BC) (موریہ سلطنت)

123) The head of Mauryan dynasty (موریہ خاندان) Chander Gupt Maurya (چندر گپت موریہ) established government in Indo-Pak in 324BC.

124) Maurya whole of India ruled until 300BC.

Ashoke the Great (273BC-232BC) (اشوک اعظم)

125) Ashoke was one of the greatest Mauryan king.

126) He was born in 293 BC.

127) Ashoke Father Name was Bandusara (بندوسارہ).

128) He took over as a king of India, in 273 BC. When he was only 20 year old.

129) Ashoke ruled India for 40 years and

130) Ashoke died in 232 BC.

Kushan dynasty (68 C.E-240C.E) (خاندان کشان)

131) Kushan tribe was settled in North West China.

132) A stronger tribe pushed them toward Baqtrea where they formed their government.

Scanned with CamScanner

133) **Kushan tribe first king** was **Kadfesis-I** (کیڈفیسس), **died in 78AD**.
134) **Kadfesis-II** extended his **rule up to Benaras (India)**.
135) **Kadfesis-II** died in **120AD**.
136) **Raja Kanishka** (راجہ کنشک) become **third king**.
137) Kanishka include Kashmir, Gujrat, Malwa, Chines Turkistan and khotan into his kingdom. His **capital was Purshapur** (Peshawar).

The Guptas dynasty (320C.E-550 C.E) (خاندان گپت)

138) After the **downfall Kushan** dynasty the **great India Kingdom** was **divided** into many **small states** each against the other.
139) **In 320 AD** a new dynasty took over which was known as **Gupta dynasty**.
140) **Gupta dynasty** is considered to be the **golden period** of **Hinduism**.
141) **Chandar Gupta-II** known as **"Bikarmajeet"**.
142) In Gupta period the literary personality is called **"Kalidas"** (کالیداس) and **European critics** called as **"Indian Shakespeare"** (ہندوستان کا شیکسپیر).

Harsha's dynasty (606-647) (راجہ ہرش)

143) After Gupta dynasty no stable rule existed for about **200 years**.
144) The **whole country** was **divided** in to **several small states.**
145) Harash **brother** was the **king** of the **thanasar state**.
146) After the death of his brother, **Raja Harash took over** as a **king** at the age of **16** in **606 AD.**
147) In Harash era **Qanuj** was declared as the **capital of India**.
148) Raja Harish **wrote** a **Sansakrit grammar.**
149) Raja Harish sister was married to the ruler of Qanuj.
150) Raja Harash **(606AD to 647AD)** was the **last Hindu king**.
151) After the death of Raja Harish, **Rajputs** took advantage of the situation and formed small states in **900-1200 AD**.
152) Most of these states were occupied by **Mahmood Ghaznawi**, **Muhammad Ghauri** and other states were captured by other Muslim rulers and **Islamic Rule** was established in **India.**

Exercise

153) Gotam Budh was born in............
a) 463 BC b) **563 BC** c) 663 BC d) 763 BC
154) Jainism became popular because of.....................
a) Gotam Budh b) Alexander c) **Mahaveer** d)None of these
155) Pushkalawati was the old name of.......................
a) Peshawar b) Swat c) **Charsada** d) Swabi

Scanned with CamScanner

156) Ashoka was born in..................
a) 293 BC b) 393BC c) 493 BC d) 20 BC

157) At what age Harish became a king............
a) 10 years b) 16 years c) 20 years d) 23 years

158) Two popular Assemblies of the Vedic period were...................
a) Sabha and MA b) Mahasba and Sumti c) Sabha and Samiti d) UR and Kula

159) The most important craftman in the Vedic period was the..........
a) Blacksmith b) Goldsmith c) Barber d) Carpenter

160) The earliest Settlements of Aryan tribes were at......................
a) Sapta Sindhu b) Sindh c) Dehli d) Hunds

161) What was the language of Aryans?
a) Bengli b) Sanskrit c) Hindi d) Punjabi

162) The head of the state of Aryan called...............
a) King b) Rajo c) Rajan d) Aryani

163) Who was the founder of Vedic culture?
a) Dravid b) Arya c) Harappan d) None of these

164) Aryans called Indus people as............
a) Daas b) Bhaktas c) Halis d) Nalias

165) The god of Surya tribe is..................
a) Fire b) Sky c) Rain d) Sun

166) The god of Agni tribe is..................
a) Air b) Fire c) Sky d) Rain

167) The god of Inder tribe is..................
a) Sky b) Moon c) Rain and Storm d) Air

168) The modern period of Hinduism began in...............BC.
a) 1500 b) 1200 c) 1000 d) 500

169) The word Hidu is derived from...............word Sindu, which means Indus river.
a) Hindi b) Sansikrat c) Punjabi d) Gujrati

170) The oldest book of Hinduism is.............
a) Ramayana b) Mahabharata c) Rig-Veds d) Bhagvad gita

171) The Hindu worship place is called..........
a) Masjid b) Charch c) Khanka d) Mandir

172) Which festival of Hindus called festival of light?
a) Deewali b) Besaki c) Dusehra d) Holi

173) Hindus society divides into..................different castes.
a) 6 b) 4 c) 8 d) 2

174) Which caste of Hindus was superior?
a) Shoodars b) Khashtri c) Brahmans d) Wesh

175) Which caste of Hindus was responsibe for government affairs?
a) Shoodars b) Khashtri c) Brahmans d) Wesh

176) What was the original name of Gotamabudh?
a) Mahavira b) Siddhartha c) Suddhodhona d) Rahul

177) Gotambudh passed away in..................
a) 283 BC b) 383 BC c) 483 BC d) 583 BC

Scanned with CamScanner

178) What is the mother name of Gotambudh?
a) **Mahamaya** b) Yosadhara c) Koshaka d) Nirmaya

179) What is the wife name of Gotambudh?
a) Yosadhara b) Lalita c) Nirmala d) **Yashudhra**

180) Who is the founder of Jainism?
a) Rishavadeva b) Rahul c) **Mahaveer** d) Gotambudh

181) Mahaveer after.........years of mediation and prayers, he saw a light of truth and then began to preach Janism?
a) **13** b) 15 c) 17 d) 21

182) Gandhara was the name of a.................
a) Woman b) Man c) Tribe d) **Country**

183) Gandhara was situated in the North West of Pakistan and Eastern parts of.........
a) Iran . b) **Afghanistan** c) China d) India

184) Old name of Taxila was...........
a) Parashpura b) Pushkalawati c) **Tekhshashella** d) Taxiya

185) Which ancient city is considered as "Pearl of Ganhara Civilization"?
a) **Taxila** b) Hasan Abdal c) Swabi d) Wah

186) Gandhara civilization headquarters in.................
a) Fateh Pur b) Sailkot c) Mardan d) **Taxila**

187) Sultan Mehmood Ghaznavi captured Gandhara in...........AD.
a) 1005 b) **1001** c) 1010 d) 1025

188) Language of Gandhara Civilization was.......................
a) **Prakrit** b) Hindi c) Sanskrit d) Gujrati

189) Alexander the great was born in town of Macedonia state of Greece, in......BC.
a) 346 b) 332 c) **356** d) 360

190) Alexander father name was..................
a) John b) Yush c) Rahil d) **Phillip**

191) In which year Alexander took over as a king of Macedonia?
a) **336 BC** b) 329 BC c) 332 BC d) 339 BC

192) In which year Alexander captured Taxila?
a) 420 BC b) **327 BC** c) 342 BC d) 425 BC

193) On the bank of river Jehlum Alexander had to fight with Hindu Raja.........
a) Deval b) Sawikash c) **Porus** d) Paras

194) Alexander died at the young age of........ in 323 BC.
a) 23 b) 25 c) 27 d) **33**

195) When did Maryan Empire begin?
a) **324 BC** b) 326 BC c) 328 BC d) 332 BC

196) Who was the founder of Maurya Denasity?
a) Mahaish b) **Chander Gupt** c) Ashoka d) Bandusar

Scanned with CamScanner

197) Who earned the title of the Liberator?
a) Ashoka b) Bindusara c) **Chander Gupt** d) Chanakya
198) Who was the first Emperor of the Bharata?
a) Akbar b) **Chander Gupt** c) Ashoka d) Krishna
199) On the exchange of.........elephants, Mauryas achived Heart, Kabul, Qandhar and Balochistan.
a) 1500 b) 1300 c) 1000 d) **500**
200) Ashoka was one of the greatest..............king.
a) **Maurayan** b) Koshan c) Gupta d) Harish
201) Ashoka was born in...........BC.
a) 273 b) 283 c) **293** d) 263
202) Ashoka father name was.........
a) **Bandusara** b) Kanishka c) Phillips d) Harish
203) Ashoka took over as a king of India, in.........BC.
a) 243 b) 253 c) 263. d) **273**
204) Ashoka had divides his kingdom into............administrative unit.
a) 7 b) **5** c) 3 d) 2
205) Ashoka ruled India for...........years.
a) 48 b) 44 c) **40** d) 36
206) Who is called as the 'second Ashoka'?
a) **Kanishka** b) Samudra Gupta c) Chandra Gupta d) Harish
207) Koshan tribe was settled in North West..............
a) Pakistan b) India b) Bangal d) **China**
208) The first king of Koshan dynasty was................
a) Koshan b) Kanishka c) **Kadfesis-I** d) Kadfesis-II
209) Kadfesis-I died in..............
a) 88 AD b) **78 AD** c) 68 AD d) 58 AD
210) The greatest development in the koshana period was in the field of.........
a) **Art** b) Religion c) Litrature d) Architecture
211) Bindusara was the son of..............
a) Ashoka b) Akbar c) **Chandragupta** d) Shiva
212) Which one of the following was not a characteristic of society in Mauryan times?
a) Slavery b) **Widow remarriage** c) Rigidity of Caste d) Prostitution
213) Who started the Saka Era which is still used by the Government of India?
a) **Kanishka** b) Vikramaditya c) Samudra Gupta d) Ashoka
214) Under Mauryas each province was placed under a...........
a) Commander b) Council c) Minister d) **Prince**
215) The official language of the Mauryan Court was............
a) **Magadhi** b) Prakrit c) Mythili d) Sanskrit
216) The Greeks were driven out of India by......................
a) Vikramaditya b) **Chandragupta Murya** c) Bindusara d) Ashoka

Scanned with CamScanner

217) South Asia was ruled by **several Rajas** before the arrival of the Muslims.

218) **Hajjaj bin Yousaf** was the **Wali (governor)** of **Iraq and eastern areas** of Islamic Empire.

219) **Harbour of Debul** (دیبل کی بندرگاہ) was situated in the coast of **Arabian Sea in Sindh**. This harbour was under the control of **Raja Dahir**. The ship of the Muslim was looted by the pirates (سمندری چور) near the **harbour of Debul**. Thousands of men and women were made prisoners (قیدیوں). When Hajjaj governor of Iraq was informed of the incident, he sent a message to **Raja Dahir** to release the Muslims captives' immediately. But the Raja Dahir's reply was in negative.

Muhammad Bin Qasim (712AD-715AD) (محمد بن قاسم)

220) Muhammad Bin Qasim was **born** in **Ta'if on 694 AD** in **Saqqafi tribe.**

221) **Muhammad Bin Qasim** was the **nephew** (بھتیجا) and **son-in-law** (داماد) of **Hajjaj-Bin Yousaf.**

222) His age was only **17** when he was made **commander in chief** of the army sent from **Iraq**, to teach a lesson to **Raja Dahir**.

223) The Muslim army consisted of **12000** soldiers and took Sea route toward **Sindh**.

224) **Manjaneeq (منجنیق):** It is a huge machine through this machine huge piece of stone could be thrown.

225) In **712 AD** Muslims defeated them and **Debul** (دیبل) was **conquered**.

226) After Conquered Debul Muhammad Bin Qasim **built** a **large Masjid** (مسجد) in **Debul**.

227) After Conquered Debul Muhammad Bin Qasim traveled side by side the **Indus** towards **Nirunkot** (نیرون کوٹ) a **city near** today **Haiderabad**. He conquered it easily.

228) After Nirankot (نیرون کوٹ) Muhammad-bin-Qasim crossed the river and went to **Brahman Abad** (برہمن آباد).

229) At Brahman Abad the **Raja Dahir army** was **waited** and both armies clashed at **Aror**.

230) **Raja Dahir** was **defeated** in this fight and **killed**. The **whole Sindh** came under **Muslim rule** after this battle.

231) **Jaisingh** (جے سنگھ) **son of Raja Dahir** came to take **revenge** but was **defeated.**

232) In **713 AD** **Multan** came under rule of Muslim.

233) Muhammad bin Qasim spent **three and half** year in **Sindh**.

234) **Sindh** was called **Bab-ul-Islam** (باب الاسلام) due to the introduction of Islamic civilization.

Scanned with CamScanner

Sultan Mahmood Ghaznavi (997AD-1030AD) (سلطان محمود غزنوی)

235) Sultan Muhmood Ghaznavi **father name** was **Subaktagin** (سبکتگین) the king of **Ghazni** (Afghanistan).

236) Sultan Muhmood Ghaznavi was **born in 971 AD** at Ghazni and at the age of **27 years** he became a king.

237) In **997 AD** Subaktagin died and his son **Ismail** sat on the Throne (تخت).

238) Mahmood Ghaznavi **defeated** his **brother Ismail** and became the **king of Ghazni**.

239) The area of **Kharasa** and **khwarzam** came under the rule of Mahmood.

240) Sultan Mahmood Ghaznavi invaded India for **17 time** during **1001 AD to 1026 AD.**

17 Attack of Mahmood Ghaznavi on India:

Attack on Raja Jaipal (راجہ جے پال پر حملہ):

241) Mahmood attacked Raja Jaipal of Lahore in **1001 AD.**

242) Battle was fought at **Peshawar and Hund (Swabi).**

243) In this battle **Jaipal** was **arrested.**

244) Mahmood showed leniency (نرمی) and **released Jaipal**.

Attack on Bitanda (بھٹنڈا پر حملہ):

245) In **1004 AD** Mahmood attacked **Bitanda.**

246) **Raja Bajee Rao** was defeated.

Attack on Multan (ملتان پر حملہ):

247) In **1005 AD** Mahmood attacked **Multan**.

248) Its Ruler **Abdul Fathe** was **defeated**.

Attack on Hazro (حضرو حملہ):

249) Mahmood fought a battle with Raja Annand Pal at Hazro.

250) Raja Annand Pal fell from his elephant and defeated.

Attack on Nagarkot (نگرکوٹ پر حملہ):

251) In **1009AD** Mahmood attacked Naggarkot (present day Kangra).

252) After **captured after three** days.

Second Attack on Annandpal (انندپال پر دوسرا حملہ):

253) In **1010 AD** Mahmood attacked Annandpal **once again** Annandpal accepted a tribute to Mahmood.

Second Attack on Multan (ملتان پر دوسرا حملہ).

254) In **1000 AD-1010AD** Mahmood once **again attacked** Multan.

255) This time the fort of Multan was captured and **Abdul Fatheh** was **arrested**.

Attack on Thanisar (تھانیسر پر حملہ):

256) During **1011AD-1012AD** Mahmood over ran thanisar.

257) The Raja **Fled** after his **defeat.**

Attack on Baheempal (بھیم پال پر حملہ):

258) In **1013AD** Mahmood attacked him.

Scanned with CamScanner

259) Fighting took place **near Jehlam**. Baheem was defeated.

Attack on Kashmir (کشمیر پر حملہ):

260) Mahmood attacked Kashmir in **1015AD** but **without any real success**.

Attack on Ganga's Valley (وادی گنگا پر حملہ):

261) In **1018AD-1019AD** Mahmood Attacked Ganga's valley and occupied the Qanauj, Attawa and Meerut.

Attack on Raja Raye-Nanda (راجہ رائے نندہ پر حملہ):

262) In **1019 AD** Mahmood attacked Raja Rai Nanda of Kalinjar and his army dispersed.

Occupation of the Punjab (پنجاب پر قبضہ):

263) Mahmood took over the whole of Punjab in **1021AD** and made Lahore as its capital.

264) **Ayaz** was appointed its **Governor.**

Gawalyar (گوالیار پر حملہ):

265) In **1022 AD** Mahmood surrounded the famous fort of Gawalyar.

266) The Raja of Gawalyar made a **peace agreement** with Mahmood.

Attack on Kalinjar (کالنجر پر حملہ):

267) In **1022 AD** Mahmood invaded Kalinjar.

268) Its Raja presented **three humdred elephant** and battle was **avoided**.

Attack on Somnath (سومنات پر حملہ):

269) In **1025 AD** Mahmood had a successful attack on Somnath.

270) There was a **large Hindu Mandir**.

271) Mahmood arrived in Somnath via **Maltan** and **Ajmeer**, from **Ghazni**.

Attack on Hindu Jaats (جاٹوں پر حملہ):

272) On his way **back from Somnnnath**, Mehmood was **threatened** by **Hindu Jaats** on the bank of the **River Indus**.

273) In **1026 AD**, Mahmood attacked them and sank their boats into the Indus River.

274) Mahmood Ghaznavi **died** on **30th April, 1030 AD** at the age of **60 years**.

275) After the death of Mehmood, the Ghaznavi dynasty remained in power up to **15 years.**

Sultan Shahab uddin Muhammad Ghauri (1150AD-1206AD) (سلطان شہاب الدین محمد غوری)

276) **Ghaur** is the name that **mountain Range** which lies to the **south west of Kabul**.

277) When the successors of Mehmood Ghaznavi became weak then Ghaur dynasty initiated their rule from Ghaur and **occupied Ghazni**.

278) **Ghiyas-d-Din** appointed his **younger brother Shahab-ud-din Ghauri** as the ruler of **Ghazni**.

279) **First** attack of Ghauri on **Multan** in **1175 AD**. And after that attack the whole **Sindh** and **Punjab** came under his rule.

280) In **1179 AD** Ghauri Took over **Peshawar**.

281) Mohammad Ghauri Attacked **Tarayan** (ترائن) but he could **not succeed** in his **first attempt**.

282) In **1192** the **second attempt** he **conquered Tarayan**.

Scanned with CamScanner

283) Ghauri established **Delhi** as his **capital** and appointed his slave **Qutab-ud-Din Aibak** as his **deputy** (نائب).

284) In **1194 AD**, he included **Qanauj** and **Benaras** into his kingdom.

285) Ghauri **died** in **1206 AD**.

286) **Mohammad Ghauri** is considered a founder of the first Islamic rule in India.

The slave Dynasty (1206-1290) (خاندانِ غلاماں)

Qutab-ud-din Aibak:

287) This dynasty began in India with the rule of **Qutab-ud-din Aibak.**

288) Qutab-ud-din Aibak was a **slave** of **Mohammad Ghauri**.

289) With the rule of Qutab-ud-din Aibak, in **1206 AD** a regular series of Muslim rulers began. These rulers are called **Salateen-e-Delhi.**

290) Every king who occupied the throne (تخت) of **Delhi** used to adopt the **title** (لقب) of **Sultan** (سلطان). Their kingdom was known as **"Sultanate".**

291) **Mohammmad Ghauri** had **no children** but He had slaves who were very dear to him. One of them was **Qutab-ud-din Aibak.**

292) Aibak ruled for **four years** between **1206AD** and **1210AD.**

293) Aibak fell from his **horse** during **playing Polo** and **died** in **November 1210 AD**.

294) His **tomb** is situated at **Anarkali Bazar**, Lahore-

Shamsuddin Iltitmish:

295) After Qutab-ud-din Aibak, Sultan Shamsuddin Iltitmish (سلطان شمس الدین التتمش) was chosen **as sultan** in **1211AD.**

296) Sultan Shamsuddin Iltitmish was an **Albari Turk.**

297) Sultan Shamsuddin Iltitmish **father name** was **Eelam Khan** (ایلم خان).

298) Sultan Shamsuddin Iltitmish step brother bought him in **Bokhara**.

299) Qutab-ud-din bought him. And he was also married to **Aibak's Daughter**.

300) Sultan Shamsuddin Iltitmish **died** on **April 29th, 1236 AD** in **Delhi**.

301) Sultan Shamsuddin Iltitmish constructed **Qutab Minar** in **Dehli.**

Razia Sultana:

302) Razia Sultana was the **daughter of Iltitmish**.

303) Razia Sultana was born in **1205AD**.

304) Razia Sultana ruled **Delhi** from **1236AD** to **1240AD**.

305) Razia Sultan was the **first** ever **female ruler** in **Islamic** and **Turk history**.

306) Razia Sultana married **Al-Taunia** (ruler of Bittanda).

307) Razia Sultana **killed** by **Hindu robbers** in **1240AD.**

308) **Rukn-ud-din Feroz** was the **son of Iltimish**.

Sultan Nasir-Ud-Din Mahmood (1246AD-1266AD) (سلطان ناصر الدین محمود)

309) Sultan Nasir-Ud-Din Mahmood was the **son** of **Iltitmish**.

Scanned with CamScanner

310) Sultan Nasir-Ud-Din Mahmood was the **Governor of Bengal**.
311) Sultan Nasir-Ud-Din Mahmood **father** gave to his son Title **"Malik-ul-Sharq"**.
312) After **20 years** of rule Sultan Nasir-Ud-Din Mahmood **died** in **1266 AD**.

Sultan Ghaiyas-Ud-Din Balban (1266AD-1286AD) (سلطان غیاث الدین بلبن)

313) After the death of Sultan Nasir-Ud-Din Mahmood, **Sultan Ghaiyas-Ud-Din Balban** took over as a king in **1266 AD**.
314) Balban was **born** in a **Turk Family** in **1200AD**.
315) After many times he sold, at last **Iltimash bought him** on order from **Qutab-ud-Din Aibak**.
316) Ghaiyas-Ud-Din Balban **died** in **1286 AD** at the age **86 years**.

Exercise

317) Mahmood Ghaznavi was the..............of Subektagen.
a) Brother b) Father c) **Son** d) Grand Father
318) Ghaur is a.....................which lies to the South-East of Kabul.
a) Desert b) Forest c) **Mountian Range** d) River
319) Sultan Mahmood founded an................Rule in India.
a) Secular b) **Islamic** c) Communist d) All of them
320) Mahmood Ghaznavi occupied the whole of Punjab, in.............
a) 1020 AD b) **1021 AD** c) 1022 AD d) 1023 AD
321) Muhammad Bin Qasim was born around on............AD in Ta'if.
a) **694** b) 693 c) 692 d) 691
322) Muhammad Bin Qasim invaded Sindh when............attacked the ship sent to Damascus.
a) Ranjit Singh b) Jay Pal c) Raja Nadir d) **Raja Dahir**
323) When Muhammad Bin Qasim attacked Sindh this time his army strength was....
a) 11,000 b) **12,000** c) 13,000 d) 14,000
324) Muhammad Bin Qasim established a new city in Sindh. The name of the city was....
a) Qasim Nagar b) Mehr Abad c) **Mansoora** d) Qasim Abad
325) When Arabs under Muhammad Bin Qasim reached Dubai?
a) **712** b) 812 c) 912 d) 1012
326) What was the relationship of Muhammad Bin Qasim with Hajjaj Bin Yousaf?
a) Brother b) Father c) **Son in Law** d) Grand Father
327) Decisive battle was fought between Dahir and Muhammad Bin Qasim on......712.
a) 25th October b) 26th October c) 27th October d) **28th October**
328) Which Province of Pakistan is called Bab-ul-Islam?
a) **Sindh** b) KPK c) Balochistan d) Punjab
329) First Islamic Mosque was constructed in Sub continent in..........
a) Mansora b) **Bhombore** c) Multan d) Karachi
330) Due to the party politics Muhammad Bin Qasim died at the age of..........
a) 17 b) 18 c) 19 d) **20**
331) The name of Raja Dahir's son who embraced Islam was...........
a) Vijy Singh b) Kak Singh c) **Jay Singh** d) Ajay Singh
332) When Sultan Mahmood Ghaznavi ascended the throne?

Scanned with CamScanner

a) 996 AD b) 997 AD c) **998 AD** d) 999AD

333) When mahmood Ghaznavi destoroued the temple of Somnat?

a) 1022 AD b) 1023 AD c) 1024 AD d) **1025 AD**

334) During Mahmood expendition of invasion, who got first defeat in Peshawar?

a) Rajyapal b) **Jaipal** c) Surajpal d) Anandpal

335) Who was the ruler of Gujarat when Mahmood invaded the Somnath temple?

a) **Bhimdev** b) Gand Chandel c) Sukhal d) Aqueen

336) When Mahmood captuered Multan?

a) 1002 AD b) 1003 AD c) 1004 AD d) **1005AD**

337) Who was the ruler of Multan at the time of Mohamood invasion?

a) Bhimdev b) Anandpal c) **Sukhpal** d) Rajaram

338) in which year mahmood won the battle and captured Somnath?

a) 1022 AD b) 1023 AD c) **1025 AD** d) 1026 AD

339) Who among the following ruler commit sucide after battle with Mahmood?

a) **Jaipal** b) Bhimdev c) Rajyapal d) Sukhpal

340) After the death of Mehmood the Ghaznavi dynasty remained in power up to..........

a) 124 Years b) **125 Years** c) 126 Years d) 127 Years

341) Mahmood Ghaznavi was a.........

a) Writer b) Singer c) **Poet** d) Player

342) ....was the official poet of Mehmood Ghaznavi who wrote 'Shahnama-e-Islam'.

a) Rahul b) Ishaad c) Riyan d) **Firdausi**

343) Ghiyas-d-Din was a.................of Shahab-ud-Din Ghauri.

a) **Brother** b) Father c) Brother-in-law d) Grand father

344) Qutab-ud-Din Aibak was a slave of...................

a) M.B.Qasim b) Mahmood Ghaznavi c) **Mohamad Ghauri** d) All of them

345) ....had no children.

a) M.B.Qasim b) **Mohamad Ghauri** c) Mahmood Ghaznavi d) All of them

346) How many years Aibak ruled?

a) 6 b) 5 c) **4** d) 3

347) Iltitmish was an Albari.........

a) **Turk** b) Indian c) Irani d) Afghani

348) Iltitmish married to............daughter.

a) M.B.Qasim's b) Mohamad Ghauri's c) Mahmood Ghaznavi d) **Aibak's**

349) Razia Sultana was the..............of Illtitmish.

a) Sister b) **Daughter** c) Mother d)Grand mother

350) Nasir-ud-Din was the........... of Illtitmish.

a) **Son** b) Brother c) Father d)None of these

351) How many years Nasir-ud-Din rule?

a) 10 b) 15 c) **20** d) 30

352) Sultan Ghiyas-ud-Din Balban took over as a king, in...............

a) 1262 AD b) 1264 AD c) 1265 AD d) **1266 AD**

Scanned with CamScanner

Khaliji Dynasty (خاندانِ خلجی)

Sultan Jalal-ud-din Feroz Shah Khalji (1290-1296) (سلطان جلال الدین فیروز شاہ خلجی)

353) Sultan Jalal-ud-din Feroz Shah Khalji was the **first Hindostani king** of Delhi.
354) He was the founder of **Khalji Dynasty.**
355) Sultan Jalal-ud-din Feroz Shah Khalji **real name** was **Feroz Shah.**
356) Feroz Shah dismissed **kekbad** and occupied the **throne of Dehli** in 1290 AD with the **title** of **jalal-ud-Din**.
357) Sultan Jalal-ud-din Feroz Shah Khalji ruled India from **1290** to **1296AD**.

Sultan Alla-Ud-Din Khilji (1296-1316) (سلطان علاؤالدین خلجی)

358) Alla-ud-din was a **nephew** of **Jalal-ud-din**.
359) Alla-ud-din **killed** his **uncle** and became a king himself in **1296 AD**.
360) His period of rule is from **1296 to 1316**.
361) During Alla-ud-din period Mangols invaded (حملہ آور ہوا) **Delhi** at least six times between **1296 to 1305AD**. But each time they were repulsed.
362) **Ghazi Malik** was appointed the **Governor** of **Punjab in 1305**.
363) Alla-ud-din sent **Malik Kafoor** to **Dakkan in 1306**.
364) Malik Kafoor defeated **Ramchandar** (رام چندر), the ruler of **Deevgeer** (دیوگیر).
365) **Ramchandar** daughter was married to **Khizar Khan**, son of **Alla-ud-din**.
366) Alla-ud-din **banned alcoholic-drink**.
367) Alla-ud-din **died** in **1316 AD** and with his death Khalji dynasty declined.

Qutab-ud-Din Mubarak Shah Khilji (1316-1320) (قطب الدین مبارک شاہ خلجی)

368) Mubarak Shah was the **son** of **Alla-ud-din khalji.**
369) Qutab-ud-Din Mubarak Shah Khilji is **third** and the **last king** of Khalji dynasty.
370) Qutab-ud-Din Mubarak Shah Khilji took over in **1316AD**.
371) **Khosro khan** is the **Governor** of **Delhi**.
372) Khosro khan **killed Mubarak Shah** in **1320 AD**.
373) With the **death** of **Mubarak Shah** khalji dynasty **ended** in India.

Tughluq Dynasty (خاندانِ تغلق)

Ghiyas-ud-Din Tughluq (1320-1325) (غیاث الدین تغلق)

374) After the death of Mubarak Shah **Khosro** took over as a **king**.
375) **Khosro** promoted **Hindus** to **High offices.**
376) The Governor of Deepalpur **Malik Ghazi** killed **Khosro** and became the king.
377) **Malik Ghazi** from **Turk family** called **Tughhluk.**
378) Ghiyas-ud-Din Tughluq **rule** only **five years**.
379) During **1325AD** Ghiyas-ud-Din Tughluq **return from Bengal**. Prince Jauna arranged his **reception**. **A big tent fell down over him** and he **died** on the spot along with his **younger son**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Sultan Mohammad-Bin-Tughluk (1325-1351) (سلطان محمد بن تغلق)

380) Prince **Juna Khan** becomes the king under the name of **Muhmmad-bin-Tughluk** after his father Death.

381) Juna khan was **born** in **1290 AD**.

382) **Died 1351 AD** at **Thatta** (Sindh).

Sultan Feroz Shah Tughluk (1351-1388) (سلطان فیروز شاہ تغلق)

383) Feroz Shah was the **nephew** of **Ghiyas-ud-din Tughluk.**

384) Feroz Shah was **born** in **1309 AD**.

385) Feroz Shah **Mother** was a **Rajpoot Princes** who converted Islam.

386) Feroz Shah took over as a **king** at the **age of 41**.

387) Feroz Shah **opened schools**, **colleges**, and **hospitals** in **Dehli**.

388) Feroz Shah **died** at the **age of 80**, in **1388 AD**. After a rule of **37 years**.

Ameer Taimoor's Attak (امیر تیمور کا حملہ)

389) Ameer Taimoor was **born** in **1336 AD** in town situated near the city of **Subz.**

390) Subz city is **fifty miles** away from **Samarkand**.

391) Ameer Taimoor **father** was a **Turk**, while his **Mother** was **Mangol**:

392) In **1369** Ameer Taimoor took over as a **Chughtaee Tribe** (قبیلہ چغتائی) **Chief**.

393) He occupied **Iran, Iraq,** and **Afghanistan** initially.

394) In **1398-1399 AD** Taimoor Invaded **India** and Captured **Multan** and **Delhi.**

395) Ameer Taimoor **died** in **1405 AD**.

Saadat Dynasty (1414-1450) (سید خاندان)

396) After Taimoor left India, he made **Khizer Khan** as the **Governor** of **Lahore, Dipalpur, and Multan.**

397) **Khizer Khan** occupied **Delhi** and became a king in **1414 AD.**

398) He was a **Sayyed** therefore his dynasty is called Saadat Dynasty (سادات خاندان).

399) He **died** in **1421 AD.**

Lodhi Dynasty (1451-1526) (لودھی خاندان)

Bahlol Lodhi (1451-1488) (بہلول لودھی)

400) Lodhi was a wealthy **Afghan family**.

401) **Islam Khan** was the **Governor** of **Sarhind**.

402) After the death of Islam khan, **Bahlol Lodhi** (Nephew of Islam khan) was appointed the **Governor of Sarhind**.

403) Bahlol Lodhi ruled for **38 years** and **died** in **1488 AD.**

404) There are **three Sultans** in **Lodhi Dynasty Bahlol Lodhi**, **Sikandar Lodhi**, and **Ibrahim Lodhi** ruled India.

405) As a **whole** the **Lodhi dynasty** remained in power for **75 years** (1451-1526AD).

406) Lodhi dynasty was ousted by the **Moghal King Babar** in **1526 AD**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Sikandar Lodhi 1489-1517) (سکندر لودھی)

407) After Bahlol Lodhi, his son **Nizam Khan Sikandar Shah** took over under the name of **Sikandar Lodhi** in **1489AD.**

408) Sikandar was a **poet** with his pen name **"Gul-Rukh".**

409) Sikandar made **Persian** as **official language** of **India.**

410) Sikandar founded the **city** of **Aagra in 1504**.

411) Sikandar Lodhi **died** in **1517 AD** and was **buried** in **Lodhi Gardens, Delhi**.

Ibrahim Lodhi (1517-1526) (ابراہیم لودھی)

412) Ibrahim Lodhi is the **son** of **Sikandar Lodhi**.

413) After the death of Sikandar Lodhi, **Ibrahim Lodhi** took over as a **king**.

414) **Daulat khan Lodhi** had some difference with Ibrahim Lodhi; therefore Doulat Khan **invited** the king of Afghanistan, **Babar** to invade India in **1526 AD**.

415) In **1526AD** the famous war **"the first war of Panipat"** was fought between **Babar and Ibrahim Lodhi**, in which Lodhi was **defeated** and **killed**.

416) **Babar** founded the famous **Moghal dynasty in India, in 1526**.

417) The Moghal dynasty remained in power **until 1857AD** which was defeated by the **British.**

Independent Principalities (States) (آزاد ریاستیں)

418) **Bengal (بنگال):** Bengal is a **far** from **Delhi**. Therefore Delhi had a very little control over it.

419) After the death of **Muhmmad-Bin-Tughluk Bengal** declared its **independent**.

420) **Jaunpoor (جونپور):** Jaunpoor was founded by **Feroz Shah** in **1360AD**.

421) During the period of **Mohmmad-bin-Tughluk**, **Khwaja Jehan Malik Sarwar** declared his **independence** from Delhi.

422) **Malwa (مالوہ):** Malwa was annexed to Delhi by **Allaudin Khalji, in 1305.**

423) In **1401 Dilawar Khan Ghauri** decleared his **independence**.

424) **Gujraat (گجرات):** In **1401 AD** a Rajput governor **Zafar Khan Muzafar Shah** decleared his **independence**.

425) **Bahmani (بہمنی):** During the rule of **Mohmmad-bin-Tughluk**, **Hassan** declared his **independence**.

426) Bahmani rule remained for **200 years**.

427) **Khandesh (خاندیش): Feroz shah** handed over this state to **Malik Raja**, in **1370AD**.

428) In **1601 AD** Moghal **King Akbar** re-captured it and annexed it to Delhi.

429) **Kashmir (کشمیر):** Kashmir always remained under the Muslim rule. Moghal king **Akbar** re-captured Kashmir in **1586 AD**.

430) **Wijya Nagar (وجیانگر):** This state was founded by Hindus in **1336 AD**. This state was a centre of **arts, culture** and **music.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

431) Who is the founder of Khilji Dynasty?
a) Ilaudin Khilji b) **Jalaluddin Khilji** c) Iltutmish d) Khijir khan

432) Daccan was incurred firstly by which Sultan?
a) **Jalaluddin Khilji** b) M.Bin Tughlaq c) Balban d) Ilaudin khilji

433) Who was the favorite minister of Jala-ud-Din Khilji?
a) Quli Qutab shah b) Ali Adil Shah c) Ghazi Malik d) **Malik Kafor**

434) When Jalal-ud-Din did ascend the throne of Delhi?
a) 1203 AD b) 1224 AD c) **1290 AD** d) 1305 AD

435) Alai Darwaza, fort of Siri was created by which of the following Sultan?
a) Qutub-ud-din Aibek b) Ghias-ud-din c) **Ilaudin** d) Jalaluddin

436) Which of the following Slave Sultans of Delhi Sultanate did not belong to Ilabari Tribe of Turks?
a) **Qutbuddin Aibak** b) Ghiyasuddin Balban c) Nasiruddin d) Iltutmish

437) Khilji Dynasty ruled for................years.
a) 10 b) 15 c) **30** d) 40

438) Thughlaq Dynasty ruled for...........years.
a) 90 b) **94** c) 98 d) 100

439) Sadat Dynasty came into rule after..................Dynasty.
a) **Tughlaq** b) Lodhi c) Slave d)None of these

440) The founder of Lodhi Dynasty was..................
a) Ibrahim Lodhi b) **Bahlol Lodhi** c) Sikandar d)None of these

441) Lodhi Dynasty is also called................................Dynasty.
a) **Afghan** b) Mughal c) Pathan d)None of these

442) Lodhi Dynasty was ended in..........................
a) 1442 b) 1445 c) **1526** d)None of these

443) Slave Dynasty Ruled for...............................
a) 120 b) 90 c) **84** d) 62

444) Who was the first Muslim Governor of Delhi?
a) **Qutbuddin Aibak** b) Ghiyas ud Din c) Jalaluddin d)None of these

445) The official language of Delhi sultanate was.....................
a) Urdu b) Hindi c) Gujrati d) **Persian**

446) Slave Dynasty of Indo-Pak was founded by.....................
a) **Qutbuddin Aibak** b) Sbuktagin c) Akbar d) Baber

447) Slave Dynasty lasted from 1206 to..................
a) 1930 b) 1245 c) **1290** d) 1305

448) First Muslim Ruler of India was.....................
a) Mahmood Ghaznavi b) **Muhammad Ghuri** c) Aibak d)None of these

449) Who was the First Woman Muslim Ruler of Delhi?
a) **Razia Sultana** b) Noor Jahan c) Chand bibi d)None of these

450) Who constructed Masjid 'Quwat-i-Islam' in Delhi?
a) Jalal ud din b) Akbar c) Baber d) **Qutbuddin**

451) Which city Ghaznavi developed as their center of Islamic culture?
a) **Lahore** b) Delhi c) Dakan d) Peshawar

Scanned with CamScanner

452) The idea of **Mysticism (Sufism)** entered Islam during **seventh century** (AD).

453) **"Sufi"** (صوفی) is the word of Arabic means **'Uoon'** (اُون).

454) There are several Sufi orders in Islam with small differences. The following four orders are the most popular among **Muslims of the world.**

Naqshbandia order (نقشبندیہ سلسلہ):

455) The founder of this Sufi order was **Baha-ud-Din Naqshbandi** (بہاؤالدین نقشبندی).

456) **Baqi Billaah** (باقی باللہ) **introduces** it in **India**.

457) The important personality of this order is **Ahmad Sir-Hindi** almaroof Mujadid-alf Sani, **Shah Wali Ullah**.

Chishtiya order (چشتیہ سلسلہ):

458) Its founder **Khwaja Abu Abdaal Chishti** (خواجہ ابوابدال چشتی).

459) In Indo-Pak **Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din Chishti**, **Khwaja Nizam-ud-Din Chishti**, and **Sheikh Farid-ud-Din Chishti** are the famous Sufis.

Qadariya order (قادریہ سلسلہ):

460) This Sufi order founded by **Sheikh Abdul Qadir Jailani** of **Baghdad**.

461) In the **Southern India** this Sufi order is **very popular.**

462) The **famous poet Allama Iqbal** was associated with **this order.**

Soharwardiya order (سہروردیہ سلسلہ):

463) This Sufi order was introduce by **Shahab-ud-Din Soharwardi** of **Baghdad**.

464) **Baha-ud-Din** introduced this Sufi order in **Indo-Pak**.

Famous Sufis of Indo-Pak:

Ali Bin Usman Hajwairi (Data Ganj Bakhsh) (علی بن عثمان ہجویری):

465) Hajwairy was born in **1009 AD** in **Ghazni,** in present day Afghanistan.

466) His father was **Syed Usman** whose **family** is traced back to **Caliph Hazrat Usman**

467) His Title is **"Data Ganj Bakhsh".**

468) Data Ganj Bakhsh **died** in **1072 or 1077 AD.**

469) Tomb of Data Ganj Bakhsh in Lahore (Data Darbar).

Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din Chishti (خواجہ معین الدین چشتی):

470) Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din Hassan **born** in **1141 AD**.

471) Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din Hassan was the **son** of **Ghiyas-ud-Din Hassan.**

472) His **family** is traced back to **Caliph Hazrat Ali**.

473) He is **known** as **Ghareeb Nawaz** and **Sultan-ul-Hind**.

474) Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din **died** in **1230 AD.**

475) Tomb of Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din in **Ajmeer Sharif (India).**

Scanned with CamScanner

Baba Fareed Shakar Ganj (بابا فرید شکر گنج):

476) Fareed-ud-Din was **born** in **Pakpathan** in **1173 AD**.
477) His **real name** was **Fareed-ud-din masood** and title **"Shakarganj"**.
478) His **father** was **Qazi Jalal-ud-Din Suleman**.
479) He learnt by heart the **Holy Quraan** only at the age of **11 years**.
480) Fareed **died** in **1265 AD** and he is **buried** at **Pak Patan.**
481) He was the **first poet** of **Punjab**.

Baha-ud-Din Zakariya (بہاؤالدین زکریا):

482) Baha-ud-Din Zakariya was the **son** of **Kamal-ud-Din.**
483) Baha-ud-Din Zakariya belong to the **sub tribe** of **Quresh.**
484) His family migrated to **Multan** in **2nd Hijri**.
485) He learnt **Quraan** by heart at the age of **7 year**.
486) Baha-ud-Din **died** in **1263 AD** and was **buried** in **Multan.**

Lal Shahbaz qalandar (لال شہباز قلندر):

487) Lal Shahbaz was **born** in **Marwand** (Afghanistan) in **1177AD**.
488) His **real name** was **Syed Usman**.
489) His **father name** was **Syed Kabir.**
490) His **family** is traced back to **Imam Jaafar Sidiq**.
491) He was strongly in favor of **Hindu Muslim Unity**.
492) Shahbaz **died** in **1274 AD** at **Sehwan Sharif**.

Nizam-ud-Din Aulia (نظام الدین اولیاء):

493) Nizam-ud-Din **real Name** was **Syed Muhammad**.
494) Nizam-ud-Din was **born** in **1234 AD.**
495) His **father name** was **Syed Ahmad**.
496) He **belonged** to a **Syed family** of **Bukhara**.
497) Nizam-ud-Din Aulia **died** in **1315 AD** and **buried** in **Delhi.**
498) **Abu-Rehan Alberuni** wrote a famous book **"Kitab-ul-Hind"** about India.
499) **"Bu Ali Seena"** belonged to **Mahmood Ghaznavi** period.
500) When Ghazni was a great center of learning, Lahore was called as **"Little Ghazni".**
501) **Feroz Tahluq** banned Paintings.
502) **Amir Khusro** and **Shams-ud-Din Tabrizi** was great names in Indian Music.

Exercise

503) Due to.................attacks, scholars took refuge in India.
a) British b) Jews c) **Mongols** d)None of this

504) ....was a very famous person in Delhi, in the field of poetry and literature.
a) M.Tughluk b) **Amir Khusro** c) Alla-ud-Din Khalji d)None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

505) Ameer Khusro invented............
a) A bulb b) A radio c) **Sitar** d) None of these

506) Who interpreted neo-Sufi concept of Islam?
a) Sayed Ahmad b) **Shah Wali Ullah** c) Shah wali Ullah d) M Ilyas

507) What is the real name of Baba Bulleh Shah?
a) Shah wali Ullah b) Sir Sayed Ahmad c) **Abdullah Shah** d) None of these

508) Sheikh Nizamuddin Auliya was disciple of which Sufi Saint?
a) Moinuddin Chisti b) Shaikh Nasiruddin c) Shaikh Shihabuddin d) **Baba Farid**

509) What was the popular title of Sheikh Nizamudin?
a) **Mahbob-i-illahi** b) Taufiq-i-illahi c) Chirag-i-sabir d) Chirag-Delhi

510) What is the meaning of "Tasawwuf"?
a) Priesthood b) Islamism c) **Sufism** d) Humanism

511) The founder of Naqshbandia was............
a) **Baha-ud-Din** b) Farid-ud-Din c) Moeen-ud-Din d) None of these

512) Who introduce Naqshbandia in India..........
a) Farid-ud-Din b) Moeen-ud-Din c) Abdul Qadir Jailani d) **Baqi Billah**

513) Farid-ud-Din belongs to which Sufi-Order?
a) Naqshbandia b) **Chishtiya** c) Soharwardiya d) Qadariya

514) Allama Muhammad Iqbal associated with which Sufi order?
a) Naqshbandia b) Soharwardiya c) **Qadariya** d) None of thses

515) Who introduce Soharwardiya Sufi order in Indo-Pak?
a) **Baha-ud-Din** b) Allama Iqbal c) Baqi Billah d) Farid-ud-din

516) Who introduce new religion,"Deen-e-Elahi"?
a) Baber b) **Akbar** c) Razia Sultana d) Qutbudin

517) Who raised voice against King Akbar un-Islamic steps?
a) Farid-ud-Din b) **Sheikh Ahmad Sarhindi** c) Baqi Billah d) None of thses

518) Hajwairi was born in ....AD.
a) 1005 b) 1006 c) 1007 d) **1009**

519) Hajwairy father name was...........
a) Syed Ali b) Syed Rafi c) **Syed Usman** d) Syed Shah

520) During the rule of Mahmood Gaznawi, Hajwairi came to.............
a) **Lahore** b) Sindh c) Mazar d) Hund

521) "Data Ganj Bakhsh" is the title of......................
a) Moeen-ud-Din b) **Hajwairi** c) Farid-ud-din d) None of thses

522) Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din Chisti Family traced back to Caliph Hazrat..........
a) **Ali** b) Umer c) Usman d) Abubakar

523) Khwaja Moeen-ud-Din Chisti died in...................
a) 1210 AD b) 1220 AD c) **1230 AD** d) 1240 AD

524) Baha-ud-Din Zakriya buried in...............
a) Ajmeer Sharif b) Pak Pathan c) Delhi d) **Multan**

525) Who is the first poet of Punjabi?
a) **Fareed-ud-Din** b) Moeen-ud-Din c) Baha-ud-Din d) Nizam din

526) Shahbaz Qalandar real name was...............
a) Syed Kabir b) **Syed Usman** c) Syed Noman d) Syed Kaleem

Scanned with CamScanner

HISTORY

Class 7th

(ہسٹری)

The Foundation of the Mughal Empire (مغل سلطنت کا قیام)

Unit No: 1

Zahir-ud-Din Muhammad Babur (ظہیر الدین محمد بابر):

1) There was **two famous tribes** (مشہور قبیلے), the **Mongols (منگول)** and the **Turks (ترک)**, living in **Central Asia** (وسطی ایشیاء).
2) **Babur's father** was from **Taimur's family**, a Turk who was from **Tatar dynasty**.
3) **Babur's mother** was from **Changiz khan's family** who was a **Mongol**.
4) Babur was very proud of being a **Turk**. He has mentioned it in his biography **'Tuzk-i-Babri'.**
5) Babur was born on **14th February, 1483 at Farghana** (فرغانہ).
6) Farghana is a **valley** in **Uzbekistan**.
7) Babur **father name** was **Umer Shiekh Mirza.**
8) **Umer Shiekh Mirza** was the **ruler** of small state of **Farghana**.

9) Babur was only **12** when his **father died**.
10) In **1504 AD** Babur attacked **Kabul** and conquered it.
11) Babur fought battle against **Rana Singha** in **khanwaha** in **1527**.
12) On the invitation of ruler of **Punjab, Daulat khan Lodhi** Babur invaded India.
13) After a decisive battle defeated **Ibrahim Lodhi** at **Panipat on 21st April, 1526**.
14) **Ibrahim Lodhi** was killed at **Panipat on 21st April, 1526 battle.**
15) Babur conquered **Chindiri (چندیری) in 1528.**
16) Babur conquered **Ghagara in 1529,** and those battles were fought between **Babur and Afghans**.
17) The ruler of **Mewar** state was **Rana Sangha (Sangram Singh)** who also invited Babur to Attack **India.**
18) Babur full command over **Persian** and **Turkish Language**.
19) Babur **ruled** India for **4 year**
20) Babur **Died** at the age of **47** on **26th December 1530**.
21) **Mughal** is the modified form of the word **Mangol**, which is why Babur and his descendants were called Mughal.

Scanned with CamScanner

Nasir-ud-Din Muhammad Humayun (نصیر الدین محمد ہمایوں):

22) Nasir-ud-Din Muhammad Humayun was **born** on **6th March, 1508** in **Kabul**.
23) His **father** name was **Zahir-ud-Din Muhammad Babur.**
24) Nasir-ud-Din Muhammad Humayun was the **elder son** of **Babur**.
25) Humayun ascended the throne (تخت نشین ہوا) in **Agra (آگرہ)** in **December 1530**.

26) Humayun was defeated by **Sher Shah Suri** in the battles of **Chaunsa (چونسہ)** in **1539** and **Qanauj (قنوج) in 1540.**
27) During that time Humayun to take **refuge** (پناہ لینا) in **Iran**.
28) Humayun re-occupied the throne in Delhi for the **2nd time** after **15 year** exiled life (جلاوطن زندگی).
29) He slipped from the **stairs of his library** and **died** in **1556**.

Sher Shah Suri's rise to power and Consolidation of his rule (شیر شاہ سوری کا حصول اقتدار اور حکومت کا استحکام)

30) Sher Shah Suri **grandfather** name was **Ibrahim Suri**, basically from **Afghanistan**.
31) The **real name** of **Sher Shah Suri** was **Farid Khan**.
32) Sher Shah Suri was **born** in **Behar (Sehsram - سہسرام)** in **1486.**
33) Sher Shah Suri **father** name was **Hassan khan** and he was the **Landlord** (جاگیردار) of Sehsram.

34) During the hunting (شکار) with the rulers of Behar he **killed a lion** and got the title of **Sher Khan.**
35) When he **defeated Humayun** and became the ruler of India he assumed the title of **Sher Shah Suri.**
36) Sher Shah Suri ruled India for only **5 year**.
37) During the five year he conquered **Malwa, Sindh, Marwar and Mewar**.
38) **Raja Karat Singh** of Kalinjer (کالنجر) refused to accept the authority of Sher Shah. So Sher Shah attacked **Kalanjer in 1545** and conquered.
39) Sher Shah Suri **died** on **22nd May, 1545**.
40) After Suri death his son **Jalal Khan** known as **Islam Shah** became the ruler.
41) Islam Shah carried his father work in his **8 years** rule **(1545-1553).**
42) After **Islam Shah Death** the chieftain (سردار) from Suri family **Adil Shah** ascended to the throne but he was very lazy man. He hands over the power to minister **Himu Baqal**.
43) In **1955** Humayun again captured Indian and the **Suri Dynasty ended**. And the Mughal Dynasty starts again.

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

44) Babur died in........
a) 1526 b) **1530** c) 1555 d) 1560
45) The Real name of Sher Shah Suri was..............
a) **Farid Khan** b) Jameel Khan c) Aslam Khan d) Qasim Khan
46) The battle of Kunwaha was fought in...............
a) **1527** b) 1555 c) 1556 d) 1560
47) Humayun died in................
a) 1554 b) 1555 c) **1556** d) 1558
48) Rana Sanga was the ruler of...................state.
a) Kalinjer b) **Mewar** c) Deccan d) Kabul
49) During the Mughal period which one of the following traders first came to India?
a) **Portuguese** b) Dutch c) Danish d) British
50) The tomb of Babur is located at..............
a) Lahore b) Baghdad c) Istanbul d) **Kabul**
51) Babur Laid the foundatión of Mughal empire in 1526 by defeating..........
a) Rana Sanga b) Daulat Khan lodi c) **Ibrahim Lodi** d) Alauddin
52) When Akbar was young, his guardian was.......................
a) Abul Fazal b) Hemu c) Faizal d) **Bairam**
53) The Court languge of Mughals was..........
a) **Persian** b) Arabic c) Urdu d) Hindi
54) Who constructed Grand Trunk Road (GT Road) from Peshawar to Bengal?
a) Akbar b) **Sher Shah Suri** c) Babur d) Ismail Khan
55) Sher Shah Suri built both sides of the roads inns every...............Koss.
a) 8 b) 6 c) 4 d) **2**
56) Where did Babur Die?
a) Lahore b) Delhi c) **Agra** d) Kabul
57) The coin rupiya was first issued by..........
a) **Sher Shah Suri** b) Akbar c) Alluddin d)None of these
58) Buland Darwaza is situated in...............
a) Lucknow b) Daccan c) **Fatehpur Sikri** d) Delhi
59) Purana Qila was constructed during the reign of...............
a) Akbar b) **Sher Shah Suri** c) Humayun d) Jahngir
60) Jalal Khan was the son of...................
a) Akbar b) Jahngir c) **Sher Shah Suri** d) Babur
61) Who invited Babur for attack on India?
a) **Daulat khan Lodi** b) Ibrahim Lodi c) Behlol Lodi d)None of these
62) Who wounded by an explosion of gunpowder?
a) Daulat khan Lodi b) Behlol Lodi c) Jahngir d) **Sher Shah**

Scanned with CamScanner

Jalal-ud-Din Mohammad Akbar (جلال الدین محمد اکبر):

63) Akbar was born on 15th October, 1542 in Amarkot (Sindh).
64) In 1955 Humayun captured Agra and Dehli.
65) Bairam khan was appointed as Ataleeq (tutor) of Akbar.
66) When Akbar was 13 years old, Humayun died.
67) Akbar ascended the throne in 1556.
68) Akbar is considered the true founder of the Mughal Empire.
69) For the administration purpose Akbar divided the country into 15 provinces.
70) The advisor of Akbar was called "Naurathan" (نورتن).
71) Akbar divided his Empire into the following departments.
1) Mir Bakhshi (فوج، تنخواہ اور حساب کتاب کا دفتر) 2) Divan (افسر مال)
3) Qazi-ul-Quzzat (عدلیہ) 4) Mir Aatish (توپ خانہ)
5) Khan-i-Saman (شاہی امور کا نگران محکمہ) 6) Darogha-i-Dak (سراغ رسانی اور ڈاک)
7) Sobidar (صوبے کا حاکم)
72) Akbar two sons Murad and Danial Died in their youth.
73) Akbar ruled India for fifty (50) years.
74) After ruling India for 50 years with dignity, he died in 1605 in Agra.
75) He is buried in Sikandaria near Agra.

Noor-ud-Din Mohammad Jehngir (نورالدین محمد جہانگیر):

76) Noor-ud-Din Mohammad Jehangir was the elder son of the Empire Akbar.
77) He was born in 1569.
78) His mother was Rajput.
79) His real name was Mohammad Sultan Saleem.
80) After the death of his father (Akbar) Saleem ascended the throne under the title of Noor-ud-Din Mohammad Jehangir Badshah Ghazi in 1605.
81) Jehangir died in 1627, on the way back from Kashmir.
82) Jehangir buried in shahdara near Lahore.
83) Jehangir ruled for 22 years.

Noor Jehan (نورجہاں):

84) The real name of Noor Jehan was Mehr-u-Nisa.
85) She was the daughter of Mirza Ghiyas Beg.
86) Mirza Ghiyas Beg came from Iran to India in Akbar period.
87) During the journey Noor Jehan was born in 1577 near Qandahar.
88) At the age of 17 Noor Jehan got married to Ali Kuli Istajol.
89) Ali Kuli Istajol known as Sher Afghan in the history.

Scanned with CamScanner

90) After the death of **Sher Afghan**, **Mehr-u-Nisa** got married to **Jehangir**.

91) In the beginning she was **titled** **Noor Mahal** but later on her name was changed as **Noor Jehan.**

92) She remained an active **ruler** from **1611 to 1627**.

93) Her **brother** name was **Asif.**

94) She is the **inventor** of **Ittar-e-Gulab (Rose essence).**

95) Noor Jahan **built** the **tomb** of her beloved husband **Jehangir** in **Shahdara Lahore**.

96) Noor Jahan also **built** a **tomb** in **Agra** in the memory of her **father.**

Shahab-ud-Din Shah Jehan Reign's (شہاب الدین شاہجہان کا دورِ حکومت)

97) Shah Jehan was the son of **King Jehangir**.

98) His **real name** was **Khurram**.

99) Shah Jehan was **born** in **1592** at **Lahore**.

100) Shah Jehan **married** **Arjumand Bano**, the **Daughter** of **Asif Khan**.

101) Arjumand Bano known as **Queen Mumtaz Mahal** in the history.

102) After the **death** of Jehangir on **4th February 1628**, Shah Jehan ascended the throne with the name of **Shah Jehan Badshah Ghazi.**

103) The reigns of Shah Jehan is said to be the **Golden Era** of the Mughal Empire.

104) Shah Jehan was the king of **22 provinces**.

105) The annual income of the provinces was **45 crore**.

106) The total number of army was **440,000**.

107) Shah Jehan had fixed **Wednesday** for justice.

108) Shah Jehan is called the **king of architects**.

109) Taj Mahal is the most beautiful building of the **Agra**.

110) Taj Mahal building is one of the **seven Wonder** of the world.

111) Taj Mahal was constructed in the memory of **Mumtaz Mahal**, on the river of **Jumna**.

112) Taj Mahal was completed in **17 years.**

113) Shah Jehan had **four sons.** His elder son **Dara Shiko** was the governor of Punjab, second **Shuja** of Bengal, Third **Aurangzeb** of Deccan and Fourth **Murad** was the governor of Gujrat.

114) Shah Jehan became seriously ill in **1657**. So he chooses **Dara for ruling** and Dara starts ruling as the name of **Shehinshah**.

115) After some time a very **brutal war** was fought between brothers for ruling of country.

116) **Aurangzeb** defeated Dara and captured **Agra** and **imprisoned Shah Jehan**. Where he died in **1666**.

117) **Moti Musjid** situated in **Agra**, **Shalimar Bagh** situated in **Lahore**, **Lal Qila** situated in **Delhi**, **Nisht Bagh** situated in **Kashmir**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Aurangzeb Alamgir- the last Great Mughal King (اورنگزیب عالمگیر آخری عظیم مغل حکمران)

118) Aurangzeb Alamgir was **born** on **24th October 1618** near the border area of **Daccan**.
119) He was appointed the **governor** of **Daccan in 1636**.
120) In **1647** he was also appointed the **governor** of **Gujrat**.
121) After being victorious in the war of succession Aurangzeb ascended the throne in **Delhi** by the name of **Muhay-ud-Din Mohammad Aurangzeb Badshah Ghazi in 1658**.
122) Aurangzeb Alamgir **ruled India** for about **50 years** and **died** on **21st February 1707** after **Juma prayers**.
123) According to his **will**, he was **buried** in **Khuladabad** near **Daulatabad** in the grave-yard of **Shiekh Burhan-ud-Din**.
124) The **famous book** of **Fiqah** **"Fatawa Alamgiri"** was written in his supervision.

Exercise

125) At which place was Akbar ascended to the throne?
a) Agra b) **Kalanur** c) Amarkot d)None of thses

126) Who was defeated by Akbar in the 2nd Battle of Panipat?
a) Maan Singh b) **Himu** c) Bairam Khan d)None of thses

127) .... performed the coronation ceremony of Akbar in in Kalanur.
a) **Bairam khan** b) Abdul Fazal c) Faizi d)None of thses

128) Who is considered the true founder of the mughal Empire?
a) Babur b) Jehangir c) Shahab-ud-Din d) **Akbar**

129) For administration purpose Akbar divided the country into..........province.
a) 5 b) 10 c) **15** d) 20

130) Akbar divided the land into.........kinds according to its fertility.
a) **4** b) 5 c) 6 d)7

131) Who abolished the system of enslaving the prisoners?
a) Babur b) **Akbar** c) Shahab-ud-Din d)None of these

132) When Akbar introduce new religion "Din-i-Ilahi"?
a) 1530 b) 1565 c) 1570 d) **1582**

133) Akbar invited Khandesh, Ahmadnagar, Bejapur and Golkundah to accept his democracy. But whose one accepted the invitation?
a) **Khandesh** b) Ahmadnagar c) Golkundah d) Bejapur

134) Which was the second capital of Akbar?
a) Delhi b) Agra c) **Fatehpur sikri** d) Patna

135) Which of the following buildings at Fathpur Sikri is known as Ibadatkhana where Akbar used to hold religious discussions?
a) Diwan-i-Aam b) **Diwan-i-Khas** c) Panch Mahal d) Jami Masjid

Scanned with CamScanner

136) Akbar saw the Sea for the first time in his life at..............

a) Calcutta b) Surat c) Madras d) **Cambay**

137) Baz Bahadur was a..............in the court of Akbar.

a) **Musician** b) Painter c) Architect d) Soldier

138) In Akbar's regime..............was the military head.

a) Sultan Ahmad b) Suri Moja c) Mir Khaas d) **Mir Bakhshi**

139) Who among the following rulers abolished Jiziya?

a) Aurangzeb b) Balban c) **Akbar** d) Jahangir

140) The Mughal Emperor who discouraged "Sati" was............ ....

a) Babur b) Humayun c) Jehangir d) **Akbar**

141) Who wrote Akbarnama?

a) Akbar b) Bhagavan Das c) **Abul Fazal** d) Birbal

142) The city of Dhillika (Delhi) was founded by the.................

a) Chauhans b) **Tomars** c) Pawars d) Pariharas

143) Under the Mughal rule the Chief Minister was known as........

a) **Diwan** b) Vakil c) Kazi d) Mansabdar

144) Under the Mughals the jizya was collected from.................

a) Persians b) Muhammadans c) **Hindus** d)None of these

145) In the Mughal admistration, military recruitment had been looked after by the.....

a) Kotwal b) Wazir c) Diwan d) **Bakhshi**

146) Under the Mughal rule the main occupation of the people was......

a) Sea farming b) **Agriculture** c) working in mines d)None of these

147) Who was the last Mughal emperor?

a) a) Babur b) Noor Jehan c) **Bahadur Shah** d) Akbar

148) What was the original name of Noor Jahan?

a) Zeb-un-Nisa b) Fatima Begum c) **Mehr-un-Nissa** d) Jahanara

149) Noor Jahan was born in..........near Qandhar.

a) **1577** b) 1580 c) 1585 d) 1590

150) Who was Noor Jahan's son-in-law?

a) Kurram b) Nazim c) Abdul d) **Shahryar**

151) At the age of 17 Noor Jahan got married to................

a) Aurangzeb b) **Ali Kuli** c) Jahangir d)None of these

152) The Mughal queen, whose name was inscribed on the coins and on all royal farmans as well as attached to the imperial signature was.............

a) Jodha Bai b) **Noor Jahan** c) Mumtaz Mahal d) Ladli Begum

153) Which of the following Mughal buildings is said to possess the unique feature of being exactly equal in length and breadth?

a) Agra Fort b) Buland Darwaza c) **TajMahal** d) Red Fort

Scanned with CamScanner

154) Jahangir was born in the year............
a) **1559** b) 1659 c) 1769 d) 1869

155) Jahangir was the son of......................
a) Babur b) Humayun c) **Akbar** d) Shah Jahan

156) The real name of Jahangir was...............
a) **Sultan Saleem** b) Kaleem c) Noor Saleem d) None of these

157) Noor Jahan was wife of which Mughal Emperor?
a) Akbar b) Aurangzeb c) **Jahangir** d) Shah Jahan

158) Who abolished capital punishment and banned narcotics?
a) **Jahangir** b) Babur c) Humayun d) Akbar

159) Jahangir ruled for........years.
a) 10 b) **22** c) 32 d) 42

160) Which king hung the "Chain of Justice" outsides his place?
a) Akbar b) **Jahangir** c) Shah Jahan d) None of these

161) Shah Jahan real name was................
a) Kaleem b) Shahab-ud-Din c) Saleem d) **Khurram**

162) Shah Jahan was born in..................
a) **Lahore** b) Delhi c) Mumbai d) Gujrat

163) Shah Jahan married Arjumand Bano, the daughter of............
a) Akbar b) Kuli khan c) **Asif khan** d) Saleem khan

164) Shah Jahan was the king of.............provinces.
a) 12 b) **22** c) 26 d) 30

165) Shah Jahan had fixed....................for Justice.
a) **Wednesday** b) Sunday c) Friday d) Monday

166) Shah Jahan total army was..............
a) 330,000 b) 220,000 c) 400,000 d) **440,000**

167) Shah Jahan had............sons.
a) 2 b) 3 c) **4** d) 5

168) Which king's reign is called the Golden Era of the Mughal Empire?
a) Jahnagir b) **Shah Jahan** c) Aurangzeb d) Akbar

169) Historian Abdul Hamid Lahori was in the court of.............
a) Aurangzeb b) Akbar c) **Shahjahan** d) Jahangir

170) Dara Shiko was the governor of.........
a) **Punjab** b) Bengal c) Deccan d) Gujrat

171) Shuja was the governor of...............
a) Punjab b) **Bengal** c) Deccan d) Gujrat

172) Aurangzeb captured Agra and imprisoned........
a) Babur b) Humayun c) Akbar d) **Shah Ja**

173) Who had completed the annexation of Ahmadnagar?

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Jahangir b) **Shahjahan** c) Akbar d) Aurangzeb

174) Which Mughal ruler's reign has been described as the golden age of medieval art and architecture?

a) Jahangir b) Babur c) Humayun d) **Shah Jahan**

175) The peacock throne was constructed by the Mughal Emperor................

a) Akbar b) **Shah Jahan** c) Jahangir d) Aurangzeb

176) Who built Red Fort?

a) Humayun b) Akbar c) **Shah Jahan** d) Aurangzeb

177) In which of the following towns is "Moti Masjid" situated?

a) **Agra** b) Jaipur c) Lahore d) Ahmadabad

178) Aurangzeb was born in the year.........

a) 1612 b) **1618** c) 1624 d) 1628

179) Who among the following was also known as "Zinda Pir"?

a) Akbar b) Jahangir c) Shahjahan d) **Aurangzeb**

180) Aurangzeb was the son of................

a) Babur b) Humayun c) Akbar d) **Shah Jahan**

181) Aurangzeb died in the year..............

a) 1760 b) **1707** c) 1764 d) 1700

182) Aurangzeb ruled India for about.........years.

a) **50** b) 40 c) 30 d) 20

183) In...........Aurangzeb appointed the governor of Gujrat.

a) 1645 b) **1647** c) 1649 d) 1651

184) Aurangzeb appointed his uncle Shayista khan as Governor of.................

a) Kashmir b) Bengal c) **Daccan** d) Punjab

185) Which of these is not one of the titles adopted by Aurangzeb?

a) Alamgir b) Padshah c) **Sultan Sulaiman** d) Ghazi

186) Aurangzeb put his father under house arrest in Agra Fort.

a) **Shah Jahan** b) Humayun c) Bahadur Shah d) Akbar

187) Koh-i-noor diamond was presented to Aurangzeb by...........

a) Mirkasim b) **Mir Jumla** c) Shivaji d) Shah Jahan

188) Where did Aurangzeb die?

a) Pune b) Aurangabad c) **Ahmadnagar** d) Mumbai

189) Jats Started killing and plundering under the leadership of...............

a) **Gokal** b) Shaikho c) Khosro d) Maido

190) Aurangzeb abolished...............different taxes which were paid by the Muslims and Hindus.

a) 50 b) 60 c) 70 d) **80**

191) Who ordered Salaries for Muazins?

a) Akbar b) Babur c) Humayun d) **Aurangzeb**

Scanned with CamScanner

192) **Akbar** was the first Muslim ruler who tried to reconcile (ہم آہنگ) the differences between **Muslim and Hidus**.

193) When **Shah Jehan** took over charge of the Government, he tried to cleanse the empire from all unislamic belief and creeds. Muslim calls him the defender **monarch of Islam (شہنشاہ دین پناہ).**

194) The founder of **Sikh religion** was **Baba Guru Nanak**.

195) Baba Guru Nanak was born in at **Talwandi (Nankana)** near **Lahore in 1469 AD**.

196) Baba Guru Nanak had **two sons**.

197) Baba Guru Nanak passed his last in **Kartarpur** and died there in **1539 AD.**

198) In **1882** Akbar introduced a **new religion** by the name of **Din-i-ilahi**.

199) Din-i-ilahi was the combination of **Islam**, **Christianity**, and **Hinduism**.

200) **Hazrat Mujadad Alif Sani** Started **Jihad** against the new religion **Din-i-ilahi**.

201) **Hazrat Mujadad Alif Sani died** in **1624** and was **buried** in his native land **Serhind**.

202) **Khwaja Abdul Samad** was a great **painter** of the in the **Akbar period**.

203) **Except Aurangzeb** the entire Mughal king loved **music**.

204) **Jugun Nath** was a great **musician** in the reign of **Shah Jehan**.

205) The **daughter of Babur**, **Gul Badan Beguum** wrote **"Humayun Nama".**

206) The famous buildings of Babar are **Jamiah Musjid** and **Kabul Bagh** (Panipath).

207) Jehangir took interest in **gardens and painting**. **Shalimar Bagh Lahore** and **Nishat Bagh** Kashmir are the monuments of his region.

208) In history the name of Shah Jehan is called **"the king of architecture"**.

209) Mughals ruled India from **1526 to 1857**.

210) **Babur** wrote a magnificent history book by the name of **"Tuzk-i-Baburi".**

211) In the reign of **Akbar**, **Abul Fazal** wrote **"Ain-i-Akbari"** and **"Akbar Nama".**

212) In the **reign of Akbar** the number of provinces was **15**. While in the **reign of Aurangzeb** the number reached to **21.**

213) The Daughter of Aurangzeb, **Zeb-u-Nisa** was a great **poet**.

214) **Mirza abdul Qadar Baidal** was also the great **poet** in the reign of **Alamgir**.

Exercise

215) ....Maerried the daughter of Malik Shah Mansoor Yosafzai due to his social prudence.

a) **Babur** b) Akbar c) Jehangir d) Shah Jahan

216) Which Mughal king was called "Defender monarch of Islam"?

a) Akbar b) Jehangir c) **Shah Jahan** d) Babur

Scanned with CamScanner

217) According to Hindu people there was not much difference between Hinduism and Islam.that Hindu movement was called.................movement.

a) Rakhti b) Jugat c) Lakhti d) **Bhakti**

218) The founder of Sikh religion was Baba Guru Nanak was born in...................

a) **Nankana** b) Delhi c) Deccan d) Sindh

219) Baba Guru Nanak had..............sons.

a) 8 b) 6 c) 4 d) **2**

220) In which year Akbar introduce new religion by the name of "Din-i-ilahi".

a) 1580 b) **1582** c) 1584 d) 1586

221) Hazrat Mujadid Alif Sani died in.................

a) 1620 b) 1622 c) 1624 d) **1626**

222) Raja Maan singh, Birbal, Raja Baghwan Das are the famous poets of..........era.

a) Baber's b) Humayun's c) **Akbar's** d) Jehngir

223) Who was an internationally acclaimed musician of Akbar's region?

a) **Mian Taan San** b) Khanan-e-Khan c) Raja Maan d) Birbal

224) Who wrote "Humayun Nama"?

a) Mumtaz Mahal b) **Gul Badan Begum** c) Noor Jahan d) Jehan Aara

225) Kabul Bagh was the famous building of which Mughal king?

a) Akabar b) Humayun c) Jehangir d) **Bubar**

226) Who built the fort of Din Panah in Delhi?

a) **Humayun** b) Babar c) Akbar d) Jehngir

227) Which among the following kings are called "the king of architecture"?

a) Babar b) Humayun c) **Shah Jahan** d) Akbar

228) The famous buildings are Moti Musjid and Taj Mahal situated in...............

a) Delhi b) **Agra** c) Lahore d) Deccan

229) In the reign of...................Badshahi Musjid in Lahore, Jamia Musjid in Dhaka and Qila Lal Bagh were built.

a) Babar b) Shah Jahan c) Humayun d) **Aurangzeb**

230) Mughal ruled India from..................

a) **1526 to 1857** b) 1563 to 1757 c) 1626 to 1947 d) 1526 to 1957

231) Who wrote "Muntakhib-al-Tawarikh"?

a) M.Kazim b) **Badiuani** c) Inayat Khan d) Abdul Hamid

232) Who wrote "Tuzk-i-Jehangiri" and "Akbar Nama"?

a) Noor Jahan b) Akbar c) **Jehangir** d) Inayat Khan

233) Who wrote "Alamgir Nama"?

a) Alamgir b) Inayat Khan c) Abdul Hameed d) **M.Kazim**

234) ....was minister for defence?

a) **Bukhshi** b) Diwan c) Sadar-us-Sadoor d) Mir Saman

235) In the reign of Akbar the number of provinces was..............

a) 22 b) **15** c) 13 d) 11

Scanned with CamScanner

The Disintegration of the Mughal Empire (سلطنت مغلیہ کا زوال)

Bahadur Shah – I (بہادر شاہ اول):

Bahadur Shah was born in Burhanpur in 1643.

236) After the death of Aurangzeb, Bahadur Shah became the king in 1707.
237) The real name of Bahadur Shah was Qutbuddin Muhammad Muazzam.
238) Known by the name of Shah Alum but he ruled the name of Bahdur.
239) Bahadur Shah was 64 years of age when he became the king.
240) Bahadur Shah fought against the Sikhs and after defeating they reached Lahore
241) where he died in 1712 at the age of 69.

Jahandar Shah (جہاندار):

242) Jahandar Shah was born in 1661.
243) After the death of his father Bahadur Shah, Jahandar Shah became the king in 1712
244) He was a weak king and all the authority gave to the minister Zulfiqar khan.

Farrukh Sayar (فرخ سیر):

245) When Farrukh Sayar ascended to the throne in 1713, he was 30 years of age.
246) Farrukh Sayar was the grand-son of Bahdur Shah.
247) Farrukh Sayar was a weak king and fond of luxuries.
248) He got help of Sayyed Brothers, i.e. Syed Hussain Ali and Syed Abdullah in ascending throne.
249) Syed brothers were all time conspiring against Farrukh Sayar.
250) In 1719, they imprisoned Farrukh Sayar and put him to death.

Rafi-u-Darajat (رفیع الدرجات):

251) After killing Farrukh Sayar, the Syed Brothers made Rafi-u-Drajat as king in 1719
252) In 1719 Syed Brothers dethroned (تخت سے اتار دیا) him.

Rafi-u-Daulah (Shah Jehan-2) (رفیع الدولہ عرف شاہجہان دوم)

253) Rafi-u-Daulah was the elder brother of Rafi-u-Darajat.
254) He was also suffering from tuberculosis (تپ دق).
255) Rafi-u-Daulah ruled from June to September 1719 and died in the same year.

Mohammad Shah (محمد شاہ):

256) After the death of Rafi-u-Daulah, Sayyed brothers made prince Nasir-ud-Din king of the title of Mohammad Shah.
257) Mohammad Shah wanted to get rid (نجات) from Syed brothers and at last in 1722 he got rid of them.

Scanned with CamScanner

Ahmad Shah (احمد شاہ):

258) He ascended to the throne after the **death** of **his father** Mohammad Shah in **1748**.
259) Ahmad Shah was **born** in **1625 in Lal Qila**.
260) When Ahmad Shah Abdali attacked India for the **2nd time in 1751**, Ahmad Shah came out to fight him.
261) Ahmad Shah **got victory** in that and **conquered Punjab**.
262) Ahmad Shah was dethroned (معزول) in **1754.**

Alamgir-II (عالمگیر ثانی):

263) When Ahmad Shah was removed from throne, the **second son** of **Jehandar Shah**, **Aziz-ud-Din** was made the king.
264) Alamgir-II was a weak ruler. His relation was not good with minister **Imad-ul-Maalik**. He was put to death by **Imad-ul-Malik** in **1759**.

265) Aurangzeb had **three** sons **Muazzam**, **Azam** and **Kaam Bakhsh**.
266) After the death of Aurangzeb his all sons were interested in becoming king and fought with each other.
267) **Azam** killed by **Muazzam**. And then **Kaam Bakhsh** was also injured and arrested after some time **died**.
268) Now Prince **Muazzam Bahdur Shah-I**, ascended the throne by the title of **Shah Alum**.
269) **Hussain Ali** and **Abdullah** were very famous for the used the **Mughal King** as a puppets.
270) During Mohammad shah period his mother to suggested to his son for ignoring the suggestion of Sayyed brothers. And appointed **General Nizam-ul-Mulk** to destroy the influence of sayyed bros.
271) At this time **Nadir shah** attacked on **India**.
272) **Nadir shah** was the ruler of **Iran**. Near Delhi the Mughal army fought against him, but face defeated.
273) Nadir Shah is also known by the name of **Nadir Quli Baig**.
274) Due to his intelligence some historians called to Nadir Shah **"Napoleon of Iran"** and some called him **"Alexander II".**
275) Nadir Shah became the king of **Iran in 1736**.
276) **Kalhorra** is a Sindhi tribe. They were basically from **Arab**.
277) **Amir Fateh Ullah Abbasi** is considered the real founder of Kalhorra family.
278) Amir Fateh Ullah **founded kalhorra dynasty** in **Sindh**, and ruled over Sindh from **1701 to 1782.**

Scanned with CamScanner

279) Amir Fateh Ullah Abbasi government was abolished by Amir **Fateh Ali khan Talpur** in **1782.**
280) Talpur is a **tribe** living in **Punjab and Sindh.**
281) The **Talpur dynasty** was abolished by **General Charles James Napier** of East India Company in the battle of **Miani in 1843**.
282) After the death of Aurangzeb, **Bengal** emerged as a new Independent state under the leadership of **Ali Wardi Khan**.
283) After the death of Ali Wardi Khan, **Siraj-ud-Daulah** became the ruler of Bengal in **1756**. He was **against the British**.
284) So British made the nephew of Siraj-ud-Daulah, **Mir.Jafar khan** as a tool and fought against Siraj-ud-Daulah in **Plassey 1757**.
285) Siraj-ud-Daulah was defeated in the battle and **Mir.Jafar khan** appointed the **Governor of Bengal**.
286) After the death of **Mir.Jafar khan** the British became the ruler of **Bengal**.
287) **Oudh** was a fertile province of the **Mughal Empire**. At that time of Mohammad Shah was the ruler of Oudh, Nawab Sadaat Ali announced independence.
288) The capital of **Oudh** was **Lucknow**, which was important for East India Company for **military purposes**.
289) **Nawab Wajid Ali** become the ruler but didn't control Oudh, British used the opportunity, occupied **Lucknow**.
290) In **sixteenth century** the European nations set out towards India.
291) In **1498**, **Vasco Da Gama** discovered the Indian **sea route**.
292) The **inhabitants** of **Holland** are called **Dutch**.
293) **Siraj-ud-Daulah** was killed by Mir Jafar son **Mirran**.
294) In **1741 Dupleix** became the **governor** of **French occupied territories.**

Exercise

295) After Aurangzeb.............became the ruler in 1707.
a) Akbar II b) **Bahadur Shah** c) M. Shah d)None of these
296) Jahandar Shah Started very aggressive policy against...............
a) Marhathas b) Jats c) **Sikh** d) British
297) Sayyed Brothers made prince...............as a king by the name of M. Shah.
a) Saleem b) Nasir-ud-Din c) **Rafi-ud-Din** d) Jahandar
298) The important event of the reign of Muhammad Shah was the attack of..... India.
a) Ahmad Shah b) **Nadir Shah** c) Alamgir d) Akbar II
299) In...........a Portuguese Vasco De Gama discovered the India Sea route.
a) 1496 b) **1498** c) 1599 d) 1605
300) Bahadur Shah-I was born in...................in 1643.

...f Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

a) **Burhanpur** b) Madras c) Gujrat d) Bengal

301) Qutbuddin was the real name of............

a) M.Shah b) Nasir-ud-Din c) **Bahadur Shah** d) Nadir Shah

302) Jahandar Shah became the king in...............

a) 1710 b) **1712** c) 1714 d) 1716

303) Jahandar Shah Father name was..................

a) Nawab Shah b) Muhammad Shah c) **Bahadur Shah** d) Shah Jahan

304) Farrukh Sayar was the............of Bahdur Shah.

a) **Grand-son** b) Father c) Brother d) Uncle

305) When Farrukh Sayar ascended to the throne in 1713, he was........of age.

a) 15 Years b) 20 Years c) 25 Years d) **30 Years**

306) Who's among the following was very fond of luxuries life?

a) Bahdur Shah b) Jahandar Shah c) **Farrukh Sayar** d) M.Shah

307) Which of the following died in Prison?

a) Jahandar Shah b) **Farrukh Sayar** c) Ahmad Shah d) Alamgir

308) Rafi-u-Darajat became a king in.............

a) **1719** b) 1721 c) 1723 d) 1725

309) Who is also known as Shah Jehan-II?

a) Ahmad Shah b) **Rafi-u-Daulah** c) Rafi-u-Darajat d) Alamgir-II

310) Muhammad Shah is the Title of.............

a) Jahandar Shah b) Nadir Shah c) **Nasir-ud-Din** d) Wardi Khan

311) Ahmad Shah was the son of..................

a) **M. Shah** b) Nadir Shah c) Jahandar Shah d) Bahadur Shah

312) Ahmad Shah was born in.......................

a) 1615 b) 1620 c) 1623 d) **1625**

313) Ahmad Shah dethroned in...................

a) 1748 b) 1751 c) **1754** d) 1757

314) Aurangzeb had.............sons.

a) 5 b) **3** c) 4 d) 6

315) Who killed Azam son of Aurangzeb?

a) **Muazzam** b) Kaam Bukhsh c) Aurangzeb d) None of these

316) Nadir Shah was the ruler of.................

a) India b) Afghanistan c) Uzbakistan d) **Iran**

317) Who is "Napoleon of Iran" of Iran?

a) Ahmad Shah b) Muhammad Shah c) **Nadar Shah** d) Adil Shah

318) Talpur is a tribe living in Punjab and.........................

a) **Sindh** b) KPK c) Baluchistan d) Deccan

319) The Talpur defeated Kalhorra in the battle of Halani in............

a) 1780 b) **1782** c) 1784 d) 1786

320) ....was the fertile province of Mughal Empire.

a) Deccan b) Bengal c) Delhi d) Oudh

321) In..........century the European nations set out towards India.

a) 14th b) 15th c) **16th** d) 17th

Scanned with CamScanner

Shah Wali Ullah:

322) The real name of **Shah Wali Ullah** was **Shah Qutbuddin Ahmad**.

323) Shah Wali Ullah was **born** in the house of religious scholar **Shah Abdul Raheem** at **Delhi** in **1703**.

324) Shah Wali Ullah memorized **Quran by heart** at the age of **seven years**.

325) In this time Mughal King **Mohammad Shah Rangila** was busy in luxuries.

326) So Shah Wali Ullah invited **Ahmad shah** through Hyderabad Deccan **Nawab Najeeb-ud-Daulah** for attacked on **India**.

Ahmad Shah Abdali:

327) **Ahmad Shah Abdali** was the confident Commander-in-Chief of **Nadir Shah** the king of **Iran**.

328) Iranian nobilities **killed Nadir Shah** due to his cruelty in **1747**.

329) During the killing of Nadir Shah, **Ahmad Shah** established his own government in **Qandahar**.

330) **Ahmad Shah Abdali** remained king of **Afghanistan** from **1747 to 1773**.

331) Ahmad Shah Abdali started attacked on **India** from **1748**.

332) During the **fifth Attacks** on India, Ahmad Shah Abdali defeated the **Marhathas** at **Panipat** in **1761** and conquered **Delhi**.

Battle of Buxer:

333) In **1764**, the Battle of **Buxer** was fought between **East India Company** and the allied forces of Nawabs of Bengal, Oudh and Shah Alum-II, in **Buxar**, a region of **Behar near Ganges**. The British got victory in that war.

334) After the death **Shah Alum-II** his son **Akbar-II** became the ruler.

335) **Bahadur Shah Zafar** became the king after the death of his father **Akbar-II** in **1837**. During his reign, The British established their rule all over India.

336) In **September 1857**, he surrounded to **Hudson**.

337) **Bahadur Shah Zaffar** was exiled on charges of treason and sent to **Rangoon**.

338) The Mughal Empire founded by **Babur in 1526**, came to an end in **1857**.

339) After the defeat of **Muslims and Bahadur Shah Zaffar** in the war of independence the British started ruling directly.

340) In **Punjab** Sikh kingdom was founded by **Ranjit Sing**.

341) Ranjit Singh ruled **Punjab** from **1801 to 1849**.

342) Ranjit Singh was **crowned** in **1801**.

343) Ranjit Singh was **born** in **Gujranwala**.

344) **Gujaranwala** was the **first capital** of **Punjab**.

345) The British put an **end** to **Sikh kingdom** in **1849**.

346) The **pukhtoon state** of **Rohillkhand** was founded by **Daud khan**.

Scanned with CamScanner

347) **Daud khan** reached **India** with other pukhtoon tribes in **1705**.

348) **Najeeb-ud-Daulah** was a resident of **Swabi.**

349) **Najeeb-ud-Daulah** called upon Ahmad Shah Abdali on the **request** of **Shah Wali ullah** to attack India.

350) **Najeeb-ud-Daulah** participated with **40,000 Puktoon** solders in the **3rd battle** of **Panipat**.

351) In the **17th century** the Marhathas got a strong leader in the shape of **Shivaji** who established an independent Marhata state in **1658.**

352) Shivaji **Died** in **1689**.

353) **Haider Ali** was the **ruler of Deccan**.

354) After some time he **appointed** in the **army** of **Mysore**. And then Raja give the whole authority to Haider Ali.

355) **The first** Battle of **Mysore** in **1768** between the **Haider Ali** and **British**.

356) **The second** Battle of **Mysore** in **1771** British came with **80,000** army but defeated by Haider Ali.

357) In **1782,** Sultan Hider Ali Died and his son **Fateh Ali** (**Tipo Sultan**) became the **ruler** of the state.

358) **The third** Battle of **Mysore** fought in **1790**, the British announced war against Tipu Sultan.

359) **The forth** Battle of **Mysore** started in **1799**.

360) On **4th May, 1799 Tipu Sultan was martyred** in the fort of **Sarangapatum** (سرنگاپٹم).

Muslims Revivalist Muslim (مسلمانوں کی اصلاحی تحریکیں)

Syed Ahmad Shaheed:

361) Syed Ahmad was **born** in **Baraili** in **1786**.

362) Syed Ahmad got his early education from **Shah Abdul Aziz**.

363) At that time **Sikh** were the ruler of **Punjab** and treated with Muslims very cruelly and not given **religious freedom**.

364) Syed Ahmad went to Jihad on **1826.** And fought **1st battle** against **Sikhs** in **Akora Khattak.** In the battle Mujahidin got victory.

365) The **2nd battle** Syed Ahmad fought against **Ranjit Singh** in **Hazro**. And established government in **Peshawar.**

366) Syed Ahmad fought against Sikhs and **martyred** in **Balakot 1831**.

Haji Shariat Ullah:

367) Haji Shariat Ullah was **born** in District **Faridpur** in **1768**.

368) Haji Shariat Ullah started a movement, which is known as **"Faraizi Tehrik".**

369) Haji Shariat Ullah went to **Macca** at the age of **18** to perform Hajj.

370) Haji Shariat Ullah spent **20 years** in **Arab**.

371) He started a movement, which is known as "**Farizi Tehrik**".

Scanned with CamScanner

372) Hyderabad was the **1st Indian state** which got patronage of the **British in 1798** by entering into the subsidiary alliance.

373) In **1843** the **British** occupied **Sindh**.

374) In **1761** Ahmad Shah Abdali conquered **Punjab**.

375) Ahmad Shah grand-son **Shah Zaman** was very pleased with **Ranjeet Singh** and **appointed** him the **ruler of Lahore**.

376) **Ranjet Singh** captured **Punjab and Kashmir** and founded a strong Sikh government in **1801**.

377) **Ranjit Singh** died in **1839.**

378) In **1845** the **little son** of Ranjeet Singh, **Deleep Singh** was **crowned**.

379) The **wife name** of Ranjeet Singh was **Rani Chanda**.

380) In **1848** British **defeated Sikh** and **captured Punjab**.

381) **Sir Jhon Lawrence** was appointed the first **Chief Commissioner** of **Punjab**.

382) The **British** used **Bolan Pass** to travel to **Afghanistan**.

383) **Mehrab Khan** was the **ruler** of **Baluchistan.**

384) The war of independence started from **Bengal** in **1857** and spread towards the north.

Exercise

385) Syed Ahmad Shaheed went to fight Jihad in....................
a) **1826** b) 1786 c) 1919 d) 1935

386) At the time of Syed Ahmad Shaheed the ruler of Punjab was...............
a) Guru Nanak b) **Ranjeet Singh** c) Raam Singh d) Bajy Singh

387) Haji Shariat Ullah was the founder of.......................
a) Ali-Garh b) Tehrik-i-Jihad c) **Faraizi Tehrik** d) None of these

388) After the decline of Mughal................was ruled by Kulhohra family.
a) **Sindh** b) Punjab c) Deccan d) Gujrat

389) Oudh state was a............of Mughal Empire.
a) District b) Tehsil c) **Province** d) Tribe

390) In 1847 Nawab Wajid Ali Shah became the Nawab of.............
a) Bengal b) Behar c) Gujrat d) **Oudh**

391) Ahmad Shah Abdali conquered Punjab in...........
a) **1761** b) 1775 c) 1795 d) 1802

392) British occupied Sindh in...........................
a) 1835 b) **1843** c) 1847 d) 1851

393) The war of Independence started from................in 1857.
a) Delhi b) Gujrat c) **Bengal** d) Lahore

394) Mehrab khan was the ruler of.......................
a) Punjab b) Kabul c) **Baluchistan** d) KPK

395) Syed Ahmad khan martyred while fighting in.............in 1831.
a) Kabul b) Gujrat c) Oudh d) **Balakot**

Scanned with CamScanner

HISTORY

Class 8th

(ہسٹری)

Consolidation of the British Rule (برطانوی اقتدار کا استحکام)

Unit No: 1

1) In the **sixteenth century** the European nation adopted the policy of colonization.
2) The European nations including **Holland** (ہالینڈ), **France** (فرانس), **England** (برطانیہ), came to India as a traders.
3) The British established an organization **"The East India Company"** for trade purposes. And worked about **200 years** for the settlement.
4) The **Queen Elizabeth-I** (ملکہ برطانیہ الزبتھ اول) approved the East India Company on **31 December 1600.**
5) This company first setup in the Indian Cities of **Madras** (مدراس), and **Bombay** (بمبئی), in **1610 and 1611** respectively.
6) After the defeat of **Nawab Haider Ali** and **Tipu Sultan**, they rapidly made their position strong in Indo-Pak.
7) British occupied **Sindh in 1843.**
8) British occupation **Punjab in 1849**.
9) The **State of Awadh** (ریاست اودھ) was captured by them in **1856.**
10) In **1857** the war fought between the **British** and **Indian**, the **British won** the War and occupied the whole of the India.
11) The **first Act** after East India Company is known as the **Government of India Act (1858).**
12) An Act of 1858 was passed and **Lord Canning** was appointed **first Viceroy**.
13) **Allahabad Darbar** was held on **1st November, 1858,** wherein the Governor General **Canning** read out the proclamation (اعلان) of **Queen Victoria's.**
14) All the points of proclamation (اعلان) of Queen Victoria's show the **positive way** for the Indian Peoples.
15) This proclamation (اعلان) of British Crown (ملکہ برطانیہ) was a land mark in the political history of Indian administration **till 1917**.
16) The British Government **ruled** India for **90 years.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Lord William Bentinck (1828 – 1835):

17) Carried out the **social reforms** like Prohibition of **Sati (1829).**

18) Made **English the Medium** of **higher education** in the country (After the recommendations of Macaulay).

19) Suppressed **female infanticide** and **child sacrifice**.

20) **Charter Act** of **1833** was passed; made him the first Governor General of India.

Sir Charles Metcalfe (1835 – 1836):

21) **Abolished** all **restrictions on vernacular press** (called Liberator of the Press).

Lord Auckland (1836 – 1842):

22) The most important event of his reign was the **First Afghan War**, which proved to be a disaster for the English.

Lord Ellen borough (1842 – 1844):

Lord Harding I (1844 – 1848):

Lord Dalhousie (1848 – 1856):

23) Opened the **first Indian Railway** in **1853** (from Bombay to Thane).

24) Laid out the **telegraph lines** in **1853** (First was from Calcutta to Agra).

25) Established the **postal system** on the modern lines.

26) Started **Engineering College** at **Roorkee**.

27) In **1854**, **"Wood's Dispatch'** was passed, which provided for the properly articulated system of education from the primary school to the university.

28) **Remarriage** of **widows** was **legalized** by Widow Remarriage **Act, 1856**.

29) **Lord Dalhousie** (لارڈ ڈلہوزی) founded **public work** department in **1854**.

30) In Lord Dalhousie period **Grand Truck Road** (GT Road) from **Calcutta to Peshawar** was completed.

Lord Canning (1858-1862) (لارڈ کیننگ)

31) The **last Governor General** and the **first Viceroy**.

32) **Canning wrote** to England "My present policy is based on mercy without any weakness. It will not affect the government supremacy".

33) **Lord Canning** took notice and **passed an Act** for **poor peasants** to support in **1859**.

34) The **Universities** of Calcutta, Bombay and Madras were established in **1857**.

Lord Elgin (1862-1863) (لارڈ ایلگن)

35) Lord Elgin continued polices of Canning during his **short government period**.

36) Elgin adopted the policy of **peace** and **cooperation**.

37) He held **several Darbars** at **Agra, Banaras, Kanpur**, and **Ambala** with the aim to remove misperception between the government and the Indian states.

Lord Lawrence (1864-1869) (لارڈ لارنس)

38) Lord Lawrence was **chief Commissioner** of **Punjab** before **Viceroy of India**.

39) Lord Lawrence paid special attention to the **farmers**.

40) During his period **Canals** and **railway line** was constructed.

41) **High Courts** were established at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras in **1865**.

42) Expanded **canal works** and **railways**.

43) Created the **Indian Forest department**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Lord Mayo (1869-1872) (لارڈ میو)

44) Lord Mayo was the Viceroy of India from **1869 to 1872**.
45) He established friendly relations with the **princely states**.
46) He founded a **college** in **Ajmer** for the children of **princely rulers**.
47) **Lord Mayo** increased income **tax** and imposed duty on salt.
48) **Lord Mayo** established **agriculture department**.
49) He established a Network of **Canals**, **roads**, and **railway lines** for economic development.
50) For the **first time** in Indian history, a **census** was held in **1871**.

Lord Northbrook (1872-1876) (لارڈ نارتھ بروک)

51) **Gladstone** appointed him viceroy of India **1872-1876**.
52) Lord Northbrook acted upon the policy of previous rulers.
53) In his time, there was a **famine** (قحط) like situation in **Bihar** and **Bengal**.
54) He **reduced taxes**.

Lord Lytton (1876-1880) (لارڈ لٹن)

55) Lord Lytton ruled from **1876 to 1880**.
56) A **Famine Commission** was set up to control famine situation.
57) He developed **trade**.
58) **Civil service system** was introduced and decided that the Indians might be given government services.
59) **Free trade policy** was adopted during **Lord Lytton's** period.

Lord Ripon (1880 – 1884):

60) **Liberal person**, who **sympathized** with Indians.
61) Passed the local self- **government Act (1882)**
62) Took steps to **improve primary & secondary education** (on William Hunter Commission's recommendations).
63) In **1881 Lord Ripon** approved **factory Act**, according to which the working time was limited to **9 hours** for the **children.**
64) **Lord Ripon** was made **Viceroy in 1880**.
65) He stopped **taxes** and reduced taxes on salt.

Lord Dufferin (1884 – 1888):

66) **Indian National Congress** was formed during his tenure.

Lord Lansdowne (1888 – 1894):

67) Categorization of **Civil Services** into Imperial, Provincial and Subordinate.
68) **Indian Council Act** of **1892** was passed.
69) Appointment of **Durand Commission** to define the **line between British India** and **Afghanistan**.

Lord Elgin II (1894 – 1899):

70) Great **famine** of **1896 – 1897**. **Lyall Commission** was **appointed.**

Lord Curzon (1899 – 1905):

71) Passed the **Indian Universities Act (1904)** in which official control over the Universities was increased.
72) **Partitioned Bengal** (October 16, 1905) 1.Bengal 2. East Bengal & Assam.

Scanned with CamScanner

73) Passed the <u>Indian Coinage</u> and <u>Paper Currency Act (1899)</u> and put India on a <u>gold standard.</u>

Lord Minto (1905 – 1910):

74) The <u>Indian Council Act of 1909</u> or the <u>Morley – Minto Reforms</u> was passed.

75) Extremists like Lala Laipat Rai and Ajit Singh (in May, 1907) and Bal Gangadhar Tilak (in July, 1908) were sent to Mandalay jail in Burma.

Lord Hardinge (1910 – 1916):

76) <u>Partition of Bengal</u> was <u>cancelled (1911).</u>

77) <u>Capital</u> shifted from <u>Calcutta to Delhi (1911)</u>.

Lord Chelmsford (1916 – 1921):

78) The government of <u>India Act in 1919</u> (Montague – Chelmsford reforms) was passed.

79) <u>Non-Cooperation Movement.</u>

80) An Indian <u>Sir S.P.Sinha</u> was appointed the <u>Governor of Bengal</u>.

81) A <u>Women's university</u> was founded at <u>Poona</u> in <u>1916.</u>

82) <u>Saddler Commission</u> was appointed in <u>1917</u> to envisage new educational policy.

Lord Reading (1921 – 1926):

83) Formation of <u>Swaraj Party</u>.

84) Vishwa bharati University started functioning in 1922.

85) Kakory Train <u>Robbery</u> on <u>Aug 9, 1925</u>.

Lord Irwin (1926 – 1931):

86) <u>Simon Commission</u> visited India in <u>1928</u>.

87) Congress passed the <u>Indian Resolution in 1929</u>.

88) Civil Disobedience Movement in <u>1930.</u>

89) <u>First Round Table Conference</u> held in England in <u>1930</u>.

Lord Willington (1931 – 1936):

90) <u>Second Round Table conference</u> in London in <u>1931</u>.

91) <u>Third Round Table conference</u> in <u>1932</u>.

92) Government of <u>India Act (1935)</u> was passed.

Lord Linlithgow (1936 – 1944):

93) Outbreak of <u>World War II</u> in <u>1939</u>.

94) <u>Cripps Mission</u> in <u>1942</u>.

95) <u>Quit India Movement</u> (<u>August 8, 1942</u>).

Lord Wavell (1944 – 1947):

96) Arranged the <u>Shimla Conference on June 25, 1945</u> with Indian National Congress and Muslim League failed.

97) <u>First meeting</u> of the constituent assembly was held on <u>Dec. 9, 1946</u>.

Lord Mountbatten (Mar.1947 – Aug.1947):

98) <u>Partition</u> of India decided by the <u>June 3 Plan</u>.

99) Indian Independence Act passed by the British parliament on <u>July 4, 1947</u>, by which Pakistan and India became independent on <u>August 14 and 15, 1947</u>.

<u>British Education Policy</u> (انگریزوں کی تعلیمی حکمت عملی)

100) The British education policy in India was adopted in the light of <u>Macaulay's Minutes (1836-1837)</u> and <u>Wood Dispatch (1854).</u>

Scanned with CamScanner

101) In 1811, Lord Mayo presented proposals to establish new educational institute and improve the existing institutions.
102) A clause was added in the act of 1813 and decided 1 lac rupees are allocated for the promotion of education.
103) In 1818, a Christian bishop established an educational institution at Calcutta.
104) Elphinstone (الفنسٹن) established a collage at Bombay in 1824.
105) Elphinstone established a school at Puna in 1833 to educate the upper class of Indians in English.
106) Hunter Commission: Lord Ripon established a commission to review Wood's recommendation.
107) University act 1904: Lord Curzon appointed a commission to make universities more efficient.
108) In the 1919 and 1935 Acts, education departments were handed over to ministers.

Indian Council Act 1861: (انڈیا کونسل ایکٹ ۱۸۶۱):

109) Indian Council Act was passed in 1861.
110) The Viceroy was empowered in this Act and the number of members of the Legislative council was increased and the Indians were given representation in it.
111) The councils were established in Madras and Bombay too.

India Council Act 1892: (انڈیا کونسل ایکٹ ۱۸۹۲):

112) According to this Act, the number of the local people was increased in the legislative council (قانون ساز کونسلوں).
113) Efforts were made to present electoral system in a better way.

The government of India Act 1909: (قانون حکومت ہند ۱۹۰۹):

114) It was named as Minto Morley (منٹو مارلے) Reforms because it was constructed by the viceroy of India, Lord Minto.
115) Muslims were given the right of separate electorate in this act.
116) S.P Sinha was the first Indian to join Executive Council.

The Government of India Act 1919: (قانون حکومت ہند ۱۹۱۹):

117) It is also called Montagu-Chelmsford reforms (مانٹیگو-چیمسفورڈ).
118) In the center two legislative bodies came in to existence.
119) Sikhs were also given the right of separate electorate.
120) 70% members of provisional councils were to be elected by the people.

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

121) Who was the first Governor General of India?

a) **Hastings** b) William Bentinck c) Lord Dalhousie d)Lord Canning

122) Who was the first Viceroy of India was..............

a) **Lord Canning** b) Lord Harding's c) Lard Dalhousie d) Lord Elgin

123) The British Governor General and Viceroy who served for the longest period in India was...................

a) Lord Irwin b) **Lard Dalhousie** c) Lord Curzon d) Linlithgow

124) When the East India Company was formed, the Mughal emperor in India was...

a) Jahangir b) Humayun c) Aurangzeb d) **Akbar**

125) The British India Society was formed in..............

a) 1832 b) 1833 c) **1839** d) 1845

126) The Vernacular Act was repealed by...................

a) **Lord Ripon** b) Lord Lytton c) Lord William d) Gladstone

127) By which Charter Act, the East India Company's monopoly of Trade with China come to an end?

a) Charter Act 1793 b) **Charter Act 1813** c) Charter Act 1833 d)None of these

128) The Treaty between Ranjit Singh and the British was signed at.................

a) Allahabad b) **Amritsar** c) Kashmir d) Agra

129) When the East India company came into existence, England was ruled by the...

a) Normans b) Hanoverians c) Tudors d) **Stuarts**

130) ....the viceroy of India decided to partition Bengal for administration purposes, creating a new province of East Bengal and Assam, with a population of 31 million people and with its capital at Dhaka.

a) **Lord Curzon** b) Lord Ripon c) Lord Hastings d) Wellesley

131) Indian Mutiny began in.................

a) 1557 b) 1657 c) **1857** d) 1957

132) The capital of British India was transferred from Calcutta to Delhi in the year...

a) **1911** b) 1912 c) 1925 d) 1935

133) The Transfer of Government from the 'Company' to the 'Crown' was pronounced by Lord Canning (November 1, 1858) at.................

a) Calcutta b) Delhi c) Patna d) **Allahabad**

134) During colonial period, British capital was mainly invested in.................

a) Infrastructure b) Industry c) **Agriculture** d) Services

135) During the period of which Governor General Viceroy was the Indian Civil Service introduce?

a) Dalhousie b) Curzon c) Bentinck d) **Cornwallis**

136) Pakistan became independent during the vice royalty of........

Scanned with CamScanner

a) **Mountbatten** b) Wellesley c) Wavell d) Bentinck

137) The process of the introduction of education in English had been initiated in India by Lord.....................

a) Curzon b) Bentinck c) Hastings d) **Macaulay**

138) When the East India Company was established India was ruled by........emperor.

a) Gupta b) **Mughal** c) Mauryan d) Sunga

139) Who was the Viceroy at the time of Quit India Movement?

a) Lord Irwin b) Linlithgow c) **Lord Wavell** d) Mountbatten

140) Warren Hastings was appointed as the Governor of.............in 1772?

a) **Bengal** b) Madras c) Bombay d) Delhi

141) In which year was the title of Governor general chanced to that of the Viceroy?

a) **1858** b) 1861 c) 1878 d) 1885

142) Lord Cornwallis had introduced the............land tenure system.

a) Ryotwari b) Mahalwari c) Inamdari d) **Zamindari**

143) When were Morley-Minto reforms taken place?

a) 1905 b) **1909** c) 1919 d) 1857

144) Which of the following British Prime Minister headed the first Round Table Conference in London?

a) Churchill b) **Ramsay McDonald** c) Chamberlain d) Disraeli

145) The Hindu Widwos remarriage Act.......................

a) **1856** b) 1858 c) 1865 d) 1946

146) The first Indian Governor of British Province (Bihar) in India was...............

a) VJ Patel b) Shoukat Hayat c) **SP Sinha** d) Hari Singh

147) Charles Wood's Dispatch.................

a) 1545 b) 1665 c) 1713 d) **1854**

148) Robert Clive, the Governor General of the..........

a) Dutch b) French c) **British** d) Portuguese

149) Who established the Sadr-Di-wani adalat during the British East India Company's rule?

a) **Hastings** b) Wellesley c) Dalhousie d) Cornwallis

150) Who introduce the English education in India?

a) Lord Ripon b) Lord Minto c) Hastings d) **Bentinck**

151) Telegraphs were introduced in India in............

a) 1822 b) **1853** c) 1876 d) 1902

152) What was the period of Lord Dalhousie as Governor General?

a) 1856-1876 b) 1845-1866 c) **1848-1856** d) 1859-1866

153) Who introduced Postal system in India?

a) Bentinck b) Cornwallis c) Hastings d) **Dalhousie**

Scanned with CamScanner

154) Who was the Governor General fought in Forth Mysore War with Tipu Sultan?
a) Lord Minto b) Lord Ripon c) **Lord Wellesley** d) Lord Hastings

155) Who started Fort William College at Calcutta?
a) Cornwallis b) **Lord Wellesley** c) William Bentinck d) Hastings

156) What was the period of William Bentinck as Governor General of India?
a) 1800-1810 b) 1805-1832 c) 1809-1822 d) **1828-1835**

157) The Governor General who introduced regional languages in courts?
a) Lord Hastings b) Lord Canning c) **William Bentinck** d) Hardinge

158) Railways were introduced in India in.............
a) 1821 b) **1853** c) 1823 d) 1850

159) What was the period of Warren Hastings as Governor General of Bengal?
a) **1773-1786** b) 1756-1782 c) 1759-1767 d) 1766-1778

160) Warren Hasting was made Governor General of Bengal in
a) 1723 b) 1734 c) **1773** d) 1792

161) The judicial system introduced by Cornwallis was called
a) Judicial code b) **Cornwallis code** c) Equity code d) Wavell code

162) The Governor General who fought with Tipu Sultan in Third Mysore War
a) **Cornwallis** b) Lord Hastings c) Warren Hastings d) Lord Curzon

163) During the whose Viceroyalty the first census of Indian took place
a) Lord Ripon b) **Mayo** c) Lord Curzon d) Lord Minto

164) Universities were established in Calcutta, Mardras and Bombay as per
a) Hunter Report b) Macaulay Report c) **Woods Despatch** d) None of these

165) The first constitutional act of India is called, the Act of..............
a) **1858** b) 1861 c) 1892 d) 1909

166) ....safe guarded the interest of peasants in Punjab.
a) Lord Mayo b) Macaulay c) **Lord Lawrence** d) Lord Lytton

167) The British Government encouraged..........................
a) Religious b) Government c) Private d) **Missionary**

168) Muslims were given the right of Separate electorate in the Act..............
a) **1909** b) 1882 c) 1861 d) 1919

169) Sikhs were given the right of Separate electorate in the Act..................
a) 1909 b) 1882 c) 1861 d) **1919**

170) To change the Indian mind set, Western type of..............was introduced.
a) Life b) **Education** c) Career d) Industry

171) University Act passed in.....................
a) 1900 b) 1902 c) **1904** d) 1906

172) Lord Dalhousie established..................department in 1854.
a) Health b) Foreign c) **Public work** d) Interior

Scanned with CamScanner

Sir Syed Ahmad Khan and the Aligarh Movement (سرسید احمد خان اور تحریک علی گڑھ) | Unit No: 2

173) The British and Indians, especially the Muslims, fought a decisive war on different grounds which are called the **War of independence of 1857.**

174) About **24 Muslim princes** were **hanged** in **November 1857** at **Delhi.**

Sir Syed Ahmad Khan (سرسید احمد خان):

175) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan was **born** on **17th October 1817** in **Delhi.**

176) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan **Father** name was **Mir Muttaki** (میر متقی).

177) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan **Grand Father** name was **Khwaja Farid-ud-Din** had remained an employee of East India Company.

178) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan was **appointed** as a **Sub-Judge in 1841**.

179) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan described the life of **Muhammad (PBUH)** in his book **"Jilaul-Quloob Be Zikril-Mehboob"** (جلاءالقلوب بذکر المحبوب).

180) In Delhi Sir Syed Ahmad Khan **wrote** his famous book **"Asarul-Sanadeed".**

181) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan **wrote a magazine** by the name of **"Asbabe-Baghawat-e-Hind"** and tried to **remove** the **hatred** from the **hearts** of the **British.**

182) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan established the **first school** at **Muradabad in 1859**.

183) He established a **scientific society** to translate **books in to Urdu.**

184) In **1864** Sir Syed Ahmad Khan was **transfer to Aligarh**.

185) The society published a **newspaper** (Aligarh institute Gazette) in **March, 1866**.

186) **Committee Khwastgaran** setup by Sir Syed Ahmad Khan in Banaras.

187) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan was the **secretary** of this **committee**.

188) The **aim** of the **Khwastgaran committee** to find the reason why Muslims are minimums in colleges and the committee conclusion is that Muslims should have their own colleges. So for this purpose Sir Syed Ahmad Khan set up another committee.for collecting funds.

189) **Muhammadan Anglo-Oriental School** (M.A.O) was inaugurated in **May, 1875**.

190) The Governor **Lord Northbrook** donated **10,000 rupees** to **M.A.O school.**

191) In **M.A.O school** there are **17 Teachers** were appointed.

192) **Molvi Samiullah** took keen interest in the **establishment** of this M.O.A school.

193) After **two years**, the school was **upgraded to college level.**

194) The Governor General **Lord Lytton** laid the foundation stone on **8th January, 1877**.

195) Syed Ahmad Khan set up **Muhammadan Educational Conference** in **1886** for the educational development of the Muslims of India.

196) **Maulana Shibli** and **Mulana Hali** through their **poems** encouraged the Muslims and create sense of honors among them.

197) **Mohsinul Mulk** and **Mulavi Nazeer Ahmad** through their **speeches** encouraged the Muslims and create sense of honors among them.

198) Syed Ahmad Khan **opened an institution** for **orphans** in **Murad Abad**.

199) **Molvi Chiragh Ali**, **Mualana Aziz Ahmad**, **Shibli Naumani**, **Syed Ameer Ali**, and many others writers were the **offsprings** of Sir **Syed's Movement**.

200) The **Lahore resolution** (قرارداد لاہور) of **23 March 1940** tried to represent Sir Syed and Iqbal's thought as a goal.

Scanned with CamScanner

201) The **two Nation Theory** started by **Sir Syed**, **Allama Iqbal's** addressed **Allahabad** and Lahore resolution shaped the formation of **Pakistan on 14th August, 1947.**

202) **After the Aligarh** Syed Ahmad Khan established a Madrasa namely **"Anjuman-i-Himayat-i-Islam"** (انجمن حمایت اسلام) in **September 1886**.

203) For "Anjuman-i-Himayat-i-Islam" **Munshi Chiragh-ud-Din** started efforts, and **Khalifa Hameed-ud-Din**, **Maulana Ghulamullah Qassori** and **Pir Shams-ud-Din** were among the prominent founders.

204) Anjuman-i-Himayat-i-Islam established **several Colleges** in **Lahore**. (**Two male** and **one Female**, a **low college**).

205) The king of **Afghan Amir Habibullah khan** laid the foundation stone of **Islamia College Lahore in 1907**.

206) The **personality** who Inspired by Sir Syed and started a movement for the elimination of through education backwardness of **Sindh Muslims** was **Hassan Ali Effendi.**

207) **Hassan Ali Effendi** had the foundation of **"Sindh Madrassa-ul-Islam"** in **1885** in **Karachi.**

208) **Qaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah** also got his early Education from **Sindh Madrassa-ul-Islam.**

209) For the up gradation inauguration **Sindh Madrassa-ul-Islam** to **college classes** **Qaid-e-Azam** came in **1943**.

210) In **1939** **Qaid-e-Azam** willed that his **property** might be **given** to Muslim University Aligarh, Sindh Madrassa-tul-Islam and Islamia College Peshawar.

211) The renowned (مشہور) political leader of N.W.F.P **Sahibzāda Abdul Qayyum khan** who was called **"Sir Syed of Frontier"** founded **Dar-ul-uloom-i-Islamia 5 miles** away from **Peshawar.**

212) The foundation stone was laid by famous khyber Pakhtunkhwa **Mujahid Hiji Sahib of Torangzai** in **1913**.

213) The **Quaid-e-Azam** **came** to **Peshawar thrice (3)** and visited **Islamia College** every time.

214) The foundation of **Devoband Madrassa** was laid in a village of **Deoband, district Saharanpur, Up** (صوبہ یوپی۔ ضلع سہارنپور کا گاؤں دیوبند), in **May 1866**.

215) Maulana Zulfaqar Ali, Maulana Fazal-ur-Rehman, Maulana Rashid Ahmad Gangohi and Maulana Muhammad Qasim Nanotwi were the founders of **Devoband Movement**

216) After **Jamia Azhhar** of **Egypt** (مصر کے جامع الازہر), **Deoband** was the **second largest Islamic Educational Institute.**

217) **"Nadvat-ul-Ulema"** (ندوۃ العلماء) founded in **Lucknow in 1894**. For the **purpose** of modern and religious **both education.**

218) Nadvat-ul-Ulema starting working in **1898.**

219) **Maulana Shibli Naumani** and **Syed Sulaiman Naqvi** were associated with Nadvat-ul-Ulema.

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

220) War of independence of fought in......................
a) 1657 b) 1757 c) **1857** d) 1957

221) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan was born on........................
a) **17th Oct 1817** b) 17th Oct 1717 c) 17th Oct 1617 d) 17th Oct 1917

222) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan Father name was................
a) Syed Jamal b) **Mir Muttaki** c) Mir Jafer d) Farid-ud-Din

223) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan was appointed as a Sub-Judge in............
a) 1838 b) 1839 c) 1840 d) **1841**

224) Sir Syed was elevated to the position of Chief Judge in?
a) **1846** b) 1849 c) 1851 d) 1853

225) Who wrote the book "Jilaul-Quloob Be Zikril-Mehboob" on the life of Muhammad (PBUH)?
a) Allama Iqbal b) **Sir Syed Ahmad** c) Shibli Nomani d) Torangzai

226) In Delhi Sir Syed Ahmad Khan wrote his famous book............
a) Tarikh Hind b) BaghawateHind c) **Asarul-Sanadeed** d)Muslim world

227) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan wrote a..........by the name of "Asbabe-Baghawat-e-Hind".
a) **Magazine** b) Newspaper c) Book d)None of these

228) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan wrote a............"Ahkam-i-Ta'am Ahle-Kitab" in which he tried to bring the Muslims and Christians closer together.
a) Book b) Article c) Newspaper d) **Magazine**

229) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan wrote an interpretation of............to brings those Muslims and the Britishers close together.
a) Quran b) **Bible** c) Injeel d) Zaboor

230) Who wrote Loyal Muhammadans India?
a) Salman b) Allama Iqbal c) **Sir Syed Ahmad** d) Wali Ullah

231) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan established the first school at............
a) Delhi b) Deccan c) **Muradabad** d) Mumbai

232) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan established the first school at Muradabad in............
a) **1859** b) 1872 c) 1890 d) 1902

233) In 1863 Sir Syed established a school in which city?
a) Delhi b) **Ghazipur** c) Denapur d) Muradabad

234) In which year Sir Syed set up a Scientific Society at Ghazipur?
a) 1820 b) 1832 c) 1852 d) **1864**

235) The scientific society published a newspaper (Aligarh Institute Gazette) in March..
a) 1851 b) 1857 c) 1861 d) **1866**

236) Scientific society translated modern work from?
a) Eng. to Persian b) English to Arabic c) **English to Urdu** d) Urdu to Eng.

237) Sir Syed stayed in England for how many years?
a) 8 years b) 6 years c) 4 years d) **2 years**

238) During his stay in England, Sir Syed Ahmad Khan closely watched which system of England?
a) Religious b) **Educational** c) Political d) Social

239) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan set up a committee at.................

Scanned with CamScanner

a) **Banaras** b) Delhi c) Mumbai d) Bengal

240) M.A.O school was inaugurated in May...............
a) 1865 b) 1872 c) **1875** d) 1882

241) In which city MAO high school was established?
a) **Ali Gharh** b) Banaras c) Dhaka d) Delhi

242) Which Governor General donated 10,000 rupees?
a) Lord Ripon b) Lawrence c) Lord Lytton d) **Northbrook**

243) In which year MAO school was upgraded to status of a college?
a) 1872 b) **1877** c) 1882 d) 1890

244) MAO College was to provide education too?
a) Muslims b) Non-Muslims c) Hindus d) **Both a & b**

245) In which year MAO College becomes University?
a) 1902 b) 1912 c) **1920** d) 1923

246) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan performed his duty as a secretary of Muhammadan Educational conference for..........years.
a) **10** b) 11 c) 12 d) 13

247) Muhammadan Educational conference helped in the development of.......language.
a) Persian b) English c) **Urdu** d) Hindi

248) In Subcontinent two-nation theory was introduce by..................
a) Quid Azam b) Allama Iqbal c) **Sir Syed Ahmad** d) Haji Shariat

249) The Lahore resolution of...tried to represent Sir Syed and Iqbal's thought as a goal.
a) 23 Jan 1940 b) **23 March 1940** c) 27 March 1940 d)23Jun 1941

250) Sir Syed Ahmad Khan established a Madrasa namely "Anjuman-i-Himayat-i-Islam" in September...........
a) **1886** b) 1888 c) 1890 d) 1894

251) Amir Habibullah khan the afghan king laid the foundation stone of Islamia College Lahore in...........
a) 1901 b) 1903 c) 1905 d) **1907**

252) The foundation Deoband Madrassa was laid in a village of Deoband district Saharanpur Uttar Pradesh in May.........
a) 1862 b) **1866** c) 1870 d) 1875

Scanned with CamScanner

Political Awakening in British India (برطانوی ہند میں سیاسی بیداری)

Unit No: 3

253) The **first political party** that was formed in the history of the Indo-Pak was **All India National Congress.**
254) All India National Congress was founded by **A.O. Hume**, a retired English member of the Indian civil service in **1885**.
255) The **first meeting of Congress** was held in **Bombay** in **December, 1885**.
256) India got independence through the efforts of **Congress** on **15 August, 1947**.
257) **Bengal** was the **largest province** of India. The present day Bangladesh, Bihar and Orissa constituted Bengal.
258) **Total area** of past **Bengal** was **189000 square miles** and its **population** consisted of **80 million**.
259) The minister for Indian affairs approved the **partition of Bengal** on **June, 1905**.
260) **East Bengal** which consisted of **Assam** (آسام), **Chittagong** (چٹاگانگ), **Mymensing** (میمن سنگھ) and **Dacca** (ڈھاکہ) Division came in to being new province.
261) **New Bengal** total area was **106,540 square miles** and its **population was 31 million** in which **18 million were Muslims**.
262) The **Congress** starts **Swadeshi movement** (سودیشی تحریک) on **7 August 1905.**
263) According to this movement **British goods** were **boycotted**. Hindu forces the British to withdraw from the partition of Bengal.
264) After the strong protest of Hindus the **British king George v** (جارج پنجم) came in to **India in 1911** and announced the **annulment** (تنسیخ) of the **partition of Bengal**.

Shimla Deputation (شملہ وفد):

265) A **35 members** delegation headed by **Sir Agha khan** left for Shimla to meet **Viceroy Lord Minto** on **1st October, 1906** for the purpose of solution of Muslims problems.

All India Muslim Leagues (آل انڈیا مسلم لیگ):

266) In **1906** the season of Muhammadan educational conference was convinced by **Sir Saleem Ullah khan** in **December 1906** in **Dacca**.
267) **Quaid-e-Azam** joined **Muslim League** in **1913.**
268) When Quaid-e-Azam become member of Muslim League, then his efforts led to an **agreement between Muslim League and the Congress** in **1916** which is known as **Luknow Pack** (میثاق لکھنؤ).

Reshmi Rumal Movement:

269) Reshmi Rumal Movement was start on **1915**.
270) **Head** shaikh-ul-Hind **Mulana Mehmood-ul-Hussan**.
271) Its **head office** opened in **Kabul**.
272) **Maulana Mahmood-ul-Hassan** planned to **attack India** with the help of **Turkey** and **Germany** from **Afghanistan**.
273) **Maulana Obaidullah Sindhi** made an agreement with **Turkey** and **Afghanistan.**

Scanned with CamScanner

274) Reshmi Rumal Movement **agreement** was **written** on a **one-square yard silk Yellow cloth.**
275) The **date of Attack (19th February, 1917)** on India was written on Reshmi Romal.
276) Due to **Amir Habib Ullah khan** of Afghanistan the massage on the **silk sheet** was **apprehended.**
277) Due to this movement **Mulana Mehmood-ul-Hussan** exiled to **Malta.**
278) In the **mid- nineteenth century**, a famous political thinker of Afghanistan **Syed Jamaluddin Afghani** started a movement of unity among the Muslims which was called **"Islamic Unity".**
279) The **First World War** started in **28 July 1914** and ended **11 November 1918.**
280) Turkey, Germany, Austria, and Hungry were fighting against the Allied forces. And British led by the Allied forces, while the Muslims of India favored Turkey. And it was sure the Allied forces would win the war. The Muslims of India worried about the safety of the Islamic centers (Makkah, and Madina). The British also needed the help of the Indians. For this purpose the British made several promises about reforms in India after War. The Muslim leadership announced to supports the British in the war conditionally.

Ottomon Caliphate (خلافت عثمانیہ):

281) It was the spiritual center for the Muslim of the world. The Muslims helped the British on the condition if the Turkey was defeated then the ottoman Caliphate would be kept intact. And protect all the holy places of the Muslims.
282) The British Prime Minister **Lloyed George**, consider this victory as the **revenge** of the defeat by **Sultan Salahudin Ayubi**.
283) In the war **8 million solders** and **4 million civilians** of India supported the British. After the war they began to neglect the conditions already accepted.

Khilafat Movement: (تحریک خلافت):

284) **M. Ali Jauhar** started the **Khilafat movement** country wide in **October 1919**.
285) Congress Leader **Mahatma Gandhi** announced to supports the movement.
286) A delegation meets the viceroy in **January 1920** but failed.
287) Second delegation meets in **March 1920** but again failed.
288) According to **H.G Wells** "Muhammad Ali Jauhar had a Napoleon's heart in his chest, a thunder tongue in His mouth, and the Macaulay's Pen in his hand".
289) Due to Some reason the **Khilafat Movement** was **failed.**

Migration Movement (august 1920): (تحریک ہجرت)

290) Some Ulema declared India as **Dar-ul-Harab** (living in country against the religion). Thousands of family sold out their properties and left for Afghanistan in **august 1920**. The government of Afghanistan closed its border. The migrants return to their homes which resulted in death of thousands of people. The movement reached to end.

Scanned with CamScanner

Civil Disobedience and Non-Cooperation Movement 1920-1922 (سول نافرمانی/عدم تعاون کی تحریک)

291) Civil Disobedience and Non-Cooperation Movement were carried out jointly under the supervision of **Mahatma Gandhi**, and **Muhmmad Ali Jauhar** in **1920**.

292) The main Objective of the **Shimla Deputation** was to demand the separate **electorate** for Muslims.

293) **Jamal-ud-Din Afghan** had started **Pan-Islamic movement** from Afghanistan.

294) **Quaid-e-Azam** (R.A) was not in favor of **Civil Disobedience movement** of Gandhi.

Exercise

295) Mahatma Gandhi spearheaded.....................in the early twentieth century.
a) Muslim League b) Khilafat Movement c) Hijrat Movement d) **Congress**

296) A proposal for the establishment of the All India Muslim League was presented by
a) Sir Syed b) Quaid-e-Azam c) **Saleem Ullah khan** d) Allama Iqbal

297) The Ottoman Khilafat was the................center of the.Muslim world.
a) **Spiritual** b) Cultural c) Social d) Trade

298) Mahatma Gandhi was the fore bearer of..........
a) War b) Violence c) **Non- Violence** d) Peace

299) The Indian National Congress was formed in...............
a) 1980 b) 1981 c) 1984 d) **1985**

300) The first president of India National Congress was.........
a) **Womesh Chandra** b) Gandhijee c) Bhopindra Nath d) Satyapal

301) The First World War started in.............and ended in 1918 AD.
a) 1913 b) **1914** c) 1915 d) 1916

302) The First World War ended in..............
a) 1916 b) 1917 c) **1918** d) 1919

303) Who started Non-Cooperation Movement during British India?
a) **Gandhi** b) Sir Syed c) Quaid-e-Azam d)None of these

304) Who was the viceroy of British India during Non-Cooperation Movement?
a) Lord Reading b) **Lord Chelmsford** c) Both a and b d) Only a

305) The credit of establishing All India Muslim League goes to........................
a) Allama Iqbal b) Saleem Ullah c) **Mohsin-ul-Mulk** d)None of these

306) The partition of Bengal was occurred on.....................
a) Jan 12, 1905 b) **October 16, 1905** c) March 5, 1907 d) July 4, 1906

307) Government of India Act came into effect in...............
a) 1911 b) 1913 c) 1916 d) **1919**

308) The All India Muslim League was founded in...............
a) **December 1906** b) Jan 1906 c) March 1909 d) July 1913

309) Who proposed the name of All India Muslim League?

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Zafar Ullah b) Abdul Rab Nishtar c) Muhammad Shafi d) **Saleem Ullah**

310) Who was the first President of All India Muslim League?

a) **Sir Agha khan** b) Waqar ul Mulk c) Saleem Ullah d) None of these

311) The partition of Bengal was annulled on.....................

a) 1909 b) 1907 c) 1910 d) **1911**

312) In December 1913, the annual session of Congress was held in...........

a) Lahore b) Lacknow c) **Dhaka** d) Karachi

313) Quaid-e-Azam joined All India Muslim League in............

a) Jan 1906 b) July 1909 c) **December 1913** d) March 1913

314) Shimla Deputation was headed by..........

a) Saleem Ullah b) **Aga Khan** c) Liqat Ali Khan d) None of these

315) Lacknow Pact was signed between Congress and Muslim League in................

a) **1916** b) 1918 c) 1920 d) 1922

316) Reshmi Rumal Movement was stared in..........

a) 1911 b) 1913 c) 1914 d) **1915**

317) What was the color of Reshmi Romal cloth in which agreements was written?

a) Red b) Green b) Black d) **Yellow**

318) Who planned to attack on India.........................

a) Saleem Ullah b) Mohsin-ul-Mulk c) **Mahmood-ul-Hassan** d) Lord Reading

319) Who is known as the founder of Tehrik-e-Reshmi Romal (The silk letter Movement)?

a) Qasim Nanotvi b) **Mahmood-ul-Hassan** c) Hussain Ahmad d) Shabir Ahmad

320) Which of the following country help to attack India?

a) **Germany** b) Saudi Arabia c) China d) Labia

321) Which of the following also known as "Prisoner of Malta"?

a) Shibli Nomani b) Shabir Ahmad c) **Mahmood-ul-Hassan** d) None of these

322) In which year Ulama issued fatwa on a religious verdict that India was Da-ul-Herb?

a) **1919** b) 1923 c) 1927 d) 1929

323) In Hijrat Movement Muslims of India migrated to..................

a) Iran b) **Afghanistan** c) China d) Turkey

324) Who started the "Islamic unity" movement?

a) M.Ali Joher b) Obaid Ullah Sindhi c) **Jamaluddin Afghani** d) None of these

325) The British Prime Minister..............considered the First World War victory as the revenge of the defeat by Sultan Salahuddin Ayubi.

a) Lord Ripon b) Lord Lytton c) Lord hasting d) **Lord George**

326) Ottoman Empire ended by................Ataturk.

a) **Mustafa Kemal** b) Jehan Zaib c) Lossi Amar d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Quest for Political Settlement (سیاسی حل کی خواہش)

Unit No: 4

Delhi Muslim Proposals 1927: (دہلی مسلم تجاویز)

327) During central Budget debate in the legislative assembly (مرکزی اسمبلی بجٹ پر بحث) in 1927 the Congress leadership especially Pundat Lawahar Lal Nehru met Quaid-e-Azam and proposed that Congress would accept all other demands if the Muslim withdraw their demand of separate electorate.

328) The **All India Muslim League** meeting was held in **Delhi** on **20th March, 1927** under the leadership of Quaid-e-Azam. He presents proposals called **Delhi proposals.**

Simon Commission 1927: (سائمن کمیشن)

329) **Simon Commission** was introduced in **1919**, and decided that to send a commission to India after every **ten year**.

330) The British set of **seven (7)** members Commission under **Sir John Simon**.

331) There was no representation from India side in this commission. The Indian leaders named the commission **"All While"** because of all British members.

332) The congress and Muslim league **boycotted** the commission.

333) One group of the **Muslim league** headed **Sir Muhammad Shafi** supported the commission. **Allama Iqbal** is also among this group.

334) The Commission reached on **February 1928** and visit whole India.

335) The commission presents a report of **two section,** and **800 pages**.

336) The British government made this reports a base and introduced the Indian **Act of 1935,** which lasted till the independence of **1947**.

337) The congress started the **disobedient movement** against the government and the government **banned the congress**.

338) **Mahatma Gandhi** and **Nehru** were arrested. The Muslim League remained **natural.**

Nehru Report 1928: (نہرو رپورٹ)

339) A British Minister **Lord Birkenhead** (لارڈ برکن ہیڈ) passed insulting remarks that the Indian parties were not able to present any proposal.

340) In the connection of insulting remarks the **Indian political parties** set up a committee of **9 members** in **1928,** called **"Nehru Report"**.

341) **Pundit Moti Lal Nehru** represent congress

342) In Nehru Report **shoib Qureshi** and **Ali Imam** represent Muslim league.

343) The recommendations of Nehru report were presented in all parties' conference in **August 1928** at **Lucknow.**

Scanned with CamScanner

Jinnah's fourteen points 1929: (قائداعظم کے چودہ نکات)

344) The report which was presented by **Nehru** for the further constitution of India was **rejected** by **Muslim league**.

345) The Quaid-e-Azam convened the Muslim league meeting in **Delhi** on **15th, March 1929.**

346) The Annual session of the Muslim League was held at **Allahabad in 1930**, which was presided over by **Allama Iqbal**.

347) **Allama Iqbal** delivered his historical speech, in which **Sir Syed's two nation** Theory was explained and the Idea of Pakistan was presented.

Round Table Conference 1930-1932: (گول میز کانفرنس)

348) General Elections were held in **Britain in June 1929**.

349) In 1929 Election **Ramsay Macdonald** (ریمزے میکڈونلڈ) was elected a **Prime minister**.

350) **Ramsay Macdonald** to decide to **invite all parties** of **India** for Round Table Conference in **London** to reform in India.

351) The **first Round Table** conference was held on **12th November 1930** till **19th January 1931.**

352) All the parties were represented **except Congress**.

353) The **Second round Table** conference was held in **September to December, 1931**.

354) **Allama Iqbal** and **Mahatma Gandhi** also participated in the second round table.

355) In this conference Gandhi claimed that the Congress should be recognized as the **sole representative party** of the **Indian**, people and India should be given **complete independence**.

356) The British did not agree to this demand so the **conference failed.**

357) The British Prime Minister announced the **"Communal Award"** on **4 August 1932** to **solve communal problem** in India.

358) The **Third Round Table** conference started on **17th November 1932** till **24th November 1932.**

359) Third Round table **Failed** due to not **participation** of **both parties**.

360) **NWFP** were got the status of **province** in **1901**. Prior it was the part of **Punjab**.

361) In **1939 Qazi Muhammad Esa** established a branch of **Muslim League** of **Baluchistan**.

362) During the British period **Sindh** was a part of **Bombay**.

363) In the **Indian Act of 1935**, **Sindh** was declared as an **Independent province**.

The Government of India Act-1935: (قانون حکومت ہند)

364) The British government framed the **government of India Act 1935** and implemented it throughout India after being passed by British parliament.

365) In the **Centre** two houses of **legislature** were **proposed**.

Scanned with CamScanner

366) The **upper house** was **'The Council of State'** The total council was **260**.
367) This consists of **156 members** for British India and **104** for Princely States.
368) In **'Central legislative Council'** (مرکزی قانون ساز کونسل) the **total member 375**.
369) This consists **250** were taken from the **province** and **125** from **Indian states.**
370) In the **provinces**, there was **two Legislatures** were established.
371) The **lower House** was known as **"Legislative Assembly"** (قانون ساز اسمبلی).
372) The **upper house** was known as **"Legislative Council"** (قانون ساز کونسل).

Reorganization of Muslim League 1936-1939: (مسلم لیگ کی تنظیم نو)

373) The period **1923-1934** can be called an era of **hardships** and **decline** for the **Muslim League**.
374) In this period the Muslim League was divided in **two factions**. One faction was led by the **Quaid-e-Azam,** the other one by **Muhammad Shafi**.
375) In **1934** Quaid-e-Azam united both the factions of the league and the united League elected **Quid-e-Azam** as its **president** and **Hafiz Hidayat hussain** its **secretary.**
376) **Quad-e-Azam visited India** in **1936** and organized the party and established a parliamentary board of **54 members.**
377) In **October 1937** a meeting of the Muslim League was held at **Lucknow** and it was a historical meeting in the history of the Muslim League.
378) **Maulana Mazhar-ud-Din** gave Jinnah the **title** of **"Quaid-e-Azam"** in **1937**.

General Election 1937: (عام انتخابات ۱۹۳۷ء)

379) The provincial part of **India Act 1935** was accepted by both parties.
380) Election of Provincial assemblies was held in **February-March 1937** Under the Indian **Act of 1935.**
381) Congress formed governments in **seven provinces** of Madras, Bombay, and United province (UP), Central Province (CP), Bihar, Orissa and NWFP out of **eleven provinces.**
382) In **Punjab** Sir Sikandar Hayat, in **Sindh** Sir Ghulam Hussain Hadayat ullah, In **Bengal** Maulavi Fazal Haq and in **Assam** Sir Muhammad Saad Ullah formed coalition (اتحادی) government.
383) There were **1585 seats** of provisional assemblies in the election of **1937**.
384) **Congress** won **715 seats**.
385) Congress put its Muslims candidates in **58** constituencies but only **26** were successful.
386) The **Muslim League** won only **108 seats.**
387) **Bande Matram** was taken from a biased **Bengal novel**.

Scanned with CamScanner

Pirpur Report: (پیرپور رپورٹ)

388) The Muslim League set up an **eight member committee** to investigate anti-Muslim policy of the congress government on **28th March 1938**.

389) It was **headed by Raja Syed Muhammad Mahdi** of Pirpur.

390) After **eight months** the reports of **eight provinces** committee presented.

Sharif Report: (شریف رپورٹ)

391) In the province of **Bihar** Muslim League formed a committee for to investigate unjust of congress with Muslims.

392) **Mr. Sharif is the head** of Committee and present report in **March 1939**.

Bahdur Kamal Yar Jang Report: (نواب کمال یار جنگ بہادر رپورٹ)

393) A **committee** was set up in All India Muslim Educational conference in Calcutta **1938**. The aim of committee was to check the education policies of Congress.

394) **Nawab Bahadar Yar Jang** was the **head** of the **committee**.

395) The committee in its report criticized **Wardha Scheme**.

End of congress Rules: (کانگریس وزارتوں کا خاتمہ)

396) The **Second World War started** from **1939** and **ended 1945**.

397) The British declared War against **Germany**.

398) The British Government wants help from Indian political parties. But the congress agreed if the British government fulfill the demand of congress. But government not agreed with the demand of congress.

399) As a result **congress ministers resign** from the post in **November 1939**.

400) With the resignation of the congress Ministers the **Muslims** expressed great pleasure and observed the **day of Deliverance** (یوم نجات) on **22nd December 1939**.

401) **Quaid-e-Azam** demanded for the establishment of **Royal Commission 1939**.

Exercise

402) Simon Commission was welcomed with.................
a) Stones b) Clothes c) **Flags** d) Sticks

403) Delhi Proposals were the best solution to eliminate...............differences.
a) Sikh-Muslims b) **Hindu-Muslims** c) Christian-Hindu d) None of these

404) The Quaid-e-Azam presented his famous fourteen points in Response to...........
a) Crips Mission b) **Nehru Report** c) Pirpur Report d) Sharif Report

405) Bande Matram was taken from the biased Bengali...................
a) Newspaper b) Journal c) **Novel** d) Magazine

406) The Quaid-e-Azam announced to observe.......................
a) Dooms Day b) **Deliverance Day** c) Takbeer Day d) Thanks Day

Scanned with CamScanner

Pakistan Resolution: (قرارداد پاکستان):

407) The name of Pakistan was proposed by Chaudhary Rehmat Ali in 1933.

408) Lahore resolution was presented by Maulvi Fazal-e-Haq (Lion of Bengal), the chief minister of Bengal.

409) Lahore resolution was the starting point for the establishment of Pakistan.

410) The annual session of All India Muslim League was held from 22nd March to 24th March, 1940 under the president of Quaid-e-Azam (R.A) at Minto Park, Lahore.

Cripps Mission: (کرپس مشن)

411) British government sent a mission to India on 22nd March 1942.

412) Head of the mission was Sir Stafford Cripps.

413) He meets the political parties. But both parties reject and Cripps mission failed.

Quit India Movement: (ہندوستان چھوڑ دو تحریک)

414) After the failure of the Cripps Mission, the Congress launched "Quit India" movement against the British in 1942.

415) Similarly Muslim league launched "Divide and quit" (ہندوستان کو تقسیم کرو اور جاو) movement against the British.

416) Gandhi-Jinnah Talks began in Bombay on 19th September 1944 and continued till 24th September. But result of Gandhi-Jinnah negotiations failed.

Simla Conference (شملہ کانفرنس):

417) When the congress and Muslim League did not reach an agreement over constitutional reforms.

418) The Viceroy of India Lord Wavell convened a conference of political parties in Simla in June 1945.

419) The Chief Minister of Punjab Khizar Hayat khan was loyal person of the British.

General Election 1945-1946: (عام انتخابات)

420) In Britain, the Labor Party, formed government as a result of its victory in the elections.

421) The Prime Minister, Lord Attlee (لارڈ اٹلی), declared that General elections would be held and a Legislative (دستور ساز مقننہ) and Executive council (انتظامی کونسل) would be formed in the country.

Federal Election: (مرکزی انتخابات)

422) In December 1945 election for the Central legislative Assembly were held.

Scanned with CamScanner

423) The Muslim grabbed all **thirty seats** in the Central Legislative which were allocated to them.

424) **India national congress** won **59 seats**. **European=8 independence=3 Total=102**

Provincial Election: (صوبائی انتخابات)

425) Elections for the provincial assemblies were held in **February 1946**.

426) There were **495 seats** for the Muslims in provinces and the Muslim League got 439 seats (Got 89% Seats)

Province	T/Reserve seat for Muslims	Obtained	Province	T/Reserve seat for Muslims	Obtained
Bengal	119	113	Punjab	86	79
Sindh	35	35	Orissa	4	4
NWFP	38	17	Bihar	40	34
Assam	34	31	Madras	29	29
Bombay	30	30	UP	66	54
CP	14	13	—	----	------

Cabinet Mission Plan: (کابینہ مشن پلان)

427) The British government sent **three cabinet ministers** to India.

428) This mission Consisted of **Sir Stafford Cripps**, **Lord Pathick Lawrence**, **AV Alexander.**

429) This mission arrived at India on **March 24, 1946** and discussed the issue with Viceroy. Delegation met with the responsible persons of the country. No one agreed to the division of subcontinent except Muslim league leaders. Therefore the mission invited **four members** from **each party** for negotiation.

430) Quai-e-Azam, Muhammad Ismail Khan, Ardar Abdur Rab Nishter and Liaqat Ali Khan participated on **behalf of Muslim League**.

431) Abdul Kalam Azad, Pandit Nehru, Sardar Patel and Khan Abdul Ghaffar khan participated on **behalf of the congress**.

432) The conference continued from **5th to 12th May**, but the talks failed.

3rd June Plan 1947: (تین جون منصوبہ)

433) The British Prime Minister **Mr Attlee** (مسٹر ایٹلی) declared that the British government wished to transfer the power to the Indians not later than **June, 1948**.

434) **Lord Mountbatten** was **appointed as Viceroy** of India. He reached on **22nd March 1947**.

435) **Mr V.P Menon** (مسٹر وی۔پی مینن) the advisor to the Viceroy prepared the partition scheme in the light of these meetings which was approved by the British Cabinet.

436) The Plan was declared on the **3rd Jun** and is known as **3rd Jun Plan**.

Scanned with CamScanner

437) The British parliament passed the **"Indian Independence Act"** on **18th July 1947.**

438) Under this Act **Pakistan** came into being on **14th August 1947**, and **India** on **15th August 1947.**

Role of Quaid-e-Azam in the Creation of Pakistan (پاکستان کی تشکیل میں قائد اعظم کا کردار)

439) Quai-e-Azam took part in the politics of the sub-continent on regular base since **1906**.

440) Quai-e-Azam was elected member of the legislative council for the Muslim constituency in **1910** at **Bombay.**

441) Quai-e-Azam joined **Muslim League** in **1913**.

442) In **1916** the **"Lucknow Pact"** was sign by the efforts of Quai-e-Azam.

443) Quai-e-Azam was the **first Governor General** of Pakistan.

444) When Pakistan came in to being the one personality of the Pakistan movement was **Jogindar Nath Mandal** (جوگندر ناتھ منڈل) who belong to **Bengal.**

445) **Mandal** represent **Hindus** in **Pakistan**.

446) After independence **Mandal** was appointed as **Low and Justice Minister**.

447) The season of Pakistan first Constituent assembly was held on **10th August 1947**. It was **presided** over by **Jogindar Nath**.

448) **Cornelius** was highly educated and experienced.

449) After Independence **Cornelius** took the responsibility of **economic and monetary policy** of the country.

Scanned with CamScanner

Grammar:

This term is derived from three different words:
Old French word: Grammarie/Grammaire
Latin word: Grammatical
Greek word: Grammaticus
Grammairc/ Drammaire / grammatical/ grmmatikos and grammit: They all mean written letters or characters.
It is derived from a new Latin word grammit, which means written letters or a set of rules.

Definition:
"The system of rules that indicate how our thoughts can be expressed is called grammar".
"The particular analysis (study deeply) of the rules of a language is called grammar".
"The system or act of putting the right word in its` right place in a sentence is called grammar".
Grammar is one of the branches of linguistic that deals with **five components** of a language:

1) **Syntax:** (structure) It is the study of the rules that indicate how words and phrases are combined into meaningful sentences.
   Ex: eat/,/grandmother/i/my Ex: I eat, my grandmother.
   Ex: My grandmother, I eat.
2) **Semantic:** is the study of rules that govern the meaning of our speech.
   Ex: I eat my grandmother. Wrong Ex: I eat, my grandmother. Right
   Ex: She fails to have passed. Wrong. Meaningless
   Ex: She seems to have cried. Right according to the meaning.
3) **Phonology:** is the study of the smallest sound unit called phonemes in a particular language or the study of vowels and consonants and their combination is called phonology.
   Ex: She is close to my heart. /Kloos/
   Ex: Please, close the door./klooz/ Ex: He closed the door. /klouzd/
4) **Etymology:** is the study of the origin of a word.
   Ex: Grammar is derived from Latin grammit.
   Ex: The word noun is derived from The Latin word "noumen".
5) **Morphology:** is the scientific study of the structure and forms of words and phrases is called morphology. For Example: He goes. They go. You went. She has gone. I am going.

Some basic terms of grammar:

Alphabet: It is made of two words. 1: alpha 2: bet.
"Alpha means sounded" and "bet means letters". So alphabet means sounded letters.
Alphabet = sounded letters
"It is a group of 26 letters arranged in a fixed order for writing a language is called Alphabet".
"A set of letters, symbols or characters that are arranged in a fixed order and it is used for writing language and representing the basic sounds of a language is called Alphabet".

Scanned with CamScanner

Ex: a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, I, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z

An alphabets is wrong.

Alphabet letters = 26 letters in fixed orders.

Alphabet = 26 letters in a fixed and arranged order.

A, e, b, f, c, g, are letters but not alphabet letters because alphabet letters mean 26 letters in an arranged order.

Letter: a character that represents one or more of the sounds in a speech is called a letter.

It is any of the members of the English alphabet that represents the basic sound in speech.

Ex: a, e, b, d, g, f, m, h, p, q, r, w. etc.

Word: It is the single unit of a language that has a meaning and can be written or spoken.

It is a group of limited letters that can be written and spoken.

A meaningful sound or combination of a letter that is the unit of a language and it is made up of letter.

Ex: book, pen, in, at, etc.

Phrase: It is a group of words that may not have a subject or verb with no particular meaning sometimes. Sometimes, the phrase has a subject or sometimes a verb only. Both subject and verb don't come together. Some phrases have only subject and some phrases have the only verb, which is called verbal phrases. Structure:

1) No subject, no verb — For Example: In the class,
2) Subject but no verb — For Example: Her eyes on the table.
3) No subject but verb — For Example: Goes to school.

Clause: It is a group of words having a subject and a verb that forms a part of a sentence.

e.g: Because Ali is sick, he can't come today. (because Ali is sick,) is a clause and (he can't come today) is another clause. Ali is sick. (It is a sentence because it is an organized sentence with capitalization and punctuation) (Ali is sick) is clause because it doesn't have capitalization and punctuation)

Note: There is no need for capitalization and punctuation in the clause, but in a sentence, capitalization and punctuation are important.

e.g.: He can't come today (clause) — Ali is sick (clause)

Ex: He can't come today. (Sentence) — Ex: Ali is sick. (Sentence)

Sentence: a group of words having a subject and a predicate and having a complete sense or meaning is called a sentence.

e.g.: Ali is from Afghanistan. (Ali is subject and is from Afghanistan is predicate)

Note: Predicate is a term that includes the verb and everything which comes after the verb is called a predicate.

Real definition: a part of a sentence that talks about the subject is called a predicate.

e.g.: He can't come today. (Sentence) Ali is sick. (Sentence)

Scanned with CamScanner

Language: is the systematic meaningful arrangement of symbols that represent an important cognitive (thinking) ability and one that is indispensable for communicating with others.

Complement:
Everything that completes the meaning of a sentence is called a complement.
It only completes the meaning of a sentence.
It doesn't receive any action.
It can't be called an object.
Ex: Ali is a teacher. Complement
Ex: She goes to school. Complement
Ex: I have a car. Complement

Object: a person or thing which suffers the result of an action is called an object.
It completes the meaning of the sentence.
It receives the action performed by the subject.
It can be called a complement.
Ex: Ali eats an apple. Object or complement
Ex: I teach grammar. Object or complement

Parts of speech:
Parts of speech are made of two words:
Parts = means segments or sections.
Speech = means talking or conversation.
So Parts of Speech means sections of conversation.
Definition: It is one of the traditional classifications of words that form our speech.
Or: Words which are divided into 8 classes or groups according to their grammatical functions in a sentence is called Parts of Speech.
Ex: Ali drives fast. Adverb
Ex: Ali is observing fast. Noun
Ex: Ali is a fast driver. Adjective
Ex: Ali should fast once a year. Verb
Parts of speech:
A part of Speech is a traditional term that refers to the words that form the speech.
Or: Words that are divided into different groups or classes according to their grammatical functions in a sentence are called parts of speech.
Parts of Speech according to the sequence:

There are 8 parts of speech in English but divided into 2 kinds.

1: Noun
2: Pronoun
3: Adjective
4: Adverb

5: Verb
6: Conjunction
7: Preposition
8: Interjection

Scanned with CamScanner

Parts of Speech according to kinds:

1.....: **Open class elements**

1: noun ex: beauty
2: verbs (very important) ex: beautify
3: adjective ex: beautiful
4: adverb ex: beautifully
They allow grammatical change.

2.....: **Closed class elements:**

5: Pronoun ex: he, she
6: Conjunction ex: but, and
7: Preposition ex: in, above
8: Interjection ex: wow, hurrah
They allow no grammatical change.

Noun:

It is derived from the Latin word "Nomen" which means "a name" or a "Naming words"
"Noun is a word, phrase, or clause which is used to name the following:

1: person ex: Ali, Kamran
2: place ex: Lahore, Peshawar
3: thing ex: chair, pencil, bike
4: animal ex: cat, donkey, lion, dog
5: action ex: going, to go, to study
6: idea ex: knowledge, pain, honest
7: quality of mind ex: love, hate, like, dislike
8: title or occupation ex: teacher, doctor, nurse

Roots of a noun: There are four roots of the noun.

1) **Cases of a noun**
2) **Kinds of noun**
3) **Gender of noun**
4) **Number of the noun (singular and plural forms of noun)**

There are two parts of a noun

a) **Animated nouns:** they are those nouns that refer to living creators. Ex: Boy, dog, tree, cat, girl, etc.
b) **Non-animated Nouns:** they are those nouns that refer to nonliving creators. Ex: Pen, chair, book, car, plastic, shoes etc.

Cases of Noun:

The Case of a noun shows the functions of a noun in a sentence and the Case of a noun shows where a noun is placed in a Sentence and what grammatical function it bears.

Scanned with CamScanner

There are 10 cases of a noun:

1) Subjective case, nominative case
2) Objective case, accusative case
3) Subjective complement, as a verb of incomplete predicate
4) Oblique case, an object of a preposition
5) Vocative case, nominative of address
6) Genitive case, possessive case
7) The dative case, the indirect object of a verb
8) Objective complement
9) Appositive case, in opposition to a noun or pronoun
10) Accompaniment case or as a part of verbal

1) Subjective case: It is also called the nominative case. In this case, the noun is used as the subject of the verb or sentence.

Ex: The Table is old. Subjective case
Ex: Ali is a doctor. Subjective case
Ex: There goes the hero. Subjective case
Ex: Is the boy here? Subjective case
"Subject" the person or thing about whom we speak in a sentence is called the subject.
Or: A word or a person or thing about which a predicate talks in a sentence is the called subject.

Note: A noun doesn't need to come before a verb in the subjective case. It can also come after a verb, but noun should be the subject of a sentence in this case.
Ex: Is Ali smart?

2) Objective Case, Accusative Case: it is also called direct object of a verb.
In this case, a noun is used as the object of an action verb. Acton is must here.
Ex: Ali plays cricket. Objective case
Ex: She eats a mango. Objective case
Ex: They write a letter. Objective case
Ex: We paint the class. Objective case

3) The Complement of be: It is also called subjective complement. It is used as a complement of "be". In this case, a noun is used after any form of "Be" to complete the meaning of the subject or sentence.
Ex: Ali is a doctor. Ali is "a doctor".
Ex: They had been robbers. They had been "robbers".

Note: In this case, a noun completes the meaning of the subject because of this it is called subjective Complement.

4) The object of a preposition: It is also called the Oblique case.
In this case, the noun is placed after a preposition that is why it is also called object of preposition.
Ex: Ali is from Pakistan.
Ex: Chair is made of wood.
Ex: We go to school.
Ex: They are in the class.

Scanned with CamScanner

"Definition of object" the receiver of an action or it may not receive the action is called object.

Kinds of object:

a) **Affected object:** the object which receives the action is called affected object.

b) **Non affected object:** the object which doesn't receive the action is called non affected object.

5) **Vocative Case:** it is also called nominative of address.

In this case, a noun is used before or after a sentence to point someone.

Kinds of Vocative Case:

a) **Direct Vocative Case:** in this case, a noun is placed before a sentence.

Ex: Ali, bring me a glass of water. Ex: Najeeb, come here.

Ex: Usman, I need your car. Ex: My grandmother, I eat.

b) **Indirect vocative case:** in this case, a noun is placed after a sentence.

Ex: Bring me a glass of water, Ali. Ex: Come here, Najeeb.

Ex: Be quick, boys. Ex: Polish my shoes, Aiysha.

Ex: I eat, my grandmother.

6) **Possessive case:** it is also called the genitive case.

In this case, a noun is used with ('s) and (s') with a noun to show ownership, possession and relationship.

'S = singular noun, singular and plural irregular noun, names having no plural form to form their plural form.

S' = plural noun, with names of families.

Structure:

Noun + 'S + noun = singular noun

Noun + S' + noun = plural noun

Usages of ('S)

With singular noun and proper nouns:

Ex: This is Ali's car. Ex: What is your father's name?

Ex: What was yesterday's lesson?

With singular and plural irregular nouns:

Ex: It is a child's toy. Ex: They are children's toys.

Ex: She has worn a men's shirt. Ex: She has worn a man's shirt.

"S ', " S **apostrophe:**

There are two places where we can use them.

1: With plural nouns.

Ex: It is a boys' hostel. **Right** Ex: It is a boys's hostel. **Wrong**

Ex: That is the teachers' room. **Right one** Ex: That is the teachers's room. Wrong one

Ex: He has bought girls' purse. Right one Ex: He has bought girls's purse. Wrong one.

With the names of families

Ex: We went to Afridis' wedding party last night. Right one

Ex: We went to Afridis's wedding party last night. Wrong one.

Note: In this case, the noun with apostrophe s (' s) or S apostrophe (S '), functions as an adjective and modifies the noun after it comes.

Scanned with CamScanner

Kinds of genitive or possessive case: it has two kinds.

1) a) **Separate genitive case:** in this case, each noun has (' S) or (S '). Ex: We went to Ali's and Ahmad's wedding party.

Ex: The prime minister visited the girls' and boys' schools.

2) b) **Combined Genitive Case:** in this case, only the second noun has (' S) or (S '). Ex: We went to Ali and Ahmad's wedding party.

Ex: The prime minister visited the girls' and boys' schools.

7) Dative Case: It is also called the indirect object of a verb and it receives the direct object.

Note: This case has two structures:

1: sub + verb + noun + for, to + noun

Ex: She bought a car for Ali.

Ex: The teacher taught tenses to students. The teacher taught tenses to "students".

2: sub + verb + noun + noun

Ex: She bought Ali a car. She bought "Ali" a car.

Ex: The teacher taught students tenses. The teacher taught "students" tenses.

Note: If we want to search dative cases in a sentence so the objective case will be present in a sentence because, in this structure, there are two objects. One direct object and second indirect object. The direct object will be in the objective case and the indirect object will be in the dative case.

Note: We have two verbs that are used only and only informal structure. They are "ask and cost".

Ex: Kamran asked Ali a question. **Right**

Ex: Kamran asked a question form, Ali. **Wrong**

Ex: This trip will cost us 10000. **Right**

Ex: This trip will cost 10000 from us. **Wrong**

Ex: This trip will cost 10000 to us. **Wrong**

Ex: This trip will cost 10000 for us. **Wrong**

8) Objective complement: in this case, a noun is used as the complement for an object after a direct object to complete the meaning of an object.

Structure:

Sub + verb + object + noun = this noun completes the meaning of an object.

Ex: We elected Ali our leader.

Ex: She called her father stepfather.

Ex: I consider you the hero.

Ex: Pakistan appointed Waqar Younus the chairman.

Ex: We want to select Imran Khan our PM.

Ex: I consider Mahmood my best friend.

9) Appositive Case: means a modifier of another noun. In this case, a noun is used before or after another noun to modify it.

Note: The appositive case is formed by changing adjective clauses to the adjective phrase.

Structure:

1: noun + , appositive , + verb + complement

Scanned with CamScanner

Ex: Musharaf, the president, is speeching to nation
2: Appositive, + noun + verb + complement
Ex: The president, Musharaf is speeching to the nation.
Ex: Misbah, the captain, will retire soon.
Ex: The captain, Misbah will retire soon.
Ex: Misbah, the captain will retire soon.
Ex: The captain, Misbah, will retire soon.
Note: Original sentence as an adjective clause.
Ex: Musharaf, who is the president, is speeching to nation.

10) **Accompaniment case:** in this case, a noun is used after an adjective.
Ex: Ali is a smart boy.
Ex: Laila is a pretty girl.
Note: The difference between compound noun and accompaniment is that in accompaniment the adjective can be changed but the adjective in compound noun is fixed and very well known. Ex: Ali is our superman. (Compound noun)
Ex: Ali is a smart, kind, handsome, brave, and hardworking boy. (Accompaniment)

Kinds of a noun:

Nouns are divided into nine kinds.

1) **Proper noun:** is the name of a particular person, place, or thing.
Ex: I speak to Ali. Ex: China is a large country. Ex: It is the Holy Quran.

2) **Common noun:** a noun that is not the name of any particular person, place or thing is called a common noun. Or: It is the name of a common person, place, or thing.
Ex: It is a girls' college. Ex: Ali, the principal is taking the class.
Ex: That is our school. Ex: The chair is made of wood.

3) **Material noun:** is the name of a substance out of which other things can be made.
Ex: plastic, wood, paper, silk, cotton, iron, steel etc.
Ex: We use an iron to make different things. Ex: Magazines come only on Sundays.

4) **Concrete noun:** it is the name of something that can be seen or touched because it has an existing body. Ex: book, keys, pen, chair, fan, marker, copy, etc.

5) **Abstract noun:** is the name of something that can't be seen or touched, but it can be felt.
Ex: pain, love, hate, blowing air, gas, friendship, sadness, anger, honesty, modesty, dignity, happiness etc.

6) **Countable noun:** it is also called unit noun. It is the name of something which can be counted and divided into singular and plural.
Ex: There is a boy on the road. Ex: There are many boys on the road.
Ex: class, classes, ten onions, seven rooms, etc.

7) **Non countable noun:** it is also called mass noun. It is the name of something which can't be counted and divided into singular and plural.
Ex: water, sugar, salt, air, honesty, money, advice, news, soil, honey, etc.

8) **Compound noun:** a noun + noun in which the first noun functions as an adjective and modifies the second noun is called a compound noun.

Scanned with CamScanner

Or: It is the noun that is made of two or three parts. The first part functions as an adjective and modifies the second noun.

Ex: They are college students. (Right) Ex: They are colleges student. (Wrong)

Note: In the plural form of the compound noun, we use s, es, ies with the second noun because the first noun functions as an adjective, and adjectives don't have plural forms.

Kinds of compound the noun: It has three kinds.

a) **Open compound noun:** in this kind, two nouns have spaces between them.
Ex: college bus, eye glass, bus stop, etc. They are two words nouns.

b) **Closed compound noun:** in this kind, two nouns have no spaces between them.
Ex: housewife, keyboard, homework, snowman, Facebook, etc. They are one-word nouns.

c) **Hyphenated compound noun:** in this kind, nouns have hyphens between them.
Ex: father-in-law, editor-in-chief, sister-in-law, commander in chief, maid of honor, the man of the match etc.
They have three parts separated by hyphens.
They are three-word nouns.
In this kind, the first noun should be changed to plural because we have to change the most important nouns to plural.
Ex: father in law, fathers in law, sisters in law, editors in chief, etc.

Formations of the compound noun:

Noun + noun: eye glasses, bus stop, keyboard, homework, housewife, grammar class, tea pot etc.

Adjective + noun: Longman, black magic, black water, loud speaker, gentle man, yellow fever, red bull, blackberry, etc.

Gerund + noun: Parking lot, driving school, frying pan, typing tutor, wedding hall, shopping mall, washing machine, etc.

Noun + gerund: Loud shading, match faxing, window shopping, hand writing, body building, zebra crossing, etc.

Noun + verb: Haircut, the sun set, temple run, candy crush, cat walk, milk shake, etc.

Verb + noun: Dance floor, love letter, type writer, work shop, watch man, fight club

Noun + preposition + noun: father in law, editor in chief, sister in law, maid of honor, a man of the match, etc.

9) **Collective noun:** A noun that refers to a group or collection of persons, places, things, and animals is called a collective noun. Or: It is the name of the collection of people, animals, and things.

Collection of people: Ex: A team of players, an army of soldiers, a gang of thieves, a band of musicians, a panel of experts, a staff of employees, etc.

Collection of animals: a flock of birds, a hive of bees, a herd of sheep, an army of ants, a team of houses, a troop of lions, a kennel of dogs etc.

Collection of things: a library of books, a galaxy of stars, a basket of fruits, a forest of trees, a stack of wood, an album of pictures, etc.

Scanned with CamScanner

Genders of a noun:

Gender: The word gender is derived from the Latin word "genus" which means "kind" or "sort".

Gender indicates whether a person or animal is male or female.

Kinds of gender:

a) **Masculine gender:** indicates that a person or animal is male. Ex: boy, father, man, lion, donkey, tiger, king, prince, brother, etc.

b) **Feminine gender:** indicates that a person or animal is female.
Ex: girl, mother, woman, lioness, ass, tigress, queen, princess, sister, etc.

c) **Common gender:** indicates that a person or animal is both male and female.
Ex: student, teacher, nurse, dancer, singer, pilot, parent, player, lawyer, dentist, flight attendant, soldier, writer, etc.

d) **Neuter gender:** indicates that a thing is neither male nor female.
Ex: chair, pen, table, blackboard, bus, copy, tree, picture, car, mobile, fan etc.

Note: Some grammarian says that the name of all those things which are weak or can be dominated by other things will be considered as female and the pronoun "she" will be used for them.

Ex: Titanic was a big ship. She sank in the ocean.

Ex: My father bought a new car. She is beautiful. This means the car is beautiful.

But for those things which are very strong will be considered as male and the pronoun "he" will be used for them.

Ex: Flood is a dangerous thing. He destroys many areas and crops.

Ex: It was earth quick yesterday. He demolished many houses.

Note: Allah is always considered as masculine and the pronoun "he" replaces the name of Allah but that "he" should be in the capital.

Ex: Allah (SWT) is the only one. He (SWT) is the creator of everything.

Several noun:

Indicates or shows that a person, place, or thing is singular or plural.

There are two kinds of numbers.

a) **Singular noun:** it indicates a singular person, place, or thing.
Boy, datum, fish, cello, ref, mouse, cactus, chef, foot, thesis, criterion, wife, basis, vita, baby etc.

b) **Plural noun:** indicates or shows plural persons, places, or things.
Ex: boys, data, criteria, cellos, vitae, chefs, babies, feet, fish, wives, refs, bases, cacti etc.

Singular Nouns and Plural Nouns

Noun (end in)	Plural	Example
Ends in Ch, sh, s, x, or z	Es	Box—boxes, bus—buses, prize—prizes
Ends in a vowel and y	S	Boy—boys, day—days, key—keys
Ends in a consonants and y	Ies	Baby—babies, country—countries, spy—spies,
Ends in f	Ves	Loaf—loaves, thief—thieves,
Ends in o	S	Kangaroo—kangaroos, zero—zeros,
most nouns	S	Book—books, cup—cups,

Scanned with CamScanner

Pronoun:

A pronoun is the combination of two words "pro" which means "for" and "noun" which means "name". so pronoun means for a noun.
The word pronoun is derived from a Latin word "pronomen" which means "for a noun".
Definition: A Pronoun is a word that is used instead of a noun to avoid its unnecessary repetition in a sentence is called pronoun.
Or: Pronoun is word which is used to replace a noun or refer to a noun in our speech.
Ex: Ali is a good boy. He studies in my class and he is the only son of his father.

Note: Pronoun can also be used as antecedents.
Ex: He is my friend. (Replacing a noun)
Ex: He is our teacher. (Replacing a noun)
Ex: They are Ali and Ahmad. (Referring as the antecedent)
Ex: She is a nurse.
Ex: She is Laila.
Ex: He is Ali.
Ex: She is Laila.
Ex: They are Ahmad and Dawood.

Cases of pronoun:

Cases: Shows where a pronoun is placed in a sentence and what grammatical function it has. A pronoun is commonly used in five cases:

1) Subjective case or nominative case: in this case, a pronoun is used before a verb. In this case, pronoun functions as a subject of a sentence.
Ex: He is studying. They go to school.

2) Objective or accusative case: in this case, a pronoun is used after the main verb and suffers the result of an action.
Ex: She slapped him. We love it. We beat them.

3) Oblique case or object of a preposition: in this case, a pronoun is placed after a preposition. Ex: This gift is for her.
Ex: He is talking with us.
Ex: She stayed with him.

4) Subjective complement: in this case, a pronoun is placed after any form of "be" to complete the meaning of a subject.
Ex: Open the door. It is me.

5) Dative case or indirect object of a verb: in this case, a pronoun is used as the indirect object of a verb and it receives the direct object.
Ex: She bought a car for him.

Scanned with CamScanner

Kinds of pronoun: There are twelve kinds of pronouns.

1) **Subject pronoun:** is a pronoun that is used to three persons.

First-person:

First-person singular (I), First-person plural (We)

Second-person:

Second person singular and plural (You)

Third-person:

Third-person singular (he), (she), (it)

Third-person plural (they)

2) **Objective pronoun:** is a pronoun that is used in the object case, and most often receives the action but not all the time.

Subject pronoun	**object pronoun**
I	me
We	us
You	you
They	them
He	him
She	her
It	it

Ex: She deceived me. Ex: Mr. Fardin taught us. Ex: She loves you.

Ex: We beat them. Ex: Don't trust him. Ex: I don't like her.

3) **Demonstrative pronoun:** is a pronoun that points out a near or far person or persons, thing or things, and place or places.

This	for near singular
These	for near plural
That	for far singular
Those	for far plural
Such	used for all the above four

Note: Noun should not be used after them or they will become a demonstrative adjective.

Ex: This notebook. Ex: These are markers. Ex: That is a wall fan.

Ex: Those are stores. Ex: Such is a table. Ex: Such are tables

4) **Interrogative pronoun:** is a pronoun that is used to ask a question that needs complete answers. Who

Whom

What

Whose + verb

Which

Ex: Who is your grammar teacher? Ex: Whom do you love?

Ex: What does your father do? Ex: Whose is this?

Ex: Which is more expensive?

Scanned with CamScanner

5) Possessive pronoun: is a pronoun that is used to show ownership and possession.

I	Mine
We	Ours
You	Yours
They	Theirs
She	Hers
He	His
It	Its

+ no noun should be used

Ex: This book is mine. Ex: This class is ours. Ex: Is that car yours?
Ex: Those cars are theirs. Ex: This purse is hers. Ex: We like the models of these cars but it is better.
Ex: Many students gave presentations but I like them.

6) Distributive pronoun: is a pronoun that talks about each person or thing separately.

One
Each one
Every one
Neither
Either
None

+ of + specific plural noun + singular verb

plural pronoun

Ex: One of my friends is coming tonight. Ex: Each one of the boys has a notebook.
Ex: Every one of the teachers is teaching in his class. Ex: Neither of Pakistani players plays well.
Ex: Either of my students is hard working. Ex: None of my brothers is in Islamabad.

7) Relative pronoun: is a pronoun that is used to combine two clauses and make an adjective clause from the second clause.

Who
Whom
Which
That

Ex: Ali is my friend. He has topped his college
Ali, who has topped his college, is my friend.

8) Reflexive pronoun: is a pronoun in which the action reflects to the. **Or:** In this kind of pronoun, the subject and the object is the same person.

Myself, Ourselves, Yourself/ yourselves, Himself, Herself Itself, Themselves (formal)
Their selves (informal)

Ex: I cut myself.
Ex: You have to do this yourself.
Ex: He broke it himself.
Ex: This machine starts itself.
Ex: We built this house ourselves.
Ex: You have to write this assignment yourselves.
Ex: She combs her hair herself.
Ex: Shia beat themselves in Mahram.

Scanned with CamScanner

9) **Positions of the reflexive pronoun:**
1: After verb 2: After the object or at the end
Ex: He introduced himself.
2: After object or at the end Ex: She told me the entire story herself.
Ex: We took admission ourselves.
Ex: We have written all the notes ourselves. Ex: I cooked myself the pizza.
Ex: They broke all the chairs themselves. Ex: They broke all the chairs themselves.

10) **Emphatic or intensive pronoun:** is a reflexive pronoun that is used after the subject for the sake of emphasis. Ex: I by myself cut my finger.
Ex: We ourselves managed the class. Ex: They by themselves sacrifice the animals in Eid.
Ex: She herself crosses the road. Ex: This machine itself starts.
Ex: I, they and you introduced ourselves.
Ex: She, he, and you killed the snake yourselves. Ex: He, she and they invited themselves.
Note: the pronoun should be changed to reflexive pronoun on based on first, second and third persons.

11) **Reciprocal pronoun:** is a pronoun that is used to show a mutual relationship.
Each other, One another
Ex: We respect each other. Ex: They slapped one another.

12) **Indefinite pronoun:** is a pronoun that doesn't show a particular person, thing, or sometimes place. They begin with some, any, no and every in rare cases.

Pronoun	Positive	Negative	Interrogative
Some	✓		
Any		✓	✓
No	✓	Negative meaning	
Every	✓	✓	✓

Person	Thing	Place
Somebody	Something	Somewhere
Someone		
Anyone	Nothing	Nowhere
Anybody		
Anyone		
Anybody	Anything	Nowhere

Note: as subject: indefinite pronoun requires a singular verb.
Ex: No one helps me in math. Ex: There isn't anyone in the room.
Ex: Something seems wrong with her. Ex: Everyone respects me.
Note: Adjectives are always placed after an indefinite pronoun.
Ex: We met someone interesting in at the party. Ex: We met somewhere quiet.
Ex: landlord: get out of my house. Tenant: I have nowhere. Or I don't have anywhere.
Ex: Nowhere is safe in Pakistan. Ex: Everywhere looks so peaceful in Europe.

Scanned with CamScanner

Kinds of Adjective: There are 12 kinds of an adjective.

1) Interrogative adjective: is an adjective that is used to ask a question that needs a complete answer.

What
Whose + noun
Which

Ex: What time is it? Ex: Whose car are you driving? Ex: Which class do you read in?

2) Possessive adjective: is an adjective that is used to show possession or ownership.

Possessive pronoun	possessive adjective
I	my
We	our
You	your
They	their + noun
He	his
She	her
It	its

Ex: She is my mother. Ex: They are our best players. Ex: It is his marker.
Ex: I didn't steal her purse. Ex: I saw their parents. Ex: I have a mobile. I don't like its battery. Ex: I love their daughter.

3) Demonstrative adjective: is an adjective that points out a near or far person or persons, thing or things, and place or places.

This = near singular
These = near plural
That + noun = far singular
Those = far plural
Such + noun for all above four.

Note: if an adjective is used in both a predicative and attributive case, it will be the real adjective and if an adjective is used only in attributive case and it isn't followed by linking verb, it won't be a real adjective. It will be a determiner.

Ex: This pen is not working. Ex: These chairs are wooden.
Ex: That car is mine. Ex: Those girls are very rude.
Ex: Such a student is very hardworking. Ex: Such students are very hardworking.

4) Exclamatory adjective: is an adjective that is used to show surprise or sudden emotions.

Structure: What + (a, an) + adjective + noun Ex: What a shot
Ex: What a shot! Ex: What an awful coffee! Ex: What people!

5) Emphatic or pseudo adjective: is an adjective that is used to emphasize a noun.

Own/Very + noun
Ex: I want to start my own business. Ex: I also give the very idea.

6) Descriptive adjective: is also called adjective of quantity.
It is an adjective that is used to show the quality of a person, place, or thing.
It is also a kind of real adjective.
Ex: Ali is a kind doctor. Ex: Ali is kind.

Scanned with CamScanner

7) Relative adjective: is an adjective that is used to combine two clauses and make an adjective clause from the sentence or clause.

Structure: Whose + noun + (sub) + verb + comp

Ex: The boy is sad. His father has been killed.
The boy whose father has been killed is sad.

Ex: We have a car. Its sound system costs one lack.
We have a car whose sound system costs one lack.

8) Distributive adjective: as adjective that talks about each person or thing separately.
Each/Every/Either/ Neither + singular noun + singular verb.

Ex: Every man, woman, child, girl and boy is coming. Ex: I will hair either boy.
Ex: Neither teacher helps me in math. Ex: Each day has a responsibility to fulfill.

9) Proper adjective: is an adjective that is derived from a proper noun and shows origin and nationality.

Ex: Usman is formed in Pakistan. He is Pakistani. Ex: Atif Aslam is a Pakistani singer.

10) Numerical adjective: that is used before countable noun to show number. It has two kinds.

1) Adjective of definite number: it shows a specific number. It has two kinds.

a) Cardinal number: shows how many persons or things we mean.
Ex: I have 20 students in my class. Ex: She bought two cars.

b) Ordinal number: shows a specific sequence.
Ex: She got the first position. Ex: It is your second mistake.

2) Adjective of indefinite number: it doesn't show any specific number.
Some/ Any/ A lot of/ Lots of/ Few/ A few/ Many/ More/ Several + Plural noun

Ex: Some boys are very rude to their teachers.
Ex: I don't have any questions.
Ex: There were a lot of students at DOMINO.
Ex: Lots of the students left the Kabul English language center.
Ex: A few teachers gave resignation at DOMINO.
Ex: Few teachers made passports at DOMINO.
Ex: Many people used to like Benazir.

11) Quantitative adjective: is also called adjective of quantity. It is an adjective that shows the quantity of noncount.
Noun/ A little/ Little/ Some/ Any/ A lot of/ Lots of/ Much/ More + noncount noun

Ex: A little water went into the engine of my bike.
Ex: I need a little time for making an example.
Ex: Pour some sugar in my tea.
Ex: I spent a lot of money to build a new house. Ex: Do you have any doubt?
Ex: Lots of people were killed in Afghanistan by Americans.
Ex: Ali has a lot of experience in this job.
Ex: If you want to have this post, you must have more experience.

12) Participial adjective: is an adjective that is made of the present participle (verb-ing) or past participle (verb 3) form of the verb.

Ex: The news is surprising. Ex: He told me surprising news.
Ex: We were surprised. Ex: They were surprised people

Scanned with CamScanner

Degrees of Adjectives: There are three degrees of adjectives.

1) Positive degree: in this degree, we don't compare persons, places, or things. It just shows the quality of someone's place or something.

Ex: Ali is a nice teacher. Ex: Peshawar is hot. Ex: Nokia is a durable mobile.

2) Comparative degree: in this degree, we compare one person, place, or thing with another person, place or thing. Ex: Ali is taller than Mahmood.

Ex: Peshawar hotter than Khyber. Ex: Snow man marker is more expensive than the dollar.

3) Superlative degree: in this degree, we compare one person, place or thing with a group of persons, places or things. Ex: Ali is the most intelligent student of our college.

Ex: Peshawar is the most beautiful city in Pakistan.

Ex: I phone mobiles are the nicest mobiles in the market.

Rules of changing the positive to a comparative or superlative degree:

1) One syllable adjective ending in "E" will take "R" in comparative and "ST" in the superlative degree.

Positive	Comparative	superlative
Nice	Nicer	nicest
Cute	Cuter	cutest
White	Whiter	whitest
Wide	Wider	widest
Fine	Finer	finest
Large	Larger	largest
Simple	Simpler	simplest

2) One syllable adjective: not ending in "E" will take "ER" in comparative and "EST" in the superlative degree.

Positive	Comparative	superlative
Tall	Taller	tallest
Small	Smaller	smallest
Big	Bigger	biggest
Hot	Hotter	hottest
Fat	Fatter	fattest
Cool	Cooler	coolest

3) Two syllable adjectives ending in "y". Change "y" into "I" and add "ER" along with "I" in comparative and "IEST" in superlative.

Positive	Comparative	superlative
Funny	Funnier	funniest
Lazy	Lazier	laziest
Crazy	Crazier	craziest
Heavy	Heavier	heaviest
Happy	Happier	happiest
Pretty	Prettier	prettiest
Busy	Busier	busiest

Scanned with CamScanner

4) One syllable irregular adjective: will not take R, ER, IER and ST, EST, and IEST. Their whole spelling will be changed.

Positive	comparative	superlative
Good	better	best
Bad	worse	worst
Old	older, elder	oldest, eldest
Far	farther, further	farthest, furthest
Little	less	least
Many, much	more	most
More	more	most

Note: Never use "the" name of Allah because "the" is used for comparison and Allah can't be compared with anyone in this world.

Ex: Allah is the most merciful and compassionate. (Best)

Ex: Allah is the most merciful and compassionate. (Wrong)

Ex: Starting in the name of Allah, who is most beneficent. (Best)

Ex: Starting in the name of Allah, who is the most beneficent. (Wrong)

Kinds of the adjective: We have two kinds of adjectives.

1) Gradable adjectives: they have degrees and can be used in comparative and superlati degrees.

Positive	comparative	superlative
Tall	taller	tallest
Fat	fatter	fattest
Thin	thinner	thinnest

2) Non-gradable adjectives: they don't have degrees. They can't be used in comparative and in superlative degrees.

Ex: Unique, Superb, Excellent, Perfect, Alive, Incomplete, Possible, and Dead

Scanned with CamScanner

Adverb:

Adverb: is derived from the Latin word "Adverbium" which means to add something to the verb.

Definition: adverb is a word, phrase, or a clause that modifies five things.

1) Verb
2) Adverb
3) Adjective
4) Clause
5) Sentence

- Adverb **modifying a verb** Ex: She teaches well
- Adverb **modifying an adjective** Ex: She is very beautiful.
- Adverb **modifying adverb** Ex: Ali sings quite beautiful.
- Adverb **modifying a clause** Ex: Luckily, she saved her life, but we will her next time.
- Adverb **modifying a sentence** Ex: Perhaps, she will come again.

Ex: She will come again, perhaps. Ex: Luckily, Pakistan won the match.

- Adverb as a **word**

Ex: She comes late. Ex: Ali dances beautifully. Ex: We go there.

- Adverb as a **phrase**

Ex: Our class starts at 2:00 pm. Ex: She speaks in a friendly way.

- Adverb as **clause**

Ex: I could pass if I studied hard. Ex: Because I am tired, I can't go out with you.

Note: adverb is a word or a phrase which answers the following questions.

When? Where? How? Why, how come?

To what degree? To what extent?

Under what condition

How + adjective

Kinds of adverb: There are 10 kinds of the adverb.

1) **Interrogative adverb:** is an adverb that is used to ask a question that needs a complete answer.

Why/ Where/ When/ How + auxiliary verb

Note: how: can be followed by an adjective as an adverb.

Ex: How old are you? Ex: How often do you perform the prayer?

2) **Relative adverb:** is an adverb that combines two clauses and makes an adjective clause from the second sentence.

Where/ When

Ex: The building is old. My grandparents live there.

Ex: The building where my grandparents live is old.

Ex: I remember the day. We started our class then.

Ex: I remember the day when we started our class.

Scanned with CamScanner

3) Adverb of manner: is an adverb which shows who someone does something. It ends in."LY". It is formed by adding LY, ILY, and Ally to an adjective.

Structure: Adjective + ly, ily, ally = adverb of manner

Using ly: most adjectives take to become adverb.

Adjective	**adverb**
Smart	smartly
Quick	quickly
Clever	cleverly
Bad	badly
Slow	slowly
Careful	carefully
Strict	strictly
Sharp	sharply

Using ILY: adjectives ending in "Y" will take [redacted] "I" and ILY will be added to an adjective.

Adjective	**adverb**
Happy	happily
Easy	easily
Lazy	lazily
Crazy	crazily
Heavy	heavily
Busy	busily
Noisy	noisily

Using Ally: adjectives ending in "IC" take Ally in adverb form.

Adjectives	**Adverbs**
Basic	Basically
Romantic	Romantically
Rustic	Rustically
Systematic	systematically
Energetic	energetically
Economic	economically
Automatic	automatically
Drastic	drastically

Note: the following four words which are adverbs of manner never take "ly".

Adjectives	**adverbs**
Late	late
Hard	hard
Fast	fast
Well	well

Scanned with CamScanner

Ex: Ali is always late for his class. (Adjective)
Ex: Ali always comes late to his class. (Adverb)
Ex: Teaching is a hard job. Ex: Ali works very hard.
Ex: Usman is a fast runner. Ex: Usman runs very fast.
Ex: Laila seems very well. Ex: She is going to sing well.
Note: Sometimes, the adverb of manner can be formed by adding "LY" to some nouns.

Noun + ly	adverb
Father	fatherly
Brother	brotherly
Sister	sisterly
Mother	motherly

Ex: Ali and Kamran spend time brotherly. Ex: She is taking care of me sisterly.
Ex: He was talking to me fatherly. Ex: She is living with us motherly.

Note: how to change "ly adjective" to adverb of manner?
Structure: In + a/an + ly adjective + way/ manner
Some ly adjective
Lonely/ Lovely/ Silly/ Ugly/ Deadly/ Lively/ Friendly
Ex: He will spend the rest of his life in a lonely way.
Ex: Lion is a deadly animal. He hunts in a deadly manner.
Ex: She teaches English in a friendly manner.

4) Adverb of place: is an adverb that is used to show the place of an action or state.
Ex: Laila lives on the main road. Ex: Uzma is standing over there.

5) Adverb of time: is an adverb that shows the time of an action or state in the present, past or in the future. It has two kinds.

a) Adverb of definite time: shows exact time in the present, past or future.
Ex: We finished adjectives yesterday. Ex: She was in the hospital last night.
Ex: They will come the day after tomorrow.

b) Adverb of indefinite time: doesn't show exact time in the past and future.
Note: most often past is used. Some indefinite adverb of time
Lately, recently, anymore, ever, yet, already, so for, just, sometimes, before, after, etc.
Ex: He has come to class lately. Ex: I don't see you anymore.
Ex: Have you ever seen such a stupid person?

6) Adverb of frequency: is an adverb that shows the repetition of an action or state. It has two kinds.
a) Adverb of indefinite frequency: shows the exact repetition of an action.
Some adverbs: Daly, every day, once, twice, thrice, three times, four times, a couple of times, weekly, monthly, yearly, etc.
Ex: I go to Tirah yearly. Ex: Saleem goes to the village weekly. Ex: They smoke once a day.

Scanned with CamScanner

b) Adverb of indefinite frequency: doesn't sho... ...on.
Always, usually, often, sometimes, hardly ever, seldom, rarely, never, etc.
Ex: I sometimes can't make examples.
Ex: I usually see her going to school.
Ex: She always speaks a lie.

7) Adverb of degree: is an adverb that makes the meaning of adjective or adverb stronger.
Very/ Too So Quite/ Pretty/ Fairly/ Rather/ Really/ Right + adjective or adverb
Enough = adjective or adverb + enough
Ex: Najila is very beautiful.
Ex: This water is so cold. I can't drink it.
Ex: Shila dances fairly well.
Ex: Noor bas is very beautiful.
Ex: The weather is too hot.
Ex: Farah Naz sings pretty beautiful.
Ex: I love Karishma rather much.
Ex: He came right now.
Note: Emphasizing adverbs are right, even, really etc.

8) Sentence adverb: is an adverb that modifies a sentence or a clause. It is used at the beginning or end of a sentence.
Some common sentences are the followings:
Fortunately, luckily, maybe, perhaps, hopefully, basically, frankly, mercifully, seriously, and ideally, etc.
Ex: Honestly, I didn't want to cheat you.
Ex: Basically, I am from Khyber.
Ex: We won the match, luckily.

9) Focusing adverb: is an adverb that focuses on a particular word in a sentence.
Just, only, mainly, specially, especially, barely, merely, scarcely, hardly etc.
Ex: I just finished one chapter.
Ex: This course is mainly designed for children.
Ex: I only asked her name and she got angry.
Ex: Ali can hardly spell his name

10) Conjunctive adverb: also called transition or connective adverb.
It is used in formal speech or writing to combine our ideas in sentences, paragraphs, and essays.4 It is used in three positions
1) First sentence ./; + transition + , + sub + verb + comp
Ex: I am very sick. Therefore, I can't come to class.
Ex: I am very sick; therefore, I can't come to class.

2) First sentence ./; sub + , + transition + , + verb + comp
Ex: Usman came to class. He, however, was very sick.
Ex: Usman come to class; he, however, was very sick.

3) First sentence ./; + sub + verb + comp + , + transition
Ex: My grandfather was very sick. He died, eventually.
Ex: My grandfather was very sick; he died, eventually.

Scanned with CamScanner

Verb:

Verb: It is derived from the Latin word "verbum" which means a word.

Definition: The verb is a word which shows an action or state.
Ex: I teach English. (Action)
Ex: I have a good teacher. (State)

Or: The verb is a word that shows the following.
1) It shows what a person or thing does. Ex: Afridi plays quality cricket.
Ex: my laptop works fast.

2) It shows what is done to a person or thing. Ex: Ali was beaten badly.
Ex: the chair was broken.

3) Verb shows what a person or thing is.
Ex: Misbah is the captain of Pakistan.
Ex: my laptop is new.

4) it shows what a person or thing has. Ex: Ali owns a lot of bank balance.
Ex: your laptop has a lot of viruses

State:
Possession/ ownership, Existence, State of being, Mental activities, Emotions, Senses, Experience, Conditions of human, things, weather etc.

Categories of the verb:
- ▶Verbs according to kind,
- ▶Verbs according to tense,
- ▶Verbs according to mood
- ▶Verbs according to form

Verbs according to kind:
There are two kinds of verb 1) Main verb 2) Auxiliary verb
1) Main verb: it is also called a lexical verb. It is a verb that shows an action or state.
Ex: we study English. Ex: I love Pakistan.
Kinds of the main verb: It has seven kinds.
1) Transitive verb
2) Intransitive verb
3) Linking verb
4) Causative verb
5) Ergative verb
6) Stative verb
7) Phrasal verb

Scanned with CamScanner

1) **Transitive verb:** is a verb that is followed by an object.

Ex: he eats an apple.

Ex: she writes a letter.

Kinds of transitive verb

a) mono transitive verb: is a verb which is followed by only one object. It should be a direct object.

Ex: I respect the elders.

Ex: he writes the notes.

Ex: she cooks a chicken.

b) di transitive verb: is a verb which is followed by the direct and indirect object.

Ex: I bought a ring for Nagila. Ex: I bought Nagila a ring.

Ex: I sent money to my brother. Ex: I sent my brother money.

c) complex transitive verb: is a transitive verb but it can be used intransitively.

Ex: she drives recklessly. Ex: Kamran eats slowly.

d) pseudo transitive verb: is a verb that may have an object but can't be changed into passive. Have, possess, suit, fit, own

Ex: the red dress suits Laila. Ex: this coat fits a thin person.

2) **Intransitive verb:** is a verb that is never followed by an object. It is followed by a complement which is called PATAP.

PATAP:

P: Place : she goes to school.

A: adverb : she dances beautifully.

T: time : she came at 4:00 pm.

A: adjective : I became angry.

P: preposition : we agree with Ahmad.

Some intransitive verbs: Go, dance, come, become, agree, live, walk, swim, run, fall climb, think, die, look, sleep, happen, occur etc.

3) **Linking verb:** is a verb which is always followed by an adjective. It is also called copular or copulative verb.

Come linking verbs: Seem, Be, Look, Taste, Smell, Get, Become, Sound, and Feel etc.

4) **causative verb:** is a verb in that the subject doesn't do any action but it causes the object to do the action. Get (to motivate)

Help/ Let/ Make (to force)/ Have (to hair/choose)

Get + object + to verb 1

Help + object + (to) + verb 1

Let/ Make/ Have + object + verb 1

5) **Ergative verb:** is a verb that can be used transitively and intransitively. If it is used intransitively, it has a passive meaning.

Ex: bank closes at 4:00 pm.

Ex: it rains. Ex: the sun shines.

Ex: the bus is arriving.

Ex: the bell rings at 3:00 pm.

Ex: the class starts at 2:00 pm.

Ex: our class finishes at 6:00 pm

Scanned with CamScanner

6) **Stative verb:** is a verb that shows state, not an action.
Ex: it isn't used is ing tenses. Ex: it shows five things.

1) **State of being:** I am a student. Existence: she is an actress.
2) **Possession or ownership:** Have, has, own, possess, and belong
Ex: this car belongs to me. Ex: I have a car.
3: **Senses:** Feel, taste, smell, hear, watch, listen, notice, look, observe
4: **Mental activities:** Know, remember, guess, forget, think, want, need, mean etc.
5: **Emotions:** Love, hate, like, dislike, prefer, etc.
Note: in three cases, we can use stative verbs in progressive tenses.
1. short duration: you are being clever today.
2. physical change: I am feeling better than yesterday.
3. with adverb always: she is always forgetting her pen.

7) **Phrasal verb:** It is also called two or three-word verbs. It is a verb that is made of a main verb + particle.
Particle means the following two things. 1. Adverb 2. Preposition

1. Verb + preposition Ex: she fights with Ali. Ex: I agree with you.
2. Verb + adverb Ex: you should all sit down. Ex: Ali climbs up.
3: Verb + adverb + preposition
Ex: She ran away with her boyfriend. Ex: I can't put up with these people.

2) Auxiliary verb: It is also called a helping verb.
It is a verb that helps other verbs to form negations, questions, and different tenses.
Kinds of the auxiliary verb:
It has three kinds.
1) Primary or principal auxiliary verb: are those auxiliary verbs that give grammatical information whether the sentence is right or wrong. It has **three kinds**.
1. **To be auxiliary verbs** Is, am, are, was, were, be, been, being
2. **To have auxiliary verbs** Have, has and had
3. **To do auxiliary verbs** Do, Does, and did
Ex: he should be on time. Ex: does Ali have a test? Ex: did they have a test?
Ex: she has broken a jar. Ex: by the time you came, they had left.

2) Semi auxiliary verb: semi auxiliary verb: is an auxiliary verb which is sometimes used as auxiliary verbs and sometimes as the main verb. Need/ Dare/ Used to,
As an main verb
Ex: I need a car. Ex: I don't need a car.
Ex: she doesn't dare to speak in front of me. Ex: I didn't use to go to university.
As auxiliary verb
Ex: you needn't bring a lot of books tomorrow. Ex: we dare not to go there at night.
Ex: we used not to live in a village.

Scanned with CamScanner

3) Model auxiliary verb: is a kind of auxiliary verb which shows different feelings of a speaker. Can, Could, May, Might, Will, Would, Shall, Should, Ought to, Must.

Can:
For the present, future ability
Informal possibility
Informal request (in question form)
Informal permission (in question form)
Ex: I can play cricket.
Ex: It can rain today.
Ex: can I come in?

Could:
For past ability
Formal possibility in present, future or in the past
Formal request in the present
Formal permission is present
Ex: I could run very fast but I gained a lot of wait now.
Ex: I could rain.
Ex: could I have your pen please?
Ex: could you bring me a glass of water?

May:
For the present, future possibility
For permission
For prayer
Ex: she may come today.
Ex: may I use you coat please?
Ex: may you live long.

Might:
Four present and future weak possibilities,
Ex: she might come back next week.
For very formal permission
Ex: might I come in?

Will:
For plans,
For prediction:
Ex: will you give me your car tomorrow?
Informal request
Ex: I will get married in December.
Ex: the weather will very hot tomorrow.

Would:
For imagination
Unreal situations and certainty
Ex: if I were rich, I would donate millions of money..
Ex: if you studied hard, you would pass the test.

Scanned with CamScanner

Shall:

For plans,

Ex: I shall get admission in NUML in Islamabad.

For suggestion

Ex: let's go to Kabul, shall we?

Should:

For the present, future obligation,

Ex: you should come on time.

For advisability

Ex: you should not waste your time.

Ought to:

For present/future obligation,

Ex: you ought to be on time for your class.

For advisability

Ex: you ought not to disrespect the elders.

Must:

For strong obligation,

Ex: you must study hard for your exam.

For prohibition,

Ex: you must not touch the hot stove.

For 99% inference

Ex: Ali got the first position. He must be very intelligent.

Verbs according to mood:

Mood: is taken from the Latin word "modus" which means method.

The mood is the mode or method by which a verb is used to express a particular action.

Kinds of mood: There are four kinds of mood.

1) **Indicative mood:** in this kind of mood, a verb is used to state a general statement of fact.

Ex: Peshawar is hot.

Ex: they don't come in time.

2) **Interrogative mood:** in this kind of mood, the verb is used to ask a question.

Ex: do you like English?

Ex: why are you crying?

3) **Imperative mood:** in this kind of mood, the verb is used to give advice, order, request, invitation, direction, warning, etc.

Ex: don't come late.

Ex: walk straight and turn left.

Ex: open your books.

Ex: put one table spoon of salt in children.

4) **Subjunctive mood:** in this kind of mood, the verb shows different things.

1. Intention
2. Resolution
3. Wish/prayer
4. Unreal present/future situation/action
5. Unreal past situation/action

Simple past = simple/future

Past perfect = simple past

Scanned with CamScanner

Conjunction:

Conjunction: is derived from a Latin word "conjunct" which means "to combine".
Definition: conjunction is a word or phrase which is used to combine two or more words, phrases, and clauses.

1- **Words:** I need nails and hummer.
2- **Phrases:** She can be at home or the office.
3- **Clauses:** She was sick, so we went to ask about her health.

Kinds of conjunction: There are three kinds of conjunction.

1. Co-ordinate conjunction: is a conjunction that combines words, phrases, and clauses of equal rank. It is also called FANBOYS.

F = for (meaning because)
N = nor
O = or
S = so (therefore)
A = and
B = but
Y = yet (but) (despite)

Kinds of co-ordinate conjunction

1. Cumulative or copulative conjunction And, so (therefore)
2. Illative conjunction
3. Alternative conjunction Nor, or
4. Adversative conjunction But, yet

Note: for, yet, so
Main clause + for, yet, so + main clause
And, nor, but, or

Words Phrases Clauses	+	nor and but Or	+	words phrases clauses

Ex: I can't come for there are a lot of guests at home.
Ex: She neither beautiful nor polite.
Ex: I will study medicine or computer science.
Ex: it is raining yet we are going swimming.
Ex: she was sick, so we took her to the doctor.
Ex: she studies and works.
Ex: he drives fast but carefully.

2. Correlative conjunction: is also called paired conjunction. It is a conjunction that combines equal grammatical units in pairs.

Both . . . . ..and,
Either . . . . or,
Neither . . . . . nor
Not only . . . . but also

Structure:

Both Neither Either Not only	+	words phrases clause	+	and nor or but also	+	words phrases clause

Scanned with CamScanner

Ex: both Tariq and Hanif are my brothers.
Ex: I like neither Abida nor Nadia.
Ex: I will merry either Najila or Ashina.
Ex: she is driving not only fast but also recklessly.
Ex: I know both where she lives and where she goes.
Ex: I know not only whom she loves but also whom she wants to marry.
Ex: I talked to both students and teacher.
Ex: either Ali or Usman kidnaped my son.
Ex: Ali not only sells but also buys used cars.
Note: paired conjunctions are used just before three words, which are combined by them, and similar words should be removed.
Ex: Pakistan has good schools.
Ex: India has good schools.
Not only Pakistan but also India has good schools.

3. **Subordinate conjunction:** is a conjunction that introduces the adverb clause. It combines an incomplete clause with a complete clause.

<u>Structure:</u>
Subordinate conjunction + incomplete clause + , + complete/main clause
2: complete/main clause + sub conj + incomplete clause

<u>Kinds of subordinate conjunction:</u> It has six kinds.

<u>1. Subordinate conjunction of time:</u> shows the time of action in the present, past, and future. After, before, when/whenever, while/as, until/till, once, as soon as, since, by the time etc.

Ex: She died after her parents went out.
Ex: Before the doctor came, the patient died.
Ex: When I find some free time, I visit my friends.
Ex: I go to the fridge whenever I am hungry.
Ex: While I was studying, someone knocked at the door.
Ex: As I came to my room, everything was scattered.
Ex: Don't enter the room, until I tell you.
Ex: Till I tell you, don't enter to the room.
Ex: Once I decide, I don't listen to anyone.

<u>2. Subordinate conjunction of place:</u> shows the place of an action.
Where/ Wherever
Ex: I make new friends wherever I go.
Ex: where I find something new, I ask a lot of questions about it.

<u>3. Subordinate conjunction of reason:</u> Because/ Since/ Now that/ In as much as
They all mean "because".
Ex: I couldn't stay in Tirah because the weather was very cold there.
Ex: the teacher didn't allow me in the class since I came late.
Ex: now that I had a terrible headache, I didn't understand anything.
Ex: in as much as I didn't study hard, I failed the test.

Scanned with CamScanner

4. Subordinate conjunction of purpose: So that

Ex: I want to get a degree in MA so that I can get a good job.

Ex: So that I learn English, I come to KELC.

5) Subordinate conjunction of condition: If/ Unless/ Even if/ Whether or not/ Provided that/ providing that/ Only if/ In case that/ In the even that

Ex: If it rains, the test will be in class.

Ex: Unless you are 18, you can't make an identity card.

Ex: They are not going to give me marks even if I give correct answers to all questions.

Ex: You can make a national identity card in Pakistan providing that you are 18.

Ex: You can participate in the exam only if you have 80% attendance.

6) Subordinate conjunction of contrast:

Although
Though
Even though: They show indirect contrast.
While
Whereas: They show a direct contrast.

Ex: I failed the test although I study hard.

Ex: though I was driving very slowly, I had an accident.

Scanned with CamScanner

Preposition:

A preposition is derived from a Latin word "preposition" which means placing before.
Definition: A preposition is a word or phrase, which shows the relationship of noun or pronoun with the rest of the sentence.
Note: It shows the meaning of the relationship between words.
Ex: She comes……bus. Ex: She comes by bus.

Note: In the above sentence (she comes) is a separate sentence and (bus) is not a part of the very sentence because it doesn't show the relationship between the first part of a sentence and the second part of a sentence.
Ex: she comes no linking bus.
Ex: she comes by bus. (by is link between she comes and bus)
Ex: we are fighting non-Muslims (no link between we are fighting and non-Muslims)
Ex: we are fighting with non-Muslims. (With is a link between we are fighting and non-Muslims)
Note: preposition is used before its object.
It comes before the following.

1: **Noun** : he is talking about politics.
2: **Pronoun** : we are thankful to you.
3: **Gerund** : she is tired of sitting in one place.
4: **Infinitive** : we have no choice except to obey him.
5: **Noun clause** : I am sick of what you are saying.

Ex: She comes before Ali. (Prep) Ex: she came before. (Adv)
Ex: she came before Ali came. (Conj)

Kinds of preposition:

1) Simple preposition: is a preposition, which is made of one word and can be mono or di syllables.

Mono syllable prep	**di syllable prep**	
In	between,	Until
On	above,	Despite
At	among,	
For	Under	
Form	About	
With	Behind	
Of	Before	
Off	After	
By	Into	

Scanned with CamScanner

Ex: Our house is on Abdara Road.
Ex: I bought this ring for Nagila.
Ex: We are studding the kinds of preposition.
Ex: I study till 12:00 pm.

Ex: My father is at home.
Ex: My uncle is coming from America.
Ex: I go to university by bike.
Ex: I go to school early in the morning.

2) Double preposition: is a preposition that consists of two words and the second word is a simple preposition.
Ex: Because of/ Due to/ Owing to/ In spite of/ Across form/ Next to/ Near to/ Instead of/ According to

3) Participle preposition: is a preposition, which is made of present participle form of the verb.
Notwithstanding (despite) (k bawajood)
Regarding (k baray may)
Concerning (zehen may raktay howay)
Respecting (zehen may raktay howay)
Considering (zehen may raktay howay)
Following (after) (k baad)
Including (ba shomol)
Excluding (meray baghair)
Ex: All human beings are the same notwithstanding some difference.
Ex: I will inform you regarding the test.

4) Phrase preposition: phrase preposition: is a preposition, which is made of three or four words. In the name of/ By the grace of/ In the memory of/ In light of/ By the permission of/ On behalf of/ At the corner of/ In the middle of/ In front of/ In the presence of/ In the absence of/ In association with/ In the event of/ In case of Etc.

5) Disguised preposition: is a preposition, which is used in a sentence but can't be noticed.
Ex: they went hunting.
Mean: they went on hunting.
Ex: our class starts at 2 o'clock.
Mean: our class starts at 2 on the clock.

Interjection:

Interjection: means the followings:

1- exclamation
2- it can be used as a word or phrase.
3- it shows some sudden feelings of mind or emotions.
4- it is punctuated by a comma when it is used in a sentence and an exclamation mark when it is used alone.
Ex: wow!
5- it can be used alone or followed by a sentence.
Ex: Hello, I [am] Hashmat Khan.

Ex: bravo!/ Hi!/ Hello!/ Oh!/ Wow!/ Mmmmm!/ Ouch!/ Ogh!/ Hurrah!/ Hey!/ Hshshsh!/ Fuck off!

Scanned with CamScanner

Sentence:

Sentence: is derived from the Latin word "sententia" which means "a thought" or "opinion".

Definition: A sentence is a group of words, which contains a subject and predicate and has a complete sense.

Predicate: Everything without a subject in a sentence is called a predicate.

Ex: Haneef (Subject) comes (Predicate).

Ex: Haneef (Subject) is a doctor (Predicate).

Ex: Haneef (Subject) studies English (Predicate).

Ex: Haneef (Subject) studies English at Domino (Predicate).

Elements of the sentence:

1- Subject, Predicate
2- Verb
3- Object
4- Complement

1-Subject: is the person, place or thing that predicates talks about.

Ex: He is our teacher. Ex: **He** teaches us very well.

The following things can be the subjects.

1: Noun : English is an international language.
2: Pronoun : She is kind
3: Gerund : Swimming seems fun.
4: Infinitive : To say is easy and to do is difficult.
5: Noun clause : What you say is true.
6: Adjective as a noun : The English take green tea.
7: Phrase : Parts of speech is very essential.

Kinds of the subject: Subject has three kinds.

1-Simple subject: is the main subject, which governs the verb.

Ex: The boy goes to school. Ex: The boys go to school.

2) Complete subject: is a simple subject along with all those words, which come before or after it.

Ex: Some of the duffer boys form different mountains of Chatral (Complete subject) are seeking our brains (Predicate).

3: Compound subject: is two or more simple or complete subjects combined by conjunction.

Ex: Laila and Usman (Compound subject) are my students (Predicate).

Ex: Some boys from Chatral and some girls from Islamabad (Compound subject) study at Domino (Predicate).

Scanned with CamScanner

Predicate: is the part of a sentence, which talks about the subject.

Kinds of the predicate: There are three kinds of predicate.

1- **Simple predicate:** is only the verb in a sentence.

Ex: Ali works (Simple predicate). Ex: we are learning (Simple predicate).

2- **Complete predicate:** is a simple predicate along with an object or complement.

Ex: Ali goes to school (Complete predicate).

3- **Compound predicate:** is two or more simple or complete predicate combined by conjunction.

Ex: She teaches ***and*** answers (Compound predicate).

Ex: She teaches lazy students ***and*** answers their questions (Compound predicate).

Kinds of sentence: There are six kinds of sentence

1- **Declarative/assertive sentence:** is a sentence in which we state something. It can form a positive or negative statement.

Ex: I study at Domino. (Positive statement)

Ex: I don't study at Domino. (Negative statement)

2- **Interrogative sentence:** is a sentence, which is used to ask WH or yes-no questions.

Ex: Do you study at DOMINO?

Ex: Where you last night?

3- **Imperative sentence:** is a sentence, which is used to show the followings.

1: Advice : respect the elders.
2: Warning : don't play with wild animals.
3: Order : bring me a glass of water soon.
4: Direction : walk straight and turn right.
5: Instructions : glue both frames and pound four nails later.
6: Invitation : have lunch with us tonight.
7: Prohibition : don't tell her my secrets.
8: rudeness : shut up.

———**Kinds of imperative sentence:**

1: Positive imperative — go there.
2: Negative imperative — don't go there
3: Emphatic imperative — do go there.

In emphatic (do) is used positively.

4- **Exclamatory sentence:** is a sentence that shows emotions or surprise.

1: **Statement form:** Ali went to America.
2: **What:** what beautiful shots he is playing.
3: **How:** how beautiful his car is! How clearly she is speaking!

5- **Optative sentence:** is a sentence which is used to express a wish or prayer.

Ex: God bless you. **Ex:** May you live long. **Ex:** I wish you have a very happy married life.

6- **Absolute segment sentence:** is a sentence, which doesn't have subject and verb but can express a complete sentence.

Ex: Bon voyage (Have a nice trip) Ex: Bon appetite (Enjoy the food)

Ex: Congratulations Ex: Happy birthday

Scanned with CamScanner

Classification of Sentence:

It shows the number and kinds of clauses that can be used in a sentence.
There are **four kinds** of a sentence according to classification.

1- Simple sentence:
2- Compound sentence:
3- Complex sentence:
4- A compound complex sentence or double sentence:

Independent clause = main clause
Dependent clause = adjective, adverb, noun clause

Kinds	Number of an Independent clauses	Number of the dependent clauses
Simple sentence	Only one	Nil
Compound sentence	Two or more	Nil
Complex sentence	Only one	One, Two or more
Compound complex sentence	Two or more	One, Two or more

Note: If you want to find how many clauses I have in a sentence, it is very important to count the subject and verb in a sentence. This calculation will show how many clauses we have in a sentence easily.

Examples of simple sentences:

Ex: Ali goes. Ex: Ali goes to school.
Ex: Before coming to DOMINO center, Ali goes to school.
Ex: Ali, Muhammad, and Usman study grammar.
Ex: Hanif, Tariq and Sohbat go to school, come to DOMINO, and study together.

Examples of compound sentences:

Ex: I am sick, so you should teach my class today.
Ex: They didn't go with us, for they got late to the station.
Ex: Students come late, but teachers come on time.'
Ex: It is raining, yet we are going swimming.

Examples of complex sentences:

Ex: I know the boy who stole your wallet.
Ex: If you study hard, you can this class easily.
Ex: I don't know why you are complaining every time.
Ex: That Allah is one is a fact.
Ex: She can't decide what to wear in at the party where there are many important people.
Ex: What I want is a beautiful car, which will surprise everyone.
Ex: Although the test that you took was very easy, you got very fewer marks.

Examples of compound-complex sentences:

Ex: The teacher who teaches our class has been absent, so we have decided not to take a class today.
Ex: While I was walking in Saddar, I found 500 dollars, and I decided to distribute it among the poor.
Ex: I don't know where she went, but we can find her if we try our level best.

Scanned with CamScanner

Articles (a, an, the):

DEFINITE AND INDEFINITE ARTICLES:

In English there are three articles: a, an, and the. Articles are used before nouns or noun equivalents and are a type of adjective. The definite article (the) is used before a noun to indicate that the identity of the noun is known to the reader. The indefinite article (a, an) is used before a noun that is general or when its identity is not known. There are certain situations in which a noun takes no article.

As a guide, the following definitions and table summarize the basic use of articles. Continue reading for a more detailed explanation of the rules and for examples of how and when to apply them.

Definite article:

the (before a singular or plural noun)

Indefinite article:

a (before a singular noun beginning with a consonant sound)

an (before a singular noun beginning with a vowel sound)

Count nouns - refers to items that can be counted and are either singular or plural

Non-count nouns - refers to items that are not counted and are always singular

	Count-Nouns	**Non-count Nouns**
Rule #1: Specific identity not known	a, an	(no article)
Rule #2: Specific identity known	the	The
Rule #3: All things or things in general	(no article)	(no article)

For the purposes of understanding how articles are used, it is important to know that nouns can be either count (can be counted) or non-count (indefinite in quantity and cannot be counted). In addition, count nouns are either singular (one) or plural (more than one). Non-count nouns are always in singular form.

For example, if we are speaking of water that has been spilled on the table, there can be one drop (singular) or two or more drops (plural) of water on the table. The word drop in this example is a count noun because we can count the number of drops. Therefore, according to the rules applying to count nouns, the word drop would use the articles a or the.

However, if we are speaking of water in general spilled on the table, it would not be appropriate to count one water or two waters -- there would simply be water on the table. Water is a non-count noun. Therefore, according to the rules applying to non-count nouns, the word water would use no article or the, but not a.

Scanned with CamScanner

Following are the three specific rules which explain the use of definite and indefinite articles.

Rule #1 - Specific identity not known: Use the indefinite article a or an only with a singular count noun whose specific identity is not known to the reader. Use a before nouns that begin with a consonant sound, and use an before nouns that begin with a vowel sound.

- ✓ Use the article a or an to indicate any non-specified member of a group or category.
  I think an animal is in the garage
  That man is a scoundrel.
  We are looking for an apartment.
- ✓ Use the article a or an to indicate one in number (as opposed to more than one).
  I own a cat and two dogs.
- ✓ Use the article a before a consonant sound, and use an before a vowel sound.
  a boy, an apple
  Sometimes an adjective comes between the article and noun:
  an unhappy boy, a red apple
- ✓ The plural form of a or an is some. Use some to indicate an unspecified, limited amount (but more than one).
  an apple, some apples

Rule #2 - Specific identity known: Use the definite article the with any noun (whether singular or plural, count or non-count) when the specific identity of the noun is known to the reader, as in the following situations:

- ✓ Use the article the when a particular noun has already been mentioned previously.
  I ate an apple yesterday. The apple was juicy and delicious.
- ✓ Use the article the when an adjective, phrase, or clause describing the noun clarifies or restricts its identity.
  The boy sitting next to me raised his hand.
  Thank you for the advice you gave me.
- ✓ Use the article the when the noun refers to something or someone that is unique.
  the theory of relativity
  the <u>2003</u> federal budget

Rule #3 - All things or things in general: Use no article with plural count nouns or any non-count nouns used to mean all or in general.

- ✓ Trees are beautiful in the fall. (All trees are beautiful in the fall.)
  He was asking for advice. (He was asking for advice in general.)
  I do not like coffee. (I do not like all coffee in general.)

Additional Information Regarding the Use of Articles

- When indicating an unspecified, limited amount of a count or non-count noun, use some.
  My cousin was seeking some advice from a counselor (not advice in general or advice about everything, but a limited amount of advice).

Scanned with CamScanner

I would love some coffee right now (not coffee in general, but a limited amount of coffee).We might get rain tomorrow. Some rain would be good for the crops (a certain amount of rain, as opposed to rain in general).

There are some drops of water on the table (a limited number, but more than one drop).

Non-count nouns are those which usually cannot be counted. Following are some common examples:

▶Certain food and drink items: bacon, beef, bread, broccoli, butter, cabbage, candy, cauliflower, celery, cereal, cheese, chicken, chocolate, coffee, corn, cream, fish, flour, fruit, ice cream, lettuce, meat, milk, oil, pasta, rice, salt, spinach, sugar, tea, water, wine, yogurt

▶Certain nonfood substances: air, cement, coal, dirt, gasoline, gold, paper, petroleum, plastic, rain, silver, snow, soap, steel, wood, wool

▶ Most abstract nouns: advice, anger, beauty, confidence, courage, employment, fun, happiness, health, honesty, information, intelligence, knowledge, love, poverty, satisfaction, truth, wealth

▶Areas of study: history, math, biology, etc.

▶Sports: soccer, football, baseball, hockey, etc.

▶Languages: Chinese, Spanish, Russian, English, etc.

▶Other: clothing, equipment, furniture, homework, jewelry, luggage, lumber, machinery, mail, money, news, poetry, pollution, research, scenery, traffic, transportation, violence, weather, work

Geographical names are confusing because some require the and some do not.

▶Use the with: united countries, large regions, deserts, peninsulas, oceans, seas, gulfs, canals, rivers, mountain ranges, groups of islands

the Gobi Desert
the United Arab Emirates
the Sacramento River
the Aleutians

▶Do not use the with: streets, parks, cities, states, counties, most countries, continents, bays, single lakes, single mountains, islands

Japan
Chico
Mt. Everest
San Francisco Bay

Scanned with CamScanner

Tenses:

Tense: is derived from a Latin word "Tempus", Greek word ***"Tensus"*** and French word tens. They all mean time or era.

Stages of tenses: Every tense has three stages.

1: Syntax stage: in this stage, we learn the formation of tense.

2: Explanatory stage: in this stage, we learn common usages.

3: Implementation stage: in this stage we learn how to make examples.

Present Tense:

1) Present Simple Tense: *Shows action and state in the present time.*

Important points: For Action sentences:

- We always use the first form of the verb in it as a main verb.
- If the subject is third-person singular (He, She, It and S/name) and the sentence is positive we use Does, or add s, es.
- If the sentence is negative or interrogative, we always use the base form of the verb with all subjects. (s, es not include)
- Helping the verb is ***do*** or ***does***.
- The negative form is do not/ don't and does not/ doesn't.
- Do is used with I, we, you, they, and plural noun.
- Does use with He, She, It, and singular noun.

Structure:

Positive sentences:

Subject + s/es form or base form + object		
I, we, you, they plural nouns	Write	A letter
He, she, it Singular noun	Writes	

Negative sentences:

Subject + do/does + not + base form + object			
I, we, you, they plural nouns	do not	write	A letter
He, she, it Singular noun	does not	writes	

Question sentences:

do/does + subject + base form + object			
Do	I, we, you, they plural nouns	write	A letter?
Does	He, she, it Singular noun		

Information questions:

Wh -word/phrase +do/does+ subject + base form + object+?				
When, where, why, who, what, how	do	I, we, you, they plural nouns	Write	letter?
	does	He, she, it Singular noun	Writes?	a letter t?

Negative Information questions:

Wh-word/phrase +do/does+ subject + base form + object+?					
When, where, why, who, what, how	Do	not	I, we, you, they plural nouns	Write	letter?
	Does		He, she, it Singular noun	Writes?	a letter t?

Scanned with CamScanner

For Non-Action sentence (State):

Positive: Subject + is/am/are + object

Example: I am a teacher.

Negative: Subject + is/am/are + not + object

Example: I am not a teacher.

Interrogative: is/ am/ are + subject + object +?

Example: Am I a teacher?

I-----am	
He, she, it and singular noun ----is	
We, you, they and plural noun---are	

Usages:

- It is used to show daily activities. We use words like daily, every day, on daily basis in this usage.
  Examples: 1) My father goes to hospital every day. **2)** He calls me every day.
- It is used to show daily routine activities. We must mention the specific time for routine activity.
  Example: 1) I wake up at 5:00 O' clock every morning.
- It is used to show habitual actions.
  Examples: 1) I don't like vegetables. 2) She always comes late.
- It is used to show customs and traditions.
  Examples: Muslims celebrate two Eids in one year. Or Hindus celebrate Diwali.
- It is used to show ***facts*** in action or the state.
  a) Temporary facts: Those facts, which are temporary, and changes.
  Example: I am sick.
  b) Permanents facts: those facts, which are permanents and cannot be changed.
  Example: Milk is whit. Or sugar is sweet.
  c) General facts: Accepted by a specific community.
  Example: Allah is one. (Only Muslims, Jews accept that Allah is one)
  d) Universal facts: accepted by all. Example: Milk is white.
- It is used to show the nature of someone or something.
  Examples: 1) A snake bites. 2) A dog barks. 3) A scorpion stings.
- It is used for imperative sentences when order someone to do something.
  Examples: 1) Open the door. 2) Don't come late.
- It is used in a newspaper headline to show past events.
  Example: 1) Pakistan defeats India. It means Pakistan defeated India.
- It is used conditional sentence to show a condition that must happen first for completing the result.
  Example: 1) <u>If I study MBBS,</u> I will become a doctor.
- It is used to show natural laws.
  Examples: 1) Trees grow well in spring. 2) Sun rises in the east. 3) Stars shines in nigh
- We can used it in the reporting speech of direct speech.
  Example: 1) She says "I am fine".
- It is used to describe golden sayings or Quotations (اقوال زریں).
  Example: 1) "The roots of education are bitters, but the fruit is sweet".

Scanned with CamScanner

2) Present Continuous Tense:

Important points:

- We always use (V_1 + ing) as the main verb.
- We use "to be" *(is/are/am)* as a helping verb.
- Negative of *is——is not/ isn't* , *am——am not/ain't*, *are——are not/aren't*
- With *he, she, it,* and singular noun we use *is/isn't.*
- With *I* we use ------------*am/ am* not.
- With *we, you, they* and plural name, we use *are/ aren't.*

Structure

Positive sentences:

Subject + is/am/are +verb-ing +object			
He, she, it Singular noun	is	writing	a letter.
I	am		
we, you, they plural nouns	are		

Negative sentences:

Subject + is/am/are +not+ verb-ing +object				
He, she, it Singular noun	Is	not	writing	a letter.
I	Am			
we, you, they plural nouns	Are			

Question sentences:

is/am/are + Subject +verb-ing +object			
Is	He, she, it Singular noun	writing	a letter?
Am	I		
Are	we, you, they plural nouns		

Negative interrogative sentences:

is/am/are + not + Subject +verb-ing +object+?				
Is	Not	He, she, it Singular noun	writing	a letter?
Am		I		
Are		we, you, they plural nouns		

Informative questions:

Where When What Who Why How	Is	He, she, it Singular noun	Writing Writing? Writing to?	a letter?
	Am	I		
	Are	we, you, they plural nouns		

Scanned with CamScanner

Negative Informative questions:

Where When What Who Why How	is	not	He, she, it Singular noun	Writing Writing? Writing to?	a letter?
	am		I		
	are		we, you, they plural nouns		

Usages:

- It is used to show only action (not state) which is happening right now at the moment of speaking.
  Examples: 1) She is playing football.
  2) I am going to school.
- It is used to show actions that are happening at the same time.
  Example: 1) While she is playing football, I am doing my homework.
- It is used to show the choosing situation. We use the following verb in this usage, Getting, becoming, increasing, decreasing, improving etc.
  Examples: 1) Problem for Imran khan are increasing day by day.
  2) The weather is getting colder now a day. Or my grammar is improving.
- It is use to an action that is not happening right now, but it is progress generally.
  Example: 1) what is your father doing? He is working for MCB.
  Note: If someone ask Question in present indefinite then we will answer in present indefinite.
  Example-1) What are do you do? I do study.
  If question ask in continues you will give answer in present continuous.
  Example-1) What are you doing? I am doing study.
- We use the word "always" in this usage to show anger on repeated mistake.
  Examples: 1) You are always fighting in class.
  2) He is always giving me wrong answer.

Scanned with CamScanner

3) Present Perfect Tense:

Important points:

- We always use verb 3rd form (V_3) as a main verb.
- We always use have/ has as helping verb
- We use have with I, we, you, they and plural name.
- We use has with he, she, it and singular name.
- Negative of have is have not/ haven't.
- Negative of has is has not/ hasn't.

Positive sentences: **Structure**

Subject + has/have + past participle form + object

He, she, it Singular noun	has	written	a letter.
I, we, you, they plural nouns	have		

Negative sentences:

Subject + has/have + not + past participle form + object

He, she, it Singular noun	Has	not	written	a letter.
I, we, you, they plural nouns	Have			

Question sentences:

Has/have + subjects + past participle form + object + ?

Has	He, she, it Singular noun	written	a letter.
have	I, we, you, they plural nouns		

Negative questions:

Has/have + not + subjects + past participle form + object + ?

Has	Not	He, she, it Singular noun	written	a letter?
have		I, we, you, they plural nouns		

Information questions:

Wh-word + has/ have + subject + past participle form + object + ?

When, What, Where, Why, How, Who, How long	Has	He, she, it Singular noun	written	a letter?
	have	I, we, you, they plural nouns		

Negative information questions:

Wh-word + has/ have + not + subject + past participle form + object + ?

When, What, Where, Why, How, Who, How long	Has	not	He, she, it Singular noun	written	a letter?
	Have		I, we, you, they plural nouns		

Scanned with CamScanner

Usages:

❖ Present perfect tense is used to express an activity that occurred in the past at an unspecified/ indefinite time.

Examples: 1) I have taken tea.

2) Asma has cooked the meal.

3) She has completed her homework.

4) Adil has posted the latter.

❖ Present perfect tense is also used to talk about activities which occurred in the past, but their effects are still visible.

Examples: 1) I have cut my finger.(it is bleeding now)

2) He has beaten the child. (Child weeping)

❖ Present perfect tense is used to talk about activities, which started in the past and are still in progress. We use verb 'live, teach, had, been etc. here, we talk about the duration of an activity. We use time adverbs 'since and for'.

For: Duration of time.

Since: Point of time.

Examples: 1) She has worked at the bank for four month.

2) We have been in the class for 20 minutes.

❖ Present perfect tense is used with the time adverb 'just' to talk about recently completed activities.

Examples: 1) The airplane has just landed.

2) I have just received the letter.

❖ Present perfect tense is also used with time adverbs 'already, never, ever, yet, recently etc.' to express different activities of time.

Already: completed idea, mid place

Ever: in questions, mid-place

Never: in negative, mid place

Yet: not completed yet, end-place

Examples:

1) I have never stolen money.

2) He has already got married.

3) He has not called me yet.

4) I have not been to the dentist recently.

Scanned with CamScanner

4) Present perfect continuous Tense:

Important points:

- We always use (verb + ing) as a ***main verb***.
- We always ***have been/ has been*** as a ***helping verb***.
- Negative- ***have not been/ has not been***.
- With ***he, she, it*** and ***singular noun*** we use ***has been***.
- With ***I, we, you, they*** and ***plural noun*** we use ***have been***.

Structure

Positive sentences:

Subject + has/have + been + verb-ing +object				
He, she, it Singular nouns	has	been	writing	Letters since 2000/for sixteen years.
I, we, you, they plural nouns	have			

Negative sentences:.

Subject + has/have + not + been + verb-ing + object					
He, she, it Singular nouns	has	not	been	writing	letters since 2000/ for sixteen years.
I, we, you, they plural nouns	have				

Question sentences:

Has/have + subjects+ been + verb-ing + object + ?				
Has	He, she, it Singular nouns	been	writing	letters since 2000/ for sixteen years?
have	I, we, you, they plural nouns			

Negative questions:

Has/have + not + subjects + been + verb-ing + object + ?					
Has	not	He, she, it Singular nouns	been	writing	letters since 2000/ for sixteen years?
have		I, we, you, they plural nouns			

Information questions:

Wh-word + has/ have + subject + been +verb-ing + object +?					
When, What, Where, Why, How, Who, How long	Has	He, she, it Singular noun	been	writing	letters since 2000/ for sixteen years?
	Have	I, we, you, they plural nouns			

Negative information questions:

Wh-word + has/ have + not + subject + been +verb-ing + object +?						
When, What, Where, Why, How, Who, How long	Has	not	He, she, it Singular noun	been	writing	letters since 2000/ for sixteen years? Letters to since 2000/ for sixteen years?
	Have		I, we, you, they plural nouns			

Scanned with CamScanner

Usages:

- Present perfect continuous tense is used to show that an activity is in progress over a period of time.
  Examples: 1) we have been living in this city since my childhood.
  2) I have been learning English for 6 months.
- Present perfect continuous tense is used to describe an activity that ended in the past. But there is an emphasis on the continuity of the action or an explanation of something happened. In the second example, the smoke in the house is because of cooking. But cooking has already been ended. We use 'since and for' in present perfect continuous tense.
  Example: 1) Your computer screen has started blinking. What has happened to it? I have been switching it off and on.
  2) Where is the smoke from? There is the smoke in the whole house. We have been cooking meal.

Past Tense:

1) Simple Past Tense: *Shows action and state in past time.*

Important points: For Action sentences:

- We always use second form of verb in it as a main verb.
- We use did/ did not as a Helping verb.
- After did/ did not, we use base form of the verb.
- We use be (was/ were) for state as a main verb.

Structure: For Action sentences:

Positive sentence:

Subject + past form of the verb + object		
he, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, plural nouns	Wrote	a letter last night.

Negative sentence:

Subjects + did + not + base form of the verb + object				
he, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, plural nouns	Did	not	write	a letter last night.

Question sentence:

Did + Subjects + base form of the verb + object + ?			
Did	he, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, plural nouns	Write	a letter last night?

Negative question:

Did + not + Subjects + base form of the verb + object + ?				
Did	not	he, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, plural nouns	write	a letter last night?

Scanned with CamScanner

Information question sentence:

Wh-word + did + Subjects + base form of the verb + object + ?				
Where, when, what, why, who, how	did	he, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, plural nouns	write	a letter last night? a letter? last night? a letter to?

Negative information question:

Wh-word + did + not + Subjects + base form of the verb + object + ?					
Where, when, what, why, who, how	did	**Not**	he, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, plural nouns	**write**	a letter last night? a letter? last night? a letter to?

Usages:

- Simple past tense is used to show that activity started and ended in the past at a specified time. We use time adverbs, such as 'yesterday, ago, last etc.' to specify the time.
  Examples: 1) Nimra and Asad got married last week.
  2) I bought a new car yesterday.
  3) I received a letter two hours ago.
- Simple past tense is used with the word 'just' to show that an activity occurred in the recent or immediate past.
  Examples: 1) The airplane just took off.
  2) The match just started.
  3) We just started the class.
  4) I just received a letter.
- Simple past tense is also used for past habits. We often use frequency adverbs and especially 'always' to talk about past habits.
  Examples: 1) He always helped the poor and the needy.
  2) He always came to class late.
  3) She visited the library every Saturday.
- Simple past tense is also used in the English newspaper headlines.
  Examples: 1) "Robbers robbed national bank".
  2) "Ten killed in a road accident".

For Non-Action sentence (State):

Positive: Subject + was/were + V_{II} + object
Example: I was a teacher.
Negative: Subject + was/were + not + object
Example: I was not a teacher.
Interrogative: was/were + subject + object +?
Example: Was I a teacher?

I, He, she, it and singular noun ----was	
We, you, they and plural noun---were	

2) Past Continuous Tense:

Important points:

- We always use *(V_1+ ing)* as the ***main verb.***
- We always use (To be) ***(was/were)*** as a ***helping verb.***
- Negative (***was not/ wasn't-------------were/ weren't***).
- With ***he, she, it*** and the ***singular noun*** we use ***was.***
- With ***you, we, they*** and the ***plural noun*** we use ***were.***

Structure

Positive sentences:

Subjects + was/ were + verb-ing + object			
he, she, I, it, singular nouns	Was	Writing	a letter.
we, you, they, plural nouns	Were		

Negative sentences:

Subjects + was/ were + not + verb-ing + object				
he, she, I, it, singular nouns	was	not	Writing	a letter.
we, you, they, plural nouns	were			

Question sentences:

Was/ Were + Subjects + verb-ing + object +?			
Was	he, she, I, it, singular nouns	writing	a letter?
Were	we, you, they, plural nouns		

Negative question sentences:

Was/ Were + not + Subjects + verb-ing + object + ?				
Was	not	he, she, I, it, singular nouns	writing	a letter?
Were		we, you, they, plural nouns		

Information questions:

Wh-word + was/ were + subject + verb + ing + object+ ?				
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Was	he, she, I, it, singular nouns	writing writing?	a letter? a letter to?
	were	we, you, they, plural nouns		

Negative Information questions:

Wh-word + was/ were + not + subject + verb + ing + object+ ?					
Where, when, what, why, who, how	was	not	he, she, I, it, singular nouns	writing writing?	a letter? a letter to?
	were		we, you, they, plural nouns		

Scanned with CamScanner

Usages:

- Past continuous tense is used to express an activity that was in progress at a certain time in the past. Sometimes the time is specified and sometimes is not specified.
  Examples: 1) I was learning English at 2: 15 PM yesterday.
  2) The drama starts at 8PM. At 8:30PM, I was watching the drama.
  3) It was raining heavily.
- Past continuous tense is also used to indicate that two activities were in progress in the past simultaneously (at the same time).
  Examples: 1) While we were playing, it was raining.
  2) While the children were sleeping, their mother was cooking.
- Past continuous tense also used to talk about intended or supposed future activities. Here we use time adverbs, such as 'tomorrow, next etc.'
  Examples: 1) You are here! I was coming to your house next hour.
  2) What! Imran left the country. I was inviting him to my house tomorrow.
- Past continuous tense is used with adverbs 'always etc.' to express persistent past habits.
  Examples: 1) It is good he died. He was always disturbing his neighbors.
  2) His transfer is good news. He was always creating problems for us.

3) Past Perfect Tense:

Important points:

- We always use the verb 3rd form ***(V_{III})*** as a ***main verb.***
- We always use ***had*** as a ***helping verb***.
- Negative of ***had*** is ***had not/hadn't***.

Positive sentences:

Structure

Subject + had + past participle form of verb + object			
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Had	Written	a letter.

Negative sentences:

Subject + had + not + past participle form of verb + object				
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	had	Not	Written	a letter.

Question sentences:

Had + Subject + past participle form of verb + object +?			
Had	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Written	a letter?

Negative questions:

Had + not + Subject + past participle form of verb + object +?				
Had	not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Written	a letter?

Scanned with CamScanner

Information questions:

Wh-word + had + subjects + past participle form of verb + objects ?				
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Had	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	written written?	a letter? a letter to?

Negative information questions:

Wh-word + had + not + subjects + past participle form of verb + objects ?					
Where, when, what, why, who, how	had	Not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Written written?	a letter? a letter to?

Usages:

- The past perfect tense is used to express that activity occurred before another activity in the past. Two activities occur in the past. The one which occurs first should be in the past perfect tense and the one which occurs last should be in the simple past tense.

  Examples: 1) I had completed my homework when electricity/light went off.

  2) The airplane had taken off when we reached to the airport.

  3) When I reached there, they had closed the post office.

  4) When I got up yesterday, the other children had left for school.

4) Past Perfect Continuous Tense:

Important points:

- We always use verb first form and ing *(V_1+ ing)* as a ***main verb.***
- We always use ***had been*** as a ***helping verb***.
- Negative of ***had been*** is ***had not been.***

Positive sentence:

Structure

Subjects + had + been + verb-ing + object				
He, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, Plural nouns	had	been	writing	For 15 minutes. Since 2pm.

Negative sentences:

Subjects + had + not + been + verb-ing + object					
He, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, Plural nouns	had	not	been	writing	For 15 minutes. Since 2pm.

Question sentences:

Had + Subjects + been + verb-ing + object + ?				
Had	He, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, Plural nouns	Been	writing	For 15 minutes? Since 2pm?

Negative question sentences:

Had + not + Subjects + been + verb-ing + object + ?					
had	not	He, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, Plural nouns	Been	writing	For 15 minutes? Since 2pm?

Scanned with CamScanner

Information questions:

Wh-word + had + subject + been + verb-ing + object + ?					
Where, when, what, why, who, how	had	He, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, Plural nouns	been	writing writing? writing to	For 15 minutes? Since 2pm?

Negative Information questions:

Wh-word + had + not + subject + been + verb-ing + object + ?						
Where, when, what, why, who, how	had	No t	He, she, it, I, we, you, they, singular nouns, Plural nouns	been	writing writing? writing to	For 15 minutes? Since 2pm?

Usages:

- Past perfect continuous tense is used to show that activity was in progress before another activity in the past some of time. Or in other words, Past perfect continuous tense is used to describe activities that began in the past before a certain point. We use adverbs 'for and since' to talk about the duration or point of time.

Examples: 1) I started teaching at Al-Ahmad College in 2001. Another teacher Asad came in 2005. When Asad came, I had been teaching for four years/since 2001.

2) I got admission in English language class in January 2007. It is now in 2008. In June 2007, I had been learning for six months/since January 2007.

Scanned with CamScanner

Future Tense:

1) Simple future Tense:

Important points:

- We always use the base form of the verb as a the main verb.
- We use will/ shall/ be + going to as helping verb.
- Will/ shall---------------it is used for undecided future action..
- Negative-------will not/ won't, shall not/ shan't

Positive sentences: **Structure**

Subjects + will/shall + base form + object			
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Will/shall	write	a letter.

Negative sentences:

Subjects + will/shall + not + base form + object				
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Will/shall	Not	write	a letter.

Question sentences:

Will/ shall + Subjects + base form + object + ?			
Will/ Shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	write	a letter?

Negative question sentences:

Will/ shall + not + Subjects + base form + object + ?				
Will/Shall	Not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	write	a letter?

Information questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + subjects + base form + object + ?				
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/Shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	write writes?	a letter. a letter to?

Information negative questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + not + subjects + base form + object + ?					
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/Shall	not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	write writes?	a letter. a letter to?

Scanned with CamScanner

Usages:

- We use model auxiliary verbs 'will and shall' to talk about the future. Or simple future tense is used to show future activities.
  Examples: 1) I will go to Peshawar tomorrow. 2) He will be in the class day after tomorrow. 3) We will meet you at the party tonight.
- Simple future tense is also used to describe 'uncountable future activities'.
  Examples: 1) It will be Friday tomorrow. 2) She will be 20 years old next month.
- We use 'be + going to + base form' to talk about 'pre-meditated future activities/plans/intention/predictions'.
  Examples: 1) I am going to replace my computer. 2) The government is going to open more vocational centers. 3) They are going to stay in a hotel.
- We use the formula: 'Subject + is/am/are/think/hope/believe/expect + will/shall + base form + object' to show hopes, thoughts, beliefs, expectations etc. about future.
  Examples: 1) I am sure I will visit him. 2) She hopes her father will recover soon. 3) I believe we can do it. 4) We expect that it will rain.
  5) He thinks he will get the first position.
- We use 'be + about + to +base form' to talk about immediate/ very near future.
  Examples: 1) The plane is about to take off. 2) The match is about to start.
  3) They are about to announce the winner.
- We use 'is/am/are + to + base form' to talk about definite plans or intentions.
  Examples: 1) The actor is to arrive on the stage in a few minutes.
  2) We are to meet the director tonight.
- We use 'to + base form' in the newspaper headlines to talk about the future.
  Examples: 1) Many qualified people ***to leave*** the country. 2) The government ***to open*** a new hospital.

Usage of "Going to": (Be-going to) (Be= is/ am/ are)

1) For near future activity: I am going to watch the movie.

2) For prediction: Pakistan is going to win the match.

3) Pre-planned activity: Ali is going to get married in July.

Scanned with CamScanner

2) Future Continuous Tense:

Important points:

- We always use Verb first form + ing *(V_1 + ing)* as a ***main verb***.
- We always use ***will be/ shall be*** as ***helping verb***.
- Negative --------***will not be/ shall not be***.

Structure

Positive sentences:

Subjects + will/shall + be + verb-ing + object				
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Will/shall	Be	Writing	a letter.

Negative sentences:

Subjects + will/shall + not + be + verb-ing + object					
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Will/shall	not	be	writing	a letter.

Question sentences:

Will/Shall + Subjects + be + verb-ing + object +?				
Will shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Be	Writing	a letter?

Negative question sentences:

Will/Shall + not + Subjects + be + verb-ing + object +?					
Will shall	not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Be	Writing	a letter?

Information questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + subject + be + verb-ing + object + ?					
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/ Shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	be	writing writing?	a letter? a letter to?

Information negative questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + not + subjects + be + verb-ing + object + ?						
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/ Shall	no t	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	be	writing writing?	a letter. a letter to?

Usages:

- Future continuous tense is used to describe activities that will be in progress at certain time in the future.
  Example: 1) We will be constructing a new building next year.
- Future continuous tense is also used for future prediction.
  Examples: 1) By 2050, people will be living in plastic house.
  2) By 2025, a lot of people will be traveling to other countries.

Scanned with CamScanner

3) Future Perfect Tense:

Important points:

- We always use *Verb 3rd form (V_{III})* as a *main verb.*
- We always use *had* as a *helping verb.*
- Negative of had is *had not/ hadn't.*

Structure

Positive sentences:

Subjects + will/shall + have + past participle form + object				
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Will/ shall	have	written	a letter.

Negative sentence:

Subjects + will/shall + not + have + past participle form + object					
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	Will/ shall	Not	have	written	a letter.

Question sentences:

Will/shall + Subjects + have + past participle form + object +?				
Will/ shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	written	a letter?

Negative questions:

Will/shall + not + Subjects + have + past participle form + object +?					
Will/ shall	Not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	written	a letter?

Information questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + subject + have + past participle form + object + ?					
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/ Shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	written written?	a letter? a letter to?

Information negative questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + not + subjects + have + past participle form + object + ?						
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/ Shall	not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	written written?	a letter. a letter to?

Usages:

The future perfect tense is used to describe an activity, which will be completed before another activity at a certain time in the future.

Examples: 1) When you comeback, we will have washed the car.
2) Before the children reached home, their mother will have cooked the meal.
3) Before he leaves the office, I will have reached there.

Scanned with CamScanner

4) Future Perfect Continuous Tense:

Important points:

- We always use *Verb 1st form* + ing *(V_1+ing)* as a ***main verb***.
- We always use ***will/shall have been*** as a ***helping verb***.
- Negative--------***will not/ shall not have been.***

Structure

Positive sentences:

Subjects + will/Shall + have + been + verb-ing + object					
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	will/ shall	Have	been	writing	a letter for ten minutes.

Negative sentences:

Subjects + will/Shall + not + have + been + verb-ing + object						
I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	will/ shall	not	have	been	writing	a letter for ten minutes.

Question sentences:

Will/ shall + Subjects + have + been + verb-ing + object +?					
Will/ shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	been	writing	a letter for ten minutes?

Negative question sentences:

Will/ shall + not + Subjects + have + been + verb-ing + object +?						
Will/ shall	not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	been	writing	a letter for ten minutes?

Information questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + subject + have + been + verb-ing + object + ?						
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/ Shall	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	been	writing	a letter for ten minutes?

Information negative questions:

Wh-word + will/shall + not + subjects + have + been + verb-ing + object + ?							
Where, when, what, why, who, how	Will/ Shall	not	I, we, you, they, he, she, it, singular nouns, plural nouns	have	been	writing	a letter for thirty minutes?

Scanned with CamScanner

Voice (Active Voice & Passive Voice):

- According to the dictionary, voice means sound or volume.
  Example: your voice (sound) is not clear.
- According to grammar, voice is a form of the verb that shows whether a subject does something or something is done to the subject.
  Example:
  Active voice: Shahzad (doer of the action) writes a letter (action).
  Passive voice: A letter is written by (action) Shehzad (doer of the action).
  There are two kinds of voices. 1) Active voice 2) Passive voice

Active voices:

- It is a form of a verb that shows that subject does something. It is used when the doer of the action (subject) is more important than action. It always come before the predicate or action.
- **Structure:** Doer of action (subject) + Action (predicate)
  Subject + Verb + Object

Note: For the active voice, the existence of the subject is obligatory. We cannot make a complete sentence without the subject or doer of action when the form of the verb is active.

Examples: 1) Ali plays football. 2) She is writing a letter. 3) I will call you.

Passive voices:

- It is a form of the verb that show something is done to the subject. When the action is more important than its doer, we use passive voice form. It always comes after the action.
- **Structure:** Action + Doer of action
  Object + Verb + Subject

Note: The existence of a doer of the action (subject) is optional when the verb form is passive. We can make a complete meaning full sentence even without mentioning the doer of an action.

Examples: 1) Football is played by Ali.
2) A letter is being written (complete meaning) by her (it is optional).

Uses:

- ✓ We always prefer to use the passive voice when we don't know who the doer of the action is or what the doer of the action.
- ✓ We always prefer to use passive voice form when we don't want to mention the identification of the doer.
- ✓ We always prefer to use the passive voice when the doer of the action is already understood or not more important.
- ✓ We always prefer to use passive voice whenever we describe damages and loss in a natural disaster such as storm, flood, thunder, earthquake, tsunami etc.

Scanned with CamScanner

Basic Rules for active voice (A.V) into Passive Voices (P.V):

1. The structure of the sentence will be reversed in Passive voice. The place of the subject and the object will interchange. The subject will shift to the place of an object and the object will take the place of the subject in Passive Voice.
   Example: A.V: <u>He</u> buys <u>a camera</u>. P.V: A camera is bought by him.
2. Only Past Participle Form or 3rd form of the verb will always be used as the main verb in Passive voice for all tenses. No other form of verb will be used as a main verb. It can be seen in all the examples given on this page.
   Example: A.V: She drinks water. P.V: Water is **<u>drunk</u>** by her.
3. The word "by" will be used before the subject in the passive voice.
   Example: A.V: She drinks water. P.V: Water is drunk <u>by</u> her.
4. The auxiliary verb will be changed in Passive voice depending upon the tense of the sentence in its active voice.

Passive Voice for all Tenses – Rules: There are two basic rules for converting sentences from Active voice in to the passive voice, which is common for all tenses.

- The places of subject and object will be interchanged in the sentence.
- Only 3rd form of the verb of past participle will be used as a main verb in the passive voice.

Pronoun Change:

I	**Me**
We	**Us**
You	**You**
They	**Them**
He	**Him**
She	**Her**
It	**It**

▶**The rules for using 'auxiliary verb' in a sentence are different for each tense, as follows:**

Present Simple Tense **Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: is/am/are**	
Active Voice	**Passive Voices**
He writes a letter.	A letter is written by him.
He does not write a letter.	A letter is not written by him
Does he write a letter?	Is a letter written by him?
They sell book.	Books are sold by them.
She helps me.	I am helped by her.

Present Progressive Tense **Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: is being/am being/are being**	
Active Voice	**Passive Voices**
She is singing a song.	A song is being sung by her.
She is not singing a song.	A song is not being sung by her.
Is she singing a song?	Is a song being sung by her?
They are eating an apple.	Apples are being eaten by them.
You are disturbing me.	I am being disturbed by you.

Scanned with CamScanner

Present Perfect Tense
Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: has been/have been

Active Voice	Passive Voices
He has completed the work.	The work has been completed by him.
He has not completed the work.	The work has not been completed by him.
Has he completed the work?	Has the work been completed by him.
She has written five poems.	Five poems have been written by her.
I have made some cakes.	Some cakes have been made by me.

Past Simple Tense
Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: was/were

Active Voice	Passive Voices
He bought a car.	A car was bought by him.
He did not buy a car.	A car was not bought by him.
Did he buy a car?	Was a car bought by him?
She decorated the walls.	The walls were decorated by her.
I helped them.	They were helped by me.

Past Progressive Tense
Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: was being/were being

Active Voice	Passive Voices
She was washing a shirt.	A shirt was being washed by her.
She was not washing a shirt.	A shirt was not being washed by her.
Was she washing a shirt?	Was a shirt being washed by her?
The boys were singing songs.	Songs were being sung by boys.

Past Perfect Tense
Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: Had been

Active Voice	Passive Voices
They had won the game.	The game had been won by them.
They had not won the game.	The game had not been won by them.
Had they won the game?	Had the game been won by them?
He had collected coins.	Coins had been collected by him.

Future Simple Tense
Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: will be

Active Voice	Passive Voices
She will write a poem.	A poem will be written by her.
She will not write a poem.	A poem will not be written by her.
Will she write a poem?	Will a poem be written by her?
You will receive the letter.	The letter will be received by you.
They will arrange the money.	The money will be arranged by them.

Past Perfect Tense
Auxiliary verbs used in Passive Voice: Will have been

Active Voice	Passive Voices
He will have received the letter.	The letter will have been received by him.
He will not have received the letter.	The letter will not have been received by him.
Will he have received the letter?	Will the letter have been received by him?

Scanned with CamScanner

Note: The sentences of the following tenses can't be changed to Passive Voices.

- Present Perfect Continuous Tense
- Past Perfect Continuous Tense
- Future Perfect Continuous Tense
- Future Continuous Tense
- Sentences having **intransitive verbs**

There are two types of verb, transitive and intransitive verb.

Transitive verb: A verb, that requires an object in the sentence to give a complete meaning, is called a transitive verb.

Example: He bought.,............, He bought a book.

"buy" (bought) is a transitive verb, because without an object (a book), it does not give a complete idea. All such verbs that must have an object for them in sentence are called transitive verbs.

Intransitive verb: A verb that does not require an object in the sentence and can give a complete meaning (without an object), is called an intransitive verb.

Example: He laughs.

"laugh" is an intransitive verb. It does not require an object in a sentence. Even without an object in the sentence, it can express a complete idea. "Go, sleep, sit, reach, die" are few examples of the intransitive verbs.

The sentences, having intransitive verbs, cannot be converted into Passive Voice. The only reason for this is that such a sentence has no object. When a sentence has no object, it cannot be changed into Passive Voice. For changing a sentence into a passive voice, the sentence must have clear know object.

Read the following examples of sentences having intransitive verbs which cannot be changed into passive voice.

- He is sleeping.
- He is laughing.
- He has gone.
- He died in 2005.

Passive Voice for Imperative Sentences-Rules:

A sentence that expresses a command or advice or a request is called an imperative sentence. Here are some examples:

- Learn your lessons (An advice)
- Open the door. (A command)
- Help the poor. (An Advice)
- Please, make a cup of tea. (A request)

Changing imperative sentences into Passive voice:

An imperative sentence does not have a known subject. There are three rules for converting an imperative sentence from Active Voice in to Passive Voice.

- The imperative sentence in Passive Voice begins with the word "let".
- The word 'be' is used as an auxiliary verb in Passive Voice of imperative sentences.

Scanned with CamScanner

- The base form of the verb (1st form of the verb) is converted into past Participle (3rd form of the verb) for making the passive voice of imperative sentence.

Read the following examples for better understanding:

Passive Voice for Imperative Sentences

Active Voice	Passive Voice
Respect the elders.	Let the elders be respected.
Finish the task.	Let the task be finished.
Do not waste time.	Let the time not be wasted.
Close the door.	Let the door be closed.
Wash the shirts.	Let the shirt be washed.
Repair your camera.	Let your camera be repaired.
Open the window.	Let the window be opened.
Throw the ball.	Let the ball be thrown.
Help the children.	Let the children be helped.
Collect nice book.	Let nice books be collected.

Passive voices for Present and Future Models
(e.g. May, Might, Can, Must, Should, Ought, Ought to)
Auxiliary Verb used in Passive Voice: Be

Active voice	Passive voice
CAN	**CAN BE**
He can drive a car.	A car can be driven by him.
He cannot drive a car.	A car cannot be driven by him.
Can he drive a car?	Can a car be driven by him?
MUST	**MUST BE**
He must learn this book.	This book must be learned by him.
He must not learn this book.	This book must not be learned by him.
Must he learn this book?	Must this book be learned by him?
MAY	**MAY BE**
She may eat an apple.	An apple may be eaten by her.
She may not eat an apple.	An apple may not be eaten by her.
May she eat an apple?	May an apple be eaten by her.
MIGHT	**MIGHT BE**
She might kill the snake.	The snake might be killed by her.
She might not kill the snake.	The snake might not be killed by her.
Might she kill the snake?	Might the snake be killed by her?
SHOULD	**SHOULD BE**
I should buy this clock.	This clock should be bought by me.
I should not buy this clock.	This clock should not be bought by me.
Should I buy this clock?	Should this clock be bought by me?
OUGHT TO	**OUGHT TO BE**
You ought to help her.	She ought to be helped by you.
You ought not to help her.	She ought not to be helped by you.

Scanned with CamScanner

Passive voices for Past Models

(e.g. Might have, May have, Must have, should have, Ought to have)
Auxiliary Verb used in Passive Voice: Been

Active voice	Passive voice
SHOULD HAVE	**SHOULD HAVE BEEN**
I should have started a job.	A job should have been started by me.
I should not have started a job.	A job should not have been started by me.
Should I have started a job?	Should a job have been started by me?
MUST HAVE	**MUST HAVE BEEN**
He must have passed the exam.	The exam must have been passed by him.
He must not have passed the exam.	The exam must not have been passed by him.
MAY HAVE	**MAY HAVE BEEN**
You may have helped the kids.	The kids may have been helped by you.
You may not have helped the kids.	The kids may not have been helped by you.
MIGHT HAVE	**MIGHT HAVE BEEN**
He might have killed the snake.	The snake might have been killed by her.
He might have not killed the snake.	The snake might not have been killed by her.
OUGHT TO HAVE	**OUGHT TO HAVE BEEN**
You ought to have finished the task.	The task ought to have been finished by you.
You ought not to have finished the task.	The task ought not to have been finished by you.

Scanned with CamScanner

Narration/Speech (Direct & Indirect Narrations/Speeches):

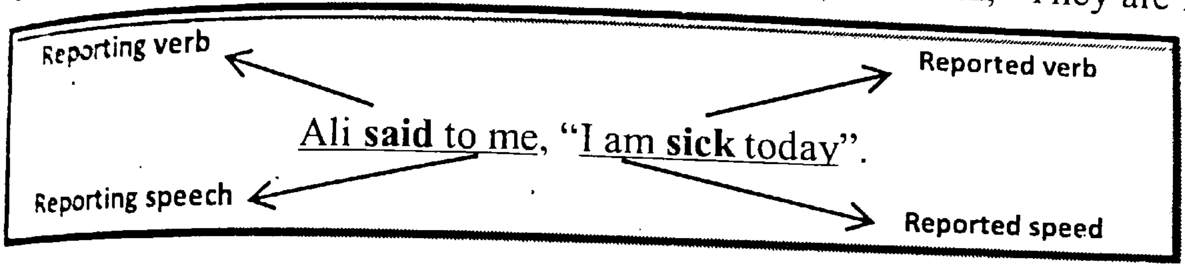
Speech:

- A talk or dialogue between two persons is called *speech*. Or
- *Speech* is the way, act and power of speaking.
- *According to grammar:* It is a term that is used whenever we want to convey or carry the words or massage of one person to another person. it has two ways. Therefore, it is divided into two kinds.

1) Direct speech:

- It is a kind of speech that is used whenever we want to repeat the exact idea with the exact words of the speaker.

Examples: 1) He said, "I am going to school". 2) She said, "They are fine".



Important points: (Direct speech)

- It always has two parts. 1) Reporting speech 2) Reported speech

Reporting speech:

- It is used to introduce the speaker.
- Reporting verbs are mostly (say/ tell).
- For example, he said / she said etc.

Reported speech:

It is used to repeat the message or words of the speaker. It is always written inside of quotation marks or inverted commas.

- "…………"/ "I am fine".
- Reporting speech and reported speech are separated by a comma.
- Example: She said, "I am fine".

Note: When we use reporting speech after reported speech, a comma is placed inside the quotation mark.

Example: "I am fine," she said.

2) Indirect speech:

- It is a kind of speech that is used whenever we want to repeat the exact idea with different words.

Example: He said, "I am fine". (Direct Speech)
He said that he was fine. (Indirect Speech)

Note: To make indirect speeches, we should follow the following procedure.

1) Change reporting verb
2) Remove comma
3) Remove inverted comma
4) Include 'that'
5) Pronoun change
6) Tense change
7) Special words changes

Scanned with CamScanner

Reporting verb:

✓ If the reporting verb is given in ***Present or Future tense*** then there will be no change in the verb or tense of reported speech.

Examples: 1) The teacher says, "Alisha performs on the stage".
The teacher says that Alisha performs on the stage.
2) The teacher is saying, "Alisha performs on the stage".
The teacher is saying that Alisha performs on the stage.
3) The teacher will say, "Alisha is performing on the stage".
The teacher will say that Alisha is performing on the stage.

✓ Replace ***tell/tells*** on the place of ***say/says*** if in reporting speech we see. (say to me) (say to you) (say to us) (say to the teacher (particular))
Similarly told replace on the place of said.

Examples: 1) He says to me, "my boos was angry yesterday".
He tells me that his boss was angry yesterday.
2) I say to you, "My mother is a good cook".
I tell you that my mother is a good cook.
3) you say to us," I have paid all the dues".
You tell us that you have paid all the dues".
4) They say to the teacher, "we can attend the class".
They tell the teacher they can attend the class.

Rules of change Pronoun:

✓ Pronouns are changed according to a rule designated as ***SON*** where

- ***S* stands for Subject** (First person **(I, We)** changes to the subject of reporting verb)
  Examples:
  1) ***She*** says, ***I*** am in tenth class."
  She says that she is in the tenth class."
  2) ***I*** say, "***I*** am an honest man."
  I say that I am an honest man.
- ***O* stands for Object** (Second person **(You)** changes to object of reporting verb)
  Example:
  1) She says to ***me***, "***you*** have done your work."
  She tells me that I have done my work.
  2) She says to ***her***, "***You*** have done your work".
  She tells her that she has done her work.
- ***N* stand for No change** (third-person pronoun of Reported speech does not change (he, she, I, they))
  Example:
  1) He says, "***He*** does not work hard."
  He says that he does not work hard.
  2) Everybody says, "They have spoken the truth".
  Everybody says that they have spoken the truth.
  Note: I, we, you, they → say
  he, she, it = says

Scanned with CamScanner

Subject Pronoun	Object Pronoun	Possessive Pronoun	Possessive Pronouns
I	Me	My	Mine
We	Us	Our	Ours
You	You	Your	Yours
They	Them	Their	Theirs
He	Him	His	His
She	Her	Her	Hers
It	It	Its	its

Rules- Indirect Speech for all Tenses:

Direct Speech Changes- Into Indirect Speech:

- Present Simple Tense into Past Simple Tense
- Present Progressive Tense into Past Progressive Tense
- Present Perfect Tense into Past Perfect Tense
- Present Perfect Progressive Tense into Past Perfect Tense
- Past Simple Tense into Past Perfect Tense
- Past Progressive Tense into Perfect Continuous Tense
- Past Perfect Tense (The tense remains unchanged)
- Past Perfect Progressive Tense (The tense remains unchanged)
- Future Simple Tense (e.g. will) into "would"
- Future Progressive Tense (eg. will be) into "would be"
- Future Perfect Tense (eg. will have) into "would have"
- Future Perfect Progressive Tense (eg. will have been) into "would have been"

Direct speech	Indirect speech
Present Tense	
Present simple changes into Past simple	
She said, "I work in a hospital".	She said that she worked in a hospital.
They said, "We play Football".	They said that they played football.
He said, "I love my parents".	He said that he loved his parents.
She said, "I don't waste time".	She said that she didn't waste time.
Present progressive changes into Past progressive	
He said, "I am waiting for someone".	He said that he was waiting for someone.
I said, "She is driving a car".	I said that she was driving a car.
She said, "they are enjoying the music".	She said that they were enjoying the music.
Ali said, "I am not going to college".	Ali said that he was not going to college.
Present Perfect changes into Past Perfect	
She said, "I have completed the work".	She said that she had completed the work.
Asad said, "I have won the prize".	Asad said that he had won a prize.
He said, "She has washed the shirts".	He said that she had washed the shirts.
Imran said, "I have not met her".	Imran said that he had not met her.
Present Perfect progressive changes into Past Perfect progressive	
She said, "I have been working in a factory for	She said that she had been working in a factory

Scanned with CamScanner

two years".	for two years.
Ali said, "he has been waiting for his brother for three hours".	Ali said that he had been waiting for his brother for three hours.
They said, "we have been living in America since 2013".	They said that they had been living in America since 2013.

Direct speech	Indirect speech
Past Tense	
Past simple changes into Past perfect	
He said, "I started a job".	He said that he had started a job.
She said, "I bought a new car".	She said that she had bought a new car.
The said, "We went to a market".	They said that had gone to a market.
He said to me, "you didn't help me".	He said to me that I had not helped him.
Past progressive changes into Past Perfect progressive	
He said, "I was writing a poem".	He said that he had been writing a poem.
The kids said, "We were playing a game".	The kids said that they had been playing a game.
They said, "We were watching a movie".	They said that they had been watching a movie.
She said, "I was not making a noise".	She said that she had not been making a noise.
Past Perfect changes into Past Perfect (no change in tense)	
They said, "we had won the game".	They said that they had won the game.
He said, "I had gone to home".	He said that he had gone to home.
Ali said, "I had passed the exam".	Ali said that he had passed the exam.
She said, "I had not received the letter".	She said that she had not received the letter.
Past Perfect progressive Tense (The tense remains unchanged)	

Direct speech	Indirect speech
Future Tense	
Future simple tense (Will changes into Would)	
She said, "I will go to London".	She said that she would go to London.
He said, "I will start a new job".	He said that he would start a new job.
They said to me, "we will help you".	They told me that they would help me.
She said, "I will not waste time".	She said that she would not waste time.
Future Continuous Tense (Will be changed into would have)	
He said to me, "I will be waiting for you".	He told me that he would be waiting for me.
Kashif said, "I will be making tea".	Kashif said that he would be making tea.
She said, "I will be feeding my kids".	.she said that she would be feeding her kids.
They said, "We will not be driving a car".	They said that they would not be driving a car.
Future Perfect Tense changes (Will have changed into Would have)	
She said, "I will have cooked the food".	She said that she would have cooked the food.
He said, "I will have cleaned the room".	He said that he would have cleaned the room.
Asif said, "I will have called a Doctor".	Asif said that he would have called a Docor.

Scanned with CamScanner

Special words Change:

this	that
these	those
now	then
Those	those
Here	there
today tonight	that day / that night
Tomorrow	the following / next day
Yesterday	last / previous day
Ago	before
sir madam	respectfully
hello hi yes / well / all right / ok etc.	excluded
good morning / afternoon / evening	greeted
good-bye farewell / good-night etc.	remain unchanged

Indirect Speech for question sentences -Rules

The basic rules for converting Direct Speech (question sentences) into Indirect Speech are as follows: Examples are at the end.

1. Comma and inverted commas will be removed.
2. The conjunction "that" will not be used in Indirect Speech (in question sentence). The conjunction "that is used in Indirect speech of all positive sentences.
3. In indirect speech, the question sentence will be expressed in an assertive (positive) form instead of an interrogative form.
4. Question mark (?) will not be used in indirect speech of interrogative sentence.
5. The verb such as 'say' or 'tell' (e.g. he said or she said) in the direct speech is replaced with verb such ask or "inquire' (e.g. he asked, she inquired) in indirect speech.

The above rules are common for all question sentences. Apart from these common rules, there are a few specific rules which apply according to the type of question in a sentence. There are two types of question-sentences:

- The question which can be answered with YES or NO
- The question, which cannot be answered only with YES or NO, but requires a detailed answer. Such questions usually start with "what, why, how, when e.t.c"

Examples:

- Do you like mango? (Such a question can be answered by saying only YES or No)
- What are you doing? (Such a question cannot be answered by Yes or No but it requires a bit explanation i.e. I am listening to music.)

The specific rules according to the type of question are as follows:

Scanned with CamScanner

Questions that can be answered with "YES or NO":

To make indirect speech of such questions, the word "if" or "whether" will be used in Indirect Speech. Both the words "if" or "whether" can be used interchangeably.

Examples:

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
David said to me, "Do you Like coffee?"	David asked me if I liked coffee.
He said to me, "Will you help me".	He asked me if I would help him.
She said to me, "Can I use Your Phone?"	She asked me if she could use my Phone.
They told me, "Have you Gone to London?"	They asked me if I had gone to London.
He said to me, "Did you meet your friend?"	He asked me if I had met my friend.
John said to her, "Will you Buy the book?"	John asked her whether she would buy the book.
She said, "Are they waiting For me?"	She asked whether they were waiting for her.

Questions that cannot be answered with only "YES or No:

To make an indirect speech of such questions, the Word "if" or "whether" will not be used. The question is changed into an assertive (positive) form and is simply placed after the reporting verb.

Examples:

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
He said to me, "What are you doing".	He asked me what I was doing.
She said to me, "What is your name?"	She asked me what my name was.
David said to me, "How are you?"	David asked me how I was.
They said to me, "where have you gone?"	They asked me where I had gone.
Teacher told her, "Why did you fail the exam?	Teacher asked her why she had failed the exam.
I said to her, "What were you eating?"	I asked her what she had been eating.
He said to her, "How will you help me?"	He asked her how he would help her.
The student said, "How can I buy this book?"	The student asked how he could buy this book
They said, "How is the weather?"	The asked how the weather was.

Indirect Speech for Imperative & Exclamatory Sentences:

Indirect Speech for Indirect Speech for Imperative:

A sentence that expresses a command, a request, An advice or a suggestion is called an imperative Sentence. Here are some examples:

- Open the door. (command)
- Please help me. (request)
- Quit smoking. (advice)
- Don't make a noise. (command)

As imperative sentences have a command (or an Order), a request, advice or a suggestion, to Change them into Indirect Speech, some specific Verbs (i.e. Requested, order, advised, forbade, Suggested) replace the verbs (e.g. said, told) of the Reporting verb.

Examples:

✓ **Direct Speech:** She said to me, "Please help me"
Indirect Speech: She requested me to help her.

Scanned with CamScanner

- Direct Speech: Teacher said to him, "Do not waste Your time"
  Indirect Speech: The teacher advised him not to waste his Time.
- Direct Speech: He said to her, "Please lend me your Camera for one day"
  Indirect Speech: He requested her to lend him her camera for one day.
- Direct Speech: Doctor said to him, "Avoid unhealthy food"
  Indirect Speech: The doctor advised him to avoid unhealthy food.
- Direct Speech: The Boss said to the employee, "Get out of the room"
  Indirect Speech: The Boss ordered the employee to get out of the room.
- Direct Speech: He said to his servant, "Clean the room
  Indirect Speech: He ordered his servant to clean the room.

Indirect Speech for Exclamatory sentences:

A sentence that expresses a state of sorrow, joy or wonder, is known as an exclamatory sentence.

Examples:

- Hurrah! I won the competition. (state of joy)
- Alas! I could not qualify for the exam. (state of sorrow)
- Wow! What a beautiful car. (state of wonder)

An exclamatory sentence expresses the state of joy, sorrow or wonder, to change them into Indirect Speech, specific words (i.e. exclaimed with joy, exclaimed with sorrow, exclaimed with wonder) are added to the sentence. Read the following examples.

- Direct Speech: They said, "Hurrah! We won the game"
  Indirect Speech: They exclaimed with joy that they had won the game.
- Direct Speech: He said, "Alas! I failed the test".
  Indirect Speech: He exclaimed with sorrow that he had failed the test.
- Direct Speech: He said, "Hurrah! I bought a nice Shirt"
  Indirect Speech: He exclaimed with joy that he bought a nice shirt.
- Direct Speech: She said, "Wow! What a beautiful flower it is"
  Indirect Speech: She exclaimed with wonder that what a beautiful flower it was.
- Direct Speech: She said, 'Oh! I lost my purse.".
  Indirect Speech: She exclaimed with sorrow that he had lost her purse.
- Direct Speech: David said to him, "How intelligent you are!"
  Indirect Speech: David exclaimed with wonder that how intelligent he was.

Indirect Speech for Modals:

Indirect Speech for Models, e.g. Must, May, Can, Might, etc.:

By converting direct speech into indirect speech, Present Models (e.g. Must, Can, May) are changed in to Past Models (i.e. Could, Might, Had to). Read the following examples:

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
CAN changes Into COULD	
He said "I can sing a song".	He said that he could sing a song.
She said, "I can write a poem".	She said that she could write a poem.
David said, "I can play the Guitar".	David said that he could play the Guitar.

Scanned with CamScanner

MAY changes into MIGHT	
She said, "I may go to Paris".	She said that she might go to Paris.
He said, "I may call a Doctor".	He said that he might call a Doctor.
They said, "we may buy a car".	They said that they might buy a car

MUST changes into HAD TO	
He said, "I must study this book".	He said that he had to study this book.
The said, "We must finish the work in time".	They said that they had to finish the work on time.
She said, "I must eat a healthy diet".	She said that she had to eat a healthy diet.

Indirect Speech for Models, e.g. Might, Should, Would, Could, and Ought to etc.: These Models are not change and remain same in indirect speech. Read the following examples.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Should	
He said, "I should start a job".	He said that he should start a job.
She said, "I should not waste my time".	She said that she should not waste her time.
They said, We should help the poor".	They said that we should help the poor.
Might	
She said, "I might eat a cake".	She said that she might eat a cake.
They said, "we might go to the Cinema".	They said that they might go to the Cinema.
He said, "I might attend the meeting".	He said that he might attend the meeting.
Could	
David said, "I could buy a Camera".	David said that he could buy a Camera.
He said, "I could play Football".	He said that he could play Football.
She said, "I could cook some food".	She said that she could cook some food.
Would	
She said, "I would wait for my son".	She said that she would wait for her son.
He said, "I would decorate the walls".	He said that he would decorate the walls.
They said, "We would watch a movie".	They said that they would watch a movie.
Ought to	
David said, "I ought to avoid unhealthy diets".	David said that he ought to avoid unhealthy diets
He said, "I ought to start a business".	He said that he ought to start a business.
She said, "I ought not to waste my time".	She said that she ought not to waste her time.

Scanned with CamScanner

ENGLISH

Class-5

Unit No: 1

Hazrat Muhmmad ﷺ The Courageous Prophet

. Faisalabad is an example of...........noun
a) Common b) **Proper** c) Abstract d) Concrete

. November is......................noun.
a) Common b) Concrete c) Abstract d) **Proper**

. Train is.............noun
a) **Common** b) Proper c) Abstract d) Concrete

. Car is..................noun.
a) Abstract b) Proper c) **Common** d) Concrete

. Toyota is an example of.................noun.
a) Abstract b) **Proper** c) Common d) Concrete

. Government is an example of a/an...................noun.
a) **Abstract** b) Proper c) Common d) Concrete

. The man had a lot of **pride** in his work.
a) Common b) Proper c) **Abstract** d) Concrete

. I respect the **honesty** of my friend.
a) Proper N b) Countable N c) Compound N d) **Abstract N**

✓ Can you believe that girl's **intelligence**?
a) **Abstract N** b) Countable N c) Compound N d) Proper N

✓ To my delight, everyone arrived on **time**.
a) Countable N b) **Abstract N** c) Compound N d) Proper N

✓ We have a lot of hope for the **future.**
a) Collective N b) Concrete N c) Proper N d) **Abstract N**

✓ Tea and honey is an example of.......................
a) Countable N b) **Uncountable N** c) Both a and b d) None of these

✓ Banana and egg is an example of.....................
a) **Uncountable N** b) Countable N c) Both a and b d) None of these

✓ I checked all the primary classrooms, no one was there. (Which word is a compound noun?)
a) Checked b) **Classrooms** c) Primary d) was

✓ Sugar and juice is an example of..................
a) Common N b) Proper N c) **Uncountable N** d) Countable N

Scanned with CamScanner

Concept of Much and many:

▶ Use of "Many" with countable noun

▶ Use of "Much" with Uncountable noun

- ✓ How ....coke? (**much**/many)
- ✓ How ....children? (much/**many**)
- ✓ How ....shops? (much/**many**)
- ✓ How....................pencils? (much/**many**)
- ✓ How....................water? (**much**/many)
- ✓ How....................glasses? (much/**many**)
- ✓ How....................bread? (much/**many**)
- ✓ How....................tea? (**much**/many)

Unit No: 2 — **Advice of a Sparrow (Dialogue)**

WH family.........

- ▶ **Who** .... Use for person
- ▶ **What**.......... Use for specific things
- ▶ **Why**........... Use for reason
- ▶ **When**......... Use for time, occasion
- ▶ **Where**......... Use for position, place
- ▶ **Which**......... Use for choice

✓ ....do you live?
a) **Where** b) What c) Who d) Why

✓ ....is inside the box?
a) When b) **What** c) Where d) Which

✓ ....are you going to come?
a) **When** b) What c) Which d) None

✓ ....should I go?
a) What b) Which c) **Where** d) Who

✓ ....are you angry?
a) What b) Which c) Who d) **Why**

✓ ....is calling?
a) Why b) **Who** c) Which d) When

✓ A herd of............
a) **Elephant** b) Puppies c) Locusts d) ants

✓ A litter of............
a) Locusts b) Ants c) **Puppies** d) wolves

✓ A plague of.........
a) Ants b) **Locusts** c) Puppies d) Dogs

✓ A pack of...........
a) **Wolves** b) Ants c) Pride d) Troop

✓ An army of.........
a) Flowers b) Goats c) Animals d) **Ants**

✓ A..........of sheep was seen in the field.
a) **Herd** b) team c) class d) None

✓ He ate a..............of grapes today.
a) Group b) dozen c) **Bunch** d) None

Scanned with CamScanner

Masculine Nouns .... Feminine Nouns

Masculine	مذکر	Feminine	مونث	Masculine	مذکر	Feminine	مونث
Man	آدمی	Woman	عورت	Uncle	چچا	Aunt	چچی
Father	والد	Mother	ماں	Boy	لڑکا	Girl	لڑکی
Brother	بھائی	Sister	بہن	Lion	شیر	Lioness	شیرنی
Husband	شوہر	Wife	بیوی	Tailor	درزی	Tailors	درزن
King	بادشاہ	Queen	ملکہ	Teacher	استاد	Lady tech	استانی
Prince	شہزادہ	Princess	شہزادی	Cock	مرغا	Hen	مرغی
Ox	بیل	Cow	گائے	Dog	کتا	Bitch	کتیا
Peacock	مور	Peahen	مورنی	Emperor	شہنشاہ	Empress	مہارانی
Poet	شاعر	Poetess	شاعرہ	Actor	اداکار	Actress	اداکارہ
Bridegroom	دولہا	Bride	دلہن	Headmaster	صدر معلم	Headmistress	صدر معلمہ

Unit No: 3

Our Country

Singular Nouns and Plural Nouns:

Noun (end in)	Plural	Example
Ends in Ch, sh, s, x, or z	es	Box—boxes, bus—buses, prize—prizes
Ends in a vowel and y	S	Boy—boys, day—days, key—keys
Ends in a consonants and y	ies	Baby—babies, country—countries, spy—spies,
Ends in f	ves	Loaf—loaves, thief—thieves,
Ends in o	S	Kangaroo—kangaroos, zero—zeros,
most nouns	S	Book—books, cup—cups,

Select the correct option.

✓ I saw many.............on the tree.
a) bird b) **Birds** c) birdes d) birdees

✓ How many............are there in a week?
a) Day b) Daies c) **Days** d) None of these

✓ I went to the zoo to feed the...............
a) **monkeys** b) monkies c) monkeys d) None of these

✓ My brother has many.......................in debate competitions.
a) prize b) prizies c) many prize d) **prizes**

✓ There were a lot of.........................in the lab.
a) computer b) **computers** c) computeres d) None of these

✓ The..................showed that we were late for school.
a) clocks b) clockes c) cloocks d) **clock**

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ There are four..............on earth.
a) ocean b) **oceans** c) oceanes d) occa

✓ The..........................were sitting in the shade because it was hot.
a) **animals** b) animales c) animale d) None of thes

✓ There are three...............on the plate.
a) apple b) **apples** c) applees d) None of these

✓ Would you like these............
a) orange b) oranege c) **oranges** d) None of these

✓ How much............is there in the bottle?
a) bread b) pencil c) waters d) **water**

✓ There are many...............in this salad.
a) **tomatoes** b) tomato c) tea d) cock

✓ How much.....................would you like?
a) sugars b) **sugar** c) sugares d) None of these

✓ How many....................would you like?
a) tea b) banana c) **bananas** d) cock

✓ All her.............are beautiful.
a) shoe b) cap c) dress d) **dresses**

✓ This..................is't sweet.
a) **biscuit** b) biscuits c) biscuit's d) biscuits'

✓ There is some.................on the table.
a) bread b) **breads** c) breades d) None of these

✓ Put some...........in your soap.
a) salts b) saltes c) **salt** d) All of these

✓ My grandmother has four............
a) childrens b) **children** c) childs d) child

✓ Tigers have sharp.......................
a) teeths b) tooths c) **teeth** d) teethes

✓ Cats like to catch.......................
a) **mice** b) mices c) mouses d) None of these

✓ Three ....are waiting in line.
a) woman b) **women** c) womans d) womens

✓ The...... are on television.
a) **men** b) mans c) man d) None of these

✓ The farmer has ....
a) sheeps b) sheepes c) **sheep** d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 4

The World We Make (Poem)

Rhyming words:

Rhyming words are two or more words that have the same or similar ending sound. Some examples of rhyming words are: ***goat, boat, moat, float, coat.***

When you are figuring out if two words rhyme, use your ears to listen as you say the words. If they sound the same or similar, they rhyme.

For example: ***car*** and ***bar*** rhyme; ***house*** and ***mouse*** rhyme.

If the two words sound different, they do not rhyme.

For example: car and men do not rhyme; house and grass do not rhyme.

Select the correct rhyming word.

- What word rhymes with cat?
  a) <u>sat</u> b) man c) get d) sun
- What word rhymes with pan?
  a) let b) **<u>man</u>** c) run d) pat
- What word rhymes with get?
  a) cut b) tan c) pot d) **<u>let</u>**
- What word rhymes with pen?
  a) **<u>hen</u>** b) hot c) ton d) fan
- What word rhymes with pin?
  a) top b) wet c) ran d) **<u>fin</u>**
- What word rhymes with top?
  a) tap b) won c) **<u>mop</u>** d) man
- What word rhymes with hot?
  a) **<u>dot</u>** b) let c) fat d) dog
- What word rhymes with fun?
  a) jog b) got c) man d) **<u>sun</u>**
- What word rhymes with cut?
  a) not b) sun c) pat d) **<u>nut</u>**
- What word rhymes with sit?
  a) **<u>bit</u>** b) pan c) won d) bat

Fill in the blank with suitable pronoun.

- Asad is my student. ....is very intelligent.
  a) **<u>He</u>** b) She c) They d) It
- Alia is my sister. ....lives abroad.
  a) He b) **<u>She</u>** c) They d) It
- Ali and Imran are my students. ....are very hard working.
  a) **<u>They</u>** b) She c) He d) It
- My dog is smarter than......................
  a) their b) **<u>theirs</u>** c) your d) her
- This is..............dog.
  a) mine b) **<u>my</u>** c) ours d) we
- ....is raining.
  a) They b) He c) There d) **<u>It</u>**

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Children went on a picnic. ....had a nice time.
a) He b) She c) **They** d) It

✓ My parents live a village. I visit.............often.
a) they b) **them** c) we d) us

✓ His children are very hard working. ....is very proud of them.
a) **He** b) She c) They d) We

✓ I have invite all of my friends and ....have all agreed to come.
a) **they** b) he c) she d) we

✓ The apple was overripe. We threw................away.
a) them b) they c) **it** d) this

✓ My car is better than................
a) your b) **yours** c) our d) her

✓ Her hair is black. .... has turned grey.
a) My b) **Mine** c) Me d) I

✓ I have lost my keys. Did you see ....?
a) it b) they c) **them** d) that

✓ We bought some apples. .... Were very sweet.
a) **They** b) We c) It d) That

Select correct one.

✓ My sister has a new doll, but.........don't like it.
a) he b) **she** c) they d) it

✓ Saleem has two sons. .... plays football with us on Sunday.
a) he b) **she** c) they d) it

✓ That's my book. Can I have ....back please?
a) return b) they c) its d) **it**

✓ Babar's teacher is Mr. Bashir. He likes....... a lot.
a) **him** b) his c) her d) it

✓ Javaid and I are good students, ...are punctual.
a) they b) his c) **we** d) I and he

Complete the paragraph by using the pronouns given. (She, he, her, it, our, your, its, their)

✓ My father goes to work by ______ car. ____ Drives well. ***(his, He)***
✓ My little cat is very lovely. ______ loves milk. ***(It)***
✓ Asad and ali are good friends. ______ are always to gather. ***(They)***
✓ My sister goes to school with ______ friends. ***(her)***
✓ ______ is boring to stay at home all day when there is nothing to do. ***(She)***

Fill in the blanks with possessive pronouns given in the following. (Her, my, his, our, your, its, their)

✓ Last year we went to Lahore to visit ______ *(our)* grandparent. ______ *(their)* house is very big. I went to the park with ______ *(my)* brother. Grandmother made us sandwiches. I love all ______ *(her)* meals. My grandmother said, "take care of ______ *(your)* selves and put the lunch boxes in ______ *(my)* basket."

Scanned with CamScanner

Concept:

Demonstrative **Pronoun:** this, that, these, those are called demonstrative pronoun.

- "This" we use for ***near*** and ***singular.***
- "That" we use for ***far*** and ***singular.***
- "These" we use for ***near*** and ***plural.***
- "Those" we use for ***far*** and ***plural.***

Fill in the blanks with the correct demonstrative pronouns.

- _______ is a rubber. (near)
  a) **This** b) That c) These d) Those
- _______ are shoes. (far)
  a) This b) That c) These d) **Those**
- _______ is a load sound. (near)
  a) **This** b) That c) These d) Those
- _______ is a washing machine. (far)
  a) This b) **That** c) These d) Those
- _______ are cats. (near)
  a) This b) That c) **These** d) Those
- _______ is a sunflower. (far)
  a) This b) **That** c) These d) Those
- _______ are pencils. (near)
  a) This b) That c) **These** d) Those
- _______ are plates. (near)
  a) This b) That c) **These** d) Those
- _______ is my house. (far)
  a) This b) **That** c) These d) Those
- _______ Are my best dresses. (far)
  a) This b) That c) These d) **Those**

Unit No: 5

The Great Leader

Fill in the blanks with the correct option:

- The Quaid-e-Azam was born in _____________.
  a) **Karachi** b) Lahore c) Faisal Abad d) Jang
- The Quaid-e-Azam was the _______________ of Pakistan.
  a) head b) poet c) **founder** d) officer
- The Quaid-e-Azam joined the Muslim league in _______.
  a) 1912 b) **1913** c) 1914 d) 1916
- The Quaid-e-Azam deid on September 11, ___________.
  a) 1947 b) 1949 c) **1948** d) 1956
- The motto of the Quaid-e-Azam is Unity, Faith, ______.
  a) War b) Love c) Heard work d) **Discipline**

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 6 Growing More Trees

Adjective: A word adding extra information to a noun/pronoun is called an adjective.
Example Shayan is an **intelligent** boy.
Degree of Adjective: Every adjective has its three degrees.
1) Positive adjective 2) Comparative adjective 3) Superlative adjective

For more detail, you can see adjective Part of Grammar portion!

▶Use of Comparative adjective: A comparative adjective is used to show a characteristic or a property of one thing (noun/pronoun) in a comparison to another thing. It makes a comparison between two things (not more than two). Words like "than" is used after a comparative adjective in a sentence to show a comparison of the two things. Example

Fill in the blanks with comparative adjectives.

- ✓ Karachi is __________ than Peshawar. (crowded) **Answer:** more crowded.
- ✓ Talha is __________ than Amir. (tall) **Answer:** Taller
- ✓ Javed is __________ than Ali. (old) **Answer:** older
- ✓ Cricket is __________ than football. (enjoyable) **Answer:** more enjoyable
- ✓ Maria is __________ than Asad. (hardworking) **Answer:** more hardworking
- ✓ My box was __________ than hers. (heavy) **Answer:** heavier

▶Use of superlative adjective: When we compare three or more people, animals or things, we use the superlative degree of the adjective. It makes a comparison of one thing too many other things. **Example** --Imran is the tallest boy of the class.

Fill in the blanks with superlative adjectives.

- ✓ My mother is ________ woman in the world. (lovely) **Answer:** loveliest
- ✓ Maria is the ________ student in the class. (successful) **Answer:** most successful
- ✓ Dawood is the ________ boy in the class. (tall) **Answer:** tallest.
- ✓ This shop is the ______ shop in the city center. (expensive) **Answer:** most expensive
- ✓ Our house is the ______ house in our neighborhood. (big) **Answer:** biggest
- ✓ This is the ________ cake I have ever eaten. (delicious) **Answer:** most delicious

Fill in the blanks with comparative or superlative adjective.

- ✓ This car was the ________ car in the gallery. (expensive) **Answer:** most expensive
- ✓ It was the ____________ day of the year. (cold) **Answer:** coldest
- ✓ This book is the ________ book in the library. (thick) **Answer:** thickest
- ✓ My father is __________ than my mother. (busy) **Answer:** busier
- ✓ My grandfather is the ______ member of our family. (old) **Answer:** olde[illegible]
- ✓ Shazia was a _____ dress than Naseem at the party. (beautiful) **Answer:** more bea[illegible]
- ✓ My dog is __________ than my best friend's dog. (noisy) **Answer:** noisiest
- ✓ Saman is _______ than everybody else at work. (tolerant) **Answer:** more tolerant

Use the correct adjective in each sentence. Use er or est adjectives in comp[illegible]ion.

- ✓ Maria is the ______ student in the class. (bright) **Answ[illegible]** brightest
- ✓ Mango is ________ than watermelon. (sweet) **Answer:** sweete[illegible]
- ✓ That tree is the ______ tree in the city. (old) **Answer:** older
- ✓ Khalida is the ______ runner in her class. (fast) **Answer:** fastest
- ✓ Rameez is ______ than Razia. (young) **Answer:** younger
- ✓ Maria's book is ______ than mine. (heavy) **Answer:** heavier

Scanned with CamScanner

MCQs

The Empire State Building is one of.........(tall) building in the USA.
a) Most tall b) Taller than c) **the tallest** d) the most tall

The weather in Portugal is a lot..............(good) the weather in England.
a) Better than b) the best c) Gooder than d) **Better than**

I have got.......................(nice) family I now.
a) the nicest than b) Nicer than c) the most nice d) **the nicest**

England is much.............(big) Wales and has more inhabitants too.
a) **bigger than** b) More big than c) the biggest d) biger than

This film is awful. In fact, it's ....(bad) film I've ever seen.
a) The baddest b) **the worst** c) the worse d) Worse than

The British weather is.........(bad) the Portuguese weather.
a) **Worse than** b) The worst c) Better than d) The best

She is .... than her sister.
a) pretty b) **prettier** c) prettiest d) most pretty

Alisha is a .... girl.
a) **nice** b) nicer c) nicest d) more nice

Asad speaks English...........
a) **well** b) better c) best d) most better

Russia is the ....country in the world.
a) big b) bigger c) **biggest** d) Extra big

China is.............than India.
a) big b) **bigger** c) biggest d) Most bigger

I am................than you.
a) smart b) **smarter** c) smartest d) smartiest

Take the...........of the two routes.
a) short b) **shorter** c) shortest d) shortiest

What is the superlative of little?
a) less b) lesser c) **least** d) worst

What is the positive of inner?
a) **In** b) inmost c) innermost d) most in

Which of the following words' comparative degree is formed by simply adding the word more before the adjective itself?
a) small b) nice c) heavy d) **difficult**

Kathy is probably...............(intelligent) student in our class.
a) **the most intelligent** b) More intelligent c) the intelligentest

My grandfather is...............(funny) my father.
a) more funny than b) **Funnier than** c) Funnier than

This room is .... (comfortable) one in the hotel.
a) **the most comfortable** b) more comfortable c) Most comfortable

Our neighborhood is............ (Peaceful) Los Angeles.
a) The most peaceful b) **more peaceful than** c) more peacefuler

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 7

The Faithful dog

For concept see verb portion of Grammar

The verb:

✓ I .... tennis every Sunday morning.
a) playing b) **play** c) am playing d) am play

✓ Don't make so much noise. Alina .... to study for her NTS test.
a) try b) tries c) tried d) **is trying**

✓ Asad .... his teeth before breakfast every morning.
a) will cleaned b) is cleaning c) **cleans** d) clean

✓ Sorry, she can't come to the phone. She..............a bath!
a) **is having** b) having c) have d) has

✓ How many students in your class ....from Peshawar.
a) comes b) **come** c) came d) are coming

✓ Babies.............when they are hungry.
a) **cry** b) cries c) cried d) are crying

✓ I think I ....a new calculator. This one does not work properly any more.
a) needs b) needed c) **need** d) am needing

✓ Sorry, you can't borrow my pencil. I am using it myself.
a) was using b) using c) use d) am using

✓ The phone...... ...... Can you answer it, please?
a) rings b) ring c) rang d) **is ringing**

✓ I ....see you tomorrow.
a) **will** b) going to c) am d) do

✓ She..........finished lunch by the time he arrived.
a) has b) **had** c) was d) did

✓ What time..........he usually get up?
a) do b) **does** c) is d) has

✓ They................ getting ready when she arrived.
a) did b) have c) **were** d) do

✓ What time.........the plane leave?
a) is b) do c) have d) **does**

✓ She................have finished the work by the time you get back.
a) **will** b) is c) does d) had

✓ We................sitting on the beach this time next week.
a) are b) **will be** c) will have d) are going to

✓ ....you had lunch yet?
a) Did b) Has c) **Have** d) Will

✓ They ....enjoy wasting time.
a) doesn't b) aren't c) **don't** d) haven't

✓ The students...............allowed to go off campus during school hours.
a) don't b) **aren't** c) didn't d) wouldn't

✓ She...........thinking very clearly when she had the accident.
a) don't b) didn't c) weren't d) **wasn't**

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ I didn't feel very well yesterday. I.......... eat anything.
a) cannot b) **couldn't** c) mustn't d) shouldn't

✓ You ....look at me when I am talking to you.
a) could b) **should** c) would d) None of these

✓ I was using my pencil a minute ago. It..............be here somewhere!
a) can b) could c) **must** d) would

✓ I really ....try to get fit.
a) **must** b) may c) would d) wouldn't

✓ ....i go to the bathroom, please?
a) should b) must c) would d) **May**

I..........talk already before I was two years old.
a) **could** b) should c) would d) must

✓ I ....help you, but I don't want to.'
a) can b) **could** c) would d) All of these

✓ ....you open the window, please.
a) should b) must c) should d) **can**

✓ I ....move the table. It was too heavy.
a) **couldn't** b) mustn't c) shouldn't d) wouldn't

✓ If you continue to practice so hard, you..................beat me before too long!
a) can b) could c) **will be able to** d) must

Unit No: 8 — The Television

Fill in the blanks with the correct answer.

✓ Mr. Baird invented______________.
a) Camera b) radio c) **television** d) motorcar

✓ Mr. Baird belonged to____________.
a) **England** b) Greenland c) Scotland d)Ireland

✓ Many_______________ wanted to increase the range of sight.
a) doctors b) actresses c) **scientist** d) farmers

✓ The television is invented in _______________.
a) **1926** b)1936 c)1946 d)1956

✓ The television is a source of knowledge and _______________.
a) **Information** b) cultivation c) transportation d) Pollution

Articles: "A", "an", "the" are called articles.

▶ 'A' and 'an' are called **indefinite articles.** 'A' come when any noun start from consonants letters. A book, A flower, A house, A car, A kite, A table etc.
'An' comes when the noun starts from vowel or vowel sound letters.
Like an egg, an elephant, an owl, an ox, an uncle etc.

▶ 'The' is called **a definite article.** It is used before a noun to specify it as some of the previously considered. Like the Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah. The River Indus etc.

Scanned with CamScanner

Complete the given sentences by filling in the correct article 'a', 'an', or 'the'.

- ✓ He gave me ________ book. Answer: a
- ✓ I saw ____________ elephants in the zoo. Answer: an
- ✓ ________ Sun rises in the earth. Answer: The
- ✓ ________ Old man gave me ________ apple. Answer: An, an
- ✓ What______ fool he is! Answer: a
- ✓ ________apple _______ day keeps the doctor away. Answer: An, a
- ✓ ________ Color of ______sky is blue. Answer: The, the
- ✓ England is _____ language of ______ people of England. Answer: a, the
- ✓ I ate _______ orange. Answer: an
- ✓ Akram is _______ honest man. Answer: an

Choose the correct (and most natural-sounding) response to complete each sentence.

- ✓ They usually spend their holidays in..........mountains.
  a) a b) an c) **<u>the</u>** d) no article
- ✓ Islamabad has...............ideal climate.
  a) a b) **<u>an</u>** c) the d) no article
- ✓ This is ....best Binoria restaurant in the country.
  a) a b) an c) **<u>the</u>** d) no article
- ✓ Someone call............policeman!
  a) a b) an c) the d) no article
- ✓ I can't live on..............5000 rupees a month.
  a) a b) an c) the d) <u>no article</u>
- ✓ Someone call............police!
  a) a b) an c) **<u>the</u>** d) no article
- ✓ He is...........real Pakistani hero.
  a) <u>a</u> b) an c) the d) no article
- ✓ I don't like...........dogs, but I like my brother's dog.
  a) a b) an c) the d) <u>no article</u>
- ✓ Shahid khan Afridi is...........cricket player.
  a) <u>a</u> b) an c) the d) no article
- ✓ I haven't seen him in...........five years.
  a) a b) an c) the d) <u>no article</u>
- ✓ He is.........clever boy.
  a) <u>a</u> b) an c) the d) no article
- ✓ ....old man gave me an apple.
  a) a b) <u>an</u> c) the d) no article
- ✓ ....color of her hair is black.
  a) a b) an c) <u>The</u> d) no article
- ✓ She is ....honorable lady.
  a) a b) an c) the d) no article
- ✓ The Holy Quran is.........book of Allah.
  a) a b) an c) <u>the</u>. d) no article

Scanned with CamScanner

Education for Women

Preposition: A preposition is a word used to link nouns, pronoun, to show place, position, time or method. Prepositions are usually short words, and they are normally placed directly in front of nouns.

How to use Prepositions:

✓ The prepositions usually come before the noun.
✓ Prepositions can be used with all forms of nouns (e.g. collective nouns, pronouns etc).
✓ Prepositions can't come after a verb, but can be used before a gerund or verb in noun form.

Types of Preposition: Most of the prepositions have many uses. There are some prepositions, which are common in every type of preposition as they function in a versatile way.

1) Prepositions of Time: Prepositions of time show the relationship of time between the nouns to the other parts of a sentence.

On, at, in, from, to, for, since, ago, before, till/until, by, etc. are the most common preposition of time.

At (Precise time)	**In** (months, years, centuries and long periods)	**On** (days and dates)
at 3 o'clock	in May	on Sunday
at 10.30 an	in summer	on Tuesdays
at noon	in the summer	on 6 March
at dinnertime	in 1990	on 25 Dec2010
at bedtime	in the 1990s	on Christmas day
at sunrise	in the next century	on independence day
at sunset	in the ice age	on my birthday
at the moment	in the past/future	on new yon new year's Eve

✓ **At:** I have a meeting ***at*** 9am.
✓ The shop closed ***at*** midnight.
✓ Ali went home ***at*** lunchtime.
✓ **In:** In Gilgit, it often snows ***in*** December.
✓ Do you think we will go to Jupiter ***in*** the future?
✓ There should be a lot of progress ***in*** the next century.
✓ **On:** Do you work ***on*** Monday?
✓ Her birthday is ***on*** 20 November.
✓ Where will you be ***on*** New Year's Day?
✓ **For:** For is used for a period of time that something goes on.
✓ I have been working ***for*** hours.
✓ I will do the job ***for*** a year.
✓ I feed his dog ***for*** a week.
✓ **Since:** Since is a specific time in the past.
✓ I have not seen you ***since*** Monday.
✓ I have been working ***since*** 10 this morning.
The pipe has been leaking ***since*** yesterday.

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ **Ago:** Ago refers to a length of time before the present.
✓ It is 10 o'clock. You were supposed to be here an hour ago. What happened.
✓ That happened a year ago.
✓ I only saw you a week ago but it's nice to see you again.

2) Prepositions of Place and Direction: Prepositions of place show the relationship of place between the nouns to the other parts of a sentence.

On, at, in, by, from, to, towards, up, down, across, between, among, through, in front of, behind, above, over, under, below, etc. are the most common prepositions of place direction.

at (point)	**in** (enclosed space)	**on** (surface)
at the corner	in the garden	on the wall
at the bus stop	in Peshawar	on the ceiling
at the door	in France	on the door
at the top of the page	in a box	on the cover
at the end of the road	in my pocket	on the floor
at the entrance	in my wallet	on the carpet
at the crossroads	in a building	on the menu
at the front desk	in a car	on a page

✓ **at:** He is ***at*** home.
✓ Ahmad is waiting for you ***at*** the bus stop.
✓ The shop is ***at*** the end of the street.
✓ When will you arrive ***at*** the office?
✓ **in:** Do you work ***in*** an office.
✓ Jupiter is ***in*** the Solar system.
✓ I have a meeting ***in*** Peshawar.
✓ Do you live ***in*** Pakistan?
✓ **on:** on indicates a position above but touching the object.
✓ The author's name is ***on*** the cover of the book.
✓ There are no prices ***on*** the menu.
✓ You are standing ***on*** my foot.
✓ There was a "no smoking" sign ***on*** the wall.

Above: above indicates a much higher position than the preposition *on* does. It also indicates something out of reach.
✓ The sky is ***above*** my head.
✓ Hold your hands ***above*** your head.
✓ Stars are ***above*** the sky.
✓ **Over:** ***Over*** means a position between ***on*** and ***above*** which is not touching.
✓ There are clouds ***over*** the hills.
✓ A bird flew ***over*** my head.
✓ My flat is ***over*** that shop.
✓ **Under:** ***Under*** is the opposite of ***on*** and means 'below the surface of' something.
✓ The cat is ***under*** the table.
The book is ***under*** my glasses.

Scanned with CamScanner

We are ***under*** the roof.

Below: Bellow indicates something at a slightly lower position than what under indicates.

I have scare just ***below*** my right eye.

Do you see the line ***below*** the paper?

Please, don't write ***below*** this line.

To: To indicate motion in the direction of the place.

He went ***to*** college.

We are going ***to*** swat.

We walked from the farm ***to*** the beach.

From: From indicates the point of place at which a motion, journey, or action starts.

He came ***from*** Mardan.

We walked ***from*** the beach to the farm..

He came ***from*** England.

In to: Into indicates a motion towards/ going inside something.

He came ***into*** the house.

The police broke ***into*** the bar.

My car crashed ***into*** a street sign.

The police broke ***into*** the house.

Out of: Out of means the opposite of into. It indicates a motion towards outside of something.

He is going out of town.

Get out of my house.

Please, remain out of this. (Not indicating a place but an issue)

Through: Through indicates motion in the middle of something.

We drove through the tunnel.

They came through a forest.

He came through a wedding gate.

Across: Across means going to the other side of a river or road or something straight.

He went across the river.

I walked across the road.

My house is across the bank. (There is a road between the house and the bank)

Beside: Beside means at the side of/ next to something.

The car beside the cycle is mine.

He is standing beside the shop.

I will always be beside you.

In front of: In front of means a position facing someone/something.

He parked his car in front of my house.

I have a pool in front of my rest house.

He was nervous in front of me.

Behind: Behind means at the far side of something (might be out of sight). It is opposite to in front of.

Scanned with CamScanner

- ✓ He parked his car behind my car.
- ✓ I have a pool behind my house.
- ✓ Go behind that tree.
- ✓ **Towards:** Towards means a motion in the direction of something literary or metaphorically.
- ✓ Take five steps towards the post and stand there.
- ✓ They moved towards the Labor Party.
- ✓ I walked towards the car when you were standing.
- ✓ **By:** By means 'near to or next to' something or someone.
- ✓ ("by" + method of transport) by + train/ car/ boat/ plane/ taxi/ bus
- ✓ ("by" + method of communication) by + telephone/ post/ email/ fax
- ✓ He has a house by the river.
- ✓ I go to work by car.
- ✓ I spoke to her by telephone.
- ✓ My flat is by saloon.
- ✓ **UP:** Up means a motion towards a higher place or position.
- ✓ We were climbing up the mountain.
- ✓ Lift your hands up.
- ✓ John is going up to London. (From a lower place of the country) Climb up the stairs.

Down: Down indicates the opposite meaning of up. It means a motion towards a lower place or position.

- ✓ He was walking down the river.
- ✓ I am climbing down the hill.
- ✓ Go down the stairs.

Between: Between indicates something/someone to be in the middle of two other things or persons.

- ✓ Alex is sitting between Robin and Robert.
- ✓ The cat is between the two boxes.
- ✓ This matter is between you and him.

Among: Among indicates something/someone to be in the middle of three or more other things or persons.

- ✓ Alex is sitting among the patients.
- ✓ He is the best among them.
- ✓ Among all the people, John had the courage to speak up.

3) Prepositions of Agents or Things: Prepositions of agents or things indicate a causal relationship between nouns and other parts of the sentence.

Of, for, by, with, about, etc. are the most used and common prepositions of agents or things.

- ✓ This article is ***about*** smartphones.
- ✓ Most ***of*** the guests have already left.
- ✓ I will always be here for you.
- ✓ He is playing ***with*** his brothers.

Scanned with CamScanner

4) Phrasal Prepositions: A phrasal preposition is not a prepositional phrase, but they are a combination of two or more words which functions as a preposition.

Along with, apart from, because of, by means of, according to, in front of, contrary to, in spite of, on account of, in reference to, in addition to, in regard to, instead of, on top of, out of, with regard to, etc. are the most common phrasal prepositions.

Example:

- They *along with* their children went to Atlanta.
- *According to* the new rules, you are not right.
- *In spite of* being a good player, he was not selected.
- I'm going *out of* the city.

MCQs:

- They should be ready to go.......9am until 5pm.
  a) on b) by c) **in** d) to
- I will some time .... 8 and 9 am.
  a) **between** b) next to c) in d) on
- The shops here are open ....9 am until 5 pm.
  a) **from** b) for c) at d) on
- She wants to stay .... home tonight.
  a) in b) to c) of d) **at**
- ✓ Did you watch the football........TV last night.
  a) by b) **on** c) to d) in
- ✓ Do you always come to work ....bike?
  a) of b) **by** c) in d) on
- ✓ I read the news ....the newspaper.
  a) **in** b) on. c) by d) to
- ✓ I will be in the office .... 5pm.
  a) **until** b) for c) since d) on
- ✓ Nafeesa is afraid .... spiders.
  a) from b) in c) about d) **of**
- ✓ I am worried .... the exam.
  a) in b) **about** c) on d) of
- ✓ He looks upset, I think he took the criticism..........heart.
  a) **to** b) about c) in d) of
- ✓ I am envious .... them.
  a) **of** b) about c) in d) on
- ✓ He confided .... me.
  a) about b) **on** c) in d) of
- ✓ They decided......... the grey sofa.
  a) about b) **on** c) in d) of
- ✓ She suffers .... a heart disease.
  a) about b) in c) **from** d) on
- ✓ The teacher set some homework............the end of the lesson.

Scanned with CamScanner

a) about b) in c) of d) at

✓ I have not had a call from him...............last Wednesday.
a) in b) **since** c) on d) for

✓ My cousin has invested a lot of money ....farming.
a) into b) **in** c) on d) for

✓ It is dangerous to enter ....the enemy's camp.
a) through b) on c) in d) **into**

✓ A good judge never gropes .... the conclusion.
a) **for** b) to c) at d) on

✓ Religious leaders should not delve .... politics.
a) at b) in c) **into** d) with

✓ Pakistan is committed .... a policy of peaceful existence.
a) of b) **to** c) with d) for

✓ My relation .... Ahmad is good.
a) against b) **with** c) on d) to

✓ We must keep .... something for the rainy day.
a) by b) for c) at d) **in**

✓ I do not agree .... you on this point.
a) **with** b) in c) to d) at

✓ The teacher has no control .... the students.
a) on b) **over** c) with d) at

✓ Good sleep is necessary .... good health.
a) of b) **for** c) at d) from

✓ Exercise is beneficial .... health.
a) towards b) for c) **to** d) in

✓ Your statement is very much similar ....mine.
a) **to** b) on c) of d) about

✓ He is laboring .... a misapprehension, but laboring .... a cause.
a) with, over b) **under, for** c) in, towards d) by, in

✓ When we flew ....the clouds, we could see the earth's surface.
a) over b) in c) at d) **below**

✓ Can I sit .... you at the movie theatre?
a) **beside** b) around c) inside d) out of

✓ Your glasses are right .... you.
a) on top of b) in behind c) **in front of** d) beside

✓ There is a helicopter hovering ....our house.
a) **above** b) under c) on d) over

✓ Did not you park your car .... Mine?
a) on top of b) at c) over d) **behind**

✓ Please stay .... the police caution tape.
a) **behind** b) on c) above d) over

Please confirm the order .... email.
a) on b) **by** c) at d) over

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 10

Taking a Tour

For the concept of an adverb, you can see in the Grammar portion (Adverb)

Fill in the blanks with the adverbs given below.

Loudly, daily, quickly, sweetly, carefully, angrily, soundly

✓ The baby slept .... Answer: sweetly
✓ The lion caught the mouse...... Answer: angrily
✓ Aslam drives .... Answer: carefully
✓ The girl sings..................... Answer: soundly
✓ Javed runs......................... Answer: quickly
✓ I go to school...................... Answer: daily
✓ He reads........................... Answer: loudly

Select the adverbs of manner in the following sentences.

✓ The boy was waking fast.
a) the boy b) was c) waking d) **fast**

✓ He writes well.
a) he b) writes c) **well** d) None

✓ The boy shouted loudly.
a) the b). **loudly** c) shouted d) boy

✓ He spoke angrily.
a) **angrily** b) he c) spoke d) None

✓ I received him kindly.
a) I b) received c) him d) **kindly**

✓ He treated him badly.
a) treated b) **badly** c) he d) him

✓ They walked quickly.
a) they b) walked c) **quickly** d) None

✓ My parents love me dearly.
a) my b) parents c) love d) **dearly**

✓ I can do it easily.
a) **easily** b) do c) It d) I

Complete these sentences by using adverbs of manners in the given options.

✓ He runs...............
a) quick b) slow c) easy d) **quickly**

✓ She spoke............
a) **angrily** b) slow c) not clear d) anger

✓ He played...........
a) nice b) very nice c) **nicely** d) very bad

✓ Akram walks........
a) fast b) **slowly** c) very fast d) very slow

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 11

Twenty 20 World Cup 2009

Underline the correct option in the given sentences.

- Pakistan defeated……… in the semi-final of T20 World Cup.
  a) Zimbabwe b) South Africa c) Seri-Lanka d) India
- …………… was defeated by Pakistan I the final of the T20 World Cup 2009.
  a) Sri-Lanka b) Australia c) South Africa d) Zimbabwe
- The final of T20 World Cup was played on ……… June 2009.
  a) 18Th b) 19th c) 20th d) 21st
- The stadium echoed with the …………… of "Boom Boom Afridi".
  a) slogans b) sounds c) voices d) None of these

Types of sentences MCQs: For the concept you see the Sentence potion of the Grammar:

- Which type of sentence must end with question marks?
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) declarative
- A sentence that's used to give someone an order or command is an ………… sentence.
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) declarative
- The function of declarative sentence is to ……… someone about something.
  a) ask b) tell c) surprise d) None of these
- What does an explanative sentence usually end with?
  a) a full-stop b) a question mark c) an exclamation mark d) None of these
- "sit down and be quiet!" what type of sentence is this?
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) Declarative
- Which of these sentence types often begins with the subject?
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) explanative d) Declarative
- Which is an exclamatory sentence?
  a) he is so cute b) isn't he cute c) how cute he is! d) All of these
- The usual FORM of a declarative sentence is……………….
  a) subject verb b) to make a statement c) full-stop d) question marks
- Which of the sentences is in imperative form?
  a) It'll be fun! b) have fun, won't you? c) did you have fun? d) None of these
- Which is declarative sentence?
  a) Ouch! B) Stop hurting me! C) that hurt! d) None of these
- The student wanted to go on a field trip.
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) declarative
- Can we go to the park?
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) declarative
- Be on your best behavior for the next two weeks.
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) declarative
- The student were rewarded with a field trip for their good behavior.
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) declarative
- We are so excited about going to Karachi!
  a) interrogative b) imperative c) exclamatory d) declarative

Scanned with CamScanner

Fill in blanks with the correct option.

This is the boy............had an accident.

a) why | b) what | c) why | d) **who**

Yesterday I saw a car ....was really old.

a) **which** | b) with | c) how | d) where

Maria is the girl....................i met on Friday.

a) which | b) with | c) **who** | d) how

The thief stole the car ....Mr. Junaid had parked in the market.

a) how | b) why | c) who | d) **which**

I don't understand the reason ....they decided to leave the house.

a) **why** | b) who | c) where | d) which

Mateen bought a toy ....he never uses anymore.

a) where | b) who | c) **which** | d) what

Jamshed went to a swimming pool.....................wasn't very clean.

a) who | b) **which** | c) where | d) how

The girl.............father is a doctor is in my class.

a) **whose** | b) when | c) where | d) his

You were busy on the phone that evening...........i came to your house.

a) where | b) what | c) why | d) **when**

Unit No: 12

Four Things to do (Poem)

Fill in the blanks with proper conjunctions.

Is this a book .... a note book?	**Answer:** or
She has a brother ....:.s sister.	**Answer:** and
Aslam has two sisters............no brother.	**Answer:** but
Two ....two make forur.	**Answer:** and
Is the water hot ....cold.	**Answer:** or
Is the tall ....short?	**Answer:** or
The farmer has a goat ....no sheep.	**Answer:** but
Are they hardworking ....lazy?	**Answer:** or
Slow ....steady wins the race.	**Answer:** and
Eat, drink............be merry.	**Answer:** and

Capitalization:

Every sentence should begin with a capital letter.

Example: They are going to school.

Proper nouns begin with a capital letter.

Example: Akram, Lahore, The River Indus

Name of languages, days of the week and months are capitalized.

Example: English, Sunday, January

The name of nationalities or ethnic groups begin with capital letter.

Example: Pakistanis, Chinese, Arabian

Scanned with CamScanner

Syllables: Concept:

✓ **What is a syllable?**
A syllable is a sound of a vowel (A, E, I, O, U) that is created when pronouncing the letters A, E, I, O, U, or Y.
✓ The letter "Y" is a vowel only if it creates an A, E, I, O, or U sound.
Examples: fry, try, cry, & dry.
✓ The number of times that you hear the sound of a vowel is the number of syllables in a word.
• When two (or more) vowels are next to each other, the number of syllables depends on the number of vowel sounds.
Examples: free (1 syllable), eat (1 syllable), & bio (2 syllables)
• If a vowel is silent, it is not counted as a syllable.
Example: fire (1 syllable)
✓ Does the word end with "le" or "less?" This is a syllable if the letter before the "le" is a consonant.
✓ A word having one vowel sound is a ***monosyllabic word***.
Examples: cat, pen, show
✓ Words that have two vowel sounds are called ***disyllabic words.***
Examples: but/ter--------butter, dra/ma----------drama
✓ If there are three sounds in a word, we call it a ***tri-syllabic word***.
Examples: but/ter/cup--------buttercup, du/ti/ful--------dutiful

MCQs:

✓ How many syllables in very?
a) 4 b) 3 c) **2** d) 1
✓ Choose the word with 2 syllables.
a) feet b) bed c) arms d) **freedom**
✓ Choose the word with 1 syllable.
a) reader b) freshly c) writing d) **fail**
✓ Divide 'frail' into syllables.
a) fr-ail b) **frail** c) frai-l d) fra-il
✓ Divide 'hour' into syllables.
a) **hour** b) h-our c) ho-ur d) hou-r
✓ How many syllables in bought?
a) 4 b) 3 c) 2 d) **1**
✓ Choose the word with 3 syllables.
a) reading b) freezer c) **syllable** d) hello
✓ Choose the word with 2 syllables.
a) skinned b) **future** c) sleep d) serious
✓ How many syllables in every?
a) 1 b) 3 c) **2** d) 4
✓ Divide 'eating' into syllables.
a) **eat-ing** b) ea-ting c) e-ating d) eating

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 14

Festivals

Fill in the blanks with the correct option.

"Eid Milad-un-Nabi" is celebrated on the.........of Rabi-ul-Awal.

a) 8^{th} b) 10^{th} c) **12^{th}** d) 14^{th}

Eid-ul-Fiter is celebrated on the 1^{st} day of..............

a) Shaban b) **Shawwal** c) Ramzan d) Safar

On the 10^{th} of Zilhaj.............is celebrated.

a) Eid-ul-Fiter b) Eid-MiladunNabi c) **Eid-ul-Azha** d) None of these

"The Independence Day" is celebrated on..................

a) 23^{rd} of March b) **14^{th} August** c) 6^{th} of September d) 9^{th} February

The "............" Is held on 25^{th} of December.

a) **Quaid's Day** b) Labor day c) Iqbal Day d) none of these

Homophones: Words which are similar in sounds but different in meanings and spellings are called homophones.

Examples: sell/cell, sail/sale sea/see, dear/deer, be/bee

Homonyms: Homonyms are the words that are both spelled and pronounced the same, but different in meanings.

Examples: bat (بلا)/ bat (چمگادڑ), nail (ناخن)/nail (کیل)

MCQs:

The ....of a snow clad mountain is exciting.

a) site b) cite c) **sight** d) none of these

I..........him very well.

a) now b) **know** c) no d) none

His legal.............is sheela.

a) **heir** b) hare c)hair d) here

Raman was..........by the English king.

a) knighted b) nighed c) **knighted** d) knigretted

The........is the east.

a) **sun** b) son c) sin d) soon

The child is.........young to go to school alone.

a) to b) **too** c) two d) none

Please remove the.........

a) rid b) **reed** c) read d) redo

It is not healthy to..........hair.

a) dice b) **dye** c) die d) dyes

The cattle are.........on the meadow.

a) gracing b) crazing c) **grazing** d) graco

Avoid..........eating for healthy living.

a) meet b) **meat** c) meate d) mete

The ....of the cats are sharp.

a) **paws** b) pauses c) pause d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 15

The First Men to Fly

Put the verb in brackets into the correct Present Simple form.

- Her name is Saira khan. She.........(work) at the school. Answer: works
- She ....(go) to the school every morning at 6 O'clock. Answer: goes
- She............(open) the class and..........(set) the charts. Answer: opens, sets
- The other teachers..........(arrive) at 7 O'clock, Answer: arrive
- and they.................(tidy) their classes. Answer: tidy
- The first student..............(come) in at about 7:30. Answer: comes
- Saira...........(take) a break at 10 O'clock. Answer: takes
- She..................(finish) work at 2 O'clock. Answer: finishes

Change the verbs in brackets into the present continues form.

- The baby is............(cry) for milk. Answer: crying
- The bird is.............(fly) Answer: flying
- Saira is.................(read) a book. Answer: reading
- We are ....(go) to school. Answer: going
- The cow is ....(graze) in the field. Answer: grazing

Unit No: 16

Traffic and Road Safety

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in the simple past tense.

- The gardener..............(plant) trees in the garden yesterday. Answer: planted
- There.........(are) many trees to plant. Answer: were
- He............(is) very busy. Answer: was
- He............(being) the tree from the nursery. Answer: brought

- We............(go) to the railway station to receive our uncle. Answer: went
- The train..............(arrived) at 11 O'clock. Answer: arrived
- It..............(is) two hours late. Answer: was
- There.........(are) many passengers in the train. Answer: were

- Mr. Zia.........(hunt) a deer in the jungle yesterday. Answer: hunted
- He..............(is) very happy. Answer: was
- He...(wish) to hunt another deer but he...(is) running out of time. Answer: wished

- A bird.........(has) a nest on a thin branch of tree last month. Answer: had
- A strong wind...........(break) the branch. Answer: brock
- The nest...........(is) on the ground. Answer: was

Change the verbs into the correct past continuous form.

- Last night we were.........(watch) the cricket match on TV. Answer: watching
- Yesterday the fisherman was........(catch). Answer: catching
- The teacher was..........(teach) the class. Answer: teaching
- The girl was.........(cry) because her doll head broke off. Answer: crying

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 17

Helping others (Poem)

Complete the sentences. use Present Simple tense.

- My brother..........(play) hockey. Answer: plays
- We.........(eat) vegetable. Answer: eat
- He.........(study) English. Answer: studies
- My friends.........(listen) to their parents. Answer: listen
- My mother.........(like) to cook. Answer: likes

Complete the sentences. Use the past tense of the verbs in the brackets.

- My sister..............(go) to the park yesterday. Answer: went
- He did not like football, so he.........(play) hockey. Answer: played
- He...........(break) the window when he was angry. Answer: broke
- My father..........(be)very angry because we came home very late. Answer: was
- She.......(tell) me the problem and I helped her. Answer: told

Fill in the blanks with the words in the brackets using will/shall.

- I think my sister...........(pass) the exam. Answer: will pass
- I........(take) the kids to Abbottabad this winter. Answer:shall take
- I........(do) the shopping this afternoon. Answer: Shall do
- There isn't any milk, I...........(give) you some juice instead. Answer:shall give
- Look at the clouds, it............(rain) today. Answer: will rain.

Choose the correct option.

- Akram will.............cricket.
  a) plays b) **play** c) played d) None of these
- Haris will go with Bashir to the market................
  a) **tomorrow** b) yesterday c) last week d) previous day
- Maria........the baby to the park in the evening.
  a) carried b) carries c) **will carry** d) is carry
- I...........going to visit my uncle next week.
  a) is b) are c) was d) **am**
- They are.............to travel to Egypt next summer.
  a) **going** b) go c) goes d) went

5th Class (Exercise) Antonyms and Synonyms

What are Antonyms?

Antonyms are words that have opposite meanings.

For example, Big-small, Open-Close, Tru-False

Words	Antonyms	Words	Antonyms
Tall	Short	Day	Night
Thin	Thick	Summer	Winter
Happy	Unhappy	Dirty	Clean
Old	Young	Rich	Poor
Clean	Dirty	Light	Dark

Scanned with CamScanner

What are Synonyms?

Synonyms are those words that have the same or very similar meaning.

For example. Weak, Fragile, flimsy, faint-----------All means less energetic.

Fast, prompt, quick, hurry---------------------------All mean at fast pace.

Rich, wealthy, affluent, well-off----------------------All mean rich class people.

Words	Synonyms	Words	Synonyms
Garbage	Rubbish	Happy	Glad
Shout	Cry	Sick	Ill
Above	Over	Automobile	Car
Garbage	Trash	Woman	Lady
Raise	Lift	Large	Big

Scanned with CamScanner

ENGLISH

Class-6

Unit No: 1 Hazrat Muhmmad ﷺ The Rasool of Merc[y]

[Un]derline the nouns in the sentences below and say whether they are countable or [unc]ountable.

Turned on all the fans. Answer: Countable
Have you found a house yet? Answer: Countable
That garden is beautiful. Answer: Countable
The noise frightened her. Answer: Uncountable
There is no light. Answer: Uncountable
The iron door has rusted. Answer: Countable

[Ch]ange the following sentences into the plural form.

There is a new boy in my class.
There are new boys in our classes.
A boy helped me find a taxi to go home.
Two boys helped us find taxies to go home.
There is a table in Adnan's room.
There are tables in Adnan's room.
Sara said that her leg was aching.
Sara said that her legs were aching.
A farmer has bought a tractor.
The farmers have bought tractors.
A leader should lead by example.
Leaders should lead by example.

[Th]e words below are used as collective noun for groups of animals or things. Fill the [bla]nks with suitable words.

A fleet of............... Answer: squirrels
A litter of............... Answer: animals
A bouquet of.......... Answer: flower
A pride of............. Answer: performance
A herd of............... Answer: sheep
A swarm of............ Answer: bee
............of newspaper. Answer: A bundle
............of beads. Answer: A string
............of tree. Answer: A jungle
............of cubs. Answer: A pair

Scanned with CamScanner

MCQs:

✓ A group of lowers is called..............
a) **bouquet** b) bunch c) none of these d) **a and b**

- We have a new.............of books.
a) heard b) **collection** c) pair d) None of these

- Do you have a deck of.....................
a) **cards** b) toys c) string d) all of these

- I want to hear the new music...........
a) band b) sound c) **group** d) None of these

- I am part of the...............staff.
a) **house** b) hospital c) army d) all of these

- I have a collection of....................
a) clothes b) coins c) rupees d) **books**

✓ I need a ....of shoes.
a) **pair** b) heard c) bunch d) None of these

✓ An enormous..............of locusts ate all of the crops.
a) herd b) bunch c) **swarm** d) bevy

✓ All night we could hear the..................of wolves howling.
a) troop b) **pack** c) pride d) pod

✓ We were in awe as we watched the..........of whales swimming.
a) flock b) band c) **pod** d) bunch

✓ The................of lions slept all day on the African plains.
a) class b) fleet c) drove d) **pride**

Unit No: 2

New Boy in Class

Choose the correct meaning of the underlined words .

✓ As his wheelchair could not go up the stairs, he always **rolled it up** the special ram at school.
a) turn up b) try c) ignore d) miss

✓ We are more **familiar** with other people's feelings, if we have empathy.
a) unaware b) ignorant c) aware of d) unconscious

✓ If we are more **conscious** of other people's feelings, we can create a respectable society.
a) aware b) separate c) split d) unattached

✓ It was a **delicate** situation.
a) difficult b) easy c) sensitive d) fragile

Fill in the blanks with suitable masculine or feminine nouns.

✓ Once open a time, there was a **queen** and a .... Answer: king
✓ They had two children, a **girl** and a.................... Answer: boy
✓ The **prince** was eight and the...........was five years old. Answer: pri...
✓ The **father** and the...........loved them very much. Answer: m...

Scanned with CamScanner

- The kids were their **heir** and ....
- The **emperor** and the............held a party at their place. **Answer:** heiress
- The **host** and the.................welcomed their guests. **Answer:** empress
- They said, "**Ladies** and............welcome to the party". **Answer:** hostess
- The waiter and the.......served the guests food and drink. **Answer:** gentleman

Answer: waitress

Animate and Inanimate Nouns:

Animate Nouns: A noun which, refers to people, animals, and live things are animate noun

Examples: book, glasses, calendar, and furniture, etc.

Inanimate Nouns: Inanimate nouns refer to things that are not alive.

Examples: Teacher, lizard, baby, and animals, etc.

Possessive forms of animate and inanimate nouns:

The possessive form of animate nouns:

- The possessive case of a singular noun is formed by adding the /'s/ ending to the noun.

  Example: the cat's leg.
- Possessive case of plural nouns ending in "s" is formed just by adding an apostrophe.

  Example: two actresses' roles.

The possessive form of inanimate nouns

- An inanimate object such as a chair or a window cannot own anything. The relationship must be indicated by using a prepositional phrase. Therefore, we speak (and write) not about the chair's leg but the **leg of the chair.**

  Examples: three hour's delay is too long. (Wrong), A delay of three hours. (Correct)

MCQs:

- What punctuation mark is always in possessive noun?

  a) comma b) quotation mark c) **apostrophe** d) semi-coln
- The other...........shouts made them nervous as they tried to find more clues.

  a) students b) student's c) **students'** d) None of these
- Ali has a book. It is ....book.

  a) Alis b) **Ali's** c) Alis' d) All of these
- "I have one brother and my...........birthday is next week".

  a) **brother's** b) brother c) brothers d) brothers'
- "I have two brothers and my..........birthdays are in November and December".

  a) brothers b) brother's c) brothers's d) **brothers'**
- "The color of the.........tie is red".

  a) men b) men's's c) **man's** d) mans
- Which of the 4 options below is correct?

  a) **he is very fond of chocolates and biscuits.**

  b) he is very fond of chocolate's and biscuits.

  c) he is very fond of chocolates and biscuit's.

  d) he is very fond of chocolates' and biscuits'.

Scanned with CamScanner

Capitalization:

- The start of the sentence
- People, place, and nationalities
- The first person pronoun, "I"
- Days and months

Rewrite the following sentences by capitalizing the letter where necessary.

- rabia threw the ball over the fence. **Answr:** Rabia threw the ball over the fence.
- the horse galloped around the track. **Answer:** The horse galloped around the track.
- irfan went to swim in the lake. **Answer:** Irfan went to swim in the lake.
- lion roared at their prey. **Answer:** Lion roared at their prey.
- my birthday is on 14th january. **Answer:** My birthday is on 14th January.

MCQs of Personal Pronoun:

- ....often reads the Holy Quran. (Marwa)
  a) He b) **She** c) They d) It
- ✓ ....is watching TV. (Aslam)
  a) **He** b) She c) They d) It
- ✓ ....is green. (the hat)
  a) He b) She c) They d) **It**
- ✓ ....is running. (the cat)
  a) She b) Its c) **It** d) He
- ✓ ....are going to the park. (my sister and I)
  a) **We** b) They c) Us d) there
- ✓ Ali and Asad took their bike with............
  a) they b) **them** c) their d) us
- ✓ Please don't jiggle the book while I'm trying to read........................
  a) us b) **it** c) them d) her
- ✓ ....were busy getting ready for Nimra's party.
  a) we b) they c) **both a and b** d) it
- ✓ ....can come to the movies with us.
  a) It b) they c) you d) **b and c**
- ✓ Imran and.........are going to shopping.
  a) me b) **I** c) they d) she
- ✓ The teacher wants............to follow her.
  a) we b) **us** c) they d) he
- ✓ ....wanted to go skiing over the winter break.
  a) I b) we c) **a and b** d) us
- ✓ I think Asad is going to invite..........to her party.

MCQs of Possessive Pronoun and reflexive pronoun:

- ✓ Which is the possessive pronoun in the sentence? "we are yours obediently".
  a) we b) **yours** c) are d) obediently
- ✓ Which is the objective pronoun in the sentence? " I did not see them in the class".
  a) I b) in c) the d) **them**
- ✓ Which is the reflexive pronoun in the sentence? "How can I prove myself innocent?"

Scanned with CamScanner

a) myself b) I c) how d) innocent

Does she keep..........money in a HBL bank?

a) you're b) him c) they're d) her

I need to get...........skates sharpened.

a) my b) mine c) you d) them

I found a purple hat in the snow. Is it.............?

a) yours b) them c) your's d) him

That tree has lost almost all of.........leaves.

a) it's b) their c) **its** d) them

I found this ball near the neighbor's fence. Do you think it's..........?

a) there's b) their's c) **theirs** d) thems

Can you come to...........house this afternoon?

a) hour b) our's c) **our** d) ours

That ball isn't..........

a) her b) our c) him d) **mine**

Brain forget to write his name on the test, but the teacher knew it was.........

a) him b) its c) **his** d) my

She was in a hurry, so she washed the utensils...........

a) himself b) itself c) **herself** d) myself

The dog bit...........

a) themselves b) **itself** c) myself d) herself

We don't have to call plumber, we can fix the tap............

a) herself b) himself c) myself d) **ourselves**

Every night, I clean my face with soap and stare at.......in the mirror.

a) myself b) herself c) himself d) itself

That racing bike is in a class all by..........

a) themselves b) herself c) yourselves d) **itself**

My sister and I painted the front of our house............

a) herself b) **ourselves** c) itself d) themselves

He wanted to make an impression on his friend, so he cooked the food..........

a) herself b) ourselves c) **himself** d) itself

You are too short to get hold of that tree branch by..........

a) yourselves b) ourselves c) herself d) itself

Indefinite Pronouns:

We use an indefinite pronoun to refer to people or things without saying exactly who are what they are. We use pronouns ending in ***–body*** or ***–one*** for **people**, and pronouns ending in *–thing* for **things**.

Somebody	Someone	Something
Anybody	Anyone	Anything
Nobody	No one	Nothing
Everybody	Everyone	Everything

Scanned with CamScanner

Minimal pairs:

- A Minimal pair is a pair of words, differing only by one sound in the same position in each word.
- Examples: pin and bin, bet and bed
- There are 44 sounds in English. 24 consonants and 20 vowel sounds
- In British English, we say, Zed.
- In American English we say Zee.

Utilize comparison clues to deduce the meaning of underlined words. Also find the synonyms from the thesaurus.

- She *hums* continuously, or all the time, and it annoys me.
- The dates are listed in *chronological* order. They start at the beginning and end with the last event.
- Her animosity or hatred of her sister had divided the family.
- Bilal felt *remorse* or shame for his harsh words.
- This situation is a *conundrum* – a puzzle for everyone.

Answer:

Words	Meaning in Urdu	Meaning in English	Synonym
Hum	منہ میں گانا، گنگناہٹ	To sing with closed lips	To buzz
Chronological	تاریخ وار	History/ in order	Historical science
animosity	دشمنی، عداوت	Enmity	hostility
Remorse	پشیمانی، ندامت	Feeling shame	Repentance
conundrum	ابہام، پہیلی، مشکل	Difficult problem	Confusion

Concept of Verb, main verb, Auxiliary verb, transitive verb, Intransitive verb, linking verb, the Model verb you can see in the Grammar potion:

Read the following sentence carefully. Tell whether the underlined word is the main or helping verb.

- This old house has no central heating. **Answer:** Main verb
- She was forgetting her problems. **Answer:** Helping verb
- Do you have a glass of water? **Answer:** Main verb
- He is not thinking about his pain. **Answer:** Helping verb
- I have had this computer for three years. **Answer:** Helping verb
- They had done their homework. **Answer:** Main verb

Read the following sentence carefully. Tell whether the underlined word is the action or linking verb.

- She grew into a fine young woman. **Answer:** linking verb
- Most people drink coffee or tea every day. **Answer:** action verb
- The vanilla ice cream tasted good. **Answer:** linking verb

Scanned with CamScanner

- He became the first man on the moon. Answer: linking verb
- The class ate all the burgers at the party. Answer: action verb
- A snake will go for anything near it. Answer: action verb
- The girls looked great in the red dress. Answer: linking verb
- The grew tired of all the negative talk. Answer: linking verb

Fill in with the plural form of the irregular nouns in brackets.

- Karim saw a flock of................across the field. (goose) Answer: geese
- Five..........were playing in my backyard. (child) Answer: children
- The farmer had seven...............(goose) Answer: geese
- Two.........helped move the load. (man) Answer: men

Highlight the collective noun.

- The army walked across the land. Answer: army
- The troops headed towards the battlefield. Answer: troops
- The flock of geese flew over the lake. Answer: flock
- The herd moved towards her river. Answer: herd
- I bought a bouquet of flower from the market. Answer: bouquet

Highlight the correct possessive form for the following animate noun.

- The (birds / bird's) nest is in my yard. Answer: bird's
- The (squirrels / squirrel's) tail is bushy. Answer: squirrel's
- The (childrens / children's) trip to the zoo was fun. Answer: children's
- The (puppys / puppy's) tail wags when he is happy. Answer: puppy's
- The (duck's / ducks) home is in the lake. Answer: duck's

Highlight the indefinite pronoun in each sentence below.

- Make sure to tell everybody about my birthday party.. Answer: everybody
- Everybody wants to win the game. Answer: Everybody
- She is the one who helps me the most. Answer: the one
- Please tell someone to wash the dishes. Answer: someone
- Everything we have done has been by the book. Answer: Everything

Read the following sentences carefully. Tell whether the underlined word is the main or helping verb.

- *Do* you want to go for a picnic? Answer: Helping verb
- She *has* had her dog since 2015. Answer: Helping verb
- He *needs* to go to the doctor. Answer: Helping verb
- Lubna *has* been talking for 10 minutes. Answer: Helping verb
- He *was* planning a trip to Murree. Answer: Helping verb

Scanned with CamScanner

Pick out the adjectives of quality in the following sentences.

- The girl has a sweet voice. **Answer:** sweet
- Ali is a fine batsman. **Answer:** fine
- That is big house. **Answer:** big
- I like red roses. **Answer:** red
- It is a bright day. **Answer:** bright

Pick out the adjectives of quantity in the following sentences.

- Step back three paces. **Answer:** three
- He made several mistake. **Answer:** several
- I speak few words. **Answer:** few
- He is ninety years of age. **Answer:** ninety

MCQs:

- Find the adjective of quantity in this sentence- "how many people came to listen to my speech".
  a) how b) **many** c) listen d) speech
- Find the adjective of quantity in this sentence- "I was surprised she ate the whole apple".
  a) ate b) the c) she d) **whole**
- Find the adjective of quantity in this sentence- "he irritated his father as he had spent all his money".
  a) **all** b) spent c) money d) he
- Tokyo is a big city. Here big is an adjective of............
  a) **quality** b) quantity c) number d) None
- She ate some rice. Here some is an adjective of...........
  a) quality b) **quantity** c) number d) None
- The foolish crow opened his mouth to sing. Here foolish is an adjective of.........
  a) number b) quantity c) **quality** d) None
- He has little patience. Here little is an adjective of............
  a) number b) **quantity** c) quality d) None
- He has lost all of his wealth. Here all is an adjective of.......
  a) quality b) number c) **quantity** d) None
- We did not receive sufficient rain this year. Here sufficient is adjective of............
  a) quality b) number c) **quantity** d) None
- Each hand has five fingers. Here five is an adjective of ....
  a) **number** b) quality c) quantity d) None
- There are several mistakes in your composition. Here several is an adjective of.....
  a) quantity b) quality c) **number** d) None
- Our country expects every citizen to do their duty. Here every is a.........adjective.
  a) numeral b) **distributive** c) demonstrative d) none
- Those apples are ripe. Here those is a...............adjective.
  a) numeral b) distributive c) **demonstrative** d) All

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 7

A letter of invitation to a friend to attend your Birthday Party

Chose the correct preposition.

- The fridge is **between/under** the door and the cupboard. Answer: between
- The bin is **near/in front** of the drawers. Answer: in front
- The microwave is **next to/ under** the window. Answer: under
- The door is **next to/under** the shelf. Answer: next to
- The clock is **in/on** the wall. Answer: on
- The chairs are **under/ next** to the table. Answer: next

Complete with the right preposition.

- The curtain is.........the flush bowl and the both. Answer: between
- The flush bowl is..........the bath. Answer: in
- The shelf is.........the wall. Answer: near
- The mirror is...........the washbasin. Answer: on
- The cupboard is.......the washbasin. Answer: under
- The mat is..........the toilet. Answer: in

Fill in the blanks using the prepositions at, in, and an.

- Can you see a spider........the ceiling? Answer: on
- The roses......your garden are very beautiful. Answer: in
- Were there many cars........the road this evening? Answer: on
- I am meeting my friend...........the gate of the park on Sunday? Answer: at
- Will you say.........home tomorrow. Answer: at

Compound preposition:

Compound prepositions are made up of two or more words. They may be written as one word or as two or more separate words.

Compound **prepositions:** according to, as of, as well as, aside from, because of, by means of, in addition to, in front of, in place of, in regard to, in respect to, in spite of, out of etc.

Examples:

- ✓ She cannot stay here ***as of*** now.
- ✓ Rashid was never ***close to*** her parents.
- ✓ Raheem is standing ***next to*** Arif.

Underline the compound prepositions in the sentence.

- ✓ The oak tree is next to my window. **Answer:** next to
- ✓ We visited the castle prior to boarding our river cruise boat. **Answer:** prior to
- ✓ According to his mother, he often talked in his sleep. **Answer:** according to
- ✓ In our solar system, one planet next to Earth is Venus. **Answer:** next to
- ✓ The inside of the auditorium is beautiful. **Answer:** inside of

Scanned with CamScanner

For the concept of Adverb see grammar portion:

Write these words right column. (Answer)

1 Syllable	2 Syllable	3 Syllable
Big	Teacher	Grand father
Happy	Sister	Passenger
Cook	Doctor	Carpenter
Dad	General	Kitchen
Uncle	Parents	chocolate

Fill the column with the correct form of verbs.

Slow	Slowly	Bad	Badly
Angry	Angrily	Careful	Carefully
Quiet	Quietly	Calm	Calmly
Perfect	Perfectly	Soft	Softly

Bold the adverb of time and underline adverbs of place in the sentences below.

- ✓ He's going to <u>Germany</u> ***next week***.
- ✓ The cat was hiding under the <u>table</u> ***yesterday***.
- ✓ There was a rainstorm in <u>Lahore</u> during the ***night***.
- ✓ The other day when she saw me <u>waiting</u>, she ran towards me.
- ✓ The plane had to fly through a heavy <u>storm</u> last ***month***.
- ✓ They shifted to a **house** nearby last ***month***.

Put the adverb of frequency in the right place.

- ✓ He listens to the radio. **(often)**
  Answer: **He often listens to the radio.**
- ✓ They read a book. **(sometimes)**
  Answer: **They sometimes read a book.**
- ✓ Palwasha gets angry. **(never)**
  Answer: **Palwasha never gets angry.**
- ✓ Tauseeq is very friendly. **(usually)**
  Answer: **Tauseeq is usually very friendly.**
- ✓ My grandmother goes for a walk in the evening. **(always)**
  Answer: **My grandmother always goes for a walk in the evening.**

Underline the adverb of reason in the following sentences.

- ✓ The students bullied her, she, <u>**therefore**</u>, left college.
- ✓ The teacher is ill and is <u>**therefore**</u> unable to come to school.
- ✓ Madiha was neglected by the teacher, <u>**hence**</u>, she failed in the exam.
- ✓ Asad is very bright, he <u>**often**</u> gets awards for his talent.
- The bell rang so he left the school.

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 9

A letter about the Choice of a Profession

For the concept of simple present or continuous you can see Tenses part:

Complete the sentences with the correct verb forms of present simple or continuous.

- It..........here in summer? (rain) — Answer: rains
- Your English..........better. (get) — Answer: getting
- Where's Sara? She..........now. (sleep) — Answer: sleeping
- Well, goodnight. I..........to bed. (go) — Answer: going
- Water..............at 100°C. (boil) — Answer: boils

Form sentences in the present continuous tense.

- I sit on a chair. — **Answer:** I am sitting on a chair.
- They play football. — **Answer:** They are playing football.
- It rains. — **Answer:** It is raining.
- Annie writes a letter. — **Answer:** Annie is writing a letter.
- Bashir reads a book. — **Answer:** Bashir is reading a book.

MCQs:

- Ali..........in a bank.
  a) work b) working c) is work d) **works**
- We usually..........our grandparents at the weekend.
  a) are visiting b) visiting c) **visit** d) visits
- We............our grandparents this weekend.
  a) visit b) **are visiting** c) visiting d) visits
- He is always............late and that's really annoying!
  a) come b) comes c) came d) **coming**
- What time.........the film............?
  a) **does, start** b) does starts c) is starting d) do, start
- The bus............in ten minutes.
  a) leave b) is leaving c) **leaves** d) leaving
- I....................what to do.
  a) not know b) am not knowing c) doesn't d) **don't know**
- I....................up at seven o'clock every morning.
  a) **get** b) am getting c) getting d) gets
- What time...............you...............to work in the morning?
  a) are, going b) are, go c) Does, go d) **Do, go**
- The Earth..............around the Sun.
  a) go b) **goes** c) is going d) going
- ....they coming over for dinner?
  a) Is b) **Are** c) Am d) Do
- Asad............not sleeping on our sofa.
  a) **Is** b) are c) am d) does
- My mother-in-law is.............at our house this week.
  a) stay b) **staying** c) be staying d) was stay

Scanned with CamScanner

For the concept of simple past tense and continuous past tense you can see Tenses part:

Change the irregular verbs into the simple past.

- She..........(bring) some chocolates to the party. Answer: bought
- I..............(hear) a new song on the radio. Answer: heard
- I..............(read) three books last week. Answer: read
- They.........(speak) Pashto with the waiter. Answer: spoke
- I..............(forget) to buy some milk. Answer: forgot

Write the preposition in each sentence.

- We walked up the stairs. Answer: up
- My mom took a walk around the block. Answer: around
- I looked under my bed. Answer: under
- My friend jumped over the bushes. Answer: over
- The pencil dropped between our desks. Answer: between
- I walked to the store. Answer: to
- We walked aboard the ship. Answer: aboard
- She walked towards the teacher. Answer: toward

Write the adverb in each sentence.

- The girl calmly took her test. **Answer:** calmly
- The team eagerly awaited their next opponent. **Answer:** eagerly
- The player politely asked the official a question. **Answer:** politely
- The teams shook hands sincerely after the game. **Answer:** sincerely
- The boy slowly walked to his seat. **Answer:** slowly

Underline the adjectives of quality and quantity in the following sentences and tell whether the underlined adjectives are that of quality or quantity.

- You may eat <u>ripe</u> mangoes. **Answer:** quality
- She is a very <u>competent</u> girl. **Answer:** quality
- Always drink <u>fresh</u> water. **Answer:** quality
- He has <u>many</u> dogs in his house. **Answer:** quantity
- She has <u>no</u> money in her purse. **Answer:** quantity
- All humans wish to live a <u>long</u> life. **Answer:** quantity
- I have told you <u>many</u> times already. **Answer:** quantity
- The <u>foolish</u> crow tried to sing. **Answer:** quality
- Monkeys have **long** tails. **Answer:** quality

Complete the sentences with simple past or past continuous.

- Sarah...........(remember) Tahira's message. **Answer:** remembered
- When the teacher.....into the classroom, the children ...(play) **Answer:** came, playing
- While we ....(run) in the park, Maria..........(fall over) **Answer:** ran, was
- While Aliya....(drink) milk, she......(drop) the cup. **Answer:** drank, dropping
- Asim......(wake up) and............(go) to the bathroom. **Answer:** woke up, going

Scanned with CamScanner

He............arrive on time.

a) **will** b) is c) am d) not

Will you folks..............before Tuesday.

a) leaving b) **leave** c) will leave d) leaves

We........get there until after dark.

a) will b) will be c) will'nt d) **won't**

We will.............what your father says.

a) **see** b) to see c) seeing be d) seeing

I don't..............go swimming today.

a) think I b) **think I'll** c) thinking d) none

It...........tomorrow.

a) **will snow** b) on snow c) is snowing d) snows

We won't............until we get there.

a) knowing b) have know c) will know d) **know**

I............back before Friday.

a) will been b) am being c) **'ll be** d) will

Will you...........at the rehearsal on Saturday.

a) go b) **be** c) have d) has

I'm going to the grocery store. I think.............buy a turkey.

a) I've b) **I'll** c) I'd d) none

I...........you move your things tomorrow.

a) will help b) am going to help c) **both a and b** d) none

She...........(help) you with your homework.

a) **will help** b) helped c) will help be d) none

When.........(he get) back.

a) will get b) **will he get** c) will be get d) all

He............(win) next time.

a) will be b) been win c) **will win** d) can be

They..........(return) as soon as possible.

a) **will return** b) will be returned c) should return d) can be

In two days, I...............my results.

a) would know b) **will know** c) will be knowing d) none

You............this decision.

a) will be regretting b) would regret c) **will regret** d) all

The whole nation..............proud of you.

a) is b) would be c) should be d) **will be**

Kind words...............others joy.

a) **will give** b) would give c) will be giving d) none

Someday I.............a novel.

a) will be writing b) **will write** c) would write d) wrote

Scanned with CamScanner

Choose the correct option.

- Which sentence is imperative?
  a) The player was nervous before the game.
  b) When are you going to Peshawar?
  c) Move the chairs into that corner quickly.
- Which sentence is declarative?
  a) May I have a clean plate?
  b) I found my keys on the desk.
  c) When will the store open today?
- Which sentence is exclamatory?
  a) Javid used a towel to clean his hands.
  b) I was tempted to take the last piece of cake
  c) Hurray! I won the match.

Punctuation Marks in English Grammar:

Fourteen marks that are commonly used in English grammar.

Sentence Endings:

- The *period (.)* is placed at the end of declarative sentences, statements thought to be complete and after many abbreviations.
- **As a sentence ender:** Jane and Jack went to the market.
- **After an abbreviation:** Her son, John Jones Jr., was born on Dec. 6, 2008.
- Use a *question mark (?)* to indicate a direct question when placed at the end of a sentence.
- When did Jane leave for the market?
- The *exclamation point (!)* is used when a person wants to express a sudden outcry or add emphasis.
- Within dialogue: "Holy cow!" screamed Jane.
- To emphasize a point: My mother-in-law's rants make me furious!

Comma, Semicolon, and Colon:

The comma, semicolon, and colon are often misused because they all can indicate a pause in a series.

- The *comma* is used to show a separation of ideas or elements within the structure of a sentence. Additionally, it is used in numbers, dates, and letter writing after the salutation and closing.
- Direct address: Thanks for all your help, John.
- Separation of two complete sentences: We went to the movies, and then we went out to lunch
- Separating lists or elements within sentences: Suzi wanted the black, green, and blue dress. Whether to add a final comma before the conjunction in a list is a matter of debate. This final comma, known as an Oxford or serial comma, is useful in a complex series of elements or phrases but is often considered unnecessary in a simple series such as in the example above. It usually comes down to a style choice by the writer.
- The *semicolon (;)* is used to connect independent clauses. It shows a closer relationship between the clauses than a period would show.

Scanned with CamScanner

John was hurt; he knew she only said it to upset him.

A *colon (:)* has three main uses.

- The first is after a word introducing a quotation, an explanation, an example, or a series.
  He was planning to study four subjects: politics, philosophy, sociology, and economics.
- The second is between independent clauses when the second explains the first, similar to a semicolon:
  I didn't have time to get changed: I was already late.
- The third use of a colon is for emphasis:
  There was one thing she loved more than any other: her dog.

Dash and the Hyphen:

Two other common punctuation marks are the dash and hyphen. These marks are often confused with each other due to their appearance but they are very different.

- A *dash* is used to separate words into statements. There are two common types of dashes: en dash and em dash.

  En dash: Twice as long as a hyphen, the en dash is a symbol (--) that is used in writing or printing to indicate a range, connections or differentiations, such as 1880-1945 or Princeton-New York trains.

  Em dash: Longer than the en dash, the em dash can be used in place of a comma, parenthesis, or colon to enhance readability or emphasize the conclusion of a sentence. For example, She gave him her answer --- No! Whether you put spaces around the em dash or not is a style choice. Just be consistent.

- A *hyphen* is used to join two or more words together into a compound term and is not separated by spaces.
  For example, part-time, back-to-back, well-known.

Apostrophe, Quotation Marks and Ellipsis:

The final three punctuation forms in English grammar are the apostrophe, quotation marks, and ellipsis. Unlike previously mentioned grammatical marks, they are not related to one another in any form.

- An **apostrophe (')** is used to indicate the omission of a letter or letters from a word, the possessive case, or the plurals of lowercase letters.
  Examples of the apostrophe in use include:
- **The omission of letters from a word:** I've seen that movie several times. She wasn't the only one who knew the answer.
- **Possessive case:** Sara's dog bit the neighbor.
- **Plural for lowercase letters:** Six people were told to mind their p's and q's.
- **Quotations marks (" ")** are a pair of punctuation marks used primarily to mark the beginning and end of a passage attributed to another and repeated word for word. They are also used to indicate meanings and to indicate the unusual or dubious status of a word.
  "Don't go outside," she said.
  Single quotation marks (' ') are used most frequently for quotes within quotes.

Scanned with CamScanner

Marc told the teacher, "I saw Marc at the playground, and he said to me 'Bill started the fight,' and I believed him."

- The *ellipsis* is most commonly represented by three periods (. . .) although it is occasionally demonstrated with three asterisks (***). The ellipsis is used in writing or printing to indicate an omission, especially of letters or words. Ellipses are frequently used within quotations to jump from one phrase to another, omitting unnecessary words that do not interfere with the meaning. Students writing research papers or newspapers quoting parts of speeches will often employ ellipsis to avoid copying lengthy text that is not needed.
- The omission of words: She began to count, "One, two, three, four…" until she got to 10, then went to find him.
- Within a quotation: When Newton stated, "An object at rest stays at rest and an object in motion stays in motion..." he developed the law of motion.

British vs. American English

There are a few differences between punctuation in British and American English. The following charts details some of those differences:

	British English	American English
The " . " symbol is called	A full stop	a period
The " ! " symbol is called	an exclamation mark	an exclamation point
The " ( ) " symbols are called	Brackets	parentheses
The " [ ] " symbols are called	square brackets	brackets
The position of quotation marks	Joy means "happiness".	Joy means "happiness."
The punctuation for abbreviation	Dr, Mr, Mrs,	Dr., Mr., Mrs.,

Punctuate the following sentences.

✓ I got an A on my test said Kiran
Answer: "I got an A on my test," said Kiran.

✓ The leader said we should win the elections
Answer: The leader said, "We should win the elections."

✓ I would like to go with you Jameel said
Answer: "I would like to go with you," Jameel said.

✓ I hate you she screamed
Answer: "I hate you," she screamed.

✓ Can we go to school early he said
Answer: "Can we go to school early," he said.

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 13

The Man and His Camel

Simile: A simile is a phrase or figure of speech that compares two things using the words like or as.

Work in pairs and analyze these sentences whether these are similes or not.

- He is a strong as an elephant. **Answer:** Simile
- My brother is a dragon. **Answer:** Not
- It is as cold as ice. **Answer:** Simile
- My sister is as tall as a giraffe. **Answer:** Simile
- It is as light as a feather. **Answer:** Simile

Change the following direct sentences into indirect.

- Saad said, "I'm washing the dishes".
  Answer: Saad told that she was washing the dishes.
- Pervaiz announced, "I've broken my left arm".
  Answer: Pervaiz announced that he had broken his left arm.
- The fortuneteller said, "You will find a good job soon".
  Answer: The fortuneteller said that I would found a good job soon.
- My brother said, "It's snowing now".
  Answer: My brother said that it was snowing then.
- "This is my first trophy," Sultana said.
  Answer: Sultana said that was her first trophy.

Identify the simple present tense / simple past tense / simple future tense verbs in the sentence below. Write at the end of the sentence whether the verb is in simple present tense / simple past tense / simple future tense.

- Hassan ran to the other side of the field. **Answer:** Simple past tense
- I open the lid to the container. **Answer:** Simple present tense
- The girls will play with each other on the weekend. **Answer:** Simple future tense
- Waseem swam late into the night. **Answer:** Simple past tense
- The dog will wag its tail for food. **Answer:** Simple future tense
- My dad waters the lawn in the afternoon. **Answer:** Simple present tense
- The students will study for the final exam. **Answer:** Simple future tense
- The campers crept towards the open tent. **Answer:** Simple past tense
- I will pick me up from school. **Answer:** Simple future tense

Choose the correct option for each of the sentences below.

- Ashraf............here from Dera Ismail Khan last year.
  a) <u>moved</u> b) moves c) will move
- By tomorrow I.........100 pages of the book.
  a) read b) reading c) **<u>will read</u>**
- They............in Mansehra.
  a) <u>are living</u> b) lives c) will live
- She.............to a movie tomorrow night.
  a) goes b) **<u>is going</u>** c) gone
- While he.........for the bus, it rained.
  a) is waiting b) **<u>was waiting</u>** c) will be waiting

Scanned with CamScanner

Rewrite the sentence into the passive voice.

- Amir changed the flat tyre. **Answer:** The flat tyre is changed by Amir.
- Aysha read a novel. **Answer:** A novel was read by Aysha.
- I will clean the kitchen. **Answer:** The kitchen will be cleaned by me.
- Tahir painted the house. **Answer:** The house was painted by Tahir.
- I did not beat her. **Answer:** She was not beaten by me.
- Mother made a cake yesterday. **Answer:** a cake was made by the mother yesterday.
- The brother tested the sister. **Answer:** The sister was tested by the brother.
- The tiger was chasing the deer. **Answer:** The deer was being chased by the tiger.
- She has written a novel. **Answer:** A novel has been written by her.
- Adnan is playing football. **Answer:** Football is being played by Adnan.

Sentences are given in direct speech. Change them into indirect speech.

✓ He said, "I have got a toothache".
Answer: He said that he had got a toothache.

✓ Mano said, "I am very busy now".
Answer: Mono said that she was very busy then.

✓ She said, "I am going to school".
Answer: She said that she was going to school.

✓ Afia says, "My father is an Engineer".
Answer: Afia says that her father is an engineer.

✓ She said to me, "You are my only friend".
Answer: She told me that I was her only friend.

Scanned with CamScanner

Choose the correct option.

- What is the basis of superiority in the eyes of Allah?
  a) Earning wealth
  b) Fair white skin
  c) Good parentage
  d) Goodness and piety
- "There is no preference for Arab over the non-Arab". Here the word "preference" means...........
  a) Liking for
  b) Disliking for
  c) Precedent
  d) Hatred for
- Allah revealed to him the true religion, Islam. In this sentence, "him" refers to
  a) Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ
  b) Hazarat Jibrail
  c) Arabs
  d) Muslims
- "Have I fulfilled my mission?" what mission the holly prophet ﷺ is referring to?
  a) Preaching of Islam
  b) Journey from Makkah to Madina
  c) Conquering of Makkah
  d) Battle of Badar
- ✓ The phrase "lend me an attentive ear" means................
  a) Put your hands on ear
  b) Give me your ears
  c) Listen to me attentively
  d) Consider it carefully

Choose the correct option.

- ✓ Quaid-e-Azam is an example of a/an.....
  a) Common noun
  b) Proper noun
  c) Countable noun
  d) Uncountable noun
- ✓ My family lives in Swat. Family is an example of a/an...........
  a) Collective noun
  b) Proper noun
  c) Countable noun
  d) Uncountable noun
- ✓ Don't cry over spilt milk. Milk is an example of a/ an.........
  a) Collective noun
  b) Proper noun
  c) Common noun
  d) Uncountable noun
- ✓ What is an example of an uncountable noun?
  a) Dress
  b) Sand
  c) Pencil
  d) bottle
- ✓ What is an example of a collective noun?
  a) Marched
  b) Army
  c) Up
  d) hill
- ✓ What is an example of a countable noun?
  a) Oil
  b) Book
  c) Sugar

Scanned with CamScanner

Compound Noun:

A compound noun is a noun that is made with two or more words. A compound noun is usually (noun + noun) or (adjective + noun).

There are three forms of compound nouns:

- Open or spaced – A space between words (tennis shoe)
- Hyphenated – hyphen between words (six-pack)
- Closed or solid – no space or hyphen between words (bedroom)

MCQs:

- Find the compound noun which can be formed from two of these four words. Back, Front, Draw And Pull
  a) Pulldraw
  b) Dawnpull
  c) Pullfront
  d) **Drawback**
- Find the compound noun which can be formed from two of these four words. Head. Red. Blue, and Greed.
  a) Bluegreed
  b) **Redhead**
  c) Greedhead
  d) Redgreed
- ✓ Find the compound noun, which can be formed from two of these four words. Out. Can, Side and Put.
  a) Panworld
  b) Panunder
  c) **Underworld**
  d) Viewunder
- ✓ Find the compound word the dinner bell rang loudly at 6 p.m.
  a) Loudly
  b) Dinner bell
  c) Bell rang
  d) At 6 p.m
- ✓ What kind of compound word is in this sentence? The dinner bell rang loudly at 6 p.m.
  a) **Open**
  b) Closed
  c) Hyphenated
- ✓ Find the compound word. The railroad put in a new sign by the tracks.
  a) Sign
  b) Tracks
  c) **Railroad**
  d) New sign by the tracks
- ✓ What kind of compound word is in this sentence? The railroad put in a sign by the tracks.
  a) Open
  b) **Closed**
  c) Hyphenated
  d) All of these
- ✓ What is the compound word? My favorite dessert is mint ice cream!
  a) Favorite
  b) Desert
  c) Mint
  d) **Ice cream**
- ✓ What kind of compound word is in this sentence? My favorite desert is mint ice cream!
  a) **Open**
  b) Closed
  c) Hyphenated
  d) None of these
- ✓ What is the compound word? My brother-in-law is a very good cook.
  a) **Brother-in-law**
  b) Very
  c) Very good
  d) Good cook

Scanned with CamScanner

Which of these answer show closed compound words?
a) Dining room, coffee mug
b) **Ponytail, thunderbolt**
c) Mother-in law, part-time
d) None of these

How many compound words are in the following sentence?
The butterfly fluttered across back yards pulling pollen from many sunflowers.
a) 1
b) 2
c) **3**
d) 4

How many compound words are in the following sentence?
The waiter bought hot chocolate and French toast to our table.
a) 1
b) **2**
c) 3
d) 4

How many compound words are in the following sentence?
The cupcake was decorated with sprinkles and pretty frosting.
a) **1**
b) 2
c) 3
d) 4

How many compound words are in the following sentence?
Lynn dropped the tennis racket on the dining room table before heating some macaroni and cheese and getting some chocolate milk.
a) 1
b) 2
c) 3
d) **4**

What kind of compound word is in this sentence?
Mickey is such a sweetheart.
a) Open
b) **Closed**
c) Hyphenated
d) None of these

✓ What kind of compound word is in this sentence?
The part-time mechanic loved to work on foreign cars.
a) Open
b) Closed
c) **Hyphenated**
d) All of these

✓ What kinds of compound words are in the following sentence?
The commander-in-chief issued an order to staff the fireboats.
a) Open and closed compounds
b) Open compounds only
c) Hyphenated and open compounds
d) **Hyphenated and closed compounds**

✓ What kinds of compound words are in the following sentence?
The snowbank was built snowflake by snowflake all winter long.
a) Open and closed compounds
b) **Closed compounds only**
c) Hyphenated and open compounds
d) Open and closed compounds

✓ Which word is compound?
a) Dog ran
b) **Backyard**
c) Of the
d) None of these

✓ Which word is a compound in the sentence?
I love to watch my brother play football on Friday nights.
a) Brother
b) Nights
c) **Football**
d) To watch

Scanned with CamScanner

The Khyber Pass

Unit No: 2

Choose the correct option.

- Torkham border, is one of the major border between Pakistan and Afghanistan because ....
  - a) At this point, the mountains can be climbed only in a few places
  - b) It is a famous market place where people enjoy eating tikkas
  - c) **<u>It is a major transporting, shipping, and receiving site.</u>**
  - d) It is a strategic gateway dates from 326 B.C.
- Which countries are linked by the Khyber Pass?
  - a) India and Pakistan
  - b) India and Afghanistan
  - c) **<u>Afghanistan and Pakistan</u>**
  - d) Afghanistan and Tajikistan
- Babur succeeded in establishing the.... in Northern India after coming through the Pass from Afghanistan.
  - a) British Empire
  - b) **<u>Mughul Empire</u>**
  - c) Persian Empire
  - d) Greek Empire
- ✓ The Khyber Pass is a narrow.................Pass.
  - a) **<u>Mountain</u>**
  - b) Hill
  - c) Plain
  - d) Forest
- ✓ The Khyber Pass had been known as a famous ....route.
  - a) Silk
  - b) Cotton
  - c) Spice
  - d) **Trade**

Fill in the blanks:

- ✓ Khyber Pass has been..........in history. **Answer:** Strategic gateway
- ✓ It has also been a famous.........route. **Answer:** trade
- ✓ These brave tribes' men fought the mighty..........Empire. **Answer:** British
- ✓ They ate some.........and Chapli Kabab. **Answer:** Tikkas
- ✓ The road goes down winding through ....scenery. **Answer:** Hill

The concept of Gender and kind of gender you can see in the Grammar portion:

Change the underlined nouns from masculine to feminine. Neuter and common nouns will not change.

- ✓ The **<u>bridegroom</u>** was congratulated by his **<u>friend</u>**. **Answer:**
- ✓ A **<u>boy</u>** sat on the back of a **<u>stallion</u>**. **Answer:**
- ✓ My **<u>brother-in-low</u>** is a great **<u>poet</u>**. **Answer:**
- ✓ The **<u>headmaster</u>** welcomed the **<u>students</u>**. **Answer:**
- ✓ The **<u>waiter</u>** served the **<u>guests</u>**. **Answer:**

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 3

It's Spring

Fill in the blanks with the correct subject and object pronoun.

✓ Jameel and I are friends.
Answer: He and I are friends.
✓ The computer is broken.
Answer: It is broken.
✓ She will talk to Jameela later today.
Answer: She will talk to her later today.
• He does not know Palwasha and Maria.
Answer: He does not know them.
• The teacher helped my friend and me.
Answer: the teacher helped us.

Subjective	Objective
i	me
he	him
she	her
it	it
you	you
they	them
we	us

Write the correct possessive pronoun into the gap.

• That photograph belongs to them. That photograph is............. **Answer:** their
• That bracelet belongs to me. That bracelet is........................... **Answer:** mine
• This suitcase belongs to us. This suitcase is.......................... **Answer:** ours
• These boots belong to him. These boots are........................ **Answer:** his
• This computer belongs to me and my brother. This computer is.. **Answer:** ours

Fill in the blanks with the correct reflexive pronouns to complete each sentence.

✓ My little sister can dress............... **Answer:** herself
✓ I wash my clothes...................... **Answer:** my self
✓ He repaired the computer............. **Answer:** himself
✓ They don't like to talk about......... **Answer:** there selves
✓ Sarah looks at..........in the mirror for hours. **Answer:** herself
✓ We hurt........in the accident. **Answer:** ourselves

MCQs:

✓ Which is the reflexive pronoun in the sentence "She blamed herself for this situation".
a) **herself**
b) she
c) this
d) for

✓ Which is the objective pronoun in the sentence "throughout their stay in the town, they were served by us".
a) us
b) their
c) they
d) were

✓ Every morning I wash my face and clean my teeth by........
a) herself
b) himself
c) yourself
d) **myself**

✓ Alina is a baby, she is too small to eat by..........
a) himself
b) **herself**
c) myself
d) yourself

✓ I don't want to go into the dark forest by
a) Herself
b) Himself
c) **Myself**
d) yourself

Scanned with CamScanner

Health is wealth

Read the sentences and choose the correct option in the given options.

- Javeria enjoyed the game, but the popcorn tasted bad.
  a) enjoyed b) **tasted** c) game d) popcorn
- Mohsin didn't get cut even though the knife felt sharp.
  a) didn't b) cut c) **felt** d) sharp
- Bacteria grew on the bread, and it turned moldy.
  a) turned b) bacteria c) **grew** d) bread
- The man worked all day and looked tired.
  a) worked b) all c) **looked** d) day
- His friend argued a lot but he remained silent.
  a) argued b) **remained** c) silent d) friend

Complete each sentence with a model verb.

- People ....walk on grass.. **Answer:** may
- Drivers ....stop when the traffic light are red. **Answer:** should
- ✓ ....I asked a question? Yes, of course. **Answer:** May
- ✓ You...............talk your umbrella. It is not raining. **Answer:** must
- ✓ ....you speak Italian? No, I can't. **Answer:** Can

Decide whether the verbs in bold are transitive or intransitive.

- ✓ She was **crying**. **Answer:** Transitive
- ✓ We **showed** her the photo album. **Answer:** Transitive
- ✓ It was **raining**. **Answer:** Intransitive
- ✓ She **laughed** at the joke. **Answer:** Transitive
- ✓ She **gave** cookies to the child. **Answer:** Transitive

State whether the verb is used transitively or intransitively in the following sentences.

- ✓ The wind is blowing fiercely. **Answer:** Intransitive
- ✓ Somebody opened the door. **Answer:** Transitive
- ✓ The boy went to the park. **Answer:** Transitive
- ✓ I like climbing mountains. **Answer:** Transitive
- ✓ I am going to buy flowers. **Answer:** Transitive

Revision Unit 1-4

Identify the underlined word in each sentence as a proper, common, countable or uncountable noun.

- ✓ The Zalmi will play cricket tonight. **Answer:** Proper
- ✓ The family will eat together. **Answer:** Countable
- ✓ We traveled down the Indus River. **Answer:** Proper
- ✓ I will walk home after school. **Answer:** Common
- ✓ I live in Haripur District. **Answer:** Proper
- ✓ They will reach on Monday. **Answer:** Proper
- ✓ The children are playing in the garden. **Answer:** Countable

Scanned with CamScanner

- I prefer to have tea. **Answer:** Uncountable
- We need some glue to fix this vase. **Answer:** Uncountable
- I bought three bottles of water. **Answer:** Countable
- A rise in oil prices is inevitable. **Answer:** Common
- My mother uses butter to prepare cakes. **Answer:** Uncountable

Choose the correct model verb for each of these sentences.

- ....you go already? You only arrived an hour ago!
  a) **must** b) should c) can d) must not
- When was young, he.............swim very well. He won medals and championships!
  a) had to b) can c) **could** d) must
- The company ....go bankrupt if they don't find a lot of money quickly!
  a) should b) shouldn't c) **might** d) must
- You look very confused by the homework, Arshad.........I help you?
  a) will b) **can** c) must d) can't
- I left my purse at home. Lily, ...you lend me ten dollars?
  a) may b) **could** c) shouldn't d) may not
- It's wet and windy outside today. You..............go out without an umbrella.
  a) shouldn't b) **won't** c) don't have to d) can
- I think that sign means we.........enter the building. Look, there's security.
  a) want b) have to c) **mustn't** d) should

Complete the following sentences using appropriate collective nouns.

- A large..........gathered in the street. **Answer:** crowed
- The hungry fox saw a...........of grapes hanging from the vine. **Answer:** bunch
- We were attacked by a.........of bee. **Answer:** swarm
- A..........of locusts attacked the crops. **Answer:** plaque
- A..........of birds is always a beautiful sight. **Answer:** flock
- They welcomed the chief guest with a........of flowers. **Answer:** bouquet

Scanned with CamScanner

A Green Cornfield

Fill in the spaces with the appropriate comparative adjective.

- Dawood is..........(old) than Kiran. **Answer:** older
- I am...................(tall) than the bookshelf. **Answer:** taller
- My dog is...........(fast) than my cat. **Answer:** faster
- The soup is..........(hot) than the milk. **Answer:** hotter
- The rock is..........(hard) than the banana. **Answer:** harder

Fill in the blanks with the adjectives formed from the nouns in brackets.

- Atif is a...............boy (mischief) **Answer:** mischievous
- The man's property was seized because he was....(dishonesty). **Answer:** dishonestly
- Her.....................behavior won her no friends. (outrage) **Answer:** outrageous
- I am......................of no one. (envy) **Answer:** envious
- ✓ "pleased to meet you," he said in a.........tone of voice. (respect) **Answer:** respectful
- ✓ The.................violence seen in the film is repulsive.(sense) **Answer:** senseless
- ✓ He is a..................soldier. (courage) **Answer:** courageous
- ✓ It is not a..............mistake. (pardon) **Answer:** pardonable
- ✓ Dark....................clouds gathered in the sky (storm). **Answer:** storm

Fill in the blanks with suitable adverbs or adverb phrases.

- ✓ His son sings............. **Answer:** usually
- ✓ There is....................any water in the pond. **Answer:** scarcely
- ✓ He is......................seen these days. **Answer:** hardly
- ....they clean this tank. **Answer:** one in a month
- ✓ ....in the shadow stood a lonely figure. **Answer:** at night
- ✓ He has to visit a doctor.................. **Answer:** in hospital
- ✓ He doesn't get time...................... **Answer:** in the city
- ✓ He has to go to school.................. **Answer:** gladly

Write down the comparative and superlative degrees of the following adjectives.

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
Far	Farther	Farthest
Bad	Worse	worst
Ugly	Uglier	Ugliest
Pretty	More pretty	Most pretty
Expensive	More expensive	Most expensive
Tall	Taller	Tallest
Good	Better	Best
Cheap	Cheaper	Cheapest
many	More	most

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 7 A Green Cornfield

Fill in the blanks with an appropriate preposition.

- My best friends lives.........Jinnah Road.
- Since he met his new friend, Jamal never seems to be........home. Answer: at
- I'll be ready to leave.........about twenty minutes. Answer: at
- The child responded to his mother's demands......throwing a tantrum. Answer: for
- I think she spent the entire afternoon...........the phone. Answer: of
- Answer: on

Fill in the blanks with appropriate preposition *since / for*.

- I have been living in Manshera.........1 year. **Answer:** since
- I haven't seen you...............a weak. **Answer:** for
- I have been waiting..............12:30. **Answer:** since
- I've lived here.....................5 years. **Answer:** for
- She has been married............ten years. **Answer:** since
- They exercise.........two hours daily. **Answer:** for
- He has owned his dog........his cat died. **Answer:** since

Fill in the blanks with the prepositions of movement and direction.

- Let's go for a walk..............the park. **Answer:** around
- He's walking......................the path. **Answer:** along
- I prefer to ride my bike..........the hill. **Answer:** down
- I go..........school by bus. **Answer:** to
- The boat will take you.........the river. **Answer:** to

MCQs:

✓ My grandparents walk..........twenty minutes a day.
a) **For**
b) Since

✓ How long is it.......you visited your grandparents?
a) For
b) **Since**

✓ We have been dating ....a long time.
a) **For**
b) Since

✓ That lady has been waiting for the bus ....noon.
a) For
b) **since**

✓ I studied for this test........three days straight.
a) **For**
b) Since

✓ My family has lived here.......last March.
a) For
b) **Since**

✓ She has worked there......she finished college.
a) For
b) **Since**

✓ I have been calling you...half-an-hour.
a) **For**
b) since

✓ Lisa and Jill have been at the library ....a long time.
a) **For**
b) Since

✓ My teacher has been sick........last Monday.
a) For
b) **Since**

Scanned with CamScanner

Fill in the blanks with the tense of the verbs stated in the brackets.

- He (speak)..............well yesterday. (simple past) Answer: spoke
- I (forget)..............all about it. (present perfect) Answer: forgotten
- It (rain)..............now. (present continuous tense) Answer: is raining
- I (carry)..............an umbrella. (simple future tense) Answer: shall carry
- I (see)..............her ten years ago. (simple past) Answer: saw

Put the verbs into the correct form (present perfect tense)

- I (not work)............today. Answer: have not worked
- We (buy)..............a new lamp. Answer: have not bought
- We (not plan)..........our holiday yet. Answer: have not planned
- Where (be you)..............? Answer: were you?
- He (write)..............five letters. Answer: have wrote
- She (not see)...........him for a long time. Answer: have not seen

MCQs:

- I.........to the mall after school. (Simple past)
  a) Goed
  b) Gone
  c) **Went**
- my brother.........a bear an hour ago. (Simple past)
  a) Seen
  b) **Saw**
  c) Sees
- ✓ Sorry, I...........hear you at the door. (Simple past)
  a) Wasn't
  b) **Didn't**
  c) Am not
- ✓ ......you finished your homework? (Present perfect)
  a) **Have**
  b) Has
  c) is
- ✓ We......never eaten Mexican food.
  a) **Have**
  b) Has
  c) are
- ✓ ....the sun come up?
  a) Was
  b) Have
  c) **Has**
- ✓ ......they coming over for dinner? (present continuous tense)
  a) Is
  b) **Are**
  c) Am
- ✓ My mother-in-law is........at our house this week. (present continuous)
  a) Stay
  b) **Staying**
  c) Be staying
- ✓ My sister................English. (present continuous)
  a) Learn
  b) **Is learning**
  c) learning
- ✓ Why.......playing football tomorrow? (present continuous)
  a) He not is
  b) He isn't
  c) **Isn't he**
- ✓ They are....a new shopping mall downtown.(present continuous)
  a) **Opening**
  b) Openning
  c) oppening

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 9

The happiness and Prosperity of the home

Choose the correct adverb in a sentence from the given options.

- I have been a fan of mystery stories since I was quit young.
  a) fan b) **quite** c) since d) young
- Some stories are incredibly exciting from start to finish.
  a) some b) are c) **incredibly** d) exciting
- In many cases, I can scarcely prevent myself from peeking at the last chapter to see the ending.
  a) many b) from c) prevent d) **scarcely**
- I like detectives who carefully hunt clues. you?
  a) like b) hunt c) like d) **carefully**
- My grandfather walks extremely slow.
  a) walks b) **extremely** c) grandfather d) slow

Fill in the blanks with correct preposition of time, direction and movement.

- I always walk up.............7 o'clock. **Answer:** at
- I am going to the cinema............work. **Answer:** after
- The bird flew...............the window. **Answer:** in
- Let's meet..................Saturday. **Answer:** on
- We're sitting...............the campfire. **Answer:** in
- She goes to the gym..........the evening. **Answer:** in
- Are you going.................bed? **Answer:** to
- We can drive..................the tunnel. **Answer:** in
- I have lived here.............I was 15. **Answer:** since
- You will have to wait.........10 minutes. **Answer:** for

Complete the following sentence using the correct forms of the verbs given in brackets.

- Tomorrow I think I (start)............my new project. **Answer:** am starting
- Sara usually (put)......................on black shoes. **Answer:** puts
- Last week, Maria and Palwasha (go).........to the park. **Answer:** went
- When she (start)....learning English she already knew Urdu. **Answer:** started
- I think I (start)..................my trip tomorrow. **Answer:** start
- I (know)....him a long time before I (meet)...his family. **Answer:** knew, met
- Tahir (move).........to his home town in 1994. **Answer:** moved
- The receptionist (welcome)............the guests. **Answer:** welcomed
- They (leave).........the classroom by the end of the hour. **Answer:** left
- I think I (start)............my trip tomorrow. **Answer:** start

Scanned with CamScanner

Sentences are given in direct speech. Change them into indirect speech.

- He said, "I have got a toothache".
  Answer: he said that he had got a toothache.
- Manu said, "I am very busy now".
  Answer: Manu told that she was very busy than.
- "Hurry up," she said to us.
  Answer: She asked us to hurry up.
- "Give me a cup of water," he told her.
  Answer: He requested her to give him a cup of water.
- She said, "I am going to college."
  Answer: She told that she was going to college.
- She said to me, "thank you".
  Answer: She thanked me.

Rewrite the sentences under SVO, DO and IO pattern.

- Arshad gave the dog a bone.
- He sent us some foreign stamps.
- The doctor gave her an injection.
- Sarah sent Palwasha a gift.
- She offered me a firm handshake.
- They sold him pictures.

Subject (s)	Verb (v)	Direct object (DO)	Indirect object (IO)
Arshad	gave	the dog	a bone.
He	sent	us	some foreign stamps.
The doctor	gave	her	an injection
Sarah	sent	Palwasha	a gift
She	offered	me	a firm handshake
They	sold	him	picture

Identify whether the words in bold are used as direct objects or indirect objects.

- She sent **her friend** a letter. **Answer:** Indirect
- I need **your help**. **Answer:** Direct
- He gave **them** a bag full of money. **Answer:** Direct
- She sent **her friend** an email. **Answer:** Indirect
- Sally will help **you** with your housework. **Answer:** Direct
- Where did **you** put the keys? **Answer:** Indirect
- He gave **them** a bag full of money. **Answer:** Indirect
- I need **your help**. **Answer:** Direct
- **Alice** wrote a book on the French revolution. **Answer:** Indirect
- He offered **her** a flower. **Answer:** Direct
- My father bought **us** a new TV set. **Answer:** Direct
- I wish **you** good luck. **Answer:** Indirect
- John sold **me** his car. **Answer:** Direct
- Javed sold me **his car**. **Answer:** Indirect

Scanned with CamScanner

Allama Iqbal

Choose the correct option.

........is not Iqbal's poetic works.

a) Israr-e-Khudi
b) Ramuz-e-Bekhudi
c) Paigham-e-Mashriq
d) **Zikr-e-Mir**

Allama Iqbal was known as..........

a) **Poet of the East**
b) The writer of the East
c) Saint of the East
d) Sufi of the East

Most of Iqbal's work is in.............

a) Urdu
b) **Persian**
c) Punjabi
d) Arabic

Which sentence is imperative?

a) The player was nervous before the game.
b) Kareem went to school to earn a study
c) **Move the chairs into that corner quickly**

Which sentence is declarative?

a) May I have a clean plate?
b) **I found my keys on the desk**
c) When will the store open today?

Which sentence is exclamatory?

a) Javid used a towel to clean his hands.
b) I was tempted to take the last piece of cake
c) **Hurray! I won the match.**

Which type of sentence must end with a question mark?

a) **Interrogative**
b) Imperative
c) Exclamatory

✓ A sentence that's used to give someone an order or a command is an.........sentence.

a) Interrogative
b) **Imperative**
c) Exclamatory

✓ Which sentence is declarative?

a) What is your name?
b) Who told you this?
c) **She is a successful writer.**

Add the ending punctuation marks in boxes and tell what kind of sentences these are: Declarative, interrogative, Imperative or exclamatory.

✓ Alas□ I have lost the contest.

Answer: (!), (Exclamatory)

✓ I need you to sit down now□

Answer: (.), (declarative)

✓ It is too dangerous to climb that mountain□

Answer: (.), (Declarative)

✓ Do you know what the weather will be tomorrow□

Answer: (?), (interrogative)

✓ My mother makes delicious cookies□

Answer: (.), (Declarative)

✓ Bravo□ we have won the match□

Answer: (!, .), (Exclamatory)

✓ O, that I could fly in the sky□

Answer: (.), (imperative)

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 15 Woman and Sports Field

Draw a table with four columns and split the given sentences into the subject, verb, indirect object, and direct object.

Sentence	Subject	Verb	Direct object	Indirect object
He denied his visitor an appointment.	He	denied	his visitor	an appointment
Asma showed him the door	Asma	showed	Him	the door
Neha offered her sister a soft drink.	Neha	offered	her sister	a soft
The girl told her friend a secret.	The girl	told	her friend	a secret
The court refused him bail.	The court	refused	Him	bail
The boy gave his sister a bar of chocolate.	The boy	gave	his sister	a bar of chocolate
The chief guest awarded him a gold medal	The chief guest	awarded	him	a gold medal

Fill in the blanks with suitable abstract nouns formed from the verbs / nouns in brackets.

- ✓ ………is the best chapter in the book of wisdom.(honest) **Answer:** Honesty
- ✓ He was saved from trouble by this friend's timely……(brave) **Answer:** bravery
- ✓ There are reports of many deaths f……in Somalia. (hungry) **Answer:** hunger
- ✓ He was known for his generosity and………..(kind) **Answer:** kindness
- ✓ …….is the best medicine. (laugh) **Answer:** Laughter
- ✓ "he that have……….can have what he will". (patient) **Answer:** patience
- ✓ In today's world……….is not bliss. (ignore) **Answer:** ignorance

Choose the correct pronoun.

- ✓ We / Me are going for a picnic on Wednesday. **Answer:** We
- ✓ This is the girl who/whose parents want to meet you. **Answer:** whose
- ✓ You and I/me are invited to dinner this evening. **Answer:** I
- ✓ He is as good as I/am. **Answer:** me
- ✓ Nobody but he/him was present at that time. **Answer:** he

Say whether the verbs in the given sentences are in the active or passive voice.

- ✓ The boy realized their mistake. **Answer:** Active voice
- ✓ Garbage is collected in large bins. **Answer:** Passive voice
- ✓ The birthday girl distributed sweets. **Answer:** Active voice
- ✓ An important letter was posted. **Answer:** Passive voice
- ✓ The court refused him bail. **Answer:** Active voice
- ✓ Malia is singing a beautiful song. **Answer:** Active voice
- ✓ Jamil cleaned his cupboard. **Answer:** Active voice
- ✓ Aalia collects old clothes for the poor. **Answer:** Active voice
- ✓ A letter was torn into pieces by Amjad. **Answer:** Passive voice
- ✓ A stranger was seen by the neighbors. **Answer:** Passive vo

Scanned with CamScanner

Choose the correct indirect sentence for following direct sentences.

- He says, "They will hurt you".
  a) He said to me that they will hurt me.
  b) He said to me that he would be hurt me.
  c) **He said to me that they would hurt me.**
  d) He said to me that they would hurt you.
- My father said to me, "you must work hard".
  a) My father said to me that I must work hard.
  b) My father said to me that you must work hard.
  c) My father said to me that you have to work hard.
  d) **My father said to me that I had to work hard.**
- She said, "My parents are went to Karachi".
  a) She said that my parents were going to Karachi.
  b) She said that my parents gone to Karachi.
  c) **She said that her parents were going to Karachi.**
  d) She said that her parents are going to Karachi.
- Mother said, "Where are you going".
  a) Mother said to me where I am going.
  b) Mother said to me where are you going.
  c) **Mother asked where I was going.**
  d) Mother asked me where I am going.

✓ "Did you come from Lahore"? said Sara to the boy.
  a) **Sara asked the boy if he had come from Lahore.**
  b) Sara asked the boy if he come from Lahore.
  c) Sara asked the boy if he came from Lahore.
  d) Sara said the boy did he come from Lahore.

Choose the correct passive voice for the given active sentences.

✓ Why do they take you on lunch?
  a) **Why are you taken by them on lunch?**
  b) Why do you taken by them on lunch?
  c) Why is you taken by them on lunch.
  d) Why do you taken by them on lunch?

✓ Will she oppose them?
  a) Will she oppose them?
  b) Will they opposed by her?
  c) **Will they be opposed by her?**
  d) Will they been opposed by her?

✓ Will they attend meeting?
  a) Will the meeting attended by them?
  b) Will the meeting being attended by them?
  c) **Will the meeting be attended by them.**
  d) Would the meeting attend by them?

✓ Do you know how to swim?
  a) **Is it known by you how to swim?**
  b) Does it know by you how to swim?
  c) It is being known by you how to swim?

Scanned with CamScanner

Complete the following sentences using an indirect object or a direct object, as required.

- ✓ I bought................a present. Answer: her
- ✓ He threw the beggar............. Answer: a saint
- ✓ The British Council offered him...... Answer: service
- ✓ The man sent............a message. Answer: him
- ✓ My friend hit the........................ Answer: ball
- ✓ We ran to the............................ Answer: ground
- ✓ My sister went to...................... Answer: school
- ✓ The earthquake shook............... Answer: the Earth
- ✓ The singer............... Answer: sings a song
- ✓ Will you buy me........................? Answer: a book

Complete the following sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets.

- ✓ Bird is to fly as fish is to........... Answer: swim
- ✓ Parrot is to feathers as bear is to.......... Answer: fur
- ✓ Zebra is to stripes as giraffe is to.......... Answer: spots
- ✓ Goose is to flock as fish is to................ Answer: school
- ✓ Ant is to six legs as spider is to........... Answer: eight legs

---

Fill in the blanks with the correct punctuation mark for the following sentences. Use full stop, exclamation mark or question mark.

- ✓ I am so excited to see my family for Eid __ Answer: .
- ✓ What day of the week is your favorite__ Answer: ?
- ✓ You need to do your homework right after dinner__ Answer: .
- ✓ Please take out the trash when you get home__ Answer: .
- ✓ My favorite team won the game__ Answer: !
- ✓ What did you want to eat for lunch__ Answer: ?

Scanned with CamScanner

A Camping Holiday

Choose the correct option.

- If you study hard, you .... the exam.
  a) Passed
  b) **Will pass**
  c) pass
- I will go the party if.......time.
  a) I had
  b) I will have
  c) **I have**
- If we........the game, we........
  a) **Win/will celebrate**
  b) Win/will win
  c) Will win/celebrate
- What......if it rains?
  a) Did you do
  b) Do you do
  c) **Will you do**
- If the weather.....good, I.....tennis.
  a) Will be/will play
  b) Was/played
  c) **Is/will play**

All of these sentences are second conditionals. Choose the correct form of the verb in each question.

- We don't mind camping, but if we ....enough money, we ....in hotel.
  a) Have, stayed
  b) **Had, would stay**
  c) Had, stayed
  d) Would have, stayed
- ✓ He's so stupid! If he......an animal, he would be a sheep.
  a) Would be
  b) **Was**
  c) Were
  d) are
- ✓ If there......no mosquitos, there would be no malaria.
  a) Were
  b) **Are**
  c) Would be
- ✓ If her hair were black, she .... completely different.
  a) Looks
  b) Look
  c) Will look
  d) **Would look**
- ✓ If he were a young man, he............. he.........able to walk faster.
  a) Is
  b) **Would be**
  c) Was
  d) Will be

Complete the conditional sentences (Type I) by putting the verbs into the correct form.

- If I..........(go) out tonight, I........(go) to the cinema. **Answer:** go, will
- If you.......(get) back late, I.........(be) angry. **Answer:** get, will
- If we...(not/see) each other tomorrow, we....(see) each other next week. **Answer:** not see, will
- If he ......(come), I.........(be) surprised. **Answer:** come, will
- If we.........(wait) here, we.........(be) late. **Answer:** wait, will

Scanned with CamScanner

ENGLISH

Class-8

Unit No: 2

The Strange Voyage of Sindbad

Choose the correct option.

✓ The sky went dark because...........

a) A big egg was lying there

b) **A giant bird flew over Sindbad's head**

c) Merchants were throwing meat

d) It was about to rain heavily

✓ Sindbad got money from the voyage by..........

a) Selling all his provisions

b) Robbing the ship of the merchants

c) **Taking diamonds from the valley**

d) Finding money in the eagle's nest

✓ "Riches speedily take to themselves wings if managed badly" means ......

a) **Money goes very quickly if you are not careful**

b) A rich man is like a bird with wings, it can fly away

c) Working hard your whole life to be rich wastes your life

d) Riches bring arrogance and pride that deceive men

✓ Sindbad was left alone in the valley because................

a) The merchants were angry with him and refused to take him along

b) A giant bird took him into his nest

c) He saw diamonds in the valley and got greedy

d) **He went to sleep on the island and his ship went away**

✓ Roc was a/an............

a) **Enormous legendary bird**

b) Huge mythical snake

c) Gigantic egg of a bird

d) Massive sized diamond

Point out the nouns in the following sentences and say whether they are common, proper, collective or abstract.

✓ The book was lying on the table. **Answer:** Book, table (common noun)

✓ We cannot live without water. **Answer:** water (common noun)

✓ He gave me a bunch of grapes. **Answer:** grapes (common noun) bunch (collective)

✓ The jury has given its verdict. **Answer:** Jury (collective), Verdict (Abstract noun)

✓ Smoking is injurious to health. **Answer:** injurious (abstract noun), health (common)

Scanned with CamScanner

Behtrani Series

Unit No: 3

The Hazards of Flood

Use comparison clues to deduce the meaning of underlined words.

- My best friend has been a companion to me for five years.
  In this sentence, the word **companion** means...........
  a) mother b) **friend** c) brother d) father
- I meandered through the woods and did not win the race.
  In this sentence, the word **meandered** means...........
  a) jogged b) ran c) **wandered** d) hurried
- In the pirate story, there were the good guys against the buccaneers.
  In this sentence, the word **buccaneers** means...........
  a) actors b) helpers c) students d) **pirates**
- If you don't conquer your fears, they will beat you.
  In this sentence, the word **conquer** means..............
  a) talk about b) lose c) **win** d) love
- The good guy in the story was strong and kind, unlike the villain.
  In this sentence, the word **villain** means...............
  a) superhero b) friend c) **bad guy** d) hero

Underline the **correct possessive nouns, keeping in view animate and inanimate nouns.**

- The desk's edge / **edge of the desk** is very sharp and pointed.
- She plans on opening a **men's** / mens fashion apparel.
- **Children's** / childrens' software development is not of high importance.
- The **sheep's food supply** / food supply of the sheep was threatened.
- The **lions'** / lions's usual source of water has dried up.
- The two **mother-in-law's** cooking / mother-in-laws' cooking was awesome.
- The **witches' brooms** / brooms of the witches were hidden in the corner.
- The hotel's windows / **windows of the hotel** are beautifully constructed.

Change the gender **in the following sentences.**

- She met that girl at the party.
  Answer: He met that boy at the party.
- This lady is rowing a boat.
  Answer: This man is rowing a boat.
- He told his teacher the truth.
  Answer: She told her teacher the truth.
- The cow ate the green grass.
  Answer: The ox ate the green grass.
- The hen is useful bird.
  Answer: The cock is a useful bird.

Scanned with CamScanner

Subject and object pronoun:

Fill in the blanks with an appropriate subject or object pronoun.

- ✓ I met….at the party but……didn't recognize… Answer: him, he, me
- ✓ I think I have seen…………..before. Answer: you
- ✓ You shouldn't have done this to……… Answer: her
- ✓ Where could……….have gone at this hour of the night? Answer: they
- ✓ He took………with…… Answer: me, him
- ✓ All of……arrived on time. Answer: us

Possessive Pronoun:

Fill in the blanks with appropriate possessive pronoun.

- ✓ Maria has already eaten her lunch, but I'm saving…until later. Answer: mine
- ✓ My computer is a Mac, but……….is a PC. Answer: your
- ✓ We gave them our telephone number, and they gave us…… Answer: theirs
- ✓ My pencil is broken. Can I borrow………..? Answer: yours
- ✓ Our car is cheap, but………………is expensive. Answer: your
- ✓ You can't have any chocolate! It's all……….. Answer: mine

Reflexive Pronoun:

Fill in the blanks with appropriate reflexive pronoun.

- ✓ Rashid made this T-shirt……….. Answer: himself
- ✓ Lubna did the homework………… Answer: herself
- ✓ We helped………………..to some cola at the party. Answer: ourselves
- ✓ Samina, did you take the photo by…………? Answer: yourself
- ✓ I wrote this poem………………… Answer: myself
- ✓ He cut…………..with the knife while he doing the dishes. Answer: himself

Relative Pronouns:

Fill in the blanks with relative pronouns who, which or that.

- ✓ Mr. Asim,………………is a taxi driver, lives on the corner. Answer: who
- ✓ We often visit our aunt in Charsada…is in Khyber Pakhtunkhwa. Answer: which
- ✓ That's Adnan, the boy……has just arrived at the airport. Answer: who
- ✓ Thank you very much for your e-mail…was very interesting. Answer: that

Indefinite Pronouns:

Fill in the blanks with indefinite pronouns, some, any, no, every.

- ✓ Would you like…………to eat? Answer: something
- ✓ It was really dark and I couldn't see…………… Answer: anything
- ✓ Does…………live in that house? Answer: anybody
- ✓ It doesn't matter where we go. We can go……..we want to. Answer: everywhere
- ✓ This is boring. There's……….to do. Answer: nothing

Scanned with CamScanner

MCQs Subject and object pronoun:

She loves.........very much.
a) he
b) his
c) **him**

She loves........, yeah, yeah, yeah.
a) **you**
b) your
c) whose

A: where are my sunglasses? B: Here.......are.
a) them
b) their
c) **they**

Here's Sarah and..........sister.
a) **her**
b) she
c) she's

Can you hear.........
a) **me**
b) I
c) my

The teacher explains things to .... very well.
a) **us**
b) we
c) our

What's this music? Do you like.......?
a) them
b) **it**
c) they

MCQs Possessive Pronoun:

Alia left.........notebook on the bus.
a) **her**
b) your
c) his

The colorful picture of the flowers is...
a) their
b) your
c) **mine**

the proud parents brought home....... New baby girl.
a) his
b) her
c) **their**

William strummed......guitar and invented everyone to sing.
a) **his**
b) its
c) her

The computer quickly stores information on........huge memory.
a) yours
b) theirs
c) **its**

This warm chocolate chip cookies melt in..........mouth.
a) its
b) **your**
c) yours

Is.........seat belt always fastened?
a) **your**
b) mine
c) its

The fluffy brown puppy is........
a) its
b) my
c) **their**

..........hand shot up when the teacher asked for volunteers.
a) **Their**
b) Her
c) Mine

I didn't get a cheeseburger, so I tested.........
a) Mine
b) Its
c) **hers**

Scanned with CamScanner

MCQs: Reflexive Pronoun:

✓ Good-bye, Asad and Alia Please take good care of.........
a) yourself
b) themselves
c) yourselves

✓ A) Are you okay? Did you hurt......?
B) No, I didn't.
a) myself
b) himself
c) yourself

✓ When I have no one to talk to, I talk to............
a) itself
b) myself
c) himself

✓ Sarah and John bought some ice-cream for...........
a) themselves
b) ourselves
c) himself

✓ Have you ever asked.........this question: "why is the sky blue?"
a) ourselves
b) themselves
c) yourself

✓ The cat cleaned........and then it cleaned the kittens.
a) itself
b) themselves
c) yourself

✓ That machine is great! It cleans...when it gets dirty. I want one!
a) yourself
b) itself
c) myself

✓ After a few hours, we gave.......a sort break to rest.
a) themselves
b) yourselves
c) ourselves

MCQs: Relative Pronouns:

✓ The people ......moved in next door seem very friendly.
a) who
b) whom
c) which

✓ The man.......answered the phone was rather rude.
a) which
b) that
c) whom

✓ Where are the people......ordered the taxi?
a) that
b) which
c) both a and b

✓ The day......I started work there was a disaster.
a) which
b) that
c) where

✓ The man........interviewed you is the boss.
a) which
b) that
c) whose

MCQs: Indefinite Pronouns:

✓ There is........in your hair. I think it's a bug.
a) nothing
b) something
c) anything

✓ I will search and find you.........you go. You cannot escape from me.
a) nowhere
b) somewhere
c) anywhere

✓ he didn't say.........useful. All nonsense.
a) everything
b) nothing
c) anything

Scanned with CamScanner

The Dawn's Awake

Helping Verbs:

Identify the helping verb(s) in each sentence.

- My sister **has** promised to come with us to Bunair.
- Samina and Dawood **will** prepare a presentation for the class.
- We **should** read another story book.
- We **should** not waste our time watching TV.
- My brother **will be** flying out of Karachi tomorrow morning.
- We **have been** studying all week for the final exam.
- I **can** help you tonight if you will drive me home later.
- I know that I **must** make a decision soon, but first may ask my teacher for advice.
- Maria could not start her car this morning, so she will probably not go into work at all today.

Identify the linking verb(s) in each sentence.

- I have seen beautiful birds. **Answer:** seen
- Aslam is my brother. **Answer:** is
- I am busy. **Answer:** am
- They were going to market. **Answer:** were
- He has become a doctor. **Answer:** has
- You are my best friend. **Answer:** are
- He was going. **Answer:** was

Fill in the blanks with models verbs i.e. can, can't, may, may not must, could, couldn't, should, shouldn't.

- She will return to night. She........return. **Answer:** may
- Don't stand up! You.......... stand up! **Answer:** must
- I'm sure they will finish it in a minute. They...finish it in a minute. **Answer:** can
- Please, do it for me...............you do it for me? **Answer:** Can
- I'd like to see your children..............I see your children? **Answer:** Must
- I didn't feel very well yesterday. I...........eat anything. **Answer:** couldn't
- You.........look at me when I am talking to you. **Answer:** shouldn't
- I was using my pencil a minute ago. It...be here somewhere!. **Answer:** must
- You...........forget your sun cream. It's going to be very hot! **Answer:** shouldn't
- ....i go to the bathroom, please? **Answer:** May
- His excuse............be true, but I don't believe. **Answer:** may

MCQs:

- In California, you........have a driver's license to drive a car.
  - a) has to
  - b) **must**
  - c) don't have to
  - d) must not
- While you are driving, you.......listen to the radio. It's not necessary.
  - a) **doesn't have to**
  - b) must
  - c) don't have to
  - d) must not
- if you plan to take a long trip in the car, you......get a full tank of gas or you might run out of gas!
  - a) **Should**
  - b) Don't have to has to
  - c) Must not
  - d) Don't have to

Scanned with CamScanner

Complete analogous pairs below.

✓ Evening is to morning as dinner is to............

a) breakfast b) soup c) coffee d) supper

✓ Left is to right as horizontal is to.................

a) below b) middle c) down d) vertical

✓ All is to many as few is to ....

a) some b) never c) none d) always

✓ Butcher is to knife as hairdresser is to..........

a) scissors b) hair c) curls d) blond

✓ Warm is to hot as old is to.......................

a) oldest b) young c) years d) antique

Complete each sentence below with the appropriate past participle form of the regular/irregular verbs in brackets.

✓ Last weekend my friend and I ....(go)to a very nice party.
Answer: gone

✓ Afzal, my friend, ...(buy) a very big present and.............(keep) it in our car.
Answer: bought, kept

✓ Then we.............(drive) for two hours and .... (reach) a very big house.
Answer: derived, reached

✓ It was a very elegant five-story house but all the lights were off.

✓ We..............(get) very confused and a little......................(scare).
Answer: got, scared

✓ I........... (ask) Afzal to go back home, but he....................(insist) on staying.
Answer: asked, insisted

✓ When we..................(knock) on the door, I...................(realize) it was open.
Answer: knocked, realized

✓ I..........(hear) a little noise and when we ....(walk) in the house most of my friends and family............(shout):
Answer: heard, walked, shouted

✓ "HAPPY BIRTHDAY SAAD!" it was a surprise party for me! We..................(eat) delicious food and.............(enjoy) all night long.
Answer: ate, enjoyed

Use the following words in sentences of your own to show whether these act transitively / intransitively / as both transitive and intransitive.

Stopped	He stopped his writing.	Transitive
Broke	I broke all the rules.	Transitive
Melted	She melted against him.	Intransitive
Fell	The baby fell asleep.	Intransitive
Won	Our team won the match.	Transitive + Intransitive
walk	She walks on the road.	Intransitive

Scanned with CamScanner

Sentence, Phrase, and Clause:

Phrase:

A phrase is a collection of words without a subject/verb or complete thought. Since a phrase neither has a subject nor a verb, it cannot form a 'predicate'. The phrase can be very short – or quite long.

Examples:

- "After dinner"
- "Waiting for the rain to stop"

The phrase cannot be used alone; it has to be part of a sentence where it is used as part of speech.

Clause:

Clauses are groups of words that have both subjects and predicates.

Example:

- She (subject) ate (predicate) the donut.
- It is cold in the classroom (First clause) but it is hot in the hall(second clause).

Unlike phrases, a clause can sometimes act as a sentence – this type of clause is called an **independent clause**, the independent clause could be used by itself as a complete sentence.

Examples of **independent clauses are:**

- The dog barked at him
- When the man broke into the house, the dog barked at him.

Some clause can't be used on their own – these are called **subordinate clauses**, and need to be used with an independent clause to complete their meaning.

Example of **a subordinate clause is:**

- When the man broke into the house (this clause need to be paired with another clause)

Sentence: (You can see about sentence in grammar portion)

State whether the following groups of words are phrases, independent clauses or subordinate clauses.

Answer:

Phrase	Independent clause	Subordinate clause
Over my head	I didn't get very much sleep	Because I was afraid
That night	I heard the cat's meow	So that I could get some rest
Sitting by the broken plate	When I finally got up	
licking the crumbs		
	I got so tired	
	I knew what happened	

Scanned with CamScanner

Read and analyze each sentence. Circle the predicates and underline the subjects. Draw a line separating the clauses in the sentence.

- My sister and I were at my grandma's house when the phone rang.
- My sister almost fainted because she was hungry.
- I love learning, so I spend a lot of time reading.
- After working late into the night, Amir fell asleep on his desk.
- I took the dog to the park.

Answer:

	Subject	Predicate
1	My sister and I	Were at my grandma's house
	Independent clause	**Subordinate Clause**
	My sister and I were at my grandma's house	when the phone rang.
	Subject	**Predicate**
2	My sister	Almost fainted
	Independent clause	**Subordinate Clause**
	My sister almost fainted	Because she was hungry
	Subject	**Predicate**
3	I	Love learning
	Independent clause	**Subordinate Clause**
	I love learning	so I spend a lot of time reading.
	Subject	**Predicate**
4	Amir	Fell asleep on his desk
	Independent clause	**Subordinate Clause**
	Amir fell asleep on his desk	After working late into the night
	Subject	**Predicate**
5	I	Took the dog into the park
	Independent clause	**Subordinate Clause**
	I took the dog to the park	......

Unit No: 8

Letter to the Editor of a Newspaper

Put the verbs into the correct tense (simple present or present continuous)

- ✓ Look! Sara (go).........to meet her aunt. **Answer:** is going
- ✓ On her right hand, Sara (carry).............her handbag. **Answer:** carries
- ✓ The handbag (be)..........very beautiful. **Answer:** is

Put the verbs into the correct tense (simple past or past perfect)

- ✓ Look! Sara (go)..........to meet her aunt. **Answer:** went
- ✓ On her right hand, Sara (carry)...........her handbag. **Answer:** had carried
- ✓ The handbag (fall)...............on the road. **Answer:** had fallen
- ✓ She (return).........from her uncle's house yesterday. **Answer:** returned
- ✓ She (intend).........to visit all her relatives. **Answer:** intended

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 9

Someone Who Works Hard To Earn

Simple sentence: A simple sentence contains a subject and a verb. It expresses a complete thought.

Examples:
- The train (subject) was (verb) late.
- Maria (subject) took (verb) the bus.

Compound sentence: A compound sentence refers to a sentence made up of two independent clauses (or complete sentences) connected with a coordinate conjunction are for, and, nor, but, or, yet, so.

Example:
- I waited for the bus but it was late.
- I waited for the bus **(Independent clause)** but **(conjunction)** it was late **(Independent clause).**

Identify each sentence as either simple or compound.
- My dog eats the fruit of any kind **but** she will not eat meat or cheese.
  Answer: Compound
- The new rug in the living room is beautiful **but** it does not match the furniture.
  Answer: Compound
- Kulsoom applied for a job in accounting at the new medical facility in town.
  Answer: Simple
- I went to the store without a list **so** I bought all the junk food.
  Answer: Compound
- The flowers in the garden behind our house are in full bloom at this time.
  Answer: Simple

Types of sentences: (You can see types of sentences in sentence portion of grammar)

Identify whether the sentence is declarative, imperative, interrogative, or exclamatory.
- The tiny sailboat overturned in the gale. **Answer:** Declarative
- Do you like coconut milk? **Answer:** Interrogative
- The villages were afraid the volcano would erupt soon. **Answer:** Imperative
- Your perfume stinks! **Answer:** Exclamatory
- Sidra read the barometer every 15 minutes before the storm. **Answer:** Declarative

---

Add the correct ending punctuation. Then write whether the sentence is declarative, imperative, interrogative, or exclamatory.
- Shake the salad dressing for me□ **Answer:** (.), Imperative
- Who threw the baseball through the window□ **Answer:** (?), Interrogative
- Get down from there□ **Answer:** (.), Imperative
- Hurrah□ **Answer:** (!), Exclamatory
- The kitten began to nestle against his mother□ **Answer:** (.), Declarative

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 10

What a Blessing

For the concept of Article you can see the article portion of grammar.

Choose the correct article a, and the or no article.

- Are you coming to ....party next Saturday? Answer: the
- I bought ....new pair of jeans yesterday. Answer: a
- I think ...man over there is very ill. He can't stand on his feet. Answer: the
- I read ....book you had sent me. Answer: the
- She was wearing..........nice dress when she met him. Answer: a
- I am crazy about reading...........history books. Answer: the
- She is.........nice girl and ....intelligent student. Answer: an
- Do you want to go to.........restaurant where we first met? Answer: the

Unit No: 11

The Devoted Mate

Complete the following sentences using the appropriated form of the adjective in brackets. Also insert the and than to show comparison.

- She is......... ....her sister. (pretty) **Answer:** prettier, than
- Suraya is..... ....girl in the class. (intelligent) **Answer:** most, intelligent
- Russia is..... ....counting in the world. (large) **Answer:** the, largest
- This is......... .....book I have ever read. (interesting) **Answer:** the, most,
- It was......... ....trip. (memorable) **Answer:** the, most

Pick out absolute adjectives in the following sentences.

✓ She wore a perfect diamond ring on her finger. **Answer:** perfect
✓ He has a unique name. **Answer:** unique
✓ He's completely fascinated by history. **Answer:** completely
✓ This exercise is absolutely impossible. **Answer:** absolutely
✓ That film is really terrifying. Don't go and see it on your own. **Answer:** really

Identify the adjective phrases in the following sentences.

✓ Have you ever seen an elephant with a white skin?
Answer: an elephant with a white skin?

✓ He was wearing a crown made of gold.
Answer: a crown made of gold.

✓ There I met a girl with blue eyes.
Answer: a girl with blue eyes.

✓ Wild beats in small cages are a sorry sight.
Answer: Wild beats in small cages

✓ A men with a long beard came to see me.
Answer: A men with a long beard

Scanned with CamScanner

The Chinese New Year

Choose the correct preposition in each sentence.

Stay.......the dog. It bites.
a) onto
b) to
c) **away from**
d) under

please get................the stage, the performance is about to start.
a) off
b) at
c) **up**
d) in

Quick! Get the ball before it rolls ....the hill.
a) in
b) at
c) **down**
d) by

what do you like to do.........the weekend?
a) in
b) **on**
c) to
d) up

I haven't seen her.........June.
a) in
b) **since**
c) for
d) on

We will next meet........the middle of next month.
a) on
b) **in**
c) of
d) to

her birthday is ....6th June.
a) **on**
b) at
c) for
d) in

Choose a prepositional phrase to complete each sentence.

✓ There lots of birds nesting............
a) **under the leaves**
b) now
c) there
d) over the trees

✓ After school, the children played cricket............
a) **at the park**
b) roughly
c) and baseball
d) over the park

✓ Come........with me.
a) home
b) over
c) **into the store**
d) out the store

✓ ....the chair sat rotten in the upper floor.
a) sad to say
b) incredibly
c) for one hundred year
d) **in store**

✓ I gave the children pizza ....pancakes for breakfast today.
a) **instead of**
b) because of
c) any more
d) many to

Scanned with CamScanner

Complete the following sentences with the correct preposition, to, toward, on, onto, in, or into.

- ✓ Annie has returned.........her home town. Answer: to
- ✓ The dog jumped...............the lake. Answer: into
- ✓ Are the boys still swimming..........the pool? Answer: in
- ✓ Tariq fell........the floor. Answer: on/onto
- ✓ The plane landed...........the runway. Answer: on
- ✓ We drove...the river for an hour but turned north before we reached it. Answer: toward
- ✓ The kids climbed..........the monkey bars. Answer: on/onto
- ✓ The baby spilled his cereal............the floor. Answer: on

Complete the following sentences with since and for.

- ✓ Laiba has lived here.........ten years. Answer: for
- ✓ I haven't seen you...........last March. Answer: since
- ✓ We sat and talked............30 minutes. Answer: for
- ✓ Saman has been learning English........March 1999. Answer: since
- ✓ We haven't had an earthquake...........23 years. Answer: for
- ✓ I haven't heard from you................Saturday. Answer: since
- ✓ Maria hasn't eaten........7:00 this morning. Answer: since
- ✓ He played basketball........over 20 years. Answer: for

Unit No: 15

A family Trip to Naran

Choose the correct option.

✓ I hope this letter finds you in good health and lots of happiness. In this sentence the phrase 'finds you' refer to..........

a) The time when the letter discovers you are in good health
b) **The arrival of the letter at a time when you are in good health**
c) The time when the letter loses you as being present
d) The time when the letter looks at you in good health

✓ The noisy River Kunar passes through the city of Balakot. In this sentence 'noisy river' refers to.......

a) Talkative and lively river
b) **A loud and fast-flowing river**
c) A slow and gently flowing river

✓ As soon as my examinations finished, my father arranged a family trip to Naran. In this sentence 'my' refers to...

a) Sara
b) Sara's father
c) Salma's father
d) **Salma**

✓ The taste of the food was marvelous and mouth-watering. In this sentence 'mouth-watering' is a ....

a) **Hyphenated compound adjective**
b) Hyphenated compound noun
c) Hyphenated compound verb
d) Hyphenated compound adverb

✓ Lake Saif-ul-Malook provides a marvelous view of........

a) **Malika Parbat**
b) Mount Everest
c) Mount k-2
d) Malam Jabba

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 16

The Life we build for ourselves

Change the following into indirect speech.

The girl said, "It gives me great pleasure to be here this evening."
Answer: The girl said that it gave her great pleasure to be there that evening.
The man said, "I must go as soon as possible."
Answer: The man said that he must go as soon as possible.
She said, "I don't want to see any of you; go away."
Answer: She said that she did not want to see any of them and asked them to go away.
The teacher say, "if you work hard, you will pass."
Answer: The teacher says that if you work hard, you will pass.
He asked, Have you won?"
Answer: he said if he had won.
He said, "Let's wait for her return".
Answer: he proposed that they should wait for her return.
Alice said, "How clever I am !"
Answer: Alice exclaimed how clever she was.

Unit No: 17

The Guest House

The following sentences underline the adverbs and state whether they are adverbs of manner, place, time, degree, reason or frequency.

The girl sang sweetly.	**Answer:** Adverb of Manner
What is he doing outside?	**Answer:** Adverb of Place
We visit them frequently.	**Answer:** Adverb of Frequency
I look forward to hearing from you soon.	**Answer:** Adverb of Time
The old woman was walking slowly.	**Answer:** Adverb of degree
The kittens are playing there.	**Answer:** Adverb of place
He did not work hard, therefore, he failed.	**Answer:** Adverb of Manner
The girls danced gracefully.	**Answer:** Adverb of Manner
You are absolutely right.	**Answer:** Adverb of Degree
We have been living here for several years.	**Answer:** Adverb of Time

Rewrite the complete sentence using the adverb in brackets in its correct position.

He listens to the radio. (often)	**Answer:** He often listens to the radio.
They read a book. (sometimes)	**Answer:** Sometimes they read a book.
Palwasha gets angry. (never)	**Answer:** Palwasha never gets angry.
Tehmina is very friendly. (usually)	**Answer:** Tehmina is usually very friendly.
I take sugar in my coffee. (sometimes)	**Answer:** I sometimes take sugar in my coffee.
Rashid and Farukh are hungry. (often)	**Answer:** Rashida and Farukh are often hungry.

My grandmother goes for a walk in the evening. (always)
Answer: My grandmother always goes for a walk in the evening.

Scanned with CamScanner

Which of the following sentences is correct according to the position of adverbs?

- ✓ **Never:**
  a) **I have never seen a whale** b) I never have seen a whale
  c) Never I have seen a whale
- ✓ **Rarely:**
  a) I am rarely late for work. b) **Rarely I am late for work**
  c) I rarely am late for work
- ✓ **Always:**
  a) I get up early always. b) Always I get up early.
  c) **I always get up early.**
- ✓ **Sometimes:**
  a) Iit sometimes gets very windy here. b) Sometimes it gets very windy here.
  c) **Both sentences are correct.**
- ✓ **Often:**
  a) **My boss is often bad-tempered.** b) My boss often is bad-tempered.
  c) My boss is bad-tempered often.

Fill in the blank with the correct comparative / superlative form of the adverb brackets.

- ✓ He arrived...............than expected. (early)
  Answer: earlier
- ✓ I speak English.........now than last year. (fluent)
  Answer: more fluent
- ✓ We walked...........than the rest of the people. (slowly)
  Answer: more slowly
- ✓ They called us..........in the afternoon. (late)
  Answer: lately
- ✓ My mother and my sister talked.........than the other guests. (loudly)
  Answer: more loudly
- ✓ He hit his arm.........than before. (hard)
  Answer: harder
- ✓ He had an accident last year. Now, he drives..........than before. (careful)
  Answer: carefully
- ✓ Jabbar can run...........than Asim. (fast)
  Answer: faster
- ✓ Our team played.........of all. (bad)
  Answer: worst
- ✓ He worked.......than ever before. (hard)
  Answer: harder

Scanned with CamScanner

Cleanliness is next to Godliness

Decide whether the sentences are written in Active or Passive.

- They often listen to music. **Answer:** active
- She is reading the newspaper now. **Answer:** active
- These cars are produced in Japan. **Answer:** passive
- Alan teaches Geography. **Answer:** active
- The bus driver was hurt yesterday. **Answer:** passive

Change the active sentences to passive.

- The Government is planning a new road near my house.
  Answer: A new road is being planned by the Government near my house.
- My grandfather built this house in 1943.
  Answer: This house was built by my Grandfather in 1943.
- The cleaner has cleaned the office.
  Answer: the office has been cleaned by the cleaner.
- He had written three books before 1867.
  Answer: three books had been written by him before 1867.
- Jameela will tell you later about the plan.
  Answer: you will be tolled by Jameela about the plan.

Scanned with CamScanner

CODING SYSTEM:		
A	Easiest	Used in oral language; concrete co
B	Intermediate	Harder words; more likely used ir
C	Most difficult	Advanced vocabulary and conce

Often a range of levels is given since the difficulty will vary according to selection.

Most students find antonyms easier than synonyms since opposites tend to be more co concepts than similarities. However, since synonym substitution is a key strate improving written communication, the study of synonyms is more beneficial.

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS
Abandon	desert, forsake	keep
Abbreviate	shorten, condense	lengthen, increase
ability	skill, aptitude	incompetence, inability
able	capable, qualified	incapable
above	Overhead	below
abundant	ample, sufficient	scanty, insufficient
accurate	correct, right	Wrong
achieve	accomplish, attain	Fail
active	energetic, animated, lively	lethargic, idle, sluggish
adamant	firm, unyielding	maneuverable, yielding
add	increase, total	subtract
adequate	sufficient, enough, ample	insufficient, sparse
adjourn	postpone, recess	recommence, continue
adult	grown-up	Child
advocate	support, recommend	oppose
after	following, next	Before
afraid	frightened, scared	courageous, brave
aggressive	assertive, pushy, militant	passive, peaceful
aid	help, assist	hinder
always	Forever	never
amateur	beginner, novice	professional
ambitious	aspiring, driven	lazy, indifferent
antagonize	provoke, embitter	soothe, tranquilize
apparent	obvious, evident	hidden, obscure
approve	accept, ratify, endorse	disapprove, censure

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
...	question, inquire	Answer	A-B
...xious	dreadful, contemptible, vile	kind, wonderful	C
...hentic	genuine, real, factual	false, artificial	C
...rage	ordinary, fair	unusual, exceptional	B-C
...ful	dreadful, atrocious	pleasant	B-C
...ward	clumsy, uncoordinated	graceful	B
...	prohibit, forbid, outlaw	allow, permit	B
...	unproductive, infertile	fertile, productive	C
...ful	shy, timid	outgoing, assured	B
...tiful	pretty, attractive, lovely	ugly	A
...fore	prior, earlier	after, behind	A-B
...ginning	start, initiate	finish, end	A-B
...lieve	trust, accept	doubt, distrust	A-B
...low	under, lower	above	A
...neficial	helpful, useful, advantageous	harmful, adverse	B-C
...st	finest, choice	worst	A-B
...th	beginning	death, end	A-B
...end	combine, mix	separate	B
...tom	base, foundation	top	A-B
...ave	courageous, bold, heroic	cowardly, timid	B
...eak	fracture, burst	repair, heal	A-B
...ief	short, concise	long	B
...oad	wide, expansive	narrow	B
...sy	active, occupied, working	idle, inactive	B
...y	purchase	sell	A-B
...	quiet, tranquil, still	excited, turbulent	B
...pture	apprehend, seize, arrest	free, release	B
...re	concern, protection	neglect	B
...reful	cautious, watchful	careless, reckless	B
...ase	stop, discontinue	continue, recommence	B-C
...tain	positive, sure, definite	uncertain, unsure	B

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
charming	delightful, appealing, enchanting	obnoxious, gross, vulgar	B-C
chilly	cool, nippy	warm	A
chubby	plump, pudgy	thin, skinny	A-B
clarify	explain, simplify	confuse	B
close	shut, fasten	open	A
close	near, imminent	far	B
coarse	bumpy, rough	fine, smooth	B
colossal	enormous, immense, mammoth	tiny, insignificant, trivial	B-C
combine	blend, unite, join	separate	B
comical	amusing, funny, humorous	tragic, sorrowful	B
complex	complicated, intricate	simple	B-C
competent	capable, qualified	incompetent, inept	B-C
comprehend	understand, grasp	confuse, misinterpret	B-C
complete	conclude, finish	incomplete	B
complex	complicated, intricate	simple	B-C
compress	crush, condense, squeeze	expand	B-C
concrete	real, tangible, solid	abstract, flimsy	C
concur	agree, cooperate	disagree	B
condemn	censure, denounce	approve	B-C
condense	compress, concentrate	expand, enlarge	C
confess	admit, acknowledge	deny	B
confine	contain, enclose, restrain	free, release	B-C
conflict	oppose, differ, clash	agree	B
conflict	fight, battle, struggle	peace, harmony	B-C
conform	comply, submit	dissent, dispute	B-C
confuse	complicate, muddle, jumble	clarify	B
congested	overcrowded, stuffed	empty, unfilled	B-C
connect	join, link, attach	separate, disconnect	B
conscientious	scrupulous, virtuous	neglectful, careless	C
conscious	aware, cognizant	unaware, unconscious	C
consecutive	successive, continuous	interrupted	C
conservative	cautious, restrained	radical, extreme	C
considerate	thoughtful, sympathetic, mindful	thoughtless, selfish	C
constantly	always, continually	scarcely, seldom	B
contaminate	pollute, defile, infect	purify	B-C
contented	satisfied, pleased	dissatisfied, unhappy	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
continue	persist, persevere	discontinue, stop	B-C
convalesce	recuperate, recover, heal	relapse	C
convenient	handy, accessible	inconvenient	B
conventional	customary, traditional	unusual	B-C
correct	accurate, right, proper	wrong, incorrect	A-B
courage	bravery, valor	cowardice	B
courteous	polite, civil	rude	B
cover	conceal, hide	expose	B
cozy	comfortable, snug, homey	uncomfortable	B
cranky	cross, irritable	good-humored	B
crazy	insane, daft, mad	sane	B
cruel	mean, heartless, ruthless	kind, humane	B
cry	sob, weep	laugh	A
dally	loiter, linger	rush	B-C
damage	hurt, impair, harm	remedy, repair	B
dangerous	unsafe, hazardous, perilous	safe	B
daring	bold, audacious	cautious	B-C
dark	dismal, black	light	A-B
dawn	daybreak, sunrise	evening	B
dead	lifeless, deceased	alive, active	A-B
decay	rot, spoil	bloom, flourish	B
deduct	subtract, remove	add	B
defend	protect, shield	attack, assault	B
defy	resist, challenge	obey, comply	B
delicate	fragile, dainty	sturdy	B
demolish	destroy, wreck	restore	B
denounce	blame, censure, indict	commend	C
dense	thick, heavy, compressed	sparse, empty	B-C
depart	leave, exit	arrive	B
deposit	store, place	withdraw	B
desolate	barren, forsaken	dense, verdant	C
despise	hate, detest, loathe	love	B
destitute	poor, penniless	wealthy	C
destroy	ruin, wreck, devastate	restore	B
detach	separate, unfasten, remove	attach	B
deter	hinder, prevent	encourage	B
determined	sure, convinced, resolute	doubtful	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
Die	expire, perish	live	A-B
different	distinct, unlike	same, alike	B
difficult	hard, challenging	easy	A-B
Dilute	weaken, thin	strengthen	B
diminish	curtail, lessen, decrease	increase, amplify	C
Dirty	soiled, messy	clean	A
disagree	differ, dispute	agree	B
dispute	debate, oppose	agree	B
diverse	different, distinct	same, similar	C
Divide	separate, split	unite	B
Docile	tame, gentle	wild, stubborn	B-C
dormant	sleeping, inactive	awake, active	B
Doubt	mistrust, dispute	believe	B
Drab	dull, lifeless	bright	B
drastic	severe, extreme, tough	mild, moderate	B-C
dreadful	terrible, unpleasant	splendid, super	B
Dry	arid, parched	wet	A-B
dubious	doubtful, questionable	certain	B-C
Dull	blunt, dreary	sharp, bright	B
Dumb	stupid, dense	smart	A-B
Early	premature, beforetime	late	A-B
Easy	simple	hard	A
eccentric	peculiar, unusual	normal	C
ecstasy	joy, rapture, elation	sadness, depression	C
Empty	drain, unload	fill	A-B
encourage	promote, support, urge	discourage	B
enemy	opponent, foe	ally, friend	B
Enjoy	like, appreciate	dislike, hate	B
enlarge	expand, magnify	reduce, shrink	B
enormous	vast, immense, colossal	tiny, microscopic	B
enough	sufficient, ample, plenty	insufficient	B
entirely	wholly, completely, solely	partly	B
eternal	always, perpetual, everlasting	temporary, passing	B
evident	apparent, obvious, clear	doubtful, vague	B-C
Evil	bad, wrong, wicked	good	A
exceptional	remarkable, outstanding	ordinary, commonplace	C
Excite	arouse, provoke, incite	compose, calm	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
exhilarated	overjoyed, ecstatic, elated	depressed, dejected, sad	C
explicit	exact, distinct, unmistakable	indefinite, unclear	C
exquisite	delightful, charming, lovely	revolting, repulsive	C
exterior	outside, outer	interior	B
extravagant	extreme, excessive, luxurious	meager	C
fabulous	marvelous, amazing	unexciting	B
face	confront, meet	avoid	B
fair	honest, just, impartial	unjust, unfair	B
fake	imitation, phony, artificial	real, genuine	B
false	incorrect, untrue	true	B
fancy	elaborate, ornate, fussy	simple, plain	B-C
fantastic	incredible, outrageous	ordinary, usual	B
fast	rapid, quick, swift	slow	A-B
fat	chubby, plump, stout	thin	A-B
fatal	deadly, mortal, killing		B
fatigue	tire, exhaust		B
feasible	possible, attainable, practical	impossible	B-C
feeble	weak, frail	strong	B
ferocious	fierce, savage, brutal, savage	tame, gentle	B-C
fertile	fruitful, productive	unproductive, barren	C
few		many	A
fiction	fantasy, untruth, myth	truth	B
fill	load, pack	empty	A
fix	mend, repair	break	A
flaw	defect, fault, blemish	perfection	B
flimsy	frail, fragile, delicate	sturdy, strong	B
flippant	impudent, sassy	polite, respectful	C
fluid	Liquid	solid	B
foe	enemy, adversary, opponent	friend	B-C
follow	succeed, trail	lead, precede	A-B
forbid	prohibit, ban, bar	encourage	B
forgive	pardon, excuse, absolve		B
former	previous, earlier	latter	B
fraction	part, portion, segment	whole	B
frank	candid, straightforward, blunt	evasive	B
frenzy	fury, rage	serenity, calmness	B-C
fresh	unused, new	old, stale	B

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
friend	comrade, buddy	enemy	A-B
frigid	freezing, frosty	warm, hot	B
frivolous	trivial, unimportant, silly	important, serious	B-C
front	Fore	back	A
full	packed, stuffed	empty	A
furious	angry, enraged, infuriated	calm, placid	B
future	coming, tomorrow	past	A-B
gain	acquire, obtain, receive	lose	B
gallant	chivalrous, stately	ungentlemanly	C
gather	collect, accumulate, compile	scatter, disperse	B
gaudy	showy, garish, vulgar	tasteful, refined	B-C
gaunt	scrawny, skinny, thin	overweight, plump	B-C
generous	giving, selfless, big-hearted	selfish, stingy	B
gentle	tender, mild	rough, harsh	A-B
genuine	real, authentic, sincere	fake, phony	B
gigantic	immense, colossal, enormous	tiny, minute	B
give	donate, present, offer	take, receive	A-B
glad	happy, pleased, delighted	sad, unhappy	A-B
gloomy	dark, dismal, depressing	cheery, bright	B
glorious	splendid, magnificent, superb	terrible, awful	B-C
good	nice, fine, well-behaved	bad, awful	A
gorgeous	ravishing, dazzling, stunning	hideous, unattractive	B-C
gratitude	thankfulness, appreciation	ungratefulness	B-C
great	outstanding, remarkable	insignificant, unimportant	B
handy	useful, convenient, skillful	inconvenient, inept	B
hard	firm, solid, difficult	soft, easy	A-B
hate	loathe, detest	love	A-B
help	aid, assist	hinder, thwart	B
high	elevated, lofty	low	A-B
hold	grasp, grip, retain	release, discharge	B
honest	truthful, sincere, frank	untruthful, insincere	B
hospitable	welcoming, cordial, gracious	rude, unfriendly	B-C
hostile	antagonistic, aggressive, militant	friendly, cordial	C
huge	vast, immense, great	small, tiny	A-B
humble	modest, unpretentious	vain, showy	B
humiliate	embarrass, disgrace, dishonor	honor, dignify	B-C
identical	alike, duplicate	different, varied.	B

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
idle	inactive, lazy	busy, ambitious	B
ignorant	uninformed, unaware	knowledgeable	B
immaculate	spotless, pure	dirty, filthy	B
immature	childish, inexperienced	mature, adult	B-C
immune	resistant, exempt	susceptible	C
impartial	neutral, unbiased, fair	prejudiced	C
impatient	eager, anxious, intolerant	patient	C
imperative	compulsory, crucial, mandatory	unnecessary, optional	C
imperfect	marred, defective, faulty	perfect, flawless	B
impetuous	impulsive, rash, reckless	restrained, careful	C
important	significant, meaningful	unimportant, meaningless	B
independent	self-reliant, autonomous	dependent, unsure	B
inferior	lesser, substandard	superior	B
infuriate	enrage, agitate, provoke	soothe, clam	C
ingenious	clever, creative, original	unoriginal, dull	C
innocent	guiltless, blameless	guilty	B
insane	crazy, deranged, mad	sane	B
insufficient	inadequate, deficient	adequate, enough	B-C
intelligent	bright, sensible, rational	ignorant, dense	B-C
interesting	provocative, engrossing	dull, boring	B-C
intermittent	sporadic, periodic	regular, continual	C
internal	inner, inside	external, outer	B
intolerant	bigoted, prejudiced	understanding, accepting	C
intriguing	fascinating, enthralling	uninteresting, dull	C
irrelevant	inappropriate, unrelated	relevant, pertinent, applicable	C
irritate	annoy, agitate, provoke	soothe, calm	B
join	connect, unite, link	separate, disconnect, detach	B
jolly	merry, jovial, joyful	sad, grim, glum	B
jubilant	overjoyed, delighted, elated	dejected, depressed	C
keep	save, protect, guard	discard, lose	B
kind	considerate, tender, thoughtful	mean, cruel, inconsiderate	B
lament	mourn, grieve	rejoice, celebrate	B-C
large	big, massive, huge	small, little	A
last	final, end	first, beginning	A
least	fewest, minimum, smallest	most, maximum	B
legible	readable, clear	illegible, unreadable	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
lenient	lax, unrestrained, easy	harsh, strict	B-C
listless	lethargic, tired	active, energetic	B-C
logical	sensible, sane, rational	illogical, unreasonable	B-C
long	lengthy	short	A
loose	slack, limp	tight	A
lure	attract, seduce, entice	repel	B-C
luxurious	extravagant, elegant	meager, scanty	C
magnify	expand, enlarge, exaggerate	reduce, minimize	B
mandatory	required, compulsory	optional	C
maneuver	manipulate, handle, scheme		C
maximum	greatest, uppermost, highest	minimum, least	B
meager	scanty, sparse, poor	abundant, generous	C
mean	unkind, malicious, nasty	pleasant, nice	A-B
mediocre	fair, moderate, so-so	outstanding	B
mend	repair, fix	break	B
migrant	drifting, traveling, transient	stationary, immovable	C
militant	combative, aggressive, warlike	peaceful	C
minor	lesser, inferior, secondary	major	B
mirth	merriment, fun, laughter	gloom, sadness	B
mischievous	naughty, impish	well-behaved, angelic	B-C
misfortune	hardship, catastrophe, mishap	good luck, fortune	B-C
mobile	moveable, changeable	immobile, stationary	B
moderate	temperate, lenient, medium	extreme, harsh	B-C
momentous	important, powerful, outstanding	unimportant, insignificant	C
monotonous	boring, tedious dreary, humdrum	interesting	B-C
moral	ethical, virtuous, righteous	immoral, unethical	B-C
morbid	appalling, awful, ghastly	pleasant	B-C
morose	gloomy, sullen, moody, glum	cheerful, optimistic	C
mourn	grieve, lament, bemoan	rejoice	B
mysterious	elusive, occult, secret	obvious, known	B-C
naughty	bad, disobedient, wrong	good, appropriate	B
neat	clean, orderly, tidy	sloppy, disorderly	B
negligent	careless, derelict, inattentive	conscientious, careful	C
nervous	ruffled, flustered, perturbed	composed, calm	B
neutral	impartial, unprejudiced	prejudiced, partial	B-C
new	unused, fresh, modern	old, antique	A-B
nice	pleasing, desirable, fine	unpleasant, naughty	A-B

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
nonchalant	indifferent, lackadaisical, blase	concerned, apprehensive	C
normal	ordinary, typical, usual	abnormal, unusual	B
numerous	several, abundant, considerable	few, scanty	B-C
obey	mind, heed, comply	disobey, resist	B
oblivious	unconscious, preoccupied, dazed	mindful, aware	C
obnoxious	offensive, abominable, repulsive	pleasant, pleasing	C
observe	examine, study, scrutinize	ignore, disregard	B-C
obsolete	extinct, dated, antiquated	stylish, vogue, current	B-C
obstinate	stubborn, bullheaded, adamant	maneuverable, flexible	C
odd	peculiar, weird, strange	usual, ordinary	B
offend	displease, affront, disgust	please,.delight	B
ominous	threatening, menacing		C
opaque	obscure, murky, unclear	transparent, clear	B-C
open	begin, unfold, originate	close	A-B
opponent	enemy, rival, foe	ally, friend	B
optimistic	hopeful, confident	pessimistic	B-C
optional	voluntary, elective	required	B-C
ordinary	usual, average	unusual, remarkable	B
outrageous	preposterous, shocking	warranted, acceptable	C
outstanding	extraordinary, distinguished	insignificant, inconsequential	B-C
painstaking	meticulous, precise, fastidious	careless, negligent	B-C
passive	compliant, submissive, yielding	forceful	B-C
past	former, previous, preceding	future	B
patience	tolerance, perseverance	impatience	B-C
peculiar	weird, bizarre	normal, conventional	B-C
perfect	flawless, accurate	imperfect, faulty	B
permanent	enduring, lasting	temporary, changing	B
perpetual	eternal, endless, incessant	short-lived, fleeting	C
persuade	convince, influence	dissuade, deter	B-C
plausible	believable, reasonable, logical	unbelievable	C
plentiful	ample, enough, abundant	scarce, insufficient	B-C
pliable	supple, flexible, compliant	rigid, closed-minded	C
polite	gracious, refined, courteous	rude, discourteous	B-C
poor	destitute, needy, impoverished	rich, wealthy	B-C
portion	part, segment, piece	whole, total	B
possible	conceivable, feasible, plausible	impossible, unachievable	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
precarious	dangerous, uncertain, shaky	sure, safe	C
precious	cherished, valuable, prized	cheap, worthless	B-C
prejudiced	biased, opinionated, influenced	impartial	B-C
premature	early, hasty	late, delayed	B
premeditated	planned, intended, calculated	spontaneous, accidental	C
preserve	uphold, guard, save	destroy, neglect	B
Pretty	lovely, beautiful, attractive	homely, unattractive	A-B
prevalent	customary, widespread	uncommon, unusual	B-C
prevent	thwart, prohibit, hinder	permit, allow	B-C
probable	likely, apt, liable	improbable, doubtful	B-C
proficient	skilled, adept, competent	inefficient, inept	C
Profit	gain, earnings, benefit	loss	B
prohibit	forbid, bar, restrict	allow, permit	B
prominent	distinguished, eminent	unknown, not renowned	C
prompt	punctual, timely	late, slow	B
prosperous	thriving, successful, flourishing	unsuccessful, fruitless	B-C
Proud	arrogant, elated	modest, ashamed	B
Push	shove, propel	pull	A
qualified	competent, suited, capable	unfit, unsuited	B
question	interrogate, inquire, ask	answer	B
Quiet	silent, hushed, tranquil	noisy, rowdy	A-B
Quit	cease, stop, withdraw	continue, remain	B
Racket	noise, commotion, disturbance	peace, quiet	B
radiant	luminous, shining, lustrous	dim, not illuminated	C
Raise	hoist, elevate	lower	B
Ratify	approve, confirm, endorse	veto, refuse	B-C
rational	logical, level-headed, sensible	irrational, crazy	C
ravage	devastate, ruin, damage	restore, revitalize	C
Raze	destroy, demolish	build, construct	B-C
recreation	amusement, pleasure, pastime	work, labor	B-C
reduce	lessen, decrease, diminish	increase, enlarge, amplify	B-C
Refute	contradict, dispute	agree, concur	C
regular	routine, customary, steady	irregular, abnormal	B-C
regulate	control, oversee, handle	decontrol	C
relentless	persistent, merciless, unyielding	lenient, sympathetic	C
relevant	pertinent, suitable, apropos	irrelevant, insignificant	C
reliable	trustworthy, steadfast, stable	undependable, unreliable	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
reluctant	unwilling, hesitant	willing, accommodating	C
remote	secluded, isolated, distant	close, accessible	B-C
repulsive	hideous, offensive, gruesome	pleasing, alluring	C
reputable	honorable, upstanding, honest	dishonest, untrustworthy	C
resist	oppose, withstand, defy	comply, conform	B-C
retaliate	avenge, revenge, reciprocate		C
reveal	show, disclose, divulge	hide, conceal	B-C
ridiculous	nonsensical, foolish, preposterous	sensible, believable	B-C
risky	hazardous, perilous, chancy	safe, sound	B-C
rowdy	boisterous, rambunctious	well-mannered, genteel	C
rude	impolite, discourteous	polite, mannerly	B-C
sad	unhappy, dejected, gloomy	happy, glad	A-B
same	identical, alike, equivalent	different, diverse	B
savage	uncivilized, barbarous	civilized, gentle, tame	C
save	preserve, conserve, keep	spend, discard	B
scarce	scanty, rare, sparse	plentiful, abundant	B-C
scrawny	skinny, gaunt, spindly	husky, chubby	B-C
scrupulous	meticulous, ethical, fastidious	unethical, careless	C
seize	apprehend, grab, snatch	release, free	B-C
separate	divide, segregate, partition	unite, join	B-C
serene	peaceful, tranquil, calm	disturbed, upset	B-C
serious	grave, solemn, pensive	flighty, fickle	B-C
shrewd	clever, cunning, crafty	unthinking, careless	B-C
shy	bashful, timid	bold, aggressive	B
sick	ill, ailing	well, healthy	A
slim	slender, thin, svelte	stout, stocky	B
sluggish	listless, lethargic, inactive	quick, speedy	B-C
small	little, insignificant, trivial	large, important	B
smooth	slick, glossy, level	rough	B
sociable	friendly, cordial, gregarious	unfriendly, aloof	B-C
sorrow	woe, anguish, grief	joy, ecstasy	B-C
special	exceptional, notable, particular	ordinary, usual	B
spontaneous	instinctive, automatic, natural	planned, rehearsed	C
stable	steady, unchanging, settled	unsettled	B
stationary	fixed, immobile, firm	movable, portable	C
stimulate	rouse, stir, motivate	stifle, suppress	C

Scanned with CamScanner

WORD	SYNONYMS	ANTONYMS	LEVEL
Stop	quit, cease, terminate	start, begin	A-B
strenuous	vigorous, laborious	effortless, easy	C
Strict	stringent, severe, stern	lenient	B-C
Strong	powerful, mighty, potent	weak	A-B
Stupid	unintelligent, dense, foolish	knowledgeable, smart	B
subsequent	following, succeeding, latter	preceding, previous	C
successful	thriving, prosperous, triumphant	failing, unsuccessful	B-C
sufficient	ample, enough, adequate	lacking, insufficient	B
superb	magnificent, exquisite	inferior, mediocre	B-C
suppress	restrain, inhibit, squelch	foster, encourage	B-C
surplus	excess, additional, extra	lack, deficit	B-C
Swift	fast, speedy, hasty	slow, sluggish	B
synthetic	man-made, artificial	natural	B
Tall	high, lofty	short	A
tangible	concrete, definite	vague, ambiguous	C
Taut	tense, tight, stiff	relaxed	B-C
Tender	delicate, gentle, affectionate	harsh, rough	B
terrible	dreadful, horrible, vile	wonderful, superb	B
Thaw	melt, defrost	freeze	B
Thrifty	economical, frugal, prudent	wasteful, extravagant	B-C
Thrive	prosper, flourish, develop	fail, fade, shrivel	B-C
Total	whole, entire, complete	partial	B
Trivial	insignificant, worthless	important, crucial	C
turbulent	tumultuous, blustering, violent	clam, peaceful	C
turmoil	commotion, disturbance, fracas	quiet, tranquility	C
unbiased	impartial, unprejudiced, fair	prejudiced, partial	C
Upset	perturb, ruffle, agitate	soothe, calm	B
Urgent	crucial, important, imperative	unimportant, trivial	B-C
vacant	unoccupied, empty	filled, occupied	B
Vague	unclear, obscure, indistinct	clear, definite	B-C
valiant	courageous, brave, heroic	cowardly, fearful	C
vibrate	shake, quiver, tremble	firm, steady	B
vicious	malicious, spiteful, ferocious	kind, humane	C
victory	triumph, win, success	defeat	B
virtuous	moral, righteous, angelic	sinful, wicked	C
Vulgar	offensive, uncouth, coarse	refined, tasteful	B-C
Wealth	riches, prosperity, assets	poverty	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

weary	tired, fatigued, lethargic	energetic, lively	B-C
wholehearted	earnest, sincere	Insincere	B
wild	uncivilized, savage, reckless	tame, calm	B
win	triumph, succeed, prevail	Lose	A-B
wise	knowing, scholarly, smart	dull, uneducated	B
wonderful	marvelous, incredible, splendid	ordinary, blah	B
worn	used, impaired, old	new, fresh	B
wrong	incorrect, untrue, mistaken	correct, right	B
yield	produce, bear, provide	keep, retain	B-C
zenith	peak, pinnacle, apex	bottom, base	B-C

Scanned with CamScanner

MATHEMATICS

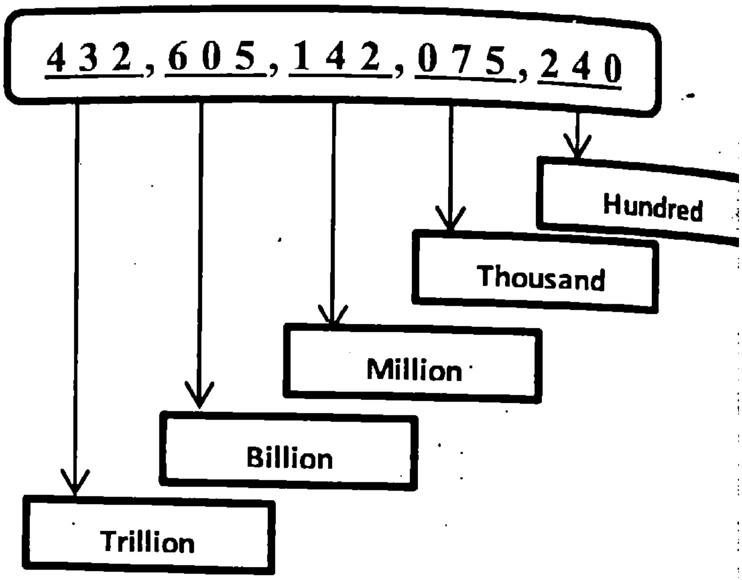
Class 5th

ریاضی

Unit No: 1 — **Numbers and Arithmetic Operation**

ہم پہلے یہ سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔ کہ کوئی بھی بڑا ہندسہ ہم کیسے پڑھیں گے ---------- مثال کے طور پر 432605142075240

سب سے پہلے اس ہندسے کو پڑھنے کے لئے اس کو "Comma" کی شکل میں تقسیم کرنا ہوگا۔ اور یہ کامہ ہر تیسرے ڈیجیٹ کے بعد لگانا ہوگا۔ جیسا کہ



اب ہم اس مکمل ہندسے کو پہلے پارٹس میں الگ الگ پڑھ کر لکھ لیتے ہیں۔ لیکن یہ یاد رکھنا ہوگا۔ کہ ہر تیسرے ڈیجیٹ کے ساتھ ہم نے ہندسہ پڑھنا اور لکھنا ہوگا۔ جیسا کہ

432, [redacted], [redacted], [redacted], [redacted]
Four hundred thirty two trillion,

[redacted], 605, [redacted], [redacted], [redacted]
Six hundred five billion,

[redacted], [redacted], 142, [redacted], [redacted]
One hundred forty two million,

[redacted], [redacted], [redacted], 075, [redacted]
Seventy five thousand,

[redacted], [redacted], [redacted], [redacted], 240
Two hundred forty

اب ہم آسانی کے ساتھ کسی بھی بڑے ہندسے کو پارٹس میں تقسیم کر کے پڑھ اور لکھ سکتے ہیں۔ جیسا کہ اوپر کا ہندسہ ہم یوں لکھ سکتے ہیں۔

Four hundred thirty two trillion, Six hundred five billion, One hundred forty two million, Seventy five thousand, Two hundred forty

Place value chart

Billions	Hundred Millions	Ten Millions	Millions	Hundred thousands	Ten thousands	Thousands	Hundreds	Tens
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

For Practice:

- 764, 353, 464 ______
- 930, 405, 800 ______
- 915, 047, 259 ______

Scanned with CamScanner

اب کسی نمبر (Number) کو نمرل (Numeral) میں لکھنے اور سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔ جیساکہ

Three million, six hundred sixty-five thousand and forty four

اس طرح کا نمبر جب ہمیں مل جائیں تو پہلے ہمیں اس میں (Highest value digit) معلوم کرنا ہوگا۔ جیساکہ اس میں (Million) ہے۔ تو جیساکہ ہمیں پتا ہے۔ کہ ہم پہلے ہندسے کو پارٹس میں تقسیم کر لیتے ہیں۔ جیساکہ نیچے ٹیبل میں نظر آرہا ہے۔ مرحلہ وار اس سوال کو حل کرنے اور سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔ پہلا اس میں (Million) آیا ہے۔ چونکہ اس میں (Hundred) اور (Ten) کا ذکر نہیں ہے۔ تو ہم (Hundreds) اور (Tens) کی جگہ پر صفر لگا دیتے ہیں۔ جیساکہ

0	0	3
Million		

اسی طرح دوسرے پارٹ میں ہمارے پاس (Hundred) کی پلیس پر 6 آیا ہے۔ اور (Ten) کی پلیس پر sixty آیا ہے۔ جبکہ (Ones) کی پلیس پر Five آیا ہے۔

6	6	5
Thousand		

اسی طرح تیسرے پارٹ میں ہمارے پاس (Hundred) کی پلیس پر کچھ نہیں آیا ہے۔ اور (Tens) کی پلیس پر forty آیا ہے۔ جبکہ (Ones) کی پلیس پر Four آیا ہے۔

0	4	4
Unit		

اب مندرجہ بالا ٹیبل کو ملا کر نیچے والے ٹیبل میں لکھ لیں۔

0	0	3	6	6	5	0	4	4
Million			Thousand			Unit		

003,665, 044

نوٹ: اس طرح کے سوالات کے لئے اس طرح کے ٹیبل بنانا ضروری نہیں ہے۔ یہ صرف سمجھانے کے لئے یہ طریقہ اختیار کیا ہے۔

Place Value: Find the place value of underlined digit............. (4,4̲65)

4000 +400 + 60 + 5

4thousands + 4hundends + 6 tens + 5 ones

So the 4 is in the **hundred places**.

Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division:

پانچویں کلاس میں Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication بالکل بیسک ہے۔ لہذا پریکٹس کے کچھ سوالات (Exercise) میں آپ کو دیے جائینگے۔ اس پر پریکٹس کریں۔

Example 1:

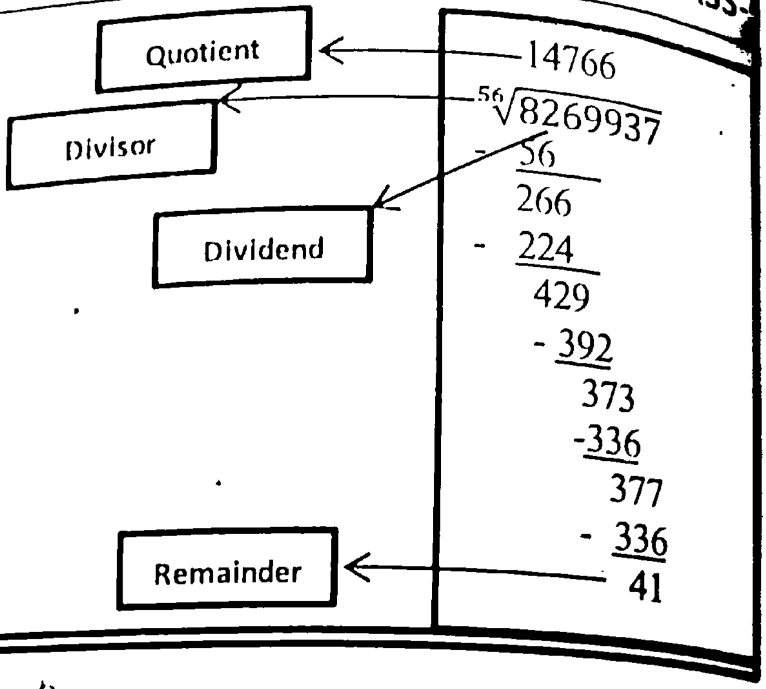
The price of a house is RS.18, 356, 420 and the price of a shop is. RS.35, 845, 625. What is the total price of house and shop altogether?

Solution:

Price of House 18, 356, 420
Price of Shop 35, 845, 625
54, 202, 045

Scanned with CamScanner

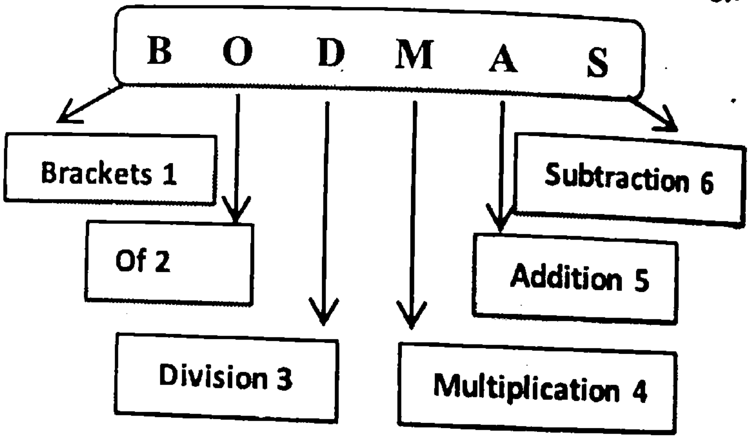
Division:



For Practice:

BODMAS Rule: (ٹیسٹ کے حوالے سے یہ بہت ہی اہم ٹاپک ہے)

ہر وہ سوال جس میں ایک سے زیادہ (Mathematical Operation +, −, ÷, ×) آتے ہوں۔ تو اس کو آپ نے BODMAS Rule کے مطابق حل کرنا ہوگا۔



For Example:

5 + 0 × 3 + 12 ÷ 3 − (2 + 1) ?----(1)

Step No: 1 (اس میں ہم نے پہلے بریکٹ کو حل کرنا ہے)

(2 + 1) = 3

Put the value of Bracket solution in the Equation no (1)

5 + 0 × 3 + 12 ÷ 3 − 3

Step No: 2 (جس سوال میں پاور، پرسنٹ کا استعمال نہ ہو تو اس سوال میں یہ سٹیپ چھوڑ دیا کریں جیسا اس سوال میں)

Step No: 3 (اس سٹیپ میں ہم نے سوال میں جہاں پر تقسیم ہوگا اس کو حل کرنا ہوگا جیسے)

5 + 0 × 3 + 12 ÷ 3 − 3 (12/3 = 4)

5 + 0 × 3 + 4 − 3

Step No: 4 (اس سٹیپ میں ہم نے ضرب کو حل کرنا ہے)

5 + 0 × 3 + 4 − 3

5 + 0 + 4 − 3 (0× 3 = 0)

Step No: 5 (اس سٹیپ میں ہم نے جمع کو حل کرنا ہے)

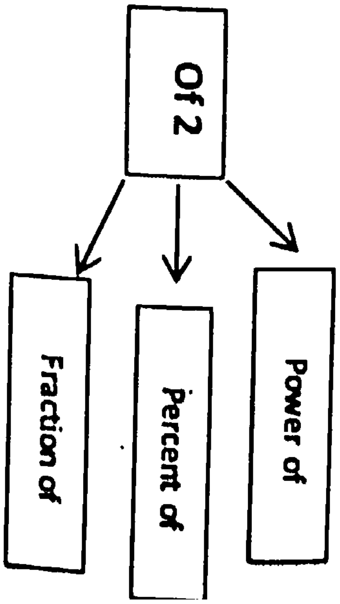
5 + 0 + 4 − 3

9 − 3 (5+0+4 = 9)

Step No: 6 (اس سٹیپ میں ہم نے منفی کو حل کرنا ہے)

9 − 3

= 6 (Answer) (9-3 = 6)



Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

1) Which of the following is one billion?
a) 1,000,000
b) 10,000,000
c) 100,000,000
d) **1,000,000,000**

2) How many zeros does two hundred million have?
a) 0
b) **8**
c) 7
d) 6
(**Solution:** 200,000,000)

3) Addition of greatest and smallest two digit number is............
a) 10
b) 20
c) 99
d) **109**

Solution

The greatest two digit number is 99
The smallest two digit number is 10
Addition **99+10 =109**

4) If we subtract the smallest two-digit number from the largest two digit number, we get?
a) 99
b) **89**
c) 109
d) 110

Solution

The smallest two digit number is 10
The largest two digit number is 99
Subtract **99 − 10 = 89**

5) 728 multiplied by 100 is.............
a) 7280
b) **72800**
c) 728000
d) 728
(**Solution:** 728 × 100 = 72800)

6) If we divide 480 by 10, we get......
a) **48**
b) 4800
c) 480
d) 48000
(**Solution:** 480 ÷ 10 = 48) or $\frac{480}{10}$ = 48)

7) The smallest six-digit number is........
a) 666,666
b) **100,000**
c) 999,999
d) 900,000

8) The greatest six digit number is.......
a) 100,000
b) **999,999**
c) 900,000
d) 666,666

9) The smallest 10 digit number is.........
a) **1,000,000,000**
b) 9,999,999,999
c) 9,000,000,000
d) 1,100,100,100

10) The greatest 9 digit number is...........
a) 100,000,000
b) **999,999,999**
c) 900,000,000
d) None of these

11) Which operation will be performed first?
a) +
b) ×
c) −
d) **÷**
(**Solution:** According to BODMAS Rule)

12) Three hundred twenty-one million, five hundred sixty-one thousand, three hundred forty-one
a) **321,561,341**
b) 321,569,341
c) 321,561,041
d) 321,061,341

13) Three million, two hundred ninety-six
a) 300,000,296
b) 30,200,096
c) **3,000,296**

Scanned with CamScanner

14) Which one of the following is correct according to putting comma rules?
a) 1,58,691,856
b) 158,694,856
c) 1,58,69,48,56
d) 15,86,94,856

(Solution: [illegible])

15) What is the place value of the given underline digit? 36,582,403
a) Ten place
b) Hundreds place
c) Thousands place
d) **<u>Ten thousands place</u>**

16) What is the place value of the given underline digit? 358,941,364
a) Thousands place
b) Billions place
c) **<u>Ten million place</u>**
d) Hundred Million place

(Solution: [illegible])

17) Ali and Bilal have 32,664 stickers altogether. If Bilal has 6,521 stickers. How many stickers Ali have?
a) **<u>26,143</u>**
b) 26,243
c) 39,185
d) 39285

(Solution:
Subtraction 32,664 - 6,521 = 26,143)

18) Price of a laptop is RS. 154,284 Aslam wants to buy 135 laptops for his company. How much money did he have to pay altogether?
a) 200,828,340
b) 200,838,340
c) 20,828,360
d) **<u>20,828,340</u>**

(Solution: Multiplication
154284 × 135 = 20,828,340)

19) The total cost price of 3154 chickens is Rs. 78850. Find the cost price of a chicken?
a) 78825
b) 30
c) 78,850
d) **<u>25</u>**

(Solution: Division: 78850 ÷ 3154 = 25)

20) 52 ÷ 10 in the given question 52 is.....
a) Divisor
b) Quotient
c) Remainder
d) **<u>Dividend</u>**

21) 52 ÷ 10 in the given question 10 is.....
a) **<u>Divisor</u>**
b) Quotient
c) Reminder
d) Dividend

22) What is the reminder of 52 ÷ 10?
a) 5
b) 52
c) **<u>2</u>**
d) 10

23) What is the Quotient of 52 ÷ 10?
a) **<u>5</u>**
b) 52
c) 2
d) 10

24) Division is the inverse process of........
a) Addition
b) **<u>Multiplication</u>**
c) Subtraction
d) All of these

25) A space shuttle travels 759,600 km distance in 240 hours, how many km does it travel in one hour?
a) **<u>3,165 km</u>**
b) 182,304,000 km
c) 759,360 km
d) 759,840 km

(Solution: Division method
759,600 ÷ 240 = 3,165km)

Scanned with CamScanner

26) $96 \div 2 = 48$ is not equivalent to........
a) 2×24
b) 4×12
c) 8×6
d) **$\underline{7 \times 8}$**
(**Solution:** all options are equal to 48 but $7 \times 8 = 56$ which is not equivalent)

27) BODMAS also known as................
a) **PEDMAS**
b) PADMAS
c) PODMAS
d) PIDMAS

28) The correct order to apply operation is
a) Addition, Multiplication, Division, Subtraction
b) Division, Multiplication, Subtraction, Addition
c) **Division, Multiplication, Addition, Subtraction,**
d) Subtraction, Addition, Multiplication, Division,
(**Solution:** According to DMAS rule)

29) $2 + 4 \times 3$ is equal............
a) 18
b) **14**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these
(**Solution:** According to BODMAS rule
1st step $4 \times 3 = 12$
2nd step $2 + 12 =$ **14**)

30) $2 \times (4 + 5) + 6 - 3 = ?$
a) **21**
b) 16
c) 38
d) 12
(**Solution:** According to BODMAS rule
1st step Remove bracket $(4+5) = 9$
2nd step Multiplication $\underline{2 \times 9} + 6 - 3 = 18 + 6 - 3$
3rd step addition $\underline{18+6} - 3 = 24 - 3$
4th step subtraction $\underline{24 - 3} =$ **21**

31) $3 \times (5 + 4) =$................
a) $(3 \times 2) + (3 \times 4)$
b) **$\underline{(3 \times 5) + (3 \times 4)}$**
c) $(3 + 5) + (3 \times 4)$
d) $(3 \times 5) + 4$

32) $(6 \times 9 + 3) - 18 = ?$
a) 54
b) **39**
c) 43
d) None of these
(**Solution:** First BODMAS use in Bracket and then solve)
$(\underline{6 \times 9} + 3) - 18$
$(54+3) - 18 = 57 - 18 = 39$

33) Find the missing operation?
$7 \square 15 \times 8 = 127$
a) **+**
b) −
c) ×
d) ÷
(**Solution:** According to BODMAS rule)

34) Which operation will you do first in the following equation?
$(13 - 3) \times 6 + 2$
a) 3×6
b) $6 + 2$
c) 6×13
d) **$\underline{13 - 3}$**
(**Solution:** First solve bracket according to BODMAS Rule)

35) Simplify $12 \div 6 \times 4$
a) 2
b) 6
c) **8**
d) 12

36) $6 \times (13 + 8) = (6 \times 13) + (6 \times 8) = ?$
a) **126**
b) 142
c) 172
d) 186

37) $(3+4)^2 \times 9 = ?$
a) 108
b) 339
c) **441**
d) 225
(**Solution:**
1st step $3 + 4 = 7$
2nd step $7^2 = 49$
3rd step $49 \times 9 =$ **441**

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 2

- **HCF** stands for Highest Common Factor.
- **LCM** stands for Lowest Common Multiple.
- All those numbers, which exactly divide a given number, are called **Factors** of that number.
  For Example: 50 Factors (1, 2, 5, 10, 25, and 50)
- Numbers that have only two factors (divisible by 1 and itself) are called **Prime number**.
  For Example: 3 and 5 (Factors of 3 is 1 and 3) (Factors of 5 is 1 and 5)
- Numbers having more than two factors are called **composite numbers**.
  For Example: 4 and 6 (Factors of 4 are 1, 2 and 4) (Factors of 6 is 1, 2, 3 and 6)

HCF:

معلوم کرنے کے لئے پہلے فیکٹرز کا معلوم کرنا ضروری ہے۔جو ایک مثالوں کے ذریعے سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔

Example No: 1 Find the HCF of 12 and 16.

Solution:

The factors of 12= $2 \times 2 \times 3$

The factors of 16= $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$

Common factors= 2, 2

HCF= 2×2 = **4**

2	12
2	6
	3

2	16
2	8
2	4
	2

Example No: 1 Find the HCF of 12, 18 and 24?

Solution:

The factors of 12= $2 \times 2 \times 3$

The factors of 16= $2 \times 3 \times 3$

The factors of 16= $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$

Common factors= 2, 3

HCF= 2×3 = **6**

2	12
2	6
	3

2	18
3	9
	3

2	24
2	12
2	6
	3

LCM:

LCM سمجھنے کے لئے پہلے ایک آسان مثال سے سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔

Example No: 1 Find the LCM of 4 and 6?

Solution:

Multiples of 4: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36..................

Multiples of 6: 6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42..................

چونکہ ہم نے لیسٹ کامن ملٹیپل معلوم کرنا ہے۔ تو دونوں کے ملٹیپلز میں لیسٹ کامن نمبر چیک کر کے ہائی لائٹ کر لیتے ہیں۔

Multiples of 4: 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36..................

Multiples of 6: 6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42..................

LCM of 4 and 6 is **12**

Scanned with CamScanner

LCM

Example No: 1 Find the LCM of 18, 24 and 60?

Solution:

2	18, 24, 60
2	9, 12, 30
2	9, 6, 15
3	9, 3, 15
3	3, 1, 5
5	1, 1, 5
	1, 1, 1

LCM: $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5$

$= \mathbf{360}$

Exercise

1. If the HCF of two numbers is "1" then the numbers are..............
   a) Divisors
   b) Primes
   c) **Co-prime**
   d) Factors

   Solution: Two numbers having only 1 as a common factor is called Co-prime numbers.
   For Example: Factors of 6 (1, 2, 3, 6)
   Factors of 25 (1, 5, 25)

2. The HCF of 5, 10, 15 is................
   a) **5**
   b) 10
   c) 20
   d) 30

   Solution:
   Factors of 5= 5
   Factors of 10= 2×5
   Factors of 15= 3×5

3. The number, which is divisible by a number other than itself and 1, is called...
   a) Prime
   b) **Composite**
   c) Even
   d) Odd

   Solution:
   (یعنی 1 اور خود پر جو اعداد تقسیم ہوتے ہے۔ اسے پرائم نمبر جبکہ اس کے علاوہ اعداد پر جو تقسیم ہوتا ہے۔ اسے کمپوزیٹ نمبرز کہتے ہیں۔)

4. 428 is divisible by................
   a) 3
   b) **4**
   c) 5
   d) 7

5. A number is divisible by 2 and 3 is also divisible by............
   a) 4
   b) **6**
   c) 8
   d) 9

6. The least number among the common multiples of 6 and 5 is....................
   a) 6
   b) 5
   c) 15
   d) 30

   Solution:
   6 multiple =6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42...........
   5 multiple =5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35...........
   Least common multiple = 30

7. LCM of two prime numbers is their......
   a) Sum
   b) Difference
   c) Quotient
   d) Product

   Solution: for example we have two prime numbers like 3 and 5. When we find the LCM of this numbers then we multiply both because it has no other factors then 1. ($5 \times 3 = 15$)

8. The smallest number divisible by 2, 3 and 5 is...............
   a) 15
   b) 60
   c) **30**
   d) 20

Scanned with CamScanner

9. Find the HCF of 22, 33, and 55?
   a) **11**
   b) 22
   c) 33
   d) 44

Solution: you can easily solve it according to HCF above discussed method.

10. What are the longest equal pieces into which three ropes of 42m, 48m, and 54m length, can be cut?
   a) 9
   b) 12
   c) **6**
   d) 18

Solution:
(Longest, biggest, maximum, highest)

نوٹ: اس طرح کے سوالات میں ایک بات نوٹ کر لیں یاد دہانی کے لئے کہ
جس سوال میں یہ الفاظ نظر آئے تو فوراً HCF کے ذریعے سے حل کیا کریں

11. Find the greatest number that can divide exactly 30, 45, and 60?
   a) 10
   b) **15**
   c) 30
   d) 40

12. Find the maximum capacity of the pot that can measure milk of 24 liters, 36 liters, and 48 liters exactly?
   a) **12**
   b) 14
   c) 16
   d) 18

13. Find the LCM of 15, 25 and 45?
   a) **225**
   b) 300
   c) 325
   d) 350

14. Find the capacity of smallest gallon that can be filled completely by the gallons measuring 2, 3 and 4 liters.
   a) 8
   b) **12**
   c) 16
   d) 20

Solution: (Minimum, Least, Smallest)

نوٹ: جن سوالات میں آپ کو مندرجہ بالا الفاظ نظر آئے تو اس کو LCM کے طریقے سے حل کیا کریں۔

15. Find the least number of toffees which can be exactly divided among 5, 10 and 15 children?
   a) 10
   b) 20
   c) **30**
   d) 40

16. Find the least number, which is exactly divisible by 9, 12 and 18.
   a) 30
   b) **36**
   c) 42
   d) 48

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 3

Fractions

- Numbers in the form of $\frac{a}{b}$ is called fraction (Common fraction). Or we can say $\frac{\text{Part}}{\text{Whole}}$
- The top part (a) of the fraction is called **Nominator**.
- The bottom part (b) of the fraction is called **Denominator**.
- **Proper fraction:** All those fractions which have the nominator are less than denominator. For Example: $\frac{1}{4}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{2}$
- **Improper fraction:** Improper fractions are the fraction where the nominator is bigger than denominator. For Example $\frac{10}{9}, \frac{12}{5}, \frac{20}{12}$
- **Mixed fraction:** Mixed fraction is another way of writing improper fraction
- How to convert improper fraction into mixed fraction:

For example: $\frac{5}{4}$ $\quad 1\frac{1}{4}$

$1\frac{1}{4}$: Reminder ← 1 (numerator), Quotient ← 1 (whole number), Divisor ← 4 (denominator)

$$4\overline{)5}\;\; 1 \qquad \frac{4}{1}$$

Addition and Subtraction of Fraction:

نوٹ: Fraction کا Addition یا Subtraction معلوم کرنے کے لئے یہ بات یاد رکھیں کہ سب سے پہلے آپ کو Denominator کا LCM لینا ہوتا ہے۔

Example No: 1

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2} = ?$$

Step 1st : LCM of Denominator

2	2 - 2
	1 - 1

LCM= 2

LCM 2 → $\frac{2}{2} \times 1$ $\qquad \frac{1 + 3}{2} \qquad$ $\frac{2}{2} \times 1$ → LCM 2

$$\frac{4}{2} = 2$$

Example No: 2

$$\frac{1}{3} + \frac{3}{4} = ?$$

$\frac{12}{3}$ → 4 $\quad$ 4 × 1 = 4

$\frac{12}{4}$ → 3 $\quad$ 3 × 3 = 9

First step

2	3 - 4
2	3 - 2
3	3 - 1
	1 - 1

LCM= 2 × 2 × 3 = 12

$$\frac{4 + 9}{12} = 13/12$$

نوٹ: ان شاءاللہ امید ہے۔ یہ سوالات سمجھ آگئے ہونگے۔ اگر پھر بھی کہیں پر مسئلہ آرہا ہے۔ تو یوٹیوب پر اس کے بہترین ویڈیوز موجود ہے۔ اسے دیکھ اور سن لیں۔ تاکہ پھر مسئلہ نہیں ہوگا۔

Scanned with CamScanner

Subtraction:

نوٹ: Fraction کی Subtraction معلوم کرنے کے لئے بھی یہی طریقہ اپنایا جاتا ہے۔ صرف درمیان میں منفی کی علامت لگا کر یہی عمل دہرایا جاتا ہے۔

Example No: 1

$$\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{8} = ?$$

$\frac{8}{2} = 4$ $4 \times 1 = 4$

$\frac{8}{8} = 1$ $1 \times 3 = 3$

$$\frac{4-3}{8} = \mathbf{1/8}$$

First step

2	2 - 8
2	1 - 4
2	1 - 2
	1 - 1

LCM= $2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$

Multiplication and Division of fraction:

Multiplication of Fraction:

Example No: 1

$$\frac{17}{5} \times \frac{40}{7} = \frac{17 \times 40}{5 \times 7} = \frac{680}{34}$$

Example No: 2

$$\frac{2}{7} \times 4$$

$$\frac{2}{7} \times \frac{4}{1} = \frac{2 \times 4}{7 \times 1} = \frac{8}{7}$$

Division of Fraction:

نوٹ: Fractions کی تقسیم کرتے وقت یاد رکھیں کہ تقسیم کی علامت (÷) کی جگہ ضرب کی علامت (×) لگا کر اس کے بعد والے ہندسے کو اُلٹا کر کے Multiplication of Fraction کے مطابق حل کرلیں۔

Example No: 1

$$\frac{19}{8} \div \frac{4}{7}$$

(1^{st} step ÷ change in × and $\frac{4}{7}$ in to $\frac{7}{4}$)

$$\frac{19}{8} \times \frac{7}{4} = \frac{19 \times 7}{8 \times 4}$$

$$\frac{133}{32}$$

Example No: 3

Prove that

$$\left[\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}\right] \times \frac{1}{5} = \left[\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{5}\right] + \left[\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{5}\right]$$

$$\left[\frac{3+2}{6}\right] \times \frac{1}{5} = \left[\frac{1 \times 1}{2 \times 5}\right] + \left[\frac{1 \times 1}{3 \times 5}\right]$$

$$\frac{5 \times 1}{6 \times 5} = \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{15}$$

$$\frac{5}{30} = \frac{5}{30}$$

$$\frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{6} \quad \text{(LHS=RHS)}$$

نوٹ:

Division and Multiplication of fraction میں BODMAS Rule کے سوالات بھی آئیں گے۔ جن کو آپ نے بھی اسی طریقے سے حل کرنے ہیں۔ اس قسم کے سوالات آپ کو Exercise میں مل جائیں گے۔

اس کے علاوہ بریکٹس میں نمبروائز آپ نے یہ حل کرنا ہے۔

(1)---------- ( )

(2) ---------------{ }

(3) -----------( )

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

- Whenever we perform a normal division on a proper fraction, the answer will always be...............
  a) **Less than 1**
  b) More than 1
  c) Equal 1
  d) All of these

Solution: For example $\frac{1}{2} = \underline{0.5}$ or $\frac{1}{4} = \underline{0.25}$

- Whenever we perform a normal division on a improper fraction, the answer will always be...............
  a) Less than 1
  b) **More than 1**
  c) Equl 1
  d) None of these

Solution: For example $\frac{5}{4} = \underline{1.25}$ or $\frac{3}{2} = \underline{1.5}$

- If we add $\frac{1}{2}$ with 3, we get...............
  a) $1\frac{1}{2}$
  b) $2\frac{1}{2}$
  c) $3\frac{1}{2}$
  d) $\frac{1}{2}$

Solution: $\frac{1}{2} + 3 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{1}$ (1st step LCM= 2) $\frac{1+6}{2} = \frac{7}{2} = 3\frac{1}{2}$

- Subtracting $\frac{1}{2}$ from 3 gives...............
  a) $1\frac{1}{2}$
  b) $2\frac{1}{2}$
  c) $3\frac{1}{2}$
  d) $\frac{1}{2}$

Solution: $3 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{1} - \frac{1}{2}$ (1st step LCM= 2) $\frac{6-1}{2} = \frac{5}{2} = 2\frac{1}{2}$

- Dividing $\frac{3}{2}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$ gives...............
  a) 2
  b) 4
  c) 6
  d) **3**

Solution: $\frac{3}{2} \div \frac{1}{2}$ (1st step)
(÷ Change into × and $\frac{1}{2}$ change into $\frac{2}{1}$)
$\frac{3}{2} \times \frac{2}{1} = \frac{6}{2} = 3$

- A shopkeeper has $5\frac{3}{4}$ liters oil, he brought a gallon of $7\frac{5}{8}$ liters more, how much total oil does he have?
  a) $12\frac{3}{8}$
  b) **$13\frac{3}{8}$**
  c) $14\frac{3}{8}$
  d) $15\frac{3}{8}$

Solution: $5\frac{3}{4} + 7\frac{5}{8} = \frac{23}{4} + \frac{61}{8}$ (LCM= 8)
$\frac{46+61}{8} = \frac{107}{8} = 13\frac{3}{8}$

- Write $\frac{31}{8}$ as a mixed number?
  a) 4
  b) $4\frac{7}{8}$
  c) $3\frac{1}{8}$
  d) $3\frac{7}{8}$

- A farmer bought $\frac{9}{10}$ kg of wheat. He sowed $\frac{5}{8}$ kg of this. How much wheat was left?
  a) **$\frac{11}{40}$**
  b) $\frac{12}{40}$
  c) $\frac{11}{44}$
  d) $\frac{12}{44}$

Solution: $\frac{9}{10} - \frac{5}{8}$ (LCM= 40) $\frac{36-25}{40} = \frac{11}{40}$

- Shahid placed $5\frac{1}{4}$ tiles together to form the width of a path in his garden. Each

Scanned with CamScanner

tile is $9\frac{1}{3}$ inches wide. What is the width of the path?

a) 45
b) **49**
c) 52
d) 62

Solution: No of tiles $5\frac{1}{4}$, width of one tile $9\frac{1}{3}$

$9\frac{1}{3} \times 5\frac{1}{4} = \frac{28}{3} \times \frac{21}{4} = \frac{588}{12} = 49$

➢ The hight of the pole is 6m, find the hight $\frac{2}{3}$ of the pole?

a) 8
b) 6
c) **4**
d) 2

Solution: $6 \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{6}{1} \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{12}{3} = 4$

➢ $20 + \frac{5}{2} \times \frac{9}{4} + (1\frac{2}{3} \div \frac{1}{5})$

a) $30\frac{21}{24}$
b) $\mathbf{33\frac{23}{24}}$
c) $35\frac{25}{24}$
d) $39\frac{27}{24}$

Solution: Solve according to BODMAS rule step by step.

➢ A pile of books in the library is $14\frac{2}{5}$ cm high. If each book is $1\frac{1}{5}$ cm thick, how many books are there in the pile?

a) **12**
b) 14
c) 16
d) 18

Solution: Total height of pile $= 14\frac{2}{5}$

So $1\frac{1}{5} \times X = 14\frac{2}{5}$

$\frac{6x}{5} \times \frac{72}{5}$

$30x = 360$

$X = \frac{360}{30} = 12$

➢ $\left\{4\frac{1}{2} + \left(5\frac{1}{3} \div \frac{2}{3}\right)\right\} - 1\frac{1}{2}$

a) 17
b) 15
c) 13
d) **11**

Solution: Solve according to BODMAS rule step by step.

➢ What is the product of these fractions in lowest terms? $\frac{5}{10} \times \frac{4}{5}$

a) $\frac{20}{50}$
b) $\frac{10}{25}$
c) $\frac{2}{5}$
d) $\frac{9}{15}$

➢ 20 % is written as a fraction?

a) $\frac{2}{100}$
b) $\frac{1}{2}$
c) $\mathbf{\frac{1}{5}}$
d) $\frac{1}{20}$

Solution: $\frac{20}{100} = \frac{1}{5}$

➢ Which one is the correct answer? $7\frac{1}{2} + 1\frac{1}{3} \times 3\frac{4}{5}$

a) $\mathbf{\frac{239}{30}}$
b) $\frac{1007}{30}$
c) $\frac{1072}{30}$
d) $\frac{269}{30}$

➢ If the nominator of a fraction is smaller than its denominator, then the fraction is called a.:..............

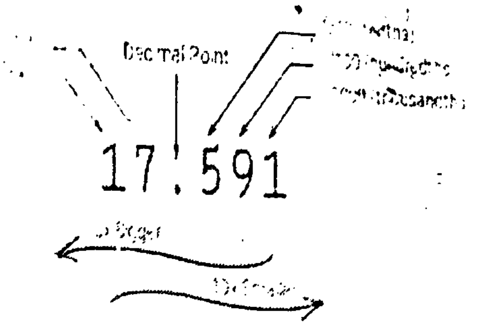
a) **Proper fraction**
b) Improper fraction
c) Mixed fraction
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Decimals and Percentages

Unit No: 4

- A **decimal number** can be defined as a number whose whole number part and the fractional part is separated by decimal point. Like 3.8, 7.25, 20.17
- The dot in a decimal number is called a **decimal point**.
- On the **left** of the decimal point is **whole number** (such as 3, 7, 20).
- On the **right** of the decimal point is **fractional part** of the number. (such as .8, .25).
- We first read the whole number part and then the fractional part.
- The first digit on the right means $\frac{1}{10}$, as we move further right, every place gets **10 times smaller.**



How we read Decimal numbers in words:

For example:

- Three and eight hundred forty-five thousandth (3.845).
- Sixty-four and one hundred seventy-four thousandth (64.174).

Like and Unlike decimals:

- **Like decimals:** Decimals having the same number of digits on the right of decimals points are known as like decimals. (5.45, 17.04, 272.89 etc.)
- **Unlike decimals:** Decimals not having the same number of digits on the right of the decimals point are known as unlike decimals. (7.3, 23.16, 31.054 etc.)
- The number 7.3 has 1 decimal place.
- The number 23.16 has 2 decimal places..
- The number 31.054 has 3 decimal places.

Addition and subtraction of Decimals:

- 1st step: write down the one decimal number under the other number and lineup the decimal points.

  For example
```
   12 . 234
+   4 . 7
```

- 2nd step: convert the given decimals in to like decimals. →
```
   12 . 234
    4 . 700
```

- 3rd step: Add or subtract the numbers from right.
```
   12 . 234
    4 . 700
```

Example No: 1 0.7834 + 15.92 = ?

1st step: →
```
   0.7834
+ 15.92
```
2nd step: →
```
   0.7834
+ 15.9200
```
3rd step: →
```
   0.7834
+ 15.9200
  16.7034
```

Example No: 1 Subtract 14.72 from 47.432

1st step: →
```
  47.432
  14.720
```
2nd step: →
```
  47.432
  14.720
```
3rd step: →
```
  47.432
  14.720
  32.712
```


Scanned with CamScanner

Multiplication of decimals by a decimal number:

Multiply the decimal number as usual without the decimal point.

1st step: Multiply the decimal numbers as usual without the decimals the decimals point.
2nd step: Multiply the decimal numbers as usual without the decimals the decimals point.
3rd step: Count the number of decimal places in the multiplicand and the multiplier.
4th step: To mark the decimals point in the product obtained from the right.

Example No: 1 73.47 by 0.63

1st step	2nd step	3rd step	4th step
7347 63	7347 63 22041 440820 **462861**	Decimals places 2 + 2 = 4	Mark the decimals in answer **46.2861**

Multipling Decimal by whole number:

1st step: Multipling the decimals without the decimals point by the whole number.
2nd step: Remember to mark the decimal point in product from right to left according to the number of decimal places in the given decimal number.

Example No: 1 Find the product 5.36 × 8
1st step: 536 × 8 = **4288**
Since 5.36 have two decimal places. So **42.88**

Dividing Decimal by a whole number:

1st step: Devide the decimal number (dividend) by considering it as a whole number by the given whole number.
2nd step: Mark the decimal point in the quotient.

Example No: 1 Devide 0.2080 by 65.
1st step: Devide the decimal number without decimal point.
2nd step: Since 0.2080 has 4 decimal place. Therefore, 0.2080 ÷ 65 will also have 4 decimal places.
= **0.0032**

```
     32
65 ) 2080
    -195
     130
    -130
       0
```

Deviding Decimal by a Decimal number:

Example No: 1 Solve 0.128 ÷ 0.08

نوٹ: اس طرح کے سوالات میں جس نمبر سے ہم تقسیم کرتے ہیں۔ یعنی Divisor جو کہ 0.08 ہے۔ اس کی اعشاریہ ختم کرنے کے لئے دو درجے دائیں طرف
لانا ہوگا۔ اور اسی طرح جس نمبر کو تقسیم کر رہے ہیں۔ یعنی 0.128 اس میں بھی اعشاریہ دو درجے دائیں طرف لانا ہوگا۔ جیسا کہ 12.8

```
   16
8 ) 12.8
    8
    48
    48
     0
```

پھر Quotient میں ایک درجے کے بعد اعشاریہ لگادیں۔ **1.6**

Scanned with CamScanner

Converting decimals into fraction:

For Example: Convert common fraction into decimal fraction 30.420

نوٹ: اس طرح کے سوالات میں سب سے پہلے اعشاریہ کو ختم کرکے نیچے 1 لکھ لیں۔اور ساتھ میں اعشاریہ کے دائیں طرف جتنے Digits ہوں اتنے ہی 1 کے ساتھ (0) لگاتے جائیں۔ جیساکہ

$\frac{30420}{1000}$

Percentage:

The symbol % is used for percentage. Equal to $\frac{1}{100}$. Example 85% = $\frac{85}{100}$

Exercise

- The place value of 4 in 265.342 is......
  - a) Unit
  - b) Tenth
  - c) **Hundredth**
  - d) Thousandth
- The multiplication of a decimal by 10, displaces the decimal point from its original position;
  - a) One place left
  - b) **One place right**
  - c) Two places left
  - d) Two places
- The division of a decimal by 100, displaces the decimal point from its original position;
  - a) One place left
  - b) One place right
  - c) **Two place left**
  - d) Two place right
- 2.36 when added to 23.6, it gives;
  - a) 23.36
  - b) 23.63
  - c) **25.96**
  - d) 24.96
- The answer of 0.36 × 0.245 has decimal places;
  - a) Two
  - b) Three
  - c) Four
  - d) **Five**
- The quotient of 2.5 ÷ 5 is
  - a) 12.25
  - b) 125
  - c) **0.5**
  - d) 75
- 50 % Of 140 is...........
  - a) 120
  - b) 100
  - c) 80
  - d) **70**

Solution: $\frac{50}{100} \times 140 = \frac{1}{2} \times 140 = \frac{140}{2} = 70$

- Find the cost of 15.8 kg of rice, if the cost of 1 kg of rice is RS.32.
  - a) **505.6**
  - b) 512.5
  - c) 518.3
  - d) 503.7

Solution: 1kg rice=32, Quantity of rice= 15.8
32 × 15.8 = 505.6

- What is the number of decimal places of 17.009 and 5.78?
  - a) 3 and 1
  - b) 2 and 2
  - c) **3 and 2**
  - d) 1 and 3

Solution: 17.0 0 9 = 3 and 5.7 8 = 2

- Which one among the following is like decimal?
  - a) 34.5, 310.10
  - b) **3.17, 10.25**
  - c) 110.220, 5.4620
  - d) None of these

Solution: 3.1 7 decimal place number= 2
10.2 5 decimal place number = 2
Both are same. So b option is like decimals.

Scanned with CamScanner

➤ Like decimal of 14.653 is..............
a) 14.3
b) 30.65
c) <u>175.332</u>
d) 3.6530

Solution: 14.653 decimal place number= 3
Option "c" decimal place number = 2
Both are same. So "c" option is like decimals.

➤ 40.3 + 14.653 = ?
a) <u>54.953</u>
b) 54.656
c) 54.683
d) 54.720

Solution: 1st make 40.3 like decimal = 40.300
40.300 + 14.653 = 54.953

➤ 33.7 − 29.8564 = ?
a) 4.5243
b) <u>3.8436</u>
c) 3.4753
d) 7.2485

Solution: First make both like decimal, then 29.8564 subtract from 33.7000

➤ Identify unlike decimal pairs?
a) <u>4.23, 4.573</u>
b) 29.34, 67.15
c) 213.390 57.152
d) 20.5, 210.5

Solution: b, c, d all has same decimal place number with each pair, but "a" have not same decimal place number.

➤ Multiply 42.73 by 100 = ?
a) 42.7300
b) <u>4273</u>
c) 42730
d) 427300

Solution: 4273 × 100 = 427300
Mark decimal point after two digit
4273.00

➤ Multiply 57.2 by 10 = ?
a) <u>572</u>
b) 5720
c) 5.72
d) 57.20

Solution: 572 × 10 = 5720
Put decimal point after one digit from right.
572.0

➤ Divide 27.42 by 100 = ?
a) .2742
b) <u>**.2742**</u>
c) 27.4200
d) 274200

Solution: $\frac{2742}{100} \div 100 = \frac{2742}{100} \times \frac{1}{100} = \frac{2742}{10000}$
.2742

➤ Divide 27.42 by 1000 = ?
a) 27.42000
b) 274.2000
c) <u>**0.02742**</u>
d) .27420

Solution: $\frac{2742}{100} \div 1000 = \frac{2742}{100} \times \frac{1}{1000}$
$= \frac{2742}{100000}$ = **.02742**

➤ 4.58 × 735 = ?
a) 33663.02
b) 33.6630
c) 3366.55
d) <u>**3366.30**</u>

Solution: 4.58 (Two decimal places)
458 × 735 = 336630
Put decimal point after two digit from right
3366.30

➤ Divide 56.8 by 4 = ?
a) 13.20
b) <u>**14.2**</u>
c) 13.879
d) 14.999

Solution: 1st 568 ÷ 4 (without decimal point)
=142 (Put decimal point after one digit from right)

Scanned with CamScanner

➤ Divide 153.14 ÷ 26 = ?
a) **5.89**
b) 6.42
c) 0.31
d) 4.89

➤ 1.5 × 2.3 = ?
a) **3.45**
b) 2.15
c) 30.3
d) 2.25

Solution: 15 × 23 = 345
1.5 decimal place no=1, 2.3 decimal place no=1 so 1+ 1= 2 (put after two digit from right) = 3.45

➤ 12.74 ÷ 1.52, find the answer up to four decimal places?
a) 8.2436
b) **8.3815**
c) 7.4300
d) 6.4210

Solution: solve according to division decimal number by decimal number.

➤ 2.8 ÷ 0.7 = ?
a) 14.8
b) 0.56
c) 6
d) **4**

Solution: solve according to division decimal number by decimal number.

➤ 0.28 = ?
a) $\frac{28}{10}$
b) $\frac{7}{25}$
c) $\frac{.28}{100}$
d) $\frac{14}{25}$

Solution: $\frac{28}{100} = \frac{14}{50} = \frac{7}{25}$

➤ Solve 1.2 + 1.6 ÷ 4 × 3−2
a) 4
b) 6
c) **0.4**
d) 0.6

Solution: solve according to BODMAS rule.

➤ .14 ÷ 0.2 + (3.1− 2.56) × 2
a) **71.08**
b) 30.75
c) 10.25
d) 3.2

Solution: solve according to BODMAS rule.

➤ 3.7 is rounded to……whole number.
a) **4**
b) 3.5
c) 3
d) None of these

➤ 4.234 rounded to……..nearest hundredths.
a) 4.5
b) 4.34
c) **4.23**

➤ 0.002 is equal to………..
a) $\frac{2}{10}$
b) $\frac{2}{100}$
c) $\frac{2}{1000}$
d) $\frac{2}{10000}$

➤ If 15 boxes are shaded whereas 85 are blank. What is the percentage of shaded boxes?
a) 85%
b) **15%**
c) 100%
d) 65%

➤ $\frac{3}{8}$ is equal to………………
a) **.375**
b) 2.375
c) .225
d) .435

➤ 0.03 is equal in percentage…………..
a) 30%
b) 300%
c) **3%**

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 5

Exercise

➢ 1 metre is equal to……………………
a) 10 cm
b) **100 cm**
c) 1000 cm
d) 10000 cm

Solution: 1 meter = 100 centimeter

➢ 1 km is equal to……………………
a) 10
b) 100 m
c) **1000 m**
d) 10000 m

Solution: 1 kilometer = 1000 meter

➢ 68 km is equal to……………………
a) 68 m
b) 6800 m
c) **68000 m**
d) 680000 m

Solution: 68 × 1000 = 68000 m

➢ 68000 meters is equal to…………..
a) 680 km
b) 6800 cm
c) 680000 cm
d) **6800000 cm**

Solution: 68000 × 100 = 68000000 cm

➢ 63562 meters = …………kilometer
a) **63.562**
b) 63.9
c) 6.2146
d) 6.5

Solution: $\frac{63562}{1000}$ = 63.562

➢ 4km, 102 meters –…….centimeters
a) 4102
b) 4120
c) **410200**
d) 4102000

Solution: 4km = 4000
4000 m+ 102 m = 4102 m (1m=100cm)
4102 × 100 = **410200cm**

➢ 23540 centimeters = ……….meters
a) 235
b) 2350
c) 235.400
d) **235.40**

Solution: 1cm= $\frac{1}{100}$ meters
$\frac{23540}{100}$ = **235.40m**

➢ 1cm =………mm
a) **10**
b) 100
c) 1000
d) 10000

Solution: 1cm = 10 mm

➢ 31cm, 12mm = ……………..mm
a) 31012
b) 3100
c) **322**
d) 31

Solution: 31 × 10mm=310 mm+ 12=322

➢ 632 mm = ………..cm
a) **63.2**
b) 63.200
c) 6300
d) 630

Solution: 1cm= 10mm
632 mm= $\frac{632}{10}$ cm= **63.2cm**

➢ Add 50 kilometers 880 meters to 70 kilometer 750 meters is equal to……
a) 120km, 1630 m
b) **121km, 630 m**
c) 120km, 1530 m

Scanned with CamScanner

➤ Subtract 3km 6m from 7km 3m.

a) **3km, 997 m**
b) 3km, 7m
c) 3km, 97m
d) 4km, 3m

Solution:
```
     6                 1003
     7 (m) ---------- 3(cm)
   - 3 -------------- 6
     3 ------------- 997
```

➤ Asma bought 2m, 50cm long white cloth and 5m, 75cm green cloth to make flags. How much is the total length of the cloth?

a) 7m, 125cm
b) **8m, 25 cm**
c) 7m, 25cm
d) 8m, 125cm

Solution:
```
     2 (m) --------- 50 (cm)
   - 5 ------------- 75
     8 ------------- 25
```

➤ 1 second = ?

a) 60 minutes
b) $\frac{1}{60}$ seconds
c) $\frac{1}{60}$ hours
d) **$\frac{1}{60}$ minutes**

➤ How many seconds are there in 30 minutes?

a) 1200
b) 1500
c) **1800**
d) 2100

Solution: 1 minutes = 60 seconds
30 minutes = 30 × 60 = 1800

➤ 660 minutes = ... hours

a) 11
b) 12
c) 13
d) 14

Solution: $\frac{660}{60}$ = 11 hours

➤ How many months are there in 340 days?

a) **11 months, 10 days**
b) 12 months, 10 days
c) 13 months, 10 days
d) 14 months, 10 days

Solution: $\frac{340}{30}$ =
```
      11
  30)340
     30
     40
     30
     10
```
11months 10 days

➤ °C = ...

a) **$\frac{5}{9}$(°F − 32)**
b) $\frac{5}{9}$(°F + 32)
c) $\frac{9}{5}$°C + 32
d) $\frac{9}{5}$°C − 32

➤ °F = ...

a) $\frac{9}{5}$°C − 32
b) **$\frac{9}{5}$°C + 32**
c) $\frac{5}{9}$ (°F + 32)
d) $\frac{5}{9}$(°F − 32)

➤ 40°C is equal in Fahrenheit?

a) 101 °F
b) 102 °F
c) 103 °F
d) **104 °F**

Solution: Put the value of °C in the given formula $\frac{9}{5}$°C + 32 = $\frac{9}{5}$(40) + 32 = 104°F

➤ The temprature measured in Fahrenheit scale is 95°F, what will be the temprature in Celsius scale?

a) **35 °C**
b) 36 °C
c) 37 °C
d) 38 °C

Solution: Put the value of °F in the given formula $\frac{5}{9}$(°F − 32) = $\frac{5}{9}$(95 − 32) = 35°C

Scanned with CamScanner

➢ The tempratures of a summer week days are 37°C, 42 °C, 40 °C, 36 °C, 35 °C and 36 °C respectively. What is the average temprature of the week?

a) <u>37.67 °C</u>
b) 76 °C
c) 42.45 °C
d) 45 °C

Solution: $\frac{37+42+40+36+35+36}{6} = \frac{226}{6}$
37.666666 37.67

➢ Meter is thousandths part of a.........

a) Milimeter
b) **<u>Kilometer</u>**
c) Decimeter
d) Centimeter

Solution: 1000m = 1kilometer

➢ How many minutes are there in 3 hour 30 minutes?

a) 200
b) 210
c) 180
d) 190

Solution: 3hour= 3×60= 180 + 30= **210**

➢ A second is a unit of time which is $\frac{1}{60}$th of a ....

a) Hour
b) **<u>Minute</u>**
c) Second
d) None of these

Solution: 1 minutes = 60 seconds

➢ There are months in two years.

a) 12
b) 104
c) <u>24</u>
d) 730

Solution: 1 year = 12 months
2 year = 12 × 2 = 24

➢ The human body temperature in °C is.

a) 35 °C
b) <u>37 °C</u>
c) 39 °C
d) 49 °C

➢ The basic unit of distance is............

a) Milimeter
b) Centimeter
c) **<u>Meter</u>**
d) Kilometer

➢ 1 kg (kilogram) = ...grams

a) 700
b) 800
c) 900
d) **<u>1000</u>**

➢ A school start at 8:00 a.m and ends at 3:0 p.m. there are eaight seasion each day, with a break of half hour. What the time of each season?

a) 52 minutes, 20 seconds
b) **<u>49 minutes, 25 seconds</u>**
c) 35 minutes, 10 seconds
d) 30 minutes, 45 seconds

Solution: 8:00-------3:00 → 7hours
7 hours = 420 minutes
(Subtract 30 mints break)=420--30=390
Total season 8= 390/8= 48.75

➢ The temprature on Sunday morning is 26°C at afternoon is 32°C and at evening it is 23 °C. what is the average temprature of the day?

a) 26 °C
b) **<u>27 °C</u>**
c) 32 °C
d) 29 °C

Solution: $\frac{26+32+23}{3} = \frac{81}{3} = 27$

➢ −40°F = ...°C

a) <u>−40°</u>
b) −30°
c) −35°

Solution: $\frac{5}{9}(°F-32) = \frac{5}{9}(-40-32) = \frac{5}{9}(-72)$
$\frac{-360}{9} = -40$

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 6

Unitary Method

- The price of a pen is Rs.20, find the price of 15 pen?
  a) 300
  b) 30
  c) 230
  d) 75

Solution: price of one pen = 20
Price of 15 pen 20 × 15 = 300

- Find the price of 25 chairs if the price of one chair is Rs.250?
  a) 6150
  b) 6250
  c) 20
  d) 10

Solution: Price of one chair = 250
Price of 25 chair = 250 × 25 6250

- A gardner plucked 675 flowers. How many bunches, of 15 flowers each, can be made from these flower?
  a) 10,125
  b) 680
  c) 45
  d) 15

Solution: No of flowers = 675
Flower in one bunch = 15= $\frac{675}{15}$ = 45

- The weight of 25 bags of sugar is 650 kg. find the weight of 50 bags of sugar?
  a) 700
  b) 900
  c) 1100
  d) 1300

Solution: 25 bags weight = 650
One bag weight $\frac{650}{25}$ = 26
50 bags weight - 50 × 26 = 1300

- The cost of one dozen of eggs is Rs.65 Find the cost of 5 dozens of eggs?
  a) 325
  b) 330
  c) 345

Solution: One dozen eggs Rs. 65
5 dozen egg Rs 65 × 5 325

- Ahmad earns Rs. 400 per day, find his weekly income?
  a) 2400
  b) 2600
  c) 2700
  d) 2800

Solution: One day earning 400
Weekly (7 day) income 400 × 7= 2800

- If the cost of one dozen pencils is Rs. 90, find the cost of one pencil?
  a) 8
  b) 7.5
  c) 10
  d) 9.5

Solution: One dozen (12) pencils Rs = 90
One pencil cost = $\frac{90}{12}$ = 7.5

- If a dozen of bananas cost Rs. 72, find the cost of 7 bananas?
  a) 42
  b) 56
  c) 79
  d) 82

Solution: One dozen (12) bananas cost 72
One banana cost = 72/12 = 6
7 banana cost = 6 × 7 = 42

- The annual rent of a house is Rs. 114,000, find the rent of 33 months?
  a) 212,000
  b) 313,500
  c) 414,500
  d) 515,500

Solution: Annual (12) rent 114,000
One month rent = 114,000/12 =9,500
33 months' rent = 33 × 9,500 = 313,500

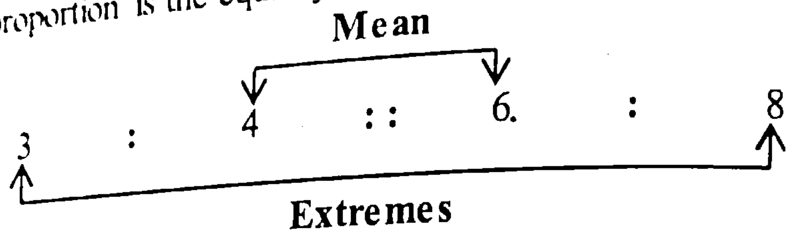
Scanned with CamScanner

Ratio:
When we compare two things or find a quantitative relation between two quantities.

مثال کے طور پر پانچ پینسل علی اور عمران کے درمیان یوں تقسیم کیے۔ کہ علی کے پاس تین(3) پینسل ہے۔ جبکہ عمران کے پاس (2) پینسل ہے۔ تو اس کو ہم Figure کی شکل میں یوں ظاہر کرینگے۔ جیسا کہ 3:2 یا $\frac{3}{2}$

<u>Ratio</u> deals with 2 or more quantities.
<u>Fraction</u> deals with 1 quantity and parts of that quantity.

Proportion: The proportion is the equality of two ratios. For example 3 : 4 = 6 : 8



3 : 4 :: 6 : 8
24 = 24 (Product of extremes = products of means)

Kinds of proportion:

1) <u>**Direct proportion:**</u> Direct proportion is that when one quantity increase, other one quantity also increase. Or
When one quantity decreases, other one quantity also decreases.

2) <u>**Inverse proportion:**</u> Inverse proportion is that when one quantity increases and other one quantity decreases. Or
When one quantity decreases and other one quantity increases.

Example no: 1 15 labours completed some work in 16 days, in how many days 20 labours will complete the same work?

Solution:

Labour		days
15	↑	16
20		x

نوٹ: یہاں پر یہ بات یاد رکھنا ہوگا۔ کہ جس سائیڈ پر x ہوگا اس سائیڈ پر تیر کا نشان اُوپر کی جانب ہونا چاہئے۔ اگر سوال Direct proportion ہے۔ تو دوسرے تیر کا نشان بھی اُوپر کی طرف ہونا چاہیے۔ اور اگر Inverse proportion ہو۔ تو تیر کا نشان x کے مخالف ہوگا۔ اب اس سوال کو حل کرنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔

اگر 15 مزدور ایک کام 16 دن میں ختم کرتے ہیں۔ تو 20 مزدور یہ کام کتنے دنوں میں ختم کرینگے؟ جو یقیناً کم دن میں ختم کرینگے کیونکہ مزدور بڑھ گئے ہے۔ تو دن کم ہو گئے۔ تو ہمارے پاس یہ سوال Inverse proportion کا ہے۔ تو دوسرا تیر مخالف کی سمت میں لگائینگے۔ جیسا کہ

Labour		days
15 ↓	↑	16
20		x

x : 16 :: 15 : 20 (Extreme and means multiply with each other)

$20x = 16 \times 15$

$x = \frac{16 \times 15}{20} = \frac{240}{20} = 12$ (x=12 days)

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

- The length of one rod is 5m, the length of 5 such rods will be........................
  a) 5m
  b) 10m
  c) 15m
  d) **25m**

Solution: Length of one rod= 5m
Length of 5 such rods = 5 × 5 = **25**

- Price of 10 books is 550 rupees, the price of such 15 books is...................
  a) Rs. 655
  b) Rs. 725
  c) **Rs.825**
  d) Rs.925

Solution: Price of 1 books= 550/10 = 55
Price of 15 books is = 55× 15 = **825**

- The ratio of boys to the girls in the class is 3:4. If there 27 boys, then the girl will be.........
  a) 12
  b) **36**
  c) 40
  d) 45

Solution: 3 : 4 :: 27 : X (3 x = 4 × 27)
$X = \frac{4 \times 27}{3} = \frac{108}{3} = \mathbf{36}$

- The fourth proportion of 2, 3 and 4 is...
  a) 2
  b) **6**
  c) 8
  d) 12

Solution: 2 : 3 :: 4 : X (2 x = 3 × 4)
$X = \frac{3 \times 4}{2} = \frac{12}{2} = 6$

- Lowest form of 24 : 8 is..................
  a) **3 : 1**
  b) 12: 4
  c) 6: 2
  d) All of these

Solution: $24 : 8 = \frac{24}{8} : \frac{8}{8} = \mathbf{3 : 1}$

- The value of x is........................
  (2 : 7 :: 6 : x)
  a) 12
  b) 42
  c) **21**
  d) 14

Solution: 2 : 7 :: 6 : x = (2x = 42)
x= **21**

- The weight of Aslam is 40 kg whereas the weight of his father is 60 kg. find the ratio of Aslam's weight to his father's weight?
  a) **2 : 3**
  b) 3 : 4
  c) 4 : 5
  d) 5 : 6

Solution: $40 : 60 = \frac{40}{20} : \frac{60}{20} = \mathbf{2 : 3}$

- A car uses 20 liters of petrol to cover a distance of 150 km, how many liters are required for 320 km distance to covered?
  a) 9.37
  b) **42.67**
  c) 32.56
  d) 53.24

Solution: Direct proportion question

km	liters
150 ↑	↑ 20
320	x

X : 20 :: 320 : 150
150 X = 20 × 320
$X = \frac{20 \times 320}{150} = \frac{6400}{150} = \frac{128}{3} = \mathbf{42.6666}$

- 6 days and 2 weeks in a: b form.........
  a) 6 : 2
  b) 14 : 2
  c) 14 : 6
  d) 3 : 7

Solution: $6 : 14 = \frac{6}{2} : \frac{14}{2} = \mathbf{3 : 7}$

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 7

➤ **Average:** An average is a single number taken as representative of a list of number. "Average" refers to the arithmetic mean, the sum of the numbers divide by how many numbers are being averaged.

➤ Arithmetic Means Average = $\frac{\text{Sum of numbers of quantities}}{\text{Total number of quantities}}$

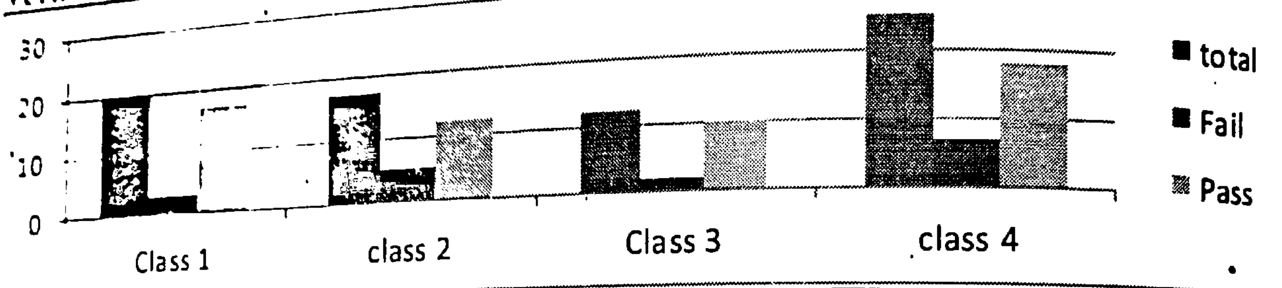
Example No: 1 Find average of 64, 75, 81, 85, 90?

Average $= \frac{64+75+81+85+90}{5}$

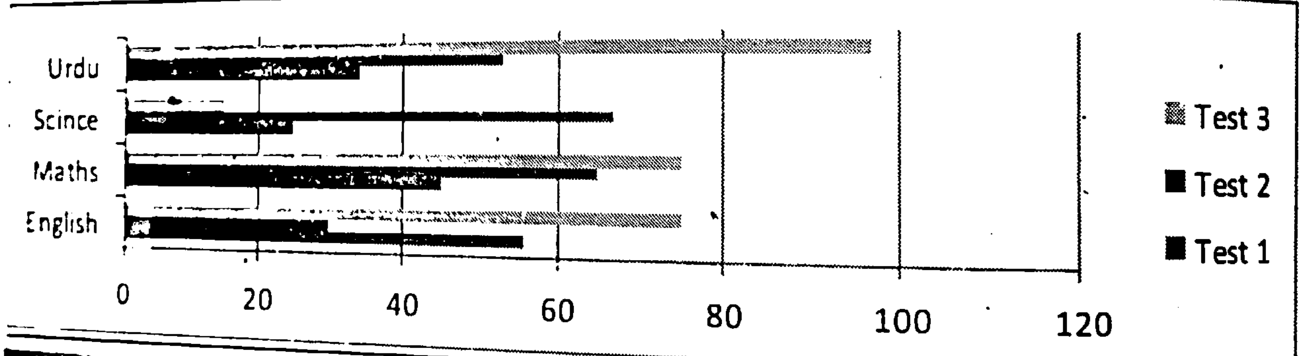
Average $= \frac{395}{5} = 79$

Block Graph or Column Graph: Bar graphs are genrally drawn to show comparision of similar quantities.

Vertical Bar Graph:



Horizantal Bar Graph:



Exercise

➤ Average of the given numbers (4, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 25, 28, 30) is.................

a) <u>16.67</u>
b) 18.16
c) 25.65
d) 17.33

➤ The height of three children is 1.6 meter, 1.8 meter and 1.4 meter. What is the average height?

a) 1.3 m
b) 1.9 m
c) 2.2 m
d) <u>1.6 m</u>

➤ Asad's marks in English 84, Maths 94, Science 78, Urdu 68. What is the average of his marks?

a) 51
b) 71
c) **<u>81</u>**
d) 91

➤ Horizontal bar graph and verticle bar graph are the type of ....

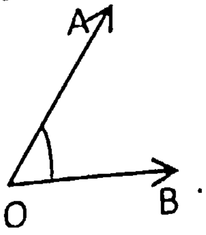
a) Frequency
b) Data
c) **<u>Graph</u>**
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Angles:

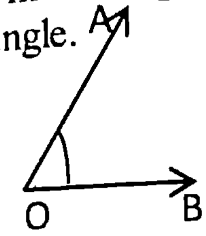
➢ Two rays with a common end point make an angle.

➢ Point O is called vertex the angle and the two rays are called its arm.

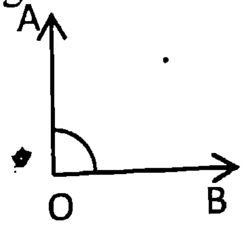


Types of angles:

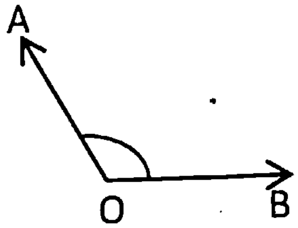
➢ **Acute Angle:** An angle measuring less than 90° is called acute angle. For example 50°.



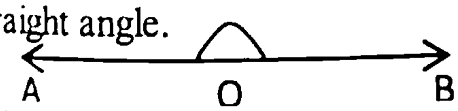
➢ **Right angle:** An angle whose measure is 90°, called a right angle.



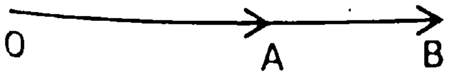
➢ **Obtuse angle:** An angle whose measure is greater than 90° but less than 180° is called obtuse angle.



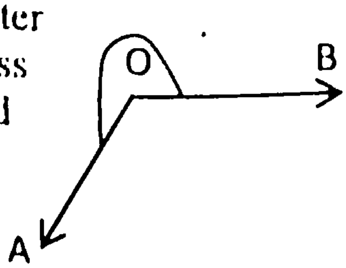
➢ **Straight angle:** An angle whose measue is 180° is called straight angle.



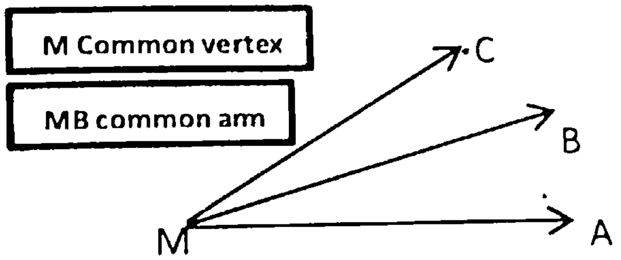
➢ **Complete angle:** An angle with measure 360° is known as a complete angle.



➢ **Reflex angle:** An angle whose measure is greater than 180° but less than 360° is called a reflex angle.

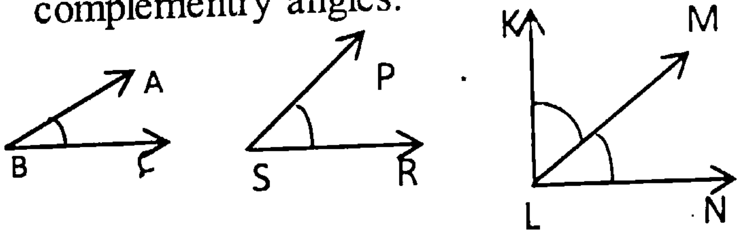


➢ **Adjecent angle:**
Two angles, on opposite sides of a common arm and having a common vertex, are called adjacent angles?



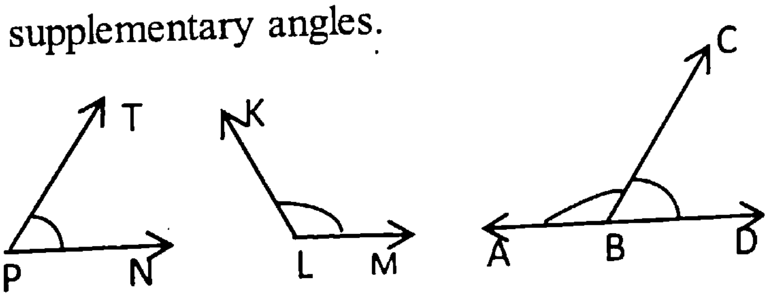
Angle AMB and BMC are adjacent.

➢ **Complementry angles:**
Two angles, the sum of whose measure is 90° are called complementry angles.



m∠ABC+ m∠PSR= 40+ 45 = 90
m∠KLM+ m∠MLN = 45+45=90

➢ **Supplementary angles:**
Two angles, the sum of whose measures is 180°, are called supplementary angles.



m∠TPN+ m∠KLM= 53+ 127 = 180
m∠ABC+ m∠CBD = 135+45=180

➢ The **D-shaped** instrument is called a **protector**.

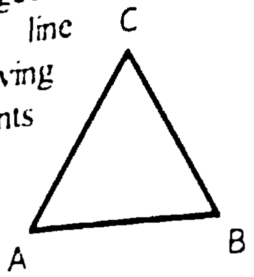
➢ And angle is measured in degree. **Protector** used to measure **angels**.

➢ Ruler is used to draw line and to measure the length of the line.

Scanned with CamScanner

Triangle:

- A triangle is a geomatrical figure formed by three line segments having common endpoints when taken in pairs. ABC is a triangle.

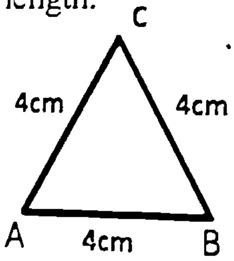


Classification of triangle with respect to sides:

- There are three kinds of triangle with respect to measure of sides.

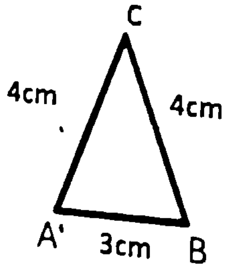
Equilateral Triangle:

A triangle is said to be an equilateral if all of its three sides are equal in length.



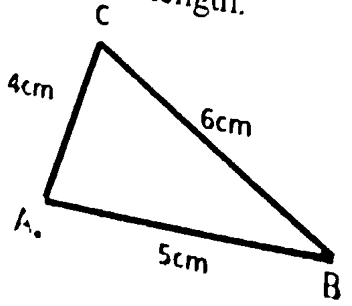
Isosceles Triangle:

A triangle is said to be an isosceles if two its sides are equal in length.



Scalene Triangle:

A triangle is said to be a scalene triangle if all of its sides are unequal in length.

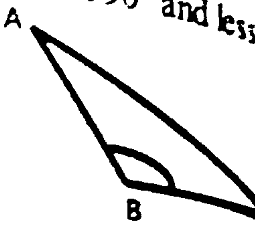


Classification of triangle with respect to Angles:

- There are three kinds of triangle with respect to measure of angles.

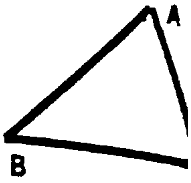
Obtuse Triangle:

Triangle one angle greater than 90° and less than 180°.



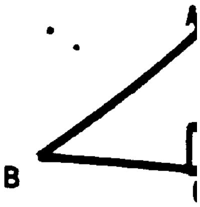
Acute Triangle:

Triangle having no angle greater then or equal to 90°.



Right Triangle:

Triangle having one angle equal to 90°.



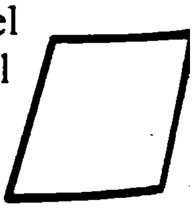
Quardrilaterals:

A quadrilateral is a closed, four-sided plane figure. The elements of a quadrilateral are its four side and four angles.

Rhombus:

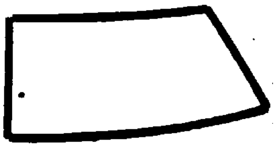
A rhombus is a quadrilateral in which......

a) All sides are equal
b) Opposite sides are parallel
c) Opposite angles are equal



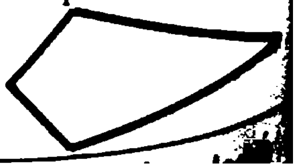
Trapezium:

A trapezium is a quadrilateral in which two sides are parallel and two are non-parallel.



Kite:

a) Two pairs of equal adjacent sides
b) Two opposite angles equal



Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

➤ An acute angle is an angle which is greater than 0° and less than.............
a) 40°
b) 60°
c) 90°
d) 180°

➤ An angle which is greater than 90° and less than 180° is called ....
a) Acute angle
b) Right angle
c) Reflex angle
d) **Obtuse angle**

➤ Reflex angle is greater than.........and less than ....
a) **180°, 360°**
b) 90°, 180°
c) 180°, 270°
d) 45°, 90°

➤ If two angles of a triangle are of measure 60° each. Then the measure of the third angle will be.............
a) 30°
b) **60°**
c) 90°
d) 120°

➤ Two adjacent angles have common..... and a common...........
a) Side, angle
b) **Vertex, arm**
c) Shape, arm
d) Vertex, angle

➤ Two angle are complementry if their sum is............
a) 90°
b) 120°
c) 180°
d) 360°

➤ If the sum of two angles is 180° then the angles are called.................
a) Complementry angle
b) Right angle
c) Straight angle
d) **Supplementary angle**

➤ A triangle, with all sides equal in length is called...................
a) **Equilateral Triangle**
b) Isosceles Triangle
c) Scalene Triangle
d) All of these

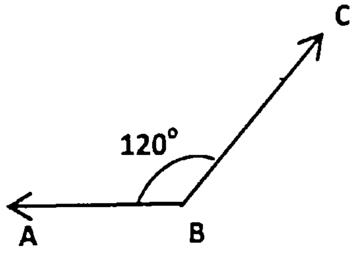
➤ A triangle in which one angle is of 90° is called...........
a) Obtuse Triangle
b) Acute Triangle
c) **Right Triangle**
d) None of these

➤ A close figure of four sides is called....
a) Circle
b) Triangle
c) **Quardrilaterals**
d) None of these

➤ Complete angle equal to..........
a) 90°
b) 120°
c) 180°
d) **360°**

➤ Straight angle equal to............
a) 90°
b) 120°
c) **180°**
d) 360°

➤ Idendtifiy the angle?



a) **Obtuse angle**
b) Acute angle
c) Reflex angle
d) Right angle

➤ Which of the given pairs of angles are supplementry angles?
a) **60°, 120°**
b) 39°, 50°
c) 80°, 10°
d) 45°, 45°

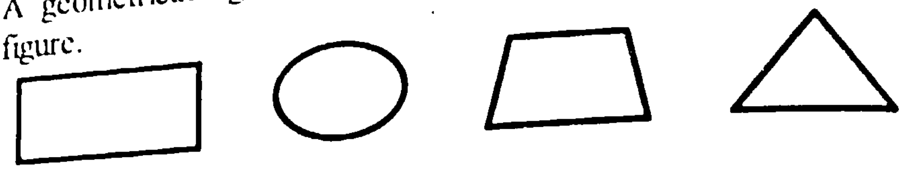
➤ A triangle sides, 3cm, 5cm, 6cm is a............
a) Equilateral Triangle
b) Isosceles Triangle
c) **Scalene Triangle**
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Perimeter and Area

Unit No: 9

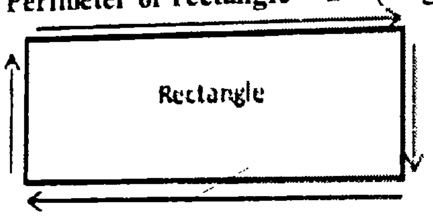
- **Closed Figures:**
  A geometrical figure that has the same starting and ending point, is called closed figure.



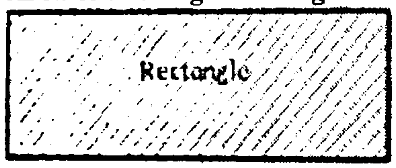
- **Open Figures:**
  A geometrical figure that has different starting and end point is called open figur.

Rectangle:

Perimeter of rectangle = 2 × (length + breadth)



Area of rectangle = length × breadth



Example No: 1 Find the Perimeter and Area of arectangle which length is 5cm and breadth is 4cm.

Solution: Perimeter of rectangle= 2×(L+B)

Perimeter of rectangle=2 × (5 + 4) = 2 × (9)

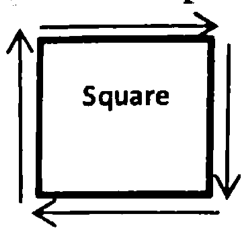
= **18cm**

Area of rectangle = length × breadth

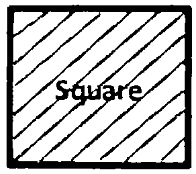
Area of rectangle = 5 × 4 = **20 cm^2**

Square:

Perimeter of square =4×length of one side



Area of Square= length of side ×length of side



Example No: 1 Find the Perimeter and Area of square having length of side as 21cm.

Solution: Perimeter of square = 4 × L

Perimeter of a square = 4× 21

= **84cm**

Area of square = L × L

Area of square = 21 × 21 = **441cm^2**

Example No: 2 A rectangular is 8.5m long and 5.5m broad. Find the cost of carpeting the floor of the room at the rate of Rs.80 per sq. meter.

Solution: Area of Room= L × B

= 8.5m × 5.5m

= 46.75 m^2

Cost of $1m^2$ of carpet = Rs. 80

Cost of $46.75m^2$ of carpet = 46.75 × 80

= Rs. 3740

Example No: 2 The perimeter of a square sheet is 36cm, how many pieces of $1cm^2$ can be made from it?

Solution: Perimeter of a square sheet = 36cm

(Perimeter of square = 4×L)

36cm= 4 × 9 (L=9)

Area of square sheet = L× L = 9 × 9

= $81cm^2$ = 81/1= 81

Pieces of $1cm^2$ can be made = 81

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

- A cardboard of length 10cm and perimeter 32 cm has width.............
  - a) 10 cm
  - b) 8 cm
  - c) <u>6 cm</u>
  - d) 4 cm

Solution: Perimeter= 32, length= 10
Perimeter = 2 × (L + W)
32 = 2 × (10+W)
$\frac{32}{2} = \frac{2}{2}$ × (10 + W)
16 = 10 + W
16−10 = W
W= 6 (W=Width)

- The area of square of length of side 6cm is:.........
  - a) 12 cm^2
  - b) 14 cm^2
  - c) 24 cm^2
  - d) <u>36 cm^2</u>

Solution: Area of square= L × L (L=6cm)
Area of square= 6cm × 6cm
36 cm^2

- The expenditure of planting grass at the rate of Rs. 10 per square meter in a ground of 144 square meter is...........
  - a) Rs. 144
  - b) Rs. <u>1440</u>
  - c) Rs. 14.40
  - d) Rs. 1.44

Solution: expenditure per square meter= 10
144 square meter expenditure = 144 × 10
= **1440**

- The expenditure of paint at the rate of Rs. 100 per meter square in painting a rectangular wall of length 10 meter and width 4 meter is.........
  - a) Rs. 400
  - b) Rs. <u>4000</u>
  - c) Rs. 2800
  - d) Rs. 3000

Solution: Expenditure per m^2 = 100
Area of wall = L × W = 10 × 4 = 40 m^2
Expenditure of 40 m^2 = 40 × 100 = **4000**.

- The formula to find the area of rectangle is.................
  - a) <u>**A= Length × Width**</u>
  - b) A= Length of side × Length of side
  - c) A= 4 × Length of side
  - d) A= Length + width
- Find the area of rectangle having length 8m, and breadth 7m.
  - a) 15 m^2
  - b) <u>**56 m^2**</u>
  - c) 30 m^2
  - d) 45 m^2

Solution: Area of rectangle = L × B
Area of rectangle= 8m × 7m
56m^2

- Find the perimeter of square having length of one side is 5.7cm?
  - a) 20.3 cm
  - b) 25.49 cm
  - c) <u>**22.8 cm**</u>
  - d) 24.3 cm

Solution: Perimeter of square= 4 × L
Perimeter of square= 4 × 5.7cm
22.8 cm

- Total distance all around the geometrical figure is called..............
  - a) Area
  - b) Circle
  - c) Shape
  - d) <u>**Perimeter**</u>
- The unit of area is...........
  - a) Meter
  - b) Centimeter
  - c) <u>**Square m, or square cm**</u>
  - d) All of the above
- The unit of perimeter is........
  - a) m^2
  - b) cm^2
  - c) <u>**m or cm**</u>
  - d) All of the above

Scanned with CamScanner

Class 6th

ریاضی

SETS

Unit No: 1

Set: A set is a collection of <u>well-defined</u> class and <u>distinct objects</u>. The objects are called elements or <u>members</u>.

Examples of set: (1) The set of Hockey players of your school.
(2) The set of days of a week. (3) A= {a, e, i, o, u}

➤ **Tabular form:**
In tabular form of a set we simply list each element separated by a comma, and then put brackets around the whole thing.
Sets are usually denoted by "capital" letters and its elements are denoted by "small" letters.

Examples: 1) Set of first three natural number. 2) Set of first four alphabets.
A = {1, 2, 3} 1 ∈ A, 2 ∈ A, 3 ∈ A (the symbol ∈ stand for "is a member of")
If 6 does not belong to" or "member of" A, then we write it as 6 ∉ A.

Types of set:

➤ **Finite Set:** A set whose elements can be listed is called finite set.
Examples: 1) let P = {5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30} 2) Q = {natural number less than 25}

➤ **Infinite Set:** A set that is not finite is called infinite.
Examples: 1) Set of all positive integers which is multiple of 3 is an infinite set.
2) W = {0, 1, 2, 3,............} i.e. set of all whole numbers is an infinite set.

➤ **Empty Set:** A set which has no element is called an empty set or null set and is written as { } or ∅
Examples: 1) The set of months with 32 days. 2) Set of whole number less than 0.

➤ **Singleton Set:** A set having only one element is called a singleton set.
Examples: {0}, {10}, {a}, {Nasir}

➤ **Equal Sets:** Two sets A and B are said to be equal if they have the same elements and is denoted as A=B
Example: If A={1, 2, 3}, B={1, 2, 3} then A=B

➤ **Equivalent Sets:** Two sets A and B are said to be equivalent if they have the same number of elements but not necessarily the same members.
Examples: A={1, 2, 3}, B={a, b, c}

➤ **Subsets:** A set A is said to be a subset of the set B if all the elements of A are the elements of B. It is symbolically written as A ⊆ B.

➤ **Proper Subset:** If all the elements of A are in B, but there is at least one elment of B which is not the element of A, then A is called proper subset of B. symbolically it is written as A ⊂ B

➤ **Improper Subset:** If A ⊆ B and A = B then A is called improper subset of B.

Exercise

1. ....is an ordered collection of objects.
a) Relation
b) Set
c) Member
d) Ratio

2. Power set of empty set has exactly ....subset.
a) **One**
b) Two
c) Three
d) four

3. which of the following two sets are equal?
a) A= {1, 2} and B= {1}
b) A= {1, 2} and B= {1, 2, 3}
c) **A= {1, 2, 3} and B= {2, 1, 3}**
d) A= {1, 2, 4} and B= {1, 2, 3}

4. Anything belong to set is called an .... of set.
a) Subset
b) **Elements**
c) Domain
d) Power

5. A set which discribed with the help of a statement is called..................form.
a) Tabular
b) Set builder
c) **Discriptive**
d) None of these

6. The null is considered to be a............ of every set.
a) Super set
b) Proper subset
c) **Subset**
d) Improper subset

7. The set of all subset of a set is called ....set.
a) **Power**
b) Null
c) Super
d) Proper

✓ ∈ is the symbole of........................
a) Power
b) Set
c) Subset
d) **Member**

✓ If a set has four elements then its power set will contain elements equal to ....element.
a) **16**
b) 4
c) 8
d) 10

✓ If A= {1, 2, 3} and B= {1, 2, 3, 4,5} then A is.............subset of B.
a) **Porper**
b) Super
c) Improper
d) None of these

✓ If E={2, 4, 6.........} and O={1, 3, 5} are...........sets.
a) Equal
b) **Equivalent**
c) Complement to each other
d) proper

✓ {0} is the set which has.......element.
a) **One**
b) Two
c) Three
d) four

✓ Two sets are said to be equal if and only if they have the same............
a) Equal
b) Power
c) **Elements**
d) None of these

✓ The set of first ten natural numbers...
a) A={0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9}
b) A={1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10........}
c) **A={1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10}**
d) A={2,3,5,7,11,13,17,19,23,29}

✓ Which of the following sets is infinite?
a) The set of factors of set 12
b) Set of prime number less than 10.
c) {7,8,10,13}
d) **{1,3,5,.....}**

Scanned with CamScanner

- **Natural number:** N = {1,2,3,4,5,6..............}
- **Whole number:** W= {0,1,2,3,4,5,6...........}
- X = Y means x is equal to y.
- X < Y means x less than y.
- X > Y means x is greater than y.
- X ≤ Y means x is less than or equal to y.
- X ≥ Y means x is greater than or equal to y.
- **Commutative property of addition:** $a + b = b + a$
  $3+4=4+3$, $7=7$ if a=3 , b=4 then
- **Associative property of addition:** $(a+b)+c = a+(b+c)$
  $(2+5)+6 = 2+(5+6)$ $13=13$ if a=2, b=5, c=6
- **Commutative property of multiplication:** $a\times b = b\times a$
  $3\times4 = 4\times3$ $12=12$ if a=3, b=4
- **Associative property of multiplication:** $(a\times b) \times c = a \times (b\times c)$
  $(2\times4) \times 3 = 2 \times (4\times3)$ $24=24$ if a=2, b=4, c=3
- **Distributive law of multiplication over subtraction:** $a(b-c) = a\times b - a\times c$ if a=2,b=4, c=3
  $2(4-3) = 2\times4 - 2\times3$ $2=2$
- **Distributive law of multiplication over Addition:** $a(b+c)=a\times b + a\times c$ if a=2,b=4, c=3
  $2(4+3) = 2\times4 + 2\times3$ $14=14$

Exercise

✓ Any number divided by...........is equal to the number itself.

a) Itsef
b) 0
c) $\frac{1}{2}$
d)

Solution: any number 5, $\frac{5}{1} = 5$

✓ Any non-zero number divided by itself is equal to............

a) 0
b) $\frac{1}{2}$
c)
d) 3

Solution: any non-zero number 5, $\frac{5}{5} = 1$

✓ Zero divide by any non-zero whole number is............

a) 0
b) 1
c) 2
d) 3

Solution: $\frac{0}{7} = 0$

✓ Any number divide by zero is equal to...........

a) 0
b) 1
c) 2
d) undefined

Solution: any number 5, $\frac{5}{0}$ = undefined

Scanned with CamScanner

- Which one is multiplicative identity?
  - a) 1
  - b) 0
  - c) Itself
  - d) None of these

Solution: 5×1=5, 10×1=10

- Which one is additive identity?
  - a) **0**
  - b) 1
  - c) Itself
  - d) None of these

Solution: 0+5=5, 0+7=7

- If 25÷5=5, then the quotient is..........
  - a) 0
  - b) 5
  - c) 25
  - d) All of these

Solution: dividend =25, divisor = 5, answer quotient = 5, reminder =0 .

- A wagon manufacturing plant in Japan, can produce 8000 wagons a day at top production. Which of the following is a reasonable amount of wagons that can be produced in a month?
  - a) 24,000
  - b) **240,000**
  - c) 2,400,000
  - d) 240,000,000

Solution: 1day =8000, 30×8000=240, 000

- Division of a whole number by.......... is not defined.
  - a) 0
  - b) 1
  - c) 10

Solution: 3/0 – undefined

- Name of property 2+3=2+3 is...........
  - a) **Commutative property of addition**
  - b) Associative property of addition
  - c) Distributive property of addition
  - d) Additive identity property

✓ The statement e+(f+g)=(f+g)+e is an example of which property of addition?

- a) Commutative
- b) **Associative**
- c) Identity
- d) None of these

✓ 6 × (5+3) = (6×5) + (6×3) is an example of..........

- a) **Distributive of multiplication over addition**
- b) Associative property
- c) Commatative property
- d) Addative property

✓ The natural number along with zero form the collection of.........number.

- a) Natural number
- b) **Whole number**
- c) Integer
- d) None of these

✓ Write the Successor of 100199.

- a) 100110
- b) **100200**
- c) 100100
- d) 100101

✓ The whole number which does not have a predecessor............

- a) **0**
- b) 1
- c) 2
- d) 3

✓ 0 is a.......................number.

- a) Natural number
- b) **Whole number**
- c) Both a and b
- d) None of these

✓ 9+(6+3) =.................

- a) 9+(3+6)
- b) (6+9)+3
- c) **(9+6)+3**
- d) None of these

✓ 6...........8.

- **a)** <
- b) >
- c) ≤

Scanned with CamScanner

Factors and Multiples

Unit No: 3

- **Factors:**
Factors are parts of numbers that multiplied together, give a larger number. Or Factor is a number which divide the dividend completely leaving no remainder. For example, 6÷1=6, 6÷2=3, 6÷3=2, 6÷6=1 (1,2,3,6 are the factors of 6)

- **Multiples:**
Multiples are numbers where the same number is repeated, as if you were counting by that number.
For example multiples of 2 are 2,4,6,8,10.........

- **Prime numbers:**
A prime number is a natural number that has exactly two factors 1 and itself.
Examples, 2,3,5,7..... (2=1,2) (3=1,3) (5=1,5) (7=1,7)

- **Composite numbers:**
Composite number is a natural number that has more then two factors.
Examples, 4,6,8.......(4=1,2,4) (6=1,2,3,6) (8=1,2,4,8)

- **Highest Common Factor (HCF):**
The highest common factor of two or more numbers is product of common factors.

Example No 1: Find HCF of 30 and 24?

2	30
3	15
5	5
	1

2	24
2	12
2	6
3	3
	1

$30 = 2 \times 3 \times 5$

$24 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3$

Common factor $= 2 \times 3$

HCF=6

Example No 2: Find HCF of 28, 42 and 70?

2	28
2	14
7	7
	1

2	42
3	21
7	7
	1

2	70
5	35
7	7
	1

$28 = 2 \times 2 \times 7$

$42 = 2 \times 3 \times 7$

$70 = 2 \times 5 \times 7$

Common factor $= 2 \times 7$

HCF=14

- **Least Common Multiple (LCM):**
The least number which is the multiple of two or more then two given numbers is called their least common multiple.

Example No 1:
Find the LCM of 4 and 6?

2	4 - 6
2	2 - 3
3	1 - 3
	1 - 1

$2 \times 2 \times 3 = 12$ (LCM)

Example No 2: Find the LCM of 24, 32, 36, and 48?

2	24 – 32 – 36 – 48
2	12 – 16 – 18 – 24
2	6 – 8 – 9 – 12
2	3 – 4 – 9 – 6
2	3 – 2 – 9 – 3
3	3 – 1 – 9 – 3
3	1 – 1 – 3 – 1
	1 – 1 – 1 – 1

$2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3$
=288 (LCM)

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

- .... is neither prime nor composite.
  a) **1**
  b) 2
  c) 3
  d) 4
- .... is the only even prime number, whereas all other prime numbers are odd
  a) 8
  b) 6
  c) 4
  d) **2**
- Numbers which are the multiple of 2 are called..............
  a) Odd number
  b) **Even number**
  c) Natural number
  d) Whole number
- Number that can not completely divide by 2 is called.............
  a) **Odd number**
  b) Even number
  c) Integer number
  d) Whole number
- A number is divisible by........if its digit at unit place is even.
  a) 5
  b) 4
  c) 3
  d) **2**

Solution: 72, 114, 396, 518

- A number is divisible by........if the sum of its digits is divisible by 3.
  a) 2
  b) **3**
  c) 4
  d) 5

Solution: 621, 8753, 7515 (6+2+1= 9/3=3)

- Which of the following number is divisible by 3?
  a) 1512
  b) **1645**
  c) 433
  d) 720

Solution: 1+6+4+5=16 is not divisible by 3

✓ A number is divisible by........if its last two digit are either 0 or divisible by 4.
  a) 3
  b) **4**
  c) 6
  d) 8

Solution: 72, 40, 80, 116, 136

✓ A number is divisible by.........if the last digit is either 5 or 0.
  a) 4
  b) **5**
  c) 7
  d) 9

Solution: 10, 55, 105, 200

✓ A number is divisible by........if it is divisible by 2 and it is divisible by 3.
  a) 2
  b) 4
  c) **6**
  d) 8

Solution: 72, 540, 414

✓ Number of times a number is multiplied is called the...........
  a) Factor
  b) Position
  c) Integer
  d) **Index**

Solution: $100 = 10 \times 10 = 10^2$, $1000 = 10^3$

✓ Find the least number of laboures that can be sent to workplaces in groups of 16, 20, 24, and 32 labours.
  a) **480**
  b) 332
  c) 112
  d) 72

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Find the greatest length of a measuring tape that can measure distances of 405cm, 315cm and 390cm completely.
a) **15**
b) 17
c) 21
d) 37

✓ Find the least number of students in school that can be sent exactly in groups of 15, 18, 27, 36 and 45 to visit the zoo.
a) 420
b) **540**
c) 720
d) 778

✓ Find the least number of oranges that can be packed in crates having capacity of 45, 40 or 60 per crate.
a) 210
b) 274
c) **360**
d) 410

✓ Find the greatest measure of a container that can measure completely the quantities of kerosene oil measuring 210 litres, 350 litres and 490 litres?
a) 50
b) **70**
c) 90
d) 110

✓ HCF of 18, 24, and 30 is...........
a) 360
b) 120
c) 30
d) **6**

✓ HCF of 14, 35 and 98 is...........
a) **7**
b) 9
c) 98
d) 70

✓ LCM of 6, 8 and 12 is.............
a) **24**
b) 48

c) 96
d) 98

✓ Which of the following is not a prime number.
a) 7
b) 5
c) **1**
d) 11

✓ Prime factorization of 56 is........
a) 14×2^2
b) **7×2^3**
c) 28×2
d) None of these

✓ Which of the following number is not an even number?
a) 2100
b) 59372
c) **48629**
d) 220

✓ The following numbers are all.......of 5. 5,10,15,20,25,30,35,40,45,and 50
a) Answer
b) Numbers
c) Factors
d) **Multiples**

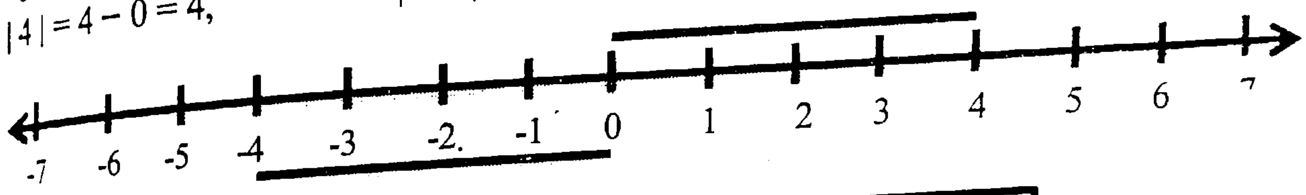
✓ 28,35,42,49 and 56 are all multiples of which number?
a) **7**
b) 3
c) 12
d) 8

✓ 40 is a multiple of which number?
a) 6
b) 11
c) **8**
d) 15

✓ Which of the following shows the prime factorization of 64?
a) 2^5
b) 2^7
c) 3^6
d) **2^6**

Scanned with CamScanner

- **Integers:**
  {...−5,−4, −3, −2, −1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.........} = {0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ±5 ....}
  Positive integer or natural numbers {1, 2, 3, 4, 5.......}
  Negative integer {....... −5, −4, −3, −2, −1}
- **Whole numbers:**
  {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6............}
- **Natural numbers:**
  {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6............}
- **Absolute or numerical value of an integer:**
  Absolute value of a number *a*, denoted by | a | is the distance between "a" and "0" on the number line. Since 4 is 4 unites to the right of "0" and −4 is 4 units to the left of "0" both have an absolute value 4. Thus | 4 | = 4 or |−4 | = 4
  |4| = 4 − 0 = 4, |−4| = 0 −(−4) = 4



- **Assending order:** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,8
- **Descending order:** 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1
- **Rules for multiplication:**
  (+) × (+) = +
  (+) × (−) = −
  (−) × (+) = −
  (−) × (−) = +
- **Rules for division:**
  (+) ÷ (+) = +
  (+) ÷ (−) = −
  (−) ÷ (+) = −
  (−) ÷ (−) = +

Exercise

✓ (−3) × (−2) = ...?
a) 6
b) <u>−6</u>
c) 1
d) 3

✓ |−5 | = ...?
a) <u>5</u>
b) −5
c) ±5
d) None of these

✓ −1 .... 0.
a) =
b) <
c) >
d) ≤

✓ (+4) − (+3) = ...?
a) <u>+1</u>
b) +7
c) 12
d) −1

✓ (+12) ÷ (−3) =............?
a) + 4
b) <u>−4</u>
c) 9
d) None of these

✓ Integers =.................
a) {0,1,2,3,4,5,6..........}
b) {0,1,2,3,4,5, 6.........}
c) <u>{0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ±5 ....}</u>
d) None of these

✓ −1 is ....integer.
a) Positive
b) <u>Negative</u>
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ −2...........−3.

a) is less than
b) **is greater than**
c) is equal
d) None of these

✓ (−8) + (+3) = ?

a) 3
b) **−5**
c) 11
d) None of these

✓ The product of −140 and +8 is.........

a) 1120
b) 3200
c) **−1120**
d) −3200

✓ The answer of (−126/14) + 2 is........

a) −8
b) 8
c) 7
d) **−7**

✓ The sum of 5 and −7 is.................

a) 2
b) **−2**
c) 7
d) 5

✓ The integers between −3 and 2 includes

a) 0,−2,−1, 1
b) **−2,−1, 0, 1**
c) −1,−2, 0, 1
d) 0, 1,−1,−2

✓ The arrangment of the following integers 1, 2,− 1,− 2, 0 in ascending order is.................

a) 2, 1, 0,−1,−2
b) 0,−1,−2, 1, 2
c) **−2,−1, 0, 1, 2**
d) 0, 1, 2,−1,−2

✓ The addative inverse of −2 is.........

a) −2
b) **+2**
c) 0
d) ±2

✓ The quotient of −144 and −12 is.........

a) **12**
b) −12
c) 16
d) −16

✓ The absolute value of following integers −5,−1, 0,, 2, 4 in desecending order can best expressed as.

a) **5, 4, 2, 1, 0**
b) 0, 1, 2, 4, 5
c) 2, 4, 0,−5,−1
d) 0,−1, 2,−5, 4

✓ If you subtract 50 from −30 then the answer will be............

a) 20
b) 40
c) 60
d) **80**

✓ The sum of −5 and −6 is...........

a) 11
b) **−11**
c) 1
d) −1

✓ The absolute value of integers |−10| and |−12| are.............

a) 10, 20,−10,−20
b) 0,−10
c) **10, 12**
d) 0, 12

✓ By dividing 104 by − 13, the quotient will be................

a) 9
b) −9
c) **−8**
d) 8

✓ Fill in the blanks: (−5) + ...= 0

a) **+5**
b) −5
c) 0
d) ±5

✓ The sum of −3,−7,−5, and + 5 is........

a) 20
b) **−10**
c) 10
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Simplifications

Brackets or grouping Symbols:

Brackets: Brackets are used to group two are more number together with other operations:

- Vinculum or Bar "____"
- Parenthesis or Curved Brackets or Circled Brackets "( )"
- Braces or Curly Brackets "{ }"
- Square Brackets or Box Brackets "[ ]"

Note: If more than one bracket is use in one question, then brackets will be open in the above-mentioned order that is_____, ( ), { }, [ ].

BODMAS Rule: The word BODMAS is used for the order of fundamental operations.

Brackets, **O**rder, **D**ivision, **M**ultiplication, **A**ddition, **S**ubtraction

نوٹ: BODMAS Rule کی بارے میں پانچویں جماعت کے پہلے یونٹ میں تفصیل موجود ہے۔

Fraction Bar Example No 1: $\frac{6+4^2}{3^2\times 4} = ?$

Solution: $\frac{6+4^2}{3^2\times 4}$ means $(6+4^2)\div(3^2\times 4)$

$$\frac{6+4^2}{3^2\times 4} = \frac{6+16}{9\times 4} = \frac{22}{36} = \frac{11}{18}$$

Example No 2: Simlify $6-2+[8+\{2\times 3+(4-\overline{5+2})\}]$

Solution: $6-2+[8+\{2\times 3+(4-\overline{5+2})\}]$

$6-2+[8+\{2\times 3+(4-7)\}]$ (Vinculum solved)

$=6-2+[8+\{2\times 3+(-3)\}]$ (Operation within parenthesis)

$=6-2+[8+\{2\times 3-3\}]$ (Parenthesis solved)

$=6-2+[8+\{6-3\}]$ (Opertaion with Braces)

$=6-2+[8+3]$ (Braces Solved)

$=6-2+11$ (Squared Bracket solved)

$=6+11-2=17-2=$ **15**

Exercise

✓ Word S used in BODMAS is abbreviation of
a) Solution
b) **Subtraction**
c) Square
d) None of these

✓ ( ) is............
a) Vinculum
b) **Parentheses**
c) Braces
d) Square braces

✓ Order of brackets is........
a) Braces, square bracket, vinculum and parenthesis
b) Vinculum, Braces, parenthesis, square bracket
c) **Vinculum, parenthesis, Braces, square bracket**
d) parenthesis, vinculum, Braces

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ 5.12−5.02 is equal to.......
a) 10.14
b) 0.14
c) 0.10
d) 0.01

Solution: 5.12
- 5.02
0.10

Brackets are of...........
a) 2 types
b) 3 types
c) 4 types
d) 5 types

Solution: Parenthesis ( ), Square Brackets [ ], Angle Brackets < >, Curly Brackets { }

15 − 5 − 5 × 2 = ?
a) 8
b) 2
c) 17
d) None of these

Solution: 15 − 5 ÷ 5 × 2
= 15 − 1 × 2 = 15 ÷ 2 = 17

✓ 16 − 2 − 7 − 6 × 2 = ?
a) 16
b) 14
c) $27\frac{5}{7}$
d) None of these

Solution: 16 - 2 ÷ 7 + 6 × 2
$= 16 - (\frac{2}{7}) + 6 \times 2 = 16 - (\frac{2}{7}) + 12$
$= 28 - (\frac{2}{7}) - (\frac{28}{1}) - (\frac{2}{7}) = (\frac{196-2}{7}) = (\frac{194}{7}) = 27\frac{5}{7}$

✓ The price of one dozen eggs is Rs 60.50. find the price of one egg?
a) 5.041
b) 7.35
c) 6.3
d) 4

Solution: price of one egg = $\frac{60.50}{12}$ = 5.041

✓ A room $5\frac{1}{2}$ meter long and $3\frac{1}{4}$ meter wide. How much square meter carpet is required for its floor?
a) $17\frac{15}{2}$
b) $17\frac{7}{8}$
c) $12\frac{13}{2}$
d) $9\frac{29}{7}$

Solution: Length of room= $5\frac{1}{2} = \frac{11}{2}$
Width of room= $3\frac{1}{4} = \frac{13}{4}$
Area of room= $\frac{11}{2} \times \frac{13}{4} = \frac{143}{8} = 17\frac{7}{8}\ m^2$

✓ A bamboo is 24 meter long, 0.75 of it is above the ground and remaining part is inside the ground. How many meters bamboo inside the ground?
a) 9 m
b) 8 m
c) 7 m
d) 6 m

Solution: Total bamboo= 24m
Part above the ground = 0.75 × 24 = 18
Part inside the ground = 24 − 18 = 6

✓ In peshawer the temprature on one day of june was 45.6^0, on second day 43.3^0, on third day 40.5^0, and on forth day it was 44.7^0. find the total temprature of four day?
a) 172.4^0
b) 173.3^0
c) 174.1^0
d) None of these

Solution: $45.6^0+43.3^0+40.5^0+44.7^0 = 174.1^0$

✓ $1.02 + \{3.9 \times (4.05 - \overline{2.02 - 0.98})\}$
a) 12.739
b) 13.612
c) 11.32
d) 10

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 6

Ratio and Proportion

Ratio: A relation which one quantity bears to another quantity of the same kind with regard to their magnitude is called a ratio.

Symbolically ratio between two same quantities *a* and *b* is written as a : b or $\frac{a}{b}$. The symbol ":" means ratio. In the ratio **a : b** (or $\frac{a}{b}$), **a** is called <u>antecedent</u> and b is called <u>Consequent</u>.

Example: Find the ratio between Rs.225 and Rs. 150.

225 : 150

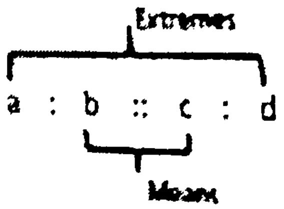
= 45: 30 = 3:2

Proportion: Equality of two ratios is called a proportion. A proportion is an equation stating that two ratios are equal. a : b

2 : 3 = 6: 9

a : b = c : d is written as a: b :: c : d

The 1st and 4th terms are called **<u>extremes</u>** and 2nd and 3rd terms are called the **<u>means</u>**.



Example: Find the value of x such that the following proportion is true. x : 12 :: 3 : 4

x : 12 :: 3 : 4

(Product of extremes = 4x), (product of means= 12 × 3 = 36)

As the proportion is true, so 4x = 36

$$x = \frac{36}{4} = 9$$

Kinds of proportion:

Direct Proportion: Direct proportion is that when one quantity increase, other one quantity also increase. Or

When one quantity decreases, other one quantity also decreases.

Example: Price of 5 chairs is Rs. 400. Find the price of 15 chairs.

<u>Chairs</u>	<u>Rs</u>
5	400
15	x

نوٹ: یہاں پر یہ بات یاد رکھنا ہوگا۔ کہ جس سائیڈ پر x ہوگا اُس سائیڈ پر تیر کا نشان اُوپر کی جانب ہونا چاہیے۔ اگر سوال Direct proportion ہے تو دوسرے تیر کا نشان بھی اُوپر کی طرف ہونا چاہیے۔ اور اگر Inverse proportion ہو۔ تو تیر کا نشان x کے مخالف ہوگا۔ اب اس سوال کو حل کرتے ہیں۔

اگر پانچ کرسیوں کی قیمت چار سو روپے ہے۔ تو پندرہ کرسیوں کی قیمت یقیناً زیادہ ہوگی۔ لہذا ہمارے پاس یہ سوال Direct proportion ہے۔

<u>Chairs</u>	<u>Rs</u>
5 ↑	↑ 400
15	x

x : 400 :: 15 : 5 (Extreme and means multiply with each other)

$5x = 400 \times 15$

$x = \frac{600}{5} = 1200$

Scanned with CamScanner

- **Inverse proportion:** Inverse proportion is that when one quantity increases and other one quantity decreases.

  Or

  When one quantity decreases and other one quantity increases.

Example no: 1 15 labours completed some work in 16 days, in how many days 20 labours will complete the same work?

Solution:

Labour		days
15	↑	16
20		x

نوٹ: یہاں پر یہ بات یاد رکھنا ہوگا۔ کہ جس سائیڈ پر x ہوگا اُس سائیڈ پر تیر کا نشان اُوپر کی جانب ہونا چاہئے۔ اگر سوال Direct proportion کا ہے۔ تو دوسرے تیر کا نشان بھی اُوپر کی طرف ہونا چاہیے۔ اور اگر Inverse proportion ہو۔ تو تیر کا نشان x کے مخالف ہوگا۔ اب اس سوال کو سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔

اگر 15 مزدور ایک کام 16 دن میں ختم کرتے ہیں۔ تو 20 مزدور یہ کام کتنے دنوں میں ختم کریں گے؟ جو یقیناً کم دن میں ختم کریں گے کیونکہ مزدور بڑھ گئے۔ تو کم دن لگیں گے۔ تو ہمارے پاس یہ سوال Inverse proportion کا ہے۔ تو دوسرا تیر مخالف کی سمت میں لگائیں گے۔ جیسا کہ

Labour			days
15	↓	↑	16
20			x

x : 16 :: 15 : 20 (Extreme and means multiply with each other)

$20x = 16 \times 15$

$x = \frac{16 \times 15}{20} = \frac{240}{20} = 12$ (x=12 days)

Exercise

✓ The numbers 27 and 9 are in the lowest ratio.........

a) <u>3 : 1</u>
b) 9 : 3
c) 9 : 27
d) All of these

Solution: 27/9 : 9/9 = 3 : 1

✓ The numbers $\frac{3}{2}$ and $\frac{7}{2}$ are in the ratio...

a) $\frac{21}{4}$
b) <u>3 : 7</u>
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

Solution: ∴ $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{3}{2} \div \frac{7}{2} = \frac{3}{2} \times \frac{2}{7} = \frac{3}{7} = 3:7$

✓ In 3:5, 3 is called............

a) <u>**Antecedent**</u>
b) Consequent
c) Participant
d) Constant

✓ In 3:5, 5 is called............

a) Antecedent
b) <u>**Consequent**</u>
c) Participant
d) Constant

✓ $y = \frac{1}{2}x$ is..............

a) Direct proportion
b) <u>**Indirect proportion**</u>
c) Compound proportion
d) None of these

✓ y = 7x is ....

a) Compound proportion
b) Indirect proportion
c) <u>**Direct proportion**</u>
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Find the ratio between the given quantities in the lowest form. (364 cows and 455 cows).

a) 52 : 65
b) **4 : 5**
c) 7 : 3
d) 9 : 12

Solution: 364 : 455 (÷ Both by 7)
52 : 65 (÷ Both by 13)
4 : 5 (Lowest form)

The age of Uzair is 10 years, 8 months and the age of Usman is 13 years, 4 months. What is the ratio between their ages in the lowest form?

a) 6 : 9
b) 7 : 5
c) 4 : 2
d) **4 : 5**

Solution: Uzair 10 y, 8 m= 128 months
Usman 13y, 4 m= 160 months
128 : 160 = 6 time divide by 2 both
4 : 5

✓ Saeeda earns Rs.85,000 and spends Rs. 51,000 in a year. Find the ratio of her income to expenditure.

a) **5 : 3**
b) 7 : 9
c) 9 : 11
d) 12 : 14

Solution: 85000 : 51,000 (3time divide by 2)
10625 : 6375 (3 time divide by 3)
85 : 51 (divide by 17)
5 : 3

✓ If 25kg of rice costs Rs.250, find the cost of 45 kg rice.

a) 410
b) 415
c) 430
d) 450

Solution: (Direct proportion)
25 : 45 :: 250 : x
25x = 45 × 250 = 25x = 11250
x= 11250/25 = **450**

✓ 5 : 3 :: x : 12 (what is the value of x)

a) 10
b) 15
c) **20**
d) 36

Solution: 3x = 60
Product of extremes = Product of means
x = 60/3 =**20**

✓ 20 : 9 :: 40 : x (what is the value of x)

a) 12
b) 14
c) 16
d) 18

Solution: 20x = 360
Product of extremes = Product of means
x = 360/20 = **18**

✓ Prize of one dozen bananas is Rs.30. find the price of 100 bananas.

a) 200
b) 250
c) 300
d) 350

Solution: (Direct proportion)
x : 30 :: 100 : 12   12x = 30 × 100
12x = 3000   x= 3000/12 = **250**

✓ A shopkeeper earned a profit of Rs.27 on selling goods for Rs.360. find the profit on selling goods for Rs. 100.

a) 5.5
b) 6.5
c) 7.5
d) 8.5

Solution: (Direct proportion)
x : 27 :: 100 : 360   360x = 27 × 100
360x = 2700   x= 2700/360 = **7.5**

✓ $\frac{5}{3} = \frac{20}{12}$ what is the extreme product.

a) 60
b) 15
c) 100
d) 36

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 7

- **Percent:** Percent means "out of hundred". The symbol '%' used for percent. Percent (%) equal to $\frac{1}{100}$. **Examples:** $4\% = \frac{4}{100}$, $8\frac{1}{3}\% = \frac{25}{3}\% = \frac{25}{3} \times \frac{1}{100} = \frac{1}{12}$
- **Conversion of Fraction into Percentage:**
  - Multiply and divide by 100.
  - Replace $\frac{1}{100}$ by % and simplify the remaining fraction.

Example: Convert the given fraction into percentage $\frac{2}{5}$.
$\frac{2}{5} \times \frac{100}{100} = \left[\frac{2 \times 100}{5}\right] \times \frac{1}{100}$
$(40) \times \frac{1}{100} = 40\%$ $\quad (\frac{1}{100} = \%)$

Example: Convert the given fraction into percentage $\frac{1}{4}$.
$\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{100}{100} = \left[\frac{1 \times 100}{4}\right] \times \frac{1}{100}$
$(25) \times \frac{1}{100} = 25\%$ $\quad (\frac{1}{100} = \%)$

- **Conversion of Percentage into a Decimal Fraction:**
  - Remove % Sign.
  - Move the decimal point two places to the left.

Example: Express each percent as a decimal. $28\% = \frac{28}{100}$ (First step remove % sign $\% = \frac{1}{100}$)
.28 (2nd step move the decimal point two places to the left)

Example: Express each percent as a decimal. $375\% = \frac{375}{100}$. (First step remove % sign $\% = \frac{1}{100}$)
3.75 (2nd step move the decimal point two places to the left)

- **Conversion of Decimal Fraction into Percentage:**
  - Replace decimal sign.
  - Move the decimal point two places to the right and write percent sign.

Example: Express 0.35 as a percent. $\frac{35}{100}$ (Put 1 on the place of decimal and zeros on the place of other digit.
$35\frac{1}{100} = 35\%$ $\quad (\frac{1}{100} = \%)$

Example: Express 1.49 as a percent. $\frac{149}{100}$
(Put 1 on the place of decimal and zeros on the place of other digit.
$149\frac{1}{100} = 149\%$ $\quad (\frac{1}{100} = \%)$

Cost price, selling price, profit, Loss, Discount:

- **Cost price:** The price, which paid to purchase a good or commodity, called cost price. Cost price denoted by C.P.
- **Selling price:** The price by which a good sold is called its selling price. Selling price denoted by S.P.
- **Profit:** If S.P > C.P, then the profit is gained. The difference of sale price and cost price is called profit. **Profit = S.P−C.P**

  Profit Percent $= \frac{Profit}{Cost\ price} \times 100\% = \frac{S.P - C.P}{C.P} \times 100\%$
- **Loss:** If S.P < C.P, then loss is suffered. The difference of cost price and sale price is called loss. **Loss = C.P−S.P**

  Loss Percent $= \frac{Loss}{Cost\ price} \times 100\% = \frac{C.P - S.P}{C.P} \times 100\%$
- **Discount:** The reduction on the sale price is called discount.

  Discount = Marked Price − Sale price

Scanned with CamScanner

Exercise

25 % =...........(in fraction form)

a) $\frac{1}{4}$

b) $\frac{1}{8}$

c) $\frac{1}{6}$

d) $\frac{1}{10}$

Solution: 25 % = 25 × 1/100 = 25/100 = **1/4**

0.2 =..........(in percentage form)

a) 2 %

b) 20 %

c) 5 %

d) 10 %

Solution: $0.2 = \frac{2}{10} \times \frac{10}{10} = \frac{20}{100} = 20 \times \frac{1}{100} = \mathbf{20\%}$

30% =..........(in decimal form)

a) 0.003

b) 0.03

c) 0.3

d) 30

Solution: $30\% = 30 \times \frac{1}{100} = \frac{30}{100} = .30$

Ali bought a used computer for Rs.5000 and spent Rs.500 on its repair and then sold it for Rs.6500. find his loss or profit.

a) 500

b) 1000

c) 2000

d) 2500

Solution: C.P= 5000+500=5500 (500 repair)
S.P= 6500
Profit = S.P–C.P
6500–5500 Profit = **1000**

Cost price of book was Rs.30. it is sold for Rs.20. Find the loss percent of the book.

a) $30\frac{1}{33}$ %

b) $33\frac{1}{3}$ %

c) $35\frac{1}{35}$ %

d) $39\frac{1}{7}$ %

Solution: C.P = 30, S.P= 20 (Loss = C.P–S.P)
Loss = 30–20 = 10

Loss percent $= \frac{Loss}{C.P} \times 100\%$

Loss percent $= \frac{10}{30} \times 100\% = 33\frac{1}{3}\%$

✓ 10 % discount on the Radio price 500 is............

a) 30

b) 40

c) 50

d) 60

Solution: Discount = 10% of 500
$\frac{10}{100} \times 500 = \frac{5000}{100} = 50$

✓ Aslam bought 5 dozens of eggs at the rate of Rs.30 per dozen and sold per dozen at the rate of Rs.40. Find the profit he gained.

a) 20

b) 30

c) 40

d) 50

Solution: C.P = 5 × 30 = 150
S.P = 5 × 40 = 200
Profit = S.P–C.P = 200–150 = **50**

✓ Saima bought a pack of ten pencils for Rs.20 and sold per pencil for Rs.2.5. find profit or loss percent?

a) Profit 50%

b) Loss 35%

c) Profit 25%

d) Loss 25%

Solution: C.P of ten pencil = **20**
S.P = 2.5 × 10 = 25
Profit = S.P–C.P = 25 - 20 = **5**
Profit percent $= \frac{profit}{C.P} = \frac{5}{20} \times \frac{100}{100} = \frac{500}{20} \times \frac{1}{100}$
Profit percent = **25 %** $(\frac{1}{100} = \%)$

✓ 2/5 =........

a) 20%

b) 30%

c) 40%

Solution: $\frac{2}{5} \times \frac{100}{100} = \frac{200}{5} \times \frac{1}{100} = \mathbf{40\ \%}$ $(\frac{1}{100} = \%)$

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ 50 % of 150?
a) 60
b) 65
c) 70
d) 75

Solution:
اس طرح کے سوالات میں صرف % کی جگہ $\frac{1}{100}$ لگائیں۔ of کی جگہ × لگا کر
حل کیا کریں۔ جیسا کہ

$50\left(\frac{1}{100}\right) \times 150 \quad = \frac{50}{100} \times 150$
$\frac{1}{2} \times 150 \quad = \frac{150}{2} \quad = 75$

13 % of 90?
a) 6.92
b) 9.12
c) 11.7
d) 12.7

Solution: $13\left(\frac{1}{100}\right) \times 90 = \frac{13}{100} \times 90 = \frac{117}{10} = 11.7$

✓ 8 is 5% of what number?
a) 130
b) 140
c) 150
d) 160

Solution: let the number = x
5% of x is = 8 $= \left(\frac{5}{100}\right) \times x = 8 = \frac{5x}{100} = 8$
$5x = 800 \quad x = \frac{800}{5} = 160$

✓ 12 is 35% of what number?
a) 24.28
b) 34.28
c) 44.38
d) 54.38

Solution: The number = x (35% of x is = 12) $= \left(\frac{35}{100}\right) \times x = 12 \quad = \frac{35x}{100} = 12$
$35x = 1200 \quad x = \frac{1200}{35} = 34.28$

✓ 98 is what percent of 200?
a) 45%
b) 47%
c) 49%

Solution: suppose the required % is = x
$98 = \frac{x}{100} \times 200 \quad 98 = 2x \quad x = 98/2 = 49\%$

✓ Twenty five out of 150 students failed in mathematics in the annual examination. What percent of the whole class failed?
a) 10.6%
b) 16.6%
c) 22.6%
d) 28.6%

Solution: Part/total $= \frac{25}{150} = \frac{25}{150} \times \frac{100}{100} = \frac{2500}{150} \times \frac{1}{100} = \frac{2500}{150}\% = \frac{50}{3}\% = 16.6\%$

✓ A car costing 240,000 rupees reduce in price by 10%. Find the new price.
a) 200,000
b) 210,000
c) 216,000
d) 222,000

Solution: 10% of car price $= \frac{10}{100} \times 240,000 = 24,000$
$240,000 - 24,000 = 216,000$

✓ Convert the given number into lowest common fraction. $12\frac{1}{2}\%$
a) $\frac{25}{2}$
b) $\frac{12}{2}$
c) $\frac{20}{3}$
d) $\frac{1}{8}$

Solution: $12\frac{1}{2}\% = \frac{25}{2}\%$
$\frac{25}{2} \times \frac{1}{100} = \frac{1}{8}$

✓ 40% = ...?
a) 0.004
b) 0.04
c) 0.4
d) 4

Solution: $40\% = 40 \times \frac{1}{100} = \frac{40}{100} = \frac{4}{10} = 0.4$

Scanned with CamScanner

7n + 2 (Term)

- 2 is called constant.
- n is called variable.
- 7 is called coefficient

- **Constant:** If the value of a quantity remains unchanged (fixed), then it is called a constant.
  Example: 0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ±5.........
- **Operation:** Mathematical operation is called operation
  Example: (+, −, ×, ÷).
- **Variable:** The letters used to denote numbers in algebra are called variable.
  Example: x + 5 and y + 3 (x and y are variables)
- **Coefficient:** The number appearing as multiple of a variable used in algebraic term is called its coefficient.
  Example: 5x, 2y, −z, 6a (5, 2, −1, 6 are the coefficient)
- **Algebraic expressions:** Any numeral, variable or combination of numerals and variables connected by one or more mathematical operation is known as an algebraic expression.
  Example: 5x, 3x−7, m×5n
  - **Monomial:** An algebraic expression consisting of one term e.g. 3x is called monomial.
  - **Binomial:** The algebraic expression consisting of two term e.g. 7x+9 is called binomial.
  - **Trinomial:** The algebraic expression consisting of three term e.g. 2x+3y−9 is called trinomial.
- **Algebraic sentences:** In algebraic sentences the symbols =, ≠, <, > etc. are commonly used. For example, 4+2=6, a ≠ b, 3 > 2, 4 < 6 etc.
- **Statements:** Sentences that are either true or false are known as statement.
  Example: 3 + 2 = 5 (True sentence), 7 < 4 (False sentence)
- **Open statements:** A sentence that does not include enough information required to decide whether it is true or false is known as open statement.
  Example: x + 2 = 9
- **Like terms:** Terms that have same variable parts are called like terms.
  Example: 5y + 3 + 2y + 8y, 5y, 2y and 8y are like terms.
- **Unlike terms:** Terms with difference variable parts are called unlike terms.
  Example: 2x+5y, 2x and 5y are unlike terms.

Exercise

x + y − is an algebraic............
a) **Expression**
b) Sentence
c) Equation
d) None of these

✓ 3 < 0....................
a) True sentence
b) **False sentence**
c) Open sentence
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ x^2y and xy^2 are..............

a) Like terms

b) **Unlike terms**

c) Constant

d) Sentence

• Number of terms in the given expression $2x^2 + 3x + 4$ is/are..........

a) One

b) Two

c) **Three**

d) Four

• $5x + 7y + 6$ in the given expression..... is constant.

a) 5x

b) 7y

c) **6**

d) None of these

✓ In 12x, x is called...............

a) Constant

b) **Variable**

c) Operation

d) All of these

✓ In 230y, coefficient is/are...............

a) **230**

b) 23

c) 30

d) y

✓ $x + 3 = 12$ is..............

a) Algebraic sentence

b) **Open statement**

c) False statement

d) None of these

✓ Which one is true sentence?

a) $x + 7 = 10$

b) $3 \times 2 = 6$

c) $10 - 4 = 6$

d) **Both b and c**

✓ Which one is false sentence?

a) **$6 < 4$**

b) $6 \times 2 = 12$

c) $x - 3 = 4$

d) $7 + 5 = 12$

✓ Exponents in the given expression $3y^2$ is..............

a) 3

b) y

c) **2**

d) None of these

✓ Coefficient in the given expression $-6x^2$ ....

a) **−6**

b) 6

c) x

d) 2

✓ $5 + 3$ 9

a) <

b) =

c) >

d) ≥

✓ How many terms in the given algebraic expression $(7xy + 9z)$?

a) **2**

b) 3

c) 4

d) 5

✓ $x^2y + 2xy^2 - 2x^2y + 5xy^2 = ?$

a) $4x^2y + 7xy^2$

b) $2x^4y^2 + 7x^2y^4$

c) **$-xy\,(x-7y)$**

d) $xy\,(x + 2y + 3x - 5)$

✓ If we add $3x^2 + 5x$ and $6x^2 + 2x = ?$

a) $9x^4 + 7x^2$

b) $18x^2 + 10x$

c) **$x(9x + 7)$**

d) $9(x^2 + 7)$

✓ If we subtract $3x^2 + 4x + 5$ from $6x^2 - 7x + 7$.

a) $-3x^2 + 11x - 2$

b) **$3x^2 - 11x + 2$**

c) $9x^2 - 3x + 12$

d) None of these

✓ If x=1, y=2 and z=−1 then the value of $(x+y)^2 - (y-z)^2$ is............

a) 10

b) **0**

c) 12

d) 14

Scanned with CamScanner

Linear Equation

Unit No: 9

- **Algebraic Equation:** Two algebraic expressions form an equation when they are related with each other by the symbol of equality '='.
  Example: x + 13 = 3
- **Linear equation:** In equation in one variable, where the exponents of the variable is 1, is called linear equation in one variable.
  Example: x−1= 2x + 3 (variable = x, exponent = 1)
  lx + m = 0 (variable = x, exponents = 1)

Exercise

Which value is the solution of 2x+1=7?

a) 6
b) 5
c) 4
d) 3

Solution: If we put x= 3
2x+1=7 2(3)+1=7
6+1=7 7=7

Seven less than three times a number is −22. Find the number.

a) −3
b) −5
c) 3
d) 5

Solution: Three time a number = 3x
7 less than 3x = 3x−7 = −22
3x−7 = −22 3x = −22 + 7
3x = −15 x= −5/3 x= −5

Seven more than three times a number is 31. Find the number.

a) 5
b) 6
c) 7
d) 8

Solution: Three time a number = 3x
7 more than 3x 3x + 7 = 31
3x + 7 = 31 3x = 31 − 7
3x = 24 x = 24/3 x= 8

What is the value of variable in the given equation? (3x + 1= 7)

a) 8
b) 6
c) 4
d) 2

Solution: 3x + 1 = 7
3x = 7−1 3x = 6 x=6/3 x=2

If 5 is added to a number(x) then the number becomes 12. Find the number.

a) 7
b) 17
c) 60
d) 65

Solution: let the number is = x
x + 5 = 12---- (1) x= 12− 5 x= 7
(now put x= 7 in equation (1) 12=12

If 9 is added to a number(x) then the number becomes 25. Find the number.

a) 34
b) 16
c) 225
d) 237

Solution: let the number is = x
x + 9 = 25---- (1) x= 25− 9 x= 16
(now put x= 16 in equation (1) 25=25

If 5 is subtracted from a number it becomes 13, find the number.

a) 4
b) 8
c) 18
d) 24

Solution: let the number is = x
x− 5 =13 x= 13 + 5 x= 18

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Find the number whose 3 times when subtracted from 9 becomes 12.

a) 1
b) −1
c) 3
d) −3

Solution: let the number = x
3 times of the number = 3x
9−3x = 12 -3x = 12 - 9 -3x = 3 x=−1

✓ If 5 is subtracted from threes a number the result is 16. Find the number.

a) 3
b) −2
c) −7
d) 7

Solution: let the number = x
3 times of the number = 3x
3x - 5 = 16 3x = 16 + 5 3x = 21 **x= 7**

✓ Age of father is twice the age of his son. If father is 16 year older than his son, find the age of the father and his son.

a) 32, 16
b) 16, 32
c) 16, 28
d) 28, 16

Solution: let the age of son = x
Age of the father = 2x years
x + 16 = 2x 2x−x−16=0
x= 16 2x= 2(16)= 32
Father age =32 and Son age = 16

✓ The sum of a number and 9 is −2. Find the number.

a) 7
b) 11
c) −11
d) 18

Solution: suppose the number = x
x + 9 = −2 x = −2 − 9
x= − 11

✓ The sum of −5 and a number is − 15. Find the number.

a) 10
b) −10
c) 9/2
d) 12/2

Solution: Suppose the number = x
−5 + x = −15 x= −15 + 5
x= − 10

✓ The difference of a number and 3 is −6. Find the number.

a) −3
b) 3
c) 9
d) 6

Solution: Suppose the number = x
x −3 = −6 x= −6 + 3
x= − 3

✓ Nadia is five years older than her brother Najam. The sum of their ages is 37. How old is Nadia?

a) 42
b) 32
c) 21
d) 17

Solution: Suppose age of Najam= x
Age of Nadia = x + 5
x + (x + 5) = 37 2x + 5 = 37
2x = 32 **x = 16**
Age of Nadia = x + 5 = 16 + 5= **21**

✓ 8xy =.......... when $x = \frac{-7}{2}$ and $y = \frac{3}{2}$.

a) −20
b) −22
c) −42
d) −52

Solution: 8 x y
$8 \times \frac{-7}{2} \times \frac{3}{2}$ $= 8^{2} \times \frac{-21}{4}$
2 × −21 = −42

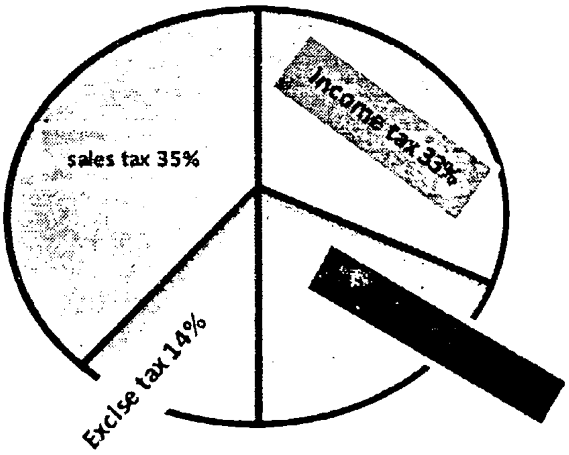
Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 10

Information Handling

Exercise

- Numerical facts obtained from observation and experiments are called..........
  - a) Figure
  - b) **Data**
  - c) Frequency
  - d) Classes
- Data is of............
  - a) One type
  - b) **Two types**
  - c) Three types
  - d) Four types
- In bar graph width of bar is...............
  - a) Equal
  - b) Greater than first bar
  - c) **Less than first bar**
  - d) Unequal
- Pie graph is also known as............
  - a) Bar graph
  - b) **Circular graph**
  - c) Rectangular graph
  - d) Line graph
- Sum of measures of angles in pie-graph is..............
  - a) 90°
  - b) 180°
  - c) 270°
  - d) **360°**
- Pie-graph divided into...............
  - a) **Sectors**
  - b) Rectangles
  - c) Chords
  - d) Squares
- ....is that type of graph in which data is represented by vertical and horizontal bars, which have equal width.
  - a) Pie-graph
  - b) **Bar-graph**
  - c) Both a and b
  - d) None of these
- ✓ In pie-graph, data represented by the sectors of a.............
  - a) Line
  - b) Square
  - c) **Circle**
  - d) rectangle
- ✓ Graph show relationship between two different................
  - a) Persons
  - b) Shapes
  - c) **Quantities**
  - d) Lines
- ✓ Raw data when put in some order or arranged in different groups is called ....
  - a) **Grouped data**
  - b) Ungrouped data
  - c) Scattered data
  - d) Unattempt data
- ✓ The angle for sales tax in the following graph is............



  - a) **126°**
  - b) 113°
  - c) 127°
  - d) 140°

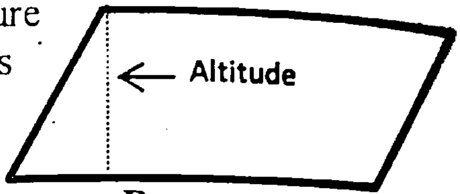
Solution: Required angle $= \frac{35}{100} \times 360$
$= 126°$

Scanned with CamScanner

Perimeter and Area

Unit No: 11

- **Perimeter of rectangle:** Distance around a rectangle figure is called its perimeter of rectangle. $P = 2(l + w)$
- **Area of Rectangle:** The measure of the surface enclosed by a rectangle figure is its area. $A = l \times w$
- **Perimeter of a square:** Distance around a square figure is called its perimeter of square. $P = 4s$ $(P = s + s + s + s)$
- **Area of square:** The measure of the surface enclosed by a square figure is its area. $A = s \times s$
- **Altitude:** altitude of a geometric figure is the measure of the shortest distance between the base and its opposite vertex.



Base

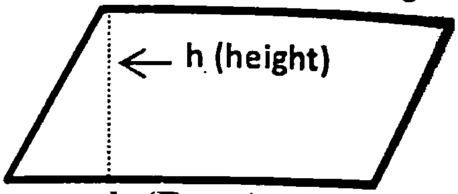
- **Area of parallelogram:** If a parallelogram has a base of base b units and a height of units then the area A is bh square units.

$A = bh$

Example: find the area of parallelogram which height 5cm, and base is 15 cm.

Solution: Area = base × height

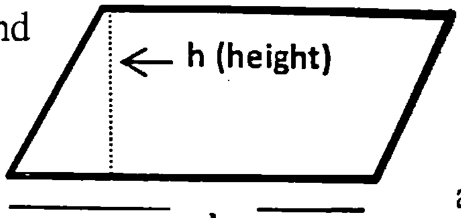
Area = 15cm × 5cm = **75cm²**



b (Base)

- **Area of triangle:** If a triangle has a base of b units and a height of h units, then the area A is $\frac{1}{2}bh$ square units.

Example: Find the area of triangle having base 4, and height 3.



h

Solution: $A = \frac{1}{2}bh$ $A = \frac{1}{2}(4cm \times 3cm)$ $A = \frac{12}{2} = 6\ cm^2$

- **Area of trapezium:** $A = \frac{1}{2}$ (Sum of bases) × Altitude(h)

Example: Lengths of the bases of a trapezium are 9cm and 4cm. if the area of trapezium is 39 cm², finds its altitude.

Solution: $A = \frac{1}{2}$ (Sum of bases) × Altitude (h)

$39 = \frac{1}{2}(9+4) \times$ Altitude $= \frac{13}{2} \times$ Altitude $= 39$

Altitude $= 39 \times \frac{2}{13} = 6cm$

Exercise

✓ Perimeter of a square having one side equal to 15cm is...........

a) 225 cm²
b) 60 cm
c) 225 cm
d) 60 cm²

Solution: $P = 4s$ $P = 4(15) = 60cm$

✓ Perimeter of a square is 16.8cm Length of its side is...........

a) **4.2 cm**
b) 0.42cm
c) 8.4 cm
d) 67.2 cm

Solution: $P = 4s$ $16.8 = 4s$ $4s = 16.8$ $s = \frac{16.8}{4}$ $S = 4.2$

Scanned with CamScanner

- Perimeter of a rectangle having length 11 cm and width 8 cm is............
  a) 76 cm²
  b) 88 cm
  c) 19 cm
  d) **38 cm**

> **Solution:** $P = 2(l + w)$
> $P = 2(11 + 8)$ $P = 2(19)$ **P = 38**

- Perimeter of a rectangle is 208cm. Its length is 57 cm. it width is.............
  a) 151
  b) 259
  c) **47**
  d) 87

> **Solution:** $P = 2(l + w)$
> $208 = 2(57 + w)$ $208 = 114 + 2w$
> $2w = 208 - 114$ $2w = 94$
> $w = 94/2$ **w = 47**

- Area of a square having one side 15cm is...........
  a) 30 cm²
  b) 60 cm
  c) 225 cm
  d) **225 cm²**

> **Solution:** A = s . s
> A = 15 cm × 15 cm **A = 225 cm²**

- Area of rectangle having length 0.9m and width 0.5m is...........
  a) 4.5 m²
  b) 2.8 m²
  c) 0.045 m²
  d) **0.45 m²**

> **Solution:** $A = l\,w$
> A = 0.9m × 0.5m = **0.45m²**

- Base of a parallelogram is 10cm. what will be the area of the parallelogram if the length of its altitude is 7 cm?
  a) 34 cm²
  b) 68 cm²
  c) **70 cm²**
  d) 35 cm²

> **Solution:** *Area = Base × height*
> A = 10 cm × 7cm = 70 cm²

✓ Area of triangle having its base 9cm and altitude 10 cm is..........
  a) 90 cm²
  b) **45 cm²**
  c) 76 cm²
  d) 19 cm²

> **Solution:** $Area = \frac{1}{2} \times (Base \times height)$
> $A = \frac{1}{2} \times (9\text{ cm} \times 10\text{cm})$ A = 90/2
> **A=45cm²**

✓ Base of trapezium are 9cm and 6 cm. if its altitude is 4cm, its area is............
  a) **30 cm²**
  b) 60 cm²
  c) 36 cm²
  d) 24 cm²

> **Solution:** Area $= \frac{1}{2}$ (Sum of Base × Altitude)
> $A = \frac{1}{2} \times (9+6) \times 4$ $A = \frac{1}{2}(60)$ $A = \frac{60}{2}$
> A=**30 cm²**

✓ Area of parallelogram is 36m². If the length of its altitude is 4m, what is its base?
  a) 6 m
  b) 32 m²
  c) 18 m
  d) **9 m**

> **Solution:** Area = (Base × Altitude)
> 36= Base × 4 Base × 4= 36
> Base = 36/4 Base = **9 m**

✓ A garden is square shaped. If the length of one of its sides is 5.2 meter, find its perimeter.
  a) 18.8 m
  b) **20.8 m**
  c) 22.8 m
  d) 24.8 m

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ A conference hall is 8.5 m long and 6.4 m wide. A carpet is laid in the hall. Length and breadth of the carpet are 8 m and 5.9 m respectively. Find the area of the uncovered place of the conference hall.

a) **$7.2\ m^2$**
b) $9.2\ m^2$
c) $11.2\ m^2$
d) $13.2\ m^2$

Solution: Area of hall= $54.4\ m^2$
Area of carpet = $47.2\ m^2$
Area of uncovered place = 54.4− 47.2
=**$7.2 m^2$**

✓ A square shaped park is 170 m long. A road 6 m wide has been constructed along the outer side of the boundary. Find the area of the road.

a) $28900\ m^2$
b) $33124\ m^2$
c) **$4224\ m^2$**
d) $4672\ m^2$

Solution: Area of square park= $28900\ m^2$
Length of outer square = 170 + 6 + 6 =182
Area of outer square = $33124\ m^2$
Area of the road= 33124−28900 = **$4224\ m^2$**

✓ A park is 110 m long and 96 m wide. In the middle of the park two roads, 4 m wide parallel to its sides are constructed. Find the area of the roads.

a) **$440\ m^2$, $384\ m^2$**
b) $332\ m^2$, $28{:}\ m^2$
c) $542\ m^2$, $432\ m^2$
d) $331\ m^2$, $272\ m^2$

Solution: Area of park 10560 m^2
Area of the road parallel to the length
110 × 4 = 440 m2
Area of the road parallel to the length
96 × 4 = 384 m2

✓ Find the area of triangle which base is 10 cm and height is 4cm.

a) $10\ cm^2$
b) **$20\ cm^2$**
c) $30\ cm^2$
d) $40\ cm^2$

Solution: Area of triangle $\frac{1}{2}$ (Base× height)
$\frac{1}{2}(10 \times 4) = \frac{40}{2} = 20$

✓ If the length of base is 6 cm, and altitude is 4 cm, then area of parallelogram is.............

a) **$24\ cm^2$**
b) $12\ cm^2$
c) $24\ cm^2$
d) $2\ cm^2$

Solution:
Area of parallelogram= length × altitude
A= 6cm × 4 cm= **$24\ cm^2$**

✓ If base is 7.5cm, and altitude is 4cm then find the area of triangle.

a) $30\ cm^2$
b) 30 cm
c) **$15\ cm^2$**
d) 15 cm

Solution: Area of triangle $=\frac{1}{2}(b \times h)$
$A=\frac{1}{2}(7.5 \times 4)$ $A=\frac{30}{2} = 15cm^2$

✓ Find the area of trapezium if b1=6cm, b2= 4cm and altitude = 3cm.

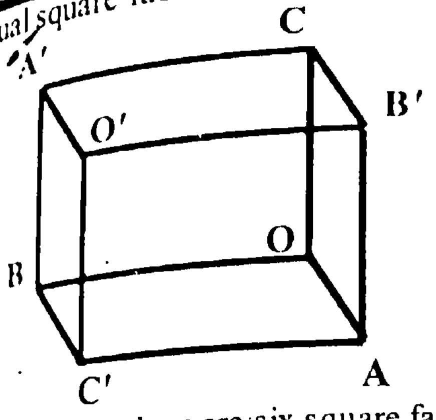
a) $72\ cm^2$
b) $8\ cm^2$
c) **$15\ cm^2$**
d) $22\ cm^2$

Solution: $A=\frac{1}{2}$(Sum of bases)×Altitude (h)
$A = \frac{1}{2}(b1 + b2) \times 3$ $A=\frac{1}{2}(6 + 4) \times 3$
$A = \frac{1}{2}(10) \times 3$ $A=\frac{30}{2} = 15cm^2$

Scanned with CamScanner

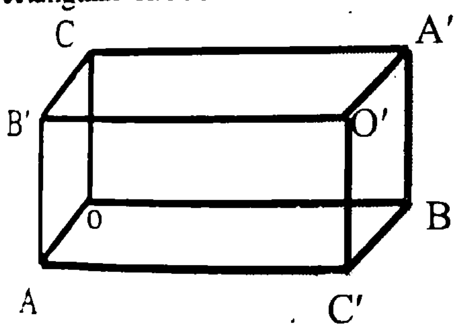
Unit No: 12

Cube A solid body bounded by six equal square faces is called a cube.

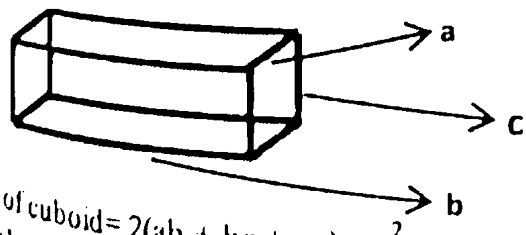


- **Square faces:** there are six square faces.
- **Edges:** There are 12 edges of cube. (OA, AC′, C′B, OB, O′B′, B′C, CA′, OC, O′C, A′B, O′A′, AB′)
- **Vertices:** There are 8 vertices of the cube.
- **Surface area of cube:** There are six square faces in cube and area of one square is a^2. So area of 6 faces is $6a^2$ cm^2.
- **Volume of cube:**
  Volume= length × breadth × height
  Volume = a^3 cm^3

Cuboid: A solid body bounded by six rectangular faces is called a cuboid.



- **Rectangular faces:** There are six rectangular faces of cuboid.
- **Edges:** There are 12 edges of cube. (OA, AC′, C′B, OB, O′B′, B′C, CA′, OC, O′C, A′B, O′A′, AB′)
- **Vertices:** There are 8 vertices of the cube.
- **Surface area of cuboid:**



- Area of cuboid= 2(ab + bc + ca) cm^2
  Volume of Cuboid: a × b × c
  Volume of Cuboid= abc cm^3

Exercise

✓ A triangles lies in..........dimension.
a) <u>2</u>
b) 3
c) 4
d) 5

✓ Figures which lies in plane are called........dimensional.
a) 6
b) 4
c) <u>2</u>
d) 1

✓ A cuboid is a.........D-figure.
a) 2
b) <u>3</u>
c) 4
d) 5

✓ Surface area of cube of a, cm side =...
a) 3a cm
b) $4a^2$ cm^2
c) 5a cm
d) <u>$6a^2$ cm^2</u>

✓ Volume of cube of a, cm side = ...
a) 3 a^3 cm
b) <u>a^3 cm^3</u>
c) $6a^3$ cm^2
d) $2a^3$ cm

✓ How many squares face of cube?
a) 3
b) 4
c) 5
d) <u>6</u>

✓ How many edge of cube?
a) 10
b) 11
c) <u>12</u>
d) 13

✓ How many vertices of cuboid?
a) <u>8</u>
b) 9
c) 10
d) 11

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Volume of cuboid is ....

a) **Length × breadth × height**

b) Surface × breadth × base

c) Base × breadth × altitude

d) None of these

A round evenly solid body is called a..

a) Circle

b) **Sphere**

c) Cone

d) Cylinder

Cylinder has...........edges.

a) **Two**

b) Three

c) Four

d) five

✓ How many circular face/faces of cone?

a) **One**

b) Two

c) Three

d) Four

✓ Find the surface area of cube of side 3 cm.

a) 27 cm

b) 27 cm^2

c) **54 cm^2**

d) 54 cm

✓ Find the volume of cubical room of side 12 m.

a) 144 m^2

b) 144 m^3

c) 1728 m^2

d) **1728 m^3**

✓ Find the surface area of cuboid ($h = 10, l = 20, w = 14$)

a) 2800

b) **1240**

c) 480

d) 720

✓ Find the volume of a cuboid whose length, breadth and height are respectively equal to 7cm, 4cm, and 8cm.

a) 112 cm^3

b) 112 cm^2

c) **224 cm^3**

d) 224 cm^2

✓ The side of cubical pool is 5 meters. Find its volume.

a) **125 m^3**

b) 125 m^2

c) 25 m

d) 25 m^3

✓ A rectangular room is 4.5m long, 3.5m wide and 5m deep. Find its surface area.

a) 61.5 m^2

b) **111.5 m^2**

c) 112.5 m^2

d) 113.5 m^3

✓ Volume of box is 60cm^3.if its base area is 20cm^2. Find its depth.

a) 1200 cm^2

b) 1200 cm^3

c) **3 cm**

d) 3 cm^2

✓ Find the surface area of cube whose one side is 5cm.

a) **150 cm^2**

b) 150 cm^3

c) 25 cm^2

d) 125 cm^2

✓ Find the surface area of cuboids length 4cm, breadth 3cm and height 2cm.

a) 24 cm

b) 24 cm^2

c) 52 cm

d) **52 cm^2**

✓ Find volume of the cube whose one side is 6cm.

a) 36 cm^3

b) 36 cm^2

c) 216 cm^2

d) **216 cm^3**

Scanned with CamScanner

MATHEMATICS

Class 7^{th}

ریاضی

SETS

Unit No: 1

Sets: "a collection of well-defined distinct objects".

- **Descriptive form:** One way to specify a set is to give a verbal description of its elements.

  Examples: (Set of first ten odd integers.) (Set of vowels of English alphabets.)

- **Tabular form:** Members of a set are written within braces and are separated by commas.

  Examples: A = {1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19} , B ={a, e, i, o, u}

- **Set Builder form:** Set-builder notation is a mathematical notation for describing a set by enumerating its elements or starting the properties that its members must satisfy.

  Example: A= {x | x is odd number and is less than 20}

  B = {x | x is vowel of English alphabets}

  {3, 4, 5, 6,...} = {x ∈ N | x > 2} its read as "the set of all x's in natural number, such that x is greater than 2".

Union of two or more sets: If A and B are any two sets, then the union of set A and Set B consists of all elements in set A or in set B and is denoted by A∪B.

Example: If A= {1, 2, 3}, B= {3, 4, 5} find A∪B.

A∪B= **{1, 2, 3, 4, 5}**

نوٹ: یعنی اس میں ہم دونوں سیٹ کے ارکان لکھتے ہیں۔ اور جو رکن دونوں میں آیا ہوتا ہے۔ وہ ایک دفعہ لکھتے ہیں۔

Intersection of two or more sets: If A and B are any two sets, then the intersection of set A and set B consists of all those elements which are common to both A and B, and it is denoted by A∩B.

Example: If A= {1, 2, 3, 4}, B= {3, 4, 5} find A∩B. A∩B= **{3, 4}**

نوٹ: یعنی اس طرح کے سوالات میں دونوں سیٹوں میں مشترک ارکان لکھے جاتے ہیں۔

Difference of two sets: If A and B are two sets then their difference consists of all those elements of set A which are not in set B and it is denoted by A−B or A/B.

Example: If A= {2, 3, 4, 5, 6}, B= {5, 6, 7, 8} find A−B or A/B =?

A−B or A/B= {2, 3, 4, 5, 6} − {5, 6, 7, 8}= **{2, 3, 4}**

نوٹ: اس طرح کے سوالات میں سیٹ A میں موجود وہ ارکان لکھے جاتے ہیں۔ جو سیٹ B میں موجود نہ ہو۔

Disjoint set: Two sets A and B are disjoint sets, if they do not have any common element i.e. A∩B = ∅ = { }

Example: A = {4, 5} and B = {6, 7, 8}, find A∩B = ?

A∩B = {4, 5} ∩ {6, 7, 8} = { }

نوٹ: یعنی اگر دو ایسے سیٹ ہو۔ جس میں مشترک کوئی بھی رکن نہ ہو۔ اسے Disjoint set کہتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- **Overlapping sets:** Two sets A and B are called overlapping sets if none of them is a subset of the other and there is at least one element, which is common to both the sets.
Example: A = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5} and B = {4, 6, 8, 10} A ⊄ B, and B ⊄ A.
4 is common element of A and B.
- **Universal set:** A set, which consists of all the elements under consideration in a particular problem, is called universal set and is denoted by U.
Example: If the set of positive integer is under consideration, then the set of all integers will be universal set i.e.
U = {0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ...} W = {0,1,2,3...}
- **Complement of a set:** If U is a universal set and A is any subset of U, then the complement of set A is the set of all elements of U which are not in set A, and it is denoted by A′.
Example: U\A = A′ = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6} \ {1, 2, 3} = **{4, 5, 6}**

M C Q s

✓ A∪B = ...?
a) {x/x ∈ A and x ∈ B}
b) **<u>{x/x ∈ A or x ∈ B}</u>**
c) {x/x ∈ A and x ∉ B}
d) {x/x ∉ A and x ∈ B}

✓ A−B = ...?
a) {x/x ∈ A and x ∈ B}
b) {x/x ∈ A or x ∈ B}
c) **<u>{x/x ∈ A and x ∉ B}</u>**
d) {x/x ∉ A and x ∈ B}

✓ B−A = ...?
a) {x/x ∈ A and x ∈ B}
b) {x/x ∈ A or x ∈ B}
c) {x/x ∈ A and x ∉ B}
d) **<u>{x/x ∈ B and x ∉ A}</u>**

✓ (A′)′ = ?
a) U
b) ∅
c) <u>A</u>
d) A′

✓ A∪A′ = ?
a) <u>U</u>
b) ∅
c) A
d) A′

✓ A ∩ A′ = ?
a) U
b) **<u>∅</u>**
c) A
d) A′

✓ U′ = ?
a) U
b) **<u>∅</u>**
c) U−A
d) U−B

✓ ∅′ = ?
a) **<u>U</u>**
b) ∅
c) U′
d) U−A

✓ If A ∩ B = ∅ then A and B are........
a) Overlapping set
b) **<u>Disjoint set</u>**
c) Equal set
d) None of these

✓ If A= {1, 2, 3}, B = {3, 4, 5} then A∩B =?
a) {2, 3}
b) {1, 3}
c) **<u>{3}</u>**
d) {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}

Scanned with CamScanner

How many methods are used for expressing a set?
a) 2
b) 3
c) 4
d) 5

∈ is use for...............
a) **Member**
b) Such that
c) Set
d) Complement

A={1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10} =?
a) **A is a set of first ten natural number**
b) A is a set of first ten whole number
c) A is a set of first ten integer
d) All of the above

A={1, 2, 3,...........20} = ?
a) {x/x is a natural number}
b) {x/x is first twenty numbers}
c) **{x/x is a natural number ≤ 20}**
d) None of these

A = {1, 2, 3, 4} B= {3, 4, 5} then A∪B=?
a) {1, 2, 3, 4}
b) **{1, 2, 3, 4, 5}**
c) {3, 4}
d) None of these

If A is the set of first ten natural numbers, and B is the set of first five positive even numbers, then A∩B = ?
a) **{2, 4, 6, 8, 10}**
b) {1, 2, 3, 4; 5,.........10}
c) {1, 3, 5, 7, 9}
d) None of these

A = {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} B= {1, 3, 5} C={3, 4, 5} (A∪B)∪C=?
a) {3, 5}
b) {1, 3, 5}
c) {2, 4, 6}
d) **{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5}**

✓ If A= {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10} and B= {2, 4, 6, 8, 10} A\ B = ?
a) {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10}
b) **{1, 3, 5, 7, 9}**
c) {2, 4, 6, 8, 10}
d) None of these

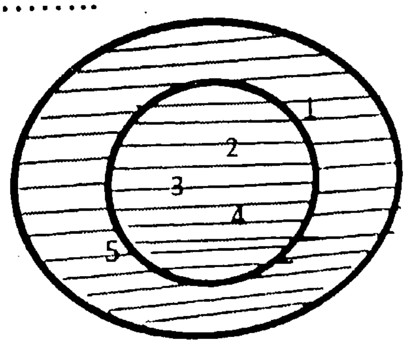
✓ If A={1,2,3,4,6,12} B={3,6,9,12,18} then is it possible A\ B = B\ A
a) Yes
b) **No**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

✓ If U = {1,2,3,4,5,6,.......20} then find complements of A= {2,4,6,8........20}
a) {1, 2, 3, 4, 5,...........20}
b) {2, 4, 6, 8,.............20}
c) **{1, 3, 5, 7, 9...........19}**
d) All of these

✓ If U = {4, 8, 12, 16, 20} then find U′=?
a) U′
b) **{ }**
c) U
d) None of these

✓ If U= {a, b, c, d, e, f} A= {a, b, c} A∩A′ = ?
a) A
b) U
c) A′
d) **{ }**

✓ The given Venn diagrams show that........



a) **Union of sets**
b) Intersection of sets
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 2

- **Rational Numbers:** The set of all numbers of the form $\frac{p}{q}$, where p and q are integers and $q \neq 0$, is called the set of rational numbers.

Examples: 9, 0, $\frac{-3}{7}$, $\frac{-6}{4}$, $2\frac{1}{5}$

M.C.Q.s

- What is $\frac{3}{10}$ divided by $1\frac{4}{5}$?
  a) $\frac{1}{2}$
  b) $\frac{3}{8}$
  c) $\frac{1}{6}$
  d) $\frac{27}{50}$

Solution: $\frac{3}{10} \div 1\frac{4}{5} = \frac{3}{10} \div \frac{9}{5}$
$\frac{3}{10} \times \frac{5}{9} = \frac{3}{18} = \frac{1}{6}$

✓ The multiplicative inverse of $\frac{1}{4}$ is:.....
a) 4
b) -4
c) $-\frac{1}{4}$
d) 0

Solution: $\frac{1}{4} \times 4 = 1$

✓ Find $\frac{13}{20} - \frac{7}{20}$. Write it in simplest form.
a) $\frac{6}{10}$
b) $\frac{3}{5}$
c) $\frac{6}{20}$
d) $\frac{3}{10}$

Solution: $\frac{13}{20} - \frac{7}{20} = \frac{13-7}{20} = \frac{6}{20} = \frac{3}{10}$

✓ $-11 + (-7) = ?$
a) 4
b) **−18**
c) 18
d) 77

Solution: $-11 + (-7) = -11 - 7 = -18$
$(-) + (-) = -$

✓ Evaluate $a - b$ if $a = 9\frac{1}{6}$ and $b = 5\frac{2}{6}$
a) $3\frac{5}{6}$
b) $5\frac{5}{6}$
c) $4\frac{3}{6}$
d) $45\frac{2}{36}$

Solution: $a - b = \frac{55}{6} - \frac{32}{6}$ (Take LCM)
$\frac{55-32}{6} = \frac{23}{6} = 3\frac{5}{6}$

✓ Additive inverse of $\frac{1}{7}$ is..........
a) 7
b) −7
c) $-\frac{1}{7}$
d) $\frac{1}{7}$

Solution: $\frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{7} = \frac{1-1}{7} = \frac{0}{7} = 0$

✓ Additive inverse of −10 is.......
a) −10
b) **10**
c) $\frac{1}{10}$
d) $-\frac{1}{10}$

Solution: $-10 + 10 = 0$

✓ The sum of a number and its additive inverse is........
a) 1
b) −1
c) **0**
d) None of these

Solution: for every number a, $a + (-a) = 0$

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ $\frac{4}{7} \times \frac{1}{6}$ Simplest form is = ?

a) $\frac{4}{42}$

b) $\frac{24}{7}$

c) $\frac{2}{21}$

d) All of these

Solution: $\frac{4}{7} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{4}{42} = \frac{2}{21}$

The multiplicative inverse of $\frac{-3}{8}$ is...

a) 0

b) 1

c) $\frac{8}{3}$

d) $\frac{-8}{3}$

Solution: $-\frac{3}{8} \times -\frac{8}{3} = 1$

✓ The multiplicative inverse of $2\frac{1}{5}$ is...

a) $\frac{11}{5}$

b) $\frac{5}{11}$

c) $\frac{-5}{11}$

d) $5\frac{1}{2}$

Solution: $2\frac{1}{5} = \frac{11}{5} \times \frac{5}{11} = 1$

✓ $\frac{1}{3} \div \frac{5}{9}$ the simplest quotient form is......

a) $\frac{5}{27}$

b) $\frac{5}{11}$

c) $\frac{9}{15}$

d) $\frac{3}{5}$

Solution: $\frac{1}{3} \div \frac{5}{9} = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{9}{5} = \frac{9}{15} = \frac{3}{5}$

✓ $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{c}{d} = \frac{c}{d} + \frac{a}{b}$ it is called................

a) **Commutative property of rational w.r.t. addition**

b) Associative property of rational w.r.t. addition

c) Distributive property of rational w.r.t. addition

d) None of these

✓ $\frac{3}{5}$ .... $\frac{5}{6}$?

a) <

b) >

c) ≥

d) =

Solution: $\frac{3}{5}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$ = $\frac{3}{5} \times \frac{6}{6}$ and $\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{5}{5}$
$\frac{18}{30}$ and $\frac{25}{30}$ since 18 < 25
$\frac{18}{30} < \frac{25}{30}$ or $\frac{3}{5} < \frac{5}{6}$

✓ Ascending order of $\frac{3}{5}, \frac{2}{15}, -3\frac{1}{2}, -2\frac{7}{10}, 7$

a) $\frac{-7}{2}, \frac{-27}{10}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{2}{15}, 7$

b) $\frac{-7}{2}, \frac{-27}{10}, \frac{2}{15}, \frac{3}{5}, 7$

c) $7, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{2}{15}, \frac{-27}{10}, \frac{-7}{2}$

d) $7, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{2}{15}, \frac{-7}{2}, \frac{-27}{10}$

Solution: $\frac{3}{5}, \frac{2}{15}, -3\frac{1}{2}, -2\frac{7}{10}, 7$ – (Take LCM of denominator = 30), then write numerators in ascending order.

✓ Descending order of $\frac{19}{30}, \frac{8}{15}, \frac{-7}{10}, \frac{2}{5}$?

a) $\frac{19}{30}, \frac{8}{15}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{-7}{10}$

b) $\frac{19}{30}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{8}{15}, \frac{-7}{10}$

c) $\frac{8}{15}, \frac{19}{30}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{-7}{10}$

d) $\frac{-7}{10}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{8}{15}, \frac{19}{30}$,

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 3

Decimals: There are two types of decimals.

- **Terminating (Rational):** Terminating decimals are decimals having a finite number of digits after the decimals. e.g. 7.5, 25.35
- **Non-Terminating:** Non-Terminating decimals are decimals having an infinite numbers of digits after the decimals. e.g. 7.5555..., 25.35786654...
  - **Repeating (Rational):** 7.5555... is the example of Repeating or recurring decimal.
  - **Non-Repeating (Irrational):** 25.35786654... is the example of non-repeating or non-recurring decimals.

MCQ's

✓ The ratio between the circumference of a circle and its radius is a................

a) Terminating decimal

b) **Non-Terminating recurring decimal**

c) Non-Terminating decimal

d) Terminating-recurring decimal

✓ 5.36, after rounding off to nearest tenth will become......

a) 5.37

b) 5.46

c) **5.4**

d) 5.47

✓ 0.2727 when round off to thousandth becomes..........

a) 0.2728

b) **0.273**

c) 0.282

d) 0.3000

✓ Which decimal is equivalent to $\frac{1}{100}$?

a) 0.001

b) **0.01**

c) 0.1

d) −0.1

✓ Write the period of the 0.13131313....

a) 0

b) 1

c) 3

d) **13** (Repeated number)

✓ Write the period of the 19.1724724....

a) 19

b) 17

c) 172

d) **724**

✓ 0.45 ≠ ?

a) $\frac{45}{100}$

b) $\frac{9}{20}$

c) $\frac{.45}{100}$

d) 0.45

✓ Which one is non-recurring of the following?

a) $\frac{5}{3}$

b) $\frac{9}{7}$

c) $\frac{16}{6}$

d) $\frac{17}{3}$

✓ 5.277 rounds off to the nearest hundredth.

a) 5.278

b) **5.28**

c) 6.276

d) None of these

✓ 0.223 up to the nearest hundredth.

a) 0.224

b) 0.24

c) **0.22**

d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 3

Decimals: There are two types of decimals.

- **Terminating (Rational):** Terminating decimals are decimals having a finite number of digits after the decimals. e.g. 7.5, 25.35
- **Non-Terminating:** Non-Terminating decimals are decimals having an infinite numbers of digits after the decimals. e.g. 7.5555..., 25.35786654...
  - **Repeating (Rational):** 7.5555... is the example of Repeating or recurring decimal.
  - **Non-Repeating (Irrational):** 25.35786654... is the example of non-repeating or non-recurring decimals.

MCQs

✓ The ratio between the circumference of a circle and its radius is a..................

a) Terminating decimal
b) **Non-Terminating recurring decimal**
c) Non-Terminating decimal
d) Terminating-recurring decimal

✓ 5.36, after rounding off to nearest tenth will become......

a) 5.37
b) 5.46
c) **5.4**
d) 5.47

✓ 0.2727 when round off to thousandth becomes...........

a) 0.2728
b) **0.273**
c) 0.282
d) 0.3000

✓ Which decimal is equivalent to $\frac{1}{100}$?

a) 0.001
b) **0.01**
c) 0.1
d) -0.1

✓ Write the period of the 0.13131313....

a) 0
b) 1
c) 3
d) **13** (Repeated number)

✓ Write the period of the 19.1724724...

a) 19
b) 17
c) 172
d) **724**

✓ 0.45 ≠ ?

a) $\frac{45}{100}$
b) $\frac{9}{20}$
c) $\frac{.45}{100}$
d) 0.45

✓ Which one is non-recurring of the following?

a) $\frac{5}{3}$
b) $\frac{9}{7}$
c) $\frac{16}{6}$
d) $\frac{17}{3}$

✓ 5.277 rounds off to the nearest hundredth.

a) 5.278
b) **5.28**
c) 6.276
d) None of these

✓ 0.223 up to the nearest hundredth.

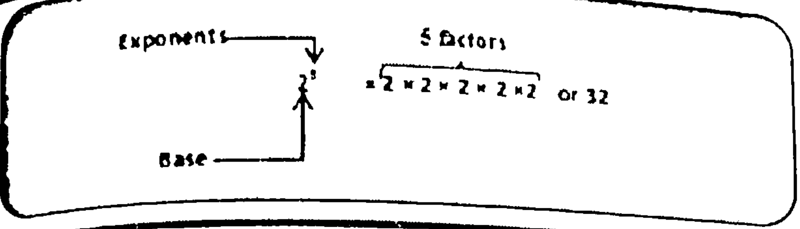
a) 0.224
b) 0.24
c) **0.22**
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 4

Exponents

Exponents: Exponents are also called powers or indices.



Rule to find the population Growth: Rule: $(2^{Generation})^2$

Example: How many children will be there in generation 5?
According to Rule = $(2^5)^2$ = 2^{10} = **1024**

Rules of Exponents or power:

- To multiply two powers that have the same base, add the exponents.
  Example: $2^3 \times 2^5 = 2^{3+5} = 2^8$
- To multiply different base with same power write whole power.
  Example: $2^3 \times 3^3 = (2 \times 3)^3 = (6)^3$
- To divide two powers that have the same base, subtract the exponents.
  Example: $\frac{4^5}{4^3} = 4^{5-3} = 4^2 = 16$
- To find the power of power, multiply the exponents.
  Example: $(4^2)^5 = 4^{2\times 5} = 4^{10}$
- Any nonzero number raised to the zero power is 1.
  Example: $(10)^0 = 1$ or $(3)^0 = 1$

MCQ s

- $2^3 = 8$, power is........
  a) 2
  b) <u>3</u>
  c) 8
  d) 2^3

Solution: $2^3 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$

- In the above question base is.......
  a) <u>2</u>
  b) 3
  c) 8
  d) 2^3

Solution: 2^3, 2 is base and 3 is power.

- 2^6 ....?
  a) 12
  b) 36
  c) <u>64</u>

Solution: $2^6 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 64$

- $(-2)^4$ =........?
  a) −16
  b) <u>**16**</u>
  c) 8
  d) −8

Solution: 2^6 = -2 × -2 × -2× -2 = 16

- $4(5)^2$=........?
  a) <u>**100**</u>
  b) 40
  c) 400
  d) 44

Solution: 4(5×5) = 4 (25) = 100

- $3^5 \times 3^3$ =.........?
  a) 3^{15}
  b) 9^{15}
  c) <u>3^8</u>

Scanned with CamScanner

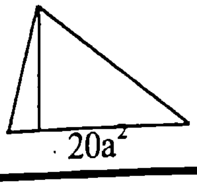
Solution: $3^5 \times 3^3 = 3^{5+3} = 3^8$

✓ $(5x^7)(x^6) = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) $5x^{42}$
b) $5x^{13}$
c) $42x^{13}$
d) None of these

Solution: $(5x^7)(x^6) = 5x^{6+7} = 5x^{13}$

✓ The area of triangle is 100 a^3b square units. Find the height of the triangle



a) **10ab**
b) 10^2b
c) $10a^3b$
d) $100a^2b$

Solution: $100a^3b = \frac{1}{2}$(base × height) $= \frac{1}{2} \times 20a^2 \times$ height $100a^3b = 10a^2 \times$ height
Height $= \frac{100a3b}{10a2}$ =10ab

✓ $((3^2)^3)^2 = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) 9^9
b) 3^{12}
c) 3^7
d) None of these

Solution: $3^{2\times3\times2}$ $=2^{12}$

✓ $2^7 \times 2^0 = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) 4^7
b) 4^0
c) 0
d) 2^7

Solution: $2^7 \times 2^0 = 2^7 \times 1 = 2^7$

✓ $(34)^0 = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) 34
b) 0
c) 1
d) None of these

Solution: $(n)^0 = 1$

✓ $4^{-3} = \ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) 64
b) 1/64
c) −12
d) −1/12

Solution: $4^{-3} = 1/4^3 = 1/64$

✓ Write 4.4.4.c.c.c.c using exponents.

a) $3^4 4^c$
b) 4^3c^4
c) $(4c)^7$
d) 4c

Solution: $4^{1+1+1} c^{1+1+1+1} = 4^3c^4$

✓ $3[4 + (27 \div 3)]^2 = \ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) 507
b) 39
c) 117
d) 520

Solution: $3(4+9)^2 = 3(13)^2 = 3(169) = 507$

✓ $-2^4 = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) 16
b) 8
c) −16
d) −8

Solution: − (2×2×2×2) = −16

✓ $(-2)^4 = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots?$

a) 16
b) 8
c) −16
d) −8

Solution: (-2 × -2 × -2 × -2) = 16

✓ $(-2)^5 \div \frac{1}{2} = ?$

a) 64
b) −64
c) 16
d) 8

Solution: $(-2)^5 \div \frac{1}{2} = -2^5 \times 2$
$-2^5 \times 2^1 = -2^{5+1} = -2^6$
$= -64$

Scanned with CamScanner

Square Root of Positive Number

Unit No: 5

Perfect square: A number is called a perfect square if it is the square of a whole number.

Examples: $4 = 2^2$, $9 = 3^2$, $16 = 4^2$, $25 = 5^2$

Here 4, 9, 16, 25 are the perfect square of 2, 3, 4 and 5.

Testing whether a number is a perfect square or not:

Examples: 1) 540 2) 784 3) 364

نوٹ:

perfect square

square

2) 784

2	784
2	392
2	196
2	98
7	49
	7

$2\times2\times2\times2\times7\times7 = 2^2 \times 2^2 \times 7^2$

$(2\times2\times7)^2 = (28)^2 = 28^2$

So 786 is a perfect square.

3) 364

2	264
2	182
7	91
	13

$2^2 \times 7 \times 13$

So 364 cannot be expressed as the square.

Square Root: The square root of a number is a number, whose square gives the same number.

Example: One square root of 64 is 8, since 8×8 or 8^2 is 64.

MCQs

1. 169 is the perfect square of...............
   a) 9
   b) 13
   c) 19
   d) 23

Solution: 13 | 169, 13 $(13)^2 = 169$

2. 28 is the square root of...........
   a) 144
   b) 742
   c) 784
   d) 169

Solution: $28 \times 28 = 28^2 = 784$

3. The square of any even number is.......
   a) Even
   b) Odd
   c) Prime
   d) Negative

Solution: $2^2 = 4$ or $4^2 = 16$

✓ The area of square whose length of one side is 8m is.........
   a) $16\ m^2$
   b) $36\ m^2$
   c) $32\ m^2$
   d) **$64\ m^2$**

Solution: $A = S^2 = S \times S = 8 \times 8 = 8^2 = 64$

✓ Which one is not perfect square?
   a) 16
   b) 18
   c) 25
   d) 81

Solution: $18 = 2 \times 3 \times 3 = 2 \times 3^2$

✓ Square root of $(1.25)^2$ =.........?
   a) **1.5625**
   b) 15.625
   c) 156.25
   d) 1562.5

Solution: $1.25 \times 1.25 = 1.5625$

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ $-\sqrt{81}=$...........?

a) 9
b) $\frac{-9}{9}$
c) -9^2
d) —

Solution: $-\sqrt{81}=-(9^2)^{1/2}=-9^{2/2}=-9$

✓ The square root of the 225 is.......

a) 25
b) 20
c) <u>15</u>
d) 112.5

Solution: $225 = 3^2 \times 5^2 = 3\times3\times5\times5 = (15)^2 = \sqrt{(15)^2} = 15$

✓ The square root of 3969 is............

a) 1323
b) 13
c) 60
d) <u>63</u>

3	3969
3	1323
3	441
3	147
7	49
	7

Solution: $(3\times3\times7)^2 = 63^2$
$\sqrt{63^2} = 63$

✓ The square root of the $\frac{4}{49}$ is.........

a) 0.0816
b) $2^2/7^2$
c) <u>2/7</u>
d) 0.28

2	4	7	49
	2		7

Solution: $4 = 2^2$ $49 = 7^2$ $\sqrt{(2/7)^2} = 2/7$

✓ What is the length of the side of a squared garden shape whose area is $196\ m^2$.

a) 98
b) 65.33
c) 49
d) 14

Solution: Area of square $= S.S = S^2$
$\sqrt{196} = \sqrt{S^2} = \sqrt{14^2}$ $S = 14$

✓ The area of squared classroom is $31.36m^2$. Find the length of its side.

a) <u>5.6 m</u>
b) 5.3×6.2
c) 6.6
d) 5.1×6.2

✓ The area of a square garden is 4624 square kilometers. What is the length of its side?

a) 63
b) <u>68</u>
c) 72
d) 97

✓ In a garden, 676 trees are planted in rows in such a way that the number of rows equal to the number of trees in a row. How many trees are there in each row?

a) 24
b) 25
c) <u>26</u>
d) 27

✓ The area of square shaped farm is $6400m^2$. What is the perimeter of the farm?

a) 80m
b) **<u>320m</u>**
c) 1280m
d) 240m

✓ The area of a squared garden is 121 yd^2. What is the length of its side?

a) **<u>11yd</u>**
b) 22yd
c) 484yd
d) 242yd

✓ Area of a square field is 1600 m^2. How much long wire is required for its boundary?

a) 40
b) 80
c) 120
d) **<u>160</u>**

✓ The symbol "$\sqrt{\ }$" is called.......

a) Index
b) **<u>Radical</u>**
c) Radicand
d) Square root

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 6

Direct and Inverse Variation

Ratio: A relation which one quantity bears to another quantity of the same kind with regard to their magnitude is called a ratio.

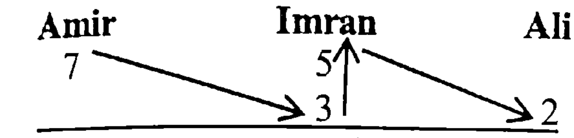
Symbolically ratio between two same quantities a and b is written as a : b or $\frac{a}{b}$. The symbol ":" means ratio. In the ratio a : b (or $\frac{a}{b}$), a is called <u>**antecedent**</u> and b is called <u>**Consequent**</u>.

Example: Find the ratio between Rs.225 and Rs. 150.

225 : 150 = 45: 30 = 3:2

Continued Ratio: The comparison of ratios of three or more quantities is called continued ratio.

Example: The ratio between the ages of Amir and Imran are 7 to 5 and the ratios between Imran and Ali are 3 to 2. Find the continued ratio among the ages of Amir, Imran and Ali.

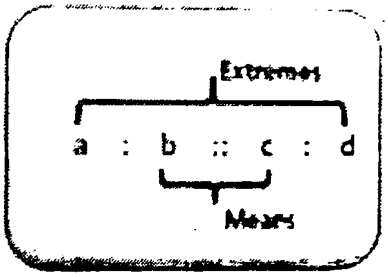


$7\times3=$ **21** $5\times3=$ **15** $5\times2=$ **10**

Proportion: Equality of two ratios is called a proportion. A proportion is an equation stating that two ratios are equal. a : b 2 : 3 = 6: 9

a : b = c : d is written as a: b :: c : d

The 1[st] and 4[th] terms are called <u>**extremes**</u> and 2[nd] and 3[rd] terms are called the <u>**means**</u>.



Example: Find the value of x such that the following proportion is true. x : 12 :: 3 : 4

x : 12 :: 3 : 4

(Product of extremes = 4x), (product of means= $12 \times 3 = 36$)

As the proportion is true, so $4x = 36$ $x = \frac{36}{4} = 9$

Kinds of proportion:

Direct Proportion: Direct proportion is that when one quantity increase, other one quantity also increase. Or

When one quantity decreases, other one quantity also decreases.

Example: If a pump raises 600 liters water in 45 mints, how much water it will raise in 1 hour.

Liters	**Minutes**
600	45
x	60

نوٹ: یہاں پہ یہ بات یاد رکھنا ہوگا۔ کہ جس سائیڈ پہ x ہوگا اس سائیڈ پہ تیر کا نشان اوپر کی جانب ہونا چاہیے۔ اگر سوال Direct proportion کا ہے تو دوسرے تیر کا نشان بھی اوپر کی طرف ہونا چاہیے۔ اور اگر Inverse proportion ہو تو تیر کا نشان x کے مخالف ہوگا۔ اب اس سوال کو حل کرتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

اگر 600 لیٹر پانی ایک پمپ 45 منٹ میں اٹھاتا ہے۔ تو 60 منٹ میں یقیناً اس کی مقدار زیادہ ہوگی لہٰذا [illegible] Direct proportion [illegible]

Liters	Minutes
600 ↑	↑ 45
x	60

600 : x = 45 : 60 (Extreme and means multiply with each other)

45x = 600 × 60

x = 36000/45 = 800 liters

▸ **Inverse proportion:** Inverse proportion is that when one quantity increases and other one quantity decreases.

Or

When one quantity decreases and other one quantity increases.

Example no: 1 5 measons can build a house in 120 days. How many masons will be required to build the same house in 75 days?

Solution:

Measons	days
↑ 5	120
x	75

نوٹ: یہاں پر یہ بات یاد رکھنا ہوگا۔ کہ جس سائیڈ پر x ہوگا اس سائیڈ پر تیر کا نشان اوپر کی جانب ہونا چاہیے۔ اگر سوال Direct proportion کا ہے دوسرے تیر کا نشان بھی اوپر کی طرف ہونا چاہیے۔ اور اگر Inverse proportion ہو۔ تو تیر کا نشان x کے مخالف ہوگا [illegible]

کرتے ہیں۔

اگر 5 مستری ایک گھر 120 دن میں مکمل کر رہے ہیں۔ اگر یہی گھر 75 دن میں مکمل کرنا ہو۔ تو کتنے مستری درکار ہونگے۔ [illegible]

زیادہ درکار ہونگے۔ تو ہمارے پاس یہ سوال Inverse proportion کا ہے۔ تو دوسرا تیر مخالف کی سمت میں کھینچا ہے۔

Measons	days
↑ 5	120
x	↓ 75

5 : x = 75 : 120 (Extreme and means multiply with each other)

75x = 5 × 120

x = 600/75 = 600/75 = 8 measons (x=8 measons)

MCQs

- If a : b = 3 : 6 and b : c = 9 : 12 then a : b : c will be
  - a) [illegible] 12
  - b) [illegible]
  - c) 54 [illegible]
  - d) <u>27 : 54 : 72</u>

Solution:

a	b	c
3	6	
	9	12
27	54	72

✓ 27 : 54 can also be written as..........
- a) <u>1 : 2</u>
- b) 2 : 1
- c) 54 × 27
- d) None of these

Solution: 27 : 54

1 : 2

(27/27 = 1, 54/27 = 2)

Treasure of Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

✓ The ratio of an hour to a minute is……
a) **1 : 60**
b) 60 : 1
c) 1 : 3600
d) None of these

Solution: 1mint : 1 hour = 1 : 60

✓ To make concrete the ratio of cement to gravel is 2 : 3 and the ratio of gravel to sand is 2 : 5. Find the continued ratio among the cement, gravel and sand.
a) 2 : 6 : 5
b) 2 : 6 : 15
c) **4 : 6 : 15**
d) 12 : 16 : 20

Solution: Solve according to continued ratio example method.

✓ A street hawker is selling bananas at Rs. 60 per dozen. A man wants to buy 20 bananas. How much he will have to pay.
a) 80
b) **100**
c) 120
d) 140

Solution: 12 bananas = Rs. 60 (60/12 = 5)
Price 20 bananas = 20 × 5= **100**

✓ What is the value of x? if 5: x= 15 : 60
a) **20**
b) 30
c) 40
d) 50

Solution: 5: x= 15 : 60
(Multiply extreme and mean with each other)
15x= 300 x= 300/15 x= 20

✓ Jamil earns Rs.18000 per month and spends Rs. 16000. What is the ratio in rupees of his income to expenditure?
a) 6 : 8
b) 7 : 8
c) 8 : 9
d) **9 : 8**

Solution: 18000 income=16000 Expenditure
18000 = 16000 18 = 16 9 = 8

✓ In an examination hall the ratio of invigilators to the students is 1 : 30. How many invigilators will be required for 210 students?
a) 4
b) 5
c) 6
d) **7**

Solution: Invigilator students
1 ↑ ↑ 30
x 210
x : 1 :: 210 : 30 = 30x= 210
x=210/30 = 7

✓ A painter can paint 250 m^2 wall in 8 hours. How much time will be required to paint 3000 m^2.
a) 92
b) 94
c) **96**
d) 98

Solution: Area time
250 ↑ 8 ↑
3000 x
x : 8 :: 3000 : 250 = 250x= 24000
x= 24000/250 x= **96**

✓ A missile hit a 3000 km distance target in 45 minutes. Find the speed of the missile in km/h.
a) 66.666
b) **4000**
c) 3000
d) 2000

Solution: Speed = $\frac{Distance}{Time}$
(Time= $\frac{45}{60}$ = 0.75)
Speed = $\frac{3000}{0.75}$ = **4000km/h**

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ A car is moving with a speed of 90 km/hour. What will be its speed in meter per second (m/s).

a) **25 m/s**
b) 29 m/s
c) 34 m/s
d) 39 m/s

Solution: Speed of car in km/h = 90km/h
Speed in m/s = $\frac{90 \times 1000}{3600}$ = **25 m/s**

✓ A tube well can suck 100 liters per minute. How much water can draw per hour?

a) 1000 liters
b) 2000 liters
c) 4000 liters
d) **6000 liters**

Solution:

	liters	minutes
	100	1
	x	60
x : 100 :: 60 : 1	x × 1 = 100 × 60	
	x = 6000	

✓ A cheetah runs at 90 km/h for 50 seconds. How much distance will it cover?

a) 2500 m
b) 1200 m
c) **1250 m**
d) 1900 m

Solution: speed of cheetah in km/h = 90 km/h
Speed in m/s = $\frac{160 \times 1000}{3600} = \frac{900}{36}$ = 25 m/s
Distance cover in 50 second = 25 × 50 = **1250 m**

✓ On a line two supplementary angles are in the ratio of 5 : 1. The two angles will be..........

a) 20 & 70
b) **150° & 30°**
c) 1200 & 60°
d) None of these

✓ If one quantity increase and the other decreases the two quantities are in.....

a) Direct proportion
b) **Inverse proportion**
c) Continued proportion
d) No proportion

✓ A food store in a fort is sufficient for 60 days for 300 soldiers. If 200 soldiers are sent on mission, for how many days the same food will be sufficient.

a) **180**
b) 200
c) 220
d) 240

✓ Rehan rides a bike along the edge of the park. It takes him 4 hours. What is his average? (length= 15km, width=5 km)

a) **10 km/h**
b) 8 km/h
c) 6 km/h
d) 5 km/h

✓ Continues ratio of a : b = 7 : 9 and b : c = 6 : 13 is...........

a) 40 : 62 : 134
b) **42 : 54 : 117**
c) 44 : 62 : 139
d) 46 : 54 : 132

✓ Continues ratio of x : y = 2.7 : 5.4 and y : z = 6.3 : 9.9 is...........

a) **7 : 14 : 22**
b) 17 : 24 : 32
c) 27 : 34 : 42
d) 37 : 44 : 52

✓ x : 3 = 2.5 : 1.5, the value of x is......

a) 4
b) **5**
c) 6
d) 7

✓ 12 : x = 8 : 14 the value of x is......

a) 20
b) **21**
c) 22
d) 23

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 7 Financial Arithmetic

Tax: The money collected from the citizens to run the country, by the government is called tax.

- Property tax
- General sales tax (GST)

Property tax: A tax imposed on the real estate, property or building in an urban area is called property tax.

- Where the value of immovable property recorded, it is 6 % of the total value.
- Where the value of immovable property not recorded, it is Rs. 50 per square yard.
- Residential flats are also charged 8% or Rs. 60 per square yard for both recorded or unrecorded value respectively, if the minimum area is 1800 sq feet.

General Sales Tax (G.S.T): General property tax is collected when a product is sold to its final consumer. The purpose of GST is to bring a large number of people in the tax network. Its rate is 16.5%.

Profit: The difference between selling price and cost price is called profit.

Profit = Sale Price (SP) −Cost price (CP)

$\%Profit = \frac{profit}{cost\ price} \times 100$

Markup: A markup is an amount added to a cost price to calculate the selling price.

Cost + markup = selling price $M = \frac{RPT}{100}$

Zakat: Zakat is an amount, which becomes due at the rate of 2.5% of the saving. According to Islamic teaching Nisab is equal 7.5 tola of gold or 52 tola of silver.

Usher: Usher is Zakat on agricultural products e.g. crops, fruit, vegetable etc.

MCQ s

A house of 2 canal is situated in the cantonment. The worth of land is 2 million rupees per canal. Calculate the property tax.

a) 140,000
b) <u>240,000</u>
c) 280,000
d) 70,000

Solution: worth of 2 canal = 4 million
Tax for two canal $4,000,000 \times \frac{6}{100}$ $(6\% = \frac{6}{100})$
= 240,000

✓ Rauf constructed 4 flat each of 1600 sq feet in an urban area. The worth of land not recorded. Calculate the property tax of one year.

a) <u>240,000</u>
b) 180,000
c) 145,000
d) 132,000

Solution: Area of one flat = 1600 sq feet
Tax of one flat for one year = 1600×50 = 80,000
4 flats tax = 4 × 80.000 = 240.000

✓ A ghee mill manufactures Ghee. The cost of production per kg of ghee and per liter is Rs. 115. What will be the selling price after including G.S.T.

a) 132.97
b) **<u>133.97</u>**
c) 134.97
d) 135.97

Solution: Ghee per kg = 115 (GRT=16.5)
G.S.T on 1 kg Ghee= $115 \times \frac{165}{1000}$ = Rs.18.97
The price of 1kg ghee after including GST
= 115 + 18.97 = 133.97

✓ A sugar mill is making sugar at the cost of Rs.50 per kg. What will be its sales price after including G.S.T at 16.5%.

a) 66.5
b) 40.5

Scanned with CamScanner

c) 34.5
d) **58.25**

Solution: Cost of sugar = Rs. 50 per kg
GST = 16.5% of $\frac{16.5 \times 50}{100} = \frac{165 \times 50}{10 \times 100} = \frac{165}{20} = 8.25$
New price = 50 + 8.25 = 58.25

✓ The Airfare from Peshawar to Karachi of an airline is Rs. 5700. What will be the selling price of this ticket if Rs. 1500 is airport tax and GST at the rate of 16.5% are included.

a) 7200
b) **8140.50**
c) 7200.43
d) 8140

Solution: GST = $\frac{16.5 \times 5700}{100} = 940.5$
Selling price= 5700 + 940.5 + 1500 = **8140.50**

✓ Sale price of sewing machine is Rs. 4248 (including 16.5% GST). What will be its price without GST?

a) **3547.28**
b) 3447.27
c) 3347.26
d) 3247.25

Solution: Price without tax=100−16.5= 83.5
Now the actual price of machine without tax = $\frac{83.5}{100} \times 4248 = \frac{354728}{100} = \mathbf{3547.28}$

✓ Daud purchased a house for 1 million and sold for 1.1 million. How much profit did he make?

a) 4 lac
b) 3 lac
c) 2 lac
d) **1 lac**

Solution: Profit = S.P − C.P (1 million=10 lac).
Profit = 11 lac − 10 lac = **1 lac**

✓ Alamgir purchased a car for Rs. 370,000. He spent Rs. 20,000 on its repair and decoration. He sold the car for Rs. 385,000. How much profit or loss did he make?

a) **Loss 5000**
b) Profit 5000
c) Loss 15000
d) Profit 15000

Solution: Purchased + Expenditure = 390,000
Sale rate = 385,000
Loss = S.P − C.P = 390,000 −385,000 = **5000**

✓ The cost of burger is Rs. 90 and it sold for Rs. 110. What is the percentage of the profit?

a) 11.11 %
b) **22.22 %**
c) 33.33 %
d) 44.44 %

Solution: Profit = C.P − S.P
Profit = 110 − 90 = 20
% Profit = $\frac{profit}{cost\ price} \times 100$
$= \frac{20}{90} \times 100 = \frac{200}{9} = \mathbf{22.22\%}$

✓ Salman bought a bike for Rs. 15,000 on installments at the markup rate of 12 % per annum. Find the selling price of the bike if time period is 3 years.

a) 10,200
b) 12, 196
c) **20,400**
d) 22,147

Solution: C.P = 15,000, T= 3 years
Markup rate = 12% per annum
Markup= $\frac{RPT}{100} = \frac{12 \times 15,000 \times 3}{100} = 5,400$
Price of bike= C.P + markup
Price of the bike =15,000 + 5,400 = **20,400**

✓ Shehla had 15 tola gold for more than one year. How much Zakat will she have to pay if the market value of Gold Rs. 60,000 per tola?

a) **22500**
b) 22378
c) 21943
d) 23132

Solution: 15 tola gold price= 60000×15=900000
Ratio of Zakat= 2.5 % $\frac{2.5}{100} \times 900000 = \mathbf{22500}$

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Yunas has 30 jarib, barani land. He obtained 1000 kg wheat per jarib. How much wheat as usher will he has to pay?
a) **3000 kg**
b) 1500 kg
c) 30000 kg
d) 2000 kg

Solution: Total quantity = 30×1000 = 30000
Ratio of usher for barani land = $\frac{1}{10}$
Total usher = $\frac{1}{10}$ × 30000 = **3000kg**

Hayat khan cultivated sugarcane on 10 jarib canal irrigated land. He sold the sugarcane for Rs. 120,500. How much usher will he have to pay?
a) **6025**
b) 12050
c) 6382
d) 1205

Solution: total value of sugarcane = 120,500
Ratio of Usher for canal irrigated land = $\frac{1}{20}$
Total Usher paid = $\frac{1}{20}$ × 120500 = **6025**

Usher is payable after............
a) One year
b) Six month
c) **Every harvest**
d) All of these

✓ The rate of property tax for recorded value is.............
a) **6 %**
b) 20 %
c) 18 %
d) 0.2 %

✓ Property tax is levied on............
a) Urban property
b) Rural property
c) **Both urban and rural properties**
d) None of these

✓ The rate of usher for barani land is.....
a) 5 %
b) 10 %
c) 20 %
d) 2 %

✓ GST is levied on...............
a) Factory owner
b) Whole seller
c) **Final consumer**
d) All of these

✓ The rate of GST is..............
a) 20 %
b) 2 %
c) 108 %
d) **16.5%**

✓ The rate of Ushr for canal irrigated land is............
a) 5 %
b) **10 %**
c) 20 %
d) 2 %

✓ If the cost price is more than the sale price then the seller has made..........
a) Profit
b) **Loss**
c) Neither profit nor loss
d) All of these

✓ Profit can be calculated in...........
a) Match factory
b) Restaurant
c) Banks
d) **All of these**

✓ 20 % of 500 is...........
a) 1000
b) **100**
c) 10
d) None of these

✓ The payment of Zakat becomes compulsory on a person if 7.5 tola gold is in his or her possession for......
a) One month
b) One week
c) **One year**
d) 355 day

Scanned with CamScanner

7n + 2 (Term)

- 2 is called constant.
- n is called variable.
- 7 is called coefficient

Constant: If the value of a quantity remains unchanged (fixed), then it is called a constant.

Example: 0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ±5..............

Operation: Mathematical operation is called operation.

Example: (+, −, ×, ÷).

Variable: A symbol or letter whose value varies i.e. does not remain constant is called a variable or a literal number.

Example: x + 5 and y + 3 (x and y are variables)

Coefficient: The number appearing as multiple of a variable used in algebraic term is called its coefficient.

Example: 5x, 2y, −z, 6a (5, 2, −1, 6 are the coefficient)

Algebraic expressions: Any numeral, variable or combination of numerals and variables connected by one or more mathematical operation is known as an algebraic expression.

Example: 5x, 3x−7

Polynomials: A polynomial of degree *n* in one variable *x* has terms of the form ax^n where *a* is constant and *n* is a whole number

Examples: $x+5$, $3x^2 + 2x+5$, $y^2 - 2y+4$.

Where as $\frac{1}{x}$, $2x - 1/x^2$, and $\sqrt{x+2}$ are not polynomials as the powers of every variable is not a positive integer.

- **Monomial:** A polynomial having only one term is called a monomial. For Example, P(x) = 3, P(x) = 3x
- **Binomial:** A polynomial having two terms is called a binomial. For Example, P(x) = x + 2, P(x) = 3y − 7
- **Trinomial:** A polynomial having three terms is called a trinomial. For Example $x^2 + 2x + 1$, $y^2 - 2y + 4$

M.C.Qs

✓ $(a + b)^2 =$...............

a) $a^2 - 2ab + b^2$
b) $a^2 + 2ab - b^2$
c) **$a^2 + 2ab + b^2$**
d) $b^2 + 2ab - a^2$

✓ $(a - b)^2 =$...............

a) **$a^2 - 2ab + b^2$**
b) $a^2 + 2ab - b^2$
c) $a^2 + 2ab + b^2$
d) $b^2 + 2ab - a^2$

✓ $x^2 + 5x + 6 =$...........

a) (x−3) (x−2)
b) **(x+3) (x+2)**
c) (x+3) (x−2)
d) (x−3) (x+2)

✓ (x + 4) (x − 4) = ...

a) $x^2 - 8$
b) $x^2 + 16$
c) $x^2 + 8$
d) **$x^2 - 16$**

✓ $P(x) = x^2 + 5x + 4$ is a.......

Scanned with CamScanner

a) Monomial
b) Binomial
c) **Trinomial**
d) None of these

$(-2x^3)(4x^2) =$ ....

a) $-8x^5$
b) $-6x^5$
c) $-8x^6$
d) $6x^5$

The product of $2x^3$ and $4x^3$ is........

a) $-8x^{12}$
b) $6x^{12}$
c) $6x^7$
d) **$8x^6$**

If $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 = 36$ and $a^2 - 3ab + b^2 = 22$, find ab..

a) 6
b) 8
c) 12
d) **14**

When $x^2 - x + 1$ is subtracted from $3x^2 - 4x + 5$, the result will be.........

a) **$2x^2 - 3x + 4$**
b) $2x^2 - 4x + 4$
c) $3x^2 - 6x + 6$
d) $4x^2 - 6x + 6$

Degree of Polynomial of $5mn^2$ is......

a) 1
b) 2
c) **3**
d) 4

degree of Polynomial of $-4x^2y^2 - 3x^2 - 5$ is..............

a) 3
b) **4**
c) 5
d) 6

$4ab^2c^2$ is ....

a) **Monomial**
b) Binomial
c) Trinomial
d) None of these

$x-3$, ... is constant.

a) x
b) 3
c) **-3**
d) $x - 3$

✓ Which is polynomial?

a) **$2x + 1$**
b) $(z2 + 5)z^{-1}$
c) $\frac{1}{x} - \frac{2}{x+1}$
d) All of these

✓ $(2x^2 + 3x + 5) + (5x^2 - 4x - 2) = ?$

a) $5x^2 + x + 3$
b) **$7x^2 - x + 3$**
c) $7x^2 + x - 3$
d) $5x^2 + 7x + 7$

✓ $(p + 2q - 3r) + (4p - 3q + 4r) =$........

a) $5p - 5q - r$
b) $5p - q + 7r$
c) $5p + 5q - r$
d) **$5p - q + r$**

✓ Subtract $(3a - 4b + 2c)$ from $(a + 3b - c)$

a) **$-2a + 7b - 3c$**
b) $-2a - 7b + c$
c) $2a - 7b + c$
d) $2a + 7b - 3c$

✓ Multiply $x + 1$ by $2x + 3 =$............

a) $2x + 5x^2 + 3$
b) $2x^2 + 5 - 3$
c) **$2x^2 + 5x + 3$**
d) $x + 3$

✓ $(x - 3)^2 =$.................?

a) $x^2 - 9$
b) $x^2 + 9$
c) **$x^2 - 6x + 9$**
d) $x^2 + 6x + 9$

✓ $a^2 - b^2 =$..................?

a) $a^2 - b^2 + 2ab$
b) $a^2 + b^2 - 2ab$
c) **$(a + b)(a - b)$**
d) $(a - b)(a - b)$

✓ Factorization of $x^2 + 5x + 6 =$ ....?

a) **$(x+2)(x+3)$**
b) $x(x+1) + 5(x + 1)$
c) $(x + 5)(x + 6)$
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

Linear Equation

Unit No: 9

Equation: An equation is a statement that two expressions are equal.

Linear Equation: A linear equation in one variable has the form of $ax + b = 0$, where a and b are real numbers $a \neq 0$

Examples: $x - 10 = 0$, $2x + 3 = 0$, $5z = 4$

MCQs

1. Which equation is not equivalent to $b - 15 = 32$?
   a) $b + 5 = 52$
   b) $b - 20 = 27$
   c) $b - 13 = 30$
   d) **$b = 47$**

Solution: $b - 15 = 32$
$b = 32 + 15$ $b = 47$

✓ What is the solution of $x - 167 = -52$?
   a) **115**
   b) 219
   c) -115
   d) -219

Solution: $x - 167 = -52$
$x = -52 + 167$

✓ Solve $8x - 3 = 5(2x + 1)$.
   a) 4
   b) 2
   c) -2
   d) -4

Solution: $8x - 3 = 5(2x + 1)$
$8x - 3 = 10x + 5$ $8x - 10x = 5 + 3$
$-2x = 8$ $-x = \frac{8}{2}$ $-x = 4$ $x = -4$

✓ Which of the following equations has the same solution as $8(x+2) = 12$?
   a) $8x + 2 = 12$
   b) **$x + 6 = 4$**
   c) $8x = 10$
   d) $2x + 4 = 3$

Solution: $8(x+2) = 12$ $= 96x + 192$
$96x = -192$ $x = -192/96$
$x+6 = 4$ $x = 4 - 6 = -2$ $x = -2$

✓ Which equation has a solution of -5?
   a) $2a - 6 = 4$
   b) $3a + 7 = 8$
   c) $\frac{23a - 7}{2} = 2$
   d) **$\frac{3}{5}a + 19 = 16$**

Solution: $\frac{3}{5}a + 19 = 16$ $\frac{3}{5}a = 16 - 19$
$\frac{3}{5}a = -3$ $3a/3 = -15/3$ $a = -5$

✓ Solve $2(b - 3) + 5 = 3(b - 1)$.
   a) -2
   b) **2**
   c) -3
   d) 3

Solution: $2(b-3)+5=3(b-1)$ $2b-1=3b-3$
$2b-3b=-3+1$ $-b = -2$ $b = 2$

✓ Solve $75 - 9t = 5(-4 + 2t)$.
   a) -5
   b) -4
   c) 4
   d) **5**

Solution: $75 - 9t = 5(-4 + 2t)$
$75 - 9t = -20 + 10t$ $75 + 20 = 10t + 9t$
$19t = 95$ $t = 95/19$ $t = 5$

✓ Solution of $3(9 + 2x) = 5x$ is........
   a) 27
   b) -27
   c) 19
   d) 16

Solution: $3(9 + 2x) = 5x$.
$27 + 6x = 5x$ $27 = 5x - 6x$
$-x = 27$ $x = -27$

Scanned with CamScanner

Information Handling

Unit No: 10

Data: Data means facts or groups of information that are normally the results of measurements, observations and experiments.

Ungrouped Data: We know that data are collected in row form and it provides information about individuals. Data in such form is called ungroup data.

Grouped Data: After arranging the data for desired information, it is called grouped data.

Frequency Distribution: The number of values that occurs in a group of a data is called its frequency.

Example: the frequency of (21 – 25) is 4.

Upper class limits: The greatest value of a class interval is called the upper class limit, e.g. in the class interval (21-25), 25 is the upper class limit.

Lower class limit: The smallest value of a class interval is called the lower class limit, e.g. in the class interval (21-25), 21 is the lower class limit.

Size of the class intervals: the number of values in a class interval is called its size or length. for example the size or length of class interval (21-25) is 5.

$$\text{Class interval (h)} = \frac{\textit{largest value} - \textit{Smallest value}}{\textit{Number of classes}}$$

Pie Graph: The representation of a numerical data in the form of disjoint sectors of a circle is called a pie graph.

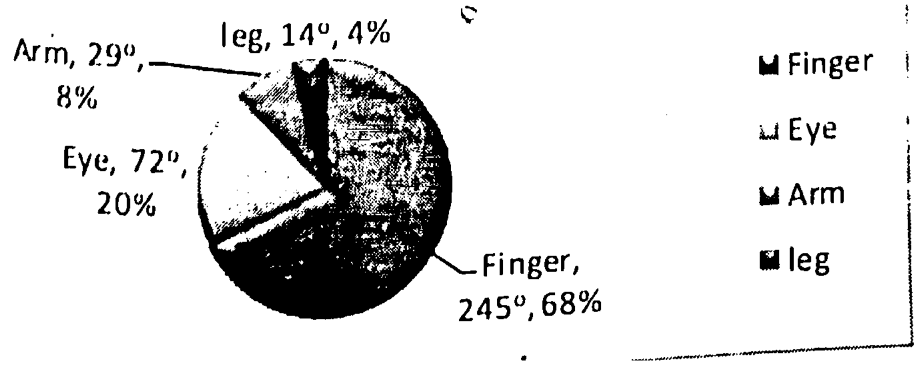
Example: accidents at a potato chip plant are categorized according to the area injured.

Area injured	Frequency
Fingers	17
Eyes	5
Arm	2
Leg	1

Draw a pie graph to show the percentage injuries in each category.

Solution: The frequency distribution in light of the above information is:

Area injured	Frequency	Percentage	Angle
Finger	17	17/25 × (100%) = 68%	$17/25 \times 360^\circ = 245^\circ$
Eye	5	5/25 × (100%) = 20%	$5/25 \times 360^\circ = 72^\circ$
Arm	2	2/25 × (100%) = 8 %	$2/25 \times 360^\circ = 29^\circ$
Leg	1	1/25 × (100%) = 4 %	$1/25 \times 360^\circ = 14^\circ$
Total	25	100%	36°



Scanned with CamScanner

MCQs

✓ The numerical information is called.....
a) **Data**
b) Table
c) Knowledge
d) calculation

✓ Data can be available in............
a) Grouped data
b) Ungrouped data
c) Graph
d) **All of these**

✓ The lower limit of a class 7 – 12 is......
a) 12
b) **7**
c) 5
d) 19

✓ The upper limit of a class 5 – 15 is......
a) 5
b) **15**
c) 10
d) 20

✓ The class interval of a class 14 – 18 is...
a) 14
b) 18
c) 32
d) **4**

✓ If the central angle in a pie graph is 90°, then the proportion of that part is...
a) 50%
b) **25%**
c) 75%
d) 90%

✓ What is the percentage of listeners in the first class?

S.No	Age	Frequency % of listener
1	15-25	12
2	25-35	22
3	35-45	32
4	45-55	23
5	55-65	11

a) **12 %**
b) 11 %
c) 20 %
d) 25 %

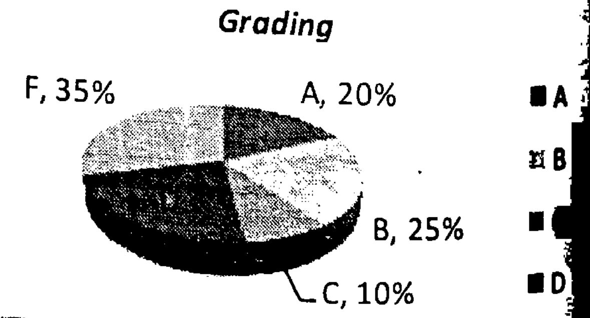
✓ What is the minimum age limit of listeners in the frequency distribution in the given table of the previse question table?
a) **15 years**
b) 11 years
c) 55 years
d) 7 years

✓ What is the maximum age limit of listeners in the frequency distribution in the given table?
a) 25
b) 32
c) **65**
d) 120

✓ What is the class interval of the frequency distribution in the given table?
a) 7
b) 8
c) 9
d) **10**

✓ Total angle of pie graph circle is......
a) 90°
b) 120°
c) 180°
d) **360°**

✓

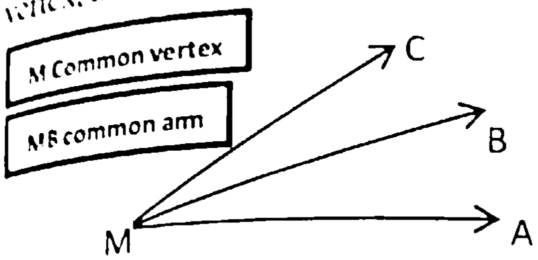


✓ If 250 students took the exam, how many students get D grade?
a) 35
b) **25**
c) 10

Solution: 20% +25%+10%+D%+35%=100%
90%+D=100% D=10%
10% of 250 is= $250 \times \frac{10}{100}$ =25

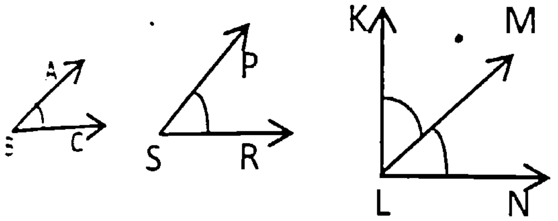
Scanned with CamScanner

Adjecent angle: Two angles, on opposite sides of a common arm and having a common vertex, are called adjacent angles?



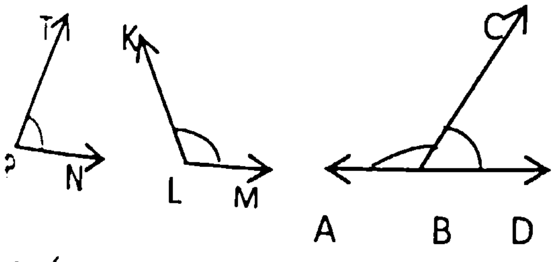
Angle AMB and BMC are adjacent.

Complementry angles: Two angles, the sum of whose measure is 90° are called complementry angles.



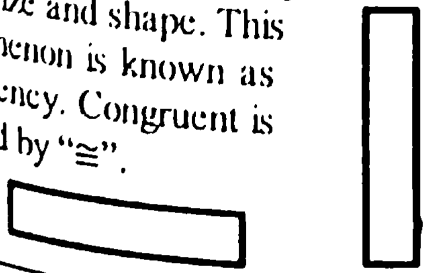
m∠ABC+ m∠PSR= 40+ 45 = 90
m∠KLM+ m∠MLN = 45+45=90

Supplementary angles: Two angles, the sum of whose measures is 180°, are called supplementary angles.

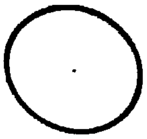


m∠TPN+ m∠KLM=53+ 127 = 180
m∠ABC+ m∠CBD = 135+45=180

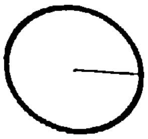
Congruent figures: Two objects are said to be congruent if they are same in the size and shape. This phenomenon is known as congruency. Congruent is denoted by "≅".



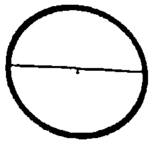
Circle: A line forming a closed loop, every point on which is a fixed distance from a center point.



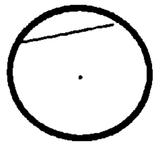
Radius: The radius is the distance from the center to any point on the circle. It is half the diameter.
2r = d



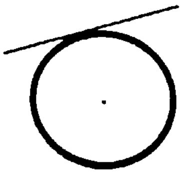
Diameter: The distance across the circle. The length of any chord passing through the center. It is twice the radius. It is denoted by d.



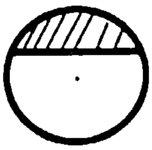
Chord: A line segment linking any two points on a circle.



Tangent: A line passing a circle and touching it at just one point.



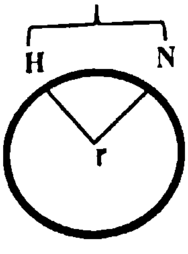
Segment of circle: A chord of a circle divides the circle into two regions, which are called the segments of the circle.



- **Minor segment:** It is the region bounded by the chord and the minor arc.
- **Major segment:** It is the region bounded by the chord and the major arc.

Arc of a circle: As the picture shows, an arc is a part or portion of the circumference of a circle.

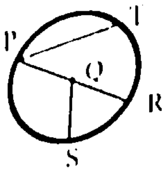
- **Major arc:** NKH
- **Minor arc:** HN



Scanned with CamScanner

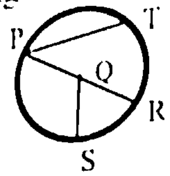
MCQs

• Which of the following is chord, but not a diameter?



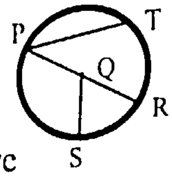
a) PR
b) QS
c) $\overline{PT}$
d) None of these

• Which of the following is radius?



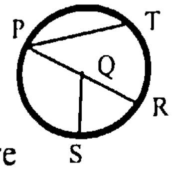
a) $\overline{PQ}$
b) $\overline{QR}$
c) $\overline{QS}$
d) **All of the above**

• Name the center of the circle.



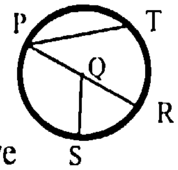
a) **Point Q**
b) Point R
c) Point P
d) None of the above

✓ What is $\overline{PR}$ or PQR?



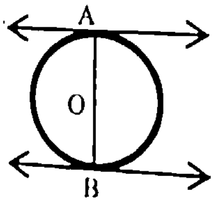
a) **Diameter**
b) Radius
c) Center
d) None of the above

✓ If $\overline{PQ}$ is 3 cm long, then how long is $\overline{PR}$



a) 1.5 cm
b) 12 cm
c) **6cm**
d) None of the above

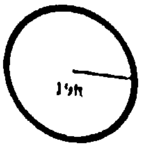
✓ The distance between two parallel tangents of a circle of radius 4 cm is....



a) 2 cm
b) 4 cm
c) 6 cm
d) **8 cm**

Solution: Here radius, r = 4cm
Required distance = AB = OA + OB
= r + r = 2r = 2 × 4 = 8cm

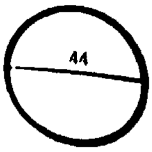
✓ Find the radius and diameter of the following circle.



a) r = 9 ft, d = 38 ft
b) **r = 19 ft, d = 38 ft**
c) r = 38 ft, d = 19 ft
d) r = 19 ft, d = 36 ft

Solution: r = 19 ft (d = 2r = 2(19) = 38
So r = 19 ft, d = 38 ft

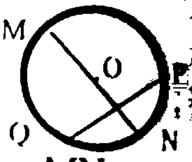
✓ Find the radius and diameter of the following circle.



a) r = 22 ft, d = 11 ft
b) r = 44 ft, d = 22 ft
c) **r = 22 ft, d = 44 ft**
d) r = 23 ft, d = 44 ft

Solution: d = 44 ft (r = d/2 = 44/2 = 22
So r = 22 ft, d = 44 ft

✓ Identify the radius, diameter, and chord from given circle.



a) Chord QR, Diameter MN
b) Chord QP, Diameter MP
c) **Chord QP, Diameter MN**
d) Chord QP, Diameter MO

✓ In term of radius, a diameter is equals to ....

a) 2 + r
b) **2r**
c) r/2
d) 2/r

✓ Circumference of circle is calculated by.........

a) **$2\pi r$**
b) $2\pi/r$
c) $\pi r/2$
d) πr

✓ In the formula $2\pi r$, the "r" is considered as..........

a) Circumference
b) Perimeter
c) Ratio
d) **Radius**

✓ The formula used to measure area of circle is.........

a) $4\pi r^2$
b) **πr^2**
c) $2\pi r^2$
d) $\pi r^2 + 2r$

Scanned with CamScanner

MATHEMATICS

Class 8th

ریاضی

Unit No: 1

SETS

Set: "A set is a well-defined collection of distinct elements".
Examples, x= {a, b, c}   A= set of eight planets of our galaxy.

Elements: The objects in the set are called its elements. a, b, c are the elements of the above x set.

Set Representation:

- **Descriptive form:** One way to specify a set is to give a verbal description of its elements.
  Examples: (Set of first ten odd integers.) (Set of vowels of English alphabets.)
- **Tabular form:** Members of a set are written within braces and are separated by commas.
  Examples: A = {1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19} , B ={a, e, i, o, u}
- **Set Builder form:** Set-builder notation is a mathematical notation for describing a set by enumerating its elements or starting the properties that its members must satisfy.
  Example: A= {x | x is odd number and is less than 20}
  B = {x | x is vowel of English alphabets}
  {3, 4, 5, 6,...} = {x ∈ N | x > 2} its read as "the set of all x's in natural number, such that x is greater than 2".

Set of Natural Numbers: Set of natural numbers is represented by letter 'N' and it begins from digit '1'.   N= {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, ...}

Set of Whole number: Set of whole numbers is represented by letter 'W' and it begins from digit '0'.   W= {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, ...}

Set of Integers: Set of integers is represented by letter 'Z' and it consists of positive numbers, zero and negative numbers. Z= {0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ...}

Set of Rational Numbers: Set of rational numbers is represented by letter 'Q'. As given bellow

$$Q= \{x | x = \frac{p}{q}, p,q \in Z \wedge q \neq 0\}$$

Set of Even number: An integers which is divisible exactly by 2, is called even number. Represented by letter 'E'.   E= {0, ±2, ±4, ±6, ... }

Set of Odd number: Integer that are not divisible by 2 are called odd numbers. Represented by letter 'O'.   O= { ±1, ±3, ±5, ±7 ... }

Set of prime number: Those numbers which have only two factors i.e. '1' and the number itself. Represented by 'P'.   P= {2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 11, ...}

Scanned with CamScanner

Subset: If every element of a set A is an element of another set B i.e. A is contained in B.

Proper subset: A subset H of a set G is called proper subset of G, if H≠G, denoted by H⊂G. **Example:** H= {2, 4, 6}
G= {2, 4, 6, 8}

Improper subset: A subset W of a set X is called improper subset of X if W=X denoted by W⊆X, also X⊆W,
Example: W= {a, b, c, d} X= {b, c, a, d}
W=X
W⊆X, also X⊆W, W=X

Super set: If A⊂B then B is called super set of A. i.e. B⊃A.

Power set: The collection of all subsets of a set 'A' is called power set of A, denoted by P(A). **Example:** A = {5, 6}
P(A) = {ϕ, {5}, {6},{5,6}}
$P(A) = 2^n$
$P(A) = 2^2 = 2 \times 2 = 4$

Universal set: The set containing all subset of elements of which all other sets are subset. Universal set denoted by U.

Example: A = {1, 2} B= {3, 4} U={1, 2, 3, 4}
Sub set of A= {ϕ, {1}, {2},{1, 2}}
Sub set of B= {ϕ, {3}, {4},{3,4}}
Subset of U= **{ϕ, {1}, {2}, {3}, {4}, {1,2}, {1,3}, {1,4}**, {2,3}, {2,4}, {3,4}, **{1,2,3}, {1,3,4} {2,3,4}, {1,2,4}, {1,2,3,4}** }

نوٹ: یونیورسل سیٹ وہ سیٹ ہوتا ہے۔ جس کے subset میں باقی sets کے subset موجود ہو۔

Union of two or more sets: If A and B are any two sets, then the union of set A and Set B consists of all elements in set A or in set B and is denoted by A∪B.
Example: If A= {1, 2, 3}, B= {3, 4, 5} find A∪B.
A∪B= **{1, 2, 3, 4, 5}**

نوٹ: یونین میں ہم دونوں سیٹ کے ارکان لکھتے ہیں۔ اور جو رکن دونوں میں آیا ہوتا ہے۔ وہ ایک دفعہ لکھتے ہیں۔

Intersection of two or more sets: If A and B are any two sets, then the intersection of set A and set B consists of all those elements which are common to both A and B. and it is denoted by A∩B.
Example: If A= {1, 2, 3, 4}, B= {3, 4, 5} find A∩B. A∩B= {3, 4}

نوٹ: یونین اس طرح کے سوالات میں دونوں سیٹوں میں مشترک ارکان لکھے جاتے ہیں۔

Difference of two sets: If A and B are two sets then their difference consists of all those elements of set A which are not in set B and it is denoted by A−B or A/B.
Example: If A= {2, 3, 4, 5, 6}, B= {5, 6, 7, 8} find A−B or A/B =?
A−B or A/B= {2, 3, 4, 5, 6} − {5, 6, 7, 8}= **{2, 3, 4}**

نوٹ: اس طرح کے سوالات میں سیٹ A میں موجود وہ ارکان لکھے جاتے ہیں۔ جو سیٹ B میں موجود نہ ہو۔

Disjoint set: Two sets A and B are disjoint sets, if they do not have any common element i.e. A∩B = ∅ = { }
Example: A = {4, 5} and B = {6, 7, 8}, find A∩B = ?
A∩B = {4, 5} ∩ {6, 7, 8} = { }

نوٹ: ایسے سیٹ جن میں مشترک کوئی بھی رکن نہ ہو ایسے Disjoint set کہتے ہیں۔

Over lapping sets: Two sets A and B are called overlapping sets if none of them is a subset of the other and there is at least one element, which is common to both the sets. **i.e. A ∩ B ≠ ∅**
Example: A = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5} and B = {4, 6, 8, 10}
A ⊄ B, and B ⊄ A.
4 is common element of A and B.

Scanned with CamScanner

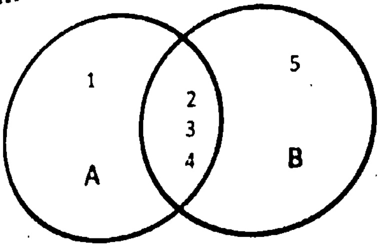
Behttani Series

Complement of a set: If U is a universal set and A is any subset of U, then the complement of set A is the set of all elements of U which are not in set A, and it is denoted by A′.

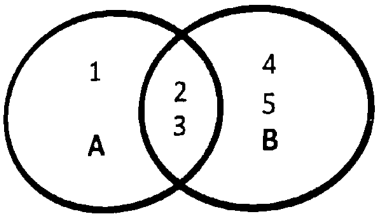
Example: $U \setminus A = A' = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \setminus \{1, 2, 3\} = \{4, 5, 6\}$

Venn Diagrams: Pictorial Representation of a set is called Venn diagram.

Union of sets: A= {1, 2, 3, 4}   B= {2, 3, 4, 5}



Intersection of sets: A= {1, 2, 3}   B= {2, 3, 4, 5}



MCQs

✓ The collection of distinct and well defined objects is called a.........
a) Group
b) Elements
c) <u>Set</u>
d) None of these

✓ A set can be written in how many ways?
a) 2
b) <u>3</u>
c) 4
d) 5

✓ {0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ...} is called set of:
a) Natural number
b) Whole number
c) Prime number
d) **<u>Integers</u>**

✓ N denotes the set of.......?
a) **<u>Natural number</u>**
b) Whole number
c) Prime number
d) Even number

✓ Number of elements in the power set of {3, 4, 5, 6} will be:
a) 5
b) 10
c) **<u>16</u>**
d) 32

✓ ∈ is the symbol of.........
a) **<u>is a member of</u>**
b) a subset of
c) smaller than
d) greater than

✓ {3, 4, 6} ∪ {4, 5, 6} = ...
a) {3, 4, 5}
b) {4, 6}
c) **<u>{3, 4, 5, 6}</u>**
d) {3, 4, 6}

✓ According to De-Morgan's law $(A\cup B)'$=..................
a) $A'\cup B'$
b) **<u>$A'\cap B'$</u>**
c) $(A\cap B)'$
d) $A\cap B'$

✓ Distributive property of union over intersection is represented by...........
a) $A\cap(B\cup C) = (A\cap B)\cup(A\cup C)$

Scanned with CamScanner

b) $A\cup(B\cap C)=(A\cup B)\cap(A\cup C)$
c) $A\cap(B\cup C)=(A\cap B)\cup C$
d) $A\cup(B\cap C)=(A\cup B)\cap C$

- The small union set for set A {2, 3, 4} and B {3, 4, 5} is.......
  a) {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}
  b) **{2, 3, 4, 5}**
  c) {2, 3, 4, 5, 6}
  d) All of these
- The sets A={a, b, c} and B={c, b, a} are
  a) Infinite sets
  b) **Equal sets**
  c) Singleton sets
  d) Disjoint sets

✓ Union represented by..............
a) $\cup$
b) $\cap$
c) $\in$
d) $\subset$

✓ Intersection represented by...........
a) $\cup$
b) $\cap$
c) >
d) <

✓ x= {1, 2, 3, 4, 5...} set of x is............
a) Descriptive form
b) Set builder form
c) **Tabular form**
d) None of these

✓ {1, 2, 3, 4, 5,...} is a...........set.
a) Whole number
b) **Natural number**
c) Integer
d) Even number

✓ {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,...} is a............. set.
a) **The set of whole number**
b) The set of natural number
c) The set of even number
d) The set of finite number

✓ If A {1, 2, 3} and B {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5} then denoted by.............
a) $A\subset B$
b) $A\subseteq B$
c) A<B

✓ If two sets A B then it is called.......
a) Proper subset
b) Universal set
c) **Improper subset**
d) Singleton set

✓ How many subsets of the given set {a, b, c, d, e}
a) 10
b) 16
c) 26
d) **32**

✓ If subsets of x is 2^4 =.........
a) 8
b) 4
c) **16**
d) 32

✓ How many subset of the given set A= {0}?
a) 0
b) 1
c) **2**
d) 3

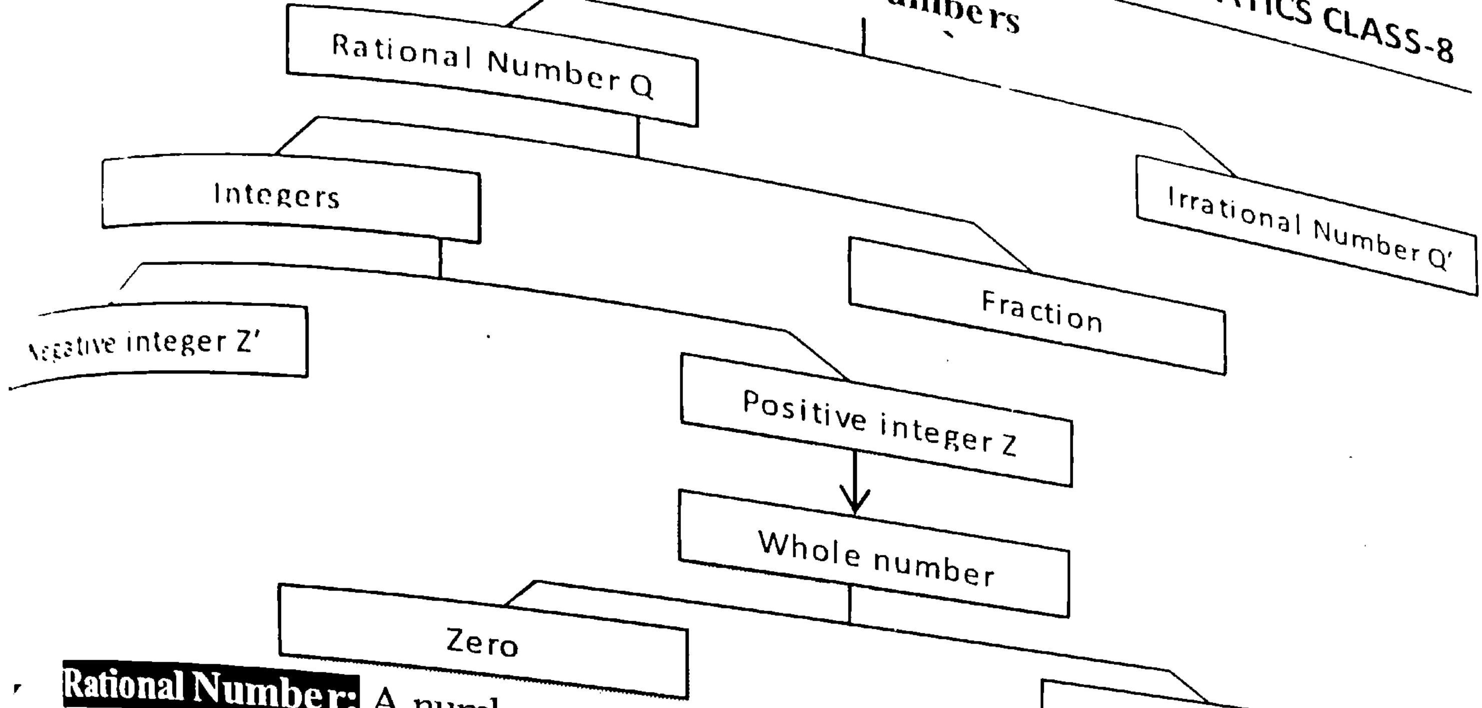
✓ If R= {x|x ∈P^5 ≤ x ≤ 13} then the subsets of the given set are...........
a) 5
b) 13
c) **16**
d) 18

✓ M= {0}, then Power set of M is..—
a) **{{}, {0}}**
b) {0}
c) {}
d) None of these

✓ For empty set we use the symbol.—
a) $\cap$
b) { }
c) ϕ
d) **Both b and c**

✓ {a} is known as...........
a) **Singleton set**
b) Null set
c) Subset
d) Power set

Scanned with CamScanner



Rational Number: A number which can be written in the form of p/q, q≠ 0, where p,q ∈ z is called a rational number.
OR
A number which can be written as a terminating decimal fraction or a non-terminating and recurring decimal fraction is called rational number.

- All the integers are rational numbers because every integer can be written in the form of p/q. i.e. 0=0/1, 2=2/1, 7=7/1 etc.
- All the terminating decimal fraction are rational numbers. i.e. 3/2=1.5, 13/2= 0.52 etc.
- All the non-terminating and recurring decimal fraction are rational numbers i.e. 10/3 = 3.3333... 22/7= 3.142857142857... etc.
- It means all the integers and common fractions are rational numbers.

Irrational number: A number, which can be written as a non-terminating and non-recurring decimal fraction, is called an irrational numbers.

- All the non-terminating and non-recurring decimal fraction are irrational numbers. i.e. $\sqrt{2}$ = 1.41421356... , $\sqrt{3}$ = 1.7320508...., π = 3.14159265...

Squares:

Example: 9 is a perfect square because it can be expressed as 3 × 3 (the product of two equal integer) 9 = 3 × 3

Square Roots:

Example: $\sqrt{9} = 3$ $= \sqrt{3 \times 3}$ $= \sqrt{3^2}$ = 3

Example: Find square root of 784.

2	784
2	392
2	196
2	98
7	49
	7

784 = 2×2×2×2×7×7

784 = $2^2 \times 2^2 \times 7^2$

$\sqrt{784}$ = $\sqrt{(28)^2}$

= 28

Example: A man has a square rose flower garden. Its area is 2704m². Find the length of the garden.

2	2704
2	1352
2	676
2	338
13	169
	13

2704 = 2×2×2×2×13×13

2704 = $2^2 \times 2^2 \times 13^2$

$\sqrt{2704}$ = $\sqrt{(52)^2}$ = 52m

Scanned with CamScanner

MCQs

✓ $QUQ' = \ldots\ldots\ldots$
- a) W
- b) N
- c) **R**
- d) Z

✓ 0.333... is called ________ decimal.
- a) Non-recurring
- b) Terminating
- c) **Recurring**
- d) None of these

✓ $\pi = \ldots\ldots\ldots$
- a) 0.21539...
- b) 0.31415...
- c) **3.1415...**
- d) 2.1539...

✓ The square of 16 is............
- a) 4
- b) 8
- c) 160
- d) **256**

✓ '$\sqrt{\ }$' is called ....
- a) Cube root
- b) Summation
- c) **Radical Symbol**
- d) Phi

✓ $6^3 = \ldots\ldots\ldots$
- a) 6
- b) 18
- c) 36
- d) **216**

✓ Which of the following is perfect square?
- a) 99
- b) 120
- c) **169**
- d) 288

✓ $\sqrt{3 \times 3} = \ldots\ldots\ldots$
- a) 1
- b) **3**
- c) 9
- d) 0

✓ The cube of proper fraction is always ....the original fraction.
- a) Greater than
- b) **Smaller than**
- c) Equal to
- d) None of these

✓ Which of the is perfect cube?
- a) 25
- b) 36
- c) 49
- d) **64**

✓ Rational number denoted by.........
- a) **Q**
- b) Ra
- c) R'
- d) R/a

✓ Irrational number denoted by.........
- a) R
- b) Qa
- c) **Q'**
- d) R/a

✓ Which one is rational number?
- a) $\sqrt{3}$
- b) 6.920920920...
- c) 0.01001000100001...
- d) **3**

✓ 4^2.........
- a) 8
- b) **16**
- c) 2
- d) 4

✓ Square of 17 is.......
- a) 34
- b) **289**
- c) 19
- d) None of these

✓ Square of 700 is......
- a) 1400
- b) 14000
- c) 49000
- d) **490000**

✓ $\sqrt{\ } = \ldots\ldots\ldots$
- a) 2
- b) **½**
- c) 1/3
- d) 1/4

Scanned with CamScanner

- Which of the following decimal expression is irrational?
  - a) 2.345454545...
  - b) 2.110110011...
  - c) 12.36
  - d) $\sqrt{4}$

  Solution: (Non Terminating and non-repeating)
- Square root of 16 is............
  - a) 4
  - b) 256
  - c) 4^2
  - d) none of these
- Square root of 1.21 is.........
  - a) 121/100
  - b) 14641/10000
  - c) 1.1
  - d) 1.101
- Square root of 0.04 is.........
  - a) 0.02
  - b) 0.2
  - c) 0.002
  - d) 0.05
- The cube of 6 is...........
  - a) 18
  - b) 3^6
  - c) 27
  - d) 216
- Cube of – 3 is............
  - a) – 9
  - b) 9
  - c) – 27
  - d) 27
- Which one is not perfect cube?
  - a) 100
  - b) 216
  - c) 1000
  - d) 343
- Find cube of 20.
  - a) 60
  - b) 600
  - c) 800
  - d) 8000

✓ $\sqrt[3]{1000}$ = ...
- a) 10
- b) 100
- c) 1000
- d) 10000

✓ If $a^3 = 729$, what is a?
- a) 243
- b) 9
- c) 2187
- d) 27

✓ π is a/an...............
- a) Rational number
- b) Irrational number
- c) Both a and b
- d) None of these

✓ 22/7 is a/an..........
- a) Rational number
- b) Irrational number
- c) Both a and b
- d) None of these

✓ The decimal expansion of 144/400 is.........
- a) Terminating
- b) Non-terminating
- c) None-terminating and non-recurring
- d) None-terminating and recurring

Solution = 0.36

✓ The perfect square roots between 250 and 300 are...........
- a) 256, 289
- b) 252, 279
- c) 262, 289
- d) 272, 292

✓ The largest perfect square between 4 and 50 is..........
- a) 25
- b) 36
- c) 49
- d) 45

✓ The square of 18 is........
- a) 324
- b) 369
- c) 144
- d) 342

Scanned with CamScanner

Number System

Unit No: 3

Number system:

- A number system with base 2 is formed by two digits namely 0, 1.
- A number system with base 5 is formed by five digits namely 0, 1, 2, 3, 4.
- A number system with base 8 is formed by eight digits namely 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7.
- A number system with base 10 is formed by ten digits namely 0, 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9.

How to convert decimal numbers in binary system:

Example: 45

2	45
2	22-1
2	11-0
2	5-1
2	2-1
2	1-0

$45 = (101101)_2$

How to convert decimal system to a system with base 5.

Example: 570

5	570
5	114- 0
5	22- 4
	4- 2

$570 = (4240)_5$

How to convert decimal system to a system with base 8.

Example: 7574

8	7574
8	946- 6
8	118- 2
8	14- 6
	1- 6

$7574 = (16626)_8$

Conversion of Binary system to Decimal system:

Example: $(101011)_2$

2^5	2^4	2^3	2^2	2^1	2^0
1	0	1	0	1	1

$1\times2^5 + 0\times2^4 + 1\times2^3 + 0\times2^2 + 1\times2^1 + 1\times2^0$

$1\times32 + 0\times18 + 1\times8 + 0\times4 + 1\times2 + 1\times1$ $(x^0=1)$

$32 + 0 + 8 + 0 + 2 + 1$

$32+8+2+1$

$43 = (101011)_2$

Conversion of system with base 5 to decimal system:

Example: $(423014)_5$

5^5	5^4	5^3	5^2	5^1	5^0
4	2	3	0	1	4

$4\times5^5 + 2\times5^4 + 3\times5^3 + 0\times5^2 + 1\times5^1 + 4\times5^0$

$4\times3125 + 2\times626 + 3\times125 + 0\times25 + 1\times5 + 4\times1$ $(x^0=1)$

$12500 + 1250 + 375 + 0 + 5 + 4$

$12500+1250+375+5+4$

$14134 = (423014)_5$

Conversion of Octal system to decimal system:

Example: $(143)_8$

8^2	8^1	8^0
1	4	3

$1\times8^2 + 4\times8^1 + 3\times8^0$

$1\times64 + 4\times8 + 3\times1$

$64+32+3$ $(x^0=1)$

$99 = (143)_8$

For practice:

1) Convert into decimal system. $(1001011)_2$
2) Convert into decimal system. $(4433)_5$
3) Convert into decimal system. $(754577)_8$
4) Convert into octal system. 528794

Scanned with CamScanner

Addition of Binary system:

Example: $(101)_2 + (111)_2$

1+1=2 (2/2= Reminder =0 and quotient =1)

(1)
$(1\ 0\ 1)_2$
$(1\ 1\ 1)_2$
0

1+1=2 (2/2= Reminder =0 and quotient =1)

(1) (1)
$(1\ 0\ 1)_2$
$(1\ 1\ 1)_2$
0 0

1+1+1=3 (3/2= Reminder =1 and quotient =1)

(1) (1) (1)
$(1\ 0\ 1)_2$
$(1\ 1\ 1)_2$
1 1 0 0

نوٹ: ہمیں یہاں یہ یاد رکھنا ہوگا۔ کہ 1 ,0 کے علاوہ ہمارے پاس اس
سسٹم میں اور ڈیجیٹ نہیں آتے ہیں۔ اور جو جمع کرنے کے بعد آجاتا ہے۔ اُسے
2 پر تقسیم کرکے Remainder اُن دو ڈیجیٹ کے نیچے لکھ دینگے جس کو
آپس میں جمع کیا ہوگا۔ اور Quotient اگلے جمع ہونے والے ڈیجیٹ کے
اوپر لکھ کر آگے پروسس جاری رہے گا۔

Subtraction of Binary system:

Example: $(1100)_2 - (111)_2$
$(1100)_2$ convert in decimal = 12
$(111)_2$ convert in decimal = 7
12 − 7 = 5 (Now 5 convert in binary system)
5= $(101)_2$

Multiplication of binary system:

Example: $(1011)_2 \times (111)_2$

$(1011)_2$
$(111)_2$
$(1011)_2$
$(10110)_2$
$(101100)_2$
$(1001101)_2$

Number system with base 5 addition:

Example: $(13)_5 + (24)_5$

(1)
$(1\ 3)_5$ 4+3=7/5=1 Quotient, 2 reminder
$(2\ 4)_5$
4 2

$(13)_5 + (24)_5 = 42$

MCQs

✓ $(10)_2 + (10)_2 =$……………
a) $(10)_2$
b) $(110)_2$
c) **$(100)_2$**
d) $(111)_2$

✓ "Four hundred and two" represent:
a) $(402)_5$
b) $(402)_8$
c) **(402)**
d) All of these

✓ In converting octal number to decimal number, each digit is multiplied with some power of:
a) **8**
b) 10
c) 2
d) 5

✓ The third place value in base 5 number system is……….
a) 25
b) 75
c) **125**
d) 130

✓ To convert decimal number into binary number, the number is divided with:
a) 0
b) 1
c) **2**
d) 10

✓ 10+3 in decimal will be….in base 5.
a) $(13)_5$
b) **$(23)_5$**
c) $(20)_5$
d) $(30)_5$

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Number of digits used in base 5 number system are:
a) 10
b) 8
c) 5
d) 2

✓ $5^2 \times 1 + 5^1 \times 2 + 5^0 \times 1 =$...........
a) 36
b) $(36)_5$
c) 121
d) 210

✓ $(432)_5 - (234)_5 =$..............
a) $(243)_5$
b) $(143)_5$
c) $(341)_5$
d) $(241)_5$

✓ We write 9 in binary system as.......
a) $(1100)_2$
b) $(1010)_2$
c) $(1001)_2$
d) $(1110)_2$

✓ The number of digits in a binary system is ....
a) 10
b) 2
c) 5
d) 6

✓ Which out of the following Binary numbers is equivalent to decimal number 24?
a) $(1101111)_2$
b) $(11000)_2$
c) $(111111)_2$
d) $(11001)_2$

✓ $3 \times 10^1 + 4 \times 10^0$ is..........
a) 0.34
b) 3.4
c) 34
d) 340

✓ The decimal equivalent of 1000 is.....
a) 2
b) 4
c) 6
d) 8

✓ The binary number 11011101 is equal to the decimal number.........
a) 121
b) 221
c) 441
d) 256

✓ The decimal number 21 is equivalent to the binary number..........
a) $(10101)_2$
b) $(10001)_2$
c) $(10000)_2$
d) $(11111)_2$

✓ The decimal number 250 is equivalent to the binary number.
a) $(11111010)_2$
b) $(11110110)_2$
c) $(11111000)_2$
d) $(11111011)_2$

✓ The sum of $(1111)_2 + (1111)_2$ in binary equals ....
a) $(0000)_2$
b) $(2222)_2$
c) $(11110)_2$
d) $(11111)_2$

✓ The difference of $(1000)_2 - (100)_2$ equals
a) $(100)_2$
b) $(101)_2$
c) $(110)_2$
d) $(111)_2$

✓ The binary number $(1011001110010101000001)_2$ can be written in octal as.......
a) $(5471230)_8$
b) $(5471241)_8$
c) $(2634521)_8$
d) $(23162501)_8$

✓ The system in which the digits numbers (0, 1, 2, 3, 4) is called.......
a) Binary system
b) Quinary system
c) Octal system
d) Hexadecimal system

Scanned with CamScanner

Behttani Series

Unit No: 4

Financial Arithmetic

Compound proportion: The relationship between two or more proportion is known as compound proportion.

Example No1: 6 mason construct 15 m long wall in 5 days. How many masons will be required to construct 18 m long wall in 3 days.

Solution:

نوٹ: اس سوال میں ہمارے پاس تین quantity یعنی length, masons and days کا استعمال ہوا ہے۔ اب اس سوال میں ہم نے یہ دیکھنا ہے۔ کہ کونسی چیز معلوم کرنی ہے۔ تو ہم نے اس سوال میں masons معلوم کرنے ہیں۔ تو نامعلوم چیز کو ہم سب سے آخر میں لگاتے ہیں تاکہ سوال کے حل کرنے میں آسانی ہو۔ جیسا کہ

Length	Days	Masons
15	5	6
18	3	x

چونکہ ہم نے معلوم کرنا ہے۔ کہ ۱۸ میٹر دیوار ۳ دن میں مکمل کرنے کے لئے کتنے مستری درکار ہونگے۔ تو مستری کی جگہ پر ہم نے x لگادیا۔ اب ہم نے ایک quantity کو چھوڑنا ہے۔ اور باقی دو quantities کی آپس میں ریلیشن معلوم کرینگے۔ جیسا کہ

Length	~~Days~~	Masons
15	~~5~~	6
18	~~3~~	x

اب length اور masons کی ریلیشن ہم نے معلوم کرنا ہے۔ کہ یہ آپس میں Direct proportion ہے؟ یا Inverse proportion ہے؟

یعنی اگر ہمارے پاس دیوار پندرہ میٹر ہے۔ اور اس کے لئے چھ مستری درکار ہے۔ تو یقیناً اٹھارہ میٹر دیوار کے لئے مستری زیادہ درکار ہونگے۔ تو اس کا مطلب کہ ایک quantity بڑھنے کے ساتھ ساتھ دوسری بھی بڑھتی ہے۔ تو ہمارے پاس یہ Direct proportion ہے۔ اور جیسا ہم نے پچھلے کلاس میں پڑھا تھا۔ کہ نامعلوم quantity میں ہم ہر وقت تیر کا نشان اُوپر کی سمت لگاتے ہیں۔ اور Direct proportion میں دوسری سائیڈ بھی تیر کا نشان پہلے والے تیر کی سمت لگالیتے ہیں۔ جیسا کہ

Length	Masons
↑ 15	↑ 6
18	x

$x : 6 :: 18 : 15$ ----------> (1)

اب ہم دوسرے quantity کا ریلیشن نامعلوم quantity کے ساتھ معلوم کرینگے۔ جیسا کہ

Days	Masons
5	6
3	x

اب ہم نے یہ معلوم کرنا ہے۔ کہ یہ Direct proportion ہے یا Inverse proportion ہے؟

Scanned with CamScanner

اگر ایک کام چھ مستری پانچ دن میں مکمل کرتے ہیں۔ تو یقیناً یہی کام تین دن میں مکمل کرنے کے لئے زیادہ مستری درکار ہونگے۔ تو یہاں ہمارے پاس Inverse proportion بنتا ہے۔ اور جیسا کہ پچھلے کلاس میں ہم نے پڑھا ہے۔ کہ جو نامعلوم quantity ہے اس میں تیر ہمیشہ اوپر کی طرف ہوتا ہے۔ اور Inverse proportion میں دوسرا تیر مخالف سمت میں ہوتا ہے۔ جیسا کہ

Days	Masons
↓ 5	↑ 6
3	x

x : 6 :: 5 : 3 ----------------> (2)

Equation (1) x : 6 :: 18 : 15 , equation (2) x : 6 :: 5 : 3

Equation (1) اور (2) میں x : 6 کامن ہے۔ تو دونوں مساوات کو اس صورت میں لکھتے ہیں۔

x : 6 :: 18 : 15
           5 : 3

طرفین کو طرفین اور وسطین کو وسطین سے ضرب دیں۔ جیسا کہ

[x] : [6 :: 18 / 5] : [15 / 3]

$x \times 15 \times 3 = 6 \times 18 \times 5$

$45x = 540$ $\quad$ x= 540/45= **12 masons**

Example No2: 195 men working 10 hours daily can finish a job in 20 days. How many men should be employed to finish the job in 15 days if they work 13 hours a day.

Hours	Days	Men
10	20	195
13	15	x

حل: پہلے ایک quantity کو چھوڑ کر نامعلوم quantity کے ساتھ ریلیشن معلوم کر لیتے ہیں۔ پھر دوسرے quantity کے ساتھ نامعلوم کا ریلیشن معلوم کر لیتے ہیں۔ جیسا کہ

Hours	Men
10 ↓	↑ 195
13	x

x : 195 :: 10 : 13-------->(1)

Days	Men
20 ↓	↑ 195
15	x

X : 195 :: 20 : 15-------->(2)

[x] : [195::10 / 20] : [13 / 15]

$13 \times 15 \times x = 195 \times 10 \times 20$

$195x = 39000$

x= 39000/195

x= **200 men**

Scanned with CamScanner

Cost price, selling price, profit, Loss, Discount:

- **Cost price:** The price, which paid to purchase a good or commodity, called cost price. Cost price denoted by C.P.
- **Selling price:** The price by which a good sold is called its selling price. Selling price denoted by S.P.
- **Profit:** If S.P > C.P, then the profit is gained. The difference of sale price and cost price is called profit. **Profit = S.P−C.P**

  $$\text{Profit Percent} = \frac{Profit}{Cost\ price} \times 100\,\% = \frac{S.P-C.P}{C.P} \times 100\,\%$$

- **Loss:** If S.P < C.P, then loss is suffered. The difference of cost price and sale price is called loss. **Loss = C.P−S.P**

  $$\text{Loss Percent} = \frac{Loss}{Cost\ price} \times 100\,\% = \frac{C.P-S.P}{C.P} \times 100\,\%$$

- **Discount:** The reduction on the sale price is called discount.

  Discount = Marked Price − Sale price

MCQs

✓ ....is the installment of insurance to be paid.
a) **Premium**
b) Money
c) Income
d) Gross income

✓ Total income of a person for a fixed period of time ....
a) Annual income
b) Paid income
c) **Gross income**
d) Tax + income

✓ ....is the amount of income from which tax is exempted.
a) Debt
b) Credit
c) **Rebate**
d) Cited

✓ If increase in one quantity produces decrease in the other quantity, this is called..........
a) Ratio
b) Direct proportion
c) **Inverse proportion**
d) None of these

✓ How many types of bank accounts are there?
a) 3
b) **4**
c) 5
d) 6

✓ Concession that sales-man offers on written price of goods is called.......
a) Profit
b) Markup
c) Concession
d) **Discount**

✓ Institution that concern with business lone and deposited etc. is called......
a) University
b) Post office
c) **Bank**
d) Stock exchange

✓ (Sale price − Cost price) =............
a) Loss
b) Bonus
c) Premium
d) **Profit**

✓ Discount = ...− Sale price
a) **Marked price**
b) Cost price
c) Tax rate
d) None of these

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ A soap factory makes 600 cartons in 9 days with the help of 20 machines. How many cartons can be made in 12 days with the help of 18 machines?

a) **720 cartons**
b) 745 cartons
c) 772 cartons
d) 932 cartons

Solution: Days | Machines | Cartons
20 | 9 | 600
18 | 12 | x

Days ↑ 20, 18 — Cartons ↑ 600, x
$x : 600 :: 18 : 20$---(1)

Machines ↑ 9, 12 — Cartons ↑ 600, x
$x : 600 :: 12 : 9$-----(2)

$x \,|\, 600 :: 18, 12 \,|\, 20, 9$

$20 \times 9 \times X = 600 \times 18 \times 12$
$180x = 129600$
$X = 129600/180 = 720$

✓ 10 composers compose a book of 75 pages in 5 days. In how many days will the same composer s compose a book of 45 pages?

a) 9 days
b) 7 days
c) 5 days
d) **3 days**

Solution: Composers | Pages | Days
10 | 75 | 5
10 | 45 | x

Pages ↑ 75, 45 — days ↑ 5, x
$x : 5 :: 45 : 75$---(1)

composer ↑ 10, 10 — days ↑ 5, x
$x : 5 :: 10 : 10$------(2)

$x \,|\, 5 :: 45, 10 \,|\, 75, 10$

$x \times 75 \times 10 = 5 \times 45 \times 10$
$750x = 2250$
$X = 2250/750 = 3.$

✓ Wheat costing Rs. 480 is needed for 8 members for 20 days. What is the cost of wheat required for 12 members for 15 days?

a) 520
b) **540**
c) 560
d) 580

✓ A dairy farm can fill 2000 liters of milk in 2 days using 2 machines. How many liters can be filled using 16 machines in 4 days?

a) 8000 liters
b) 16000 liters
c) **32000 liters**
d) 40000 liters

Solution: Days | Machines | Liters
2 | 2 | 2000
4 | 16 | x

machines ↑ 2, 16 — Liters ↑ 2000, x
$x : 2000 :: 16 : 2$---(1)

Days ↑ 2, 4 — Liters ↑ 200, x
$x : 2000 :: 4 : 2$-----(2)

$x \,|\, 2000 :: 16, 4 \,|\, 2, 2$

$2 \times 2 \times X = 2000 \times 16 \times 4$
$4x = 128000$
$X = 128000/4 = 32000$

✓ A soap factory can manufactures 200 packs of soap in a day using 10 machines. How many packs can be manufactured using 4 machines in 4 days?

a) 500
b) **320**
c) 370
d) 420

Solution: Days | Machines | Packs
1 | 10 | 200
4 | 4 | x

machines ↑ 10, 4 — packs ↑ 200, x
$x : 200 :: 4 : 10$---(1)

days ↑ 1, 4 — packs ↑ 200, x
$x : 200 :: 4 : 1$-----(2)

$x \,|\, 200 :: 4, 4 \,|\, 10, 1$

$x \times 10 \times 1 = 200 \times 4 \times 4$
$10x = 3200$
$X = 3200/10 = 320$

✓ If 20 men can eat 200 kg of wheat in 40 days, then 10 men can eat 200 kg of wheat in how many days.

a) 40 days
b) 20 days
c) **80 days**
d) 120 days

Scanned with CamScanner

Rs. 160 maintains a family of 8 persons for 80 days, for how long will Rs. 210 maintain a family of 12 persons.

a) **70 days**
b) 50 days
c) 100 days
d) 7 days

Solution: Rs — Persons — Days
160 — 75 — 5
210 — 12 — x

Person / days: 8 ↓ 12, ↑ 80 / x
x : 80 :: 8 : 12----(1)

Rs / days: 160 ↑ 210, ↑ 80 / x
x : 80 :: 210 : 160----(2)

x : 80 :: 8/210 | 12/160

$x \times 12 \times 160 = 80 \times 8 \times 210$
$1920x = 134{,}400$
$X = 134{,}400/1920 = 70$

If 10 men can do a piece of work in 12 days, working 7 hours a day, how many hours a day must six men work to do the same work in 14 days.

a) **10 hours**
b) 12 hours
c) 14 hours
d) 16 hours

Solution: Men — Day — Hours
10 — 12 — 7
6 — 14 — x

days / Hours: 12 ↓ 14, ↑ 7 / x
x : 7 :: 12 : 14----(1)

Men / hours: 10 ↓ 6, ↑ 7 / x
x : 7 :: 10 : 6-------(2)

x : 7 :: 12/10 | 14/6

$x \times 14 \times 6 = 7 \times 12 \times 10$
$84x = 840$
$X = 840/84 = 10$

40 men can build a wall 4 m high in 15 days. How many men will build a similar wall 5 m high in 6 days?

a) 165 men
b) **125 men**
c) 85 men
d) 150 men

If four student spend Rs.5 in 5 days, How many rupees will be spent by 5 students in 8 days?

a) **10**
b) 20
c) 30
d) 40

Solution: Students — Days — Rupees
4 — 5 — 5
5 — 8 — x

Days / Rupees: 5 ↑ 8, ↑ 5 / x
x : 5 :: 8 : 5----(1)

Students / Rupees: 4 ↑ 5, ↑ 5 / x
x : 5 :: 5 : 4------(2)

x : 5 :: 8/5 | 5/4

$x \times 5 \times 4 = 5 \times 8 \times 5$
$20x = 200$
$X = 200/20 = 10$

18 similar machines working on electric for averagely 18 hours cost electric charges amounting to Rs.2700 per month. Find monthly electric charge if such 27 machines work for 20 hours averagely per day.

a) 4500
b) 4800
c) **150**
d) 170

Solution: Machines — Hours — charges
18 — 18 — 2700
27 — 20 — x

Hours / charges: 18 ↑ 20, ↑ 2700 / x
x : 2700 :: 20 : 18---(1)

Machines / Charges: 18 ↑ 27, ↑ 2700 / x
x : 2700 :: 27 : 18---(2)

x : 2700 :: 20/27 | 18/18

$x \times 18 \times 18 = 2700 \times 20 \times 27$
$324x = 145{,}8000$
$X = 145{,}8000/324 = 4500$
$X = 4500/30 = 150$

If 15 cans of food are needed for seven adults for two days, the number of cans needed to feed four adults for seven days is......

a) 15
b) 20
c) 25
d) **30**

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 5

7n + 2 (Term)

- 2 is called constant.
- n is called variable.
- 7 is called coefficient

Constant: If the value of a quantity remains unchanged, then it is called a constant.
Example: 0, ±1, ±2, ±3, ±4, ±5...............

Operation: Mathematical operation is called operation.
Example: (+, −, ×, ÷).

Variable: The letters used to denote numbers in algebra are called variable.
Example: x + 5 and y + 3 (x and y are variables)

Coefficient: The number appearing as multiple of a variable used in algebraic term is called its coefficient.
Example: 5x, 2y, −z, 6a (5, 2, −1, 6 are the coefficient)
There are two types of coefficient, numerical coefficient and literal coefficient.

- **Numerical coefficient:** Numerical coefficients are numbers while.

Example: 2xy, 2 is numerical coefficient.

- **Literal coefficient:** Literal coefficients are symbols.

Example: 2xy, xy is the literal coefficient.

Algebraic expressions: Any numeral, variable or combination of numerals and variables connected by one or more mathematical operation is known as an algebraic expression.
Example: 5x, 3x−7

Polynomials: A polynomial of degree n in one variable x has terms of the form ax^n where a is constant and n is a whole number
Examples: x+5, $3x^2 + 2x + 5$, $y^2 - 2y + 4$
Where as $\frac{1}{x}$, $2x - 1/x^2$, and $\sqrt{x+2}$ are not polynomials as the powers of every variable is not a positive integer.

- **Monomial:** A polynomial having only one term is called a monomial. For Example, P(x) = 3, P(x) = 3x
- **Binomial:** A polynomial having two terms is called a binomial. For Example, P(x) = x + 2, P(x) = 3y - 7
- **Trinomial:** A polynomial having three terms is called a trinomial. For Example, $x^2 + 2x + 1$, $y^2 - 2y + 4$

Algebraic sentences: In algebraic sentences the symbols =, ≠, <, > etc. are commonly used. For example, 4+2=6, a ≠ b, 3 > 2, 4 < 6 etc.

Statements: Sentences that are either true or false are known as statement.
Example: 3 + 2 = 5 (True sentence), 7 < 4 (False sentence)

Open statements: A sentence that does not include enough information required to decide whether it is true or false is known as open statement. Example: x + 2 = 9

Like terms: Terms that have same variable parts are called like terms.
Example: 5y + 3 + 2y + 8y, 5y, 2y and 8y are like terms.

Unlike terms: Terms with difference variable parts are called unlike terms.
Example: 2x+5y, 2x and 5y are unlike terms.

Scanned with CamScanner

MCQs

Which one is not polynomial?
a) $4x^2 + 2x - 1$
b) $y + \frac{3}{y}$
c) $x^3 - 1$
d) $y^2 + 5y + 1$

The polynomial $px^2 + qx + rx^4 + 5$ is of type
a) linear
b) quadratic
c) Cubic
d) **Biquadratic**

Identify the polynomial
a) $x^{-2} + x^{-1} + 5$
b) $x^2 + 5\sqrt{x} + 5$
c) $1/x^3 + 7$
d) **$3x^2 + 7$**

The degree of polynomial $p(x) = x + \sqrt{x2+1}$ is
a) 0
b) 2
c) $\frac{1}{3}$
d) 3

If $3 - 5 - 8 = 0$, then the value of $(3)^3 - (5)^3 - (8)^3$ is...........
a) 260
b) **-360**
c) -160
d) 160

If $x - y = 3$, $x^2 + y^2 = 5$ then xy is......
a) 1
b) 3
c) $\frac{2}{5}$
d) 5

The degree of the polynomial $(x+1)(x^2 - x - x^4 + 1)$ is.............
a) 2
b) 3
c) 4
d) 5

Degree of $8x^3y^2$ is.........
a) 3
b) 2
c) **5**

$(x+8)(x - 10)$ in the expended form is.........
a) $x^2 - 8x - 80$
b) **$x^2 - 2x - 80$**
c) $x^2 + 2x + 80$
d) $x^2 - 2x + 80$

The coefficient of xy is.........
a) 0
b) **1**
c) 2
d) -1

What is the nature of $\sqrt{x} + 1/\sqrt{x}$ expression?
a) Monomial
b) Rational
c) Trinomial
d) **Irrational**

Which of the following is binomial?
a) 15
b) $x + y + 1$
c) **$x^2 + y^2$**
d) x^2y^2

The degree of $4x^2 + 8x^2y + 4y^2$ is...
a) 2
b) **3**
c) 5
d) 9

$9y^4 \div 3y^2 =$ ....
a) $9y^4$
b) **$3y^2$**
c) y^2
d) 3

In the expression $3x^2$, 3 is.........
a) **Coefficient**
b) Variable
c) Exponents
d) None of these

A ....is represents an unknown number.
a) Exponents
b) **Variable**
c) Coefficient
d) All of these

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ In expression $4x^2y^3 + 2$, ...is a constant.
a) 2, 3
b) 4
c) x^2y^3
d) **2**

✓ If algebraic expression has two terms, it is called..........
a) Monomial
b) **Binomial**
c) Trinomial
d) None of these

✓ The degree of $3x^3 + 2x^2y^2 + 5y^3$ is...
a) 2
b) 3
c) **4**
d) 5

✓ Only........terms can be added.
a) **Like**
b) Unlike
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

✓ Add $3x + 2y$ and $9x + y$
a) $6x + y$
b) **$12x + 3y$**
c) $12x^2 + 3y^2$
d) $27x^2 + 2y^2$

✓ Addition of x^2-2x+4, $x+2$, x^2-2 is
a) **$2x^2 - x + 4$**
b) $x^2 - 3x + 8$
c) $x - 4$
d) $2x^2 + x + 4$

✓ Subtract $3x + 5x^3 + 2x$ from $2x^4 + 2x^2 + 2x^3 - 2x + 1$
a) $x^4 + 3x + 2x^2 - 4x + 1$
b) $-x^4 + 3x + 2x^2 + 4x + 1$
c) $x^4 - 3x + 2x^2 - 4x - 1$
d) **$-x^4 - 3x + 2x^2 - 4x + 1$**

✓ Subtract $2x^2 - 2x + 4$ from $x^2 - 3x + 4$
a) $-(x^2 + x)$
b) $-x^2 - x$
c) $x^2 - x$
d) **both a and b**

✓ $(x^3 - 19x - 30)(x + 3) = ?$
a) **$x^4 + 3x^3 - 19x^2 - 87x - 90$**
b) $x^3 - 18x - 27$
c) $x^3 + 20x + 33$
d) $x^4 + 3x - 19x^2 + 87x - 90$

✓ $(x^4 - 1) \div (x - 1) =$............
a) $x^3 - 1$
b) **$x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$**
c) $x^3 + x^2 + 1$
d) $x^3 + x + 1$

✓ Degree of the given polynomial $2x^2y^2$ is............
a) 2
b) 3
c) **4**
d) 5

✓ Degree of 9 is............
a) **0**
b) 1
c) 9
d) None of these

✓ Degree of the given polynomial $3x^2y^2 + 2x^5 - 9y^4$ is............
a) 2
b) 4
c) **5**
d) 9

✓ $8y^6 \div 4y^2 =$............
a) $2y^3$
b) **$2y^4$**
c) $4y^3$
d) $4y^4$

✓ Multiply $-3xy$, $2x^2y$, $-4y^2z^2$
a) $-24x^3y^4z^2$
b) **$24x^3y^4z^2$**
c) $24x^2y^2z^2$
d) $-24x^2y^2z^2$

✓ Divide $x3 + 6x2 - 11x + 8$ by $x+1$ what is the reminder.
a) 16
b) 18
c) 22
d) **24**

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 6

Factorization, Simultaneous Equation

Basic Algebraic Formulae:

- $(a+b)^2 = a^2 + 2ab + b^2$
- $(a-b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2$
- $a^2 - b^2 = (a-b)(a+b)$
- $(a+b)^3 = a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3$
- $(a-b)^3 = a^3 - 3a^2b + 3ab^2 - b^3$

Linear Equation: A polynomial of degree one is called linear polynomial. Generally $ax + b = 0$ where $a, b \in R$ and $a \neq 0$ is called linear equation in one variable.

MCQs

If $a - b = 5$, $a + b = 7$ the find the value of $a^2 - b^2$

a) 74
b) <u>35</u>
c) 2
d) None of these

Solution: $a^2 - b^2 = (a-b)(a+b)$
$a^2 - b^2 = 5 \times 7$ $(a-b) = 5$, $(a+b) = 7$
$a^2 - b^2 = 35$

If $a^2 - b^2 = 56$, $a + b = 7$, then find the value of $a - b$

a) 28
b) 4
c) <u>8</u>
d) 7

Solution: $a^2 - b^2 = (a-b)(a+b)$
$(a-b) = \frac{a2 - b2}{a+b}$
put the value $a^2 - b^2 = 56$ $a + b = 7$
$(a-b) = \frac{56}{7} = 8$

✓ If $x + \frac{1}{x} = 10$, then find the value of $x^2 + 1/x^2$

a) 100
b) <u>98</u>
c) 96
d) 94

Solution: $(x+1/x)^2 = (10)^2$
$x^2 + 1/x^2 + 2(x)(1/x) = 100$
$x^2 + 1/x^2 + 2 = 100$
$x^2 + 1/x^2 = 100 - 2 = 98$

✓ If $x - 1/x = 5$ then find the value of $x^4 + 1/x^4$

a) 25
b) 625
c) <u>727</u>
d) 729

Solution: $(x - 1/x)^2 = (5)^2$
$x^2 + 1/x^2 - 2(x)(1/x) = 25$
$x^2 + 1/x^2 = 25 + 2$ $x^2 + 1/x^2 = 27$
again squaring both sides
$(x^2 + 1/x^2)^2 = (27)^2$
$x^4 + 1/x^4 + 2(x^2) + (1/x^2) = 729$
$x^4 + 1/x^4 = 729 - 2$ $= 727$

✓ $(904)^2 = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots$

a) <u>817216</u>
b) 817218
c) 1808
d) 1810

Solution: $(904)^2$
$(900 + 4)^2 = (900)^2 + (4)^2 + 2(900)(4)$
$810000 + 16 + 7200 = 817216$

✓ Factorize $2a + 4b + 3a + 6b$

a) $(2+3)(a+2b)$
b) $5(a+2b)$
c) $5a + 10$
d) <u>both a and b</u>

Solution: $2a + 4b + 3a + 6b$
$2a + 4b + 3a + 6b$ $2(a+2b) + 3(a+2b)$
$(2+3)(a+2b)$ or $5(a+2b)$

نوٹ: اوپر بریکٹ میں بائی لائن دونوں same ہونا چاہیے ورنہ سوال غلط ہوگا۔ دوسری بات انکے شیپ میں ان میں سے ایک سا ایٹ کرنا ہوگا۔

✓ Factorize $100x^2 + 20xy + y^2$

a) $(10x + y)^2$

b) $(10x + y)(10x + y)$

c) $(10x + 4x)(10x + 5y)$

d) <u>Both a and b</u>

Solution: $100x^2 + 20xy + y^2$

$100x^2 \times y^2 = 100x^2y^2$

نوٹ: ایسے فکٹرائز ہم نے جمع یا منفی کرنے ہونگے۔ جن کے ضرب

$100x^2y^2$ اور جمع یا منفی کرنے سے درمیان والی ٹرم آجائے۔

$100x^2 + 10xy + 10xy + y^2$

$(10xy + 10xy = 20xy)$ $(10xy \times 10xy = 100x^2y^2)$

$10x(10x+y) + y(10x+y)$ take common

$(10x+y)(10x+y)$ or $(10x+y)^2$

✓ Factorize $16a^2 - 72ab^2 + 81b^4$

a) $(4a^2 + 9b^2)^2$

b) $\mathbf{(4a - 9b^2)^2}$

c) $(4a^2 - 9b^2)^2\ 9(4a \times 9b)$

d) $(4a + 9b^2)^2$

Solution: $16a^2 - 72ab^2 + 81b^4$

As we know $(a - b)^2 = a^2 - 2ab + b^2$

$(4a)^2 - 2(4a)(9b^2) + (9b^2)^2$

$(4a - 9b^2)^2$

✓ Factorize $16x^2 - 25y^2$

a) $(4x - 5y)^2$

b) $(4x + 5y)^2$

c) $\mathbf{(4x - 5y)(4x + 5y)}$

d) $(4x - 5y)^2(4x + 5y)^2$

Solution: we know that $a^2 - b^2 = (a+b)(a-b)$

✓ Factorize $t^2 - 12t + 36$

a) $(t - 6)^2$

b) $(t - 6)(t - 6)$

c) $t^2 - 6^2$

d) <u>both a and b</u>

Solution: $t^2 - 12t + 36 = (t)^2 - 2(t)(6) + (6)^2$

$(t - 6)^2$ Or $(t - 6)(t - 6)$

✓ Factorize $k^2 - 81$

a) $k^2 - 9^2 + 18k$

b) $(k - 9)(k - 9)$

c) $\mathbf{(k - 9)(k + 9)}$

Solution: we know that $a^2 - b^2 = (a+b)(a-b)$

✓ $(a + b)^3 =$ ....

a) $a^3 + 3ab^2 + 3ab^2 + b^3$

b) $a^3 + 3ab(a+b)^2 + b^3$

c) $a^2 + b^2 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2$

d) $\mathbf{a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3}$

Solution: We know that

$(a+b)^3 = a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3$ Or

$(a+b)^3 = a^3 + 3ab(a+b) + b^3$

✓ Cube of $2x - 7y$ is..........

a) $\mathbf{8x^3 - 84x^2y + 294xy^2 - 343y^3}$

b) $8x^2 - 42x^2y + 294x^2y - 343y^2$

c) $4x^2 + 42x^2y + 294x^2y + 343y^3$

d) $4x^3 + 84x^2y + 294x^2y + 343y^2$

Solution: Solve according to the formula

$(a - b)^3 = a^3 - 3a^2b + 3ab^2 - b^3$

✓ Find $a^3 - b^3$ if $a - b = 6$ and $ab = 3$

a) 216

b) **270**

c) 648

d) 712

Solution: $a - b = 6$ $(a - b)^3 = (6)^3$

$(a)^3 - 3(a)^2(b) + 3(a)(b)^2 - (b)^3 = 216$

$a^3 - 3ab(a - b) - b^3 = 216$ put values

$a^3 - 3 \times 3(6) - b^3 = 216$ $a^3 - 54 - b^3 = 216$

$a^3 - b^3 = 216 + 54$ $a^3 - b^3 = \mathbf{270}$

✓ Solution of the equation $2x+5=8$

a) $\frac{2}{3}$

b) $\mathbf{\frac{3}{2}}$

c) $\frac{2}{4}$

d) $\frac{4}{2}$

Solution: $2x+5=8$ $2x = 8 - 5$

$2x = 3$ $x = 3/2$

✓ $(50)^2 - (19)^2 =$ ....

a) 361

b) 961

c) **2139**

d) 2861

Solution: $(50)^2 - (19)^2 = (50 \times 50) - (19 \times 19)$

$2500 - 361 = 2139$

Scanned with CamScanner

The sum of ages of father and his son is 60 years. If the difference between their ages is 40 years then find the age of father and his son.

a) Father 40, son 10
b) Father 50, son 20
c) **Father 50, son 10**
d) Father 45, son 12

Solution: age of father = x, age of son = y
x + y = 60---->(1)
Difference of ages, x – y = 40------ > (2)
Add equ 1 and equ 2 $x + y = 60$
$x - y = 40$
$2x = 100$
x = 50 put in equ (1) $50 + y = 60$
y = 60 – 50 = 10 so **x= 50** and **y= 10**

The sum and difference of two numbers is 90 and 40 respectively. Find the number.

a) **65, 25**
b) 40, 50
c) 20, 70
d) 35, 55

Solution: The sum of two numbers x+ y =90--- (1)
The difference of two numbers x – y = 40--- (2)
Add both equ (1) and (2) $x + y = 90$
$x - y = 40$
$2x = 130$
x = 130/2 = 65 put the value of x in equ (1)
65 – y = 90 y= 90 – 65 =25
So x= 65 and **y= 25**

$(x + 1/x)^2$ = ...

a) $x^2 + 1/x^2$
b) $x^2 + 1/x^2 - 2$
c) $\mathbf{x^2 + 1/x^2 + 2}$
d) $x^2 + 1/x^2 + 4$

Solution: $(x + 1/x)^2 = (x)^2 + 1/x^2 + 2(x)(1/x)$
$= x^2 + 1/x^2 + 2$

a3 + 3ab(a+b) +b3 = ...

a) $3(a+b)^2$
b) $(3a+3b)^2$
c) $\mathbf{(a+b)^3}$
d) $3(a+b)^3$

If x + y=10, x – y = 10, then the value of x will be... ..

a) 0
b) 5
c) **10**
d) 20

Solution: $x + y = 10$
$x - y = 10$
$2x = 20$
x= 20/2 = 10

If we eliminate 't' from 3t = x, and 2at = y then equal to............

a) x + y = 0
b) **2ax – 3y = 0**
c) y/2a + x/3
d) None of these

Solution:
3t=x t=x/3
2at= y t=y/2a (t = t)
x/3 = y/2a
2ax = 3y 2ax–3y=0

Factorize $8x^3 - 2xy^2$

a) $\mathbf{2x(2x + y)(2x - y)}$
b) $(2x^2 - 2xy)^2$
c) $(2x^3 - 2xy)^2$
d) $(2x)^3 + 2x(y)^2$

Solution: $8x^3 - 2xy^2$
$2x(4x^2 - y^2)$ $2x((2x)^2 - (y)^2)$
$\mathbf{2x(2x + y)(2x - y)}$

Factorize $x^2 - 3x + 4x - 12$

a) $x^2 - x - 12$
b) $x(x - 1) - 12$
c) $\mathbf{(x + 4)(x - 3)}$
d) $(x - 12)(x - 1)$

Solution: $x^2 - 3x + 4x - 12$
$x(x - 3) + 4(x - 3) = (x + 4)(x - 3)$

To resolve an algebraic expression into its parts is called...........

a) Linear equation
b) Quadratic equation
c) **Factorization**
d) Simultaneous linear equation

Scanned with CamScanner

Frequency Distribution:

Example: Construct a frequency table with suitable class interval size of marks obtained by 50 students of a class are given below:
23, 50, 38, 42, 63, 75, 12, 33, 26, 39, 35, 47, 43, 52, 56, 59, 64, 77, 15, 21, 51, 54, 72, 68, 36, 65, 52, 60, 27, 34, 47, 48, 55, 58, 59, 62, 51, 48, 50,.41, 57, 65, 54, 43, 56, 44, 30, 46, 67, 53.

Solution: Arrange the marks in ascending order as
12, 15, 21, 23, 26, 27, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 43, 44, 46, 47, 47, 48, 48, 50, 50, 51, 51, 52, 52, 53, 54, 54, 55, 56, 56, 57, 58, 59, 59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 65, 65, 67, 68, 72, 75, 77

Minimum value = 12, Maximum value = 77

Range = Maximum value - Minimum value = 77 − 12 = 65

Let the number of classes = 7

Class interval size (h) = $\frac{Range}{No.of\ classes} = \frac{65}{7} = 9.3$ or 10

Let the starting point = 10

The frequency distribution table is

Class Interval	Tally Marks	Frequency
10 – 19	II	2
20 – 29	IIII	4
30 – 39	~~IIII~~ II	7
40 – 49	~~IIII~~ ~~IIII~~	10
50 – 59	~~IIII~~ ~~IIII~~ ~~IIII~~ I	16
60 – 69	~~IIII~~ III	8
70 – 79	III	3
Total		50

Mean (Average):

The mean (Average) is the most popular and well known measure of central tendency.

Mean = $\frac{sum\ of\ numbers}{total\ numbers}$

Example: Find the mean of 2, 4, 6, 9, 12

Solution: Mean = $\frac{sum\ of\ numbers}{total\ numbers} = \frac{2+4+6+9+12}{5} = \frac{33}{5} = 6.6$

Weighted Mean:

It is an average in which each quantity is assigned a weight of x_1, x_2, x_3 are Quantity having weight w1, w2, w3 respectively then

Weight mean = $\frac{x1w1+x2w2+x3w3}{w1+w2+w3}$

Example: A student obtained 40, 50, and 60 marks in English. Maths and Urdu having weight 5, 4, 1 respectively. Find weight mean.

Subject	Marks obtained (x)	Weights (w)	(xw)
English	40	5	200
Maths	50	4	200
Urdu	60	1	60

Weight mean = $\frac{x1w1+x2w2+x3w3}{w1+w2+w3} = \frac{200+200+60}{5+4+1} = \frac{460}{10} = 46$

Scanned with CamScanner

Median: The median is the middle value of (ascending or descending) data, if number of values is odd. Then the middle value will be the median. If number of value is even, then mean of two middle values will be the mean of the data.

Example No 1: Calculate the median of the data given below.
65, 55, 89, 56, 35, 14, 56, 55, 87, 45, 92

Solution: First arrange this data in ascending order 14, 35, 45, 55, 55 56, 56, 65, 87, 89, 92

نوٹ: سب سے پہلے اوپر جتنے بھی ہندسے ہیں۔ وہ گن لے اگر odd ہے۔ تو اس کے ساتھ ایک (1) جمع کر کے دو (2) پہ تقسیم کر دیں۔ جیسا کہ

Median $\frac{11+1}{2} = \frac{12}{2} = 6^{th}$ So the sixth number (56) is median.

Example No 2: Calculate the median for the data given below:
65, 55, 89, 56, 35, 14, 56, 55, 87, 45

Solution: First arrange this data in ascending order 14, 35, 45, 55, <u>55, 56</u>, 56, 65, 87, 89

نوٹ: سب سے پہلے اوپر جتنے بھی ہندسے ہیں۔ وہ گن لے اگر Even ہے۔ تو درمیان والے دو (2) ہندسے جمع کر کے دو (2) پہ تقسیم کر دیں۔ جو رزلٹ آئے گا وہی Median ہو گا۔ جیسا کہ

Median $= \frac{55+56}{2} = \frac{111}{2} = 55.5$

Mode: The mode is the most frequent occurring values in data.

Example: The following are the Maths marks of the Aftab in the month of December 2013. Find the mode of the marks 45, 41, 85, 90, 41, 66, 95, 41

Solution: First arrange this data in ascending order 41, 41, 41, 45, 66, 85, 95
So the most frequent value is 41, so mode of the number is 41.

MCQs

✓ Mean of 50, 0, 30, 12
a) 20
b) 21
c) 22
d) 23

Solution: $\frac{50+0+30+12}{4} = \frac{92}{4} = 23$

Median of the data 4, 5, 7 is
a) 4
b) <u>5</u>
c) 7
d) None of these

Solution: 4, 5, 7 Odd number and already in ascending order. So 5 is median

✓ Mode of the data is 4,5,7,4,8,5,7,1,7
a) 4
b) 5
c) <u>7</u>
d) 8

Solution: Ascending order 1,4,4,5,5,7,7,7,8
Most frequent value is 7.

✓ Range of the data 4, 8, 9, 3, 10 is.......
a) 4
b) <u>7</u>
c) 8
d) 10

Solution: Range = Higest value–Lowest value
Range = 10 – 3 = 7

✓ The frequency of 2 in 3,2,5,1,2,1,3,2,4 is ....
a) 2
b) <u>3</u>
c) 4
d) 5

Solution: 3, 2, 5, 1, 2, 1, 3, 2, 4 = 3 time

✓ The median of the set 6, 4, 2, 3, 4, 5, 5,4 would be
a) 3
b) 6
c) 5
d) <u>4</u>

Solution: 2, 3, 4, 4, 4, 5, 5, 6 even number
8/2 = 4

| Treasure of Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Following are the weights (in pounds) of ten students, 88, 72, 115, 70, 90, 95, 90, 81, 95, 125. What is the mode and median?

a) Mode 90, Median 90
b) Mode 90, Median 95
c) Mode 90, 95, Median 180
d) **Mode 90, 95, Median 90**

Solution: 88,72,115,70,90,95,90,81,95,125
Ascending order 70,72,81,88,90,90,95,95,115,125
Mode = **90, 95** (Most frequent)
Median = $\frac{90+90}{2} = \frac{180}{2}$ = **90**

✓ The heartbeat of a child was recorded as 120, 121, 120, 125, 119, 118, 124 what is the Mean and Mode?

a) Mean 120, Mode 121
b) **Mean 121, Mode 120**
c) Mean 125, Mode 118
d) Mean 120, Mode 124

Solution: Ascending order
118,119,120,120,121,124,125
Mean = $\frac{118+119+120+120+121+124+125}{7} = \frac{847}{7}$ = **121**
Mode = **120** (Most frequent)

✓ What is the mean of the given data 6, 4, 15, 12, 20, 28, 30, 25, 10, 25

a) **17.5**
b) 18.5
c) 48
d) 8

Solution: 6, 4, 15, 12, 20, 28, 30, 25, 10, 25
Mean = $\frac{6+4+15+12+20+28+30+25+10+25}{10}$
=175/10 = **17.5**

✓ Find the range of the given data 6, 4, 15, 12, 20, 28, 30, 25, 10, 25

a) 48
b) 24
c) **26**
d) 42

Solution: 6, 4, 15, 12, 20, 28, 30, 25, 10, 25
Biggest value = 30 smallest value = 4
Range = 30 − 4 = **26**

✓ Range is.........between the largest and smallest values of a data.

a) **Difference**
b) Addition
c) Multiplication
d) Division

✓ Frequency distribution is represented by...........

a) Graph
b) **Frequency table**
c) Frequency sign
d) Line graph

✓ Frequent quantity in a data is known as.............

a) Frequency
b) **Mode**
c) Median
d) Mean

✓ In an odd number of items arranged in ascending order then middle value is called ....

a) Frequency
b) Mode
c) **Median**
d) Mean

✓ The number of items an item occurs in a data is called its.............

a) **Frequency**
b) Mode
c) Median
d) Mean

✓ Frequency is denoted by..........

a) fe
b) freq
c) h
d) **f**

✓ After how many number we draw side line in tally bar?

a) 3
b) **4 (𝍸)**
c) 5
d) 6

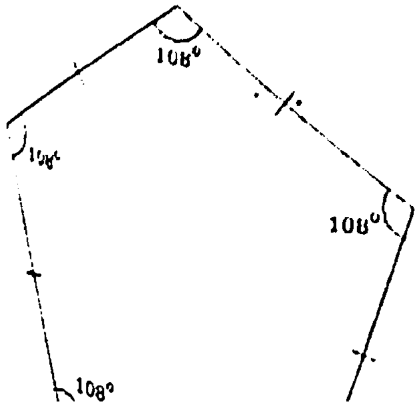
Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 7

MCQs

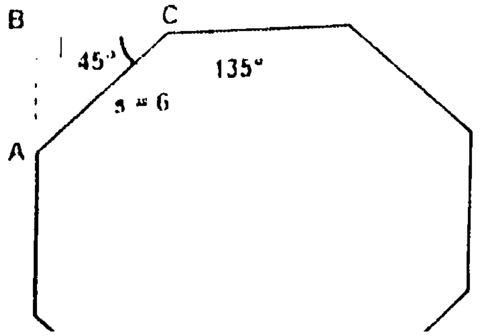
- The plan with five edges as its sides is called............
  a) Octagon
  b) Quadrilateral
  c) **Pentagon**
  d) Hexagon
- The sum of all the interior angles for a regular pentagon is ....degree.
  a) 500
  b) **540**
  c) 570
  d) 630
- In the regular pentagon, the interior angle is...........
  a) 102^0
  b) 105^0
  c) **108^0**
  d) 135^0
- The exterior angle of regular pentagon is of.............
  a) 70^0
  b) 90^0
  c) 62^0
  d) **72^0**
- How many sides in equilateral pentagon?
  a) 3
  b) 4
  c) **5**
  d) 6

Regular Pentagon



- ✓ The perimeter of pentagon is equal to..
  a) 3a
  b) **5a**
  c) 7a
  d) 9a
- ✓ A plane with eight edges as its sides is classified as.............
  a) **Octagon**
  b) Pentagon
  c) Quadrilateral
  d) hexagon
- ✓ how many sides in octagon polygon shape?
  a) 5
  b) 6
  c) 7
  d) **8**
- ✓ Interior angle of regular octagon is.....
  a) 130^0
  b) **135^0**
  c) 140^0
  d) 145^0
- ✓ Exterior angle of regular octagon is..........
  a) 35^0
  b) 40^0
  c) **45^0** $(180^0 - 135^0)$
  d) 50^0
- ✓ Sum of the interior angles of octagon is
  a) 920^0
  b) 940^0
  c) 1040^0
  d) **1080^0**

Regular Octagon



Scanned with CamScanner

✓ The plane with six edges as its sides is called..............

a) Quadrilateral
b) Octagon
c) Pentagon
d) hexagon

✓ Sum of interior angles of hexagon is...

a) 540^0
b) 600^0
c) 720^0
d) 780^0

✓ Every interior angle of hexagon is equal to..........

a) 80^0
b) 120^0
c) 160^0
d) 210^0

✓ Every exterior angle of hexagon is equal to.........

a) 60^0
b) 80^0
c) 90^0
d) 110^0

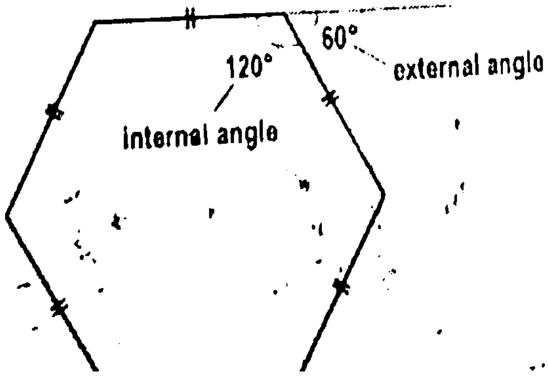
✓ How many diagonal can be drawn inside a regular hexagon?

a) 5
b) 6
c) 8
d) 9

✓ Hexagon is made up of .... equilateral triangles.

a) 4
b) 5
c) 6
d) 7

Regular Hexagon



✓ How many sides and angles in Heptagon?

a) 4
b) 5
c) 6
d) 7

✓ Heptagon also known as.........

a) Sevgon
b) Altagon
c) Septagon
d) Neltagon

✓ In heptagon, the sum of the interior angles is............

a) 600^0
b) 700^0
c) 800^0
d) 900^0

✓ Every interior angle of heptagon is equal to...........

a) 122.50
b) 128.57
c) 162.35
d) 168.57

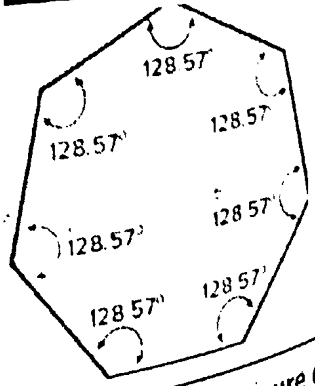
✓ The number of triangle formed in a heptagon is..........

a) 5
b) 6
c) 7
d) 8

✓ The perimeter of heptagon is equal to the............

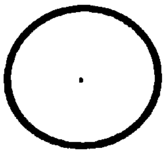
a) 4a
b) 5a
c) 6a
d) 7a

Regular Heptagon



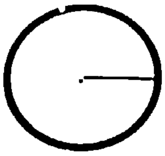
Scanned with CamScanner

Circle: A line forming a closed loop, every point on which is a fixed distance from a center point.

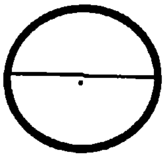


Radius: The radius is the distance from the center to any point on the circle. It is half the diameter.

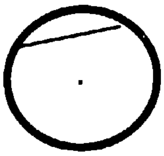
$\frac{1}{2}r = d$



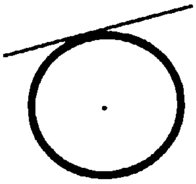
Diameter: The distance across the circle. The length of any chord passing through the center. It is twice the radius. It is denoted by d.



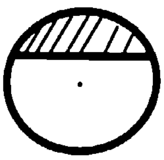
Chord: A line segment linking any two points on a circle.



Tangent: A line passing a circle and touching it at just one point.



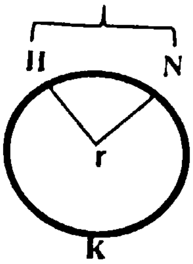
Segment of circle: A chord of a circle divides the circle into two regions, which are called the segments of the circle.



- **Minor segment:** It is the region bounded by the chord and the minor arc.
- **Major segment:** It is the region bounded by the chord and the major arc.

Arc of a circle: As the picture shows, an arc is a part or portion of the circumference of a circle.

- **Major arc:** NKH
- **Minor arc:** HN



✓ Opposite angles of a parallelogram are always..........

a) **Congruent**
b) Unequal
c) Greater
d) None of these

✓ Lines which never intersect are called.........

a) Equal lines
b) **Parallel lines**
c) Opposite line
d) None of these

✓ A closed shape having at least..........sides is called polygon.

a) 6
b) 5
c) 6
d) **3**

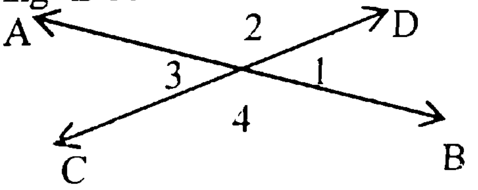
✓ If all sides of a pentagon are equal, it is called ....pentagon.

a) Same
b) Congruent
c) **Regular**
d) Equal

✓ ....circles are circles of different sizes which have a common center.

a) Concylic
b) **Concentric**
c) Both a and b
d) None of these

✓ For the given figure which of the following is correct?

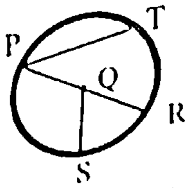


a) 1 = 2
b) **1 = 3**
c) 1 = 4
d) 4 = 1 and 3

Scanned with CamScanner

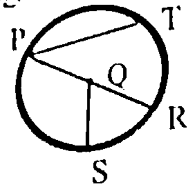
MCQs

✓ Which of the following is chord, but not a diameter?



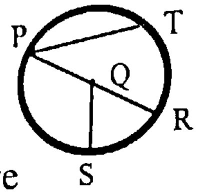
c) $\overline{PR}$
f) $\overline{QS}$
g) **$\overline{PT}$**
h) None of these

Which of the following is radius?



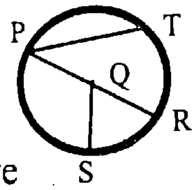
e) $\overline{PQ}$
f) $\overline{QR}$
g) $\overline{QS}$
h) **All of the above**

Name the center of the circle.



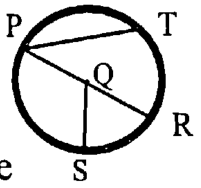
e) **Point Q**
f) Point R
g) Point P
h) None of the above

What is $\overline{PR}$ or PQR?



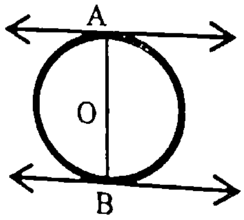
e) **Diameter**
f) Radius
g) Center
h) None of the above

✓ If $\overline{PQ}$ is 3 cm long, then how long is $\overline{PR}$



e) 1.5 cm
f) 12 cm
g) **6cm**
h) None of the above

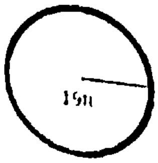
✓ The distance between two parallel tangents of a circle of radius 4 cm is....



e) 2 cm
f) 4 cm
g) 6 cm
h) **8 cm**

Solution: Here radius, r = 4cm
Required distance = AB = OA + OB
= r + r = 2r = 2 × 4 = 8cm

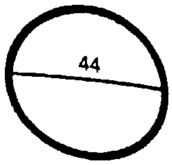
✓ Find the radius and diameter of the following circle.



e) r = 9 ft, d = 38 ft
f) **r = 19 ft, d = 38 ft**
g) r = 38 ft, d = 19 ft
h) r = 19 ft, d = 36 ft

Solution: r = 19 ft (d = 2r = 2(19) = 38
So r = 19 ft, d = 38 ft

following circle.



e) r = 22 ft, d 11 ft
f) r = 44 ft, d 22 ft
g) **r = 22 ft, d 44 ft**
h) r = 23 ft, d 44 ft

Solution: d = 44 ft (r = d/2 = 44/2 = **22**
So r = 22 ft, d = 44 ft

✓ Identify the radius, diameter, and chord from given circle.

e) Chord QR, Diameter MN
f) Chord QP, Diameter MP
g) **Chord QP, Diameter MN**
h) Chord QP, Diameter MO

✓ In term of radius, a diameter is equals to ....

e) 2 + r
f) **2r**
g) r/2
h) 2/r

✓ Circumference of circle is calculated by.........

e) **$2\pi r$**
f) $2\pi/r$
g) $\pi r/2$
h) πr

✓ In the formula $2\pi r$, the "r" is considered as.........

e) Circumference
f) Perimeter
g) Ratio
h) **Radius**

✓ The formula used to measure area of circle is........

e) $4\pi r^2$
f) **πr^2**
g) $2\pi r^2$
h) $\pi r^2 + 2$

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit No: 8

Area and Volumes

Pythagoras theorem and its informal proof:

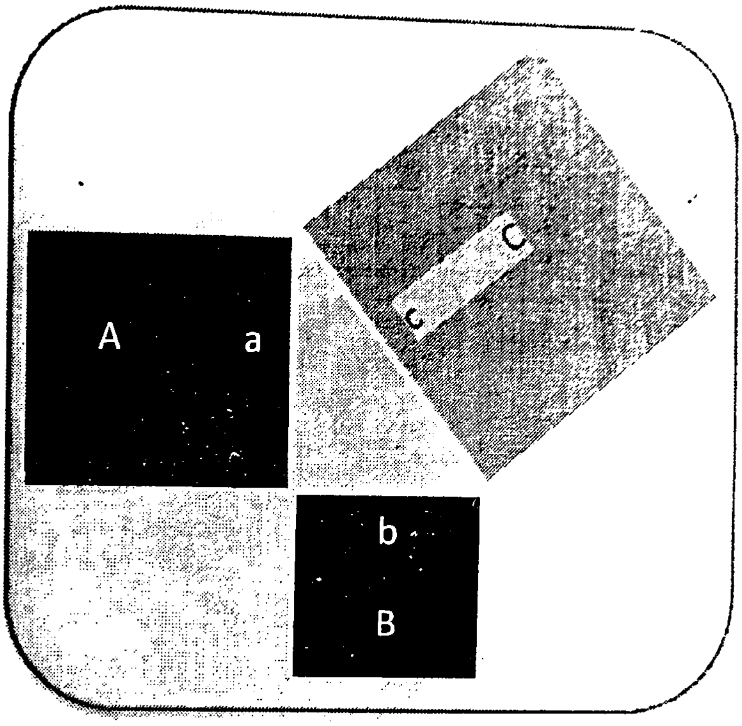
"The area of square of the hypotenuse of a right angled triangle is equal to the sum of the areas of the squares of its remembering two sides".

Proof: According to Pythagorean Theorem, the sum of the areas of the two black color squares, squares (A and B) is equal to the area of the light dark square C.

Area of square $A = a^2$

Area of square $B = b^2$

Area of square $C = c^2$



Thus, the Pythagorean Theorem states;

$c^2 = a^2 + b^2$

Example: Solve the right-angled triangle.

$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$

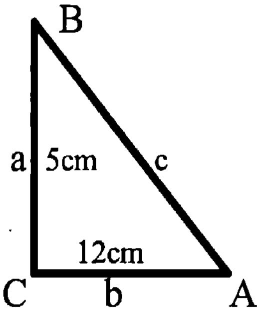
$5^2 + 12^2 = c^2$

$25 + 144 = c^2$

$c^2 = 169$

$c = \sqrt{169}$

$c = 13$ cm



Area of Sphere: $4\pi r^2$

Volume of sphere: $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^2$

Surface area of cone: Surface area of cone = $\pi r(r+l)$

Volume of Cone: Volume of cone = $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^2 h$

Area of triangle: Hero's Formula; If a, b, c are the length of the sides of a triangle ABC, then the area of the triangle ABC, denoted by area ΔABC, is given below

Area of $\Delta ABC = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$

Where $S = \frac{a+b+c}{2}$

MCQs

Formula for determining the surface area of a sphere is ....

a) $4\pi r$

b) $4\pi r^2$

c) πr^2

d) None of these

✓ According to Hero's formula, area of triangle =................

a) $\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$

b) $\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$

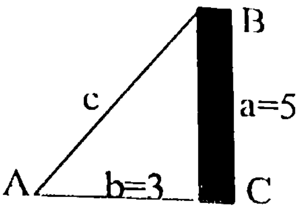
c) $(\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)})^2$

d) $\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ Measure of shadow of 5 m long electric pole is 3m. What is the distance from the top of the pole to the tip of shadow?

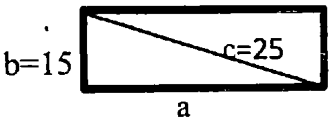
a) 15 m
b) 8 m
c) 15.5 m
d) **5.8 m**



Solution: $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ a=5, b=3
$c^2 = 5^2 + 3^2$ $c^2 = 25 + 9$ $c^2 = 34$
$c = \sqrt{34}$ $c = 5.8m$

✓ What is the length of a rectangle that has a diagonal of 25m and a width of 15m?

a) 10 m
b) **20 m**
c) 25 m
d) 30 m



Solution: $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ b=15 c= 25
$(25)^2 = a^2 + (15)^2$ $625 = a^2 + 225$
$a^2 = 625 - 225$ $a^2 = 400$
$a = \sqrt{400}$ **a = 20 m**

✓ What is the area of the given triangle? a = 5 cm, b= 4 cm, c= 8cm

a) 8.5 cm²
b) 8.6 cm²
c) 8.17 cm²
d) **8.18 cm²**

Solution: $s = \frac{a+b+c}{2} = \frac{5+4+8}{2} = \frac{17}{2} = 8.5cm$
$\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$
$\sqrt{8.5(8.5-5)(8.5-4)(8.5-8)} =$ **8.18 cm**

An isosceles triangle has edge-length of 5.67cm, 5.67cm, and 9.2cm, what is its area?

a) **15.25 cm²**
b) 16.25 cm²
c) 19.27 cm²
d) 21.32 cm²

✓ What is the surface area of sphere whose radius is 7 cm.

a) 610 cm²
b) 612 cmB
c) **616 cm²**
d) 620 cm²

Solution: r = 7cm
Surface area of sphere $= 4\pi r^2$ $= 4\times\frac{22}{7}(7)^2$
$= 616\ cm^2$

✓ How many liters of oil is in a spherical tank whose radius is 2.1 m.

a) 38808000 cm³
b) 38808 liters
c) 3808 liters
d) **Both a and b**

Solution: r = 2.1m = 210 cm
Volume of sphere $= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ $= \frac{4}{3}\times\frac{22}{7}(210)^3$
38808000 cm³ = 38808 liters (1000cm³ = 1liters)

✓ What is the volume of sphere whose radii are 2.8?

a) **91.99 cm³**
b) 95.89 cm³
c) 102.3 cm³
d) 107.5 cm³

Solution: r = 2.8 m
Volume of sphere $= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ $= \frac{4}{3}\times\frac{22}{7}(2.8)^3$
$= 91.99cm^3$

✓ What is radius of sphere, if its area is 154 m²?

a) 2.5
b) **3.5**
c) 4.5
d) 5.5

Solution: Area of sphere $= 4\pi r^2$
$154 = 4(\frac{22}{7})\ r^2$ $1078 = 88r^2$
$154 \times 7 = 22 \times 4 \times r^2$ $r^2 = 12.25$
$r^2 = \frac{1078}{88}$
$r = \sqrt{12.25}$ $r = 3.5$

Scanned with CamScanner

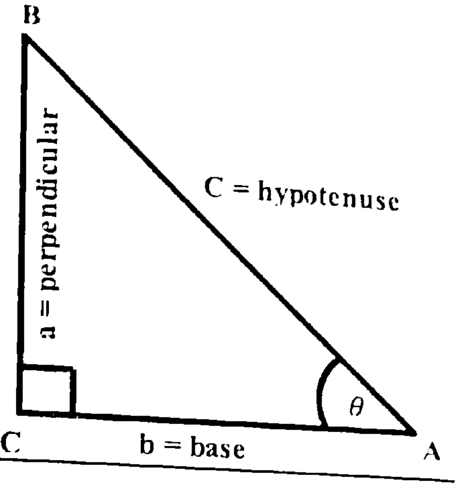
Introduction to Trigonometry

Unit No: 9

Trigonometry: Trigonometry consists of three words.

- tri means three
- gono means angle.
- metry means measurement

Therefore, trigonometry is the branch of mathematics that deals with sides, angles, and functions related to sides and angle of triangles.



ΔABC is a right-angle triangle such that $m\angle BAC = \theta$ (theta) and $m\angle ACB = 90^0$

So AC, AB and BC are called base, hypotenuse, perpendicular and of ΔABC respectively.

نوٹ: Right Triangle میں یہ کنسیپٹ بنانا اور یاد رکھنا بہت ضروری ہے۔ تو اس کو آسان طریقے سے سمجھانے کی کوشش کرتا ہوں۔

Perpendicular (عمود), Base (قاعدہ), Hypotenuse (وتر)

$\sin\theta$ = عو = $\frac{\text{عمود}}{\text{وتر}} = \frac{Perpendicular}{Hypotenuse} = \frac{a}{c}$

$\cos\theta$ = قو = $\frac{\text{قاعدہ}}{\text{وتر}} = \frac{Base}{Hypotenuse} = \frac{b}{c}$

$\tan\theta$ = عق = $\frac{\text{عمود}}{\text{قاعدہ}} = \frac{Perpendicular}{Base} = \frac{a}{b}$

Opposite

$\text{cosec}\theta = \frac{\text{وتر}}{\text{عمود}} = \frac{Hypotenuse}{Perpendicular} = \frac{c}{a}$

$\sec\theta = \frac{\text{وتر}}{\text{قاعدہ}} = \frac{Hypotenuse}{Base} = \frac{c}{b}$

$\cot\theta = \frac{\text{قاعدہ}}{\text{عمود}} = \frac{Base}{Perpendicular} = \frac{b}{a}$

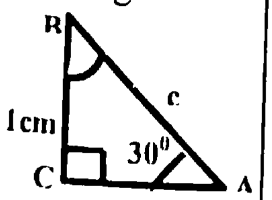
Note:

	sinθ	cos θ	tanθ	cosecθ	secθ	cotθ
30°	1/2	√3/2	1/√3	2	2/√3	√3
45°	1/√2	1/√2	1	√2	√2	1
60°	√3/2	1/2	√3	2/√3	2	1/√3

MCQs

In the right-angled triangle ABC find hypotenuse. Triangle ABC is given.

a) 2 cm
b) 4 cm
c) 6 cm
d) 8 cm



Solution: $\sin\theta = \frac{BC}{AB}$ $\sin 30^0 = \frac{1}{AB}$

$AB = 2c$ $(\sin 30^0 = ½)$

In a right-angled triangle, the base angle is 45°, whereas the base length is 3 dm. find the length of perpendicular.

a) 2 dm
b) 3 dm
c) 6 dm
d) 8 dm

Solution: $\tan\theta = \frac{perpendicular}{base}$

$\text{Tan}45^0 = \frac{perpendicular}{3}$

$1 = \frac{perpendicular}{3}$ **Perpendicular = 3**

✓ $\tan\theta \times \cot\theta = ...$

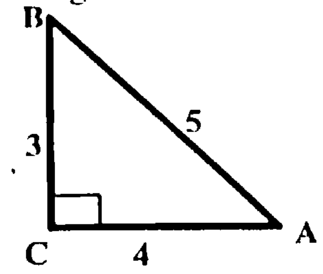
a) 1
b) 2
c) 3
d) 4

Scanned with CamScanner

Solution: $\tan\theta \times \cot\theta = \ldots\ldots$

$\frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{base}} \times \frac{\text{base}}{\text{perpendicular}} = 1$

✓ According to the given figure $\tan\theta = \ldots\ldots$



a) $\frac{3}{4}$

b) $\frac{3}{5}$

c) $\frac{5}{4}$

d) $\frac{4}{3}$

Solution: $\tan\theta = \frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{base}} = \frac{3}{4}$

✓ According to the above figure $\cot\theta = \ldots\ldots$

a) $\frac{3}{4}$

b) $\frac{4}{3}$

c) $\frac{3}{4}$

d) $\frac{4}{3}$

Solution: $\cot\theta = \frac{\text{base}}{\text{perpendicular}} = \frac{4}{3}$

✓ According to the above figure $\operatorname{cosec}\theta = \ldots\ldots$

a) $\frac{4}{3}$

b) $\frac{5}{3}$

c) $\frac{3}{5}$

d) $\frac{3}{5}$

Solution: $\operatorname{cosec}\theta = \frac{\text{Hypotenuse}}{\text{perpendicular}} = \frac{5}{3}$

✓ According to the above figure $\cos\theta = \ldots\ldots$

a) $\frac{4}{5}$

b) $\frac{5}{4}$

c) $\frac{3}{5}$

d) $\frac{3}{4}$

Solution: $\operatorname{cosec}\theta = \frac{\text{base}}{\text{Hypotenuse}} = \frac{4}{5}$

✓ According to the above figure $\sin\theta = \ldots\ldots$

a) $\frac{3}{5}$

b) $\frac{5}{3}$

c) $\frac{4}{5}$

d) $\frac{3}{4}$

Solution: $\sin\theta = \frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{Hypotenuse}} = \frac{3}{5}$

✓ A little boy is flying a kite. The string of kite makes an angle 30° with the ground. What is the height of the kite when string is 24m long?

a) 14

b) 12

c) 10

d) 8

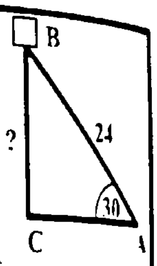
Solution:

$\sin 30^\circ = \frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{Hypotenuse}}$

$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{\text{perpendicular}}{24}$

Perpendicular $\times 2 = 24$

Perpendicular $= 24/2 = 12$m



✓ $2\sin 45^\circ \cos 45^\circ = \ldots\ldots\ldots$

a) 1

b) 2

c) 3

d) 4

Solution: $2\sin 45^\circ \cos 45^\circ$

$2(1/\sqrt{2})(1/\sqrt{2})$

$2\times(1/(\sqrt{2})^2 = 2 \times \frac{1}{2} = 1$

$\sin 45^\circ = 1/\sqrt{2}$

$\cos 45^\circ = 1/\sqrt{2}$

✓ $\sin 60^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 30^\circ = \ldots\ldots$

a) 4

b) 3

c) 2

d) 1

Solution: $\sin 60^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 30^\circ$

$\sqrt{3}/2 \times \sqrt{3}/2 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$

$(\sqrt{3}/2)^2 + (1/2)^2 = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3+1}{4} = \frac{4}{4} = 1$

Scanned with CamScanner

Solar System:

Sun...

1. Sun is the center of the solar system.
2. Sun has helium and hydrogen and makes the sun light up.
3. The temperature of the sun approx 6000c.
4. The sun is 150 million km away from earth.
5. The sun is about 110 times wider than the earth.
6. The light from the sun approx. 8 mints to reach the earth.
7. The mass of sun 2×10 power 30.
8. Composition 74% H, 25% He, and 1% other gasses.
9. All the coal, oil, gasses, and wood on earth would only keep the sun burning for a few days.

Mercury...

1. Mercury is the 1st planets to the sun.
2. Temperature 430c.
3. Smallest planet of the solar system.
4. Mercury has no moons.
5. Mercury is 58 million km from the sun.
6. One day of mercury is equal to 176 earth days.
7. Time take to orbit sun 88 days.
8. Very dry, hot, and almost airless.
9. Mass $0.333*10^{24}$.

Venus...

1. 2nd planet from the sun.
2. Temperature 464.
3. 3rd smallest in solar system.
4. Venus has no moons.
5. Distance from sun108 million km.
6. 1 Venus day equal to 243 earth days.
7. Rotation from sun orbit 225 days.
8. Atmosphere is made up most of carbon dioxide.
9. Mass $4.867*10^{24}$
10. Regarded as earth sister planet.
11. Venus and earth are almost similar in size, mass, composition, and gravity.

Earth...

1. Earth is the 3rd planet from the sun.
2. Earth average temperature 15c. Coldest temperature -89 and hottest temperature 70c.
3. Fifth largest planets in the solar system.
4. Earth has one satellite the moon.
5. Earth is 150 million km from the sun.
6. The length of the day of the earth is 23h 56mints.
7. From sun orbit rotation 365 days, 5h and 48mints.

Scanned with CamScanner

8. The atmosphere is made up 77% nitrogen and 21% oxygen, and 2% carbon dioxide and other gasses.
9. The earth mass is about 6×10^{24}kg.
10. Earth diameter 12744 km.
11. Ocean at least 4km deep covers nearly 70% of earth surface.
12. According to NASA "that means 30 earth size planets could fit in b/w earth and moon.
13. Average distance from earth to moon 384400 km.

Mars...

1. Mars is the 4th planet from the sun.
2. Temperature average -65.
3. After mercury the second smallest planet in the solar system.
4. Mars has two satellites (moon) called phobos and deimos.
5. Distance from sun 228 million km.
6. Mars one day equal to 24h and 40 mints.
7. Mars year equal to earth 687 day.
8. Atmosphere consists of 95% carbon dioxide, 3% nitrogen and 2% other gasses.
9. Mass of mars 0.642×10^{24}kg.
10. Mars is much smaller then earth its surface area is about the same as the land surface area of earth.
11. Mars also called red planets.
12. The diameter of mars is 6794 km.
13. Mars moon diameter phobos 13 km, and deimos 8km.

Jupiter...

1. Jupiter is the 5th planets of solar system.
2. Average temperature of Jupiter is -110c.
3. Jupiter is the largest planet of the solar system.
4. Jupiter has 63 moons.
5. Distance from sun 778million km
6. Own axis rotation 9.9h.
7. Time take to orbit of sun 11.86 years.
8. Atmosphere of Jupiter consists of 75% H, and 24% H.
9. Mass of Jupiter 1.90×10^{27}kg.
10. Mass of Jupiter is 317 time heavy from earth.
11. The diameter of Jupiter is 142,984km.
12. If an object weight 100kg on earth it would weight 236kg in Jupiter.
13. Jupiter is the fourth brightest object.(1) Sun (2) moon (3) Venus (4) Jupiter

Saturn...

1. Saturn is the 6th planet from the solar system.
2. Temperature -140c.
3. The second largest planet in the solar system.
4. Saturn has 53 know moons or 61. (9 moons awaiting for official confirmation)
5. Rotation on its own axis 10h 39mints.
6. Rotation on orbit sun it takes 29.7 years.

Scanned with CamScanner

- Distance from sun 1.4 billion km.
- Composition 96% H, 3% He, and 1% other gasses.
- Mass 5.68×10^{26}kg.
- Size about 10 times larger than earth in diameter.
10. Distance from earth 744 million miles.
11.

Uranus...

1. Uranus is the 7th planet from the sun.
2. Temperature -195c.
3. The third largest planet in solar system.
4. Uranus has 27 moons.
5. Distance from sun 2.7 billion km.
6. Rotation on its own axis takes 14h and 14mints.
7. Rotation orbits the sun it takes 84.3 years.
8. Composition most of ice, methane.
9. Mass of Uranus 8.6810×10^{25}kg.
10. Uranus is the coldest planet in the solar system.

Neptune...

1. Neptune is the 8th planet in the solar system.
2. Average surface temperature -220c.
3. 3rd largest planets of the solar system.
4. It has 14 moons.
5. Distance from sun $4495*10^{6}$.
6. Rotation on its own axis 16h 7mints.
7. Rotation from sun orbit 165 years.
8. Atmosphere hydrogen, helium, methane.
9. Mass $102*10^{24}$.
10. The diameter 495530km.

Scanned with CamScanner

القرآن الکریم

- قرآن مجید میں کل تیس (30) پارے ہیں۔
- قرآن مجید میں کل 114 سورتیں ہیں۔
- وہ حروف جو الگ الگ کرکے ادا کیے جاتے ہیں۔ انھیں **حروف مقطعات** کہتے ہیں۔ مثلاً۔ آلم۔ المص۔ آلر۔ وغیرہ وغیرہ
- البقرۃ۔ آل عمران۔ العنکبوت۔ الروم۔ لقمان اور السجدۃ کا آغاز "**الم**" سے ہوا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید **عربی زبان** میں نازل ہوا ہے۔
- دوسرا پارہ 16 رکوع پر مشتمل ہے۔
- تیسرے پارے کا آغاز "**تلک الرسول**" سے ہوتا ہے۔
- سورۃ البقرۃ کے کل 286 آیات ہے۔
- آیت الکرسی **تیسرے پارے** میں ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں کل **پانچ سورتیں** ایسی ہے جن کا آغاز **قُل** سے ہوا ہے۔
- سورۃ الاخلاص **مکی سورت** ہے۔ اور اس میں **چار آیات** ہے۔
- سورۃ الاخلاص کو **سورۃ توحید** بھی کہتے ہیں۔
- سورۃ الاخلاص کو حدیث میں "**ثلث القرآن**" بھی کہتے ہے۔
- سورۃ الاخلاص کو **تین بار** پڑھنے سے پورے قرآن جتنا ثواب ملتا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں کل 14 سجدہ تلاوت ہے۔
- "**سمع اللہ**" کے معنی ہے۔ "**اللہ نے سُن لی**"۔
- "**اللہ الصمد**" کے معنی ہے۔ "**اللہ بے نیاز ہے**"۔
- "**قُل**" کے معنی ہے۔ "**آپ کہہ دیجئے**"۔
- **لم یلد ■ ولم یُولد ■** "**نہ کسی کا باپ ہے۔ اور نہ کسی کا بیٹا**"۔
- **ولم یکن لہ کفوا احد ■** "**اور کوئی اس کا ہمسر نہیں**"۔
- ہمسر کے معنی ہے۔ برابر یا ایک ہی رتبے والا۔

قرآن مجید کی سورتوں کی قسمیں۔۔۔

- **طوال:** ۔۔ سات لمبی سورتوں کو کہتے ہیں۔ جیسے البقرہ، ال عمران، النساء، المائدہ، الاعراف، اور ساتویں میں اختلاف ہے۔
- **مئون:** وہ سورتیں جن کی آیات کی تعداد سو سے زیادہ یا سو کے لگ بھگ ہو۔
- **مثانی:** وہ سورتیں جن کی آیات کی تعداد دو سو کے لگ بھگ ہو۔
- **مفصل:** وہ سورتیں جن کے درمیان بسم اللہ الرحمن الرحیم کے ذریعے فصل کیا گیا ہو۔

- قرآن مجید کی سب سے چھوٹی سورۃ الکوثر، اور یہ تین آیات پر مشتمل ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کے سورہ الحج میں مکھیوں کا ذکر آیا ہوا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کے سورہ النمل میں سلیمان علیہ السلام اور ہدہد کا واقعہ آیا ہوا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کے سورہ الکھف میں حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام اور حضرت خضر علیہ السلام کا واقعہ آیا ہوا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کے سورہ توبہ میں غزوہ تبوک کا ذکر آیا ہوا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کے سورہ الانفال میں جنگ بدر کا واقعہ آیا ہوا ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- جزاک اللہ خیرا "اللہ تجھے بہترین بدلہ دے"۔
- رب زد نی علما "اے میرے پرودگار میرے علم میں اضافہ فرما"۔
- مکی سورتیں وہ سورتیں ہیں۔ جو آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے ہجرت سے پہلے نازل ہوئی ہو۔
- مدنی سورتیں وہ ہیں۔ جو آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے ہجرت کے بعد نازل ہوئی ہو۔
- قرآن مجید کی سب سے پہلے اترنے والی آیت "اقا باسم ربک الذی خلق" ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کی سب سے آخری آیت جو اُتری ہے۔ وہ آیت یہ ہے۔"واتقو یوما ترجعون فیہ الی اللہ ثم تو فی کل نفس ماکسبت وھم لا یظلمون" سورۃ البقرہ

معروضی سوالات

✓ تسبیح کے معنی ہے؟

ا۔ پاکیزگی بیان کرنا　ب۔ ذکر میں لگا رہنا　ت۔ خود کو پاک کرنا

✓ حمد میں کس کی تعریف کی جاتی ہے؟

ا۔ آپ ص کی　ب۔ اللہ تعالیٰ کی　ت۔ فرشتوں کی

✓ توحید اللہ تعالیٰ کی ــــــــــــــ بیان کرتا ہیں۔

ا۔ عبادت　ب۔ شکر　ت۔ یکتائی

✓ قران کریم میں احزاب ہیں۔

ا۔ چالیس　ب۔ پچاس　ت۔ ساٹھ

✓ قرآن کریم میں رکوع ہیں۔

ا۔ 480　ب۔ 510　ت۔ 530

✓ مدنی سورتوں کی تعداد ہیں۔

ا۔ 22　ب۔ 28　ت۔ 86

✓ مکی سورتوں کی تعداد ہیں۔

ا۔ 22　ب۔ 28　ت۔ 86

✓ حروف مقطعات سورتوں کی تعداد ہیں۔

ا۔ 29　ب۔ 25　ت۔ 21

✓ سورۃ النمل میں کتنی بار بسم اللہ آیا ہے؟

ا۔ ایک　ب۔ دو　ت۔ تین

✓ آیت الکرسی قرآن مجید کے کس سورت میں ہے؟

ا۔ سورہ البقرہ　ب۔ سورہ یوسف　ت۔ سورہ توبہ

Scanned with CamScanner

باب دوم

ایمانیات اور عبادات

- سچے دل سے یقین کر کے مان لینا اور زبان سے اقرار کرنا "**ایمان**" کہلاتا ہے۔
- فرشتوں میں **چار** بڑے اور مقرب فرشتے ہیں۔
- مشہور **الہامی کتب چار** ہے۔
- **تورات، حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام** پر نازل ہوئی ہے۔
- **زبور حضرت داود علیہ السلام** پر نازل ہوئی ہے۔
- **انجیل حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام** پر نازل ہوئی ہے۔
- **قرآن مجید حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم** پر نازل ہوئی ہے۔
- نبی کے معنی ہے۔ **"خبریں دینے والا"**
- رسول کے معنی ہے۔ **"پیغام پہنچانے والا"**
- آخرت کا معنی ہے۔ **"بعد میں آنے والی"**
- ارکان اسلام **پانچ** ہے۔ کلمہ شہادت۔ نماز۔ روزہ۔ زکواۃ۔ حج
- ___**شہادت** کے معنی ہے **"گواہی دینا"**
- توحید و رسالت کے زبانی اقرار کو **شہادت** کہتے ہیں۔
- اسلام میں عبادت کی **دو** بڑی قسمیں ہیں۔ جسمانی عبادت اور مالی عبادت
- **نماز اور روزہ جسمانی** عبادتیں ہیں۔ جبکہ **زکوۃ مالی** عبادت ہے۔
- ___**زکوۃ** کی مقدار سونے پر **ساڑھے سات تولے**۔ چاندی پر **ساڑھے باون تولے**
- زکوۃ کے مصارف **آٹھ** ہے۔
- **"وما خلقت الجن والانس الا لیعبدون"** اور میں نے جنوں اور انسانوں کو صرف اس لئے پیدا کیا ہے۔ کہ وہ میری **عبادت** کریں۔
- اسلام میں حقوق کی **دو** قسمیں ہیں۔ اللہ تعالی کے حقوق اور بندوں کے حقوق
- **"لا یدخل الجنتہ قاطع" (بخاری ومسلم) رشتہ داری توڑنے والا جنت میں داخل نہیں ہوگا۔**
- **"رضوان اللہ علیہم اجمعین" ان سب کے لئے اللہ کی رضا ہو۔**

✓ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کو خاتم النبیین کہا جاتا ہے۔
✓ حضرت آدم علیہ السلام کو ابو البشر کہا جاتا ہے۔
✓ حضرت ابراہیم علیہ السلام کو جد الانبیاء کہا جاتا ہے۔
✓ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کا لقب اسرائیل ہے۔
✓ حضرت نوح علیہ السلام کو آدم ثانی کہا جاتا ہے۔
✓ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کو کلیم اللہ کہا جاتا ہے۔

✓ ارکان اسلام سے مراد دین اسلام کے وہ بنیادی اصول اور اعمال ہیں۔ جن پر اسلام کی پوری عمارت قائم ہے۔
✓ کلمہ شہادت کا مطلب ہے "گواہی دینا" اس کلمے کے دو حصے ہیں۔ پہلے حصے میں اللہ تعالیٰ کی وحدانیت اور دوسرے حصے میں رسالت کی گواہی دی گئی ہیں۔
✓ لفظ زکواۃ قرآن مجید میں 32 مرتبہ آیا ہے۔ مکی 22 مدنی 10
✓ زکواۃ سن 3 ہجری میں فرض ہوئی۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ **اسلام کے لغوی معنی ہیں۔**

ا۔ سلامتی　　ب۔ **حکم ماننا**　　ت۔ انکار کرنا　　ج۔ خاموش ہو جانا

✓ **ایمان کے لغوی معنی ہیں۔**

ا۔ سلامتی　　ب۔ حکم ماننا　　ت۔ انکار کرنا　　ج۔ **یقین کرنا**

Scanned with CamScanner

- ✓ عبادت کے لغوی معنی ہیں۔
  - ا۔ ایمان لانا
  - ب۔ بھروسہ کرنا
  - ت۔ اطاعت و بندگی کرنا
- ✓ اخلاق جمع ہے۔ اس کا واحد ہے۔
  - ا۔ خلق
  - ب۔ خُلق
  - ت۔ خالق
- ✓ عقیدہ کے لغوی معنی ہیں۔
  - ا۔ گرہ لگائی گئی چیز
  - ب۔ مضبوط چیز
  - ت۔ اٹل چیز
- ✓ اسلام کے بنیادی عقائد ہیں۔
  - ا۔ تین
  - ب۔ پانچ
  - ت۔ سات
- ✓ اسلامی عقائد میں سب سے پہلے عقیدہ کونسا ہیں؟
  - ا۔ عقیدہ توحید
  - ب۔ عقیدہ عقیدہ آخرت
  - ت۔ عقیدہ رسالت
- ✓ اسلام کے پختہ و اٹل نظریات کو کیا کہتے ہیں؟
  - ا۔ قرآن
  - ب۔ حدیث
  - ت۔ عقائد
- ✓ توحید کی کتنی اقسام ہیں؟
  - ا۔ تین
  - ب۔ چھ
  - ت۔ سات
- ✓ قرآن مجید کی اس سورت کو سورۃ توحید بھی کہا جاتا ہے۔
  - ا۔ سورۃ الاخلاص
  - ب۔ سورۃ الناس
  - ت۔ سورۃ البقرہ
- ✓ شرک کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔
  - ا۔ حصہ داری
  - ب۔ تثلیث
  - ت۔ یکتا جاننا
- ✓ توحید کا متضاد لفظ ہے۔
  - ا۔ کذاب
  - ب۔ رسالت
  - ت۔ شرک
- ✓ شرک کی اقسام ہیں۔
  - ا۔ دو
  - ب۔ تین
  - ت۔ چار
- ✓ رسول کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔
  - ا۔ امن قائم کرنے والا
  - ب۔ پیغام دینے والا
  - ت۔ خبر دینے والا
- ✓ نبی کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔
  - ا۔ امن قائم کرنے والا
  - ب۔ پیغام دینے والا
  - ت۔ خبر دینے والا
- ✓ تقریباً کل انبیاء کتنے ہیں؟

Scanned with CamScanner

ا۔ ایک لاکھ چوبیس ہزار ب۔ ایک لاکھ بیس ہزار ت۔ ایک لاکھ نوے ہزار ث۔ ایک لاکھ [illegible]

✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کے خاتم النبیین ہونے کا ذکر اس سورت میں ہے۔

ا۔ سورۃ النور ب۔ سورۃ الاعراف ت۔ سورۃ الاحزاب ث۔ [illegible]

✓ عربی میں ختم کے معنی ہیں۔

ا۔ مہر لگانا ب۔ فارغ کرنا ت۔ مٹانا ث۔ [illegible]

✓ ملائکہ کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔

ا۔ صبر کرنے والا ب۔ عبادت کرنے والا ت۔ طاہر ث۔ قاصد

✓ آخرت کے معنی ہیں۔

ا۔ قریب میں آنے والی چیز ب۔ فنا ہونے والی چیز ت۔ بعد میں آنے والی چیز ث۔ [illegible]

✓ مشہور آسمانی کتابیں کتنی ہیں۔

ا۔ ایک ب۔ چار ت۔ تین سو تیرہ ث۔ بہت سی

Scanned with CamScanner

Behttani Series

باب سوم

سیرت طیبہ

- ✓ مکہ مکرمہ کے پہلے کاتب وحی حضرت علی ابن کعب رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ تھے
- ✓ غار حرا میں پہلی وحی نازل ہوئی۔
- ✓ سورۃ الفاتحہ ایک ہی وحی میں نازل ہوئی ہے۔
- ✓ غار حرا کو اب جبل نور کہا جاتا ہے۔

وحی

- وحی کے لفظی معنی "چپکے سے"
- اللہ تعالیٰ کا سب سے مقرب فرشتہ حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام ہے۔
- اقرا، "پڑھئے"
- ما انا بقاری "میں پڑھنے والا نہیں ہو"۔
- سب سے پہلے نازل ہونے والا سورت "سورۃ العلق" ہے۔
- پہلی وحی کے بعد حضرت خدیجہ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو اپنے چچازاد بھائی ورقہ بن نوافل کے پاس لے گئے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم پر سب سے پہلی وحی غار حرا میں نازل ہوئی۔
- ورقہ بن نوافل تورات اور انجیل کے بہت بڑے عالم تھے۔

- ✓ ہجرت کے وقت آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے غار ثور میں پناہ
- ✓ جنت کے 8 اور جہنم 7 دروازے ہیں۔
- ✓ مدینہ منورہ کا پرانا نام یثرب تھا۔
- ✓ ابو جہل کو معاذ اور معوذ رضی اللہ عنہ نے قتل کیا تھا
- ✓ جہنم کے داروغہ کا نام مالک ہے۔

دعوت اسلام

- خواتین میں سب سے پہلے حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ عنہا ایمان لائے ہے۔
- بچوں میں سب سے پہلے حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ ایمان لائے ہے۔
- غلاموں میں سب سے پہلے حضرت زید رضی اللہ عنہ ایمان لائے ہے۔
- دوستوں میں سب سے پہلے حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ عنہ ایمان لائے ہے۔
- نبوت کے تیسرے سال اللہ تعالیٰ نے حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو حکم دیا۔ "وانزر عشیرتک الاقربین" اور اپنے رشتہ دار کو ڈرساو۔
- حضرت علی رضی اللہ عنہ نے دس سال کی عمر میں اسلام قبول کیا تھا۔
- حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا پیشہ تجارت تھا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے اپنے خاندان کے پینتالیس افراد کو کھانے کی دعوت میں بلایا۔
- "فاصدع بما تومر" پس جو حکم تم کو اللہ کی طرف سے ملا ہے وہ لوگوں کو سناو۔
- ابو جہل کے اکسانے پر عقبیٰ بن ابی معیط نے حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی پشت مبارک پر اونٹ کی اوجھڑی لا کر ڈال دی۔
- حضرت بلال رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ مشہور کافر امیہ بن حلف کے غلام تھے۔
- حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے حضرت بلال رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو امیہ بن حلف سے آزاد کروایا تھا۔
- حضرت یاسر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو ابو جہل نے شہید کیا تھا۔
- حضرت سمیہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کو ابو جہل نے نیزہ مار کر شہید کر دیا تھا۔

ہجرت حبشہ/شعب ابی طالب میں محصوری اور عام الحزن

- نبوت کے پانچویں سال گیارہ مسلمان مردوں اور چار خواتین نے پہلی بار حبشہ کی طرف ہجرت کی۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- نبوت کے چھٹے سال مسلمانوں نے حبشہ کی طرف دوسری مرتبہ پھر ہجرت کی۔ اس بار 83 مرد اور 18 خواتین شامل تھیں۔
- حبشہ میں نجاشی کے دربار میں حضرت جعفر طیار رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ سورۃ مریم کی ابتدائی آیات تلاوت فرمائی۔
- عربی زبان میں شعب گھاٹی کو کہتے ہیں۔
- شعب بنی ہاشم حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے پردادا ہاشم کی ملکیت تھی۔ اس وجہ سے اسے شعب بنی ہاشم کہا جاتا ہے۔ لیکن بعد میں آپ ص کے چچا ابو طالب کی طرف منسوب ہونے کی وجہ سے شعب ابی طالب کے نام پر مشہور ہوئی۔
- حضرت حمزہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اور حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نبوت کے چھٹے سال ایمان لائے۔
- بنو ہاشم اور بنو عبد المطلب سے مکمل طور پر قطع تعلقی کی دستاویز قریش سرداروں کی طرف سے نبوت کے ساتویں سال یکم المحرام کو خانہ کعبہ میں لٹکادی گئی تھی۔
- حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے بھتیجے حکیم بن حزام کبھی کبھی گھاٹی میں چپکے سے خوراک بھجوادیا کرتے تھے۔
- اس گھاٹی میں مسلمانوں کو تین سال تک قید رکھا تھا۔
- عام الحزن اس سال کو کہتے ہیں۔ جس میں حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے چچا ابو طالب اور بیوی حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا انتقال ہوا تھا۔ یعنی "غم کا سال"
- بنو ہاشم میں صرف ابو لہب نے اپنے خاندان والوں کا ساتھ نہ دیا تھا۔
- ابو طالب کا انتقال شعب ابی طالب کے واقعے کے چھ ماہ بعد ہوا۔

> ✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم مدینہ منورہ میں مدفون ہیں۔
> ✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے دو چچا حضرت حمزہ اور حضرت عباس رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اسلام لائے تھے۔
> ✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو دودھ پلانے والی دایہ کا نام بی بی حلیمہ تھی۔
> ✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم 53 سال مکہ میں اور 10 سال مدینہ میں رہے۔

---سفر طائف

- نبوت کے دسویں سال حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم طائف کے سفر پر روانہ ہوئے۔
- طائف مکہ سے جنوب کی طرف ایک سو بارہ کلو میٹر کے فاصلے پر ایک مقام کا نام ہے۔
- طائف کے سفر میں حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے ساتھ حضرت زید بن حارث تھے۔
- طائف میں حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے تین سرداروں سے ملاقات کی۔ جو تینوں بھائی تھے۔
- **اللهم اهد قومي فانهم لا يعلمون** "اے اللہ۔۔ میری قوم کو ہدایت دے، یہ جانتے نہیں"۔
- طائف سے پانچ کلو میٹر کے فاصلے پر عتبہ بن ربیعہ کا باغ تھا جو کہ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے چچا تھے۔ اس میں ایک عیسائی غلام "عداس" نے حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو انگوروں کا گچھا دیا۔
- حجاج بن یوسف کا تعلق طائف کے ایک قبیلے بنو ثقیف سے تھا۔ جس نے قرآن مجید پر آعراب لگوائے۔

> **عشرہ مبشرہ**
> حضرت ابو بکر۔ حضرت عمر۔ حضرت عثمان۔ حضرت علی
> حضرت سعد بن ابی وقاص۔ حضرت ابو عبیدہ بن الجراح
> حضرت عبد الرحمن بن عوف۔ حضرت زبیر حضرت طلحہ۔
> حضرت سعید بن زید

---معراج

- معراج بلندی پر چڑھنے کو کہتے ہیں۔
- معراج کا واقع نبوت کے دسویں سال رجب کی ستائیسویں رات کو پیش آیا۔
- معراج سفر کے دو مرحلے تھے۔ اسراء اور معراج

Scanned with CamScanner

- **اسراء:** وہ مرحلہ جس میں اللہ تعالیٰ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو ایک ہی رات میں مسجد حرام سے مسجد اقصیٰ تک لے گیا۔
- **معراج:** مسجد اقصیٰ سے حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو اسی رات آسمانوں اور ان سے بھی اوپر کے سفر کے لئے لے جایا گیا۔
- مسجد اقصیٰ کو **بیت المقدس** بھی کہتے ہیں۔ یہ مسلمانوں کا **قبلہ اول** بھی ہے۔
- جس جانور کے ذریعے حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے معراج کا سفر کیا۔ اسے **بُراق** کہتے ہیں۔
- **پہلے آسمان** پر **حضرت آدم علیہ السلام** سے ملاقات کی۔
- **دوسرے آسمان** پر **حضرت عیسیٰ** اور **حضرت یحییٰ علیہ السلام** سے ملاقات کی۔
- **تیسرے آسمان** پر **حضرت یوسف علیہ السلام** سے ملاقات کی۔
- **چھوتھے آسمان** پر **حضرت ادریس علیہ السلام** ملاقات کی۔
- **پانچویں آسمان** پر **حضرت ہارون علیہ السلام** سے ملاقات کی۔
- **چھٹے آسمان** پر **حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام** سے ملاقات کی۔
- **ساتویں آسمان** پر **حضرت ابراھیم السلام** سے کی ملاقات ہوئی۔
- حضرت **جبرائیل علیہ السلام** نے حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے ساتھ **سدرۃ المنتہیٰ** تک سفر کیا۔
- **نماز** واقع معراج کے دوران فرض ہوئی۔

اصل نام

- ✓ حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ عنہ : عبد اللہ
- ✓ ابو جہل : عمرو بن ہشام
- ✓ ابو حنیفہ : نعمان بن ثابت
- ✓ شاہ ولی اللہ : قطب الدین احمد
- ✓ مجدد الف ثانی : شیخ احمد سرہندی
- ✓ حضرت ابوہریرہ : عبدالرحمان بن صخر
- ✓ حضرت ابو عبیدہ ابن الجراح : عامر
- ✓ امام بخاری : محمد بن اسماعیل
- ✓ شیطان : عزازیل

ہجرت مدینہ

ہجرت مدینہ پیغمبر اسلام حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم اور ان کے صحابہ کی طرف سے مکہ مکرمہ سے یثرب منتقل ہو جانے کے عمل کو کہتے ہیں۔ جو 12 ربیع الاول 13 نبوی (جو بعد میں پہلا ہجری سال کہلایا) بمطابق 24 دسمبر 622ء عیسوی بروز جمعہ کو ہوئی۔

- **مدینہ منورہ** کا پرانا نام **یثرب** تھا۔
- جب حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے یثرب ہجرت کی تو اس کا نام **مدینۃ النبی** یعنی نبی صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا شہر ہو گیا۔ جسے اب **مدینہ** کہتے ہیں۔
- یثرب یعنی مدینہ مکہ سے **شمال** کی جانب ساڑھے **تین سو کلومیٹر** کے فاصلے پر ایک سرسبز و شاداب علاقہ تھا۔
- مکہ سے مدینہ ہجرت کے دوران حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم اور حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے **غار ثور** میں **تین دن** قیام کیا۔
- غار ثور کے بعد حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے یثرب کے قریب **قُبا** کی بستی میں چند دن قیام کیا۔ اور اسلام کی **پہلی مسجد** تعمیر فرمائی۔ جسے **مسجد قُبا** کہتے ہیں۔
- **گیارہ نبوی** میں یثرب کے **12 آدمی** مسلمان ہو گئے تھے۔
- **بارہ نبوی** میں یثرب کے **72 افراد** مسلمان ہو گئے تھے۔
- **کلمہ طیبہ** قرآن مجید میں **دو دفعہ** آیا ہے۔
- **سورۃ البقرہ** قرآن مجید کی **طویل ترین** سورت ہے۔
- **الکوثر** قرآن مجید کی **مختصر ترین** سورت ہے۔

اسلامی مہینوں کے نام

- ✓ محرم الحرام
- ✓ صفر المظفر
- ✓ ربیع الاول
- ✓ ربیع الثانی
- ✓ جمادی الاول
- ✓ جمادی الثانی
- ✓ رجب المرجب
- ✓ شعبان المعظم
- ✓ رمضان المبارک
- ✓ شوال
- ✓ ذی قعدہ
- ✓ ذوالحج

Scanned with CamScanner

- پہلا سجدہ قرآن مجید کے نویں پارے میں سورۃ الاانعام میں ایا ہے۔
- سورۃ توبہ ایک ایسی سورت ہے جو بغیر بسم اللہ کے شروع ہوتا ہے۔
- سورۃ النمل میں دو بسم اللہ ائے ہیں۔
- حضرت خالد بن سعید پہلا وحی لکھنے والا صحابی ہے۔
- حضرت عثمان پہلا حافظ قرآن ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں بارہ غزوات کا ذکر آیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں نماز کا لفظ سات سو مرتبہ ایا ہیں۔

القاب

✓ حضرت آدم علیہ السلام: صفی اللہ

✓ حضرت ابراہیم علیہ السلام: امام الناس، ابوانبیاء، خلیل اللہ

✓ حضرت اسماعیل علیہ السلام: ابو عرب، ذبیح اللہ

✓ حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام: روح اللہ

✓ حضرت داود علیہ السلام: خلیفۃ اللہ

✓ حضرت نوح علیہ السلام: شیخ الانبیاء، نجی اللہ، ابوالبشر ثانی

✓ حضرت یونس علیہ السلام: ذوالنون (Lord of Fish)

✓ حضرت عثمان غنی رضی اللہ: ذوالنورین

✓ حضرت ابوبکر رضی اللہ: امام الامت

✓ حضرت علی رضی اللہ: نجیب اسلام، باب العلم، اسد اللہ

✓ حضرت حسین رضی اللہ: شبیر

معروضی سوالات

✓ وحی کے لفظی معنی ہے۔

ا۔ بُلانا ب۔ چپکے سے ت۔ ظاہری طور سے ج۔ لے کر آنا

✓ پہلی وحی میں کتنی آیات شامل تھی؟

ا۔ تین ب۔ چار ت۔ پانچ ج۔ چھ

✓ پہلی وحی میں کونسی سورت نازل ہوئی؟

ا۔ سورۃ البقرہ ب۔ سورۃ الاخلاص ت۔ سورۃ العلق ج۔ سورۃ الفتح

✓ دو وحی کے درمیان کچھ عرصے تک وحی نہ آنے کا زمانہ کہلاتا ہے۔

ا۔ بدء الوحی ب۔ فترۃ الوحی ت۔ نہایۃ الوحی ج۔ وقفہ

✓ پہلی وحی کے نزول کے وقت حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو کس کے پاس لے گئیں؟

ا۔ چچازاد بھائی ب۔ ماموں ت۔ چچا ج۔ دادا

✓ ورقہ بن نوفل کے بہت بڑے عالم تھے۔

ا۔ زبور ب۔ تورات ت۔ انجیل ج۔ ب مت

✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم پر پہلی وحی نازل ہوئی۔

ا۔ غار حرا ب۔ غار ثور ت۔ جبل نور ج۔ کوہ طور

✓ حضرت ابوبکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ مکہ کے مشہور تھے۔

ا۔ کسان ب۔ عالم ت۔ تاجر ج۔ اُستاد

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے نبوت کے بعد کتنے عرصے تک خاموشی سے دعوت اسلام کا کام کیا؟

ا۔ ایک　　ب۔ دو　　ت۔ تین　　ج۔ چار

✓ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے کتنے سال کی عمر میں اسلام قبول کیا؟

ا۔ اٹھ سال　　ب۔ دس سال　　ت۔ بارہ سال　　ج۔ سولہ سال

✓ مسلمانوں نے نبوت کے کتنے سال بعد پہلی دفعہ حبشہ کی طرف ہجرت کی؟

ا۔ تین سال　　ب۔ چار سال　　ت۔ پانچ سال　　ج۔ چھ سال

✓ مسلمانوں نے نبوت کے کتنے سال بعد دوسری دفعہ حبشہ کی طرف ہجرت کی؟

ا۔ تین سال　　ب۔ چار سال　　ت۔ پانچ سال　　ج۔ چھ سال

✓ نجاشی کے دربار میں حضرت جعفر طیار رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے کس سورہ کی تلاوت فرمائی؟

ا۔ سورہ مریم　　ب۔ سورہ البقرہ　　ت۔ سورہ النمل　　ج۔ سورہ توبہ

✓ حضرت حمزہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اور حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نبوت کونسے سال ایمان لے آئے؟

ا۔ پہلے سال　　ب۔ دوسرے سال　　ت۔ پانچویں سال　　ج۔ چھٹے سال

✓ شعب کے معنی ہے۔

ا۔ گھر　　ب۔ گھاٹی　　ت۔ راستہ　　ج۔ میدان

✓ عام الحزن کے معنی ہے۔

ا۔ عام لوگ　　ب۔ عام دن　　ت۔ غم کا سال　　ج۔ غم کا مہینہ

باب چہارم　آداب واخلاق، ایمان داری

- نبی کریم صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی ایمان داری اور سچائی کی وجہ سے آپ کا لقب ہی صادق و آمین یعنی سچا اور ایمان دار مشہور ہو گیا تھا۔
- ایمان داری کا مطلب ہے کہ مسلمان ہر شخص کے ساتھ معاملہ اپنے ایمان کی روشنی میں کرے۔
- دیانت کا لفظ دین سے نکلا ہے۔ اس کا معنی ہے۔ کسی کا دین دار ہونا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو نصحت فرمائی کہ لوگوں کی آمانتیں ان تک پہنچا کر مدینہ آجائیں۔
- ایۃ المنافق ثلاث "منافق کی تین نشانیاں ہیں"۔
- ۱۔ اذاحدث کذب "جب بات کرتا ہے۔ تو جھوٹ بولتا ہے"۔
- ۲۔ واذا وعد اخلف "اور جب وعدہ کرتا ہے۔ تو اسے پورا نہیں کرتا ہے"۔
- ۳۔ واذا اوتمن خان "اور جب اس کے پاس امانت رکھوائی جائے تو وہ اس میں خیانت کرتا ہے"۔
- اللہ کی راہ میں وطن چھوڑنا ہجرت کہلاتا ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

سادگی

- دکھاوے اور فضول خرچی سے بچتے ہوئے صرف ضروری استعمال کی چیزوں پر گزارہ کرنا **سادگی** کہلاتا ہے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے لباس میں عام طور پر **قمیص**، **تہہ بند**، اور **چادر** شامل ہوا کرتی تھی۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم ایسا لباس نہیں پہنتے جس سے **غرور** ظاہر ہوتا۔
- **حضرت فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا** کی شادی **حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** سے مسجد میں منعقد ہوئی۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا فرمان ہے۔ کہ میں **غلاموں** کی طرح کھانا کھاتا ہوں۔
- ضرورت سے زیادہ بے فائدہ خرچ کو **فضول خرچی** کہتے ہیں۔

القاب

- ✓ حضرت عباس رضی اللہ: ساقی زم زم
- ✓ حضرت ابوذر غفاری: شیخ الاسلام
- ✓ حضرت طلحہ رضی اللہ: ابوحسن
- ✓ حضرت یعقوب: اسرائیل
- ✓ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام: کلیم اللہ
- ✓ حضرت شعیب: خطیب الانبیاء
- ✓ سعد بن ابی وقاص رض: فاتح ایران
- ✓ عمرو بن العاص رضی اللہ: فاتح مصر
- ✓ ابوجہل: ابوالحکم

خدمت خلق

- اللہ تعالیٰ کی مخلوق کو فائدہ پہنچا کر اس کے ساتھ اچھا برتاؤ کرنا۔ **خدمت خلق** کہلاتا ہے۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔

احسن کما احسن اللہ الیک "تو (لوگوں کے ساتھ) اچھا سلوک کر، جیسا کہ اللہ نے تیرے ساتھ بھلائی کی ہے"۔

- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔

خیرالناس انفعھم للناس "تمام لوگوں میں اچھا وہ شخص ہے۔ جو لوگوں کے لئے زیادہ فائدہ مند ہو"۔

- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا فرمان ہے۔

افشوا السلام "(آپس میں) سلام پھیلاؤ۔ واطعموا الطعام "(لوگوں کو) کھانا کھلاؤ"۔

- مدینہ منورہ میں **17 ہجری** کو **حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** کے دور میں قحط پڑا تھا۔
- اسلام نے **خدمت خلق** پر بڑا زور دیا ہے۔

آداب مجلس

- کسی جگہ لوگوں کا مل جل کر اکٹھے بیٹھنا **مجلس** کہلاتا ہے۔
- مجلس کے آداب میں ایک ادب یہ ہے۔ کہ **صدر مجلس** کے لئے مناسب جگہ رکھی جائے۔
- مجلس میں بیٹھ کر سرگوشیوں میں بات کرنے کے عمل کو **شیطان** کا عمل قرار دیا ہے۔
- ہر کام کو اس کے مقررہ وقت پر کرنا **وقت کی پابندی** کہلاتا ہے۔
- دن رات اور **موسم** بھی وقت کی پابندی کے ساتھ بدلتے رہتے ہیں۔
- عبادات میں اگر وقت کی پابندی کا لحاظ نہ رکھا جائے۔ تو **عبادات** ہی نہیں ہوتی۔
- اگر ہم وقت کی **قدر و قیمت** پہچان لیں تو ہم کبھی بھی اپنا وقت ضائع نہ کریں۔

القاب

- ✓ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی کنیت: ابو القاسم
- ✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ: طاہرہ
- ✓ حضرت سارہ رضی اللہ: ام الانبیاء
- ✓ حضرت جبرائیل: روح اللہ، روح القدس، روح الامین
- ✓ خالد بن ولید: سیف اللہ
- ✓ حضرت بلال حبشی: موذن رسول
- ✓ حضرت زید بن حارثہ: محبوب رسول

Scanned with CamScanner

- ہمارا ملک جس میں ہم پیدا ہوئے اور زندگی گزارتے ہیں۔ اسے وطن کہا جاتا ہے۔
- پاکستان رمضان المبارک کی ستائیسویں رات یعنی لیلۃ القدر میں وجود میں آیا تھا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے مکہ سے ہجرت کرتے ہوئے فرمایا تھا۔ کہ اے مکہ میں تجھ سے بہت محبت کرتا ہوں۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ اللہ تعالیٰ کی راہ میں وطن چھوڑنا کہلاتا ہے۔

ا۔ مسافر　ب۔ ہجرت　ت۔ پردیسی　ث۔ تنہائی

✓ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے منافق کی نشانیاں بتائی ہیں۔

ا۔ دو　ب۔ تین　ت۔ چار　ث۔ پانچ

✓ ایمان داری کا مطلب ہے کہ مسلمان ہر شخص کے ساتھ معاملہ اپنے ---------- کی روشنی میں کرے۔

ا۔ دین　ب۔ ایمان　ت۔ اصول　ج۔ قانون

✓ دکھاوے اور فضول خرچی سے بچتے ہوئے صرف ضروری استعمال کی چیزوں پر گزارہ کرنا ---------- کہلاتا ہے

ا۔ تقویٰ　ب۔ بچت　ت۔ سادگی　ج۔ کنجوسی

✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی بیٹی حضرت فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی شادی کس صحابی کے ساتھ ہوئی تھی؟

ا۔ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　ب۔ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　ت۔ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　ج۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا فرمان ہے۔ کہ میں ---------- کی طرح کھانا کھاتا ہوں۔

ا۔ امیروں　ب۔ غلاموں　ت۔ فقیروں　ج۔ مہمانوں

✓ خدمت خلق سے مراد یہ ہے۔ کہ اللہ تعالیٰ کی ---------- کو فائدہ پہنچا کر اس کے ساتھ اچھا برتاؤ کیا جائے۔

ا۔ بنائی ہوئی دُنیا　ب۔ لوگوں　ت۔ جانوروں　ج۔ مخلوق

✓ افشوا السلام کے معنی ہے۔

ا۔ آپس میں "سلام پھیلاؤ"　ب۔ آپس میں "لڑو نہیں"　ت۔ سلام کا جواب دو　ج۔ سلام کرو

✓ واطعموا الطعام کے معنی ہے۔

ا۔ کھانا کھاؤ　ب۔ لوگوں کو "کھانا کھلاؤ"　ت۔ لوگوں کو "کھانا اور رہائش دو"　ج۔ کھانے کے بعد دعا

✓ مدینہ میں قحط پڑنے پر کس صحابی نے مہنگے داموں کی بجائے مفت میں اللہ تعالیٰ کی مخلوق میں تقسیم کیا؟

ا۔ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　ب۔ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　ت۔ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　ج۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

✓ تمام لوگوں میں اچھا وہ شخص ہے۔ جو لوگوں کو ---------- پہنچائے۔

ا۔ فائدہ　ب۔ نقصان　ت۔ منافع　ج۔ تحفہ

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ اپنے فائدے کو۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کے فائدے پر قربان کر دینا خدمت خلق کی اعلیٰ مثال ہے۔

ا۔ گھر والوں ب۔ دوسروں ت۔ مسلمانوں ث۔ بھائیوں

✓ مدینہ منورہ میں کس سال کس میں قحط پڑا تھا؟

ا۔ ۱۴ ہجری ب۔ ۱۵ ہجری ت۔ ۱۶ ہجری ث۔ ۱۷ ہجری

✓ مدینہ میں کس خلیفہ کے عہد میں قحط پڑا تھا؟

ا۔ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ ب۔ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ ت۔ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ ث۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

✓ کسی جگہ لوگوں کا مل جل کر بیٹھنا۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کہلاتا ہے۔

ا۔ اتفاق ب۔ مجلس ت۔ کنبہ ث۔ بھینس

باب پنجم: ہدایت کے سر چشمے/مشاہیر اسلام

- حضرت ابراھیم علیہ السلام کے دو بیٹے تھے۔ حضرت اسماعیل علیہ السلام اور حضرت اسحاق علیہ السلام
- حضرت اسماعیل علیہ السلام کی نسل سے صرف ایک نبی ائے۔ وہ ہے ہمارے پیارے نبی حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم
- حضرت اسحاق علیہ السلام کے بیٹے حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام تھے۔ جن کا لقب اسرائیل تھا۔ جس کے معنی عبداللہ ہے۔ اور بنی اسرائیل کا معنی ہے۔ اسرائیل کی اولاد۔
- حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا تعلق بھی بنی اسرائیل سے تھا۔
- مصری اور بنی اسرائیل کے نوجوانوں کے درمیان جھگڑے میں حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام نے مصری کو مکہ مار کر قتل کر دیا تھا۔
- سزا کے ڈر سے حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام مدین میں حضرت شعیب علیہ السلام کے پاس دس سال قیام پزیر رہیں۔
- حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کی شادی حضرت شعیب علیہ السلام کی بیٹی سے ہوئی تھی۔
- حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کے ساتھ اللہ تعالیٰ پہلی دفعہ ہم کلام طویٰ وادی میں ہوا۔
- موسیٰ علیہ السلام اللہ تعالیٰ کے ساتھ کوہ طور پر ہم کلام ہوتے تھے۔
- مصر کے بادشاہ فرعون کو اس کے نجومیوں نے خبر دی تھی۔
- موسیٰ علیہ السلام کوہ طور پر گئے۔ تو انھوں نے گائے کے بچھڑے کے مجسمے کی پوجا شروع کر دی۔
- بنی اسرائیل میں غلامی کی وجہ سے بزدلی کی خامی پیدا ہو گئی تھی۔

> ✓ قرآن مجید میں سب سے زیادہ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا ذکر آیا ہے
>
> ✓ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا ذکر قرآن مجید کے 28 سپاروں میں موجود ہے
>
> ✓ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام کا ذکر قرآن مجید کے 36 سورتوں میں موجود ہے

حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

- حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ ہجرت سے چالیس سال قبل پیدا ہوئے تھے۔
- حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ کا شمار ان سترہ لوگوں میں تھا۔ جو نبوت کے وقت لکھنا جانتے تھے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ مسلمانوں کے **دوسرے خلیفہ** تھے۔
- حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ نے **22لاکھ مربع میل** علاقے پر حکومت کی۔
- حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ **"سورۃ طٰہٰ"** سن کر مسلمان ہو گئے تھے۔
- حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نبوت کے **"چھٹے سال"** ایمان لائے تھے۔

✓ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی کنیت ابو حفص تھی۔
✓ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا تعلق بنو عدی سے تھا۔
✓ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے والد کا نام خطاب اور والدہ کا نام حنتمہ تھی۔
✓ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی مدت خلافت دس سال چھ مہینے چار دن رہی۔ "مہینوں اور دنوں میں اختلاف ہے"

معروضی سوالات

✓ اسلام میں خلافت کی بنیاد کس صحابی کے عہد سے پڑی؟

ا۔ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　　ب۔ **حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ**　　ت۔ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　　ج۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

✓ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ ہجرت سے کتنا عرصہ پہلے پیدا ہوئے تھے؟

ا۔ دس سال　　ب۔ بیس سال　　ت۔ تیس سال　　ج۔ **چالیس سال**

✓ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ مسلمانوں کے خلیفہ تھے۔

ا۔ پہلے　　ب۔ **دوسرے**　　ت۔ تیسرے　　ج۔ چوتھے

✓ کس صحابی کے اسلام لانے سے مسلمانوں کی بڑی ہمت بندھی؟

ا۔ **حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ**　　ب۔ حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　　ت۔ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ　　ج۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

✓ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے دور میں کس/کن بادشاہ/بادشاہوں کی حکومت/حکومتیں ٹوٹ کر مسلمانوں کی حکومت کا حصہ بن گئیں؟

ا۔ قیصر　　ب۔ کسریٰ　　ب۔ **"ا" اور "ب" دونوں**　　ج۔ کوئی نہیں

Scanned with CamScanner

Behttani Series

اسلامیات

کلاس پنجم

باب اول-دوم

القرآن الکریم — ایمانیات اور عبادات

- اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنے بندوں کی رہنمائی اور ہدایت کے لئے اپنے نبی اور رسول بھیجے۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ نے انسانوں کی ہدایت اور رہنمائی کے لئے تقریباً کم و بیش ایک لاکھ چوبیس ہزار کم و بیش نبی اور رسول بھیجے ہیں۔
- حضرت آدم علیہ السلام سب سے پہلے اور حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم آخری رسول ہیں۔
- آسمانی کتابوں میں سب سے آخری کتاب قرآن مجید ہے۔
- قرآن مجید آخری کتاب ہونے کی وجہ سے ہر لحاظ سے مکمل ضابطہ حیات ہے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔ کہ قرآن مجید کے ایک حرف پڑھنے سے دس نیکیاں ملتی ہے۔
- "الم" پڑھنے سے تیس نیکیاں ملتی ہیں۔
- قرآن مجید کی تلاوت کے سب سے اہم کام وضو ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کی تلاوت شروع کرنے سے پہلے "تعوذ اور تسمیہ" پڑھنا چاہیے۔
- آیت الکرسی تیسرے پارے میں ہیں۔
- قرآن کریم میں کل 114 سورتیں ہیں۔
- سورۃ النساء چوتھے پارے میں شروع ہوتا ہے۔
- چھٹے پارے کے شروع میں لفظ لایحب اللہ لکھا گیا ہے۔
- قرآن کریم کو صحیح تلفظ کے ساتھ پڑھنے کے علم کو تجوید کہتے ہیں۔
- قرآن کریم کے ایک پارے میں چار حصے ہوتے ہیں۔
- سورۃ النساء میں کل 176 آیات ہے۔
- سورۃ آل عمران میں کل 200 آیات ہیں۔
- سورۃ المائدہ میں کل 16 رکوع ہیں۔
- پانچویں پارے میں کل 17 رکوع ہیں۔
- الحمد کے معنی تعریف کے ہے۔
- سورۃ الفاتحہ کی وجہ تسمیہ یہ ہے۔ کہ اس میں اللہ تعالیٰ کی تعریف بیان کی گئی ہے۔
- سب سے افضل درود "درود ابراہیمی" ہے۔

✓ قرآن (پڑھی جانے والی کتاب) سورۃ المزمل میں پہلی بار آیا ہے
✓ قرآن مجید کے 120 صفاتی نام ہے۔ جیسا کہ کلام، فرقان

✓ 23 سال کے عرصے میں پورا قرآن نازل ہوا۔
✓ عروس القرآن سورۃ الرحمن کو کہتے ہیں۔
✓ زینت قرآن سورۃ الرحمن کو کہتے ہیں۔
✓ قلب قرآن سورۃ یسین کو کہتے ہیں۔
✓ سورۃ الاساس سورۃ اخلاص کو کہتے ہیں۔
✓ حروف شمسیہ تعداد میں 14 ہے۔
✓ حروف قمریہ تعداد میں 14 ہے۔
✓ قرآن مجید میں سب سے زیادہ "الف" کا لفظ استعمال ہوا ہے
✓ قرآن مجید میں سب سے کم "ظ" کا لفظ استعمال ہوا ہے
✓ قرآن مجید میں سکندر ذوالقرنین کا ذکر سورۃ الکہف میں آیا ہے
✓ توقیفی ترتیب سے مراد حضور صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے دی ہوئی ترتیب ہے
✓ لفظ قرآن، قرآن مجید میں 70 مرتبہ آیا ہے
✓ قرآن مجید میں پانچ مساجد کا ذکر آیا ہے
۱۔ مسجد حرم ۲۔ مسجد اقصیٰ ۳۔ مسجد قباء ۴۔ مسجد نبوی ۵۔ مسجد ضرار

Scanned with CamScanner

- قرآن کریم کے سب سے آخری سورۃ کا نام **سورۃ الناس** ہے۔
- نماز میں بیٹھنے کی حالت کو **تشہد** کہتے ہیں۔
- دنیا کی مثال ایک **مسافر خانے** کی طرح ہے۔
- مسلمان کا اصل منزل **آخرت** ہے۔
- اس دنیا میں انسان کی آمد کا مقصد **عبادت** کرنا ہے۔
- رسول پاک کی اطاعت دراصل **اللہ تعالیٰ** کی اطاعت ہے۔
- سنت کے لفظی معنی **طریقہ یا راستہ** کے ہیں۔
- انسانوں کی رہنمائی کے لئے اللہ تعالیٰ نے **انبیاء** کو بھیجا ہے۔
- ارکان اسلام کی تعداد **پانچ** ہیں۔
- زکوۃ **مالی** قسم کی عبادت ہے۔
- انسان کا نامہ اعمال **"کراماکاتبین"** فرشتے لکھتے ہیں۔
- حضرت عبد اللہ بن، مسعود رضی اللہ عنہ **ایک صحابی** تھے۔
- **"دُنیا آخرت کی کھیتی ہے"۔**

نماز کے ضروری اصطلاحات

- ✓ نماز میں کھڑے ہوتے وقت اللہ اکبر کہتے ہوئے دونوں ہاتھوں کندھو یا کانوں تک اُٹھانے کو تکبیر تحریمہ کہتے ہیں۔
- ✓ دعائے استفتاح کا پڑھنا مثلاً "سبحانک اللہم وبحمدک وتبارک اسمک وتعالی جدک ولا غیرک" ثنا کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ تکبیر تحریمہ سے لے کر رکوع تک کا عمل قیام کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ اعوذ باللہ من الشیطن الرجیم پڑھنا تعوذ کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ بسم اللہ الرحمن الرحیم پڑھنا تسمیہ کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ قیام میں قرآن مجید پڑھنا قرات کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ تکبیر تحریمہ کے بعد اور سورہ فاتحہ کے بعد چند لمحے خاموش رہنا سکتہ کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ قیام کے بعد گھٹنوں پر دونوں ہاتھ رکھ کر جھکنا رکوع کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ رکوع کے بعد کھڑا ہونے کے بعد تھوڑی دیر ٹھہرنا قومہ کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ دو سجدوں کے درمیان تھوڑی دیر ٹھہرے رہنا جلسہ کہلاتا ہے
- ✓ نماز میں ،التحیات کے لئے بیٹھنا تشہد کہلاتا ہے

- "بے شک تمھارے لئیے اللہ کے رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی زندگی **بہترین نمونہ** ہے"۔
- جس نے رسول کی اطاعت کی۔ اس نے اللہ کی اطاعت کی۔ یہ ایک **قرآنی آیات** ہے۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ نے انسانوں کو اپنے احکامات کے مطابق زندگی گزارنے کے لئے اپنی ھدایت **قرآن پاک** کی شکل مین اتاری۔
- نماز اور روزے کے بارے میں ہمیں مکمل تفصیلات **سنت نبوی صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم** سے ملتی ہیں۔
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی زندگی ہمارے لئے **بہترین نمونہ** ہے۔
- انسان دو چیزوں کے مرکب سے بنا ہے۔ **ا۔ بدن ۲۔ روح**
- بدن ظاہری غذا سے پرورش پاتا ہے۔ اور **روح** کے لئے دین اور اعمال صالح کی ضرورت ہوتی ہے۔
- **"لقد کان لکم فی رسول اللہ اُسوۃ حسنۃ"** بے شک تمہارے لئے اللہ کے رسول کی زندگی بہترین نمونہ ہے۔
- **"وما ینطق عن الھویٰ۔ ان ھو الا وحی یوحیٰ"** اور رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم خواہش نفس سے منہ سے بات نہیں نکالتے بلکہ وہ حکم ہے جو بھجا جاتا ہے۔
- **"من یطع الرسول فقد اطاع اللہ"** جس نے رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی اطاعت کی بے شک اس نے اللہ کی اطاعت کی۔
- **صحابہ کرام رضی اللہ عنھم** اپنی زندگی کے ہر معاملے میں رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی اطاعت اور پیروی کرتے تھے۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ کا ارشاد ہے کہ **"اگر تم رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی اطاعت کروگے تو ھدایت پاوگے"۔**
- اللہ تعالیٰ نے انسانوں کو اپنے احکامات کے مطابق زندگی گزارنے کے لئے اپنی ھدایت **قرآن مجید** کی شکل میں اتاری۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- آخری حج کے موقع پر رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے ارشاد فرمایا "لوگو! تم حج کا طریقہ مجھ سے سیکھ لو"۔
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے اپنی حیات مبارکہ میں صرف ایک بار حج کیا ہے۔
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کا ارشاد گرامی ہے۔ "لوگو! میں تمہارے لئے دو چیزیں چھوڑ کے جا رہا ہوں۔ اگر تم ان کو مضبوطی سے پکڑو تو تم ہرگز گمراہ نہ ہو گے۔ ان میں سے ایک اللہ کی کتاب اور دوسری میری سنت ہے"۔
- حدیث اور سنت دونوں ایک چیز ہیں۔ حدیث کی تین قسمیں ہیں۔
  - **حدیث قولی**۔ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی باتیں
  - **حدیث فعلی**۔ وہ کام جو رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے کئے ہو۔
  - **حدیث تقریری**۔ وہ اعمال جو رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کے سامنے کئے گئے ہو اور رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے خاموشی اختیار کی ہو۔
- مسلمانوں پر دن رات میں پانچ نمازیں فرض ہیں۔
- نماز جمعہ مسلمانوں پر ہجرت مدینہ سے پہلے فرض ہوئی ہے۔
- جمعہ کا دن سب سے افضل ترین دن ہے۔
- جمعہ نماز فرض ہے۔
- نماز جمعہ جامع مسجد میں ادا کی جاتی ہے۔
- عیدین سے مراد دو عیدیں ہیں۔ عید کے معنی ہے بار بار آنے والی
- عیدالفطر یکم شوال کو منائی جاتی ہے۔
- عید کی نماز کی دو رکعتیں ہے۔ اور یہ واجب ہے۔
- عیدالاضحیٰ ذوالحج کی دس تاریخ کو منائی جاتی ہے۔
- عیدالاضحیٰ کی کے دن جانوروں کی قربانی حضرت ابراھیم علیہ السالم اور حضرت اسماعیل علیہ السلام کی سنت کی پیروی میں دی جاتی ہے۔
- عید کی نماز کے لئے آذان یا اقامت نہیں کہی جاتی۔
- قربانی کے گوشت کے تین حصے کئے جاتے ہیں۔ ایک حصہ غریبوں کے لئے۔ دوسرا حصہ رشتہ داروں کے لئے۔ اور تیسرا حصہ گھر والوں کے لئے رکھا جاتا ہے۔
- روزے کے لئے قرآن مجید میں لفظ "صیام" آیا ہے۔ جو صوم کی جمع ہے۔ اور صوم کا مطلب ہے۔ "رک جانا" یا "خاموش رہنا"۔
- جمعہ کے دن سورۃ کہف پڑھنا دجال کے فتنے سے نجات دلاتا ہے۔
- نماز کے بعد اسلام نے جس عبادت پر زور دیا ہے۔ وہ روزہ ہے۔
- روزہ اسلام کا تیسرا رکن ہے۔

- ✓ واقعہ معراج سے قبل صرف دو نمازیں تھیں۔ ایک سورج نکلنے سے پہلے یعنی فجر اور دوسری سورج غروب ہونے سے پہلے یعنی عصر، جبکہ واقعہ معراج کے بعد پانچ نمازیں فرض ہوئی۔

- ✓ روزہ سن 2 ہجری میں فرض ہوا۔
- ✓ زکواۃ سن 3 ہجری میں فرض ہوئی۔
- ✓ شراب سن 4 ہجری میں حرام ہوا۔
- ✓ عورتوں کے لئے پردے کا حکم 5 ہجری میں ہوا۔
- ✓ مکہ مکرمہ 8 ہجری میں فتح ہوا۔
- ✓ حج 9 ہجری میں فرض ہوا۔

آپ ص نے 9 رمضان المبارک کے روزے رکھے۔ اس لئے کہ ہجرت کے دوسرے سال شعبان میں رمضان المبارک کے روزے فرض ہوئے تھے۔ اور آپ ص گیارہ ہجری ربیع الاول کے مہینے میں فوت ہوئے تھے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- یایھاالذین امنوکتب علیکم الصیام کما کتب علی الذین من قبلکم لعلکم تتقون "۔ "اے ایمان والو۔ تم پر روزے فرض کیے گئے جیسا کہ تم سے پہلے لوگوں پر فرض کیے گئے تھے۔ تاکہ تم پرہیزگار بن جاو"۔ البقرہ
- جنت کے جس دروازے سے روزہ دار اندر داخل ہوگا اس کا نام **"ریان"** ہے۔
- روزے میں ایک **فرض کا ثواب ستر** کے برابر اور ایک **نفل کا ثواب ایک فرض** کے برابر ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ بے شک ہم نے قرآن کو شب قدر میں نازل کیا اور تمہیں کیا معلوم کہ **شب قدر** کیا ہے۔ شب قدر ہزار **مہینوں** سے بہتر رات ہے۔
- روزہ دار کے لئے اللہ تعالیٰ نے **پانچ** انعامات مقرر کئے ہیں۔
- رمضان کے **روزے دو ہجری** میں فرض ہوئے۔

معروضی سوالات

- اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنی مخلوق کی ہدایت اور رہنمائی کے لئے بھیجے؟

  الف۔ **انبیاء** ب۔ فرشتے ج۔ اولیاء د۔ جنات

- انبیاء کی تعداد کم و بیش کتنی ہے؟

  الف۔ ایک لاکھ دس ہزار ب۔ ایک لاکھ چودہ ہزار ج۔ **ایک لاکھ چوبیس ہزار** د۔ ایک لاکھ چونتیس ہزار

- "آلم" قرآن پاک کے حروف ہیں۔ ان کو پڑھنے سے کتنی نیکیاں ملیں گی؟

  الف۔ 20 ب۔ **30** ج۔ 40 د۔ 50

- قرآن مجید کی تلاوت کے لئے سب سے اہم کام کون سا ہے؟

  الف۔ غسل ب۔ خوشبو لگانی چاہیے ج۔ نئے کپڑے پہننے چاہیے د۔ **وضو**

- تلاوت قرآن سے پہلے کیا پڑھنا چاہیے؟

  الف۔ **تعوذ و تسمیہ** ب۔ درود و سلام ج۔ دعائے قنوت د۔ سورہ فاتحہ

- آیت الکرسی کونسے پارے میں ہے؟

  الف۔ پہلے ب۔ دوسرے ج۔ **تیسرے** د۔ چوتھے

- سورۃ النساء۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ پارے میں شروع ہوتا ہے۔

  الف۔ 7 ب۔ 6 ج۔ 5 د۔ 4

- اس دنیا میں انسان کو کتنی مدت کے لئے زندگی گزارنا ہے؟

  الف۔ **مختصر** ب۔ لمبی ج۔ بہت لمبی د۔ ہمیشہ

- اس دنیا میں انسان کی آمد کا مقصد ہے۔

  الف۔ کھانا پینا ب۔ سونا اور آرام کرنا ج۔ **عبادت کرنا** د۔ گھومنا پھرنا

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ جس نے رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی اطاعت کی۔اس نے اللہ تعالی کی اطاعت کی۔

الف۔ قرآنی آیت ہے　ب۔ صحابی کا قول ہے　ج۔ تابعی کا قول ہے　د۔ بزرگ کا قول ہے

✓ انسانوں کی رہنمائی کے لئے اللہ تعالیٰ نے کن کو بھیجا؟

الف۔ انبیاء　ب۔ فرشتے　ج۔ جنات　د۔ اولیاء

✓ رسول اللہ صلی علیہ والہ وسلم کی زندگی ہمارے لیے کیا ہے؟

الف۔ طاقت کا نمونہ　ب۔ قابل تعریف نمونہ　ج۔ بہترین نمونہ　د۔ حیرت انگیز نمونہ

✓ سب سے آخری نبی کا نام ہے۔

الف۔ حضرت داود علیہ السلام　ب۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام　ج۔ حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام　د۔ محمد ﷺ

✓ حضرت عبداللہ بن مسعود رضی اللہ عنہ کون تھے؟

الف۔ صحابی　ب۔ تابعی　ج۔ تبع تابعی　د۔ بزرگ

✓ سب سے آخری آسمانی کتاب کا نام ہے؟

الف۔ تورات　ب۔ زبور　ج۔ انجیل　د۔ قرآن مجید

✓ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ہر فعل کس کی مرضی سے ہوتا تھا؟

الف۔ اللہ کی　ب۔ اپنی　ج۔ صحابہ کی　د۔ اہل بیت کی

✓ سنت کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ طریقہ　ب۔ خصلت　ج۔ قول　د۔ عہد

✓ ارکان اسلام کی تعداد ہے؟

الف۔ چار　ب۔ پانچ　ج۔ چھ　د۔ سات

✓ نماز، روزہ، زکوۃ، حج، وغیرہ کے تفصیلی مسائل ہمیں کہاں سے معلوم ہوتے ہیں؟

الف۔ قرآن پاک　ب۔ سنت نبوی　ج۔ صحابہ کرام　د۔ اولیاء کرام

✓ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے اپنی زندگی میں کتنے حج کیے؟

الف۔ ایک　ب۔ دو　ج۔ تین　د۔ چار

✓ مسلمانوں پر دن رات میں کتنی نمازیں فرض ہیں؟

الف۔ تین　ب۔ چار　ج۔ پانچ　د۔ چھ

✓ نماز جمعہ کس نماز کے وقت ادا کی جاتی ہے؟

الف۔ فجر　ب۔ ظہر　ج۔ عصر　د۔ مغرب

✓ کس دن کو مسلمانوں کے لئے عید الاضحیٰ کا دن قرار دیا گیا؟

الف۔ نو ذی الحج　ب۔ بارہ ربیع الاول　ج۔ یکم شوال　د۔ دس ذی الحج

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ وہ کونسی نماز ہے۔ جو جماعت کے بغیر ادا نہیں ہوتی؟

الف۔ تہجد | ب۔ **جمعہ** | ج۔ اشراق | د۔ چاشت

✓ عیدالفطر کس اسلامی مہینے میں منائی جاتی ہے؟

الف۔ ربیع الاول | ب۔ جمادی الاول | ج۔ رجب | د۔ شوال

✓ عیدالاضحیٰ کس مہینے میں منائی جاتی ہے؟

الف۔ محرم | ب۔ ربیع الثانی | ج۔ شعبان | د۔ ذوالحجہ

✓ عیدین کی نمازیں ہیں؟

الف۔ فرض | ب۔ **واجب** | ج۔ سنت | د۔ نفل

✓ عیدالاضحیٰ کس پیغمبر کی قربانی کی یاد میں منائی جاتی ہے؟

الف۔ حضرت اسحٰق علیہ السلام | ب۔ **حضرت اسماعیل** | ج۔ حضرت داود | د۔ حضرت یوسف

✓ نماز کے بعد اسلام نے کس عبادت پر زور دیا ہے؟

الف۔ زکوٰۃ | ب۔ **روزہ** | ج۔ حج | د۔ جہاد

✓ روزہ کونسی عبادت ہے؟

الف۔ **فرض** | ب۔ واجب | ج۔ سنت | د۔ نفل

✓ رمضان کو کونسا مہینہ قرار دیا گیا ہے؟

الف۔ خوشی کا | ب۔ غم کا | ج۔ **ہمدردی کا** | د۔ مہمان نوازی کا

✓ ماہ رمضان میں ایک فرض ادا کرنے کے ثواب کتنے فرضوں کے برابر ہوتا ہے؟

الف۔ 50 | ب۔ 60 | ج۔ **70** | د۔ 80

✓ شب قدر کتنے مہینوں سے افضل ہے؟

الف۔ 10 | ب۔ 100 | ج۔ **1000** | د۔ 10000

✓ کس مہینے میں سرکش شیاطین کو قید میں جکڑ دیا جاتا ہے؟

الف۔ محرم | ب۔ **رمضان** | ج۔ شوال | د۔ ذی قعد

✓ روزہ داروں کے منہ سے آنے والی بو اللہ تعالیٰ کے نزدیک کس خوشبو سے زیادہ پسندیدہ ہے؟

الف۔ گلاب | ب۔ صندل | ج۔ **مشک** | د۔ کافور

✓ نماز عیدالفطر کی رکعتیں ہوتی ہیں۔

الف۔ **2** | ب۔ 3 | ج۔ 4 | د۔ 6

✓ قربانی کے گوشت کے حصے ہوتے ہیں؟

الف۔ 2 | ب۔ **3** | ج۔ 4 | د۔ 5

Scanned with CamScanner

باب سوم

سیرت طیبہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم

- عقیدہ ختم نبوت سے مراد یہ ہے۔ کہ بندہ اس بات کا یقین اور زبان سے اقرار رکھے۔ کہ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم اللہ تعالیٰ کے آخری نبی اور رسول ہیں۔

> غزوہ کی تعریف:
> غزوہ اس جنگ کا نام ہے۔ جس میں حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے بنفس نفیس شرکت فرمائی ہو۔ ان کی تعداد 28 تھی۔

- مسلمانوں نے مکہ مکرمہ سے مدینہ کی طرف ہجرت کی۔
- مواخات کا معنی بھائی چارہ۔
- اکثر انصار مدینہ کاشت کار تھے۔
- انصار کے پاس کھجور کے باغات تھے۔
- جبکہ مہاجرین مکہ اکثر تجارت کے پیشے سے وابستہ تھے۔
- ابتدا میں مسجد نبوی کی دیواریں لکڑی سے یعنی کھجور کی درخت سے بنائی گئی تھی۔
- مدینہ میں اوس اور خزرج قبائل کے لوگ بت پرست تھے۔
- میثاق مدینہ ہجرت کے پانچ ماہ بعد ہوا۔
- مدینہ میں سب سے پہلی جو مسجد تعمیر کی گئی ہے۔ اس کا نام مسجد نبوی ہے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے مسجد نبوی سے پہلی اسلامی فلاحی مملکت کی بنیاد رکھی۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی اونٹنی حضرت ایوب انصاری کے گھر کے پاس بیٹھ گئی تھی۔
- ہجرت کے بعد جو مسلمان اپنا گھر بار، مال اسباب اور رشتہ دار مکہ چھوڑ آئے تھے۔ ان کو مہاجر کہا جاتا ہے۔
- جن لوگوں نے مہاجرین کی مدد کی اس کو انصار کا خطاب ملا کیونکہ انصار کے معنی "مدد کرنے والا" کے ہیں۔

> **لوٹ**
> غزوات کی تعداد میں اختلاف پایا جاتا ہے۔ کہیں پر 27 غزوات کا اور کہیں پر 28 غزوات کا ذکر ملتا ہے۔

سن 2 ہجری کی غزوات کے نام

1. غزوہ ابواء
2. غزوہ بواط
3. غزوہ عشیرہ
4. غزوہ بدر اولیٰ
5. غزوہ بدر کبریٰ
6. غزوہ بنی سلیم
7. غزوہ بنی قینقاع
8. غزوہ سویق

سن 3 ہجری کے غزوات کے نام

9. غزوہ ذی امر
10. غزوہ بحران
11. غزوہ احد
12. غزوہ حمراء الاسد

- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے مہاجرین اور انصار کو حضرت انس بن مالک رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے گھر اکٹھا کیا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم کی اونٹنی جہاں بیٹھ گئی تھی۔ اس جگہ پر آپ صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے مسجد تعمیر کرنے کا ارادہ کیا تھا۔ اور یہ جگہ دو یتیم بچوں سہل اور سہیل کی تھی۔ جس کی کفالت حضرت معاذ بن عفراء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کرتے تھے۔ یہ زمین قیمت کے بدلے حاصل کی گئی۔
- مسجد نبوی کی تعمیر یکم ربیع الاول بمطابق 622 عیسوی میں ہوا۔ ابتدا میں ستر ہاتھ لمبی اور ساٹھ ہاتھ چوڑی جگہ کی.

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ میثاق مدینہ ہجرت کے کتنے عرصے بعد ہوا؟

الف۔ تین ماہ | ب۔ چار ماہ | ج۔ **پانچ ماہ**

✓ مسلمانوں نے مکہ مکرمہ سے کس طرف ہجرت کی؟

الف۔ بغداد | ب۔ دمشق | ج۔ کوفہ

✓ مواخات مدینہ کس صحابی کے گھر سرانجام پائی؟

الف۔ **حضرت انس بن مالک** | ب۔ حضرت ابوایوب انصاری | ج۔ حضرت سعد بن ربیع

✓ مہاجرین کس پیشے سے وابستہ تھے؟

الف۔ کھیتی باڑی | ب۔ **تجارت** | ج۔ صنعت

✓ انصار مدینہ نے اپنے مہاجر بھائی کو اپنے گھر کا کتنا سامان پیش کیا؟

الف۔ ایک چوتھائی | ب۔ **آدھا** | ج۔ تین چوتھائی

✓ انصار کے پاس کس پھل کے باغات تھے؟

الف۔ **کھجور** | ب۔ انار | ج۔ زیتون

✓ مسلمانوں کو کہاں جا کر امن نصیب ہوا؟

الف۔ مکہ مکرمہ | ب۔ **مدینہ منورہ** | ج۔ شام

✓ ہجرت مدینہ کے وقت مہاجرین کی مالی حالت کیسی تھی؟

الف۔ بہتر | ب۔ **کمزور** | ج۔ اوسط

✓ ہجرت مدینہ کے دوران رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کس سواری پر سوار تھے؟

الف۔ گھوڑا | ب۔ **اُونٹنی** | ج۔ بُراق

✓ ہجرت مدینہ کے بعد رسول پاک صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے کس صحابی کے گھر قیام کیا؟

الف۔ **حضرت ایوب انصاری** | ب۔ حضرت خارجہ بن زید | ج۔ حضرت سعد بن ربیع

✓ مسجد نبوی کی تعمیر کا آغاز کس سن عیسوی میں ہوا؟

الف۔571 | ب۔600 | ج۔**622**

✓ ابتدا میں مسجد نبوی کی دیواریں کس چیز سے بنائی گئی تھی؟

الف۔ **کچی اینٹوں سے** | ب۔ پکی اینٹوں سے | ج۔ پتھر سے

✓ ابتداء میں مسجد نبوی کی لمبائی کتنی تھی؟

الف۔50 ہاتھ | ب۔ **60 ہاتھ** | ج۔70 ہاتھ

Scanned with CamScanner

شروع میں مسجد نبوی کے کتنے مینار تھے؟

الف۔ ایک ب۔ دو ج۔ تین د۔ کوئی نہیں

ابتدا میں مسجد نبوی کی چھت کس چیز سے بنائی گئی؟

الف۔ اینٹوں سے ب۔ کھجور کی شاخوں اور پتوں سے ج۔ لکڑی کی شہتیروں سے د۔ ریت

جس جگہ رسول پاک صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی اونٹنی بیٹھی تھی۔ وہ جگہ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے -------

الف۔ مسجد ب۔ یتیم خانہ ج۔ بیت المال د۔ کوئی نہیں

قبائل اوس و خزرج کا مذہب کیا تھا؟

الف۔ یہودیت ب۔ عیسائیت ج۔ مجوسیت د۔ بت پرستی

میثاق مدینہ کن لوگوں کے درمیان طے پایا تھا؟

الف۔ یہودی اور مسلمانوں ب۔ عیسائی اور مسلمانوں ج۔ یہودی اور عیسائی د۔ یہودی اور قدمہ

اسلام کی آمد سے قبل مدینہ کے قبائل کیسے تھے؟

الف۔ امن پسند ب۔ صلح جو ج۔ جھگڑالو د۔ انصاف پسند

میثاق مدینہ کا سب سے زیادہ فائدہ کن کو ہوا؟

الف۔ مسلمانوں کو ب۔ یہودیوں کو ج۔ عیسائیوں کو د۔ [illegible]

میثاق مدینہ کب ہوا؟

الف۔ ہجرت سے پہلے ب۔ ہجرت کے بعد ج۔ فتح مکہ سے پہلے د۔ فتح مکہ کے بعد

میثاق مدینہ میں مسلمانوں کے علاوہ دوسرا کونسا اہم گروہ شامل تھا؟

الف۔ یہودی ب۔ عیسائی ج۔ کفار مکہ د۔ مجوسی

یہودی سردار ابن اخطب کس قبیلہ سے تعلق رکھتا تھا؟

الف۔ بنو اوس ب۔ بنو خزرج ج۔ بنو نضیر د۔ بنو قریظہ

یہودی سردار کعب بن اسد کس قبیلے سے تعلق رکھتا تھا؟

الف۔ بنو نضیر ب۔ بنو قریظہ ج۔ بنو اوس د۔ بنو خزرج

Scanned with CamScanner

- غزوہ اس جنگ کو کہتے ہیں جس میں حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم خود شریک ہوئے ہوتے ہیں۔
- جس جنگ میں حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم خود شریک نہیں ہوئے ہو۔ بلکہ کسی صحابی کو سپہ سالار بنا کر بھیجا ہو اسے "سریہ" کہتے ہیں۔

سن 4 ہجری کی غزوات کے نام

13۔ غزوہ بنی نضیر

14۔ غزوہ ذات الرقاع

15۔ غزوہ بدر الصغریٰ

سن 5 ہجری کی غزوات کے نام

16۔ غزوہ دومۃ الجندل

17۔ غزوہ بنی المصطلق

18۔ غزوہ خندق

19۔ غزوہ بنی قریظہ

سن 6 ہجری کی غزوات کے نام

20۔ غزوہ بنی لحیان

21۔ غزوہ ذی قرد

22۔ غزوہ حدیبیہ

سن 7 ہجری کی غزوات کے نام

23۔ غزوہ خیبر

سن 8 ہجری کی غزوات کے نام

24۔ غزوہ موتہ

25۔ فتح مکہ

26۔ غزوہ حنین

27۔ غزوہ طائف

سن 9 ہجری کی غزوات کے نام

28۔ غزوہ تبوک

وہ غزوات جن میں باقاعدہ جنگ ہوئی۔ ان کی تعداد 9 ہیں۔ ان کے نام یہ ہیں۔

1۔ بدر 2۔ احد 3۔ احزاب 4۔ بنو قریظہ 5۔ بنو المصطلق 6۔ خیبر 7۔ فتح مکہ 8۔ حنین 9۔ طائف

غزوہ بدر: سن 2 ہجری

- بدر ایک کنواں ہے۔ اسی مناسبت سے اس کے قریب واقع گاؤں کو بھی بدر کہتے ہیں۔ لڑائی اسی کے قریب ہوئی اس لئے غزوہ بدر کہلاتی ہے۔
- بدر کا مقام مدینہ منورہ سے تقریباً 130 کلو میٹر (80 میل) کے فاصلے پر ہے۔
- غزوہ بدر میں اسلامی لشکر کا سردار رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم تھا۔
- غزوہ بدر میں کفار کے لشکر کا سردار ابو جہل تھا۔
- غزوہ بدر کفار مکہ اور مسلمانوں کے درمیان باقاعدہ پہلی جنگ تھی۔
- غزوہ بدر میں مسلمانوں کی تعداد تقریباً تین سو تیرہ تھی۔ جن کے پاس دو گھوڑے، ستر اونٹ، آٹھ تلواریں، اور چھ زرہیں تھیں۔
- غزوہ بدر میں کفار کی تعداد ایک ہزار تھی۔ جن کے پاس سو گھوڑے، سات سو اونٹ، اور بے شمار ساز و سامان تھی۔
- اسلامی لشکر کی مدینہ سے روانگی 12 رمضان المبارک بروز جمعرات 8 مارچ 624 کو ہوئی۔

- 17 رمضان المبارک بروز منگل 13 مارچ 624 کو لڑائی ہوئی۔
- غزوہ بدر میں اسلامی لشکر کے جھنڈے کا رنگ سفید تھا۔
- غزوہ بدر میں مسلمانوں کے صرف چودہ شہید جبکہ کفار کے ستر بندے مارے گئے۔
- غزوہ بدر میں معاذ اور معوذ رضی اللہ عنہ نے ابو جہل کو قتل کیا تھا۔ جبکہ ابو جہل کے بیٹے عکرمہ نے حضرت معاذ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا ہاتھ اتار دیا تھا۔
- حضرت عمیر بن ابی وقاص غزوہ بدر کا سب سے کم عمر شہید تھا۔
- غزوہ بدر میں آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے داماد ابو العاص حضرت زینب کے شوہر گرفتار ہوئے تھے۔
- غزوہ بدر میں آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے چچا حضرت عباس بھی گرفتار ہوئے تھے۔

معروضی سوالات غزوہ بدر

✓ غزوہ بدر کس اسلامی مہینے میں پیش آیا؟

الف۔ صفر　ب۔ رجب　ج۔ رمضان　د۔ ذیقعد

✓ بدر کا مقام مدینہ منورہ سے تقریباً کتنے کلو میٹر دور ہے؟

الف۔ 95　ب۔ 105　ج۔ 130　د۔ 165

✓ ابو جہل کو کس نے قتل کیا؟

الف۔ حضرت عبداللہ　ب۔ حضرت عمر بن العاص　ج۔ حضرت امیر حمزہ　د۔ حضرت معاذ

✓ غزوہ بدر میں مسلمانوں کے پاس کتنی تلواریں تھی؟

الف۔ سات　ب۔ آٹھ　ج۔ نو　د۔ دس

✓ غزوہ بدر میں مشرکین مکہ کی قیادت کون کر رہا تھا؟

الف۔ ابو سفیان　ب۔ ابو لہب　ج۔ ابو جہل　د۔ عتبہ

✓ غزوہ بدر میں مسلمانوں کی کل تعداد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 113　ب۔ 213　ج۔ 313　د۔ 413

✓ غزوہ بدر میں کتنے کافر مارے گئے؟

الف۔ 50　ب۔ 60　ج۔ 70　د۔ 80

✓ غزوہ بدر میں کتنے مسلمان شہید ہوئے؟

الف۔ 10　ب۔ 12　ج۔ 14　د۔ 16

✓ غزوہ بدر میں اللہ تعالیٰ نے مسلمانوں کی مدد کے لئے کتنے فرشتے نازل کئے تھے؟

الف۔ 2000　ب۔ 3000　ج۔ 4000　د۔ 5000

✓ غزوہ بدر میں شہید مسلمانوں میں انصار اور مہاجر کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 8 انصار، 6 مہاجر　ب۔ 6 انصار، 8 مہاجر　ج۔ 10 انصار، 4 مہاجر　د۔ 5 انصار، 9 مہاجر

Scanned with CamScanner

غزوہ اُحد: سن 3 ہجری

- غزوہ اُحد میں **قریش کا سردار ابو سفیان** نے تقریباً **تین ہزار** کا لشکر تیار کیا تھا۔
- غزوہ بدر کے بعد کفار نے تقریباً **ایک سال** مسلمانوں سے بدلہ لینے کے لئے تیاری کی۔
- غزوہ اُحد **تین سن ہجری** میں پیش آیا۔
- جنگ اُحد میں حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم نے **ایک ہزار** لشکر کے ساتھ مدینہ سے نکلے۔
- **عبداللہ بن ابی "رئیس المنافقین"** راستے میں **تین سو** سواروں کو لے کر الگ ہو گیا۔ اب مسلمانوں کی تعداد صرف **سات سو** رہ گئی۔
- غزوہ اُحد کا واقع **7 شوال** پیش آیا۔ یعنی 23 مارچ 625
- آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے **دانت مبارک** غزوہ اُحد میں شہید ہوئے تھے۔
- غزوہ اُحد میں تقریباً **ستر** کے قریب صحابہ کرام شہید ہو گئے تھے۔
- غزوہ اُحد میں مسلمان **عورتوں** نے بھی ساتھ دیا تھا۔
- **جبیر بن مطعم** کے حبشی غلام نے **سیدنا حمزہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** کو **نیزہ مار** کر شہید کر دیا تھا۔
- کفار نے **خالد بن ولید** کی سربراہی میں گھاٹی کی طرف حملہ کیا تھا۔
- آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے غزوہ اُحد میں پہاڑی درے پر **50** تیر اندازوں کو مقرر فرمایا تھا۔
- آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے **ہم شکل** صحابی کا نام **حضرت مصعب بن عمیر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** تھا۔
- غزوہ اُحد میں گھاٹی پر موجود تیر اندازوں کو **حضرت عبداللہ بن جبیر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** نے جانے سے منع کیا تھا۔

معروضی سوالات غزوہ اُحد

✓ غزوہ اُحد میں مشرکین مکہ کی قیادت کس نے کی؟

الف۔ ابو جہل　ب۔ **ابو سفیان**　ج۔ خالد بن ولید　د۔ ابو لہب

✓ غزوہ اُحد میں کفار کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 2000　ب۔ 2500　ج۔ **3000**　د۔ 3500

✓ غزوہ اُحد کس سن ہجری میں پیش آیا؟

الف۔ 1　ب۔ 2　ج۔ **3**　د۔ 4

✓ غزوہ اُحد کس اسلامی مہینے میں پیش آیا؟

الف۔ رمضان　ب۔ **شوال**　ج۔ ذیقعد　د۔ ذی الحج

✓ رسول پاک صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے پہاڑی درے پر کتنے تیر اندازوں کو مقرر فرمایا؟

الف۔ 25　ب۔ **50**　ج۔ 75　د۔ 100

✓ آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے دانت مبارک کس غزوہ میں شہید ہوئے تھے؟

الف۔ غزوہ بدر　ب۔ غزوہ خندق　ج۔ **غزوہ اُحد**　د۔ غزوہ تبوک

Scanned with CamScanner

غزوہ احزاب: سن 5 ہجری

- غزوہ احزاب کو غزوہ خندق بھی کہتے ہیں۔
- حزب عربی میں گروہ یا قبیلے کو کہتے ہیں۔ کیونکہ اس غزوہ میں بہت سے قبائل جمع ہوئے تھے۔
- خندق اس لئے کہ اس میں مسلمانوں نے اپنے دفاع کے لئے خندق کھودی تھی۔
- غزوہ خندق میں کفار نے دس ہزار لشکر کے ساتھ مسلمانوں پر حملہ کیا۔ اس کے ساتھ تین ہزار گھوڑے اور ایک ہزار اونٹ بھی تھے۔
- غزوہ خندق میں حضرت سلیمان فارسی نے آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کو مدینہ کے گرد خندق کھودنے کا مشورہ دیا۔
- "سلع" پہاڑ کے آگے آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے دس دس صحابہ کرام کو بیس بیس گز زمین سونپ دی تھی۔
- خندق کی چوڑائی اور گہرائی تقریباً پندرہ فٹ اور لمبائی چار میل تھی۔
- جنگ خندق کے دوران مدینہ کے اندر ایک قبیلہ بنو قریظہ تھا۔ جو کفار کے ساتھ مل گیا تھا۔
- جنگ خندق کے دوران نُعیم بن مسعود رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے اسلام قبول کیا تھا۔
- غزوہ خندق میں دس کافر جہنم واصل ہوئے۔ جبکہ چھ مسلمانوں نے جام شہادت نوش کیا۔
- غزوہ خندق میں یہودی سردار ابن اخطب کا تعلق بنو نضیر سے تھا۔
- غزوہ خندق میں یہودی سردار کعب بن اسد کا تعلق بنو قریظہ سے تھا۔
- حضرت سلیمان فارسی کا تعلق ایران سے تھا۔
- غزوہ خندق کے دوران خندق کو پار کرتے ہوئے کافروں کو حضرت علی نے قتل کیا تھا۔

...ات غزوہ احزاب (غزوہ خندق)

✓ غزوہ خندق کونسے مہینے میں پیش آیا؟

الف۔ رمضان　ب۔ رجب　ج۔ شوال　د۔ صفر

✓ غزوہ خندق میں مسلمان لشکر کے سردار تھے؟

الف۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ عنہ　ب۔ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ عنہ　ج۔ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ عنہ　د۔ حضرت محمد ﷺ

✓ غزوہ خندق میں کفار کے لشکر کے سردار تھے؟

الف۔ ابوجہل　ب۔ ابوسفیان　ج۔ ابولہب　د۔ خالد بن ولید

✓ غزوہ خندق میں کفار کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 8000　ب۔ 10000　ج۔ 12000　د۔ 14000

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ جنگ خندق میں مسلمان لشکر کی تعداد تقریباً تھی؟

الف۔6000 ب۔5000 ج۔4000

✓ جنگ خندق میں کتنے مسلمان شہید ہوئے تھے؟

الف۔6 ب۔10 ج۔14

✓ جنگ خندق میں کتنے کفار ہلاک ہوئے تھے؟

الف۔6 ب۔8 ج۔10

✓ حضرت سلیمان فارسی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کس ملک سے تعلق رکھتے تھے؟

الف۔عراق ب۔شام ج۔ایران

✓ مسلمانوں نے کس کے مشورے پر خندق کھودی؟

الف۔حضرت عمرؓ ب۔حضرت سلیمان فارسیؓ ج۔حضرت سعد بن ابی وقاصؓ

✓ غزوہ خندق میں مدینہ منورہ کے کس سمت خندق کھودی گئی؟

الف۔مشرق ب۔مغرب ج۔شمال

✓ خندق پار کرنے والے کافروں کو کس نے قتل کیا؟

الف۔حضرت علی ب۔حضرت ابو دجانہ ج۔ حضرت عبدالرحمن بن عوف

✓ غزوہ خندق کے دوران اسلام قبول کرنے والے نُعیم بن مسعود کس قبیلے سے تعلق رکھتے تھے؟

الف۔بنو اوس ب۔بنو اشجع ج۔بنو اسد

✓ غزوہ خندق میں خندق کی لمبائی تقریباً۔۔۔۔کلو میٹر لمبی تھی۔

الف۔دو ب۔تین ج۔چار

✓ غزوہ خندق میں خندق کی چوڑائی تقریباً۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔تھی۔

الف۔10 فٹ ب۔12 فٹ ج۔15 فٹ

✓ خندق کی گہرائی تقریباً میٹر تھی۔

الف۔سوا 2 سے ڈھائی میٹر ب۔سوا 3 سے چار میٹر ج۔5 میٹر

✓ خندق کی کھدائی کا کام تقریباً کتنے دن میں مکمل ہوا؟

الف۔10 ب۔15 ج۔20

✓ خندق کھودنے کے کتنے دن بعد دشمن کی فوج مدینے پہنچی؟

الف۔دو ب۔تین ج۔چار

Scanned with CamScanner

- واوفوا بالعهد ج ان العهد كان مسئولا۝ "اور وعدہ پورا کرو۔ بے شک وعدے کے بارے میں پوچھا جائے گا"۔
- یآیھاالذین امنوا اوفو بالعقود۝ "اے ایمان والو۔ اپنے وعدوں کو پورا کرو"۔
- حدیث میں منافق کی **تین نشانیاں** بیان کی گئی ہے۔ ا۔ جھوٹ بولنا ۲۔ وعدہ خلافی کرنا ۳۔ امانت میں خیانت کرنا۔
- ہجرت مدینہ کے بعد آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے مدینہ میں آباد قبائل کے ساتھ امن سلامتی کا معاہدہ کیا جسے **"میثاق مدینہ"** کہا جاتا ہے۔
- وعدہ خلافی کرنے والے کی کوئی **عبادت** بھی قبول نہیں ہوتی۔
- صلح حدیبیہ **کفار مکہ** کے ساتھ کی گئی تھی۔
- ایفائے عہد سے معاشرے میں **امن وسکون** پیدا ہوتا ہے۔
- دوسروں کی غلطی اور قصور کو معاف کردینے اور صبر کرنے کو **عفو درگزر** کہتے ہیں۔
- دوسروں کی زیادتی کو طاقت رکھنے کے باوجود برداشت کرنا۔ **"بردباری"** کہلاتا ہے۔
- **اللھم انک عفو تحب العفو فاعف عنی**O "اے اللہ تو معاف کرنے والا ہے۔ تو معاف کرنے والوں کو پسند کرتا ہے"۔
- آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔ "پہلوان وہ نہیں جو مخالف کو شکست دے دے۔ بلکہ پہلوان وہ ہے جو **غصے** کے وقت اپنے آپ کو قابو میں رکھے"۔
- حدیث شریف میں ہے۔ "اگر کسی نے اللہ تعالیٰ کی رضا کے لئے کسی کو معاف کردیا تو اللہ تعالیٰ اسے **ضرور عزت** دے گا"۔
- شیطان **آگ** سے پیدا کیا گیا ہے۔
- لا اكراه فی الدين **"دین میں کوئی جبر نہیں ہے"**۔ {البقرہ}
- عقیدے کے ماننے والوں کو دعوت دیتے وقت **رواداری** کا اصول اپنانا چاہیے۔
- وجادلهم بالتی هی احسن **"اور ان کے ساتھ اچھے انداز میں بحث اور گفتگو کرو"**۔ {النحل}
- رواداری کا مطلب ہے **لحاظ کرنا**۔
- "دین میں کوئی جبر نہیں"۔ یہ ایک **قرآنی آیت** ہے۔
- **حضرت خالد بن ولید** نے ملک شام کو فتح کرنے کے عیسائیوں کو مکمل مذہبی آزادی دی۔
- **حضرت عمر فاروق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** نے ایک غیر مسلم بوڑھے بھکاری کو بھیک مانگتے دیکھ کر اس کا وظیفہ لگادیا۔
- **ارحموا من فی الارض یرحمکم من فی السماء**O "تم زمین والوں پر رحم کرو آسمان والا تم پر رحم کرے گا"۔ {بخاری}
- حدیث شریف ہے۔ **"جس نے دوسروں پر رحم نہیں کیا۔ اس پر رحم نہیں کیا جائے گا"۔**

Scanned with CamScanner

- رحمۃ للعالمین کا مطلب **تمام جہانوں کے لئے رحمت**
- "تم اہل زمین پر مہربانی کرو آسمان والا تم پر مہربانی کرے گا"۔ **یہ ایک حدیث ہے۔**
- کفایت کے معنی **کافی** ہونے اور شعار کے معنی طور **طریقے** ہیں۔ یعنی اپنے مال و دولت کو ضرورت کے مطابق خرچ ...
- کلو واشربو ولا تسرفوا **"کھاؤ اور پیو اور فضول خرچی نہ کرو"۔** {الاعراب}
- **فضول خرچی** کو شیطان کا **بھائی** قرار دیا ہے۔
- کھاؤ پیو اور فضول خرچی نہ کرو۔ **یہ سوۃ الاعراب کی ایات ہے۔**

معروضی سوالات

✓ ہجرت مدینہ کے بعد نبی کریم صلی اللہ علیہ وآلہ وسلم اور قبائل مدینہ کے درمیان امن معاہدے کا نام کیا تھا؟

الف۔ معاہدہ امن ب۔ معاہدہ صلح ج۔ **میثاق مدینہ**

✓ وعدہ خلافی کرنے والے کی کوئی سی عبادت قبول نہیں ہوتی۔

الف۔ فرض ب۔ نفل ج۔ واجب

✓ اگر کوئی وعدہ خلافی کرے تو ہمیں کیا کرنا چاہیئے؟

الف۔ **وعدہ پورا کرنا چاہیے** ب۔ وعدہ خلافی کرنی چاہیے ج۔ اپنی مرضی کرنی چاہیے

✓ صلح حدیبیہ کن لوگوں کے ساتھ کی گئی؟

الف۔ یہود مدینہ ب۔ **کفار مکہ** ج۔ نجران کے عیسائی

✓ ایفائے عہد سے معاشرے میں کیا پیدا ہوتا ہے؟

الف۔ **امن وسکون** ب۔ دنگا فساد ج۔ بے اطمینانی

✓ عفو سے کیا مراد ہے؟

الف۔ بدلہ لینا ب۔ **معاف کرنا** ج۔ سزا دینا

✓ اللہ تعالیٰ کن لوگوں کو پسند کرتا ہے؟

الف۔ غصہ کرنے والوں کو ب۔ غلطیاں کرنے والوں کو ج۔ **غصے پر قابو پانے والوں کو**

✓ حضور اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے اس شخص کو پہلوان قرار دیا جو ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ کے وقت اپنے آپ پر قابو رکھے۔

الف۔ بھوک ب۔ خوف ج۔ **غصہ**

✓ فتح مکہ کے موقع پر رسول پاک صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے کفار مکہ کے ساتھ کیا سلوک کیا؟

الف۔ بدلہ لیا ب۔ **معاف کیا** ج۔ غلام بنالیا

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ راواداری کا مطلب ہے۔

الف۔ لحاظ کرنا ب۔ مسترد کرنا ج۔ چھوڑ دینا د۔ بدلہ لینا

✓ "دین میں کوئی جبر نہیں"

الف۔ قرآنی آیت ہے ب۔ حدیث ہے ج۔ کسی صحابی کا قول ہے د۔ کسی ولی کا قول

✓ دیگر مذاہب اور عقیدے والوں کو اسلام کی دعوت دیتے وقت کون سا اصول اپنانا چاہیے؟

الف۔ عفو در گزر ب۔ مساوات ج۔ رواداری د۔ ہمدردی

✓ حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے کس ملک کے فتح ہونے پر اعلان کیا۔ کہ عیسائیوں کو مکمل مذہبی آزادی حاصل ہوگی؟

الف۔ ایران ب۔ روم ج۔ شام د۔ عراق

✓ کس خلیفہ نے ایک غیر مسلم بوڑھے بھکاری کو بھیک مانگتے ہوئے دیکھ کر اسکا جزیہ معاف کر دیا اور اسکا وظیفہ مقرر کیا؟

الف۔ حضرت عمرؓ ب۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ ج۔ حضرت عثمانؓ د۔ حضرت علیؓ

✓ تم اہل زمین پر مہربانی کرو۔ آسمان والا تم پر مہربانی کرے گا۔

الف۔ قرآنی آیت ہے ب۔ حدیث ہے ج۔ کسی بزرگ کا قول ہے د۔ دانشور کا قول

✓ ہمیں کس سے ہمدردی کرنی چاہیے۔

الف۔ انسانوں سے ب۔ جانوروں سے ج۔ پودوں سے د۔ سب سے

✓ کفایت شعاری کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ کافی ہونا ب۔ ناکافی ہونا ج۔ زیادہ ہونا د۔ کم ہونا

✓ شعار کے معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ قول ب۔ عمل ج۔ کام د۔ طور طریقے

✓ کھاؤ پیو اور فضول نہ کرو کس سورۃ کی آیت ہے؟

الف۔ سورۃ البقرہ ب۔ سورۃ العمران ج۔ سورۃ الاعراف د۔ سورۃ التوبہ

✓ شیطان کا بھائی کون ہے؟

الف۔ کنجوس ب۔ میانہ رو ج۔ فضول خرچ د۔ کوئی نہیں

✓ اسلامی اخوت کی بنیاد کیا ہے؟

الف۔ رنگ ب۔ نسل ج۔ قوم د۔ دین

✓ اخوت کا مطلب ہے۔

الف۔ بھائی چارہ ب۔ میانہ روی ج۔ رحم دلی د۔ ہمدردی

✓ "مومن تو آپس میں بھائی بھائی ہیں" کس سورۃ کی آیت ہے؟

الف۔ سورۃ الفاتحہ ب۔ سورۃ الحجرات ج۔ سورۃ القدر د۔ سورۃ القدر

Scanned with CamScanner

حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام

- بنی اسرائیل وہ لوگ کہلائے جاتے ہیں۔ جو حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کی نسل سے ہیں۔
- حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کا تعلق بنی اسرائیل سے تھا۔
- حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کی ولادت کا ذکر قرآن مجید کی سورۃ آل عمران میں آیا ہے۔
- حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کی والدہ کا نام مریم علیہ السلام تھی۔
- حضرت مریم علیہ السلام کے والد کا نام عمران اور والدہ کا نام حنّہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا تھے۔
- حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام پر انجیل نازل ہوا تھا۔
- حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کے معجزوں میں سے مردہ زندہ ہو جاتا تھا۔ بیمار صحت یاب، نابینا کو بینائی مل جاتی۔
- بنی اسرائیل کے بادشاہ پلاطیس حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کو قتل کروانا چاہتے تھے۔ لیکن اللہ تعالیٰ نے حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کو آسمان کی طرف اٹھا لیا۔
- حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کا نزول قیامت کی بڑی نشانیوں میں سے ہے۔
- حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام دمشق میں مشرقی سفید منارہ پر دو فرشتوں کے بازوؤں پر دونوں ہاتھ رکھے ہوئے اُتریں گے۔

معروضی سوالات حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام

✓ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام کی نسل کو کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ بنی اسرائیل　　ب۔ عیسائی　　ج۔ یہودی　　د۔ مسلمان

✓ حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کس نبی کی اولاد میں سے تھے؟

الف۔ حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام　　ب۔ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام　　ج۔ حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام　　د۔ حضرت محمدؐ

✓ حضرت مریم علیہ السلام کے والد کا نام کیا تھا؟

الف۔ حضرت یعقوب علیہ السلام　　ب۔ حضرت ابراہیم علیہ السلام　　ج۔ حضرت اسحاق علیہ السلام　　د۔ عمران

✓ حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام نے اپنے نبی ہونے کا اعلان کب کیا؟

الف۔ پیدائش کے چند دن بعد　　ب۔ دس سال کی عمر میں　　ج۔ چالیس سال کی عمر میں　　د۔ آسمان کی اٹھانے وقت

✓ حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام پر کونسی آسمانی کتاب نازل ہوئی؟

الف۔ تورات　　ب۔ زبور　　ج۔ انجیل　　د۔ قرآن مجید

✓ حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام کی ولادت کا ذکر سورۃ .... میں آیا ہے۔

الف۔ الحجرات　　ب۔ بنی اسرائیل　　ج۔ الاعراف　　د۔ سورۃ مریم

Scanned with CamScanner

- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی ولادت نبی کریم صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی ولادت کے چھ سال بعد 577 عیسوی میں ہوئی۔
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے والد صاحب کا نام عفان تھا۔
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا تعلق خاندان بنوامیہ سے تھا۔
- نبی کریم صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو "غنی" کا لقب دیا تھا۔
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو اسلام کی دعوت حضرت ابوبکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے دی۔ اور وہ بخوشی مسلمان ہوئے۔
- نبی کریم صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے یکے بعد دیگرے اپنی دو صاحبزادیوں حضرت رقیہ اور حضرت ام کلثوم کی شادیاں حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ عنہ سے کرائی تھی۔
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو "ذوالنورین" یعنی "دو نور" والا کہا جاتا ہے۔
- مدینہ منورہ میں میٹھے پانی کا کنواں حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے بیس ہزار درہم میں خرید کر مسلمانوں کے لئے وقف کر دیا۔
- 24 ہجری میں حضرت عمر فاروق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی شہادت کے بعد حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ مسلمانوں کے تیسرے خلیفہ منتخب ہوئے۔
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ تقریباً بارہ سال مسلمانوں کے خلیفہ رہے۔
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ جمعہ کے دن 18 ذوالحجہ 35ھ شہادت پائی۔
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے دو دفعہ ہجرت کی۔ ایک دفعہ حبشہ اور ایک دفعہ مدینہ کی طرف
- حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی شہادت کے تین دن بعد خلیفہ سوم بنے۔

[illegible]ی سوالات حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ

✓ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا شمار مکہ کے دانشوروں میں ہوتا ہے۔ کیونکہ آپ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

الف۔ پڑھنا لکھنا جانتے تھے ب۔ بہت بہادر تھے ج۔ بہت نیک تھے د۔ بہت امیر

✓ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو "غنی" کا لقب کیوں ملا؟

الف۔ اسلام کیلئے مال خرچ کرنا ب۔ بہت بڑے تاجر ہونا ج۔ بت پرستی نہ کرنا د۔ پہلے اسلام قبول کرنا

✓ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ ہجرت کے کتنے سال بعد مسلمانوں کے خلیفہ بنے؟

الف۔ 22 ب۔ 23 ج۔ 24 د۔ 25

✓ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے کس کی کوشش سے اسلام قبول کیا؟

الف۔ حضرت ابوبکرؓ ب۔ حضرت علیؓ ج۔ حضرت عمرؓ د۔ حضرت زیدؓ

Scanned with CamScanner

حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

- حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی پیدائش 592 عیسوی میں ہوئی۔
- حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے والد کا نام **ولید بن مغیرہ** تھا۔
- حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی والدہ کا نام **لبابہ صغیرہ** تھا۔
- حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ فتح مکہ سے پہلے **8ھ بمطابق 628 عیسوی** کو اسلام قبول کیا۔
- حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے آباؤ اجداد کا تعلق **"بنو مخزوم"** سے تھا۔ جو قبیلہ قریش کی ایک شاخ تھی۔
- حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے تقریباً **تین سو جنگوں** میں حصہ لیا۔
- آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو **سیف اللہ** کا لقب دیا تھا۔

معروضی سوالات حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

✓ حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا پہلا معرکہ مسلمان ہونے کے بعد کونسا تھا؟

الف۔ جنگ خندق　　ب۔ جنگ تبوک　　ج۔ **جنگ موتہ**　　د۔ جنگ ...

✓ حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ سے جنگ موتہ میں کتنی تلواریں ٹوٹیں؟

الف۔ 6　　ب۔ 7　　ج۔ 8　　د۔ **9**

✓ حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو کس جنگ میں آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے "سیف اللہ" کا لقب دیا؟

الف۔ جنگ خندق　　ب۔ جنگ تبوک　　ج۔ **جنگ موتہ**　　د۔ جنگ ...

✓ کس خلیفہ کے دور میں حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے منکرین زکوۃ اور نبوت کے جھوٹے دعوے دار مسیلمہ کذاب کے فتنوں کو ...

الف۔ حضرت عمرؓ　　ب۔ حضرت علیؓ　　ج۔ **حضرت ابو بکرؓ**　　د۔ حضرت ...

✓ حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا خاندان کس چیز کیلئے مشہور تھا؟

الف۔ تجارت　　ب۔ عبادت　　ج۔ **شجاعت**　　د۔ ...

✓ رومی فوج کو کس جنگ میں شکست ہوئی؟

الف۔ **جنگ یرموک**　　ب۔ جنگ موتہ　　ج۔ جنگ حنین　　د۔ ...

✓ حضرت خالد بن ولید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کس ملک میں دفن ہیں؟

الف۔ ایران　　ب۔ عراق　　ج۔ **شام**　　د۔ ...

✓ جنگ یرموک میں مسلمان فوج کی قیادت کس نے کی؟

الف۔ حضرت عمرؓ　　ب۔ حضرت علیؓ　　ج۔ **حضرت ابو عبیدہؓ**　　د۔ حضرت ...

Scanned with CamScanner

اسلامیات

کلاس ششم

[illegible]

- ربنا افرغ علینا صبرا وثبت اقدامنا وانصرنا علی القوم الکافرین ■ "اے ہمارے رب ہم پر صبر ڈال دے۔ اور ہمیں ثابت قدم رکھ اور کافروں پر غالب کر"۔
- ربنا ظلمنا انفسنا وان لم تغفر لنا وترحمنا لنکونن من الخاسرین ■ "اے ہمارے رب ہم نے اپنے اوپر ظلم کیا اور اگر تو ہمیں نہیں بخشے گا اور ہم پر رحم نہیں کرے گا تو ہم تباہ ہو جائیں گے"۔
- [redacted] کے لغوی معنی ہیں۔ ایک ماننا، یکتا جاننا

> توحید پرستی (Monotheism) وہ عقیدہ جس میں صرف ایک خدا کے وجود کو مانا جائے

- اسلام کا بنیادی اور سب سے پہلا عقیدہ، عقیدہ توحید ہے۔
- لو کان فیھما آلھۃ الا اللہ لفسدتا ■ "اگر آسمان اور زمین میں اللہ کے سوا اور معبود ہوتے تو زمین و آسمان کا نظام درہم برہم ہو جاتے"۔

> کثرت پرستی (Polytheism) وہ عقیدہ جس میں ایک سے زائد خداؤں پر ایمان ہو

- قل ھو اللہ احد ■ "کہو کہ وہ اللہ ایک ہے"۔
- اللہ الصمد ■ "وہ معبود برحق بے نیاز ہے"۔
- لم یلد ولم یولد ■ "نہ کسی کا باپ ہے۔ اور نہ کسی کا بیٹا"۔
- ولم یکن لہ کفوا احد ■ "اور کوئی اس کا ہمسر نہیں"۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ کی ذات میں کسی کو شریک یا حصہ دار ٹھہرانا شرک کہلاتا ہے۔
- ایاک نعبد وایاک نستعین ■ "اے پروردگار۔ ہم تیری ہی عبادت کرتے ہیں اور تجھی سے مدد مانگتے ہیں"۔
- اھدنا الصراط المستقیم ■ "ہم کو سیدھے راستے چلا"۔
- عقیدہ توحید پر ایمان رکھنے والا شخص جرات مند اور بہادر ہوتا ہے۔
- عقیدہ توحید انسان میں صبر اور استقامت پیدا کرتا ہے۔
- لفسدتا "درہم برہم ہوتا"۔
- صراط مستقیم کے معنی ہیں۔ سیدھا راستہ
- نعبد کے معنی ہیں۔ ہم تیری ہی عبادت کرتے ہیں۔

Knowledge

Scanned with CamScanner

- **اذان** کے لغوی معنی ہیں- بلاوا یا اعلان ہے- اور پھر حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے کہنے پر ...
- اذان کے کلمات حضرت زید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے خواب میں سنے تھے- اور پھر حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے کہنے پر حضرت بلال رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو سکھائے گئے تھے-
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے سب سے پہلا موذن حضرت بلال رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو مقرر فرمایا تھا-
- اذان دینا ہجرت کے بعد شروع ہوئی ہے-
- اذان میں اللہ تعالیٰ کی بڑائی چھ دفعہ بیان کی جاتی ہیں-
- **نماز** کو عربی میں صلوۃ کہتے ہیں- اور اس کے لغوی معنی دعا کے ہیں-
- ارکان اسلام میں دوسرا رکن نماز ہے-
- واقیموا الصلوۃ واتوا الزکوٰۃ وارکعوا مع الرکعین ﴿﴾ "نماز پڑھا کرو اور زکوۃ دیا کرو- اور اللہ کے ساتھ جھکنے والوں کے ساتھ جھکا کرو"-
- الصلوۃ عماد الدین ﴿﴾ "نماز دین کا ستون ہے"-
- اللہ تعالیٰ کا ارشاد ہے- ان الصلوۃ تنھی عن الفحشآ والمنکر ﴿﴾ "بے شک نماز بے حیائی اور بری باتوں سے روکتی ہے"-
- نماز کے فرائض دو قسم کے ہیں- ایک باہر ہے- ان کو شرائط کہتے ہیں- اور ایک اندر ہے- ان کو آرکان کہتے ہے-
- نماز کی شرائط چھے ہے- ۱- طہارت ۲- نماز کی جگہ پاک ہو ۳- ستر ۴- قبلہ رخ کھڑے ہونا- ۵- وقت ۶- نیت
- نماز کے ارکان سات ہیں--- ۱- تکبیر تحریمہ ۲- قیام ۳- قرات ۴- رکوع ۵- سجدہ ۶- آخری قعدہ/تشہد ۷- سلام
- مرد کا ستر ناف سے لیکر گھٹنوں تک چھپانا ہے-
- عورت کا ستر سوائے چہرے، ہاتھ، پاوں کے باقی پورے جسم کو چھپانا ہے-
- قبلہ کی طرف رخ کا مطلب بیت اللہ کی طرف منہ کرنا ہے-
- نماز شروع کرنے سے پہلے ہاتھوں کو کانوں تک اُٹھا کر اللہ اکبر کہنا تکبیر تحریمہ کہلاتا ہے-
- قیام کے معنی ہے- سیدھا کھڑا ہونا-
- نماز میں عاجزی کے ساتھ دونوں ہاتھ گھٹنوں پر رکھ کر جھک جانے کو رکوع کہتے ہیں-
- قعدہ بیٹھنے کی حالت کو کہتے ہیں- اور تشہد کا مطلب ہے گواہی دینا-
- حدیث کے مطابق جان بوجھ کر نماز چھوڑنا کفر ہے-
- رکعین کے معنی ہے- "رکوع کرنے والے"
- حدیث کی رو سے نماز دین کا ستون ہے-
- المنکر کے معنی ہے- "انکار کرنے والا"

ارکان نماز:

ارکان جمع ہے رکن کی اور رکن کے معنی ہے فرض- تو ارکان نماز، فریض نماز کا دوسرا نام ہے- اور ان میں کوئی بھی رہ جائے تو نماز نہ ہوگی

غسل کے فرائض

۱- کُلی کرنا ۲- ناک میں پانی ڈالنا ۳- ... پر ایک دفعہ پانی بہانہ کہ جسم کا کوئی حصہ خشک نہ رہے

وضو کے فرائض

۱- منہ دھونا ۲- دونوں ہاتھ کہنیوں سمیت دھونا ۳- چوتھائی سر کا مسح کرنا ۴- دونوں پاوں ٹخنوں سمیت دھونا

- نماز جنازہ فرض کفایہ ہے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔ "جس نے کوئی نماز جنازہ پڑھی۔ تو اس کے لئے ایک قیراط ثواب ہے۔ اور اگر میت کی تدفین تک ٹھہرا رہا تو دو قیراط ثواب ہے۔ اور قیراط اُحد پہاڑ کے برابر ہے"۔
- کل نفس ذآیقة الموت "ہر جاندار کو موت کا مزا چکھنا ہے"۔
- میت کو جو لباس پہنایا جاتا ہے۔ وہ کفن کہلایا جاتا ہے۔
- حج کے لغوی معنی ہے۔ ارادہ یا قصد کرنا۔
- حج اسلام کا پانچواں رکن ہے۔
- تمام عمر میں ایک دفعہ حج فرض ہے۔ جو استطاعت رکھتا ہو۔
- حج 9 ہجری میں فرض ہوا۔
- بیت اللہ کی تعمیر حضرت ابراہیم اور حضرت اسماعیل نے کی۔
- استطاع کے معنی ہے۔ "طاقت رکھنا"
- حج کی استطاعت رکھنے کے باوجود حج نہ کرنا بڑا گناہ ہے۔

فرض کفایہ

فرض کفایہ کا مطلب ہے۔ کہ اگر چند آدمی بھی پڑھ لیں تو سب بری الزمہ ہوگئے ورنہ وہ سب گنہگار ہونگے جن کو خبر پہنچی تھی اور وہ نہیں آئے۔

حج

- حج ہر سال ذوالحجہ کی 8 سے 12 تاریخ کو ادا کی جاتی ہے
- آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے ایک ہی حج ۱۰ ہجری کیا ہے۔ جسے حجۃ الوداع کہتے ہیں۔
- فرضیت حج کے پانچ شرائط ہیں۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ اسلام کا بنیادی عقیدہ ہے۔

الف۔ عقیدہ آخرت　ب۔ **عقیدہ توحید**　ج۔ عقیدہ رسالت　د۔ ملائکہ پر ایمان

✓ لفسد تا کے معنی ہے۔ "فساد برپا ہوتا"

الف۔ **زمین میں**　ب۔ آسمان میں　ج۔ زمین و آسمان دونوں میں　د۔ سمندر میں

✓ توحید کا مطلب یہ ہے۔ کہ اللہ تعالی

الف۔ رحیم ہے　ب۔ **ذات وصفات میں یکتا ہے**　ج۔ رزق دینے والا ہے　د۔ بخشنے والا ہے

✓ عقیدہ توحید انسان میں پیدا کرتی ہے۔

الف۔ دُنیا سے نفرت　ب۔ بزدلی　ج۔ موت کا خوف　د۔ **جرات و بہادری**

✓ آذان کی ضرورت کب محسوس ہوئی؟

الف۔ **اہجری**　ب۔ دو ہجری　ج۔ تین ہجری　د۔ چار ہجری

✓ آذان کے الفاظ کس صحابی نے خواب میں دیکھیں تھے؟

الف۔ حضرت علیؓ　ب۔ **حضرت عبداللہ بن زیدؓ**　ج۔ حضرت ایوب انصاریؓ　د۔ حضرت عمرؓ

✓ آذان۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ ہے۔

الف۔ فرض　ب۔ واجب　ج۔ **سنت موکدہ**　د۔ مستحب

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ آذان کہتے وقت موذن کا باوضو ہونا۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ ہے۔

الف۔فرض　ب۔واجب　ج۔سنت موکدہ　د۔مستحب

✓ مسجد نبوی کے پہلے موذن تھے۔

الف۔بلالؓ　ب۔علیؓ　ج۔عمرؓ　د۔انسؓ

✓ اذان میں اللہ تعالٰی کی بڑائی بیان کی جاتی ہے۔

الف۔دومرتبہ　ب۔تین مرتبہ　ج۔چار مرتبہ　د۔چھے مرتبہ

✓ صلوٰۃ کے لغوی معنی ہیں۔

الف۔عبادت　ب۔نماز　ج۔دُعا　د۔ذکر

✓ حدیث مبارک کے مطابق جان بوجھ کر نماز چھوڑنا ہے۔

الف۔گناہ　ب۔بُرائی　ج۔کفر　د۔غلطی

✓ فرائض نماز ہیں؟

الف۔7　ب۔8　ج۔9　د۔10

✓ نماز کے شرائط ہیں۔

الف۔3　ب۔4　ج۔5　د۔6

✓ واجبات نماز ہیں۔

الف۔10　ب۔12　ج۔14　د۔16

✓ نماز جنازہ ہے۔

الف۔فرض عین　ب۔فرض کفایہ　ج۔نفل　د۔سنت

✓ نماز جنازہ میں تکبیریں ہوتی ہے۔

الف۔1　ب۔2　ج۔3　د۔4

✓ نماز جنازہ کے ارکان ہیں۔

الف۔1　ب۔2 (چار بار تکبیر،اور کھڑے ہو کر پڑھنا) ج۔3　د۔4

✓ نماز جنازہ کی سنتیں ہیں۔

الف۔1　ب۔2　ج۔3　د۔4

(ا۔اللہ کی حمد وثنا کرنا　۲۔حضور صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم پر درود پڑھنا　۳۔میت کے لئے دعا کرنا)

Scanned with CamScanner

- **حدیبیہ:** حدیبیہ ایک کنویں کا نام ہے۔ جو کہ مکہ مکرمہ سے اٹھارہ کلو میٹر دور ہے۔ اور اسی کنویں کے پاس ایک چھوٹا سا گاؤں بھی آباد ہے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم اور مشرکین مکہ کے درمیان اس مقام پر ایک معاہدہ ہوا تھا۔ جو صلح حدیبیہ کے نام سے مشہور ہے۔
- ہجرت کے چھٹے سال حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم عمرہ کے لئے آئے تھے۔ اور تقریباً ڈیڑھ ہزار صحابہ کرام بھی ساتھ تھے۔ لیکن بغیر عمرہ کے چلے گئے تھے۔
- صلح حدیبیہ کے موقع پر حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے سفیر بنا کر بھیجا۔
- صلح حدیبیہ کے موقع پر جب حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو قریش مکہ نے روک دیا۔ تو مسلمانوں تک یہ افواہ پہنچی کہ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو شہید کر دیا گیا۔ تو حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے سب صحابہ سے حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ کی شہادت کا بدلہ لینے کا بیعت لیا۔ جسے بیعت رضوان کہتے ہیں۔
- بیعت رضوان کی ڈر سے مشرکین نے سہیل بن عمرو کو حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے پاس صلح کے لئے بھیج دیا تھا۔
- صلح حدیبیہ کی پہلی شرط یہ تھی۔ کہ مسلمان بیت اللہ کی زیارت کئے بغیر واپس چلے جائیں گے۔ اور اگلے سال صرف تین دن مکہ میں قیام کریں گے۔
- صلح حدیبیہ کا معاہدہ دس سال کے لئے تھا۔
- صلح حدیبیہ کے دوران ابو جندل رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ مسلمان ہو گئے تھے۔
- صلح حدیبیہ کے مطابق حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے اگلے سال صحابہ کرام کے ساتھ عمرہ ادا کیا۔
- صلح حدیبیہ کو قرآن مجید میں فتح مبین قرار دیا ہے۔
- **فرمان رواؤں کو دعوت:** حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے شاہ ہرقل کے نام پہلا مراسلہ اپنے سفیر دحیہ کلبی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ بھیجا تھا۔ شاہ ہرقل قوم کی بغاوت کی وجہ سے ایمان نہ لائے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے دوسرا مراسلہ حارث بن ابی شمر کے نام اپنے سفیر حضرت شجاع بن وہب رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ بھیجا تھا۔ یہ بھی ایمان نہ لائیں۔ اور گمراہی میں بھٹکتا رہا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے تیسرا مراسلہ کسریٰ پرویز کے نام اپنے سفیر حضرت عبداللہ بن حذافہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ بھیجا۔ اس نے مراسلے میں پہلے اللہ اور رسول کا نام دیکھنے کے بعد مراسلہ پھاڑ دیا۔ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے اس کے لئے بددعا کی۔ اور اس کو اپنے بیٹے شیرویہ نے قتل کر دیا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے چوتھا مراسلہ سلطان مقوقس کے نام اپنے سفیر حضرت حاطب بن ابی بلتعہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ بھیجا۔ لیکن یہ بھی اپنی قوم کی ڈر سے ایمان نہ لا سکا۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے پانچواں مراسلہ نجاشی شاہ حبش کے نام اپنے سفیر حضرت عمرو بن امیہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ بھیجا۔ جو اس نے اسلام قبول کیا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے چھٹا مراسلہ ہوذہ بن علی حنفی کے نام اپنے سفیر حضرت سلیط بن عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ بھیجا۔ لیکن یہ السلام قبول نہ کر سکا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے ساتواں مراسلہ منذر بن ساوی کے نام اپنے سفیر حضرت علاء بن حضرمی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے ہاتھ بھیجا۔ بخوشی مسلمان ہوا

غزوہ خیبر: سن 7 ہجری

- خیبر مدینہ منورہ سے شمال کی جانب تقریباً دو سو کلو میٹر کے فاصلے پر واقع ہے۔
- خیبر میں کھجور کے گھنے باغات تھے۔
- سات ہجری کو حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے چودہ سو صحابہ کرام کے ساتھ مدینہ سے خیبر کی طرف روانہ ہوئے۔
- قلعہ قموص کے پہلوان کا نام مرحب تھا۔ جو حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے قتل کر دیا تھا۔
- خیبر معرکہ میں ۹۳ یہودی ہلاک ہوئے تھے۔ جبکہ ۱۵ صحابہ کرام نے جام شہادت نوش کیا تھا۔
- یہودیوں کا سب سے پہلے اہم قلعہ قموص تھا۔ اور یہ پہلوان مرحب کے کنٹرول میں تھا۔
- خیبر معرکہ کے دوران یہودیوں نے سامان جنگ قلعہ ناعم میں جمع کیا ہوا تھا۔
- لشکر اسلام خیبر شام کے وقت پہنچا تھا۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ حدیبیہ تھا۔

الف۔ شہر　　ب۔ قصبہ　　ج۔ چھوٹا سا گاؤں

✓ حدیبیہ مکہ مکرمہ سے تقریباً ---------- کلو میٹر دور ہے۔

الف۔ ۱۲　　ب۔ ۱۴　　ج۔ ۱۶

✓ صلح حدیبیہ کس سن ہجری میں میں واقع ہوا؟

الف۔ ۴　　ب۔ ۶　　ج۔ ۸

✓ صلح حدیبیہ میں قریش کی نمائندگی کس نے کی؟

الف۔ ابوسفیان　　ب۔ ابوجہل　　ج۔ سہیل بن عمرو

✓ صلح حدیبیہ کس نے تحریر کی؟

الف۔ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ عنہ　　ب۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ عنہ　　ج۔ حضرت عمر رضی اللہ عنہ　　د۔ حضرت ابوبکر

Scanned with CamScanner

آپ ﷺ کے ساتھ ---------- صحابہ کرام جانے کو تیار تھے۔

الف۔ ایک ہزار | ب۔ **ڈیڑھ ہزار** | ج۔ دو ہزار | د۔ ڈھائی ہزار

مسلمانوں کو کوئی بھی ہتھیار لے جانے کی اجازت نہیں تھی۔ سوائے ----------

الف۔ نیزہ | ب۔ **تلوار** | ج۔ خنجر | د۔ توپ

مشرکین نے حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو بیت اللہ کا طواف کرنے کی پیش کش کی۔ تو آپ ﷺ نے یہ پیشکش ----------

الف۔ قبول کر دی | ب۔ **رد کر دی** | ج۔ نہ سنی | د۔ کوئی نہیں

بادشاہوں کے نام نبی کریم ﷺ کے خطوط میں شروع میں لکھا ہوا ہوتا "سلام ہو اس پر جو ----------

الف۔ جو ہمیں سلام کرے | ب۔ جو اپنے آباؤاجداد کا اتباع کرے | ج۔ **ہدایت کا اتباع کرے** | د۔ کوئی نہیں

حارث بن ابی شمر کے پاس حضور ﷺ کا خط لے گئے۔

الف۔ حضرت علاء بن حضرمی | ب۔ **حضرت شجاع بن وہب** رضی اللہ عنہ | ج۔ عبداللہ بن حذافہ رضی اللہ عنہ | د۔ حضرت زید رضی اللہ عنہ

ہرقل نے اسلام ----------

الف۔ قبول کیا | ب۔ **قبول نہیں کیا** | ج۔ کی مدد کی | د۔ کوئی نہیں

حارث بن ابی شمر نے ----------

الف۔ اسلام قبول کیا | ب۔ اسلام کو پسند کیا | ج۔ **اسلام کو قبول نہیں کیا** | د۔ کوئی نہیں

کسریٰ نے نبی کریم ﷺ کا خط ----------

الف۔ پڑھ کر چوما | ب۔ پڑھ کر پھینک دیا | ج۔ آنکھوں سے لگا دیا | د۔ **پھاڑ دیا**

جب نجاشی کو آپ ﷺ کا خط ملا تو احتراماً ----------

الف۔ تخت پر بیٹھ گئے | ب۔ **زمین پر بیٹھ گیا** | ج۔ سواری پر بیٹھ گیا | د۔ پھاڑ دیا

"اگر روگردانی کرو گے۔ تو تمہاری مجوسی رعایا کا گناہ بھی تم پر ہوگا"۔ یہ جملہ نبی کریم ﷺ نے کس فرمانروا کو لکھا؟

الف۔ **کسریٰ پرویز** | ب۔ شاہ مقوقس | ج۔ منذر بن ساوی | د۔ ہرقل

لشکر اسلام خیبر کب پہنچا؟

الف۔ صبح کو | ب۔ دوپہر کو | ج۔ شام کو | د۔ **رات کو**

قلعہ قموص کس نامی گرامی پہلوان کا تھا؟

الف۔ **مرحب** | ب۔ ابولہب | ج۔ ابوجہل | د۔ خالد بن ولید

مرحب کو قتل کیا۔

الف۔ حضرت عمرؓ | ب۔ حضرت ابوبکرؓ | ج۔ حضرت طلحہؓ | د۔ **حضرت علیؓ**

غزوہ خیبر میں کتنے یہودی ہلاک ہوئے؟

الف۔ ۹۰ | ب۔ **۹۳** | ج۔ ۹۹ | د۔ ۱۰۳

غزوہ خیبر میں کتنے صحابہ کرام رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے جام شہادت نوش کیا؟

الف۔ ۱۰ | ب۔ **۱۵** | ج۔ ۲۰ | د۔ ۲۵

Scanned with CamScanner

باب چہارم — اخلاق و آداب

- طہارت کے معنی صفائی اور پاکیزگی کے ہیں۔
- اسلام دین فطرت ہے۔
- ان اللہ یحب التوابین ویحب المتطہرین "بے شک اللہ توبہ کرنے والوں اور پاک صاف رہنے والوں کو پسند کرتا ہے"۔ {سورۃ البقرہ}
- واللہ یحب المطھرین "اللہ تعالیٰ پاک رہنے والوں کو پسند کرتا ہے"۔ {سورۃ توبہ}
- وثیابک فطھر والرجز فاھجر "اور اپنے کپڑے پاک رکھو۔ اور ناپاکی سے دور رہو"۔ {سورۃ المدثر}
- حضرت محمد ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ الطھور شطر الایمان "پاکیزگی ایمان کا حصہ ہے"۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ کی سیرت اُمت مسلمہ کیلئے ایک عملی نمونہ ہے۔
- توابین کے معنی ہے۔ توبہ کرنے والے
- صداقت کے معنی ہیں۔ سچائی اور راست بازی
- یآیھا الذین امنو اتقوا اللہ وکونوا مع الصدقین "اے ایمان والو۔ اللہ سے ڈرتے رہو اور راست بازوں کے ساتھ رہو" {التوبہ}
- حضرت محمد ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ الصدق ینجی والکذب یھلک "سچ نجات دیتا ہے۔ اور جھوٹ ہلاک کرتا ہے"۔
- جھوٹ کی بدبو سے فرشتے ایک میل دور چلا جاتا ہے۔
- صدیق ہمیشہ سچ بولنے والے کو کہتے ہیں۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ لا ایمان لمن لا امانۃ لہ "جس میں امانت نہیں اس میں ایمان نہیں"۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ کہ "اللہ جس قوم کے خاتمے اور فنا کا ارادہ فرماتا ہے۔ اس قوم میں خیانت کی صفت پیدا کرتا ہے"۔
- ہجرت کی رات کافر حضرت محمد ﷺ کی جان لینا چاہتے تھے۔
- ہجرت کی رات حضرت محمد ﷺ نے حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو امانتیں واپس کرنے کا حکم دیا تھا۔
- کسی کا راز چھپانا بھی امانت ہے۔
- احسان کے معنی ہے۔ کسی سے بھلائی، مہربانی کرنا۔
- ان اللہ یامر بالعدل والاحسان "اللہ تم کو انصاف اور احسان کرنے کا حکم دیتا ہے" {النحل}
- ھل جزآ الاحسان الاالاحسان "نیکی کا بدلہ نیکی کے سوا کچھ نہیں ہے"۔ {الرحمن}

طہارت "زبر": طہارت نجاست (معنوی بے وضو بے غسل) یا ... کرنے کے لئے استعمال ہوتا ہے۔

طہارت "زیر": طہارت سے مراد آلہ طہارت مثلاً لوٹا وغیرہ

طہارت "پیش": طہارت سے مراد آلہ طہارت کا پانی ہوتا ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

بہترین طریقے پر عبادت کرنا احسان کہلاتا ہے۔

اللہ تعالٰی کے احسانات میں سب سے بڑا احسان یہ ہے۔ کہ اس نے ہمیں مسلمان پیدا کیا۔

اسلام میں احسان کا مفہوم بہت وسیع ہے۔

محسنین کے معنی ہے۔ "احسان کرنے والے"

ایثار کا مطلب ہے۔ اپنی ضروریات پر دوسرے کی ضرورت کو ترجیح دینا۔

انصار مدینہ نے مہاجرین کی مدد کی۔

جنگ یرموک میں زخمی صحابہ نے ایثار کی ایک مثال قائم کی۔

صحابہ کرام کے ایثار کی قرآن مجید میں مفت کی گئی۔

خصاصۃ کے معنی ہے۔ احتیاج

حقوق العباد سے مراد بندوں کے حقوق ہے۔

وقضی ربک الا تعبد و الا ایاہُ وبالوالدین احسانا ۞ "اور تمہارے رب نے ارشاد فرمایا ہے۔ کہ اس کے سوا کسی کی عبادت نہ کرو اور ماں باپ کے ساتھ بھلائی کرتے رہو"۔ {سورۃ بنی اسرائیل}

ان اشکر لی ولوالدیک ۞ "کہ میرا شکر بھی کرتا رہ اور اپنے ماں باپ کا بھی" {سورۃ لقمان}

اللہ تعالٰی کا شکر ادا کرنے کے ساتھ ساتھ والدین کا شکر ادا کرنے کا حکم دیا گیا ہے۔

والدین کے ساتھ بھلائی کرنی چاہیے۔

والدین کا نافرمان جنت کی خوشبو سے محروم رہے گا۔

والدین کے دوستوں سے حسن سلوک کیا جائے۔

والدین کی بڑھاپے میں خدمت کی جائے۔

بندوں کے حقوق میں پہلا مقام والدین کے حقوق کو حاصل ہے۔

انسان کو سب سے زیادہ مدد والدین سے ملتی ہے۔

نحن نرزقھم کے معنی ہے۔ ہم انہیں رزق دیتے ہیں۔

ولا تقتلوا اولادکم خشیتہ املاق "اور اپنی اولاد کو مفلسی کے خوف سے قتل نہ کرو"۔

اسلام سے پہلے لوگ لڑکیوں کو درگور کرتے تھے۔

اسلام نے اولاد پر شفقت کرنے کا حکم دیا ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

➢ ــــــ استاد کو مربی بھی کہا جاتا ہے۔

➢ انبیاء کرام علیہم السلام اپنی اپنی امتوں کے **معلم** تھے۔

➢ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم **انما بعثت معلما** "**مجھے معلم بنا کر بھیجا گیا ہے**"

➢ استاد بچوں کی **ذہنی تربیت** کرنے والا ہوتا ہے۔

➢ اسلام نے ہر مسلمان کے لئے علم حاصل کرنا **فرض** قرار دیا ہے۔

➢ استاد بچے کے اخلاق کو **معیاری** بناتا ہے۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ طہارت کے معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ سادگی　　ب۔ بڑائی　　ج۔ **پاکیزگی**

✓ قرآن مجید میں اپنا لباس ـــــــــــ رکھنے کا حکم دیا گیا ہے۔

الف۔ پُر تکلف　　ب۔ سادہ　　ج۔ **صاف**

✓ حضرت محمد ﷺ کی سیرت ـــــــــــ کے لئے ایک نمونہ ہے۔

الف۔ **اُمتِ مسلمہ**　　ب۔ اپنے گھر والوں　　ج۔ صرف عربوں

✓ ـــــــــــ کھا کر مسجد میں جانا منع ہے۔

الف۔ سلاد　　ب۔ ٹماٹر　　ج۔ میوجات

✓ جھوٹ ہمیں ـــــــــــ کرتا ہے۔

الف۔ **ہلاک**　　ب۔ کمزور　　ج۔ ناکام

✓ سچائی سے دل کو ـــــــــــ ملتا ہے۔

الف۔ **سُرور**　　ب۔ اطمینان　　ج۔ آرام

✓ جھوٹ کی بدبو سے ـــــــــــ ایک میل دُور بھاگ جاتا ہے۔

الف۔ انسان　　ب۔ شیطان　　ج۔ **فرشتہ**

✓ مجلسوں میں کہی ہوئی بات ـــــــــــ ہے۔

الف۔ صداقت　　ب۔ خیانت　　ج۔ راز

✓ مکہ مکرمہ میں آپ ﷺ ـــــــــــ مشہور تھے۔

الف۔ **امین**　　ب۔ تاجر　　ج۔ سیاستدان

✓ ہجرت کی رات کافر ـــــــــــ کی جان لینا چاہتے تھے؟

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ آپ ﷺ ب۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ ج۔ حضرت عمرؓ د۔ حضرت علیؓ

ہجرت کی رات آپ ﷺ نے ------------ کو امانتیں واپس کرنے کا حکم دیا تھا۔

الف۔ حضرت عثمانؓ ب۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ ج۔ حضرت عمرؓ د۔ **حضرت علیؓ**

جس میں امانت نہیں۔ اُس میں ------------ نہیں۔

الف۔ دین ب۔ اسلام ج۔ **ایمان** د۔ جزبہ

بہترین طریقے سے عبادت کرنا کہلاتا ہے۔

الف۔ حُسن خلق ب۔ **احسان** ج۔ انعام د۔ منافع

احسان اللہ تعالیٰ کی صفات میں سے ایک ------------ ہے۔

الف۔ برکت ب۔ نعمت ج۔ **صفت** د۔ ذریعہ

اللہ تعالیٰ اپنے مخلوق پر ہر وقت ------------ کرتا ہے۔

الف۔ **احسان** ب۔ انعام ج۔ اکرام د۔ وسیلہ

حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اپنا ------------ مال لائے۔

الف۔ آدھا ب۔ **سارا** ج۔ دو تہائی د۔ ایک تہائی

حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اپنا ------------ مال لائے۔

الف۔ **آدھا** ب۔ سارا ج۔ دو تہائی د۔ ایک تہائی

حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے عرض کیا ہمارے لیئے اللہ اور اس کا رسول ﷺ ------------ ہیں۔

الف۔ نگہبان ب۔ ساتھی ج۔ مہربان د۔ **کافی**

حضرت عقیل رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے رات بھر مزدوری کر کے جو ------------ حاصل کیں۔ وہی لے آئے۔

الف۔ بادام ب۔ اخروٹ ج۔ **کھجوریں** د۔ پیسے

والدین کے دوستوں سے ------------ کیا جائے۔

الف۔ **حُسن سلوک** ب۔ لین دین ج۔ نرم رویہ اختیار د۔ بات چیت

والدین کے بڑھاپے میں بھی ------------ کی جائے۔

الف۔ دوستی ب۔ **خدمت** ج۔ مدد د۔ کوئی نہیں

کسی کو کوئی خوشی ہو تو ------------ دینا چاہیے۔

الف۔ قرض ب۔ مال ج۔ مبارک باد د۔ خبر

آپ ﷺ نے ایک عورت کو دوزخی قرار دیا۔ کیونکہ وہ ------------

الف۔ ناشکر تھی ب۔ تہجد کی نماز نہیں پڑھتی تھی ج۔ جھوٹ بولتی تھی د۔ **ہمسایوں کو تنگ کرتی تھی**

Scanned with CamScanner

...کرنا۔ ختم

ب۔ حضرت ابوبکرؓ　ج۔ حضرت عمرؓ　د۔ حضرت علیؓ

الف۔ آپ ﷺ

ہجرت کی رات آپ ﷺ نے ------- کو امانتیں واپس کرنے کا حکم دیا تھا۔

ب۔ حضرت ابوبکرؓ　ج۔ حضرت عمرؓ　د۔ حضرت علیؓ

الف۔ حضرت عثمانؓ

جس میں امانت نہیں۔ اس میں ------- نہیں۔

ب۔ اسلام　ج۔ ایمان　د۔ جزبہ

الف۔ دین

بہترین طریقے سے عبادت کرنا کہلاتا ہے۔

ب۔ احسان　ج۔ انعام　د۔ منافع

الف۔ حسن خلق

احسان اللہ تعالیٰ کی صفت میں سے ایک ------- ہے۔

ب۔ نعمت　ج۔ صفت　د۔ ذریعہ

الف۔ برکت

اللہ تعالیٰ اپنی مخلوق پر ہر وقت ------- کرتا ہے۔

ب۔ انعام　ج۔ اکرام　د۔ وسیلہ

الف۔ احسان

حضرت ابوبکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اپنا ------- مال لائے۔

ب۔ سارا　ج۔ دو تہائی　د۔ ایک تہائی

الف۔ آدھا

حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اپنا ------- مال لائے۔

الف۔ آدھا　ب۔ سارا　ج۔ دو تہائی　د۔ ایک تہائی

حضرت ابوبکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے عرض کیا ہمارے لئے اللہ اور اس کا رسول ﷺ ------- ہیں۔

الف۔ محبوب　ب۔ ساتھی　ج۔ مہربان　د۔ کافی

حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے رات بھر مزدوری کر کے جو ------- حاصل کیں۔ وہی لے آئے۔

الف۔ بادام　ب۔ اخروٹ　ج۔ کھجوریں　د۔ پیسے

والدین کے دوستوں سے ------- کیا جائے۔

الف۔ حسن سلوک　ب۔ لین دین　ج۔ نرم رویہ اختیار　د۔ بات چیت

والدین کی بڑھاپے میں بھی ------- کی جائے۔

الف۔ عزت　ب۔ خدمت　ج۔ مدد　د۔ کوئی نہیں

پڑوسی کو اگر کوئی خوشی ہو تو ------- دینا چاہیے۔

الف۔ تحفہ　ب۔ مال　ج۔ مبارک باد　د۔ خبر

آپ ﷺ نے ایک عورت کو دوزخی قرار دیا۔ کیونکہ وہ -------

الف۔ [illegible] تھی　ب۔ تہجد کی نماز نہیں پڑھتی تھی　ج۔ جھوٹ بولتی تھی　د۔ ہمسایوں کو تنگ کرتی تھی

Scanned with CamScanner

ہدایت کے سرچشمے / مشاہیر اسلام

باب پنجم

حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا سے آپ ﷺ کی چھ اولادیں پیدا ہوئیں۔ دو صاحبزادے بچپن میں فوت ہو گئے اور چار صاحبزادیاں۔

1. قاسم
2. زینب
3. عبداللہ
4. رقیہ
5. ام کلثوم
6. فاطمۃ الزہرا

- ام المومنین حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا تعلق قریش کے قبیلہ بنو اسد سے تھا۔
- حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا اپنے پاکیزہ کردار کی وجہ سے **"طاہرہ"** کے لقب سے مشہور تھیں۔
- حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے والد کا نام **خویلد بن اسد** تھا۔
- حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا مال تجارت آپ ﷺ ملک **شام** لے گئے تھے۔
- آپ ﷺ کے ساتھ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا غلام **میسرہ** بھی تھا۔
- حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا نے اپنی **دوست نفیسہ** کے ذریعے آپ ﷺ کو شادی کا پیغام بھجوایا۔
- آپ ﷺ اور حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا نکاح **ابو طالب** نے پڑھایا۔
- نکاح کے وقت آپ ﷺ تقریبا **25** اور حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی عمر **40** برس تھی۔
- حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا نے آپ ﷺ پر سب سے **پہلے ایمان لانے والی خاتون** ہے۔
- حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا **65 سال** کی عمر میں وفات پائی۔ اس سال کو **عام الحزن** یعنی غم کا سال قرار دیا۔

معروضی سوالات حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کو پیدا ہوئی۔

الف۔ **۵۵۶** ب۔ ۵۶۵ ج۔ ۵۷۰ د۔ ...

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے قبیلے کا نام تھا۔

الف۔ **بنو اسد** ب۔ بنو غطفان ج۔ بنو عدی د۔ بنو ...

✓ ان میں سے کونسی اولاد آپ ﷺ کی حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا سے نہیں تھی؟

الف۔ القاسم بن محمد ب۔ ام کلثوم بنت محمد ج۔ عبداللہ بن محمد د۔ **ابراہیم**

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا لقب تھا۔

الف۔ صابرہ ب۔ **طاہرہ** ج۔ شاکرہ د۔ ...

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی کنیت ہے۔

الف۔ طاہرہ ب۔ **ام ہند** ج۔ زائدہ د۔ ...

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے غلام کا نام تھا۔

الف۔ کعب ب۔ بلال ج۔ **میسرہ** د۔ ...

✓ آپ ﷺ کے ساتھ نکاح کے وقت حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی عمر تھی۔

الف۔ ۳۵ سال ب۔ **۴۰ سال** ج۔ ۴۵ سال د۔ ...

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا سے شادی کے وقت آپ ﷺ کی عمر تھی؟

الف- ۲۰ سال　ب- ۲۵ سال　ج- ۳۰ سال　د- [illegible]

✓ آپ ﷺ کس ملک سے واپسی پہ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا آپ کی امانت داری سے متاثر ہو کر شادی کی؟

الف- شام　ب- یمن　ج- ایران　د- [illegible]

✓ آپ ﷺ اور حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے نکاح کا خطبہ کس نے پڑھا؟

الف- حضرت ابوبکرؓ　ب- حضرت عثمانؓ　ج- ابوطالب　د- [illegible]

✓ آپ ﷺ اور حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے نکاح میں کتنا طلائی درہم مہر مقرر ہوا؟

الف- ۲۰۰　ب- ۳۰۰　ج- ۴۰۰　د- ۵۰۰

✓ سب سے پہلے آپ ﷺ پر ایمان کون لائے؟

الف- حضرت علیؓ　ب- حضرت خدیجہؓ　ج- حضرت عثمانؓ　د- [illegible]

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا نکاح کے کتنے عرصے بعد فوت ہوئی؟

الف- ۲۵ برس　ب- ۲۰ برس　ج- ۱۵ برس　د- [illegible]

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کو انتقال ہوئی۔

الف- ۶ نبوی　ب- ۷ نبوی　ج- ۸ نبوی　د- ۱۰ نبوی

✓ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا نماز جنازہ کس نے پڑھایا؟

الف- آپ ﷺ نے　ب- بغیر جنازے کے دفن کیا　ج- حضرت ابوبکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے　د- [illegible]

✓ جس سال حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا فوت ہوئی۔ اُس سال کو کہتے ہیں۔

الف- عام الموت　ب- عام الحجر　ج- عام الحزن　د- کوئی نہیں

➢ **حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** کا نام علی، کنیت ابو الحسن اور ابو تراب اور لقب حیدر ہے۔

➢ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ 13 رجب , 30 عام الفیل بمطابق 600ء کو پیدا ہوئے۔

➢ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ آپ ﷺ کے چچا ابو طالب کے بیٹے تھے۔

➢ آپ ﷺ کی بیٹی فاطمہ کی شادی حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ سے ہوئی تھی۔

➢ حضرت امام حسن اور امام حسین رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے فرزند تھے۔

➢ بچوں میں سب سے پہلے حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے اسلام قبول کیا تھا۔

➢ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ غزوہ تبوک کے علاوہ تمام غزوات میں شامل ہوئے تھے۔

➢ حضرت ابوبکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ اور حضرت عمر فاروق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے دور خلافت میں حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ مجلس شوریٰ کے رکن رہے۔

| Treasure of Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

- حضرت عثمان غنی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی شہادت کے بعد مسلمانوں نے حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو **چوتھا خلیفہ** مقرر کیا۔
- حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو 19 رمضان المبارک کو **کوفہ کی مسجد** میں **نماز فجر** کے وقت ایک بد بخت **خارجی عبدالرحمن ابن ملجم** نے زخمی کر دیا۔ اور **21 رمضان 40 ہجری** کو جام شہادت نوش فرمائی۔

معروضی سوالات حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ

✓ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نبی کریم ﷺ کے ---------- بیٹے تھے۔

الف۔ چچا　　ب۔ بھائی　　ج۔ داماد

✓ حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی شہادت کے بعد مدینہ میں ---------- دن تک افراتفری پھیلی رہی؟

الف۔ ۴　　ب۔ ۶　　ج۔ ۸

✓ حضرت علی اور امیر معاویہ کے درمیان جنگ ---------- ہوئی۔

الف۔ جمل　　ب۔ صفین　　ج۔ بصرہ

✓ حضرت علی نے ------ کی عمر میں اسلام قبول کیا۔

الف۔ ۸　　ب۔ ۱۰　　ج۔ ۱۲

✓ جنگ جمل حضرت علی اور ---------- کے درمیان لڑی گئی۔

الف۔ حضرت عمرؓ　　ب۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ　　ج۔ حضرت فاطمہؓ

✓ حضرت عائشہ کس چیز پر سوار تھی۔ جس کی وجہ سے جنگ، جنگ جمل کہلاتی ہے؟

الف۔ گھوڑے پر　　ب۔ اونٹنی پر　　ج۔ خچر پر

✓ جنگ نہروان حضرت علیؓ اور ---------- کے درمیان ہوئی۔

الف۔ ابو لہب　　ب۔ حضرت خالد بن ولید　　ج۔ خارجیوں

✓ آپ ﷺ کو قبر مبارک میں کس نے اُتارا؟

الف۔ حضرت علی　　ب۔ حضرت عمرؓ　　ج۔ حضرت ابو بکر صدیقؓ

✓ کس سن ہجری میں حضرت علیؓ نے خلافت اسلامی کا منصب سنبھالا؟

الف۔ ۲۰　　ب۔ ۲۵　　ج۔ ۳۰

✓ حضرت علی کو ------ رمضان ۴۰ھ (۶۶۰ء) کو صبح کے وقت ایک بد بخت خارجی عبدالرحمن ابن ملجم نے تلوار کے وار سے زخمی کیا۔

الف۔ ۱۹　　ب۔ ۲۰　　ج۔ ۲۱

✓ حضرت علی کو ------ رمضان ۴۰ھ (۶۶۰ء) کو صبح کے وقت شہادت نصیب ہوئی۔

الف۔ ۱۹　　ب۔ ۲۰　　ج۔ ۲۱

Scanned with CamScanner

حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ برصغیر کے مشہور عالم، صوفی تھے۔

- حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کی ولادت 400 ہجری کو ہجویر {موجودہ افغانستان} میں ہوئی۔
- حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کے والد کا نام سید عثمان تھا۔
- حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ نے غزنی کے محلہ جلاب میں نشو ونما پائی۔
- حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ دین کی اشاعت لاہور میں کرتے رہے۔
- حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کی مشہور تصنیف "کشف المحجوب" ہے۔
- حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ 465 ہجری میں وفات پاگئے۔ اور وہی دفن ہوئے۔

حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمتہ اللہ

1. حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ، غزنی شہر سے متصل ایک بستی ہجویر میں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔(نومبر ۱۰۰۹) میں پیدا ہوئے۔

الف۔ ۴۰۰ ہجری　ب۔ ۴۲۰ ہجری　ج۔ ۴۳۰ ہجری　د۔ ۴۷۶ ہجری

2. حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کا لقب ہے۔

الف۔ ابوالحسن　ب۔ ابو عمران　ج۔ ابو حنیف　د۔ ابو مروا

3. حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ لوگوں میں لقب سے مشہور ہیں۔

الف۔ گنج بخش　ب۔ داتا گنج بخش　ج۔ زندہ پیر　د۔ الف اور ب

4. حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ تبلیغ واشاعت کے لئے ۱۰۳۰ تا ۱۰۴۰ میں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ تشریف لائے۔

الف۔ لاہور　ب۔ ملتان　ج۔ بہاولپور　د۔ سکھر

5. حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ گیارہویں صدی کے دوران میں ایک۔۔۔۔۔۔ صوفی اور عالم تھے۔

الف۔ عربی　ب۔ ہندی　ج۔ فارسی　د۔ سنسکرتی

6. حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کا مزار کہاں پر ہے؟

الف۔ ملتان　ب۔ سرگودھا　ج۔ لاہور　د۔ کراچی

7. حضرت علی بن عثمان ہجویری رحمۃ اللہ علیہ نے۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ میں لاہور میں فوت ہوئے۔

الف۔ ۱۰۲۰　ب۔ ۱۰۵۶　ج۔ ۱۰۷۷　د۔ ۱۰۸۲

Scanned with CamScanner

- طارق بن زیاد رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کا تعلق شمالی آفریقہ کے بربر قبائل سے تھا۔
- طارق بن زیاد رحمۃ اللہ علیہ نامور مسلمان جرنیل موسیٰ نصیر کے تربیت یافتہ تھے۔
- موسیٰ نصیر نے طارق بن زیاد رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کو شہر طنجہ کا حاکم اور شمالی آفریقہ مین اسلامی افواج کا سپہ سالار مقرر کیا۔
- اُندلس میں عیسائی حکومت قائم تھی۔اور بہت برے حالات تھے۔اُندلس کے ایک سردار کاونٹ جولین نے موسیٰ نصیر سے درخواست کی کہ اندلس پر حملہ کرے۔
- اندلس شمالی افریقہ کے بالکل سامنے یورپ کے جنوب مغربی کنارے پر ایک حسین و جمیل جزیرہ نما ہے۔اج کل اس میں پُرتگال اور سپین ممالک واقع ہیں۔
- موسیٰ نصیر نے طارق بن زیاد رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کو سات ہزار سپاہیوں کے ساتھ حملے کے لئے بھیج دیا۔
- طارق بن زیاد رحمۃ اللہ علیہ ساحل اندلس کے جس حصے پر اترے اُس کا نام "جبل الطارق" رکھا گیا۔جسے اج "جبرالٹر" کہتے ہیں۔
- موسیٰ نصیر نے طارق بن زیاد رحمۃ اللہ علیہ پانچ ہزار فوج اور بھیجی۔تو ٹوٹل تعداد 12000 ہو گئی۔جبکہ عیسائی فوج کی تعداد ایک لاکھ تھی۔
- عیسائی فوج کا لیڈر بادشاہ راڈرک تھا۔جس میں عیسائیوں کو شکست ہوئی۔یہ واقع ۵ شوال ۹۲ ہجری بمطابق ۷۱۱ کو پیش آیا۔اور اسلامی حکومت قائم ہوئی

معروضی سوالات طارق بن زیاد رحمتہ اللہ علیہ

✓ طارق بن زیاد ــــــــــ کو مراکش شہر میں پیدا ہوئے۔

الف۔ ۶۷۰ء ب۔ ۶۷۱۰ء ج۔ ۶۷۱۹ء د۔ ۶۸۱۰ء

✓ طارق بن زیاد ــــــــــ نسل سے تعلق رکھنے والے مسلمان اور بنو امیہ کے جرنیل تھے۔

الف۔ تاتاری ب۔ تغلق ج۔ بربر د۔ مغل

✓ عیسائی حکومت کے مظالم کے بارے میں کس نے مسلمانوں کو مطلع کیا؟

الف۔ کاونٹ ایڈورڈ ب۔ کاونٹ جولین ج۔ کاونٹ پیٹرک د۔ کاونٹ نیو

✓ طارق بن زیاد کس علاقے کا حاکم تھا؟

الف۔ طنجہ ب۔ دمشق ج۔ شام د۔ مدینہ

✓ ۳۰ اپریل ــــــــ کو طارق کی افواج جبرالٹر پر اتریں۔

الف۔ ۷۰۳ء ب۔ ۷۰۹ء ج۔ ۷۱۱ء د۔ ۷۱۰ء

✓ طارق بن زیاد کے نگرانی میں مسلمان لشکر کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ تین ہزار ب۔ پانچ ہزار ج۔ چھے ہزار د۔ سات ہزار

Scanned with CamScanner

اسلامیات

کلاس ہفتم

القران الکریم

باب اول

- قرآن پاک کی یہ آیت (اقرا باسم ربک الذی خلق) سب سے پہلے اتری ہے۔
- قرآن پاک کی یہ آیت (واتقوا یوما ترجعون فیہ الی اللہ ثم توفی کل نفس ماکسبت و ھم لا یظلمون) (البقرہ، آیت ۲۸۱) سب سے آخری اتری ہے۔
- نزول کے اعتبار سے قرآن مجید کی سب سے پہلے سورت سورہ علق اور سب سے آخری سورت سورہ نصر ہے۔
- فرمان نبوی ﷺ ہے۔ کہ قرآن مجید سات حرفوں پر اتارا گیا ہے۔ یعنی سات عربی لہجوں میں اتارا گیا ہے۔
- قرآن کریم کی سب سے چھوٹی سورت سورۃ الکوثر ہے۔ اور یہ تین آیت پر مشتمل ہے۔
- قرآن کریم کی سب سے بڑی سورت سورۃ البقرہ ہے اور یہ دو سو چھیاسی آیات پر مشتمل ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کے حروف مقطعات سے شروع ہونے والے سورتوں کی تعداد 29 ہیں۔
- سورۃ الاخلاص کو (قل ھو اللہ احد) کو ثلث قرآن (تہائی قرآن) کہا گیا ہے۔
- سورۃ الکافرون کو ربع قرآن کہا گیا ہے۔
- سورۃ النحل میں مکھیوں کا ذکر آیا ہے۔
- سورۃ النمل میں حضرت سلیمان علیہ السلام اور ہدہد کا واقعہ آیا ہوا ہے۔
- سورۃ الکہف میں حضرت موسیٰ اور حضرت خضر علیہ السلام کا واقعہ آیا ہوا ہے۔
- سورۃ النمل میں بسم اللہ 2 بار آیا ہے۔
- سورۃ اسراء میں روح کے متعلق بیان آیا ہے۔
- سورۃ توبہ میں غزوہ تبوک کا ذکر آیا ہے۔
- سورۃ انفال میں جنگ بدر کا واقعہ بیان ہوا ہے۔
- سورۃ یوسف میں خبز (روٹی) کا لفظ آیا ہوا ہے۔
- صحابی حضرت زید بن حارثہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کا ذکر سورہ احزاب میں آیا ہے۔
- سورۃ محمد کا دوسرا نام سورہ قتال ہے۔
- سورۃ بنی اسرائیل کا دوسرا نام سورہ اسراء ہے۔

قرآن مجید میں 3 قسم کے نفس کا تذکرہ آیا ہے۔

- نفس مطمئنہ
- نفس لوامہ
- نفس امارہ

- نفس مطمئنہ: وہ پاکیزہ نفس جسے اللہ کے وعدوں پر یقین ہے۔ کہ اسے قیامت کے دن کوئی ڈر لاحق نہیں ہوگا۔ اس کا ذکر سورۃ الفجر میں آیا ہے

- نفس لوامہ: وہ نفس جو برائی ہو جانے پر ملامت کرتا ہے۔ سورۃ القیامہ میں ذکر آیا ہے

- نفس امارہ: وہ نفس جو انسان کو برائیوں پر آمادہ کرتا ہے۔ اس کا ذکر سورۃ یوسف میں آیا ہوا ہے۔

Treasure of Knowledge

Scanned with CamScanner

- قرآن مجید میں انبیاء کے نام پر 6 سورتیں آئی ہیں۔ (یوسف، یونس، ہود، ابراہیم۔ محمد، نوح)
- قرآن مجید میں کل 25 رسولوں اور نبیوں کا ذکر آیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں حیوانات کے نام یا صفات پر 7 سورتیں آئی ہیں۔ (سورہ بقرہ، سورہ انعام، سورہ نحل، سورہ نمل، سورہ عنکبوت، سورہ عادیات، سورہ فیل)
- مکانات کے نام پر 7 سورتیں آئی ہیں۔ (سورہ اعراف، سورہ حجر، سورہ احقاف، سورہ طور، سورہ بلد، سورہ کوثر، سورہ تین)
- قرآن مجید کی سورۃ المائدہ میں حرمت شراب کا تذکرہ آیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کی سورۃ مائدہ میں وضو کا طریقہ بیان ہوا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کی سورۃ النساء میں ازواج کا ذکر آیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کی سورۃ حجرات میں بدگمانی، تجسس اور غیبت کی مذمت بیان کی گئی ہے۔
- سورہ کہف میں ذوالقرنین کا تذکرہ آیا ہوا ہے۔
- سورہ مائدہ میں ہابیل و قابیل کا قصہ آیا ہوا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید پر حرکات (زبر، زیر، پیش) حجاج بن یوسف نے لگائے۔
- قرآن مجید میں 12 غزوات کا ذکر آیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کے 55 صفاتی اور ایک ذاتی نام ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں کل 14 سجدے ہیں
- قرآن مجید پہلا سجدہ 9 پارے میں آیا ہوا ہے۔
- آخری پارے میں 37 سورتیں اور 39 رکوع ہیں۔
- قرآن مجید میں 8 بتوں کا ذکر آیا ہے۔
- سورہ الرحمن میں فَبِاَیِّ اٰلَاءِ رَبِّکُمَا تُکَذِّبٰنِ ---- 31 بار آیا ہے
- سورہ فاتحہ کو باب القرآن بھی کہتے ہیں۔
- نماز باجماعت، روزہ، قبلہ تبدیلی کا حکم، اسلام میں جبر نہیں کا تذکرہ سورۃ البقرہ میں آیا ہے۔
- زکوٰۃ کے مصارف سورۃ توبہ میں بیان ہوئے ہیں۔
- عورتوں کے پردہ، حضرت زیدؓ کا نام، اور خاتم النبیین کا تذکرہ سورۃ احزاب میں ہوا ہے۔
- حضرت عبداللہ بن مسعودؓ نے سب سے پہلے اونچی آواز میں قرآن پاک کی تلاوت کی تھی۔
- قرآن مجید کا پہلا حافظ حضرت عثمانؓ ہے۔
- مکی سورتوں کی علامات
  - جس سورت میں کلا آیا ہو
  - ہر وہ سورت جس کے شروع میں حروف مقطعات آئے ہوں
  - ہر وہ سورت جس میں حضرت آدم علیہ السلام اور ابلیس کا واقعہ مذکور ہو۔ سوائے سورہ البقرہ

دور خلافت

- حضرت ابو بکرؓ: 632—634
  (2 سال– 3 مہینے)
- حضرت عمرؓ: 634—644
  (10 سال– 5 مہینے)
- حضرت عثمانؓ: 644—656
  (12 سال–0 مہینے)
- حضرت علیؓ: 656—661
  (4 سال– 9 مہینے)

چار آسمانی کتب

- توریت: حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام
  زبان—— عبرانی
- زبور: حضرت داؤد علیہ السلام
  زبان—— عبرانی زبان
- انجیل: حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام
  زبان—— سریانی زبان
- قرآن حکیم: حضرت محمد ﷺ
  زبان—— عربی زبان

Scanned with CamScanner

- رب اشرح لی صدری O ویسرلی امری O و احلل عقدة من لسانی O یفقھوا قولی O "میرے پروردگار {اس کام کے لئے} میرا سینہ کھول دے۔ اور میرا کام آسان کر دے۔ اور میری زبان کی گرہ ہے۔ کھول دے تاکہ وہ میری بات سمجھ سکے"۔

رسالت:

- رسالت کے لغوی معنی پیغام پہنچانے کے ہیں۔
- جس شخص کو اللہ تعالیٰ تمام بندوں میں پیغام پہنچانے کی ذمہ داری کے منتخب کرتا ہے۔ اس کو رسول یا نبی کہتے ہیں۔
- نبی کے معنی ہے خبر دینے والا۔ اور رسول کے معنی پیغام پہنچانے والا۔
- آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے آخری نبی ہے۔ اور اس کے بعد قیامت تک کوئی نبی آنے والا نہیں ہے۔ عقیدہ ختم نبوت کہلاتا ہے۔
- ما کان محمد ابا ا حدمن رجالکم ولکن رسول اللہ وحا تم النبین O "آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم تمھارے مردوں میں سے کسی کے باپ نہیں ہیں۔ بلکہ اللہ کے رسول ہے۔ اور سلسلہ نبوت کو ختم کرنے والے ہیں"۔
- انما انا بشر مثلکم "میں تمھاری طرح ایک بشر ہوں"
- قل لو کان فی الارض ملکة یمشون مطمینین لنزلنا علیھم من السماء ملکا رسولا O "کہہ دو کہ اگر زمین میں فرشتے ہوتے {کہ} اس میں چلتے پھرتے {اور} آرام کرتے {یعنی بستے} تو ہم ان کے پاس فرشتے کو پیغمبر بنا کر بھیجتے"۔
- اللہ اعلم حیث یجعل رسالتہ {سورۃ الا نعام} "اس کو اللہ خوب جانتا ہے۔ کہ {رسالت کا کون سا محل ہے اور} وہ اپنی پیغمبری کے عنایت فرمائے"۔
- وما ینطق عن الھوا O ان ھو الا وحی یوحی O "وہ اپنی خواہش نفس سے نہیں بولتا، یہ تو ایک وحی ہے۔ جو اس پر نازل کی جاتی ہے"۔ سورۃ النجم
- وما أرسلنامن رسول الا لیطاع باذن اللہ O "اور ہم نے جو پیغمبر بھیجا ہے۔ کہ اللہ کے فرمان کے مطابق اس کا حکم مانا جائے"۔ سورۃ النساء
- من یطع الرسول فقد اطاع اللہ O "جو شخص رسول کی فرمانبرداری کرے گا تو بے شک اس نے اللہ کی فرمان برداری کی"۔ سورۃ النساء
- قل ان کنتم تحبون اللہ فاتبعونی یحببکمُ اللہ O "اے پیغمبر۔ لوگوں سے کہہ دو کہ اگر تم اللہ کو دوست رکھتے ہو تو میری پیروی کرو اللہ تمہیں دوست رکھے گا۔
- رسالت کا اولین تقاضا رسولوں پر ایمان لایا جائے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم سلسلہ نبوت کی آخری کڑی ہیں۔
- تمام انبیاء کرام معاشرے کے صالح ترین اور متقی انسان ہوتے ہیں۔

> **نبی:** نبی اس ہستی کو کہتے ہیں۔ جسے اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنی مخلوق کی ہدایت کے لئے وحی دے کر بھیجا ہو۔
>
> **رسول:** رسول اس ہستی کو کہتے ہیں۔ جسے اللہ تعالیٰ نئی شریعت دے کر مخلوق میں مبعوث کیا ہو۔ تاکہ وہ لوگوں کو اس طرف بلائے۔

عبادات:

- عبادت عربی زبان کے لفظ "عبد" سے نکلا ہے۔ جس کے معنی بندگی، اطاعت اور تعمیل حکم کے ہیں۔
- اسلام میں عبادت کا مطلب اللہ تعالیٰ کو رب مان کر اس کی بندگی اور اطاعت کی جائے۔
- ایاک نعبدُ وایاک نستعین O "اے پروردگار۔ ہم تیری ہی عبادت کرتے ہیں۔ اور تجھی سے مدد مانگتے ہیں"۔ سورۃ الفاتحہ

Treasure of Knowledge

Scanned with CamScanner

زکوۃ، اور حج کو کہتے ہیں۔ شریعت کے معنوں میں عبادت نماز، روزہ،

- اسی طرح ہر وہ عمل جو حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے بتائے ہوئے طریقوں کے مطابق ہو۔ عبادت کہتے ہیں۔
- وما خلقت الجن والانس الا لیعبدون O "اور میں نے جنوں اور انسانوں کو اس لئے پیدا کیا ہے کہ میری عبادت کریں"۔ سورۃ الذاریات
- و قولوا للناس حسنا O "اور لوگوں سے اچھے طریقے سے بات کرو"۔ سورۃ البقرہ
- عبادت کا ایک پہلو حقوق العباد بھی ہے۔

دعا کے چار رکن ہیں۔

- **مدعو:** خدا تبارک و تعالیٰ
- **داعی:** بندہ
- **دعا:** بندے کا خدا سے مانگنا
- **مدعولہ:** وہ حاجت اور ضرورت جو بندہ خدا تعالیٰ سے مانگتا ہے

دعا کی اہمیت و فضیلت:

- دعا عربی زبان میں پکارنے اور مانگنے کو کہتے ہیں۔
- دعا صرف اللہ تعالیٰ سے مانگی جاتی ہے۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ انسان کو اس کے شہ رگ سے بھی زیادہ قریب ہے۔
- **ولقد خلقنا الانسان و نعلم ما توسوس بہ نفسہ ونحن اقرب الیہ من حبل الورید O** "اور ہم نے انسان کو پیدا کیا ہے۔ اور جو خیالات اس کے دل میں گزرتے ہیں ہم ان کو جانتے ہیں اور اس کی رگ جاں سے بھی زیادہ قریب ہیں"۔ سورۃ ق
- **وان لیس للانسان الا ما سعی O** "اور یہ کہ انسان کو وہی ملتا ہے۔ جس کی وہ کوشش کرتا ہے"۔ سورۃ النجم
- قرآن و حدیث میں دعا کو بہترین عبادت قرار دیا ہے
- بہترین ذکر لا الہ الا اللہ اور بہترین دعا الحمد للہ ہے۔

زکوۃ:

- زکوۃ عربی زبان کا لفظ ہے جس کے معنی پاک کرنے کے ہیں۔
- زکوۃ کا دوسرا نام صدقہ ہے۔
- زکوۃ اسلام کا بنیادی رکن اور ایک اہم عبادت ہے۔
- زکوۃ کا نصاب سونے پر ساڑھے سات تولے، اور چاندی پر ساڑھے باون تولے
- زکوۃ کا ذکر قرآن مجید میں نماز کے ساتھ 32 دفعہ آیا ہے۔
- زکوۃ کا لفظ قرآن مجید میں 82 مرتبہ آیا ہے۔
- 2 ہجری کو مدینہ میں زکوۃ کی تقسیم اور طریقہ بتایا گیا۔

زکوۃ کے آٹھ مصارف

- **فقیر**
- **مسکین**
- **عاملین** وہ لوگ جو زکوۃ وصول کرنے پر مقرر ہوں۔ ان کو زکوۃ فنڈ سے تنخواہ دی جائے گی۔
- **مولفۃ القلوب**
- **الرقاب** یعنی غلام کی آزادی
- **غارمین** یعنی مقروض
- **فی سبیل اللہ**
- **ابن سبیل** یعنی مسافر

Scanned with CamScanner

رسالت کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ پیغام | ب۔ پیغام لینا | ج۔ پیغام پہنچانا | د۔ پیغام رکھنا

انبیاء کرام تھے۔

الف۔ جنات | ب۔ فرشتے | ج۔ انسان | د۔ کوئی نہیں

عربی زبان میں دعا کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ پکارنا | ب۔ خاموش رہنا | ج۔ رونا | د۔ فریاد کرنا

[illegible] تعالیٰ انسان کے کونسے عضو بھی زیادہ قریب ہے ؟

الف۔ دل | ب۔ شہ رگ | ج۔ دماغ | د۔ کوئی نہیں

عبادت عربی زبان کے لفظ سے نکلا ہے۔

الف۔ عباد | ب۔ عُبداً | ج۔ عبد | د۔ کوئی نہیں

حقوق العباد سے مراد ہے۔

الف۔ بندوں کے حقوق | ب۔ والدین کے حقوق | ج۔ اللہ تعالیٰ کے حقوق | د۔ پڑوسیوں

زکوٰۃ کب فرض ہوئی۔

الف۔ 1ہجری | ب۔ 2ہجری | ج۔ 3ہجری | د۔ 4ہجری

زکوٰۃ اسلام کا رکن ہے۔

الف۔ پہلا | ب۔ دوسرا | ج۔ تیسرا | د۔ چوتھا

زکوٰۃ کی اقسام ہیں۔

الف۔ 1 | ب۔ 2 (مال کی، جسم کی افتر) | ج۔ 4 | د۔ 5

زکوٰۃ کے کتنے مصارف ہیں؟

الف۔ 6 | ب۔ 7 | ج۔ 8 | د۔ ۹

زکوٰۃ کے لفظی معنی ہے۔

الف۔ پاک کرنا | ب۔ عبادت کرنا | ج۔ ایک دوسرے کی مدد کرنا | د۔ دینا

زکوٰۃ کا دوسرا نام کیا ہے؟

الف۔ صدقہ | ب۔ سخاوت | ج۔ شجاعت | د۔ مالدار

[illegible] کے معنی تھا۔

الف۔ غیبت کرنے والا | ب۔ نماز چھوڑنے والا | ج۔ قتل کرنے والا | د۔ طعنہ دینے والا

Scanned with CamScanner

سیرت طیبہ:

اللہ تعالیٰ نے ہر دور میں انسانوں کی رہنمائی کیلئے اپنے خاص بندے بھیجے، جن کو **انبیاء ورسل** کہتے ہیں۔

- انا خاتم النبیین لا نبی بعدی O "میں آخری نبی ہوں میرے بعد کوئی نبی نہیں آئے گا"۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ اللہ کے آخری نبی ہے۔ اور قیامت تک کوئی نبی نہیں آئے گا۔ اس کو **عقیدہ ختم نبوت** کہتے ہیں۔

غزوہ فتح مکہ: سن 8 ہجری

- فتح مکہ سے پہلے صلح حدیبیہ کا معاہدہ زیادہ عرصے تک قائم نہ رہ سکی۔ اور قریش نے **قبیلہ بنو بکر** کے ساتھ مل کر مسلمانوں کے قبیلہ بنو خزاعہ پر حملہ کر دیا۔ بنو خزاعہ کے چند سردار حضرت محمد ﷺ کے پاس شکایت کر کے پہنچے اور مسلمانوں سے قریش کی زیادتی کا بدلہ لینے کی درخواست کی۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ نے **دس ہزار** کا لشکر لے کر **10 رمضان المبارک سن 8 ہجری** کو مکہ کی طرف روانہ ہوئے۔
- اس دن حضرت محمد ﷺ اور صحابہ کرام **روزے سے** تھے۔ اور مغرب کے وقت مقام **کدید** پر پہنچے تو روزہ افطار کیا۔
- کدید کے بعد **"مر الظہران"** پر قیام کیا۔ اور **ابو سفیان** اسی مقام پر مسلمان ہوا تھا۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ جس اونٹ پر مکہ میں داخل ہو رہے تھے۔ اُس کا نام **قصویٰ** اور **خادم زادہ حضرت زید رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** تھے۔
- **20 رمضان 8ھ کو جمعہ** کے دن حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے صحابہ کرام کو مکہ شہر میں داخل ہونے کا حکم دیا۔
- فتح مکہ کو قرآن مجید میں **فتح مبین** کا نام دیا گیا ہے۔ یعنی **کھلی فتح**
- فتح مکہ کے دوران خانہ کعبہ میں **360 بُت** تھے۔
- **جاء الحق وزھق الباطل ان الباطل کان زھوقا O** "حق آگیا اور باطل نابود ہو گیا۔ بیشک باطل نابود ہونے والا ہے"۔ {سورۃ بنی اسرائیل}
- فتح مکہ کے وقت خانہ کعبہ کے **چابی دان عثمان بن طلحہ** تھے۔ اور حضرت محمد ﷺ نے دوبارہ اسی کو یہ کام سونپا۔

معروضی سوالات فتح مکہ

✓ فتح مکہ کب وقوع پزیر ہوا؟

الف۔ 6 ہجری ب۔ 7 ہجری ج۔ **8 ہجری** (10 جنوری سن 630 عیسوی کو)

✓ فتح مکہ کو ---------- بھی کہا جاتا ہے۔

الف۔ فاتح مکہ ب۔ **فتح عظیم** ج۔ فتح مسلماں

✓ فتح مکہ کے دوران آپ ﷺ کے ساتھ کتنے مجاہدین کا لشکر تھا؟

الف۔ 7000 ب۔ 8000 ج۔ 9000

✓ فتح مکہ کے دوران جب قریش کے ایک ٹولے نے مزاحمت کی۔ تو اس ٹولے کی قیادت کون کر رہا تھا؟

| Treasure of Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

...ہفتم

الف۔ ابو جہل ب۔ ابو سفیان ج۔ عکرمہ بن ابی جہل د۔ ابو لہب

... مسلمان ٹولے نے عکرمہ بن ابی جہل کا مقابلہ کیا اس کی قیادت کون کر رہا تھا؟

الف۔ حضرت علیؓ ب۔ خالد بن ولیدؓ ج۔ حضرت عمرؓ د۔ محمد ﷺ

عکرمہ بن ابی جہل کے ساتھ جھڑپ میں کتنے کفار مارے گئے؟

الف۔ 12 ب۔ 14 ج۔ 16 د۔ 18

عکرمہ بن ابی جہل کے ساتھ جھڑپ میں کتنے مسلمان شہید ہو گئے تھے؟

الف۔ 2 ب۔ 6 ج۔ 10 د۔ 12

... میں کونسا قبیلہ مسلمانوں کا اتحادی تھا۔ جس پر مشرکین مکہ کے اتحادی قبیلے نے حملہ کر کے کئی افراد قتل کر دیئے؟

الف۔ بنو بکر ب۔ بنو خزاعہ ج۔ بنو دئل د۔ بنو اسد

... کے قریب نبی کریم ﷺ نے کہاں قیام کیا؟

الف۔ عرفات پر ب۔ جدہ پر ج۔ کوہ صفا پر د۔ مرالظہران

... کعبہ کی چابی کس کے پاس ہوتی تھی؟

الف۔ ابو سفیان ب۔ حضرت عباسؓ ج۔ عثمان ابن طلحہ د۔ حضرت طلحہؓ

غزوہ حنین: سن 8 ہجری

- ... کے بعد مکہ اور طائف کے درمیان آباد 2 قبائل بنو ثقیف اور ہوازن نے اپنی ڈر کی وجہ سے دوسرے قبائل کے ساتھ مل کر لشکر کی صورت میں وادی حنین میں مسلمانوں کے ساتھ جنگ کے لئے اُترے۔
- ... زیادہ ہونے کی وجہ سے یہ اپنے ساتھ اہل و عیال اور مال مویشی بھی ساتھ لے آئے تھے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے ساتھ بارہ ہزار کا لشکر تھا۔ جس میں دس ہزار مہاجرین اور دو ہزار نو مسلم تھے۔
- 6 شوال 8ھ کو لشکر مکہ سے حنین کی طرف روانہ ہوا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے غزوہ حنین میں 2 زرہیں پہنے ہوئے تھے۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ نے غزوہ حنین میں دشمن کی طرف ہاتھ میں مٹی اٹھا کر پھینکی تھی۔ اور دشمن 2 گروہوں میں بھاگ گئے تھے۔
- ... مالک بن عوف کی سربراہی میں قلعہ طائف میں جا ٹھہرا۔ اور دوسرا اہل و عیال کے ساتھ اوطاس کی گھاٹی میں جا چھپا۔
- ... کے لئے حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے ابو عامر اشعری رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو بھیج دیا۔
- ... 24000 اونٹ، 4000 بکریاں، 6000 قیدی مسلمانوں کے ہاتھ لگے تھے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

غزوہ حُنین

معروضی سوالات

1. غزوہ حُنین کس سن ہجری کو وقوع پذیر ہوا؟
   الف۔8 ب۔6 ج۔4 د۔10
2. حُنین مکہ اور طائف کے درمیان ایک ---------- کا نام ہے۔
   الف۔گاؤں ب۔شہر ج۔قصبہ د۔وادی
3. کس غزوہ کا نام غزوہ ہوازن بھی ہے؟
   الف۔غزوہ بدر ب۔غزوہ اُحد ج۔غزوہ حُنین د۔تبوک
4. غزوہ حُنین کن کے ساتھ لڑی گئی؟
   الف۔بنو ہوازن ب۔بنو ثقیف ج۔بنو خزاعہ د۔الف و ب
5. غزوہ حُنین میں مسلمان لشکر کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟
   الف۔12000 ب۔14000 ج۔16000 د۔[illegible]000
6. غزوہ حُنین میں کفار شکست کھانے کے بعد کتنے گروہ میں تقسیم ہو کر بھاگ نکلے؟
   الف۔4 ب۔2 ج۔8 د۔6
7. بنو ثقیف کے لوگوں نے کہاں کا رخ کیا؟
   الف۔مکہ ب۔مدینہ ج۔طائف د۔اوطاس
8. غزوہ حُنین میں کس قبیلے کے ہزاروں افراد کو کہاں گرفتار کیا؟
   الف۔بنو ثقیف، طائف ب۔بنو خزاعہ، اوطاس ج۔بنو ہوازن، اوطاس د۔[illegible]
9. کس جنگ میں دشمن فوج اپنے ساتھ اپنے پورے اہل و عیال اور مال مویشیوں سمیت میدان میں آئے تھے؟
   الف۔غزوہ حُنین ب۔غزوہ تبوک ج۔غزوہ موتہ د۔غزوہ [illegible]
10. غزوہ حُنین میں کتنے نو مسلم مجاہدین شامل تھے؟
    الف۔6000 ب۔4000 ج۔2000 د۔[illegible]
11. آپ ﷺ نے کس غزوہ میں دشمن کی طرف مٹھی بھر خاک اٹھا کر پھینکی تھی؟
    الف۔غزوہ بدر ب۔غزوہ خیبر ج۔غزوہ خندق د۔غزوہ [illegible]
12. غزوہ حُنین میں مشرکین کی سربراہی کون کر رہا تھا؟
    الف۔ابو عامر اشعری ب۔مالک بن عوف ج۔صفوان بن امیہ د۔[illegible]

| Treasure of Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

غزوہ تبوک: سن 9 ہجری

- عیسائی بادشاہ قیصر روم کے ساتھ مل 9 ہجری کو مدینہ پر حملہ کرنا چاہتا تھا۔
- سخت گرمی اور قحط کا سال تھا۔ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم تیس ہزار لشکر کے ساتھ روانہ ہوئے۔ اس میں منافقین شامل نہیں تھیں۔
- اس جنگ کے لئے چندے میں حضرت عثمان رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے دس ہزار دینار، تین سو اونٹ، اور پچاس گھوڑے پیش کئے۔
- حضرت ابو بکرؓ نے سارا مال جس کی کل قیمت چالیس ہزار درہم تھی۔ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے خدمت میں پیش کیا تھا۔
- حضرت عمر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے اپنا آدھا مال حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی خدمت میں پیش کیا تھا۔
- اس جنگ میں حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ شامل نہیں ہوئے تھے کیونکہ اُس کو خاندان کی دیکھ بھال کی ذمہ داری سونپی گئی تھی۔
- غزوہ تبوک میں اسلامی لشکر کا جھنڈا حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو دیا گیا تھا۔
- تبوک کے مقام پر مسلمانوں کے پہنچنے کے بعد غسانی بادشاہ مقابلے کے لئے نہیں آیا۔ اور لڑائی نہیں ہوئی۔

معروضی سوالات غزوہ تبوک

- غزوہ تبوک کب وقوع پزیر ہوا؟

الف۔ 9ہجری ب۔ 8ہجری ج۔ 7ہجری د۔ 6ہجری

- غزوہ تبوک میں مسلمان مجاہدین کا لشکر تھا۔

الف۔ 10،000 ب۔ 20،000 ج۔ **30،000** د۔ 40،000

- کونسی غزوہ میں مسلمانوں کو طویل سفر، ہوا گرم، سواری کم، کھانے پینے کی تکلیف وغیرہ کا سامنا کرنا پڑا؟

الف۔ غزوہ حنین ب۔ غزوہ خیبر ج۔ غزوہ خندق د۔ غزوہ تبوک

- غزوہ تبوک میں منافقوں کو ملا ہے۔

الف۔ مال غنیمت ب۔ امن ج۔ شرمندگی د۔ آرام

- غزوہ تبوک کو غزوہ فاضحہ بھی کہتے ہیں۔ جس کا مطلب ہیں۔

الف۔ امن کی جنگ ب۔ رسوا کرنے والا غزوہ ج۔ مال غنیمت ملنے والا غزوہ د۔ کوئی نہیں

- غزوہ تبوک روانگی کے وقت آپ ﷺ نے مدینہ کا نظم و نسق چلانے کے لئے کس کو اپنا خلیفہ مقرر کیا؟

الف۔ حضرت علیؓ ب۔ حضرت عمرؓ ج۔ حضرت عثمانؓ د۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ

- آپ ﷺ کتنے دن تبوک میں قیام کیا؟

الف۔ 5 دن ب۔ 10 دن ج۔ 15 دن د۔ 20 دن

- آپ ﷺ بغیر جنگ کے واپس آئے۔

الف۔ حنین سے ب۔ تبوک سے ج۔ خیبر سے د۔ کوئی نہیں

Scanned with CamScanner

خطبہ حجتہ الوداع:

- 26 ذیقعدہ سن دس ہجری کو حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے غسل فرما کر چادر اور تہبند بند کر نماز ظہر کے بعد مدینہ منورہ سے روانہ ہوئے اور ذوالحلیفہ کے مقام پر رات گزاری۔
- ۵ ذوالحجہ کو مکہ میں داخل ہوئے۔اور صفا کی پہاڑی پر حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے خطبہ دیا۔
- ۸ ذی الحجہ حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے مسلمانوں کے ساتھ منی میں قیام کیا۔
- ۹ ذی الحجہ کو عرفات کے مقام پر ٹھہرے۔اور قصویٰ اونٹنی پر سوار ہو کر خطبہ دیا۔

وصال:

- 28 صفر 11ھ کی رات کو حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم قبرستان بقیع میں تشریف لے جا کر دعا مانگنے کے بعد واپسی پر سر میں درد اور بخار...
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا بخار تقریباً تیرہ دن تک متواتر رہا۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی وفات کے وقت عمر تریسٹھ برس تھی۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے مہاجرین کے ساتھ حسن سلوک کی وصیت کی تھی۔
- "ابو بکر سب سے زیادہ میرے محسن ہے۔اور اگر میں اللہ کے سوا کسی کو خلیل بناتا تو ابو بکر کو بناتا لیکن چونکہ اللہ کے سوا کوئی خلیل نہیں ہے ابو بکر میرے بھائی اور دوست ہیں"۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے بیماری کے دوران امامت کے فرائض حضرت ابو بکر نے انجام دیئے۔
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے حضرت اُسامہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو آخری لشکر کا امیر مقرر کیا تھا۔
- آخری آرام حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے حضرت عائشہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے حجرے میں فرمایا تھا۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ مدینہ منورہ سے نکل کر آپ ﷺ رات کہاں گزاری؟

الف۔ منیٰ　　ب۔ مقام ذوالحلیفہ　　ج۔ مقام عرافات

✓ آپ ﷺ نے حج کے مشاغل سے فراغت کب حاصل کی؟

الف۔ 14 ذی الحجہ　　ب۔ 15 ذی الحجہ　　ج۔ 16 ذی الحجہ

✓ نبی کریم ﷺ نے کس صحابی رضی اللہ عنہ کو آخری لشکر کا سپہ سالار مقرر کیا؟

الف۔ حضرت علیؓ　　ب۔ حضرت عمرؓ　　ج۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ

✓ 28 صفر 11ھ چہار شنبہ کی رات آپ ﷺ کون سے قبرستان میں تشریف لے گئے تھے؟

الف۔ شہدائے اُحد　　ب۔ شہدائے بدر　　ج۔ بقیع غرقد

✓ آپ ﷺ نے زندگی کے آخری لمحات کہاں گزارے؟

الف۔ حجرہ عائشہؓ میں　　ب۔ حجرہ سودہؓ میں　　ج۔ حفصہؓ کے حجرہ میں

Scanned with CamScanner

سخاوت

- اللہ تعالیٰ کی رضا اور خوشنودی کی خاطر اپنا مال ضرورت مندوں پر خرچ کرنا **سخاوت** کہلاتا ہے۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ کا ارشاد ہے۔ "کون ہے جو اللہ کو اچھا **قرض** دے۔ تو وہ اسے اس کے لئے کئی گنا کر دے"۔
- ویؤثرون علی انفسہم ولو کان بہم خصاصۃ "اور وہ اُن کو اپنے اوپر ترجیح دیتے ہیں خواہ وہ خود فاقے سے ہوں"۔ سورۃ الحشر
- حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے فرمایا "سخی اللہ کا **دوست** ہے اگرچہ وہ گنہگار ہو۔ اور بخیل اللہ کا **دشمن** ہے اگرچہ وہ عبادت گزار ہو"۔
- حضرت بلال رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کو **حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** نے خرید کر آزاد کر دیا۔
- یحسب ان مالہ اخلدہ O کلا لینبذن فی الحطمۃ O" {دولت جمع کرنے والے} یہ سمجھتا ہے کہ اس کا مال اس کو ہمیشہ رکھے گا"
- ومن یبخل فانما یبخل عن نفسہ O "جو کوئی بخل کرتا ہے۔ بے شک اپنے آپ ہی سے بخل کرتا ہے"۔

میانہ روی

- میانہ روی کا مطلب ہے۔ اعتدال یا درمیانی راستہ اختیار کرنا۔
- ما عال من اقتصد {مسند احمد} "جس نے میانہ راوی اختیار کی وہ تنگ دست نہیں ہوگا"۔
- وقولوا للناس حسنا "اور لوگوں سے اچھے طریقے سے بات کرو"۔ {سورۃ البقرہ}
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم گفتگو میں **میانہ روی** سے کام لیتے تھے۔
- ولا تجعل یدک مغلولۃ الی عنقک ولا تبسطہا کل البسط "اور اپنا ہاتھ گردن سے باندھ کر رکھو اور نہ اسے بالکل کھلا چھوڑ دے"۔ {سورۃ بنی اسرائیل}
- کامیاب زندگی گزارنے کے لئے اہم اور بہترین اُصول **میانہ راوی** ہے۔
- مومن خوشی اور غم دونوں میں **صبر و شکر** کا طرز عمل اختیار کرنے کا حکم دیا ہے۔

مساوات

- مساوات برابر ہونے **یا برابری** کو کہتے ہیں۔
- اسلام مساوات کا دین ہے۔
- مسجد قبا اور مسجد نبوی رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم خود ہر کام میں حصہ لے رہے تھے۔
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے فرمایا۔ **"میں اپنے ساتھیوں میں رہ کر امتیاز پسند نہیں کرتا"۔**
- غزوہ احزاب میں رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم خندق کی کھدائی میں صحابہ کرام کے ساتھ برابر شریک رہے۔
- غزوہ ہجرت ہوتے ہوئے رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے ساتھ **حضرت علی** اور **حضرت ابو درداء رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ** موجود تھے۔

محنت کی عظمت

- کسی کام کو محنت کے ساتھ سر انجام دینا اور اسکی تکمیل کے لئے اپنی تمام تر صلاحیتوں کو استعمال میں لانا **محنت** کہلاتا ہے۔

of Knowledg
Scanned with CamScanner

- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔ الکاسبُ حبیب اللہ "محنت کرنے والا اللہ کا دوست ہے"۔
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔ "کسی شخص نے اس سے بہتر کھانا نہیں کھایا جو اس نے اپنے ہاتھوں کی محنت سے کمایا ہو۔"
- حضرت آدم علیہ السلام کا پیشہ کھیتی باڑی تھا۔
- حضرت ادریس علیہ السلام کا پیشہ کپڑے سیتے تھے۔
- حضرت ابراھم، حضرت موسیٰ، اور حضرت سعیب علیہ السلام کا پیشہ گلہ بان اور کاشت کاری کا تھا۔
- حضرت داود علیہ السلام کا پیشہ تلواریں اور زریں بنانے کا تھا۔
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے سائل صحابی کے گھر کی چیزیں دو درھم میں بیچ دی۔
- انسان کی عزت و عظمت محنت میں ہے۔

ماحول کی آلودگی اور اسلامی تعلیمات:

- ہر وہ چیز جو ہمارے ماحول کو خراب کرنے اور سب کے لئے تکلیف کا باعث بنے آلودگی کہلاتی ہے۔
- فضائی آلودگی کی وجہ سے قدرتی حفاظتی پردہ "اوزون" کی تہہ تباہ ہو رہی ہے۔
- واللہ یحب المطھرین O "اور اللہ پاک صاف رہنے والوں کو پسند کرتا ہے"۔ {سورۃ توبہ}
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔ الطھور شطرُ الایمان "پاکیزگی ایمان کا حصہ ہے"۔
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم نے درخت لگانے کو بہت فضیلت دی ہے۔ اور اسے صدقہ جاریہ قرار دیا ہے۔
- واغضضمن صوتک "اور اپنی آواز کو پست رکھو" {سورۃ لقمان}
- صفائی اور پاکیزگی ایمان کا حصہ ہے۔
- پودے اور درخت ہمارے لئے آکسیجن مہیا کرتے ہیں جو ہماری زندگی کے لئے بہت ضروری ہے۔
- ماحول کو صاف ستھرا رکھنا ہمارا مذہبی فریضہ ہے۔

حقوق العباد

- حقوق "حق" کی۔ اور عباد "عبد" کی جمع ہے۔ حقوق العباد کے معنی ہے۔ بندوں کے حقوق
- وات ذاالقربی حقہ "اور رشتہ داروں کو اس کا حق دو" {سورۃ بنی اسرائیل}
- رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا ارشاد ہے۔ لا یدخلُ الجنتہ قاطع "رشتہ داروں سے تعلق توڑنے والا جنت میں داخل نہ ہوگا"
- مریض کی دیکھ بھال، خدمت اور غم خواری کرنا مسلمانوں پر فرض ہے۔
- والدین اور اولاد کے بعد اسلام میں سب سے زیادہ اہمیت ہمسایوں کے حقوق ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

- حضرت عائشہؓ کا لقب صدیقہ اور حمیرا اور کنیت ام عبد اللہ ہے۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ حضرت ابو بکرؓ کی بیٹی ہیں۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ کے والدہ کا نام ام رومان زینب ہے۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ کی والدہ کی کنیت اُم رومان اور قبیلہ غنم بن مالک سے تھی۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ بعثت نبوی کے چار سال بعد شوال کے مہینے میں پیدا ہوئی۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ نے غزوہ اُحد اور غزوہ بنو مصطلق میں شرکت کی۔
- امام زہری فرماتے ہیں۔ حضرت عائشہؓ تمام لوگوں میں سب سے زیادہ عالمہ تھی۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ نے آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کی صحبت میں نو سال دو مہینے بارہ دن گزارے۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ اور آپ صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کا نکاح خولہ بن حکیم کے زریعے پانچ سو درہم کے مہر کے عوض ہوا۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ چالیس سال کی عمر میں اس دنیافانی سے رخصت ہوئی تھی۔
- حضرت عائشہؓ کی نماز جنازہ حضرت ابوہریرہؓ جو کہ اس وقت مروان بن حاکم کی طرف سے مدینہ کے گورنر تھے۔

حضرت عائشہؓ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی کنیت ام عبد اللہ ہے۔ چونکہ حضرت عائشہؓ کی کوئی اولاد نہیں تھی۔ ایک بار آپ ﷺ سے ازرو حسرت عرض کرنے لگی کہ اور خواتین نے تو اپنی سابقہ اولادوں کے نام پر اپنی اپنی کنیت رکھ لی۔ میں اپنی کنیت کس کے نام پر رکھوں؟ فرمایا اپنے بھانجے عبد اللہ کے نام پر۔ جو کہ آپ کی بہن حضرت اسماء بنت ابی بکر اور زبیر ابن عوام کے بیٹے تھے۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ حضرت عائشہؓ کی کُنیت تھی۔

الف۔ اُم عبد اللہ　ب۔ اُم حکیم　ج۔ اُم زبیر　د۔ اُم قاسم

✓ حضرت عائشہؓ نبی کریم ﷺ کی صحبت میں کتنی مدت تک رہیں؟

الف۔ نو سال　ب۔ پندرہ سال　ج۔ بیس سال　د۔ بائیس سال

✓ حضرت عائشہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا آپ ﷺ کی وفات کے بعد کتنے عرصے تک بقید حیات رہیں؟

الف۔ 11 سال　ب۔ 23 سال　ج۔ 37 سال　د۔ 47 سال

✓ حضرت عائشہؓ کا خطاب ہے۔

الف۔ صدیقہ　ب۔ حمیرا　ج۔ اُم المومنین　د۔ طیبہ

✓ آپ ﷺ کی کونسی بیوی حضرت ابو بکر صدیقؓ کی بیٹی ہے؟

الف۔ حضرت عائشہؓ　ب۔ حضرت خدیجہؓ　ج۔ حضرت زینبؓ　د۔ حضرت حفصہؓ

✓ کس غزوہ سے واپسی پر حضرت عائشہؓ تہمت کا واقعہ پیش آیا؟

الف۔ غزوہ تبوک　ب۔ غزوہ بنو مصطلق　ج۔ غزوہ اُحد　د۔ غزوہ بدر

Scanned with CamScanner

حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ:

- حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کو گنج شکر کے نام سے یاد کیا جاتا ہے۔
- حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ ملتان کے قریب کتھوال کے مقام پر پیدا ہوئے تھے۔
- حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کو سلسلہ چشتیہ کا ۔۔۔ بنایا گیا۔
- حضرت خواجہ قطب الدین کی وفات کے بعد حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ ۔۔۔
- حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ معین الدین چشتی اور بختیار کاکی کے بعد اس سلسلے کے تیسرے بڑے شیخ تھے۔
- حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ 93 سال کی عمر میں 1266 کو وفات پا گئے۔
- حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کا نسب فاروقی تھا۔
- حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کی تربیت اس کی والدہ نے کی۔

معروضی سوالات حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کی پیدائش کب ہوئی ہیں؟

الف۔ 1178 ب۔ 1189 ج۔ 1213 د۔ 1263

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کہاں پیدا ہوئے ہیں؟

الف۔ پاکپتن ب۔ ملتان ج۔ سکھر د۔ ۔۔۔

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کا اصل نام کیا تھا؟

الف۔ فرید ب۔ نعمان ج۔ مسعود د۔ ۔۔۔

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کا لقب تھا؟

الف۔ فرید الدین ب۔ شگر گنج ج۔ گنج بخش د۔ ۔۔۔

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کے والد اور والدہ کا نام ہے؟

الف۔ نعمان گنج، قرسم ب۔ جلال الدین، قرسم ج۔ فرح شاہ، نمرہ د۔ شیب ۔۔۔

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کتنے سال کی عمر میں سے یتیم ہو گئے تھے؟

الف۔ 2 سال ب۔ 3 سال ج۔ 4 سال د۔ ۔۔۔

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کا نسب کیا ہے؟

الف۔ عثمانی ب۔ علوی ج۔ فاروقی د۔ ۔۔۔

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کی تعلیم و تربیت کس نے کی؟

الف۔ والد نے ب۔ دادا نے ج۔ چچا نے د۔ والدہ ۔۔۔

✓ حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمتہ اللہ علیہ کے والد کیا تھے؟

الف۔ بادشاہ ب۔ عالم دین ج۔ فوج کے سپہ سالار د۔ ۔۔۔

Scanned with CamScanner

حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کونسی زبان کے ادب اور شاعری کی بنیاد مانے جاتے ہیں؟ ✓

الف۔ اُردو　ب۔ پنجابی　ج۔ سرائیکی　د۔ سندھی

وفات کے وقت حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کی عمر کتنی تھی؟ ✓

الف۔ 100 سال　ب۔ 65 سال　ج۔ 93 سال　د۔ 78 سال

حضرت بابا فرید الدین گنج بخش رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کی مادری زبان ہے؟ ✓

الف۔ سندھی　ب۔ بلوچی　ج۔ پشتو　د۔ پنجابی

صلاح الدین ایوبی:

- صلاح الدین ایوبی، ایوبی سلطنت کے بانی تھے۔
- صلاح الدین ایوبی عراق کے شہر تکریت میں 1138 میں پیدا ہوئے۔
- صلاح الدین ایوبی کو فاتح بیت المقدس بھی کہا جاتا ہے۔
- 1187 کو صلاح الدین ایوبی نے یورپ کی متحدہ افواج کو شکست دے کر بیت القدس آزاد کروالیا تھا۔
- صلاح الدین ایوبی نسلاً کرد تھے۔
- شیر کوہ صلاح الدین ایوبی کے چچا تھے۔
- صلاح الدین ایوبی نور الدین زنگی کے ہاں ایک فوجی افسر تھے۔
- 1169 کو مصر فتح کرنے کے بعد صلاح الدین ایوبی کو مصر کا حاکم مقرر کیا۔
- 1187 میں صلاح الدین ایوبی اور عیسائیوں کے درمیان حطین کے مقام پر جنگ ہوئی جس میں تیس ہزار عیسائی ہلاک اور ان کا لیڈر ریناللڈ کو گرفتار کرنے کے بعد ایوبی نے اپنے ہاتھ سے اس کا سر قلم کیا تھا۔
- بیت المقدس 88 سال کے بعد مسلمانوں کے قبضے میں آگیا تھا۔
- صلاح الدین ایوبی نے 1193 میں وفات پائی۔

معروضی سوالات صلاح الدین ایوبی

صلاح الدین ایوبی کب پیدا ہوئے؟ ✓

الف۔ 1132　ب۔ 1138　ج۔ 1152　د۔ 1222

صلاح الدین ایوبی کونسے ملک میں پیدا ہوئے؟ (کردستان جواب عراق کا حصہ ہے) ✓

الف۔ مصر　ب۔ شام　ج۔ عراق (کردستان جواب عراق کا حصہ ہے)　د۔ حجاز

صلاح الدین ایوبی کے نام سے یاد کیا جاتا ہے۔ ✓

الف۔ فاتح مکہ　ب۔ فاتح عرب　ج۔ فاتح بیت المقدس　د۔ فاتح سندھ

صلاح الدین ایوبی نے کس سن عیسوی میں یورپ کی متحدہ افواج کو شکست دی؟

| Treasure of Know
Scanned with CamScanner

ب۔1172ء ج۔1156ء د۔1122ء

الف۔1187ء

✓ صلاح الدین ایوبی نے بیت المقدس کب فتح کیا؟

الف۔1187ء ب۔1172ء ج۔1156ء د۔1122ء

✓ صلاح الدین ایوبی نسلاً تھے۔

الف۔افغانی ب۔عربی ج۔کرد د۔ترک

✓ صلاح الدین ایوبی کو مصر کا حاکم مقرر کیا۔

الف۔561ھ ب۔564ھ ج۔571ھ د۔582ھ

✓ 569ھ میں صلاح الدین نے فتح کیا۔

الف۔مصر ب۔شام ج۔یمن د۔مدینہ

✓ کتنے سال بعد صلاح الدین ایوبی نے بیت المقدس دوبارہ آزاد کیا؟

الف۔60سال بعد ب۔65سال بعد ج۔72سال بعد د۔88سال بعد

✓ صلاح الدین ایوبی نے کل کتنے سال حکومت کی؟

الف۔20سال ب۔22سال ج۔25سال د۔30سال

✓ صلاح الدین ایوبی کب وفات ہوئے؟

الف۔1120 ب۔1165 ج۔1193(589ھ) د۔1225

✓ صلاح الدین ایوبی کا مقبرہ ہے۔

الف۔افغانستان میں ب۔شام میں ج۔عراق میں د۔قسطنطنیہ

علامہ ابن خلدون:

- علامہ ابن خلدون 732 ہجری (1332 عیسوی) کو تیونس میں پیدا ہوئے۔
- علامہ ابن خلدون کا پورا نام ابوزید عبدالرحمن تھا۔
- علامہ ابن خلدون نے تیونس کو چھوڑ کر مصر میں رہائش اختیار کی۔
- علامہ ابن خلدون کو والیٔ تیونس کے پاس کاتب کا عہدہ ملا۔
- علامہ ابن خلدون مصر میں جامعہ ازہر میں فقہ مالکی پڑھاتے تھے۔
- علامہ ابن خلدون کا انتقال 26 رمضان 808 ہجری کو ہوا۔

Scanned with CamScanner

اسلامیات

کلاس ہشتم

باب اول — القرآن الکریم

- تدوین قرآن تین ادوار پر مشتمل ہے۔ پہلا دور عہد رسالت ﷺ، دوسرا عہد صدیقیؓ جبکہ تیسرے دور کا نام عہد عثمانیؓ ہے۔
- حضرت ابو بکر صدیقؓ نے حضرت زید بن ثابتؓ کو جمع قرآن پر مامور کیا تھا۔
- حضرت عثمانؓ نے قریش کے لہجے میں قرآن مجید پڑھنے کا حکم دیا تھا۔
- قرآنی نسخہ تیار کرانے پر حضرت عثمانؓ کو جامع قرآن کے نام سے مشہور ہوئے۔
- بیان القرآن مولانا اشرف علی تھانوی رحمہ اللہ کی تفسیر ہے۔
- پشتو زبان میں سب سے پہلے قرآن مجید کی تفسیر مولانا مراد علی نے لکھی ہے۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ نے فارسی میں قرآن مجید کا ترجمہ کیا ہے۔
- رفیع الدین نے ۱۷۷۶ میں قرآن مجید کا اردو میں ترجمہ کیا ہے۔
- حافظ لکھوی نے قرآن مجید کا پنجابی میں ترجمہ کیا ہے۔
- اخوند عزیز اللہ ہلائی نے قرآن مجید کا پہلا سندھی میں ترجمہ کیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید نے نجس مشرکوں کو قرار دیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں صلح حدیبیہ کو فتح مبین قرار دیا گیا ہے۔
- مسجد قبا کا ذکر قرآن مجید کی سورۃ التوبہ میں آیا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں سب سے افضل رات شب قدر بتائی گئی ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں 5 سورتیں "الحمد للہ" سے شروع ہوتی ہے۔
- قرآن مجید میں 3 سورتوں کے نام ایک حرف سے شروع ہوتی ہیں۔ ص، ق، ن
- قرآن مجید میں سورہ الحدید کا نام دھات کے نام پر ہے۔
- مکی سورتوں کا دور 13 سال تھا۔
- مدنی سورتوں کا دور 10 سال تھا۔
- سورہ تبت میں ابو لہب اور اس کی بیوی کی برائی بیان کی گئی ہے۔

| Treasure of Knowled...
Scanned with CamScanner

عقیدہ آخرت:

➢ عقیدہ سے مراد پختہ نظریہ اور یقین ہے۔

➢ عقیدہ آخرت سے مراد اس بات کا پختہ یقین ہونا چاہیے۔ کہ اس زندگی کے خاتمے کے بعد ایک اور زندگی آنے والی ہے۔

➢ كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُوْنَ بِاللهِ وَكُنْتُمْ اَمْوَاتاً فَاَحْيَاكُمْ ۚ ثُمَّ يُمِيْتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيْكُمْ ثُمَّ اِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ "سورۃ البقرہ"

ترجمہ: کیسے تم اللہ کا انکار کرتے ہو۔ حالانکہ تم پہلے مردہ تھے۔ پھر تم کو اس نے زندہ کیا۔ (انسان بنا کر پیدا کیا) پھر تم کو ... زندہ کرے گا۔ پھر اسی کی طرف لوٹائے جاؤ گے۔

➢ منصب ختم نبوت پر فائز ہونے کی وجہ سے آپ ﷺ کو تمام انبیاء ورسل علیہم السلام پر فضیلت عطا کی گئی ہے

➢ اَفَحَسِبْتُمْ اَنَّمَا خَلَقْنٰكُمْ عَبَثًا وَّ اَنَّكُمْ اِلَيْنَا لَا تُرْجَعُوْنَ "سورۃ المومنون"

ترجمہ: (اے لوگو) کیا تم یہ سمجھتے ہو کہ ہم نے تم کو بے کار پیدا کیا اور تم ہماری طرف لوٹائے نہ جاؤ گے۔

➢ قرب قیامت کے وقت اسرافیل فرشتہ صور پھونکیں گے۔

➢ دوسری دفعہ صور پھونکیں گے تو مرے ہوئے لوگ زندہ ہو کر میدان حشر کی طرف دوڑیں گے۔

روزہ:

➢ روزہ اسلام کا چوتھا رکن ہے۔

➢ روزے کو عربی زبان میں صوم کہتے ہیں۔

➢ صوم کے معنی ہے۔ "رکنے" یا "چھوڑ دینے"

➢ اللہ تعالیٰ نے روزوں کی فرضیت کو تقویٰ کے حصول کا ذریعہ قرار دیا ہے۔

➢ قرآن کریم کا نزول رمضان کے مہینے میں ہوا ہے۔

➢ رمضان میں ہر نیکی کا ثواب 10 کی بجائے 700 گنا زیادہ ملتا ہے۔

➢ اللہ تعالیٰ کا فرمان ہے۔ "روزہ میرے لئے ہے۔ اور میں ہی اس کا اجر دوں گا"۔

➢ رسول اللہ ﷺ فرمایا ہے۔ کہ روزہ شہوت کو توڑنے اور کم کرنے کا بہترین علاج ہے۔

➢ "روزہ" اور "قرآن مجید" دونوں روزِ آخرت میں بندے کے لئے شفاعت کریں گے۔

➢ رمضان کا پہلا عشرہ رحمت، دوسرا عشرہ مغفرت، اور تیسرا عشرہ جہنم سے نجات دلانے والا ہے۔

➢ رسول اللہ ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ "جنت میں ایک دروازہ ہے۔ جسے "ریان" کہا جاتا ہے۔ قیامت کے روز اس میں سے روزہ دار داخل ہوں گے۔ اور اس کے علاوہ کوئی اس دروازے سے داخل نہیں ہو گا"۔

➢ جو شخص اللہ تعالیٰ کی راہ میں ایک دن کا روزہ رکھتا ہے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ اس کے ایک روزے کی وجہ سے اس شخص کے چہرے کو جہنم سے ... سال (کی مسافت) دور کر دیتا ہے۔

➢ روزہ دار کے لئے اللہ تعالیٰ نے دو خوشیاں رکھی ہے۔ ایک روزہ افطار کے وقت اور ایک رب سے ملاقات کے وقت نصیب ہوگی۔

Scanned with CamScanner

حج اسلام کا پانچواں رکن ہے۔

حج عربی زبان کا لفظ ہے۔ جس کے معنی "ارادہ کرنا" اور "قصد کرنا" ہیں۔

شریعت کی اصطلاح میں 8 ذوالحجہ سے 13 ذوالحجہ کے مقررہ دنوں میں عبادت کی نیت سے مکہ مکرمہ میں کعبۃ اللہ کی زیارت اور شعائر اللہ کو ادا کرنا حج کہلاتا ہے۔

حج ہر عاقل، بالغ، اور صاحب استطاعت مسلمان پر زندگی میں ایک مرتبہ ادا کرنا فرض ہے۔

ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ وَ لِلّٰهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا (سورۃ آل عمران)

ترجمہ: اور اللہ تعالیٰ کا لوگوں پر یہ حق ہے۔ کہ جو بھی بیت اللہ شریف تک پہنچنے کی استطاعت رکھتا ہو وہ حج کرے۔

رسول اللہ ﷺ کا فرمان ہے۔ "اے لوگو۔ تم پر حج فرض کیا گیا ہے۔ پس تم حج کرو"۔

رسول اللہ ﷺ ایمان اور جہاد کے بعد سب سے افضل عبادت حج قرار دیا ہے۔

حج کے ایام میں 9 ذوالحجہ عرفہ کے دن کی اہمیت بہت زیادہ ہے۔

رسول اللہ ﷺ نے فرمایا ہے۔ کہ عرفہ کا دن شیطان کے ذلیل اور رسوا ہونے کا دن ہے۔

مناسک، منسک کی جمع ہے۔ اور اس کا مطلب عبادت کا طریقہ ہے۔

مناسک حج میں احرام باندھنا، نیت کرنا، وقوفِ عرفہ اور طواف زیارت فرض ہے۔

سعی کرنا، رمی کرنا، طوافِ وداع کرنا، بال منڈوانا اور مزدلفہ میں رات کا قیام کرنا واجبات حج ہیں۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ آخرت کی زندگی ہے۔

الف۔ عارضی　ب۔ ازلی　ج۔ فانی　د۔ ابدی

✓ قیامت کے دن صور پھونکا جائے گا۔

الف۔ ایک مرتبہ　ب۔ چار مرتبہ　ج۔ تین مرتبہ　د۔ دو مرتبہ

✓ انسان کی پیدائش کا مقصد کرنا ہے۔

الف۔ غور و فکر　ب۔ جستجو　ج۔ عبادت　د۔ انصاف

✓ اللہ تعالیٰ نے انسان کو اختیار دیا ہے۔

الف۔ نیکی کا　ب۔ بدی کا　ج۔ زندہ رہنے کا　د۔ نیکی اور بدی کا

✓ دنیا میں موجود کاوش عقیدہ آخرت پر یقین رکھنے والے کو نیک اعمال سے کرتی ہے۔

الف۔ پر امید　ب۔ ناامید　ج۔ دور　د۔ نزدیک

✓ روزے کو عربی میں کہتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ صوم　　ب۔ صلوۃ　　ج۔ زکوۃ

✓ روزے کا بنیادی مقصد ہے۔

الف۔ صدق　　ب۔ عدل　　ج۔ تقویٰ

✓ رمضان میں زنجیروں سے جکڑ دیا جاتا ہے۔

الف۔ انسانوں کو　　ب۔ جانوروں کو　　ج۔ جنوں کو

✓ لیلۃ القدر بہتر رات ہے۔ مہینے / مہینوں سے

الف۔ ایک　　ب۔ سو　　ج۔ پانچ

✓ رمضان کا پہلا عشرہ کہلاتا ہے۔

الف۔ رحمت　　ب۔ مغفرت　　ج۔ فرصت

✓ حج اسلام کا رکن ہے۔

الف۔ دوسرا　　ب۔ تیسرا　　ج۔ پانچواں

✓ حج میں فرض ہوا۔

الف۔ 8 ہجری میں　　ب۔ 9 ہجری میں　　ج۔ 10 ہجری میں

✓ رسول اللہ ﷺ نے حج کو ------------ کے بعد افضل عمل قرار دیا۔

الف۔ نماز اور جہاد　　ب۔ ایمان اور جہاد　　ج۔ روزہ اور جہاد

✓ صفا و مروہ کے درمیان کی جاتی ہے۔

الف۔ طواف وداع　　ب۔ سر منڈانا　　ج۔ طواف زیارت

✓ حج کے لئے جانے والا احرام باندھتا ہے۔

الف۔ گھر سے　　ب۔ میقات سے پہلے　　ج۔ مکہ مکرمہ میں

✓ حج میں احرام باندھنا ہے۔

الف۔ سنت　　ب۔ مستحب　　ج۔ واجب

✓ حج میں طواف زیارت کرنا ہے۔

الف۔ فرض　　ب۔ مستحب　　ج۔ سنت

✓ حج میں بال منڈوانا ہے۔

الف۔ فرض　　ب۔ واجب　　ج۔ سنت

✓ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنسَكًا (سورۃ الحج) ----ترجمہ: " ہم نے ہر ایک امت کے لئے ------ کا ایک طریقہ مقرر کر دیا"

الف۔ حج　　ب۔ عبادت　　ج۔ نماز

Scanned with CamScanner

خلقِ عظیم:

عمدہ افعال اور پسندیدہ خصائل کو آسانی، رغبت اور بے تکلفی سے ادا کرنے کو "خلق" کہتے ہیں۔

- خُلق عظیم سے مراد اچھی اور بلند آخلاق اور پسندیدہ افعال ہیں۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ نے آپ ﷺ کے بلند اخلاق کے بارے میں فرمایا ہے۔ وانک لعلی خُلق عظیم
- ترجمہ: اور بے شک آپ عظیم الشان خُلق کے مالک ہیں۔
- ام المومنین سیدہ عائشہؓ نے فرمایا کہ نبی اکرم ﷺ کا خلق قرآن تھا۔
- انما بعثت لاتمم مکارم الاخلاق ترجمہ: "میں اعلیٰ اخلاق کی تکمیل کے لئے بھیجا گیا ہوں"۔
- کان خلقہ القرآن ترجمہ: "آپ کا سارا خلق قرآن ہی ہے"۔
- خالق الناس بخلق حسن ترجمہ: "لوگوں کے ساتھ حُسن اخلاق کے ساتھ پیش آو"۔
- اکمل المومنین ایمانا احسنھم خلقا۔ ترجمہ: "مومنوں میں سے ایمان کے لحاظ سے کامل وہ ہے۔ جس کے اخلاق اچھے ہوں"۔

صبر و تحمل:

- صبر کے لغوی معنی رکنے اور برداشت کرنے کے ہیں۔
- تحمل کے معنی ہے۔ برداشت اور بردباری کے ہیں۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ واللہ یحب الصبرین (آل عمران) ترجمہ: اور اللہ صبر کرنے والوں (ثابت قدم رہنے والوں) کو محبوب رکھتا ہے"۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ فاصبر کما صبر اولو العزم من الرسل (سورۃ الاحقاف)

ترجمہ: "صبر کیجئے جیسا کہ صاحب عزم رسولوں نے صبر کیا"۔

- شعب ابی طالب میں آپ ﷺ اپنے پورے خاندان سمیت تین سال تک کفار مکہ کے معاشرتی اور معاشی بائیکاٹ کا شکار رہے۔
- غزوہ احد میں آپ ﷺ کے داندان مبارک شہید ہو گئے تھے۔
- غزوہ احزاب میں آپ ﷺ نے بھوک کی وجہ سے پیٹ پر 2،2 پتھر باندھے

خلوص و تقویٰ:

- مخلصین لہ الدین (سورۃ البینۃ) ترجمہ: اطاعت گزاری کو اللہ کے لئے خالص کر کے۔
- ہم کوئی بھی کام کرتے ہیں۔ اس کی دو شکلیں ہوتی ہے۔ ایک مادی اور ایک روحانی،
- تقویٰ کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔ بچنا، پرہیز کرنا
- نبی کریم ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ التقوی ھھنا ترجمہ: تقویٰ یہاں (دل) ہے۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ ان اکرمکم عنداللہ اتقکم ترجمہ: "بے شک تم میں سے اللہ کے نزدیک زیادہ عزت والا وہ ہے۔ جو زیادہ پرہیز گار ہے"۔

Treasure of Knowl
Scanned with CamScanner

عدل واحسان:

- عدل کے معنی برابر کرنا، یعنی حق دار کو اس کا پورا پورا حق دینا۔
- احسان کا مطلب کسی کے ساتھ اچھا سلوک کرنا
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ ان اللہ یا مر بالعدل و الاحسان (سورۃ النحل) ترجمہ: "یقیناً اللہ تعالیٰ عدل اور احسان کا حکم دیتا ہے"۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ ان اللہ یحب المقسطین (سورۃ المائدہ) ترجمہ: "یقیناً اللہ تعالیٰ عدل کرنے والوں کو پسند فرماتا ہے"۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ اعدلو ۘ ھواقرب لتقوای (سورۃ المائدہ) ترجمہ: "عدل کرو، کیونکہ یہ تقویٰ کے سب سے زیادہ قریب ہے"۔
- حجر اسود کی تنصیب میں نبی کریم ﷺ نے **عادل** کا کردار ادا کیا۔

حُسن معاشرت:

- حُسن کا مطلب اچھائی، خوبصورتی اور عمدگی ہے۔
- مل جل کر زندگی بسر کرنا **معاشرت** کہلاتا ہے۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ انما المومنون اخواۃ فاصلحو بین اخویکم (سورۃ الحجرات) ترجمہ: "مومن آپس میں بھائی بھائی ہیں۔ پس دو بھائیوں کے درمیان صلح کر دیا کرو"۔
- المسلم من سلم المسلمون من لسانہ ویدہ (بخاری و مسلم) ترجمہ: "حقیقی مسلمان وہ ہے۔ جس کی زبان اور ہاتھ سے دوسرے مسلمان محفوظ اور سلامت ہوں"۔
- غزوہ بدر میں **تین تین** مجاہدوں کے لئے **ایک ایک اُونٹ** تھا۔
- غزوہ بدر میں آپ ﷺ کے ساتھ اُونٹ پر جو باقی دو ساتھی تھے۔ ان میں ایک **حضرت علیؓ** اور دوسرا **ابولبابہ انصاریؓ** تھے۔
- سیدنا انسؓ نبی کریم ﷺ کے **خادم** تھے۔
- مکہ مکرمہ میں غلہ **یمامہ** سے آیا کرتا تھا۔
- آپ ﷺ نے **سیدنا ثمامہؓ** کو مکہ مکرمہ پر غلے کی بندش اٹھانے کے لئے لکھا تھا۔ چنانچہ اُس نے ایسا ہی کیا۔

گھریلو زندگی:

- آپ ﷺ عصر کی نماز پڑھ کر ازواج مطہرات میں ایک ایک کے پاس جاتے تھے۔
- آپ ﷺ سنن و نوافل زیادہ گھر ہی میں ادا کرتے تھے۔
- آپ ﷺ کو تمام ازواج مطہرات میں سیدہ عائشہؓ سب سے زیادہ محبوب تھی۔

Scanned with CamScanner

---------- قریباً 25 سال تک رسول اللہ ﷺ کے ساتھ رہیں۔

الف۔ سیدہ خدیجہؓ ب۔ سیدہ عائشہؓ ج۔ سیدہ سودہؓ د۔ سیدہ زینبؓ

آپ ﷺ نے فرمایا کہ مہینے میں ---------- دن کے نفلی روزے کافی ہے۔

الف۔ 3 ب۔ 6 ج۔ 9 د۔ 12

رسول اللہ ﷺ اپنی اُمت کے حق میں ---------- والا عمل پسند فرماتے تھے۔

الف۔ یاسیت ب۔ رہبانیت ج۔ غربت د۔ ملاوٹ

رسول اللہ ﷺ اپنی اُمت کے حق میں ---------- والا عمل پسند فرماتے تھے۔

الف۔ رغبت ب۔ عزیمت ج۔ سہولت د۔ برکت

ایک دفعہ ---------- عورت نے چوری کی۔

الف۔ مخزومی ب۔ تمیمی ج۔ سعدیہ د۔ اسدی

---------- اسی بدولت تباہ ہوئے۔ کہ غریبوں پر حد جاری کرتے تھے۔ اور امراء کو چھوڑ دیتے تھے۔

الف۔ عاد ب۔ ثمود ج۔ بنی اسرائیل د۔ بنی اسماعیل

آپ ﷺ ہمیشہ نام لئے بغیر ---------- فرماتے۔

الف۔ تنقید ب۔ تہدید ج۔ تردید د۔ تادیب

ضروری عمارت کے سوا ہر عمارت انسان کے لئے ---------- ہے۔

الف۔ جنجال ب۔ بے کار ج۔ وبال د۔ ناپسندیدہ

تحمل کا مفہوم ہے۔

الف۔ گھبراہٹ ب۔ غرور وفخر کا اظہار کرنا ج۔ بردباری اور استقامت دکھانا د۔ خاموش رہنا

اللہ تعالیٰ نے مدد حاصل کرنے کا حکم دیا۔

الف۔ نماز اور روزہ سے ب۔ قرآن اور نماز سے ج۔ روزہ اور قرآن سے د۔ صبر اور نماز سے

بے بسی کے باعث انتقام نہ لینا۔

الف۔ مجبوری ہے ب۔ صبر ہے ج۔ رواداری ہے د۔ بے کسی ہے

نبی اکرم ﷺ کی دعوت دین پر دشمنی کی۔

الف۔ ابوجہل نے ب۔ ابولہب اور اسکی بہن نے ج۔ کفار و مشرکین نے د۔ یہود نے

اللہ تعالیٰ نے فرمایا ہے۔ ---------- میری چادر ہے۔

الف۔ عبادت ب۔ نماز ج۔ صبر د۔ صدقہ

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ صرف اللہ تعالیٰ کی خوشنودی کے لئے اچھے اعمال بجالانے کو کہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ صبر　　ب۔ ریاکاری　　ج۔ اخلاص

✓ تقویٰ کا تعلق ہوتا ہے۔

الف۔ ہاتھ سے　　ب۔ زبان سے　　ج۔ لباس سے

✓ اللہ تعالیٰ کے نزدیک برتری کا معیاری ہے۔

الف۔ ذات　　ب۔ رنگ　　ج۔ علاقہ

✓ اتباع رسول اللہ ﷺ کی وجہ سے محبت کرتا ہے۔

الف۔ اللہ تعالیٰ　　ب۔ انسان　　ج۔ جن

✓ یقیناً میری نماز، عبادت، جینا اور مرنا صرف۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ کے لئے ہے۔

الف۔ آخرت　　ب۔ دنیا　　ج۔ حکومت

✓ عدی بن حاتم اپنی قوم کا۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ تھا۔

الف۔ بزرگ　　ب۔ متقی　　ج۔ سردار

✓ مال غنیمت تقسیم کے دوران آپ ﷺ کے دست مبارک میں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ تھی۔ جس سے ایک شخص کے چہرے پر خراش

الف۔ لاٹھی　　ب۔ بانس کی لاٹھی　　ج۔ کھجور کی سوکھی شاخ

✓ حاتم بن طائی اپنی قوم کا سردار تھا۔ وہ رسول اللہ ﷺ کی بعثت کی خبر سن کر بھاگ کر۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ چلا گیا۔

الف۔ شام　　ب، عراق　　ج۔ ایران

✓ جنگ میں حاتم طائی کا/کی کونسا رشتہ دار گرفتار ہوا تھا/تھی۔

الف۔ بھائی　　ب۔ بہن　　ج۔ چچا

✓ حاتم طائی کس کے مشورے سے مسلمان ہوا؟

الف۔ ماں　　ب۔ والد　　ج۔ بہن

✓ حُسن کا مطلب ہے۔

الف۔ اچھائی　　ب۔ برائی　　ج۔ بدلہ

✓ مومنین آپس میں ہیں۔

الف۔ رشتہ دار　　ب۔ بھائی بھائی　　ج۔ دوست

✓ ایک دوسرے کے ساتھ تعاون کرو۔

الف۔ نیکی میں　　ب۔ تقویٰ میں　　ج۔ نیکی و تقویٰ کے کاموں میں

✓ ابو عمیر بھائی تھا۔

Scanned with CamScanner

Behttani Series

الف۔ سیدنا انسؓ ب۔ سیدنا عمرؓ ج۔ سیدنا علیؓ د۔ سیدنا زیدؓ

ثمامہ بن اثال کا تعلق تھا۔

الف۔ بحرین سے ب۔ یمن سے ج۔ مدینہ سے د۔ یمامہ سے

نبی کریم ﷺ نصیحت کی باتوں کو ادا فرماتے۔

الف۔ مختصر فقروں میں ب۔ عام فقروں میں ج۔ خاص فقروں میں د۔ آسان فقروں میں

نبی کریم ﷺ خطبہ دیا کرتے تھے۔

الف۔ طویل ب۔ سادہ ج۔ مختصر د۔ مشکل

گونگے کا معنی ہے۔

الف۔ گونگا ب۔ بہرا ج۔ نابینا د۔ لنگڑا

آپ ﷺ کی ہجرت مدینہ کے سفر کے دوران ملاقات ہوئی۔

الف۔ ام معبدؓ سے ب۔ ام عبدؓ سے ج۔ ام کلثومؓ سے د۔ ام عمارہؓ سے

... کرتے ہے۔

الف۔ سچ ب۔ جھوٹ ج۔ عفو ودرگزر د۔ قصاص

... ازواج مطہرات کے پاس جوڑا تھا۔

الف۔ ایک ایک ب۔ دو دو ج۔ تین تین د۔ چار چار

آپ ﷺ اکثر پانچ وقت نمازوں کی سنتیں پڑھتے۔

الف۔ خانہ کعبہ میں ب۔ گھر میں ج۔ مسجد میں د۔ صفہ میں

آپ ﷺ ازواج مطہرات کے حقوق میں فرماتے۔

الف۔ یکسانیت ب۔ تفاوت ج۔ عدل د۔ تکلف

... وقت میں آپ ﷺ کے پاس تشریف لائے۔

الف۔ سیدنا عثمانؓ ب۔ سیدنا عمرؓ ج۔ سیدنا عبدالرحمنؓ د۔ سیدنا علیؓ

آپ ﷺ بات چیت کرنا ناپسند فرماتے بعد از

الف۔ نماز فجر ب۔ طلوع آفتاب ج۔ نماز عشاء د۔ نماز تہجد

Scanned with CamScanner

امر بالمعروف ونہی عن المنکر

- امر بالمعروف ونہی عن المنکر ترجمہ: "نیکی کا حکم دینا۔ اور برائی سے روکنا"۔
- ولتکن منکم امۃ یدعون الی الخیر ویامرون بالمعروف وینھون عن المنکر (آل عمران)
ترجمہ: "اور تم سے ایک ایسی جماعت ضرور ہونی چاہیئے۔ جو نیکی کی دعوت دے، اچھائی کا حکم دے اور برائی سے روکے"
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ یآیہاالذین امنو اقوا انفسکم و اھلیکم نارا (سورۃ التحریم) ترجمہ: "اے ایمان والو اپنے آپ کو اور اہل خانہ کو آگ سے بچاؤ"۔
- رسول اللہ ﷺ کا فرمان ہے۔ "ظالم حکمران کے سامنے کلمہ حق کہنا افضل جہاد ہے"۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ یآیہاالذین امنو الم تقولون مالا تفعلون (سورۃ الصف) ترجمہ: "اے ایمان والو تم وہ بات کیوں کہتے ہو جو کرتے نہیں ہو"۔

کسب حلال:

- کسب حلال سے مراد حلال طریقوں سے اور ذریعوں سے روزی کمانا
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ یآیہاالذین امنو کلو ا من طیبت ما رزقنکم (سورۃ البقرۃ) ترجمہ: اے ایمان والو پاکیزہ چیزوں میں سے کھاؤ جو ہم نے تمہیں دی ہیں۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ ولا تاکلو اامنو الکم بالباطل (سورۃ البقرۃ) ترجمہ: "اور آپس میں ایک دوسرے کا مال ناحق مت کھاؤ"۔
- مال کی خرید و فروخت میں کمی و بیشی کرنے والوں کے لئے جہنم میں ایک وادی مخصوص کی گئی ہے۔ جس کا نام "ویل" ہے۔
- حضرت آدم کھیتی باڑی کا کام کیا کرتے تھے۔
- حضرت ادریس کپڑے سی کر روزی کماتے تھے۔
- سیدنا نوح بڑھئی کا کام کیا کرت تھے۔
- سیدنا داود لوہے کی زرہیں بناتے تھے۔
- آپ ﷺ نے بکریں چرائیں اور تجارت بھی کی ہے۔

حقوق العباد (یتیم، بیوہ، معذور، مسافر)

- حقوق العباد سے مراد انسانوں کے حقوق ہیں۔
- رسول اللہ ﷺ نے فرمایا ہے۔ خیر الناس انفعھم للناس ترجمہ: "بہترین انسان وہ ہے۔ جو لوگوں کو سب سے زیادہ فائدہ پہنچانے والا ہو"
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ وان تقومو للیتمی بالقسط (سورۃ النساء) ترجمہ: "اور یہ کہ یتیموں کے لئے انصاف پر قائم رہو"
- آپ ﷺ کا فرمان ہے۔ "میں اور کسی یتیم کی کفالت کرنے والا، جنت میں دو انگلیوں کی طرح قریب ہوں گے"۔
- بیوہ عورت کی عدت چار ماہ دس دن ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

کاروبار میں دیانت:

- آپ ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ "میری اُمت کا نو حصے رزق تجارت میں ہے"۔
- آپ ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ من غش فلیس منا ترجمہ: "جس نے دھوکہ دیا وہ ہم میں سے نہیں"۔
- حضرت شعیب کی قوم ناپ تول میں کمی و بیشی کی وجہ سے ہلاک ہوئی۔
- ارشاد باری تعالیٰ ہے۔ و اقیمو ا الوازن بالقسط و لا تخسر و االمیز ان (سورۃ الرحمن) ترجمہ: "اور وزن کو ٹھیک رکھو انصاف کے ساتھ اور تول کو کم نہ کرو"۔
- آپ ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ "جو شخص کسی خوراک کو چالیس دن تک ذخیرہ کرے تو وہ اللہ سے بری اور اللہ اس سے بری ہے"۔
- انسان کے لئے س سے بہتر کمائی ہاتھ کی کمائی ہے۔
- قیامت کے دن لوگ اُڑتے ہوئے پتنگوں کی مانند ہوں گے۔
- اور زمین میں فساد مت پھیلاو۔
- تم سب مل کر اللہ کی رسی کو مضبوطی سے پکڑو اور تفرقہ میں نہ پڑو۔
- جہاد قیامت تک جاری رہے گا۔
- جو شخص جہاد میں مارا جائے۔ اُسے شہید کہتے ہیں۔
- جس نے مجاہد کے گھر والوں کی خبر گیری کی اس نے بھی جہاد میں حصہ لیا۔

معروضی سوالات

- امر کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ حکم دینا　ب۔ حکم لینا　ج۔ کام کرنا　د۔ کام کروانا

- المعروف کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ مشہور　ب۔ نیکی　ج۔ بدی　د۔ نیکی و بدی

- نہی کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ کرنا　ب۔ کھانا　ج۔ نہانا　د۔ باز رہنا

- المنکر کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ انکار کرنا　ب۔ نہیں دینا　ج۔ بُرائی　د۔ نیکی

- نیکی کا حکم دینا اور بُرائی سے منع کرنے کا فریضہ ایک مومن اور ــــــ کے درمیان پہچان کرا دیتا ہے۔

الف۔ مسلمان　ب۔ کافر　ج۔ منافق　د۔ انسان

- ظالم حکمران کے سامنے ــــــ کہنا افضل جہاد ہے۔ اور یہ ایک طرح سے جہاد کی قسم ہے۔

الف۔ لڑنا　ب۔ کلمہ حق　ج۔ ناحق　د۔ سچ

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ سب سے بہترین امت ہے۔

الف۔ سیدنا عیسیٰ کی　ب۔ سیدنا محمد ﷺ کی　ج۔ سیدنا موسیٰ کی　د۔ سیدنا ہارون

✓ اے ایمان والو تم اپنے آپ کو اور اپنے اہل و عیال کو بچاؤ۔

الف۔ پانی سے　ب۔ سود سے　ج۔ ملاوٹ سے　د۔ آگ سے

✓ امر بالمعروف و نہی عن المنکر کے لئے انتہائی ضروری ہے۔

الف۔ وقت کی پابندی　ب۔ دنیوی علم　ج۔ جدید آلات　د۔ حکمت

✓ اُمت محمدیہ ﷺ کی سب سے بڑی خوبی ہے۔

الف۔ سچ بولنا　ب۔ امر بالمعروف و نہی عن المنکر　ج۔ عدل و انصاف　د۔ ایفائے عہد

✓ حرام لقمہ کھانے والے کی عبادت قبول نہیں ہوتی۔

الف۔ 20 دن　ب۔ 30 دن　ج۔ 40 دن　د۔ 50 دن

✓ حضرت نوح کرتے تھے۔

الف۔ بڑھئی کا کام　ب۔ لوہار کام　ج۔ درزی کا کام　د۔ معمار کا کام

✓ نبی کریم ﷺ نے چرائیں۔

الف۔ گائیں　ب۔ بھینسیں　ج۔ اونٹ　د۔ بکریاں

✓ محنت کرنے والا اللہ تعالیٰ کا ہے۔

الف۔ دوست　ب۔ ولی　ج۔ بندہ　د۔ فرمانبردار

✓ حلال آمدنی کے ذرائع ہیں۔

الف۔ چوری اور ذخیرہ اندوزی　ب۔ رشوت اور وراثت　ج۔ کھیتی باڑی اور تجارت　د۔ ملاوٹ

✓ حقوق العباد سے مراد حقوق ہیں۔

الف۔ مسلمانوں کے　ب۔ کافروں کے　ج۔ اللہ تعالیٰ کے　د۔ بندوں کے

✓ بہترین انسان وہ ہے۔ جو دوسرے انسانوں کو

الف۔ نفع پہنچائے　ب۔ مال دے　ج۔ وعظ و نصیحت کرے　د۔ تنگ کرے

✓ یتیم کی جمع ہے۔

الف۔ یتیموں　ب۔ یتامیٰ　ج۔ یُتمیٰ　د۔ ایامیٰ

✓ بیوہ عورت کے سوگ کی مدت ہے۔

الف۔ چار ماہ　ب۔ تین ماہ　ج۔ دو ماہ دس دن　د۔ چار ماہ دس دن

✓ مہر حق ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ بیوی کا ب۔ خاوند کا ج۔ باپ کا د۔ ساس کا

✓ رسول اللہ ﷺ کی ---------- زندگی میں یتیموں کے حقوق کے متعلق مسلسل اخلاقی ہدایات رہی۔

الف۔ مدنی ب۔ مکی ج۔ گھریلو د۔ نبوت

✓ وہ یتیم جو صاحب جائداد نہ ہو۔ غریب اور مفلس ہوں۔ ان کی مناسب دیکھ بھال اور امداد مسلمانوں پہ ---------- ہے۔

الف۔ مستحب ب۔ سنت ج۔ واجب د۔ فرض

✓ ---------- جیسے عظیم فریضہ کی ادائیگی سے معذور کو مستثنیٰ کر دیا گیا ہے۔

الف۔ زکوٰۃ ب۔ نماز ج۔ جہاد د۔ روزہ

✓ ---------- بھی معذور افراد پر فرض نہیں ہے۔

الف۔ زکوٰۃ ب۔ نماز ج۔ روزہ د۔ حج

✓ رزق کا سب سے زیادہ حصہ ہے۔

الف۔ تعلیم میں ب۔ کھیتی باڑی میں ج۔ تجارت میں د۔ صنعت میں

✓ کاروباری بددیانتی میں کس پیغمبر کی قوم مبتلا تھی۔

الف۔ شعیب ب۔ موسیٰ ا ج۔ ہود ا د۔ لوط ا

✓ قیامت کے دن انسان اڑتے پھریں گے ---------- کی مانند

الف۔ مکھیوں ب۔ روئی ج۔ ذروں د۔ پتنگوں

✓ اللہ تعالیٰ نے پہاڑوں کو زمین کے لئے بنا رکھا۔

الف۔ کیلیں ب۔ کھونٹیاں ج۔ ہتھوڑیاں د۔ کانٹے

✓ روزہ افطار میں سحر و افطار کی پابندی ----------

الف۔ سنت ہے ب۔ ضروری ہے ج۔ پسندیدہ ہے د۔ اچھی ہے

✓ اتحاد کا لفظ ہے۔

الف۔ عربی کا ب۔ فارسی کا ج۔ اُردو کا د۔ فرانسیسی کا

✓ اللہ تعالیٰ کی رسی کو تھامنے سے مضبوط ہوتا ہے۔

الف۔ دوستی ب۔ بھائی چارہ ج۔ رشتہ داری د۔ برادری

✓ اختلافات کی صورت میں بھائیوں کے درمیان کروا دو۔

الف۔ لڑائی ب۔ صلح ج۔ فساد د۔ کوئی نہیں

...re of Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا:

- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا **آپ ﷺ** کی **صاحبزادی** تھی۔
- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا آپ ﷺ کی بعثت کے اعلان سے **پانچ برس قبل** پیدا ہوئیں۔ (اس میں پیدائش میں اختلاف ہے)
- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی **والدہ کا نام** ام المومنین **سیدہ خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا** ہیں۔
- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی **امتیازی شان** یہ ہے۔ کہ **رسول اللہ ﷺ کی نسل کا سلسلہ** صرف **سیدنا فاطمہ**؆ سے جاری ہے۔
- آپ ﷺ کی بیٹیوں میں **ام کلثوم رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا** کے ہاں کوئی **اولاد نہیں** ہوئی۔
- **حضرت رقیہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا** کے ہاں **عبداللہ بن عثمان** پیدا ہوئے لیکن شیر خوار گی میں فوت ہوئے۔
- **سیدہ زینب رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا** کے ہاں **علی** پیدا ہوئے لیکن وہ بھی بچپن میں ہی فوت ہو گئے۔
- بعثت نبوی کے **دسویں سال سیدہ خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا وفات** ہوئی ہے۔
- مکہ سے مدینہ ہجرت کرنے کے بعد آپ ﷺ نے **سیدنا رافع**ؓ اور **سیدنا زید بن حارثہ**؆ کو اپنے اہل و عیال لانے کے لئے مکہ مکرمہ بھیجا۔
- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی شادی **حضرت علی**ؓ کے ساتھ **3 ہجری** میں ہوئیں۔
- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا نے **غزوہ احد** میں شرکت کی تھی۔
- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا **3 رمضان المبارک 11 ہجری** کو وفات پا گئیں۔
- سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی وصیت کے مطابق آپ؆ کو **رات میں ہی دفن** کیا گیا۔
- **سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے القابات:**
  - **الزہراء** (تازہ پھول کی طرح پاکیزہ)
  - **بتول** (اللہ کی سچی بندی)
  - **بضعۃ الرسول ﷺ** (رسول اللہ ﷺ کے جگر کا ٹکڑا)
  - **سیدۃ نساء العالمین** (تمام دُنیا کی عورتوں کی سردار)
  - **سیدۃ نساء الجنۃ** (جنتی عورتوں کی سردار)
  - اس کے علاوہ (**طاہرہ، مطہرہ، راضیہ، مرضیہ، اور زاکیہ**)

معروضی سوالات سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا

✓ سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا بعثت کے اعلان سے قبل پیدا ہوئیں۔

الف۔ چھ سال قبل
ب۔ سات سال قبل
ج۔ ایک سال قبل
د۔ پانچ سال قبل

✓ ایک کافر نے کس کے کہنے پر آپ ﷺ کی پشت مبارک پر اوجھڑی رکھ دی۔

الف۔ ابولہب
ب۔ ابوجہل
ج۔ ابو حکم
د۔ عبدالعزیٰ

Scanned with CamScanner

شادی کے وقت سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی عمر کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 12 سال ب۔ 15 سال ج۔ 18 سال د۔ 22 سال

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ سے شادی ---------- ہجری کو ہوئیں۔

الف۔ 3 ب۔ 5 ج۔ 7 د۔ 9

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا سے شادی کے وقت حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کی عمر کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 15 سال ب۔ 17 سال ج۔ 19 سال د۔ 21 سال

کس صحابی کے گھر سے آپ ﷺ نے سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے لئے روٹی پر تھوڑا سا گوشت رکھ کر بھیجا تھا؟

الف۔ حضرت عمرؓ ب۔ حضرت عثمانؓ ج۔ ابوایوب انصاریؓ د۔ ابو بکرؓ

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی کل اولاد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 6 ب۔ 4 ج۔ 3 د۔ 1

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا ---------- ہجری کو وفات پا گئیں۔

الف۔ 9 ب۔ 11 ج۔ 13 د۔ 17

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کی نماز جنازہ کس نے پڑھائی؟

الف۔ حضرت محمد ﷺ ب۔ عمرؓ ج۔ ابو بکرؓ د۔ علیؓ

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا، آپ ﷺ کے کتنے عرصے بعد فوت ہوئیں؟

الف۔ 6 ماہ ب۔ ایک سال ج۔ 5 سال د۔ 12 سال

7 ہجری میں رسول اللہ ﷺ سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کو ایک کنیز عنایت کی تھی۔ اس کا نام کیا تھا؟

الف۔ زینب ب۔ فاخرہ ج۔ فضہ د۔ نمدہ

کس جنگ میں سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا اپنے شیر خوار بچے حضرت حسن کو گود میں لے کر میدان میں آئی تھی؟

الف۔ غزوہ بدر ب۔ غزوہ احد ج۔ غزوہ تبوک د۔ غزوہ خیبر

جب سلمان فارسیؓ ایک بوڑھے شخص کو آپ کے پاس کھانے کی غرض سے لے آیا۔ تو سیدنا فاطمہؓ نے اپنی چادر دیکر اس کے بدلے اناج کے لئے کس کے پاس بھیجا تھا؟

الف۔ حضرت عثمانؓ ب۔ ابولہب ج۔ ابو جہل د۔ شمعون

سیدنا فاطمہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کا کونسا بیٹا بچپن میں ہی انتقال کر گیا تھا؟

الف۔ سیدنا حسنؓ ب۔ سیدنا حسینؓ ج۔ سیدنا محسنؓ د۔ کوئی نہیں

...e of Knowle...

Scanned with CamScanner

محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ:

- محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کا پورا نام امیر عماد الدین محمد بن قاسم ثقفی تھا۔
- محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ 75 ہجری (694 عیسوی) میں طائف کے شہر میں پیدا ہوئے۔
- محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کے والد کا نام قاسم تھا۔ اور وہ بصرہ کے گورنر تھے،
- سندھ کی بندرگاہ دیبل پر سندھ کے قزاقوں نے مسلمانوں کے ایک جنگی بیڑے کو لوٹ لیا تھا۔ جو کہ آٹھ جہازوں پر مشتمل تھا۔
- مردوں اور عورتوں کو قید کر لیا گیا۔ جس کی وجہ سے محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کو سندھ پر حملہ کرنا پڑا۔
- منجنیق کے ذریعے دشمن کے قلعوں پر بھاری پتھر باآسانی برسائے جا سکتے تھے۔ اور سب سے بڑے منجنیق کا نام "عروس" تھا۔
- 716 عیسوی میں محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ نے برصغیر پاک و ہند پر اسلام کا پرچم لہرا دیا۔
- 15 سال کی عمر میں محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ نے 708 عیسوی میں ایران میں کُردوں کی بغاوت کچل دی۔
- محمد بن قاسم نے 17 سال کی عمر میں سندھ فتح کر کے ہندوستان میں اسلام کو متعارف کرایا۔ اسی لئے سندھ کو باب الاسلام کہتے ہیں۔
- خلیفہ ولید بن عبدالملک 96 ہجری میں انتقال ہو گیا۔ اور اس کا بھائی سلیمان بن عبدالملک جانشین مقرر ہوا۔
- سلیمان بن عبدالملک کی اپنے بھائی کے ساتھ دشمنی کی وجہ سے محمد بن قاسم کو بھی قید کر دیا۔ اور 22 سال کی عمر میں ہی چل بسے

معروضی سوالات محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ

✓ محمد بن قاسم کس سن ہجری میں پیدا ہوئے؟

الف۔ 45 ب۔ 55 ج۔ 65 د۔ 75

✓ محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ حجاج بن یوسف کے ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ تھے۔

الف۔ بھائی ب۔ بھتیجے ج۔ ماموں د۔ چچا

✓ محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کتنے سال کی عمر میں عظیم جرنیل بن چکے تھے؟

الف۔ 17 سال ب۔ 19 سال ج۔ 21 سال د۔ ...

✓ کس کے دور میں سیدنا عبداللہ ابن عمیر سیستان کو فتح کر کے مکران اور سندھ کا بھی کچھ حصہ فتح کر دیا تھا پر بنجر ہونے کی وجہ ...

الف۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ ب۔ حضرت عمرؓ ج۔ حضرت عثمانؓ د۔ ...

✓ محمد بن قاسم رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کو ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ میں بہت بڑا خزانہ ہاتھ لگ گیا تھا۔

الف۔ برہمن آباد ب۔ ملتان ج۔ راوار د۔ ...

✓ ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ کو "باب الاسلام" بھی کہا جاتا ہے۔

الف۔ خیبر پختونخوا ب۔ بلوچستان ج۔ پنجاب د۔ ...

✓ دیبل میں شدید پہرہ تھا۔

الف۔ راجاؤں کا ب۔ راناؤں کا ج۔ برہمنوں کا د۔ ...

Scanned with CamScanner

بو علی سینا:

- بو علی سینا کا پورا نام شیخ حسین بن عبد اللہ بن علی سینا تھا۔
- بو علی سینا 980 میں بخارا کے ایک قصبے "خرثین" میں پیدا ہوئے۔
- بو علی سینا ایک نامور حکیم، ماہر حیاتیات و طبعیات تھے۔
- بو علی سینا کے نام کے ساتھ "سینا" کا جز واں کے آباؤ اجداد کے نام پر تھا۔
- بو علی سینا دس برس کی عمر میں بہت زیادہ علم حاصل کر چکے تھے۔
- بو علی سینا نے ریاضی دان محمود مساح سے علم ریاضی کی تعلیم حاصل کی۔
- علم فقہ کے مطالعے کے وقت بو علی سینا کی عمر صرف سولہ سال تھی۔
- بو علی سینا نے علم عروض پر کتاب اپنے ہمسائے کے کہنے پر لکھی۔
- بو علی سینا کی کُتب کی تعداد تقریباً 100 کے قریب تھی۔
- بو علی سینا کی فقہ کی کتاب "الحاصل والمحصول" 20 جلدوں پر مشتمل تھی۔
- بو علی سینا کی کتاب "القانون فی الطب" پانچ جلدوں پر مشتمل تھی۔
- بو علی سینا کی کُتب تقریباً آٹھ صدیوں تک یورپ میں پڑھائی جاتی رہیں۔
- فلسفہ کے بعد بو علی سینا نے علم طب کی طرف توجہ دی۔
- بو علی سینا کی موت قولنج کے مرض سے ہوئی۔
- موت کے وقت بو علی سینا کی عمر 58 سال تھی۔

- بو علی سینا کو ہارون رشید کے دور میں اسلام کے سنہری دور کے سب سے اہم مفکرین اور ادیبوں میں شمار کیا جاتا ہے۔
- بو علی سینا کو مغرب میں Avicenna کے نام سے جانا جاتا ہے۔
- بو علی سینا کا لقب "الشیخ الرئیس" ہے۔

معروضی سوالات بو علی سینا

✓ بو علی سینا کا اصل نام تھا۔

الف۔ احمد | ب۔ حسین | ج۔ علی | د۔ حسن

✓ ابو عبد اللہ ناتلی ایک تھا۔

الف۔ فقیہ | ب۔ مفسر | ج۔ محدّث | د۔ فلسفی

✓ نوح بن منصور کا علاج کی۔

الف۔ بو علی سینا نے | ب۔ فارابی نے | ج۔ ابو عبد اللہ ناتلی نے | د۔ کندی نے

✓ الحاصل والمحصول کا تعلق سے ہے۔

الف۔ حدیث سے | ب۔ تفسیر سے | ج۔ فلسفہ سے | د۔ فقہ سے

✓ "کسی بھی دھات کو کیمیائی عمل کے ذریعے سونے میں تبدیل نہیں کیا جا سکتا" نظریہ ہے۔

الف۔ بو علی سینا کا | ب۔ فارابی کا | ج۔ جابر بن حیان کا | د۔ ارسطو کا

Scanned with CamScanner

بیان کئے ہیں۔ تجربات اور نظریات ،بو علی سینا نے کس کتاب میں علم کیمیا پر مشاہدات

✓ بو علی سینا نے کس کتاب میں علم کیمیا پر مشاہدات، تجربات اور نظریات بیان کئے ہیں۔

الف۔ کتاب الشفاء ب۔ القانون فی الطب ج۔ مجسطی د۔ اقلیدس

✓ بو علی سینا کس سن عیسوی میں وفات پا گئے ؟

الف۔ 1020 ب۔ 1032 ج۔ 1035 د۔ 1052

✓ بو علی سینا نے کس عمر میں پہلی کتاب لکھی ؟

الف۔ 16 سال ب۔ 17 سال ج۔ 19 سال د۔ 21 سال

شاہ ولی اللہ محدث دہلوی رحمۃ اللہ علیہ:

- شاہ ولی اللہ محدث دہلوی رحمۃ اللہ علیہ کا اصل نام قطب الدین احمد تھا۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ کے والد کا نام شاہ عبدالرحیم تھا۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ 21 فروری 1703 عیسوی کو دہلی میں پیدا ہوئے۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ 1730 میں حج کی ادائیگی اور مزید تعلیم کے لئے مکہ مکرمہ تشریف لے گئے۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ نے مدینہ منورہ میں شیخ ابوطاہری بن ابراہیم کے پاس سے تعلیم و تربیت حاصل کی۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ نے 1937-1938 میں قرآن مجید کا فارسی زبان میں ترجمہ لکھا۔
- مدرسہ رحیمیہ کی چند ذیلی شاخیں دہلی میں کھولی گئیں۔
- احمد شاہ ابدالی نے شاہ ولی اللہ کے خط پر پانی پت کی تیسری لڑائی میں مرہٹوں کو شکست دی۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ کے چار بیٹے تھے۔ شاہ عبدالعزیز، شاہ رفیع الدین، شاہ عبدالقادر اور شاہ عبدالغنی
- شاہ رفیع الدین نے اُردو میں قرآن مجید کا پہلا ترجمہ کیا۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ 1762ء میں 59 سال کی عمر میں فوت ہوئے۔
- شاہ ولی اللہ ، مجدد الف ثانی کے انتقال کے تقریباً 80 سال بعد پیدا ہوئے تھے۔

معروضی سوالات شاہ ولی اللہ محدث دہلوی رحمۃ اللہ علیہ

✓ ولی اللہ کا خطاب کس نے دیا تھا۔

الف۔ والد نے ب۔ والدہ نے ج۔ دادا نے د۔ استاد نے

✓ شاہ ولی اللہ نے اپنے والد سے کتنی عمر میں اپنی رسمی تعلیم مکمل کی ؟

الف۔ 7 سال ب۔ 9 سال ج۔ 12 سال د۔ 15 سال

✓ کتنے سال اپنے والد کے مدرسہ رحیمیہ میں میں تدریس کا سلسلہ جاری رکھا ؟

الف۔ 6 سال ب۔ 9 سال ج۔ 12 سال د۔ 14 سال

✓ شاہ ولی اللہ نے تقریباً۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ کے قریب کتب لکھیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔10 ب۔50 ج۔30 د۔70

شاہ ولی اللہ نے کتنے سال کی عمر میں قرآن حفظ کیا؟

الف۔3سال ب۔5سال ج۔6سال د۔7سال

مغل سلطنت کو تباہی سے بچانے میں کامیاب نہ ہوئے۔

الف۔شاہ عبدالرحیم ب۔شاہ نجیب الدولہ ج۔شاہ عبدالقادر د۔شاہ ولی اللہ

شاہ ولی اللہ کی وفات ہوئی۔

الف۔1762 ب۔1763 ج۔1764 د۔1765

شاہ ولی اللہ کی مشہور کتاب کا نام ہے۔

الف۔مکاشفۃ القلوب ب۔کشف المحجوب ج۔حجۃ اللہ البالغۃ د۔تنقیحات

شاہ عبدالرحیم نے مدرسہ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کی بنیاد رکھی۔

الف۔نعیمیہ ب۔بخاریہ ج۔سراجیہ د۔رحیمیہ

شاہ ولی اللہ ایک عالم دین۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔تھے۔

الف۔واعظ ب۔مفکر ج۔قاضی د۔لیڈر

شاہ ولی اللہ کے کتنے بیٹے تھے؟

الف۔4 ب۔3 ج۔2 د۔1

Scanned with CamScanner

اسلامیات

کلاس نہم

باب اول

سُوْرَۃُ الْاَنْفَال

✓ سورۃ الانفال کونسی ہجری میں نازل ہوئی۔

الف۔1ہجری　　ب۔**2ہجری**　　ج۔3ہجری　　د۔4ہجری

✓ سورۃ الانفال ہے۔

الف۔مکی　　ب۔بدری　　ج۔**مدنی**　　د۔کوئی نہیں

✓ سورۃ الانفال کونسی غزوہ کے بعد نازل ہوئی؟

الف۔غزوہ تبوک　　ب۔غزوہ خندق　　ج۔غزوہ خیبر　　د۔**غزوہ بدر**

✓ سورۃ الانفال میں کل کتنی آیات ہیں۔

الف۔35آیات　　ب۔47آیات　　ج۔62آیات　　د۔**75آیات**

✓ (اے پیغمبر) لوگ آپ سے مال غنیمت کے بارے میں سوال کرتے ہیں۔ کہہ دیجئے کہ مال غنیمت تو۔۔۔۔۔۔کا ہے اور اس کے۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔رسول اللہ، مجاہدوں کا　　ب۔**اللہ تعالیٰ، رسول**　　ج۔اللہ تعالیٰ، مجاہدوں　　د۔میرا اور آپ

✓ مومن وہی ہیں کہ (جب انکے سامنے) اللہ کا ذکر کیا جاتا ہے۔ تو انکے دل۔۔۔۔۔۔ جاتے ہیں۔

الف۔خوش　　ب۔تازہ　　ج۔**ڈر**　　د۔مطمئن

✓ اَلْاَنْفَالُ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔**مال غنیمت**　　ب۔صاف ستھرا　　ج۔ہر طرف　　د۔ماحول

✓ انفال، ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کی جمع ہے۔

الف۔**نفل**　　ب۔نفال　　ج۔نُفل　　د۔بقا

✓ کونسی چیز پہلے امتوں پر حرام تھی؟

الف۔جنگ میں قتل　　ب۔روزہ　　ج۔**مال غنیمت**　　د۔قید کرنا

✓ اس سورت میں دو گروہوں کا ذکر ہوا ہے۔ یہ گروہیں کس کس کے پاس تھی؟

✓ تجارتی قافلہ کس کے پاس تھا؟

الف۔ابوجہل، ابولہب　　ب۔ابولہب، خالد بن ولید　　ج۔**ابوجہل، ابوسفیان**　　د۔کوئی نہیں

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ ابو جہل | ب۔ ابو سفیان | ج۔ ابو لہب | د۔ خالد بن ولید

ابو سفیان کی سربراہی میں قافلہ کس ملک سے مکہ کی طرف آرہا تھا۔

الف۔ شام | ب۔ ایران | ج۔ عراق | د۔ مصر

غزوہ بدر کے دن کو قرآن میں کہا گیا ہے۔

الف۔ یوم النجات | ب۔ یوم الجہاد | ج۔ یوم الحساب | د۔ یوم الفرقان

اصلحوا ذات بینکم کے معنی ہیں۔۔

الف۔ آپس کے تعلقات درست کرو | ب۔ آپس کے لڑائی جھگڑے | ج۔ بغیر اسلحے کے | د۔ کمزور ہونا

وجلت کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ روشن ہو جاتے ہیں | ب۔ خوفزدہ ہو جاتے ہیں | ج۔ بھاگ جاتے ہیں | د۔ پختہ ارادہ

کرھون کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ خوشی محسوس کرنے والے | ب۔ خوف محسوس کرنے والے | ج۔ ناگواری محسوس کرنے والے | د۔ خطرہ

یساقون کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ وہ ہانکے جاتے ہیں | ب۔ وہ مارے جاتے ہیں | ج۔ وہ خبردار کئے جاتے ہیں | د۔ راضی ہونا

احدی کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ حد | ب۔ عہد | ج۔ آخری | د۔ ایک

دابر کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ رعب | ب۔ جڑ | ج۔ خوش | د۔ تنا

تستغیثون کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ تم فریاد کرتے ہو | ب۔ تم ہنستے ہو | ج۔ رونا | د۔ ناپسندیدگی

مردفین کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ پیچھے ہٹنے والے | ب۔ دفن کرنے والے | ج۔ لگاتار آنے والے | د۔ فنا ہو جانا

غیر ذات الشوکۃ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔

الف۔ رعب کے ساتھ | ب۔ تیاری کے ساتھ | ج۔ مسکراہٹ کے ساتھ | د۔ بغیر اسلحے کے

ان سے جہاد کرو جب تک ختم نہیں ہو جاتا۔

الف۔ کفر | ب۔ فتنہ | ج۔ نفاق | د۔ ظلم

اللہ تعالیٰ نے مسلمانوں پر اپنی طرف سے سکون و آرام کے طاری کر دی۔

الف۔ نیند | ب۔ اونگھ | ج۔ ہوا | د۔ طوفان

Scanned with CamScanner

ہوں۔
غزوہ بدر میں شیطان نے کہا میں تمہارا۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ہوں۔
الف۔ رفیق　ب۔ رقیب　ج۔ دشمن　د۔ [illegible]

کفار اور منافقین کہتے ہیں۔ کہ مسلمانوں کو ان کے دین نے۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کرر کھا ہے۔
الف۔ مغرور　ب۔ محبوب　ج۔ مجذوب　د۔ مجبور

اللہ کی غالب صفت ہے۔
الف۔ ڈرانا　ب۔ بہلانا　ج۔ رحم کرنا　د۔ [illegible]

کفار کی عہد شکنی کی صورت میں اللہ تعالیٰ نے حکم دیا۔
الف۔ خاموش ہو جاو　ب۔ برابر کا جواب دو　ج۔ پیچھے ہٹ جاو　د۔ [illegible]

یُغَشِّیۡ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ وہ ڈھانپ دیتا ہے　ب۔ وہ ظاہر کرلیتا ہے　ج۔ وہ غایب کرلیتا ہے　د۔ [illegible]

اَلنُّعَاسَ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ نیند　ب۔ جاگنا　ج۔ نرم و نازک　د۔ اونگھ

رِجۡزَ الشَّیۡطٰنِ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ شیطان کی نفاست　ب۔ شیطان کا ناراض ہونا　ج۔ شیطان کی نجاست　د۔ [illegible]

اَلۡاَعۡنَاقِ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ گردنیں　ب۔ غنودگی　ج۔ غلبہ　د۔ [illegible]

بَنَانٍ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ جوڑ جوڑ　ب۔ بندگی　ج۔ گروہ گروہ　د۔ [illegible]

زَحۡفًا کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ پریشانی　ب۔ لشکر کشی کی صورت میں　ج۔ فتح کی صورت میں　د۔ خونریزی

رَمَیۡتَ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ میں نے پھینکا　ب۔ اس نے پھینکا　ج۔ سب نے پھینکا　د۔ تو نے پھینکا

لِیُبۡلِیَ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ تاکہ وہ وہ آزمائے　ب۔ تاکہ تم آزماو　ج۔ تاکہ وہ کمزور ہو　د۔ [illegible]

مُوۡهِنُ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔
الف۔ محبت کرنے والا　ب۔ ہمت بڑھانے والا　ج۔ کمزور کرنے والا　د۔ کوئی نہیں

Scanned with CamScanner

اے ایمان والو۔ خدا اور اس کے رسول کے حکم پر چلو اور اس سے روگردانی نہ کرو اور تم سنتے ہو۔ اور ان لوگوں کی طرح نہ ہونا جو کہتے ہیں کہ ------ لیا مگر نہیں ------

الف۔ بول، بولتے | ب۔ سن، سنتے | ج۔ دیکھ، دیکھتے | د۔ کوئی نہیں

شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ بدترین قسم کے جانور | ب۔ شہرت رکھنے والے | ج۔ ناکام ہونے والے | د۔ [illegible]

اسْتَجِيبُوا کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ دعا کرو | ب۔ باز آو | ج۔ جاری رکھو | د۔ حکم مانو

يَحُولُ کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ وہ حائل نہ ہو | ب۔ خیانت کرنا | ج۔ وہ حائل ہوتا ہے | د۔ ضمانت دینا

مُسْتَضْعَفُونَ کے معنی ہیں ------

الف۔ طاقت ور | ب۔ بے زور | ج۔ اونچا | د۔ اوپری سطح

يَتَخَطَّفَ کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ [illegible] | ب۔ خبردار کرنا | ج۔ معلوم کرنا | د۔ اڑا لے

لَا تَخُونُوا کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ تم خیانت نہ کرو | ب۔ خیانت کرتے ہیں | ج۔ پکڑ نہیں لیتے | د۔ اڑتے نہیں

يُثْبِتُوا کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ [illegible] | ب۔ وہ وقت دے دیں | ج۔ وہ قید کردے | د۔ ثابت کرے

أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ [illegible] کہانیاں | ب۔ پہلوں کی کہانیاں | ج۔ پہلے پہنچنے والے | د۔ پہل کرنا

مُكَاءً کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ [illegible] | ب۔ رونا | ج۔ تالیاں بجانا | د۔ سیٹیاں

تَصْدِيَةً کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ تالیاں | ب۔ تصدیق کرنا | ج۔ ماننا | د۔ آوازیں

فَيَرْكُمَهُ کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ [illegible] | ب۔ وہ جمع کردے | ج۔ غائب کرنا | د۔ مل جانا

[illegible] کے معنی ہیں ---------

الف۔ [illegible] | ب۔ [illegible] | ج۔ گزر چکی | د۔ ضعیف

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ یَوْمَ الْفُرْقَانِ کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ لڑائی کا دن ب۔ **فیصلے کا دن** ج۔ خوشی کا دن د۔ [illegible]

✓ اَلرَّكْبُ کے معنی ہیں---------
الف۔ **قافلہ** ب۔ وادی ج۔ جبل د۔ [illegible]

✓ نَقِيْتُمْ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ تم منا لیتے ب۔ تم فتح کر لیتے ج۔ **تم ہمت ہار جاتے** د۔ [illegible]

✓ يُقَلِّلُ کے معنی ہیں-------------
الف۔ زیادہ کر کے دکھاتے ب۔ **کم یا تھوڑا کر کے دکھاتا ہے** ج۔ مضبوط دکھانا د۔ [illegible]

✓ فَثْبُتُوْا کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ قید کر دو ب۔ سامنے آؤ ج۔ **ثابت قدم رہو** د۔ [illegible]

✓ فَتَفْشَلُوْا کے معنی ہیں---------
الف۔ **پس تم ہمت ہار جاؤ گے** ب۔ تم خوش ہو جاؤ گے ج۔ تم مایوس ہو جاؤ گے د۔ [illegible]

✓ بَطَرًا کے معنی ہیں------------
الف۔ بھگا دینا ب۔ رولا دینا ج۔ غلط بیانی سے کام لینا د۔ **اتراتے ہوئے**

✓ جَارٌ کے معنی ہیں------------
الف۔ ظاہر ب۔ دشمن ج۔ دوست د۔ **حمایتی**

✓ تَرَآءَتْ کے معنی ہیں----------
الف۔ اترتے ہوئے ب۔ **آمنے سامنے** ج۔ دائیں بائیں د۔ آگے پیچھے

✓ غَرَّ کے معنی ہیں-------------
الف۔ پہاڑی ب۔ اوپر ج۔ **مغرور کیا** د۔ [illegible]

✓ عَذَابَ الْحَرِيْقِ کے معنی ہیں----
الف۔ **جلنے کا عذاب** ب۔ سخت عذاب ج۔ عارضی عذاب د۔ [illegible]

✓ کداٴب کے معنی ہیں----------
الف۔ قیدی ب۔ قافلہ ج۔ وادی د۔ [illegible]

✓ تَثْقَفَنَّ کے معنی ہیں----------
الف۔ **تم پاؤ** ب۔ تم کھو دو گے ج۔ تم بھگا دو د۔ [illegible]

✓ شَرِّدْ کے معنی ہیں------------

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ بھگا دو | ب۔ مار دو | ج۔ المار دو | د۔ سامل کر دو

فانبذ کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ پس اکٹھا کر دو | ب۔ پس بکھیر دو | ج۔ پس پھینک دو | د۔ اولی نہیں

اعدّوا کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ عہد کو | ب۔ عبادت کرو | ج۔ عادی ہو | د۔ تیار کرو

یُوَفَّ کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ فنا ہو جائے گا | ب۔ پورا کیا جائے گا | ج۔ تھکا دیا جائے گا | د۔ انف کرنا

جنحوا کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ وہ مائل ہوئے | ب۔ وہ خوفزدہ ہوئے | ج۔ بھاگ گئے | د۔ منہ موڑا

للسلم کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ مدد کے لئے | ب۔ دوستی کے لئے | ج۔ سلام کے لئے | د۔ صلح کے لئے

ایّد کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ اس نے عبادت کی | ب۔ اس نے بولا | ج۔ اس نے تائید کی | د۔ تاکید کرنا

حسبک اللہ کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ تجھ کو اللہ کافی ہے | ب۔ اللہ دینے والا ہے | ج۔ تجھ کو اللہ دے گا | د۔ اللہ کافی ہے

حرّض کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ ذکر کرو | ب۔ شوق دلاؤ | ج۔ حرص سے بچو | د۔ مدد کرو

اسریٰ کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ آزاد | ب۔ پکڑ لینا | ج۔ جمع کرنا | د۔ قیدی

یثخن کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ صلح کرے | ب۔ روک لیں | ج۔ خونریزی کرے | د۔ اجازت

عرض الدنیا کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ دنیا کے والد | ب۔ عارضی دنیا | ج۔ دنیا کی آزمائش | د۔ اُمید دنیا

آووا کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ آزادی | ب۔ پناہ دی | ج۔ جان دی | د۔ رسائی دی

اُولو الارحام کے معنی ہیں------
الف۔ رحم مانگنا | ب۔ ساتھی | ج۔ مہربان | د۔ رشتہ دار

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ سورۃ الانفال کتنے رکوع پر مشتمل ہیں؟

الف۔3 ب۔5 ج۔7 د۔10

✓ سورۃ الانفال میں مومنوں کی کتنی صفات بیان کی گئی ہیں؟

الف۔2 ب۔3 ج۔4

✓ سورۃ الانفال میں دو گروہوں کا ذکر آیا ہے۔ جس میں ایک فوجی لشکر کی صورت میں تھا۔ اس کی قیادت کون کر رہا تھا؟

الف۔ابو جہل ب۔ابو سفیان ج۔خالد بن ولید

✓ دوسرے قافلے یعنی تجارتی قافلے کی سربراہی کون کر رہا تھا؟

الف۔عکرمہ ب۔ابو سفیان ج۔خالد بن ولید

✓ ابو جہل کے ساتھ فوجی لشکر کتنے افراد پر مشتمل تھا؟

الف۔300 ب۔500 ج۔700 د۔1000

✓ ابو سفیان کے پاس جو قافلہ تھا اس کے پاس کتنے دینار کا مال تھا؟

الف۔50،000 ب۔70،000 ج۔100،000

✓ وہ مسلمان جو لڑائی میں پیٹھ پھیر لیں اس کا ٹھکانہ ہے۔

الف۔جنت ب۔گھر ج۔دوزخ

✓ سورۃ الانفال کے مطابق اللہ تعالیٰ کے نزدیک جانداروں میں بدترین لوگ ہیں۔

الف۔جو زکوۃ نہیں دیتے ب۔جو روزہ نہیں رکھتے ج۔جو جہاد نہیں کرتے

✓ سورۃ الانفال کے مطابق کفار نے اللہ تعالیٰ سے مانگا۔

الف۔فتح ب۔عذاب ج۔مال

✓ قبل از اسلام کفار کی نماز تھی۔

الف۔خانہ کعبہ کا طواف کرنا ب۔صبح سویرے جاگ کر نماز پڑھنا ج۔سیٹیاں اور تالیاں بجانا

✓ مال غنیمت میں اللہ اور اس کے رسول کا حصہ ہے۔

الف۔پہلا ب۔دوسرا ج۔چوتھا

✓ آپس میں نہ جھگڑو ورنہ تم ہو جاؤ گے۔

الف۔بزدل ب۔کمزور ج۔طاقتور

✓ سورۃ الانفال میں ارشاد ہوتا ہے۔ اے نبی ﷺ مسلمانوں کو ابھارو۔

الف۔مال غنیمت کے لئے ب۔جہاد کے لئے ج۔شہادت کے لئے

✓ تم اللہ تعالیٰ سے ڈرو اور آپس میں رکھو۔

الف۔محبت ب۔اتفاق ج۔صلح

| Treasure of Knowledge
Scanned with CamScanner

باب دوم

1. أفضل الأعمال لاإلٰہ الا اللہ و أفضل الدعاء الا ستغفار

ترجمہ: سب سے افضل فضیلت والا عمل لاإلٰہ الا اللہ اور بہترین دعا استغفار ہے۔

2. طلب العلم فریضۃ علیٰ کل مسلم

ترجمہ: علم کی طلب ہر مسلمان (مرد و عورت) پر فرض ہے۔

3. خیرکم من تعلم القرآن و علمہ

ترجمہ: تم میں سے بہتر وہ ہے۔ جس نے قرآن سیکھا اور اسے (دوسروں کو) سکھایا۔

4. من صلی علیّ مرۃً فتح اللہ لہ باباً من العافیۃ

ترجمہ: جس نے مجھ پر ایک مرتبہ درود بھیجا۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے اس کے لئے عافیت کا ایک دروازہ کھول دیا۔

5. لا یؤمن احدکم حتیٰ یکون ھواہ تبعاً لما جئت بہ

ترجمہ: تم میں سے کوئی شخص مومن نہیں ہو سکتا ہے۔ جب تک اس کی خواہش اس (تعلیم) کے مطابق نہ ہو جائے۔ جو میں لایا ہوں۔

6. لیس منا من لم یرحم صغیرنا ولم یوقر کبیرنا

ترجمہ: وہ ہم میں سے نہیں جو ہمارے چھوٹوں پر رحم نہ کرے اور ہمارے بڑوں کا احترام نہ کرے۔

7. الراشی و المرتشی کلا ھما فی النار

ترجمہ: رشوت دینے والا اور رشوت لینے والا دونوں آگ میں ہیں۔

8. ان اکمل المؤمنین ایماناً احسنھم خلقاً

ترجمہ: یقیناً مومنوں میں کامل ترین ایمان والا وہ ہے۔ جو ان میں اخلاق کے لحاظ سے سب سے اچھا ہے۔

9. کلکم راع و کلکم مسؤل عن رعیتہ

ترجمہ: تم میں سے ہر ایک نگہبان ہے۔ اور تم میں سے ہر ایک اپنی رعیت کے بارے میں جواب دہ ہے۔

10. خیر الناس انفعھم للناس

ترجمہ: لوگوں میں اچھا وہ ہے۔ جو لوگوں کو زیادہ نفع دینے والا ہو۔

Treasure of Knowledge

Scanned with CamScanner

			وفات
صحیح بخاری	امام عبداللہ بن اسماعیل بخاری	803ء	869ء
صحیح مسلم	امام مسلم بن حجاج منیشاپوری	817ء	872ء
جامع ترمذی	ابو عیسیٰ محمد بن عیسیٰ ترمذی	831ء	901ء
سنن ابی داود	ابو داود سلیمان بن اشعث	824ء	897ء
سنن نسائی	امام ابو عبدالرحمن احمد بن شعیب نسائی	837ء	925ء
سنن ابن ماجہ	امام عبداللہ بن یزید قزوینی	831ء	891ء

- متفق علیہ سے مراد جس پر بخاری و مسلم نے اتفاق کیا ہو۔
- حضرت ابو ھریرہؓ نے سب سے زیادہ حدیث بیان کی ہے۔
- کثیر الروایہ حضرت ابو ھریرہؓ کو کہا جاتا ہے۔
- حضرت ابو ھریرہؓ سے 5374 احادیث روایت ہے۔
- صحیحین سے مراد صحیح مسلم و صحیح بخاری ہے۔
- اسماء الرجال اور علم جرح و تعدیل حدیث کی تصدیق سے متعلق ہیں۔
- امام بخاری نے صحیح بخاری 16 سال کے عرصے میں مکمل کی۔
- جو کسی صحابی سے اسلام کی حالت میں ملا ہو۔ اور اسلام کی حالت میں فوت ہوا ہو۔ اسے تابعی کہتے ہے۔
- جس نے کسی تابعی سے ملاقات ثابت ہو۔ تابع تابعی کہلاتا ہے۔
- حدیث کی تقسیم درجہ کے لحاظ سے، صحیح ---------حسن---------ضعیف---------موضوع
- جو زمانہ جاہلیت میں پیدا ہوا ہو اور نبی کریم ﷺ کے زمانہ میں اسلام لا کر بھی آپ ﷺ سے ملاقات نہ کی ہو۔ مخضرم کہلاتا ہے۔
- وہ جھوٹی روایت جس کی نسبت رسول اللہ ﷺ کی طرف کی جائے موضوع حدیث کہلاتا ہے۔
- موقوف حدیث سے مراد اقوال اصحابہؓ ہے۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ سب سے زیادہ فضیلت والا عمل ---------اور بہترین دعا استغفار ہے۔

الف۔ اللہ اکبر　　ب۔ الحمد للہ　　ج۔ لا الہ الا اللہ

✓ ---------کی طلب ہر مرد مسلمان (مرد و عورت) پر فرض ہے۔

الف۔ مال　　ب۔ علم　　ج۔ زندگی

✓ علم حاصل کرنا ہر مسلمان مرد اور عورت پر---------ہے۔

ب۔ سنت ج۔ مستحب د۔ فرض

الف۔ واجب جس نے قرآن سیکھا اور اسے (دوسروں کو) سکھایا۔

تم میں سے ---------- وہ ہے۔

الف۔ بہتر ب۔ بڑا ج۔ چھوٹا د۔ ادنیٰ

قرآن حکیم کلام الٰہی ہے۔ جس کا موضوع ---------- ہے۔

الف۔ پیغمبر ب۔ انسان ج۔ فرشتہ د۔ دنیا

---------- میں انسانی زندگی کے تمام پہلوؤں خواہ وہ دنیاوی ہوں یا اخروی ہوں سب کے بارے میں رہنمائی موجود ہیں۔

الف۔ علم ب۔ مال ج۔ قرآن مجید د۔ صحت

بیشک اللہ اور اس کے (سب) فرشتے نبی ﷺ پر ---------- بھیجتے رہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ فرمان ب۔ سلام ج۔ رحمت د۔ درود

کسی بھی مجلس میں حضور اکرم ﷺ کا ذکر ہو تو کم از کم ایک بار درود پڑھنا ---------- ہے۔

الف۔ واجب ب۔ سنت ج۔ فرض د۔ مستحب

آپ ﷺ کا فرمان ہے۔ "جو آدمی مجھ پر ایک مرتبہ درود بھیجے گا۔ اللہ تعالیٰ اس پر ---------- رحمتیں نازل فرمائے گا"۔

الف۔ ہزار ب۔ سات سو ج۔ سو د۔ دس

---------- اللہ کی سب سے غالب صفت ہے۔

الف۔ رحم کرنا ب۔ رحمت کرنا ج۔ معاف کرنا د۔ احسان کرنا

اللہ تعالیٰ نے فرمایا ہے۔ "جس نے میرے نبی ﷺ کی اطاعت کی اس نے گویا میری ---------- کی"۔

الف۔ فرمانبرداری ب۔ اطاعت ج۔ عبادت د۔ کوئی نہیں

یقیناً مومنوں میں کامل ترین ایمان والا وہ ہے۔ جو ان میں ---------- کے لحاظ سے سب سے اچھا ہو۔

الف۔ تقویٰ ب۔ اخلاق ج۔ عبادت د۔ ایمان

لوگوں میں اچھا وہ ہے۔ جو لوگوں کو ---------- دیتا ہے۔

الف۔ نیت ب۔ مال ج۔ نفع د۔ زکوٰۃ

حدیث کے مطابق "وہ ہم میں سے نہیں جو ہمارے ---------- پر رحم نہ کرے اور ہمارے ---------- کا احترام نہ کرے"۔

الف۔ بڑوں، چھوٹوں ب۔ چھوٹوں، بڑوں ج۔ بڑوں، جوانوں د۔ اب ج سب

راشی سے مراد ہے۔

الف۔ رشوت دینے والا ب۔ رشوت لینے والا ج۔ رشوت طے کرنے والا د۔ کوئی نہیں

رشوت لینے والا اور دینے والا دونوں ہیں۔

الف۔ کافر ب۔ منکر ج۔ مرتد د۔ جہنمی

Scanned with CamScanner

حفاظت اور فضائل:

- قرآن مجید 23 سال کے عرصے میں نازل ہوا۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ نے انسان کی کامل رہنمائی کے لئے انبیائے کرام کو مبعوث فرمایا۔
- قرآن مجید تمام سابقہ کتابوں کی تصدیق کرتا ہے۔
- قرآن مجید کی حفاظت کا ذمہ اللہ تعالیٰ نے لیا ہے۔
- رسول اللہ ﷺ کی رحلت کے بعد حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے قرآن مجید کو یکجا کر کے محفوظ کرایا۔
- رسول اللہ ﷺ کا ارشاد ہے۔ "تم میں سے بہتر وہ ہے۔ جس نے قرآن سیکھا اور سکھایا"۔
- حضرت عثمان غنی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے اپنے عہد خلافت میں قرآن پاک کی متعدد نقول صوبائی اور دارالحکومتوں میں بھجوائیں۔
- قرآن مجید کے ایک حرف کی تلاوت پر دس نیکیاں ملتی ہیں۔
- قرآن مجید الہامی کتاب ہے۔
- قرآن مجید انسانوں کے ہدایت کا ذریعہ ہے۔
- حضرت محمد ﷺ خاتم النبیین ہیں۔
- ہمارے ملک میں لڑکوں کی تعلیم کے مقابلے میں لڑکیوں کی تعلیم کا تناسب دو تہائی ہے۔
- قرآن مجید انسانی زندگی کے تمام پہلوؤں کے متعلق رہنمائی کرتی ہے۔

اللہ تعالیٰ اور اس کے رسول اللہ ﷺ کی محبت اور اطاعت:

- رسول اللہ ﷺ مومنوں کے لئے ان کی جانوں سے زیادہ محبوب ہیں۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ اور اس کے رسول اللہ ﷺ کی اطاعت کرو اور اپنے اعمال ضائع نہ کرو۔
- "آج میں نے تمہارے لئے دین مکمل کر دیا"۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ کے نزدیک پسندیدہ دین اسلام ہے۔
- حضور ﷺ کی مکمل اطاعت کے بغیر اعمال ضائع ہو جاتے ہیں۔
- آپ ﷺ تمام لوگوں کی طرف رسول بن کر آئے۔
- محمد ﷺ تم میں سے کسی مرد کے باپ نہیں۔
- حضور ﷺ سے محبت کی عملی شکل آپ ﷺ کی تعلیمات پر عمل پیرا ہے۔
- مسلمانوں کو اللہ تعالیٰ سے شدید محبت ہوتی ہے۔
- ختم نبوت کے عقیدہ کو قرآن مجید میں تقریباً 100 آیات مبارکہ میں بیان کیا گیا ہے۔
- ختم نبوت کے عقیدہ کو تقریباً 210 احادیث مبارکہ میں بیان کیا گیا ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

نبوت کے ایک جھوٹے دعویدار **اسود عنسی** کو قتل کرنے کے لئے نبی کریم ﷺ نے حضرت فیروز دیلمی نامی صحابی کو ...

حضرت ابو بکر رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے دور خلافت میں جب **مسیلمہ کذاب** نے نبوت کا دعویٰ کیا تو ...

لئے لشکر روانہ کیا۔ اور مسیلمہ کی لشکر کو شکست دی۔ جس میں تقریباً **1200 صحابہ کرام** اور تابعین شہید ...

عبدالملک بن مروان کے دور حکومت میں نبوت کے جھوٹے دعویدار **حارث دمشقی کذاب** ...

حاکم عراق محمد خالد بن عبداللہ نے نبوت کے جھوٹے دعویدار **مغیرہ بن سعید** اور **بیان بن سمعان** ...

- ❖ اسلام ایک مکمل ضابطہ حیات اور دین فطرت ہے۔
- ❖ آپ ﷺ کا فرمان ہے "طہارت اور پاکیزگی ایمان کا حصہ ہے"۔
- ❖ طہارت میں دو چیزیں شامل ہے۔ وضو اور غسل

وضو کے چار فرائض:

- ❖ چہرے کو دھونا
- ❖ کہنیوں سمیت ہاتھوں کو دھونا
- ❖ سر کا مسح
- ❖ ٹخنوں سمیت پاؤں دھونا

غسل میں تین چیزیں فرض ہیں:

- ❖ کلی کرنا
- ❖ ناک میں پانی ڈالنا
- ❖ پورے بدن میں اس طرح پانی پہنچائے کہ بدن میں کوئی جگہ خشک نہ رہ جائے۔

غسل کی تین قسمیں ہیں:

- ❖ فرض
- ❖ مسنون
- ❖ مستحب

اہمیت و فضیلت:

- زمین پر **انسان** اللہ تعالیٰ کا **خلیفہ** ہے۔
- علم و حکمت مومن کی **متاعِ گمشدہ** ہے۔
- اللہ تعالیٰ کے بندوں میں **اہل علم** والے اللہ تعالیٰ سے ڈرتے ہیں۔
- ماں کی گود سے لیکر **قبر** تک علم حاصل کرو۔
- نبی کریم ﷺ نے فرمایا۔ مجھے **معلم** بنا کر بھیجا گیا ہے۔
- **علم کی مجالس** جنت کی پھلواریاں ہیں۔
- انسان کو دوسری مخلوق پر فضیلت **علم** کی وجہ سے حاصل ہے۔
- علم سکھانا **صدقہ** ہے۔
- علم کے معنی ہے **جاننا**
- اللہ تعالیٰ بہت سی قوموں کو بذریعہ **قرآن** سربلندی عطا فرمائے گا۔
- اے اللہ میں تجھ سے ایسے علم کی درخواست کرتا ہوں جو **نفع** دے۔
- انسان کی عظمت اس میں ہے۔ کہ وہ اپنے **خالق** کو خوش کرے۔
- **حضرت آدم** کو ملائکہ پر فضیلت **علم** کی وجہ سے ہے۔
- حضور ﷺ کے فرمان کے مطابق "میں **معلم** بنا کر بھیجا گیا ہوں"۔
- انسان زمین پر اللہ تعالیٰ کا **خلیفہ** اور **نائب** ہے۔
- **جمعہ** کے دن غسل **مسنون** ہے۔
- **عیدین** کے دن غسل **سنت** ہے۔
- غسل کرتے وقت پورے جسم پر **تین** مرتبہ پانی بہایا جائے۔
- پانی کا استعمال **اعتدال** سے کیا جائے۔
- نماز سے پہلے وضو **فرض** ہے۔
- وضو کے **چار** فرائض ہیں

Scanned with CamScanner

اسلامیات

کلاس دہم

سُوْرَۃُ الاَحْزَاب

باب اول

✓ سورۃالاحزاب میں کس غزوہ کاذکر آیا ہے۔

الف۔ غزوہ خیبر　　ب۔ غزوہ خندق　　ج۔ غزوہ احد

✓ سورۃالاحزاب قرآن مجید کی کون سی سورت ہے؟

الف۔ مکی　　ب۔ حجازی　　ج۔ مدنی

✓ احزاب کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ لشکر　　ب۔ ملک　　ج۔ اقوام

✓ احزاب کی واحد ہے-------------

الف۔ حزب　　ب۔ حزاب　　ج۔ حزبہ

✓ غزوہ احزاب کونسی ہجری میں لڑی گئی؟

الف۔ 2 ہجری میں　　ب۔ 3 ہجری میں　　ج۔ 4 ہجری میں

✓ غزوہ احزاب میں مسلمانوں نے دفاع کیا؟

الف۔ خیبر کا　　ب۔ مدینہ منورہ کا　　ج۔ طائف کا

✓ غزوہ احزاب کا دوسرا نام-------------ہے۔

الف۔ غزوہ بدر　　ب۔ غزوہ اُحد　　ج۔ غزوہ خندق

✓ غزوہ احزاب میں خندق کھودنے کا کس نے مشورہ دیا؟

الف۔ حضرت ابو بکر صدیقؓ　　ب۔ حضرت علیؓ　　ج۔ حضرت سلمان فارسیؓ

✓ غزوہ احزاب میں مسلمان تقریباً کتنے دن محصور رہے؟

الف۔ 10　　ب۔ 20　　ج۔ 25

✓ غزوہ احزاب میں خندق کی گہرائی کتنی تھی؟

الف۔ 3 گز　　ب۔ 4 گز　　ج۔ 5 گز

✓ غزوہ احزاب میں مسلمانوں کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔1000 ب۔3000 ج۔5000 د۔7000

غزوہ احزاب میں کفار کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔7000 ب۔8000 ج۔9000 د۔10000

غزوہ احزاب میں منافقین کی تعداد کتنی تھی؟

الف۔30 ب۔50 ج۔70 د۔90

غزوہ احزاب میں خندق کس سمت میں کھودی گئی؟

الف۔شمال ب۔جنوب ج۔مشرق د۔مغرب

غزوہ احزاب میں منافقین کے لئے کیا لفظ استعمال ہوا ہے؟

الف۔العدوین ب۔المعوقین ج۔المنکرین د۔الکافرین

واحد صحابیؓ جن کا قرآن مجید میں نام کے ساتھ ذکر آیا ہے۔ جنہیں آنحضرت ﷺ نے منہ بولا بیٹا بنایا تھا؟

الف۔حضرت عمرؓ ب۔حضرت عثمانؓ ج۔حضرت زیدؓ د۔حضرت علیؓ

حضرت زیدؓ کے والد کا نام تھا۔

الف۔حارثہؓ ب۔عبداللہؓ ج۔عثمانؓ د۔سلمانؓ

حضرت زیدؓ کا نام کس سورت مبارکہ میں آیا ہے۔

الف۔سورۃ البقرہ ب۔سورۃ الممتحنہ ج۔سورۃ الانفال د۔سورۃ الاحزاب

حضور اکرم ﷺ کی ازواج مطہراتؓ کی تعداد ہے۔

الف۔9 ب۔11 ج۔12 د۔13

سورۃ الاحزاب میں پیغمبر کی آبرو مبارک کا ذکر کیا گیا ہے۔

الف۔حضرت عیسیٰ ب۔حضرت ابراہیم ج۔حضرت موسیٰ د۔حضرت یونس

نبی کریم ﷺ کے آخری نبی خاتم النبیین ہونے کا ذکر ہے۔

الف۔سورۃ الانفال ب۔سورۃ الاحزاب ج۔سورۃ الممتحنہ د۔سورۃ الاخلاص

جَوف کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔دل ب۔سر ج۔دماغ د۔پیٹ

اَدعیاء کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔موت قبول کرنے والا ب۔منہ بولے بھائی ج۔منہ بولے بیٹے د۔عاجز

اُدعُوھُم کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔انہیں بلاؤ ب۔انہیں پکارو ج۔انہیں پہچانو د۔بہکانا

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ تَعَمَّدَت کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ اس نے ارادہ کیا ب۔ اس نے کھالیا ج۔ اس نے خواہش کی د۔ [illegible]

✓ اُولُو الاَرحَام کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ بھائی ب۔ بہن ج۔ چچا د۔ رشتہ دار

✓ تُظٰہِرُونَ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ تم ظاہر کرتے ہو ب۔ تم احسان کرتے ہو ج۔ تم دیکھتے ہو د۔ [illegible]

✓ اَفوَاہ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ ناک ب۔ انکھ ج۔ منہ د۔ پیشانی

✓ اَقسَطُ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ بات ب۔ زیادہ منصفانہ بات ج۔ سچی بات د۔ جھوٹی بات

✓ اَولٰی کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ مقدم ب۔ قوم ج۔ شاخ د۔ آخر

✓ مَسطُورًا کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ دیکھنا ب۔ بنوانا ج۔ بنا ہوا د۔ لکھا ہوا

✓ زَاغَت کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ ٹیڑھی ہو گئی ب۔ سیدھی ہو گئی ج۔ اچھی جگہ د۔ بڑی جگہ

✓ اُبتُلِیَ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ بلائے گئے ب۔ مانے گئے ج۔ آزمائے گئے د۔ ترسائے گئے

✓ اَقطَارِ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ اطراف ب۔ قطار ج۔ ٹیڑھی لائن د۔ [illegible]

✓ یُوَلُّونَ الاَدبَارَ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ وہ آگے بڑھتے ہیں ب۔ وہ پیٹھ پھیرتے ہیں ج۔ وہ پیچھے ہٹ جاتے ہیں د۔ [illegible]

✓ یَعصِمُ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ محفوظ کرتا ہے ب۔ ٹھہرتا ہے ج۔ ہلاتا ہے د۔ [illegible]

✓ ھَلُمَّ کے معنی ہیں۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔

الف۔ اٹھاؤ ب۔ بلاؤ ج۔ آؤ د۔ جاؤ

Scanned with CamScanner

يَغْشٰى کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ غشی طاری ہوتی ہے　ب۔ غشی　ج۔ نیند　د۔ اونگھ

جِذَاذِ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ پیارا　ب۔ تیز　ج۔ سست　د۔ طاقتور

اَلْاَحْزَابُ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ کلاس　ب۔ خندق　ج۔ گڑھا　د۔ گروہ

اَلْاَعْرَابُ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ شہری　ب۔ عربی النسل　ج۔ دیہاتی　د۔ بڑا

عَوْرَةٌ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ غیر محفوظ　ب۔ محفوظ　ج۔ عورت　د۔ مرد و عورت

زاد کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ زیادہ　ب۔ زیادہ ہوگیا　ج۔ فراخی　د۔ سامان

نَحْبَ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ نظر　ب۔ سامان　ج۔ محنت　د۔ نذر

قَذَفَ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ پھینکا　ب۔ لینا　ج۔ شروع کرنا　د۔ ختم کرنا

اَوْرَثَ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ وارث　ب۔ وارث بنایا　ج۔ مستحق　د۔ مستحقین

تَسْلِيْمًا کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ اطاعت　ب۔ ماننا　ج۔ منوانا　د۔ رد کرنا

رَدَّ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ انکاری　ب۔ منوانا　ج۔ لوٹا　د۔ پھیلانا

ظَاهَرُوْا کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ ساتھ چھوڑ دیا　ب۔ انھوں نے ساتھ دیا　ج۔ ساتھ لے گئے　د۔ قبضہ کر لیا

تُرِدْنَ کے معنی ہیں--------------

الف۔ چاہنا　ب۔ تم چاہتے ہیں　ج۔ وہ چاہتا ہے　د۔ تم چاہتی ہو

Scanned with CamScanner

تَعَالَیْنَ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ تم آؤ　ب۔ تم جاؤ　ج۔ تم بلاؤ

اُسَرِّحْکُنَّ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ رخصتی　ب۔ آجانا　ج۔ میں تمہیں رخصت کردوں

سَرَاحًا کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ آنا　ب۔ رخصتی　ج۔ راستہ

اَعَدَّ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ تیار کیا　ب۔ خراب کرنا　ج۔ بنوانا　د۔ توڑنا

ضِعْفَیْنِ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ دوگنا　ب۔ تین گنا　ج۔ چار گنا　د۔ پانچ گنا

قَرْنَ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ شرارت　ب۔ بدگمانی　ج۔ ٹھہرنا نہیں　د۔ قرار پکڑنا

اَلرِّجْسَ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ صاف　ب۔ بدزبان　ج۔ ناپاکی

یَقْنُتْ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ نافرمان ہونا　ب۔ فرمانبرداری اختیار کرنا　ج۔ گھیرے میں لے لینا

لَسْتُنَّ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ وہ نہیں ہے　ب۔ تم نہیں ہو　ج۔ ہم نہیں ہے

اَلْقٰنِتٰتِ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ نافرمان　ب۔ نافرمان مرد　ج۔ فرمانبردار عورتیں

اَلْمُتَصَدِّقِیْنَ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ صدقہ دینے والے　ب۔ صدقہ لینے والے　ج۔ صدقہ کھانے والے

اَلْخِیَرَۃُ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ خیرات دینا　ب۔ امانت　ج۔ خیر کی چیز

اَمْسِکْ کے معنی ہیں---------------

الف۔ تو روک رکھ　ب۔ مسح کرنا　ج۔ تو پکڑ رکھ

تُخْفِیْ کے معنی ہیں---------------

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ہم چھپاتے ہیں ب۔تو چھپاتا ہے ج۔میں چھپاتا ہوں د۔خوف زادہ

وَطَرًا کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔مصیبت ب۔وقت ج۔حاجت د۔طاقت

مُبْدِی کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔ظاہر کرنے والا ب۔چھپانے والا ج۔غائب ہو جانا د۔خاموشی

خَاتَمَ النَّبِیّٖنَ کے معنی ہیں--------

الف۔نبی ب۔بنی ج۔خاتمہ د۔آخری نبی

بُكْرَةً وَّأَصِيلًا کے معنی ہیں-----

الف۔صبح ب۔شام ج۔صبح و شام د۔صبح سویرے

يَلْقَوْنَ کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔وہ ملے ب۔ہم ملے ج۔تم ملو گے د۔وہ ملیں گے

تَعْتَدُّوْنَ کے معنی ہیں----------

الف۔تم عدت پوری کراتے ہو ب۔تم حد سے بڑھ جاتے ہو ج۔تم چلے گئے ہو د۔آخری حد

تَحِيَّةٌ کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔پاکیزہ مال ب۔نیک عمل ج۔پاک بدن د۔تحفہ و دعا

سِرَاجًا مُّنِيْرًا کے معنی ہیں--------

الف۔روشن چراغ ب۔چمکدار سورج ج۔کھلی نشان د۔انصاف والا

وَهَبَتْ کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔اس نے عطا کیا ب۔اس نے ہبہ کیا ج۔اس نے منع کیا د۔آراستہ کیا

تُرْجِیْ کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔اس نے چاہا ب۔تم نے چاہا ج۔تو پیچھے رکھے د۔سامنے

عَزَلْتَ کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔چھوڑ دیا ب۔تو نے علیحدہ کیا ج۔ہم نے لگایا د۔تو نے دیا

دُعِيْتُمْ کے معنی ہیں----------

الف۔تمہیں بلایا جائے ب۔دعا دی ج۔دعا دینا د۔بھیج دیا

طَعِمْتُمْ کے معنی ہیں------------

الف۔تم کھانا کھاتے ہو ب۔ہم کھانا کھاتے ہیں ج۔تم نے کھانا کھالیا ہے د۔کھانا پینا

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ فَانْتَشِرُوْا کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ تم منتشر ہو گئے
ب۔ ہم منتشر ہو گئے
ج۔ اس کو منتشر کر دو
د۔ منتشر ہو جاؤ

✓ مُسْتَأْنِسِيْنَ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ جی لگاتے ہو
ب۔ مقرر کرتے ہو
ج۔ قبضہ رکھنا
د۔ ساتھ بیٹھنا

✓ يَسْتَحْيِ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ شرمانا
ب۔ وہ شرماتا ہے
ج۔ زندہ رہنا
د۔ مر جانا

✓ اِحْتَمَلُوْا کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ طاقت رکھنا
ب۔ برداشت کرنا
ج۔ انھوں نے بوجھ اٹھالیا
د۔ سنبھالنا

✓ جَلَابِيْب کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ چادر
ب۔ رومال
ج۔ لباس
د۔ بڑی چادریں

✓ اَنْ يُّعْرَفْنَ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ کہ وہ پہچان لی جائیں
ب۔ اس کا آنا
ج۔ بول دینا
د۔ زبان دینا

✓ اَلْمُرْجِفُوْنَ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ فساد پھیلانے والے
ب۔ آواز دینے والے
ج۔ افواہیں پھیلانے والے
د۔ سچ

✓ وَمَا يُدْرِيْكَ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ تجھے کیا خبر
ب۔ مجھے کیا خبر
ج۔ تجھے کیا سمجھ
د۔ عقل

✓ بَرَّاءَ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ گردن چھڑانا
ب۔ بے عیب ثابت کرنا
ج۔ فارغ کرنا
د۔ چھٹکارا پانا

✓ قَوْلًا سَدِيْدًا کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ الٹی بات
ب۔ بڑی بات
ج۔ راز کی بات
د۔ سیدھی بات

✓ وَجِيْهًا کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ سردار
ب۔ شرافت
ج۔ باعزت
د۔ شریف

✓ عَرَضْنَا کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ ہم نے پیش کیا
ب۔ ہم نے بات کی
ج۔ تم نے پہچان لیا
د۔ [illegible]

✓ اَشْفَقْنَ کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ وہ بھول گئے
ب۔ وہ ڈر گئیں
ج۔ غائب کر دینا
د۔ [illegible]

✓ ظَلُوْمًا جَهُوْلًا کے معنی ہیں-----------
الف۔ ظلم
ب۔ انصاف
ج۔ بڑا ظالم اور جاہل
د۔ بڑی بات

Scanned with CamScanner

سُوْرَةُ الْمُمْتَحِنَة

تُلْقُوْنَ کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ تم ڈالتے ہو　ب۔ تم بناتے ہو　ج۔ تم ملتے ہو　د۔ شور

تُسِرُّوْنَ کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ تم رجوع کرتے ہو　ب۔ تم بناتے ہو　ج۔ تم چھپاتے ہو　د۔ سننا

اِنْ يَّثْقَفُوْكُمْ کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ اگر تم قبضہ کرلو　ب۔ اگر وہ تم پر غالب آجائیں　ج۔ اگر تم مار دو انہیں　د۔ قبضہ کرنا

يَرْجُوْا کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ وہ امید کرتا ہے　ب۔ وہ چاہتا ہے　ج۔ وہ بلاتا ہے　د۔ وہ روتا ہے

عَادَيْتُمْ کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ ہم نے دشمنی کرلی　ب۔ تم نے دوستی کرلی　ج۔ تم نے عداوت کی　د۔ تم نے بلا لیا

اَنْ تَبَرُّوْا کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ تم نیکی اور بھلائی کرو　ب۔ تم روکو　ج۔ تم بھگاؤ　د۔ تم بلاؤ

ظٰهَرُوْا کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ انہوں نے قتل کیا　ب۔ انہوں نے ایک دوسرے کی مدد کی　ج۔ پہچاننا　د۔ ظاہر ہونا

فَامْتَحِنُوْهُنَّ کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ تم پہچان لو　ب۔ تم مان د　ج۔ تم ان کی آزمائش کرو　د۔ امتحان لینا

حِلٌّ کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ قتل کرنا　ب۔ نتیجہ نکالنا　ج۔ پہچاننا　د۔ حلال

عِصَم کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ عزت و ناموس　ب۔ ذلت　ج۔ عورت　د۔ مقام

کوافر کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ [illegible]　ب۔ کافر عورت　ج۔ کفار　د۔ کفر

فعاقبتم کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ [illegible]　ب۔ ہماری باری آئے　ج۔ تمہاری باری آئے　د۔ پیچھا

یبایعنک کے معنی ہیں-------------

الف۔ بیعت کرتی ہیں　ب۔ وہ مانتی ہے　ج۔ وہ عبادت کرتے ہیں　د۔ عابد

Scanned with CamScanner

احادیث مبارکہ

✓ روزے کو عربی میں کہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ صوم   ب۔ سوم   ج۔ ثوم

✓ روزے دار کو عربی میں میں کہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ سائم   ب۔ صائم   ج۔ مومن

✓ حضور ﷺ نے روزے دار کے لئے ---------- خوشیوں کا تذکرہ کیا ہے۔

الف۔ ایک   ب۔ دو   ج۔ تین

✓ حج ایک مسلمان پر زندگی میں -------- دفعہ فرض ہوتا ہے۔

الف۔ ایک   ب۔ دو   ج۔ تین

✓ حضور ﷺ نے زندگی میں حج ادا کئے۔

الف۔ چار   ب۔ تین   ج۔ دو   د۔ ایک

✓ حضور ﷺ حج کونسے ہجری میں ادا کیا ہے؟

الف۔ 8   ب۔ 9   ج۔ 10   د۔ 11

✓ حضور ﷺ نے کتنے عمرے ادا کئے ہیں؟

الف۔ 5   ب۔ 4   ج۔ 3   د۔ 2

✓ حضور ﷺ نے پہلا عمرہ کونسے ہجری کو ادا کیا ہے؟

الف۔ 4   ب۔ 5   ج۔ 6   د۔ 7

✓ حضور ﷺ نے دوسرا عمرہ کونسے ہجری کو ادا کیا ہے؟

الف۔ 4   ب۔ 5   ج۔ 6   د۔ 7

✓ حضور ﷺ نے تیسرا عمرہ کونسے ہجری کو ادا کیا ہے؟

الف۔ 4   ب۔ 5   ج۔ 7   د۔ 8

✓ حضور ﷺ نے چوتھا عمرہ کونسے ہجری کو ادا کیا ہے؟

الف۔ 6   ب۔ 7   ج۔ 10   د۔ 11

✓ دوران حج وہ امور جو ادا کئے جاتے ہیں۔ انھیں کہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ مناسک   ب۔ ارکان   ج۔ اجزا

✓ نماز جمعہ میں خطبہ سننا ------------ ہے۔

الف۔ فرض   ب۔ واجب   ج۔ سنت

Scanned with CamScanner

زکوۃ کی فرضیت، اہمیت اور مصارف

زکوۃ کے لفظی معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ نشوونما پانا ب۔ مدد کرنا ج۔ مدد کرنا د۔ چھپانا

زکوۃ کا ارکان اسلام میں نمبر ہے۔

الف۔ پہلا ب۔ دوسرا ج۔ تیسرا د۔ چوتھا

زکوۃ کونسی عبادت ہے۔

الف۔ نفل ب۔ سنت ج۔ واجب د۔ فرض

زکوۃ سونے کی مقدار پر فرض ہوتی ہے۔

الف۔ ساڑے سات تولے ب۔ ساڑے اٹھ تولے ج۔ ساڑے نو تولے د۔ دس تولے

زکوۃ چاندی کی مقدار پر فرض ہوتی ہے۔

الف۔ ساڑے سات تولے ب۔ ساڑے اٹھ تولے ج۔ ساڑے باون تولے د۔ پچاس تولے

کس صحابیؓ نے زکوۃ کے منکرین سے جہاد کا اعلان کیا تھا؟

الف۔ حضرت عثمانؓ ب۔ حضرت ابو بکرؓ ج۔ حضرت عمرؓ د۔ حضرت علیؓ

قرآن مجید میں زکوۃ کے مصارف بیان کئے گئے ہیں۔

الف۔ 4 ب۔ 2 ج۔ 7 د۔ 8

زکوۃ ادا کرنے میں پہلی ترجیح دینی چاہئے۔

الف۔ رشتہ داروں کو ب۔ محلّہ داروں کو ج۔ دوستوں کو د۔ والدین کو

مصارف کے معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ استعمال ہونا ب۔ خرچ کرنا ج۔ خرچ کرنے کی جگہ د۔ پھینکنا

نہری زمین کی تیار شدہ فصل پر زکوۃ لازم ہے۔

الف۔ دسواں حصہ ب۔ بیسواں حصہ ج۔ تیسواں حصہ د۔ چالیسواں حصہ

بارانی زمین کی تیار شدہ فصل پر زکوۃ لازم ہے۔

الف۔ دسواں حصہ ب۔ بیسواں حصہ ج۔ تیسواں حصہ د۔ چالیسواں حصہ

رقاب کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ دفتر ب۔ نیا مسلمان ج۔ غلاموں کو آزاد کرنا د۔ مسافر

.... سماجی فلاح و بہبود کا بہترین ذریعہ ہے۔

الف۔ نیک کام ب۔ نماز ج۔ حج د۔ زکوۃ

Scanned with CamScanner

صبر، شکر اور انفرادی و اجتماعی زندگی

✓ صبر کے لغوی معنی ہے۔

الف۔ برداشت کرنا ب۔ ماننا ج۔ سکون ماننا

✓ شکر کے لغوی معنی ہے۔

الف۔ ماننا ب۔ تعریف کرنا ج۔ جواب دینا

✓ لَئِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيْدَنَّكُمْ ترجمہ: اگر ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ادا کرو گے تو تمہیں اور زیادہ دیا جائے گا۔

الف۔ نماز ب۔ حج ج۔ زکوۃ

✓ اِنَّ اللهَ مَعَ الصّٰبِرِيْنَ ترجمہ: بے شک اللہ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کرنے والوں کے ساتھ ہے۔

الف۔ نماز ب۔ معاف ج۔ غریبوں کی مدد

✓ صبر کو اللہ تعالیٰ نے بڑے حوصلے والے رسولوں کی۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔قرار دیا ہے۔

الف۔ سنت ب۔ صفت ج۔ خوبی د۔ حسن

✓ وَبَشِّرِ الصّٰبِرِيْنَ ترجمہ: اور۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کرنے والوں کو خوشخبری سنا دیجئے۔

الف۔ شکر ب۔ معاف ج۔ صبر

✓ "نعم العبد" کے معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ نیک بندہ ب۔ کامیاب بندہ ج۔ پیارا بندہ

✓ عائلی زندگی سے مراد ہے۔

الف۔ گھریلو زندگی ب۔ علمی زندگی ج۔ کاروباری زندگی

✓ قرآن مجید میں رشتہ ازدواج یعنی شوہر اور بیوی کے لئے لفظ استعمال ہوا ہے۔

الف۔ احسان ب۔ احصان ج۔ زوجین

✓ احصان کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ تعلق رکھنا ب۔ مضبوط تعلق ج۔ قلعہ بند ہو کر محفوظ ہونا

✓ اولاد کو۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔کے علاوہ والدین کا ہر امر ماننا چاہیئے۔

الف۔ نماز ب۔ ظلم ج۔ جہاد

✓ ایک صاحب استطاعت مرد ایک وقت میں زیادہ سے زیادہ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔عورتوں سے نکاح کر سکتا ہے۔

الف۔ ایک ب۔ دو ج۔ تین

✓ ایک مسلمان پر قدرت رکھنے کے باوجود نکاح کرنا۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ہے۔

الف۔ فرض ب۔ سنت ج۔ واجب

Scanned with CamScanner

حضور کریم ﷺ نے حدیث مبارکہ میں فرمایا ہے۔ کہ میں ---------- کے لئے سب سے اچھا ہوں۔

الف۔ گھر والوں　　ب۔ علاقے والوں　　ج۔ دوستوں　　د۔ سب والوں

حدیث پاک میں ---------- بیٹیوں کی صحیح پرورش کرنے والے کو جنت کی خوشخبری سنائی گئی ہے۔

الف۔ ایک　　ب۔ دو　　ج۔ تین　　د۔ چار

ہجرت وجہاد

ہجرت کے معنی ہیں۔

الف۔ منتقل ہونا　　ب۔ جانا　　ج۔ بدلنا　　د۔ بچانا

جہاد کے معنی ہے۔

الف۔ کامیابی　　ب۔ برتری　　ج۔ عزت　　د۔ کوشش کرنا

حدیث کی رو سے جہاد کی کس قسم کو "جہاد اکبر" کہا گیا ہے۔

الف۔ جانی جہاد　　ب۔ نفس کے خلاف جہاد　　ج۔ مالی جہاد　　د۔ علمی جہاد

قرآن پاک میں اللہ کی راہ میں لڑائی کے لئے لفظ استعمال ہوا ہے۔

الف۔ جہاد　　ب۔ جہد　　ج۔ قتال　　د۔ قتل

جہاد بالعلم کا مقصد ہے۔

الف۔ ظلم کا خاتمہ　　ب۔ کفر کا خاتمہ　　ج۔ عدل کا خاتمہ　　د۔ جہالت کا خاتمہ

جہاد کی سب سے مشکل صورت ہے۔

الف۔ جہاد بالسیف　　ب۔ جہاد بالقلم　　ج۔ جہاد بالمال　　د۔ جہاد بالعلم

جسم وجان کے ساتھ جہاد کرنے کو کہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ جہاد بالمال　　ب۔ جہاد بالعلم　　ج۔ جہاد بالسیف　　د۔ جہاد بالدعا

جہاد بالسیف کے لئے اور کونسا نام لیا جاسکتا ہے؟

الف۔ شخصی جہاد　　ب۔ مالی جہاد　　ج۔ علمی جہاد　　د۔ عسکری جہاد

دینی رسائل وغیرہ شائع کرنا جہاد کی قسم ہے۔

الف۔ جہاد بالنفس　　ب۔ جہاد بالعلم　　ج۔ جہاد بالدعاء　　د۔ جہاد بالمال

ہجرت حبشہ نبوت کے ---------- سال بعد کی گئی تھی۔

الف۔ 6　　ب۔ 7　　ج۔ 8　　د۔ 9

Scanned with CamScanner

حدیث مبارکہ ﷺ نے حدیث مبارکہ میں ... کو جنت کی خوشخبری سنائی
ب۔ ماں باپ والوں
حدیث پاک میں ---------- بیٹیوں کی صحیح پرورش کرنے والے کو جنت کی خوشخبری دی گئی ہے۔
الف۔ ایک   ب۔ دو   ج۔ تین   د۔ چار

ہجرت وجہاد

ہجرت کے معنی ہیں۔
الف۔ نقل ہونا   ب۔ جانا   ج۔ بدلنا   د۔ چلے آنا

جہاد کے معنی ہے۔
الف۔ کامیابی   ب۔ برتری   ج۔ عزت   د۔ کوشش کرنا

حدیث کی رو سے جہاد کی کس قسم کو "جہاد اکبر" کہا گیا ہے۔
الف۔ جانی جہاد   ب۔ نفس کے خلاف جہاد   ج۔ مالی جہاد   د۔ علمی جہاد

قرآن پاک میں اللہ کی راہ میں لڑائی کے لئے لفظ استعمال ہوا ہے۔
الف۔ جہاد   ب۔ جہد   ج۔ قتال   د۔ قتل

جہاد بالعلم کا مقصد ہے۔
الف۔ ظلم کا خاتمہ   ب۔ کفر کا خاتمہ   ج۔ عدل کا خاتمہ   د۔ جہالت کا خاتمہ

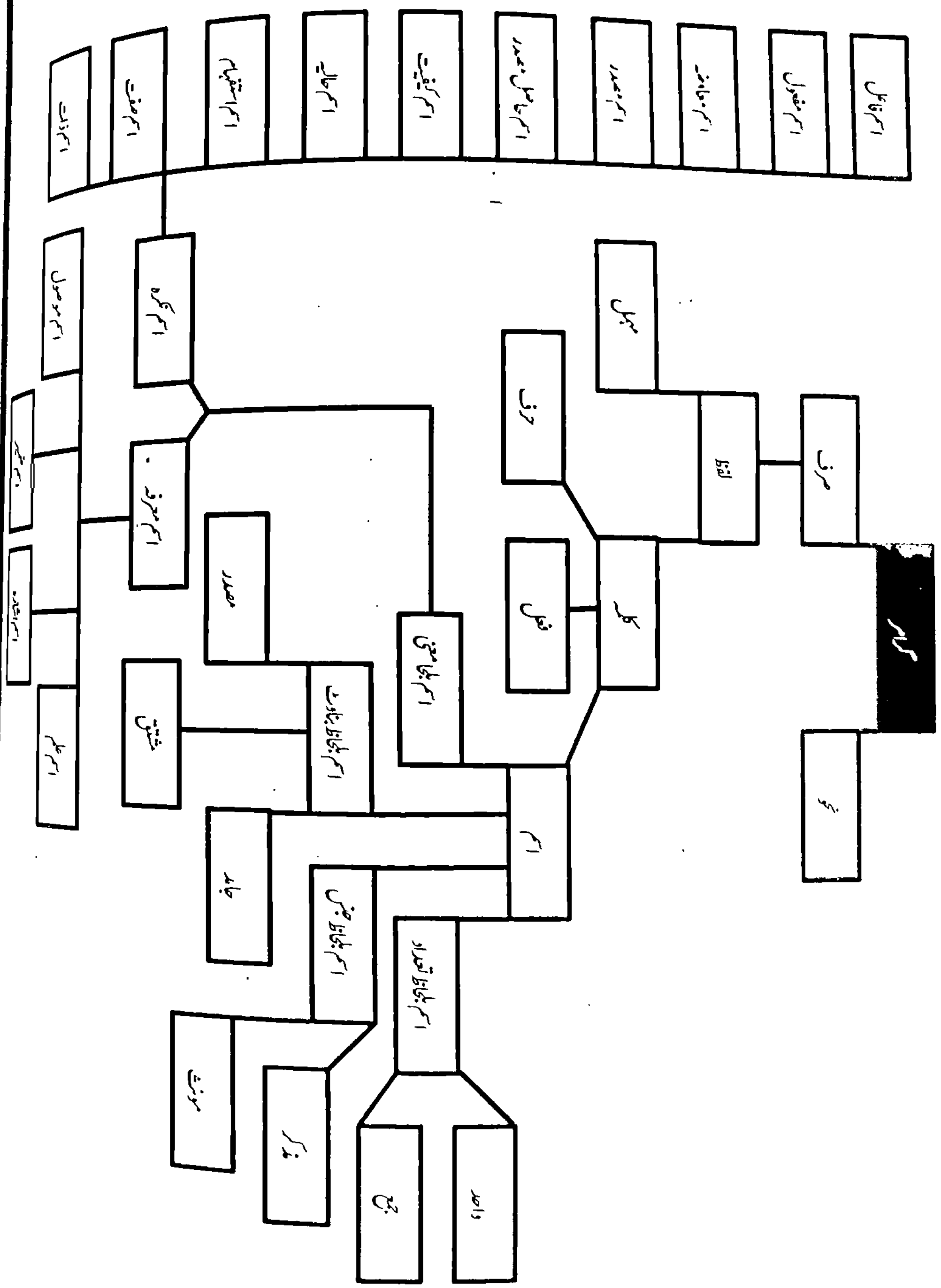
جہاد کی سب سے مشکل صورت ہے۔
الف۔ جہاد بالسیف   ب۔ جہاد بالقلم   ج۔ جہاد بالمال   د۔ جہاد بالعلم

جسم و جان کے ساتھ جہاد کرنے کو کہتے ہیں۔
الف۔ جہاد بالمال   ب۔ جہاد بالعلم   ج۔ جہاد بالسیف   د۔ جہاد بالدعا

جہاد بالسیف کے لئے اور کونسا نام لیا جا سکتا ہے؟
الف۔ شخصی جہاد   ب۔ مالی جہاد   ج۔ علمی جہاد   د۔ عسکری جہاد

دینی رسائل وغیرہ شائع کرنا جہاد کی قسم ہے۔
الف۔ جہاد بالنفس   ب۔ جہاد بالعلم   ج۔ جہاد بالدعاء   د۔ جہاد بالمال

ہجرت حبشہ نبوت کے ---------- سال بعد کی گئی تھی۔
الف۔ 6   ب۔ 7   ج۔ 8   د۔ 9



Scanned with CamScanner

اُردو

اُردو زبان کا تعارف

ک زبان کے لفظ "اردو" یا "اوردا" سے نکلا ہے۔ جس کا مطلب لشکر، فوج یا چھاونی ہے۔ اسی سے انگریزی لفظ Horde (ٹ

ُروہ) کا ظہور ہوا ہے۔

بان ترکی، فارسی، عربی، ہندی اور سنسکرت زبانوں کا مجموعہ ہے۔

ستان کی قومی زبان جبکہ بھارت کی 23 سرکاری زبانوں میں سے ایک ہے۔

ستان کی قومی زبان ہے۔

لنے والوں کی تعداد کے لحاظ سے) دُنیا کی تمام زبانوں میں بیسویں نمبر پر ہے۔

ظ سب سے پہلے بابر نے "تزک بابری" میں استعمال کیا ہے۔

شاہوں کے زمانے میں شاہی لشکر یا لشکر گاہ کو "اُردو معلی" کہا جاتا تھا۔

- اُردو کا پہلا اخبار جام جہاں نما تھا۔
- جام جہاں نما 1822 میں شائع ہوا
- جام جہاں نما اُردو کا ہفت روزہ کلکتہ سے شائع ہوا
- ماہنامہ مخزن 1901 میں جاری ہوا
- ماہنامہ مخزن لاہور سے جاری ہوا

شاہوں کے زمانے میں جس بازار میں فوج کے سپاہی خرید و فروخت کے لئے جاتے تھے۔ اُسے "اردو بازار" کہا جاتا تھا۔

ی سب سے پہلی تحریر امیر خسرو دہلوی کی ملتی ہے۔ جو 653 ہجری کا زمانہ ہے۔ وہ اپنی کتاب میں اُردو کلام کو ہندی کلام کہ

م کرتے ہیں۔

پہلے شاعر کا نام امیر خسرو ہیں۔

ب سے پہلے غزل گو شاعر ولی دکنی ہے۔

پہلا اُردو لفظی ترجمہ شاہ رفیع الدین نے کیا۔

ہ اُردو میں پہلا بامحاورہ ترجمہ شاہ عبد القادر نے کیا۔

لامہ اقبال کی پہلی باقاعدہ تصنیف کا نام علم الاقتصاد ہے۔

بی کتاب کا نام سب رس ہے۔

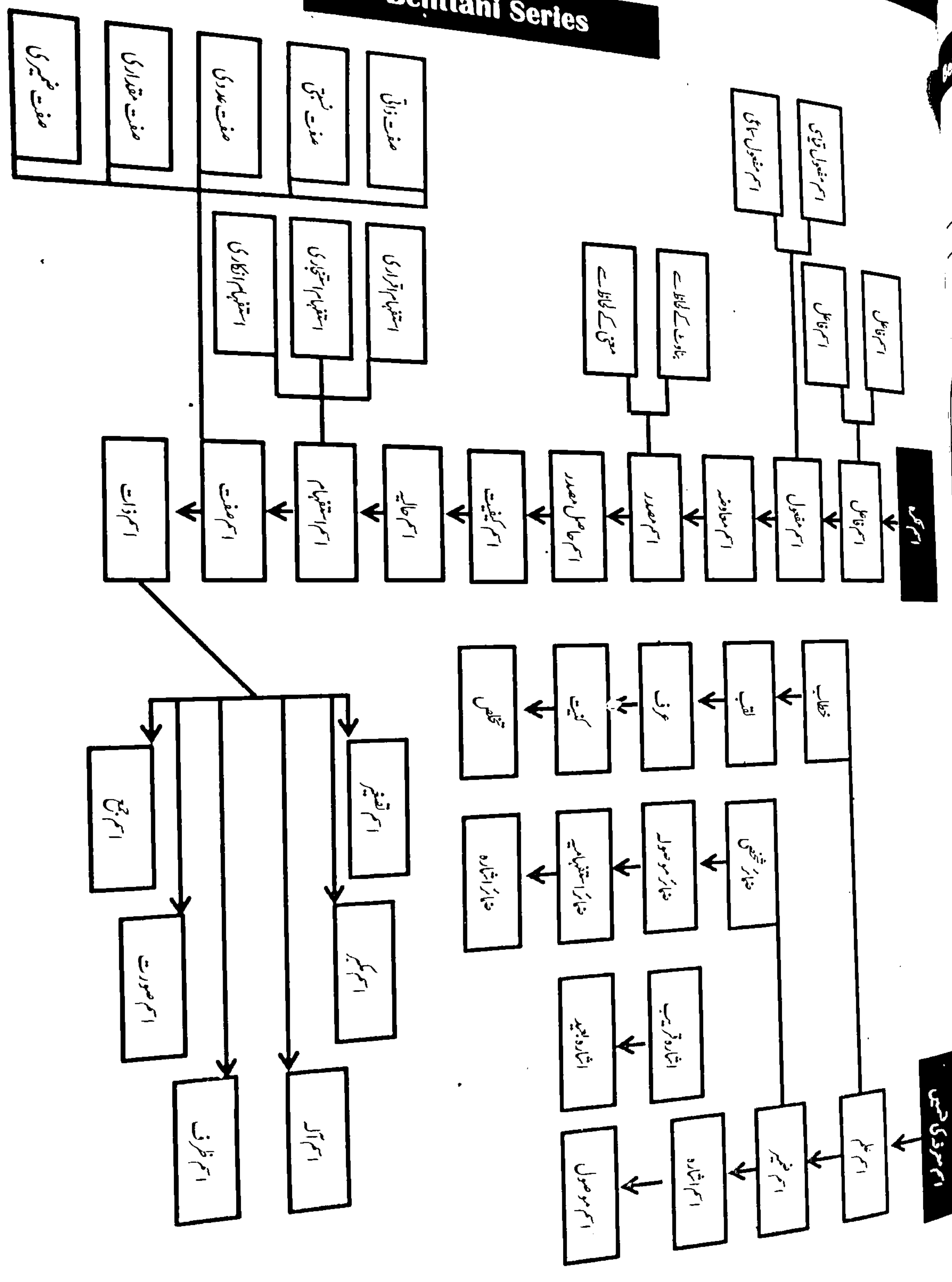
ی میں مزاح نگاری کی بنیاد رتن ناتھ سرشار نے رکھی۔

تنقید نگار مولانا الطاف حسین حالی کو کہا جاتا ہے۔

رابندر ناتھ ٹیگور ادیب کو ادب کا نوبل انعام دیا گیا۔

شخصیت کی وفات پر نظم میں اظہار غم کرے تو ایسی نظم کو مرثیہ کہتے ہیں۔

- ناول اطالوی زبان کا لفظ ہے۔
- ڈرامہ یونانی زبان کا لفظ ہے۔
- غزل کے لغوی معنی ہیں عورتوں سے باتیں کرنا۔
- قصیدہ کا پہلا شعر، غزل کا پہلا ہم قافیہ شعر کو مطلع کہتے ہیں۔
- "بیت الغزل" غزل کے پہلے شعر کو کہتے ہیں۔
- مطلع کے بعد والے شعر کو حسن مطلع کہتے ہیں۔
- آخری شعر جس میں شاعر اپنا تخلص استعمال کرے اسے مقطع کہتے ہیں۔



Scanned with CamScanner

اُردو زبان کا تعارف

✓ اُردو ترک زبان کے لفظ "اورذو" یا "اوردا" سے نکلا ہے۔ جس کا مطلب لشکر، فوج یا چھاونی ہے۔ اسی سے انگریزی لفظ Horde (:) لشکر، گروہ) کا ظہور ہوا ہے۔

✓ اُردو زبان ترکی، فارسی، عربی، ہندی اور سنسکرت زبانوں کا مجموعہ ہے۔

✓ اُردو پاکستان کی قومی زبان جبکہ بھارت کی 23 سرکاری زبانوں میں سے ایک ہے۔

✓ اُردو پاکستان کی قومی زبان ہے۔

✓ اُردو (بولنے والوں کی تعداد کے لحاظ سے) دُنیا کی تمام زبانوں میں بیسویں نمبر پر ہے۔

✓ اُردو کا لفظ سب سے پہلے بابر نے "تزک بابری" میں استعمال کیا ہے۔

✓ مغل شہنشاہوں کے زمانے میں شاہی لشکر یا لشکر گاہ کو "اُردو معلیٰ" کہا جاتا تھا۔

✓ مغل شہنشاہوں کے زمانے میں جس بازار میں فوج کے سپاہی خرید و فروخت کے لئے جاتے تھے۔ اُسے "اُردو بازار" کہا جاتا تھا۔

✓ اُردو زبان کی سب سے پہلی تحریر امیر خسرو دہلوی کی ملتی ہے۔ جو 653 ہجری کا زمانہ ہے۔ وہ اپنی کتاب میں اُردو کلام کو ہندی کلام کے نام سے موسوم کرتے ہیں۔

✓ اُردو کے پہلے شاعر کا نام امیر خسرو ہیں۔

✓ اُردو کے سب سے پہلے غزل گو شاعر ولی دکنی ہے۔

✓ قران مجید کا پہلا اُردو لفظی ترجمہ شاہ رفیع الدین نے کیا۔

✓ قران پاک کا اُردو میں پہلا بامحاورہ ترجمہ شاہ عبد القادر نے کیا۔

✓ اُردو نثر میں علامہ اقبال کی پہلی باقاعدہ تصنیف کا نام علم الاقتصاد ہے۔

✓ اُردو نثر کی پہلی کتاب کا نام سب رس ہے۔

✓ اُردو ناول نگاری میں مزاح نگاری کی بنیاد رتن ناتھ سرشار نے رکھی۔

✓ اُردو ادب کا پہلا تنقید نگار مولانا الطاف حسین حالی کو کہا جاتا ہے۔

✓ سب سے پہلے ہندوستان کے رابندر ناتھ ٹیگور ادیب کو ادب کا نوبل انعام دیا گیا۔

✓ جب کوئی شاعر اپنے کسی دوست، محبوب ہستی، سیاسی یا مذہبی شخصیت کی وفات پر نظم میں اظہار غم کرے تو ایسی نظم کو مرثیہ کہتے ہیں۔

- اُردو کا پہلا اخبار جام جہاں نماں تھا۔
- جام جہاں نماں 1822 میں شائع ہوا۔
- جام جہاں نماں اُردو کا ہفت روزہ کلکتہ سے شائع ہوا۔
- ماہنامہ مخزن 1901 میں جاری ہوا۔
- ماہنامہ مخزن لاہور سے جاری ہوا۔

- ناول اطالوی زبان کا لفظ ہے۔
- ڈرامہ یونانی زبان کا لفظ ہے۔
- غزل کے لغوی معنی ہیں عورتوں سے باتیں کرنا۔
- قصیدہ کا پہلا شعر، غزل کا پہلا ہم قافیہ شعر کو مطلع کہتے ہیں۔
- "بیت الغزل" غزل کے پہلے شعر کو کہتے ہیں۔
- مطلع کے بعد والے شعر کو حسن مطلع کہتے ہیں۔
- آخری شعر جس میں شاعر اپنا تخلص استعمال کرے اُسے مقطع کہتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

حروف: سادہ آوازوں کی تحریری علامات کا نام حروف ہے۔ حروف سے الفاظ بنتے ہیں۔ اور زبان وجود میں آتی ہے۔

✓ حروف تہجی: اُردو زبان کے حروف تہجی "الف تا یے" 37 بنتے ہیں۔ "آ" سمیت 38 ہیں۔

✓ حروف ابجد: پہلے عربی حروف تہجی کی موجودہ شکل اور ترتیب اس سے بالکل مختلف تھی۔ اور یہ حروف آٹھ مختلف ناموں کے تحت یکجا کیے گئے تھے۔ چونکہ اس حروف تہجی کا پہلا لفظ ابجد تھا۔ اس لئے یہ حروف تہجی "حروف ابجد کے نام سے جانے پہچانے لگے۔

ابجد				ہوز			حطی			کلمن			
ا	ب	ج	د	ہ	و	ز	ح	ط	ی	ک	ل	م	ن

قرشت				سعفص				ثخذ			ضظغ		
ق	ر	ش	ت	س	ع	ف	ص	ث	خ	ذ	ض	ظ	غ

✓ حروف قمری: وہ حروف جن پر "ال" عربی آتا ہے۔ اور پڑھا بھی جاتا ہے۔ مثلاً القمر، البدر، العبد، عبدالکریم وغیرہ وغیرہ

✓ حروف شمسی: وہ حروف جن پر "ال" عربی آتا ہے۔ مگر پڑھا نہیں جاتا۔ مثلاً الشّمس، النّاصر، السّلام، عبدالرّشید وغیرہ

✓ حروف منقوطہ: وہ حروف جن پر نقطہ ہو۔ مثلاً ب، پ، چ، ش، ن، ق وغیرہ

✓ حروف غیر منقوطہ: وہ حروف جن پر نقطہ نہ ہو۔ مثلاً د، ر، ح، س، ل، ک، ی وغیرہ

ہائے کی قسمیں:

✓ ہائے ملفوظی: وہ "ہ" ہے۔ جو کھل کر پڑھی جائے۔ جیسے گناہ، بیاہ، سیاہ، گوارہ وغیرہ

✓ ہائے مختفی: وہ "ہ" جو کھل کر نہ پڑھی جائے۔ جیسے راستہ، پیالہ، دیوانہ، مستانہ، کریانہ وغیرہ

الف کی قسمیں:

✓ الف ممدودہ: وہ الف ہے۔ جو کھینچ کر پڑھا جائے۔ جیسے آم، آج، آپ، آرام، اور آسائش وغیرہ

✓ الف مقصورہ: وہ الف ہے۔ جو کھینچ کر نہ پڑھا جائے۔ جیسے اب، اشرف، اکبر، انور اور اصغر وغیرہ

یائے کی قسمیں:

✓ یائے معروف: وہ "ی" جو کھل کر پڑھی جائے۔ یائے معروف کہلاتی ہے۔ جیسا کہ رشید، رقیب، جدید، نیم، قدیم وغیرہ

یائے مجہول: وہ "ے" جو کھل کر نہ پڑھی جائے۔ یائے مجہول کہلاتی ہے۔ جیسا کہ دیر، کھیل، میل، جیل، بیل وغیرہ

واؤ کی قسمیں:

واؤ معروف: واؤ معروف سے مراد ایسی واؤ ہے۔ جو خوب کھل کر پڑھی جائے۔ جیسا کہ خُوب، دُور، حُور، نُور وغیرہ

واؤ مجہول: واؤ مجہول وہ واؤ ہے۔ جو واضح طور پر نہ پڑھی جائے۔ جیسا کہ زور، چوز، شور، مور، گور وغیرہ

واؤ معدولہ: واؤ معدولہ سے مراد وہ واؤ جو لکھنے میں آئے مگر پڑھنے میں نہ آئے۔ جیسا کہ خوش، خواہش، خود، خوب وغیرہ

Scanned with CamScanner

گرامر (صرف ونحو)

ہر زبان کے لیے کچھ اصول اور قوانین ہوتے ہیں، جن سے اس زبان کو صحیح طور سے سیکھا اور استعمال کیا جا سکتا ہے۔ زبان کی درستی اور اس کی خوبصورتی برقرار رکھنے کے لیے ان قوانین پر عمل درآمد کرنا ضروری ہوتا ہے۔ اردو زبان کے بھی کچھ اصول ہیں، جنہیں قواعد یا گرامر کہا جاتا ہے۔ ان سے ہم اردو زبان کو ٹھیک طریقے سے بولا اور سمجھا جا سکتا ہے۔ انگریزی میں قواعد کو grammar کہتے ہیں۔ قواعد یا گرامر، لسانیات کی ایک شاخ ہے اور اس کا مطالعہ زبان پہ دسترس حاصل کرنے کے لیے نہایت ضروری ہے۔ یہ مضمون اردو زبان کے قواعد کے متعلق ہے۔

اردو قواعد کے دو حصے ہیں: 1- حصۂ صرف 2- حصۂ نحو

اِن کی تفصیلات ذیل میں درج ہیں:

حصۂ صرف:

صرف، قواعد کا وہ حصہ ہے جس میں جملوں اور مرکبات کی بجائے، فقط الفاظ کے بارے میں بحث کی جاتی ہے؛ اُن کی ساخت، بناوٹ وغیرہ کی وضاحت کی جاتی ہے اور صرف الفاظ کو موضوع بحث بنایا جاتا ہے۔

■ لفظ

✓ انسان اپنے منہ سے جو کچھ کہتا ہے اس کی بنیادی اکائی لفظ ہوتی ہے۔ اسے انگریزی میں word کہتے ہیں۔

✓ **لفظ کی اقسام:** لفظ کی دو اقسام ہیں ۱۔ کلمہ ۲۔ مہمل

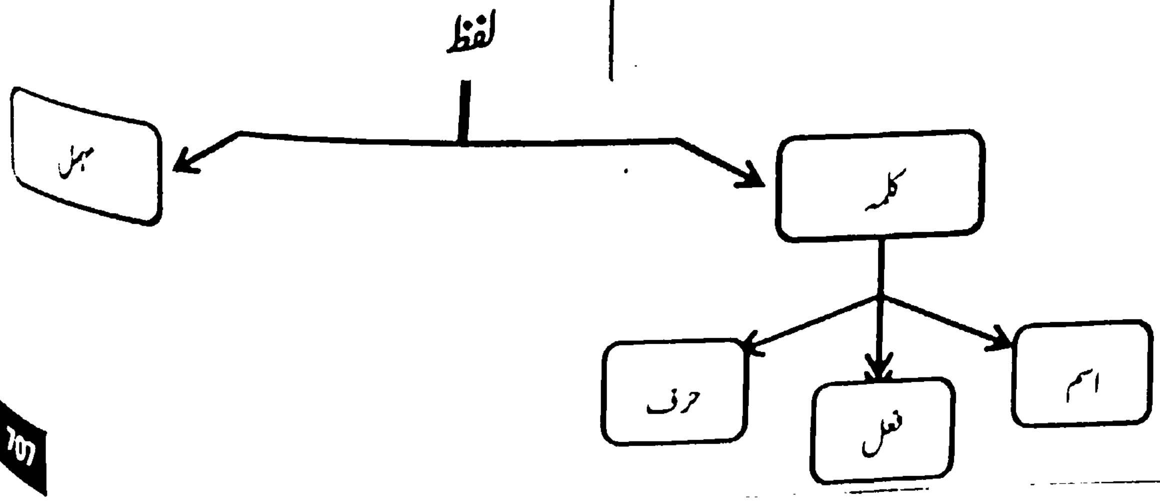
کلمہ کا مفہوم: وہ الفاظ جو کچھ معنی رکھتے ہوں اور سُننے والے کی سمجھ میں آسانی سے آجائیں کلمہ کہلاتے ہیں۔

کلمہ بامعنی لفظ ہوتا ہے یعنی ایسا لفظ جس کے کچھ معنی ظاہر ہوں اُسے کلمہ کہتے ہیں۔

کلمہ کی مثالیں: سیاہ، سفید، پانی، برف، سچ، جھوٹ، سورج، چاند، ستارے، زمین، آسمان وغیرہ

مہمل کا مفہوم: ایسا لفظ جس کا اپنا کوئی معنی نہ ہو لیکن ایسا لفظ جو کسی بامعنی لفظ کے ساتھ بات میں خوبصورتی پیدا کرنے کے لیے بولا جائے اُسے مہمل کہتے ہیں۔

مہمل کی مثالیں: پانی وانی، بات چیت، جھوٹ موٹ، سودا سلف، کوڑا کرکٹ وغیرہ اِن میں وانی، چیت، موٹ، سلف، کرکٹ مہمل ہیں جو کوئی معنی نہیں رکھتے۔



Scanned with CamScanner

کلمہ کی اقسام:

کلمہ کی تین اقسام ہیں۔

1) **اسم:** وہ کلمہ ہے جو کسی شخص، جگہ یا چیز کے لیے استعمال ہو۔ مثلاً: پاکستان، کراچی، لاہور، اسلام آباد، فصیح، ثاقب، شاہدہ، منتظر، حنا، پہاڑ، دریا، سمندر، زمین، آسمان، کرسی، میز، قلم، دوات، گھڑی، کمپیوٹر وغیرہ ✓

2) **فعل:** وہ کلمہ ہے جس میں کسی کام کا کرنا، ہونا یا سہنا زمانے کے لحاظ سے پایا جائے۔ مثلاً: سوتا ہے، سوئے گا، کھائے گا، کھاتا ہے، پیتا ہے، پیئے گا، پڑھا لکھا ہے، پڑھے گا، وہ آتا ہے، اسلم آیا، عرفان گیا وغیرہ۔ ✓

3) **حرف:** وہ کلمہ ہے جو نہ تو اسم ہو اور نہ ہی فعل ہو مگر اسم اور فعل کو آپس میں ملا کر مطلب پورا کرے۔ مثلاً: کی۔ کا۔ کے، کو، تک، پر، سے ✓

یہاں پہلے اسم کو تفصیلاً بیان کرینگے اُس کے بعد فعل اور حرف کو۔

اسم کی اقسام: ✓

1) **اسم بلحاظ تعداد:** گنتی کے لحاظ سے اسم کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

i. **واحد:** واحد وہ اسم ہے۔ جو کسی اسم کے صرف ایک عدد کو ظاہر کرے۔ مثلاً مکان، طوطا، دوا، مسجد، وغیرہ

ii. **جمع:** جمع وہ اسم ہے۔ جو کسی اسم کے ایک سے زیادہ تعداد کو ظاہر کرے۔ مثلاً مکانات، تحائف، ادویہ، مدارس، مساجد وغیرہ

جمع الجمع: جمع الجمع اس اسم کو کہتے ہیں۔ جو جمع کا جمع ہو۔ مثلاً ادویات، صحابیات وغیرہ

2) **اسم بلحاظ جنس:** جنس کے لحاظ سے اسم کی دو قسمیں ہیں

i. **مذکر:** مذکر وہ اسم ہے جو نر کے لیے بولا جائے۔ یعنی نر جنس والے اسم کو مذکر کہتے ہیں۔ مثلاً:۔ مرد، بادشاہ، بیٹا، نوکر، ہاتھی، نانا، لوہار، اونٹ وغیرہ۔

ii. **مونث:** مونث وہ اسم ہے جو مادہ کے لئے بولا جائے۔ یعنی مادہ جنس والے اسم کو مونث کہتے ہیں۔ مثلاً:۔ عورت، بہن، بیٹی، نوکرانی، نانی لوہارن، اونٹنی، وغیرہ

3) **اسم بلحاظ معنی:** معنوں کے لحاظ سے اسم کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

i. **اسم معرفہ:** اس اسم کو کہتے ہیں جو کسی خاص شخص، خاص جگہ یا خاص چیز وغیرہ کا نام ہو۔ اسم معرفہ کو اسم خاص بھی کہا جاتا ہے۔ مثلاً:۔ سید علی گیلانی، مولانا عمر فاروق، دہلی، آسٹریلیا، مسجد الحرام، راجستھان وغیرہ۔

اسم معرفہ کی قسمیں: اسم معرفہ کی چار قسمیں ہیں۔

a. **اسم علم:** اسم علم وہ خاص نام ہے جس سے کوئی شخص، یا جگہ یا چیز مشہور ہو۔ مثلاً:۔ علامہ اقبال، کوہ طور، تاج محل، سر سید احمد خان، وغیرہ

عبدالحق دسویں جماعت میں پڑھتا ہے۔ سرینگر جہلم کے کنارے آباد ہے۔ پیر پنجال کشمیر کا پہاڑ ہے۔

اوپر کے فقروں میں عبدالحق ایک لڑکے کا نام ہے۔ سرینگر ایک خاص مشہور شہر ہے۔ جہلم ایک خاص دریا کا نام ہے۔ ایسے ناموں کو علم کہتے ہیں۔۔

Scanned with CamScanner

اسم علم کی پانچ قسمیں ہیں۔

❖ خطاب : وہ وصفی نام ہے جو کسی شخص کو حکومت کی طرف سے عزت افزائی کے لیے دیا جاتا ہے۔ اور وہ پھر اسی نام سے مشہور ہو جاتا ہے۔

مثلاً:۔ سر سید احمد خان، سر محمد اقبال، شمس العلماء محمد حسین آزاد وغیرہ۔

ان مثالوں میں 'سر' کا خطاب سر سید احمد خان اور علامہ اقبال کو، کو 'شمس العلماء' کا خطاب محمد حسین آزاد کو ملا ہے۔ کیا ان ...

راہی، 'بھارت رتن' کا خطاب بسم اللہ خان اور سچن ٹنڈولکر کو، وغیرہ۔

❖ لقب : لقب وہ وصفی نام ہے جو کسی خاص صفت کی وجہ سے لوگوں میں مشہور ہو جائے۔ یہ وصفی نام لوگوں کی طرف سے مل جاتے ہیں۔

مثلاً' -: خلیل اللہ،' لقب ہے حضرت ابراہیم علیہ سلام کا، اور' قائد اعظم' لقب ہے محمد علی جناح کا،' مہاتما' لقب ہے گاندھی جی کا، ...

حضرت موسیٰ کلیم اللہ تھے، سید الشہداء جمعہ کے دن شہید ہوئے، خدا نے خلیل اللہ کو نمرود کی آگ سے بچایا۔

پہلی مثال میں حضرت موسیٰ کو کلیم اللہ کہا گیا ہے۔، سید شہدا امام حسین کا نام ہے جو کربلا کے میدان میں شہید ہوئے، اسی طرح خلیل اللہ حضرت ابراہیم علیہ سلام کا نام ہے جو خدا کے پیارے تھے۔ بس ایسے نام جو خاص وصف کے باعث مشہور ہو جائیں ان کو لقب کہتے ہیں۔

❖ عرف: وہ مختصر سا نام ہے جو محبت یا حقارت کی وجہ سے اپنوں اور پرایوں میں مشہور ہو جائے۔ مثلاً: ۔ حسن علی عرف چھوٹے میاں، میر عسکری عرف میر کلو۔ عبدالرشید عرف جھنڈا اعلیٰ درجے کا ادیب ہے۔ کرتار سنگھ عرف دیالہ پان فروش ہے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں حسن علی، میر عسکری، عبدالرشید، کرتار سنگھ، اصلی نام ہیں۔ اور چھوٹے میاں، میر کلو، جھنڈا، ویالہ یوں ہی مشہور ہو گئے ہیں۔ ایسے نام عرف کہلاتے ہیں۔ اکثر اوقات اصلی نام ہی بگڑ کر عرف ہو جاتا ہے۔

❖ کنیت: کنیت کسی شخص کا وہ نام ہے جو باپ، یا ماں، یا بیٹے کی نسبت سے رکھا جاتا ہے اور پھر اسی نام سے مشہور ہو جاتا ہے۔ مثلاً: ۔ ابو حنیفہ، ... عمر، ام سلیم، ابن مریم، ابو بکر۔

حقیقت میں یہ اہل عرب کا دستور ہے کہ اصلی نام کے علاوہ ایک اور نام بھی رکھتے ہیں جس میں کسی کا باپ یا بیٹا یا ماں یا بیٹی ہونا پایا جائے۔ مگر ہندوستان میں میاں بیوی کا نام نہیں لیتا۔ بیوی میاں کا نام نہیں لیتی جب ان کے اولاد ہوتی ہے تو اس کے نام کی نسبت سے ایک دوسرے کو پکارتے ہیں۔ جیسے قادر کی ماں، مجید کا باپ، بس یہی کنیت ہے۔

❖ تخلص : یہ وہ مختصر نام ہے جو شعرا اپنے اشعار میں اپنے اصلی نام کے بدلے استعمال کرتے ہیں اور پھر اسی نام سے مشہور ہو جاتے ہیں۔

مثلاً: ۔ سر محمد اقبال اردو کے عظیم شاعر ہیں، محمد حسین آزاد محمد ابراہیم ذوق کے شاگرد تھے، عبدالرحمن راہی یونیورسٹی کے پروفیسر ہیں، عبدالصمد صاحب ہمارے محبوب استاد ہیں، غلام نبی فراق ایس۔ پی کالج کے پروفیسر ہیں۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں محمد اقبال، محمد حسین، محمد ابراہیم، عبدالرحمن، عبدالصمد، غلام نبی شاعروں کے نام ہیں۔ جنہوں نے اقبال، آزاد، ذوق، راہی، صاحب، اور فراق اپنے چھوٹے نام رکھے ہیں جن کو وہ اپنے شعروں میں لاتے ہیں۔ انہی کو تخلص کہا جاتا ہے۔

b. اسم ضمیر: اسم ضمیر وہ کلمہ ہے جو کسی اسم کی جگہ استعمال کیا جائے۔ مثلاً: ۔ ماسٹر رفیق حسین ہمیں اردو پڑھاتا ہے۔ وہ بہت محنتی ہے۔ ہم ... کو پسند کرتے ہیں۔ ان جملوں میں۔ وہ، ہم، اس، ہمیں، اسمائے ضمیر ہیں، کیونکہ یہ اسموں کے بدلے استعمال ہوئے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

مرجع: ...

ہے۔ جبکہ "انعام" مرجع ہے۔

ضمیر کی چار قسمیں ہیں۔

❖ ضمائر شخصی : وہ ضمیر ہے جس میں کسی شخص کے بارے میں ذکر کیا جائے۔

مثلاً:-

۱۔میں نے دو گھوڑے خریدے۔ہم دہلی سے آئے۔

۲۔تو کہاں جائے گا۔؟ تم اس جگہ مکان بناؤ

۳۔وہ یہاں نہیں رہتے۔وہ کدھر گیا۔

نمبر ۱ کے فقروں میں "میں اور ہم" سے وہ شخص مراد ہے جو باتیں کر رہا ہے اور اس سے متکلم کہتے ہیں۔

نمبر ۲ کے فقروں میں "تو اور تم" سے وہ شخص مراد ہے جس سے بات ہو رہی ہے اور اس سے مخاطب کہتے ہیں۔

نمبر ۳ کے جملوں میں "وہ" سے وہ شخص مراد ہے جس کے بارے میں ذکر ہو رہا ہے اسے غائب کہتے ہیں۔ پس

ضمیر شخصی کی تین قسمیں ہیں۔

- **ضمیر متکلم:** ضمیر متکلم وہ ضمیر ہے جو کلام کرنے والا اپنے لیے استعمال کرتا ہے۔
- **ضمیر مخاطب:** ضمیر مخاطب وہ ضمیر ہے جو کلام کرنے والا مخاطب کے لیے استعمال کرتا ہے۔
- **ضمیر غائب:** ضمیر غائب وہ ضمیر ہے جو اس شخص کے لئے آئے جس کا ذکر ہو رہا ہے اور جو حاضر نہیں ہوتا۔

❖ **ضمیر موصولہ:** ضمیر موصولہ وہ ضمیر ہے جس کے ساتھ ہمیشہ ایک جملہ یعنی صلہ ہوتا ہے۔ضمائر موصولہ یہ ہیں۔

جو، جوجو، جو کہ، وہ جو، جو کوئی، جو چیز، جو کچھ، جو نسی، وغیرہ۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

جو لڑکا محنت کرتا ہے کامیابی حاصل کرتا ہے۔جو نسا قلم چاہو لے لو۔جو کچھ تم نے سنا صاف صاف بتادو۔

ان مثالوں میں جو، جو نسا، جو کچھ ایسے کلمے ہیں کہ جب تک ان کے ساتھ ایک اور جملہ نہ ملے پورے معنی نہیں دیتے ہیں۔ایسے کلموں کو موصول کہتے ہیں۔اور وہ جملوں ان کے ساتھ ملایا جاتا ہے اسے 'صلہ' کہتے ہیں۔موصول اور صلہ مل کر پوری بات نہیں ہوتی بلکہ صلہ اور موصول ملکر کلام کا جزو ہوتے ہیں۔اگر صرف 'جو محنت کرتا ہے' کہا جائے تو نتیجے کا انتظار باقی رہتا ہے۔اسی طرح 'جو نسا قلم چاہو' ۔ 'جو کچھ تم نے سنا' ۔ان سے پوری بات سمجھ میں نہیں آتی۔پس موصول اور صلے کے بعد ایک اور جملے کا آنا ضروری ہے تاکہ بات پوری ہو جائے۔

❖ **ضمائر استفہامیہ:** استفہامیہ اس ضمیر کو کہتے ہیں جو پوچھنے کے موقع پر بولی جاتی ہے۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

تم کیا کر رہی ہو؟ میں نے کسے پکارا ہے ؟،

اس لڑائی میں کتنے مرے؟ تم نے کتنا کھایا؟ یہ لو کتابیں تمھیں کونسی پسند ہے ؟

Treasure of Know

Scanned with CamScanner

اوپر کی مثالوں میں کیا، کون، کیسے، کتنے، کتنا، کونسی، وغیرہ سب کلمے سوال پوچھنے کے موقع پر استعمال کئے ہیں اور کسی اسم کی جگہ آ...

جو کلمے پوچھنے کے موقع پر کسی اسم کے لیے استعمال کیے جاتے ہیں ضمائر استفہامیہ کہلاتے ہیں۔

- ضمائر اشارہ : ضمیر اشارہ وہ ضمیر ہے جو بطور اشارہ کے استعمال ہوتی ہے یعنی ضمیر اشارہ وہ ضمیر ہے جس سے کسی چیز کی طرف اشارہ ... جائے۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

یہ میرا ہے، وہ آپکے لیے ہے، وہ رام لال کی ہے، وہ دیکھو چاند نکل رہا ہے، یہ دیکھو سانپ جا رہا ہے۔

تو ان مثالوں میں "وہ" اور "یہ" سے کسی اسم کی طرف اشارہ کیا گیا ہے۔ قریب کے لیے "یہ" اور بعید کے لیے "وہ" کے الفاظ ... اشارہ کیا گیا ہے۔ پس "یہ" اور "وہ" اشارہ ہیں اور جس چیز کی طرف اشارہ کیا جائے اسے "مشار الیہ" کہتے ہیں۔

c. **اسم اشارہ** : اسم اشارہ وہ کلمہ ہے جس سے کسی شخص یا جگہ یا چیز کی طرف اشارہ کیا جائے۔ مثلاً :- وہ پہاڑ، یہ میز، وہ دریا، یہ لڑکا وغیرہ ... کلمات میں 'وہ' اور 'یہ' اسماء اشارہ ہیں۔ قریب کے اشارے کے لیے "یہ" اور بعید کے لیے "وہ" کے الفاظ ساتھ اشارہ کیا جاتا ہے۔

مشار الیہ : جس شخص یا جگہ یا چیز کی طرف اشارہ کیا جائے اس سے مشار الیہ کہا جاتا ہے۔ اوپر کی مثالوں میں پہاڑ، میز، دریا، لڑکا، مشار الیہ ...

- اشارہ قریب: بعض ایسے کلمے ہیں جو قریب کے کسی شخص، جگہ یا چیز کی طرف اشارہ کرتے ہیں۔ ان کو اسم اشارہ قریب کہتے ہیں۔

مثلاً یہ گھر میرا ہے۔ اس لڑکے کی ذہانت قابل داد ہے۔

- اشارہ بعید: بعض ایسے کلمے ہیں۔ جو دور کے کسی شخص، جگہ یا چیز کی طرف اشارہ کرتے ہیں۔ ان کو اسم اشارہ بعید کہتے ہیں۔ مثلاً

مثلاً وہ لڑکا بہت نیک ہے اُس مکان کے پاس میرا مکان ہے۔

d. **اسم موصول**: وہ اسم ہے جس کے ساتھ جب تک کوئی دوسرا جملہ نہ ملایا جائے تو پورا معنی نہیں دیتا۔ مثلاً :- جو محنت کرتا ہے عزت پاتا ہے۔ آپ جو کچھ کرتے ہیں ٹھیک ہے۔ جو نہی ہم سکول پہنچے گھنٹی بج گئی۔ ان جملوں مین جو، جو کچھ، جو نہی اسماء موصول ہیں۔

صلہ: جو جملہ اسم موصول کے بعد آتا ہے اسے صلہ کہتے ہیں۔ مندرجہ بالا مثالوں میں عزت پاتا ہے، ٹھیک ہے، گھنٹی بج گئی، صلہ ہیں۔

وضاحت: اسم ضمیر، اسم موصول، اسم اشارہ، بذات خود معرفہ نہیں ہوتے لیکن جن اسموں کے ساتھ استعمال ہوتے ہیں۔ انہیں معرفہ ... دیتے ہیں۔ مثلاً یہ لڑکا، وہ عورت، یہ مکان، وہ گھر وغیرہ۔

ii. **اسم نکرہ**: اس اسم کو کہتے ہیں جو کسی عام شخص، عام جگہ، عام چیز، کے نام کو ظاہر کرے۔ اسم نکرہ کو اسم عام بھی کہا جاتا ہے۔ مثلاً طالب علم، ڈاکٹر، گائے، دریا، پہاڑ، چاقو، گھڑی، مدرسہ، مسجد وغیرہ۔

اسم نکرہ کی اقسام: اسم نکرہ کی گیارہ قسمیں ہیں۔

a. **اسم فاعل** : وہ اسم ہے جو اس کام کرنے والے کو ظاہر کرے جو مصدر سے نکلا ہو۔ مثلاً :- لکھنے والا، پڑھنے والا، پینے والا، دوڑنے والا، کھانے والا۔ ان کلموں میں لکھنے والا اس شخص کو ظاہر کرتا ہے جس سے لکھنے کا کام وقوع میں آیا۔ یعنی جو لکھے اسی طرح پڑھنے والا اس کو ...

Scanned with CamScanner

پڑھے، دوڑنے والا اس کو جو دوڑے، کھانے والا جو کھائے، پینے والا جو پیئے، اور یہ وہ کام ہیں جو ان مصدروں کے معنوں میں پائے جاتے تھے۔

ایسے اسم اسم فاعل کہلاتے ہیں۔

اسم فاعل کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

❖ **اسم فاعل سماعی:** وہ اسم فعل ہے جو ہر فعل سے نہیں بنایا جا سکتا۔ جس طرح لوگ استعمال کرتے ہیں یا اہل زبان نے استعمال کیا ہے
استعمال کیا جا سکے۔ سماعی اسم فاعل کے آخر میں والا، ہار، ار، یا او، اک، ڑی وغیرہ لگاتے ہیں۔ جیسے لکڑہارا، سنار، لوہار

❖ **اسم فاعل قیاسی:** وہ اسم فاعل ہے جس کو ایک مقررہ قاعدے سے بنایا جائے۔ مصدر کا الیف ہٹا کر اس کے آگے یائے مجہول لگاتے ہیں اور
والا، والے، والی، والیاں، میں سے ایک لفظ لگا کر بنایا جاتا ہے۔ جیسے کھانا سے کھانے والا، کھانے والے، کھانے والی، کھانے والیاں وغیرہ۔

b. **اسم مفعول:** اسم مفعول وہ اسم نکرہ ہے جو اس بات کو ظاہر کرے جس پر کام (فعل) واقع ہوا ہو اسم مفعول بھی مصدر سے مشتق
ہوتا ہے۔ مثلاً: - لکھا ہوا، پڑھا ہوا، دھویا ہوا، ٹوٹا ہوا، مجبور، محکوم، مظلوم، وغیرہ یہ سب اسماء مفعول مصدروں سے نکلے ہیں۔

اسم مفعول کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

اسم مفعول قیاسی: وہ اسم ہیں جو اس قاعدے کے مطابق بنایا گیا ہو۔

اسم مفعول سماعی: وہ اسم ہے جس کو عام قاعدے سے بنانا گیا ہو۔

اسم معاوضہ: اسم معاوضہ وہ اسم نکرہ ہے جو کسی کام کی اجرت یا معاوضہ کو ظاہر کرے۔ اسم معاوضہ مصدر سے نکلا ہوتا ہے۔
مثلاً: - رنگائی، سلائی، دھولائی، کٹائی، بنوائی وغیرہ۔ یہ اسم بالترتیب ان مصدروں سے نکلے ہیں۔ رنگنا، سینا، دھونا، کٹانا، بنانا۔

اسم مصدر: اسم مصدر وہ اسم ہے جو کسی کام کے کرنے یا ہونے کے نام کو بلا تعلق زمانہ ظاہر کرے۔ مثلاً: - لکھنا، کرنا، توڑنا، پڑھنا، گرانا،
لڑنا، سلنا، دھونا، ہنسنا وغیرہ۔ کام کے نام کو اسم مصدر کہتے ہیں۔

اسم مصدر کے آخر میں 'نا' ہوتا ہوتا ہے۔ مگر ہر وہ لفظ جس کے آخر میں 'نا' ہو کسی کام کے نام کو ظاہر کرے اور اگر 'نا' گرایا جائے تو فعل
امر بن جائے۔ مثلاً لکھنا اسم مصدر ہے کیونکہ یہ لفظ کسی کام کے نام کو ظاہر کرتا ہے اور اگر اس کا 'نا' گرایا جائے تو یہ لفظ لکھ بنتا ہے جو فعل امر
ہے۔ مگر چونا اسم مصدر نہیں ہے اگرچہ اس کے آخر میں 'نا' ہے کیونکہ یہ لفظ کسی کام کے نام کو ظاہر نہیں کرتا ہے اور اگر اس کا 'نا' گرایا
جائے تو یہ فعل امر نہیں بنتا ہے۔ لہٰذا چونا اسم ذات ہے اسم مصدر نہیں۔

...کی قسمیں:

بناوٹ کے لحاظ سے مصدر کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

مصدر وضعی یا اصلی: وہ مصدر ہے جو صرف مصدری معنوں کے لیے وضع کیا گیا ہو۔

مصدر غیر وضعی یا جعلی: مصدر ہے جو دوسری زبانوں کے الفاظ پر مصدر یا علامت مصدر زیادہ کر کے بنائے گئے ہوں۔

۱۔ انصاف کرنا، خریدنا، وغیرہ۔ کھانا، پینا، اٹھنا، بیٹھنا ۲۔ انصار کرنا، روشن کرنا، دھوکا دینا، بھیک مانگنا، لکچر دینا، ایکٹ کرنا۔

۳۔ للچانا، لرزنا، خریدنا، آزمانا، ہتھیانا۔

Scanned with CamScanner

نمبر 1 کی مثالوں میں ایسے مصادر ہیں جو صرف مصدری معنوں ہی کے لئے وضع کئے گئے ہیں یعنی جب سے زبان بنی ہے تب سے اسی طرح

بولے جاتے ہیں ایسے مصدر، مصدرِ اصلی کہلاتے ہیں۔

نمبر 2 کے مصادر ایسے ہیں کہ فارسی، عربی، ہندی، انگریزی الفاظ پر مصدر زیادہ کر کے بنائے گئے ہیں۔

نمبر 3 کے مصدر فارسی اور اردو لفظوں میں کچھ تبدیلی کر کے بنائے گئے ہیں ایسے مصدر، مصدر جعلی کہلاتے ہیں۔

...ن کے لحاظ سے مصدر کی قسمیں

- **مصدر لازم:۔** مصدر لازم وہ مصدر ہے جس کا فعل صرف فاعل کو چاہیے۔
- **مصدر متعدی:۔** مصدر متعدی وہ مصدر ہے جس کا فعل۔ فاعل اور مفعول دونوں کو چاہے۔

دونوں کی مثالیں

۱۔ مجیب بیٹھا، خادمہ اٹھی، مینہ برسا، بجلی گری۔

۲۔ رشید نے گھوڑا خریدا، فاطمہ نے امتحان پاس کیا، دھوبی نے کپڑے دھوئے، اس نے روٹی کھائی۔

نمبر ۱ کے فقروں میں بیٹھا، اٹھی، برسا، گری فعل ہیں بیٹھنا، اٹھنا، برسنا، گرنا مصدروں سے بنائے گئے ہیں۔ مجیب، خادمہ، مینہ، بج... فعلوں کے فاعل ہیں۔ فعل اور فاعل مل کر بات پوری ہو گئی ہے اور کسی مفعول کی ضرورت نہیں۔ ایسے فعلوں کے مصدروں کو مصدر لاز... کہتے ہیں۔

نمبر ۲ کے فقروں میں خریدا، پاس کیا، دھوئے، کھائیں، فعل ہیں۔ اور ان کے فاعل رشید، فاطمہ، دھوبی رشید ہیں۔ لیکن صرف فعل اور فا... ملنے سے ان جملوں کا مطلب پورا نہیں ہوتا۔ "خریدا" کے لیے اس چیز کا ہونا بھی ضروری ہے جو خریدی گئی ہو۔ "پاس کیا" کے لیے ... جو پاس کی گئی ہو اور "دھولیے" کے لیے وہ چیز جو دھوئی گئی ہو اور "کھائی" کیلئے وہ چیز جو کھائی گئی ہو۔ جب تک ایسی چیزوں کا ذکر نہ ہو بات پوری نہیں ہوتی اور وہ چیزیں ان جملوں میں گھوڑا، امتحان، کپڑے، روٹی ہیں۔ پس ایسے فعل جو مفعول کو چاہیں ان کے مصادر متعدی کہ... ہیں۔

e. **حاصل مصدر:** حاصل مصدر وہ اسم ہے جس میں مصدر کی کیفیت یا اثر پایا جائے۔ یہ اسم مصدر سے حاصل ہوتے ہیں یا بنتے ہیں۔ جیسے ہنسی، جھگڑا، لوٹ، بگاڑ، بکری۔

دیکھو اوپر کے الفاظ سب حاصل مصدر ہیں اور ہنسنا، جھگڑنا، بگاڑنا، لوٹنا، بکنا مصدروں سے بنائے گئے ہیں۔ ایسے اسموں کو حاصل مصد... جاتا ہے۔ کیونکہ یہ مصادر کے کیف اور اثر کو ظاہر کرتے ہیں۔

f. **اسم کیفیت:** اسم کیفیت وہ اسم ہے۔ جو کسی چیز کا اثر اور نتیجہ ہو۔ لیکن کسی مصدر سے حاصل نہ ہو۔ اسم کیفیت مصدر کی بجائے اس... ہوتا ہے۔ مثلاً لڑکا سے لڑکپن، انسان سے انسانیت، امیر سے امارت، خلیفہ سے خلافت وغیرہ

g. **اسم حالیہ:** اسم حالیہ وہ اسم نکرہ ہے جو فاعل یا مفعول کی حالت کو ظاہر کرے۔ مثلاً: وہ لڑکا ہنستے ہوئے چل رہا تھا۔ آپ کھیلتے کھیلتے ... ان جملوں میں روتے ہوئے، ہنستے ہوئے اور کھیلتے کھیلتے اسمائے حالیہ ہیں۔

h. **اسم استفہام:** یہ وہ اسم ہے۔ جو سوال کرنے یا کچھ معلوم کرنے کے موقع پر استعمال کیا جائے۔ جیسے

Scanned with CamScanner

کس نے مجھے بلایا ہے؟ آپ کون ہے؟ اس کرسی کی کتنی قیمت ہے؟

درج بالا فقروں میں "کس نے" "کون" اور "کتنی" اسم استفہام ہیں۔

اسم استفہام کی اقسام:

استفہام اقراری: یہ اس کی بے وقوفی نہیں تو اور کیا ہے؟ یہ میری نادانی کی وجہ نہیں تھی کیا؟

درج بالا جملوں میں "بے وقوفی" اور "نادانی" استفہام اقراری ہیں کیونکہ ان دونوں جملوں سے استفہام کے ذریعے "اثبات" ... ہوتا ہے۔

استفہام استخباری: میاں تمہاری مٹھی میں کیا ہے؟ آخر وہ کون تھا؟ ان فقروں میں "کیا" اور "کون" استفہام ... ہے۔

استفہام انکاری: میں نے یوں کب کہا تھا؟ تم نے کہاں مجھ سے وعدہ لیا تھا؟ ان فقروں میں "کب" و "کہاں" سے استفہام انکاری ظاہر ہے۔

اسم صفت: اسم صفت وہ اسم ہے۔ جو کسی دوسرے اسم کی خصوصیات، اچھائی، بُرائی، مقدار، یا تعداد کو ظاہر کرے۔ جیسے: سفید، سیاہ، ... طاقتور، کمزور، گرم، جھوٹا وغیرہ

موصوف: جس اسم کی صفت بیان کی جائے۔ اسے "موصوف" کہتے ہیں۔

علی دلیر لڑکا ہے۔ نیک آدمی نے قربانی دی۔ اُستاد نے سبز جھنڈا لہرایا۔

درج بالا فقروں میں "دلیر" "نیک" اور "سبز" صفت ہیں۔ جبکہ "لڑکا" "آدمی" اور "جھنڈا" موصوف ہیں۔

صفت کی پانچ قسمیں ہوتی ہیں۔

❖ **صفت ذاتی یا تفصیلی:** صفت ذاتی وہ صفت ہے جو کسی چیز یا شخص کی ذاتی حالت کو ظاہر کرتی ہو۔ یعنی صرف ذاتی وہ صفت ہے جس سے کسی چیز کی حالت بیرونی یا اندرونی ظاہر ہوتی ہو۔ مثلاً:۔ بہادر لڑکا، اچھی کتاب، ہوشیار استاد۔

اوپر کے مرکبات کو پڑھنے سے معلوم ہوتا ہے کہ یہ کلمات لڑکا، کتاب، اور استاد کی ذاتی حالت کو ظاہر کر رہے ہیں۔ پس ایسی صفت جو کسی کی ذاتی صفت کو ظاہر کرے صفت ذاتی کہلاتی ہے۔

❖ **صفت نسبتی:** صفت نسبتی وہ الفاظ ہیں جن کا کسی دوسری چیز سے لگاؤ یا نسبت ظاہر ہوتی ہے۔ جیسے: کشمیری، پنجابی، شورش کاشمیری، کابلی بادام، پنجابی سپاہی، میں کشمیری، پنجابی، کابلی وغیرہ الفاظ صفت نسبتی ہیں۔

آئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

کشمیری شال اچھا ہوتا ہے۔ میرے استاد محترم محمد حسین جموی ہیں۔ محمود حسین بدخشی میرے دوست ہیں۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں کشمیری، جموی، بدخشی۔ یہ سب صفتیں نسبت سے حاصل ہوئی ہیں۔ نسبت کے معنی لگاؤ کے ہیں۔ یہ صفتیں نسبتی کہلاتی ہیں اور جس چیز کی طرف نسبت دی جاتی ہے اسے منسوب الیہ اور جس کی نسبت کی جاتی ہیں اسے منسوب کہتے ہیں۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں کشمیر، جموں، بدخشاں، منسوب الیہ اور شال، محمد حسین، محمود حسین، منسوب ہیں

Scanned with CamScanner

❖ **صفت عددی** : صفت عددی وہ صفت ہے جس میں تعداد کے معنی پائے جائیں۔ یعنی صفت عددی وہ الفاظ ہوتے ہیں جن سے کسی … تعداد معلوم ہوتی ہے۔ جیسے دو آدمی، پانچ مرغے، تین گز زمین، وغیرہ میں دو، پانچ، تین صفت عددی ہیں اسی طرح سب … کھیت، تمام دنیا، میں سب، سارے، اور تمام۔ صفت عددی کہلاتے ہیں۔

آئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

سات آدمی آئے۔ تین شال خریدے گئے۔ تیسری …

تمام آدمی حاضر ہیں۔ یہ آم اس سے دوگنا ہے۔ یہ دروازہ اس دروازے سے تگنا …

آج چاند کی چودھویں تاریخ ہے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں لفظ تین، سات، تیسری، چودھویں، تمام، دوگنا، تگنا۔ سب صفت کے معنی دیتے ہیں لیکن ہر ایک سے … ہوتی ہے اس لئے یہ سب صفت عددی کہلاتے ہیں۔

صفت عددی کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

- **عدد معین** : وہ صفت عددی ہے جس سے کسی شے کی تعداد ٹھیک ٹھیک معلوم ہو۔ جیسے :- پانچ، سات، بیس، سو، وغیرہ۔
- **عدد غیر معین** : وہ صفت عددی ہے جس سے کسی شے کی تعداد ٹھیک ٹھیک معلوم نہ ہو۔ جیسے :- چند، کئی بعض، کم، کچھ، سب … وغیرہ۔

❖ **صفت مقداری** : صفت مقداری وہ صفت ہے جو کسی چیز کی مقدار کو ظاہر کرتی ہو۔ یعنی صفت مقداری وہ صفت ہے جس میں کسی … مقدار معلوم ہوتی ہو۔ جیسے چمچہ چائے، بہت دھن، تھوڑی رقم، وغیرہ میں چمچہ، بہت، تھوڑی، صفت مقداری ہیں۔

آئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

میں نے کچھ دودھ پیا۔ اسے زیادہ درد ہے۔ تھوڑا سا پانی پی لو۔ سیر بھر کھانڈ لاؤ۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں کچھ، زیادہ، تھوڑا سا، سیر بھر، صفت کی مقدار ظاہر کر رہے ہیں۔ اس لئے ایسے لفظوں کو صفت مقداری کہتے ہیں۔

❖ **صفت ضمیری**: صفت ضمیری وہ الفاظ ہیں جو صفت کا کام دیتے ہیں۔ جیسے :- یہ شخص میرا دوست ہے، وہ کتاب میری ہے، کون جانا چاہتا ہے، ان مثالوں میں یہ، وہ، کون۔ وغیرہ الفاظ صفت ضمیری کہلاتے ہیں۔

j. **اسم ذات**: اسم ذات وہ اسم ہے جو کسی چیز کا ذاتی نام ہو۔ یہ نام اس چیز کو دوسری چیزوں سے الگ دکھاتا ہے۔ یہ اسم ایک چیز کی حقیقت دوسری چیز کی حقیقت سے فرق ظاہر کرتا ہے۔

مثلاً:- گھوڑا چالاک جانور ہے، بلی میاؤں میاؤں کرتی ہے، کتاب، قلم، پنسل، سلیٹ، تختی بازار سے خریدو، گائے دودھ دیتی ہے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں گھوڑا، بلی، گائے، کتاب، قلم، پنسل، سلیٹ، تختی، ہر ایک چیز دوسری ذات سے جدا ہے۔ ہر ایک چیز کا نام … ہیں۔ ہم یہ بھی جانتے ہیں کہ ایک چیز دوسری چیز سے جدا ہے۔ یعنی جنس اور ذات کے لحاظ سے یہ چیزیں ایک دوسرے سے مختلف … اسم، اسم ذات کہلاتے ہیں۔

اسم ذات کی چھ قسمیں ہیں۔

❖ **اسم تصغیر** : اسم تصغیر وہ اسم ہے جس کے معنوں میں چھوٹا پن پایا جائے۔

مثلاً:- ہمارا باغیچہ پھولوں سے سجا ہوا ہے، صندوقچہ میں کیا ہے، ڈبیا ادھر لاؤ، ڈھولک کس کی ہے، پیالی میں …

Scanned with CamScanner

اوپر کی مثالوں میں باغیچہ، صندوقچہ، ڈبیا، ڈھولک اور پیالی۔ سب چیزوں کے نام ہیں اور ان میں چھوٹائی کے معنی پائے جاتے ہیں ایسے اسم، اسم تصغیر کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **اسم مکبر:** اسم مکبر وہ اسم ہے جس کے معنوں میں کسی قسم کی بڑائی پائی جائے۔

مثلاً:۔صدر کی سواری شہر میں سے جارہی ہے۔ سر پر پگڑ بندھا ہوا ہے۔ ایک خادم چھتر کا سایہ کیے ساتھ جارہا ہے۔

اوپر کی عبارت میں پگڑ میں پگڑی کی نسبت اور چھتر میں چھتری کی نسبت بڑائی پائی جاتی ہے۔ جس چیز کے نام میں اس چیز کی نسبت بڑائی پائی جائے اس سے اسم مکبر کہتے ہیں۔

❖ **اسم آلہ :** اسم آلہ وہ اسم ہے جس میں اوزار یا ہتھیار کے معنی پائے جائیں۔

مثلاً:۔ڈھال، تلوار، بلم، پھکنی، ڈوی، چاقو، جھولا، اور چھلنی۔ اوپر کے دیے ہوئے الفاظ سب کے سب اسم آلہ ہیں۔ یہ سب اوزار اور ہتھیار ہیں۔

❖ **اسم ظرف :** اسم ظرف وہ اسم ہے جس میں وقت یا کسی جگہ کے معنی پائے جائیں۔

۱ جس اسم میں وقت کے معنی پائے جائیں اسے **ظرف زماں** کہتے ہیں

۲ جس اسم میں جگہ کے معنی پائے جائیں اسے **ظرف مکاں** کہتے ہیں

مثلاً:۔۔ہم کل عید گاہ سیر کے لیے گئے، مدرسہ کھل گیا ہے، قلمدان میں قلم رکھ دو، بت خانے میں کون ہے،

مسجد میں لوگ نماز ادا کرتے ہیں، آج عید ہے، چار بج چکے ہیں،

اوپر کے فقروں میں کل، آج، چار بجے، سے وہ زمانہ معلوم ہوتا ہے جس میں فعل واقع ہوا ہو۔ جس اسم میں وقت کے معنی پائے جائیں اسے ظرف زماں کہتے ہیں۔ اور عید گاہ، مدرسہ، قلمدان، بت خانہ، اور مسجد سے وہ جگہ پائی جاتی ہے جہاں فعل یعنی کام واقع ہوا ہے پس ایسے اسم ظرف مکاں کہلاتے ہیں

❖ **اسم صوت .** اسم صوت وہ اسم ہے جس میں کسی طرح کی آواز کے معنی پائی جائیں۔

مثلاً: دھوبی پانی میں کھڑا چھو چھو کر رہا ہے، کوا کائیں کائیں کرتا ہے، بارش چھم چھم برستی ہے، بلی میاؤں میاؤں کرتی ہے،

اوپر کی مثالوں میں چھو چھو، کائیں کائیں، چھم چھم، اور میاؤں میاؤں آوازوں کو ظاہر کرتے ہیں۔ ایسے اسم اسم صوت کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **اسم جمع:** اسم جمع وہ اسم ہے جس میں جمع کی کوئی علامت نہ ہو مگر معنی جمع کا دے۔

مثلاً:۔ محفل علم و ادب کا دفتر شہر کے وسط میں ہے۔، دشمن سے لڑنے کے لیے فوج میدان جنگ میں جارہی ہے،

ہماری جماعت کا مانیٹر عبدالمجید ہے،

اوپر کی مثالوں میں فوج، محفل، دفتر، جماعت ایسے الفاظ ہیں جو بظاہر واحد ہے مگر معنی جمع کا دیتے ہیں۔ یعنی ایک مجمع کو ظاہر کررہے ہیں۔ ایسے اسم، اسم جمع کہلاتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

4) **اسم بلحاظ بناوٹ:** بناوٹ کے لحاظ سے اسم کی تین قسمیں ہیں۔

a) **اسم جامد:** اسم جامد وہ اسم ہے جو نہ کسی کام کا نام ہو، نہ خود کسی مصدر سے بنا ہو اور نہ ہی اس سے اور کلمے بن سکیں۔
مثلاً:- پتھر، چونا، میز، کتاب، قلم وغیرہ۔

b) **مصدر:** اسم مصدر وہ اسم ہے جو کسی کام کے نام کو زمانہ کے تعلق کے بغیر ظاہر کرے۔ ایسے اسم خود کسی کلمے سے نہیں بنتے بلکہ ان سے بہت سے کلمے بنتے ہیں۔ ان اسموں کے آخر میں 'نا' ہوتا ہے۔ مثلاً:- لکھنا، سمجھنا، سکھانا، تیرنا، اڑنا، دھونا، کھانا، پینا وغیرہ

c) **مشتق:** اسم مشتق وہ اسم ہے جو کسی مصدر سے بنا ہو۔ مثلاً پکڑنا سے پکڑ، پکڑنے والا وغیرہ۔ لکھنے سے لکھائی، لکھنے والا، لکھنے وغیرہ

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں

۱۔ جامد، دوات، درخت، میز

۲۔ جانا، نکلنا، پڑھنا، کھانا، بولنا

۳۔ پڑھنے والا، کھانے والا، بولنے والا، پڑھائی، بول

نمبر ۱ میں جامد، دوات، درخت، اور میز ایسے اسم ہیں جو نہ تو کسی اور کلمے سے بنے ہیں اور نہ ہی ان سے کوئی اور کلمہ مفرد بن سکتا ہے، یہ **اسم جامد** کہلاتے ہیں

نمبر ۲ میں میں جانا، نکلنا، پڑھنا، اور بولنا ایسے اسم ہیں جو خود تو کسی لفظ سے نہیں بنے مگر ان سے اور کلمے بنائے جاتے ہیں۔ مثلاً: جانا سے جاتا ہے، جائے گا، جانوروں ایسے اسم ہیں جن سے اور کلمے بنائے جائیں۔ ایسے اسم، **اسم مصدر** کہلاتے ہیں

نمبر ۳ میں پڑھنے والا، کھانے والا، اور بولنے والا، پڑھائی اور بول ایسے اسم ہیں جو پڑھنا، کھانا اور بولنا مصدروں سے بنے ہیں۔ ایسے اسم جو مصدر سے بنائے جائیں، **اسم مشتق** کہلاتے ہیں۔ مصدر سے فعل بھی بنائے جاتے ہیں۔

معروضی سوالات

✓ کلمے کی کتنے اقسام ہیں؟

الف۔ تین　　ب۔ چار　　ج۔ پانچ

✓ کلمہ ــــــــــ لفظ کو کہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ بامعنی　　ب۔ بے معنی　　ج۔ الف، ب دونوں

✓ مہمل ــــــــــ لفظ کو کہتے ہیں۔

الف۔ بامعنی　　ب۔ بے معنی　　ج۔ الف، ب دونوں

✓ اسم اور فعل کو ملاتا ہے۔

الف۔ لفظ　　ب۔ کلمہ　　ج۔ حرف

✓ بناوٹ کے لحاظ سے اسم کی کتنی قسمیں ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ دو | ب۔ تین | ج۔ چار | د۔ پانچ

✓ معنوں کے لحاظ سے اسم کی کتنی قسمیں ہیں؟

الف۔ دو | ب۔ تین | ج۔ چار | د۔ پانچ

✓ وہ اسم جو کسی خاص چیز یا جگہ کو ظاہر کرے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ اسم معرفہ | ب۔ اسم نکرہ | ج۔ اسم مصدر | د۔ اسم جامد

✓ وہ اسم جو کسی عام چیز، جگہ، یا شخص کو ظاہر کرے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ اسم مصدر | ب۔ اسم مشتق | ج۔ اسم معرفہ | د۔ اسم نکرہ

✓ جنس کے لحاظ سے اسم کی کتنی قسمیں ہے؟

الف۔ دو | ب۔ تین | ج۔ چار | د۔ پانچ

✓ جو اسم نر ذات کے لئے استعمال کیا جائے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ جمع | ب۔ واحد | ج۔ مذکر | د۔ مونث

✓ جو اسم مادہ ذات کے لئے استعمال کیا جائے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ واحد | ب۔ جمع | ج۔ مذکر | د۔ مونث

✓ گنتی کے لحاظ سے اسم کی کتنی قسمیں ہیں؟

الف۔ دو | ب۔ تین | ج۔ چار | د۔ پانچ

✓ جو اسم تعداد میں صرف ایک عدد کو ظاہر کرے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ جمع | ب۔ واحد | ج۔ جمع الجمع | د۔ کوئی نہیں

✓ جو اسم ایک سے زیادہ تعداد کو ظاہر کرے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ جمع | ب۔ واحد | ج۔ جمع الجمع | د۔ کوئی نہیں

✓ وہ اسم جو کسی مجموعے کو ظاہر کرے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ جمع الجمع | ب۔ اسم مشتق | ج۔ اسم جامد | د۔ جمع

✓ وہ اسم جو نہ کسی سے بنا ہو اور نہ ہی اس سے کوئی کلمہ بنایا جاسکے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ اسم مصدر | ب۔ اسم مشتق | ج۔ اسم جامد | د۔ کوئی نہیں

✓ لکھنا، سمجھنا، تیرنا، اڑنا وغیرہ یہ کس کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ صفت | ب۔ اسم مشتق | ج۔ اسم جامد | د۔ اسم مصدر

✓ لکھائی، پڑھائی، لکھنے والا وغیرہ کس کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ اسم مصدر | ب۔ اسم مشتق | ج۔ اسم جامد | د۔ کوئی نہیں

Scanned with CamScanner

✓ مسجد الحرام، آشنہ یلیا، اسلام آباد وغیرہ کس کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ **اسمِ معرفہ** ب۔ اسمِ نکرہ ج۔ اسمِ جامد

✓ اسمِ معرفہ کی کتنی قسمیں ہیں؟

الف۔ چھ ب۔ پانچ ج۔ **چار**

✓ وہ خاص نام جس سے کوئی شخص یا چیز مشہور ہو اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ اسمِ اشارہ ب۔ اسمِ ضمیر ج۔ **اسمِ علم**

✓ وہ کلمہ جو اسم کی جگہ استعمال کیا جائے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ **ضمیر** ب۔ موصول ج۔ حرف

✓ جس سے کسی شخص یا جگہ کی طرف اشارہ کیا جائے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ اسمِ ضمیر ب۔ اسمِ موصول ج۔ **اسمِ اشارہ**

✓ "عادل ایک ذہین لڑکا ہے۔ وہ ہماری کلاس کا مانیٹر ہے" اس جملے میں اسمِ ضمیر کونسا ہے؟

الف۔ **وہ** ب۔ ذہین ج۔ عادل

✓ "یہ کتاب میز پر رکھو" اس فقرے میں اسمِ اشارہ کون سا ہے؟

الف۔ **یہ** ب۔ رکھو ج۔ میز

✓ جو، جو کچھ، جہاں، جنہیں، جیسے، جو کوئی وغیرہ کس اسم کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ **اسمِ موصول** ب۔ اسمِ ضمیر ج۔ اسمِ اشارہ

✓ اسمِ علم کی کتنی قسمیں ہیں؟

الف۔ **پانچ** ب۔ چار ج۔ تین

✓ وہ نام جو حکومت کی طرف سے عزت افزائی کے لئے دیا جاتا ہے۔ اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ **خطاب** ب۔ لقب ج۔ عرف

✓ وہ نام جو کسی خاص صفت کی وجہ سے لوگوں میں مشہور ہو جائے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ خطاب ب۔ تخلص ج۔ **لقب**

✓ وہ مختصر نام جو محبت یا حقارت کی وجہ سے لوگوں میں مشہور ہو جائے۔ اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ لقب ب۔ خطاب ج۔ کنیت

✓ وہ نام جو ماں یا باپ یا بیٹے کی نسبت سے رکھا جاتا ہے اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

الف۔ عرف ب۔ لقب ج۔ **کنیت**

✓ وہ نام جو شاعر اپنے اشعار میں استعمال کرتے ہیں۔ اسے کیا کہتے ہیں؟

Scanned with CamScanner

الف۔ خطاب　　ب۔ تخلص　　ج۔ اقب　　د۔ کنیت

✓ شمس العلماء محمد حسین آزاد، ڈاکٹر سر محمد اقبال، سر سید احمد خان وغیرہ کس کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ لقب　　ب۔ خطاب　　ج۔ عرف　　د۔ کنیت

✓ خلیل اللہ، سید الشہداء، کلیم اللہ وغیرہ کس کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ خطاب　　ب۔ کنیت　　ج۔ لقب　　د۔ عرف

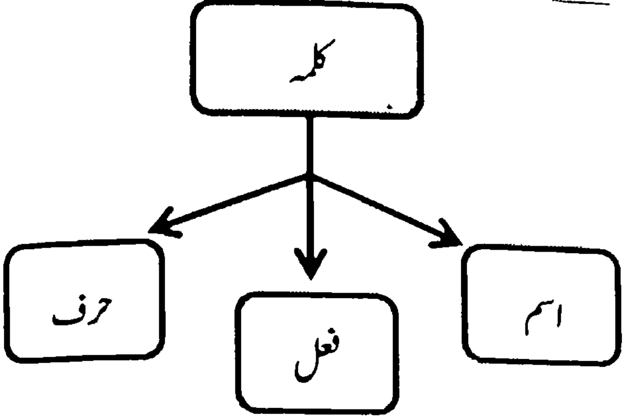
✓ چھوٹے میاں، میر کلو، منو بھٹو وغیرہ کس کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ عرف　　ب۔ لقب　　ج۔ تخلص　　د۔ کنیت

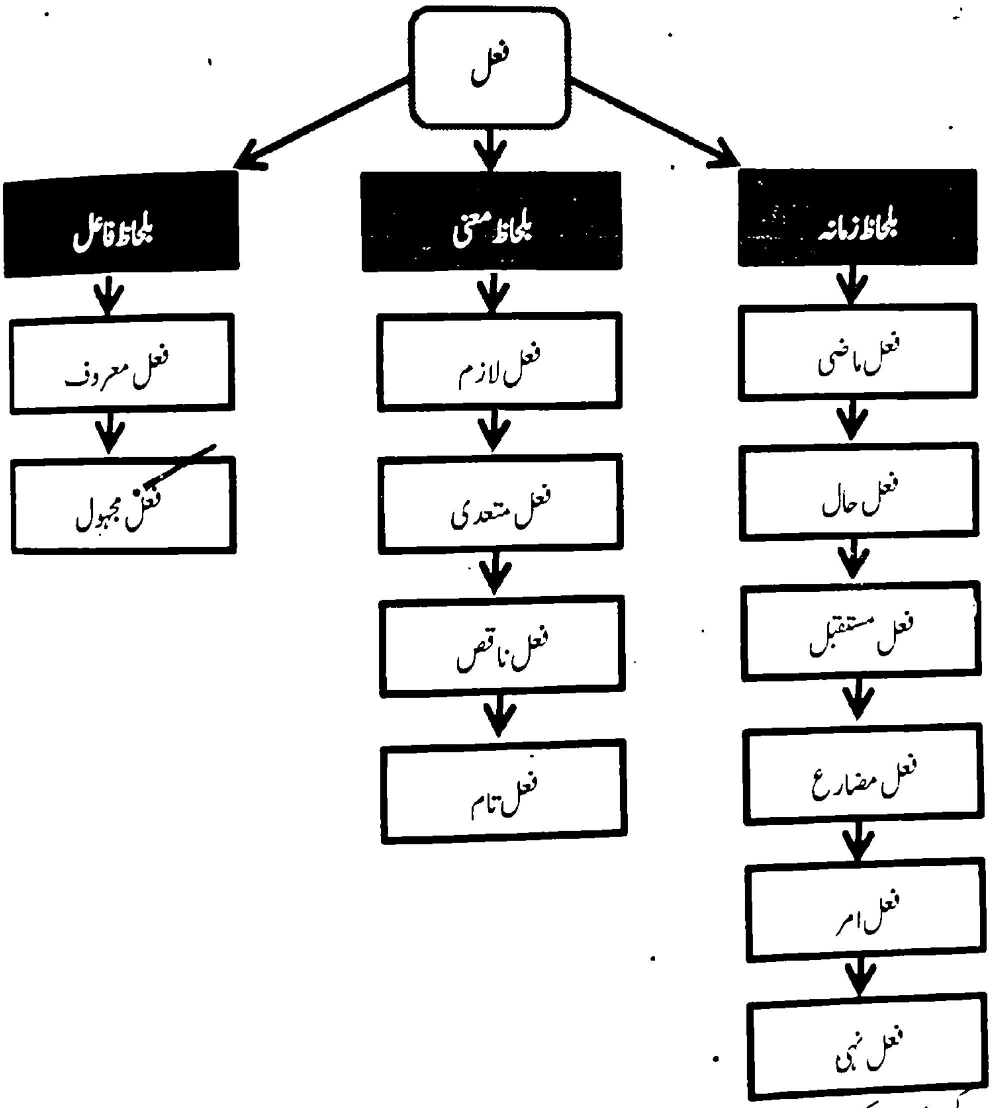
✓ ابو حنیفہ، ابن عمر، ام سلیم، ابن مریم، ابو بکر وغیرہ کس کی مثالیں ہیں؟

الف۔ خطاب　　ب۔ لقب　　ج۔ عرف　　د۔ کنیت

Scanned with CamScanner



اُوپر اسم کے بارے میں ہم تفصیل کے ساتھ پڑھ چکے ہیں۔اب فعل کو سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔



فعل: وہ کلمہ ہے جس میں کسی کام کا کرنا، ہونا یا سہنا زمانے کے لحاظ سے پایا جائے۔ مثلاً: سوتا ہے، سوئے گا، کھائے گا، کھاتا ہے، پڑھتا ہے، لکھتا ہے، پڑھے گا، وہ آتا ہے، اسلم آیا، عرفان گیا وغیرہ۔

مصدر اور فعل میں فرق: مصدر میں زمانہ نہیں پایا جاتا ہے۔ مگر فعل میں زمانہ پایا جاتا ہے۔ مثلاً جانا، آنا، کھانا، یہ کام ہیں مگر ... پایا جاتا۔ لہذا مصدر ہیں۔

جبکہ جاتا ہے۔ آتا ہے۔ آتا ہے۔ کھاتے ہوں گے۔ ان سب میں زمانہ پایا جاتا ہے۔ لہذا فعل ہیں۔ فعل مصدر سے بنتا ہے۔ ... سے نہیں بنتا۔

Scanned with CamScanner

فعل کی اقسام: فعل کی کل بارہ اقسام ہیں۔ فعل ماضی، فعل حال، فعل مستقبل، فعل مضارع، فعل امر، فعل نہی، [illegible] معروف، فعل مجہول، فعل تام، فعل ناقص

فعل کی اقسام بلحاظ بناوٹ یا زمانہ:

❖ **فعل ماضی:** وہ فعل ہے جس میں کسی کام کا کرنا یا ہونا گزرے ہوئے زمانہ میں ہوتا ہے۔

مثلاً :- جاوید اقبال مدرسہ گیا، رشید نے روٹی کھائی، احمد بازار جاتا تھا۔

دیکھو اوپر کی مثالوں میں جاوید، رشید اور احمد گزشتہ زمانے میں کام کرتے ہیں۔ اور ان افعال میں فعل ماضی پایا جاتا ہے۔ ایسے افعال جن میں ہونا یا کرنا یا سہنا گزشتہ زمانے میں پایا جائے فعل ماضی کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **فعل حال:** وہ فعل ہے جس میں کسی کام کا ہونا یا کرنا موجودہ زمانہ میں سمجھا جائے۔

مثلاً :- بچے میدان میں کھیلتے ہیں، بجلی چمکتی ہے، بادل گرجتا ہے، احمد کھانا کھاتا ہے،

دیکھو اوپر کی مثالوں میں کھیلتے ہیں، چمکتی ہے، گرجتا ہے، اور کھاتا ہے۔ ایسے فعل ہیں کہ ان میں موجودہ زمانہ پایا جاتا ہے۔ ایسے فعل حال کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **فعل مستقبل:** وہ فعل ہے جس میں کسی کام کا ہونا یا کرنا آئندہ یعنی آنے والے زمانہ میں سمجھا جائے۔

مثلاً :- لڑکے سیر کو جائیں گے، پرسوں ہم فلم دیکھنے آئیں گے، ہم موسم گرما میں گلمرگ روانہ ہوں گے،

اوپر کی مثالوں میں " جائینگے، آئینگے، روانہ ہونگے، " میں زمانا آئندہ پایا جاتا ہے جن فعلوں میں زمانہ آئندہ پایا جاتا ہے وہ فعل مستقبل کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **فعل مضارع:** جس فعل میں حال اور مستقبل دونوں پائے جائیں اس کو فعل مضارع کہتے ہیں۔

مثلاً :- وہ چراغ روشن کرے تو میں جاؤں، وہ کھانا کھائیں تو ہمیں خوشی حاصل ہو،

دیکھو اوپر کے جملوں میں "کرے، جاؤں، کھائیں، حاصل ہو،"

ایسے فعل ہیں کہ ان میں حال اور مستقبل دونوں زمانے پائے جاتے ہیں۔

پس ایسے افعال جن میں حال اور مستقبل دونوں پائے جائیں اس کو فعل مضارع کہتے ہیں۔

❖ **فعل امر:** فعل امر وہ فعل ہے جس کے ذریعے کسی کام کے کرنے کا حکم دیا جائے۔

مثلاً :- اسے خط لکھو یا لکھ، بنچ پر بیٹھو، اپنی کتاب کھولو، اپنا سبق یاد کرو۔

اوپر کے فقروں میں لکھو، لکھ، بیٹھو، کھولو، اور کرو۔ ایسے فعل ہیں جن کے ذریعے کسی کام کے کرنے کا حکم دیا گیا ہے۔ ایسے فعل جن کے ذریعے کسی کام کے کرنے کا حکم دیا جائے فعل امر کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **فعل نہی:** فعل نہی وہ فعل ہے جس کے ذریعے کسی کام کے کرنے سے روکا جائے۔

مثلاً :- نئی کتاب خراب نہ کرو، کسی کو گالی مت دیں، جانوروں کو مت ستاؤ،

Scanned with CamScanner

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "نہ کرو" اور "مت ستاؤ" ایسے فعل ہیں جن کے ذریعے کسی کام کے کرنے سے روکا گیا ہے۔ ایسے
ذریعے کسی کام کے کرنے سے روکا جائے فعل نہی کہلاتے ہیں۔

فعل کی اقسام بلحاظ معنی:

❖ **فعل لازم:** وہ فعل ہے جس میں کسی کام کا کرنا پایا جائے۔ مگر اس کا اثر صرف کام کرنے والے تک رہے۔ یعنی فعل لازم میں کام کا اثر صرف کام کرنے والے یعنی فاعل تک ہی محدود رہے۔

مثلاً:۔ "فاروق بولا،" میں، فاروق، فاعل اور، بولا، فعل لازم ہے۔

یادرکھو کام کرنے والے کو فاعل کہتے ہیں۔

❖ **فعل متعدی:** وہ فعل ہے جس کا اثر فاعل سے گزر کر مفعول تک پہنچے۔

مثلاً:۔ کرتار سنگھ نے رجسٹر خراب کر دیا۔ یہاں، کرتار سنگھ، فاعل، رجسٹر، مفعول اور، خراب کر دیا، فعل متعدی ہے۔

فعل لازم اور فعل متعدی کو فعل تام بھی کہتے ہیں۔

۔ یادرکھو جس پر کام کیا جائے اسے مفعول کہتے ہیں۔

❖ **فعل ناقص:** اس فعل کو فعل ناقص کہا جاتا ہے جو کسی پر اثر نہ ڈالے بلکہ کسی اثر کو ثابت کرے۔

مثلاً:۔ علاودین بیمار ہے، لڑکی گم ہو گی، یہ اچھا ہوا، اس پر کیا بیتی؟۔

افعال ناقصہ اکثر یہ آتے ہیں۔

،ہے، اور، تھا، کے تمام صیغے ہونا، ہو جانا، بننا، بن جانا، رہنا، پڑنا، نکلنا، نظر آنا، دکھائی دینا، معلوم ہونا، وغیرہ کے تمام صیغے۔

❖ **فعل تام:** وہ فعل جو اگر فعل لازم ہے۔ تو فاعل کا ذکر کر دینے کے بعد اس کے معانی مکمل ہو جائیں۔ جیسے "احمد آیا" اس میں "آیا" فعل ہے۔ جبکہ احمد "فاعل" ہے۔ اگر فعل متعدی ہے تو فاعل اور مفعول دونوں کا ذکر کر دینے کے بعد معانی مکمل ہو جائے۔ جیسے عبیداللہ نے خط لکھا۔ اس میں لکھا فعل تام ہے عبیداللہ فاعل جبکہ خط مفعول ہے۔ یہ فعل تام کہلاتے ہیں۔

فعل کی اقسام بلحاظ فاعل:

❖ **فعل معروف:** فعل معروف وہ فعل ہیں جن کے فاعل ہمیں معلوم ہوں۔

مثلاً:۔ شفیق نے خط لکھا" ۔ میں "لکھا" فعل معروف ہے۔

❖ **فعل مجہول:** فعل مجہول وہ فعل ہے جس کا فاعل ہمیں معلوم نہ ہو۔

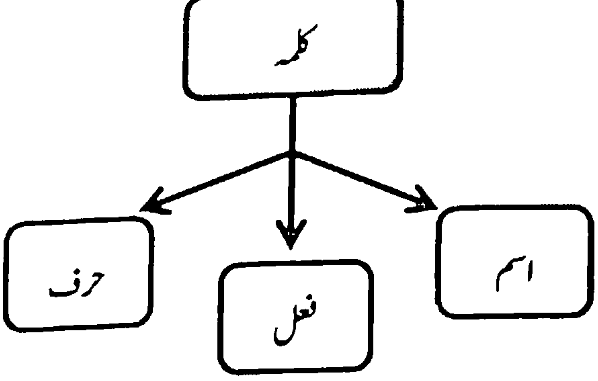
مثلاً:۔ "خط لکھا گیا" میں "لکھا گیا" فعل مجہول ہے۔

فعل کی حالتیں:

❖ **مثبت:** فعل میں کام کے کرنے یا ہونے کا ذکر ہو جیسے عبداللہ نے سبق پڑھا۔ اسد نے نظم یاد کی ہے۔

❖ **منفی:** فعل میں کام نہ کرنے یا نہ ہونے کا ذکر ہو۔ جیسے احمد نے نہیں پڑھا۔ علی بازار نہیں گیا تھا۔

❖ **سوالیہ:** فعل میں کام کے بارے میں سوال کیا گیا ہو۔ جیسے کیا محمد علی نے سبق پڑھا؟ عامر کہاں ہے؟



اُوپر اسم اور فعل کے بارے میں ہم تفصیل کے ساتھ پڑھ چکے ہیں۔اب حرف کو سمجھنے کی کوشش کرتے ہیں۔

حرف:

ایسا کلمہ جو اکیلا کوئی معنی نہیں رکھتا۔یعنی حرف وہ ہے جو نہ تو کسی کا نام ہو۔اور نہ ہی کسی مصدر سے مشتق ہو بلکہ اسم کو آپس میں ملاتا ہو۔لیکن اکیلا پورے معنی نہ دے۔حرف کہلاتا ہے۔جیسے میں،سے،تک،پر،لئے،اگر،جب،جو،اوپر،نیچے،ارے،واہ واہ،کا،کے،کی وغیرہ حرف الفاظ کے باہمی ربط کا کام دیتے ہیں۔

حُروف کی اقسام:

- **حروف علت:** وہ حروف جو کسی امر کا اثر ظاہر کریں حروف علت کہلاتے ہیں۔

آئیے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

عزیز حاضر نہیں ہو سکتا کیوں کہ وہ مصروف ہے۔ محنت کرنی چاہیے اس لیے کہ یہ ترقی کا پہلا قدم ہے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "کیونکہ،اس لئے کہ" سبب کے لیے آئے ہیں۔سبب کو علت کہتے ہیں۔لہذا اس قسم کے حروف کو حروف علت کہا جاتا ہے۔جن جملوں کے ساتھ حروف علت واقع ہوا ان جملوں کو علت اور پہلے کو معلول کہتے ہیں۔

- **حروف عطف:** وہ غموں اور مصیبتوں میں پالا گیا ہے۔ پہلے خورشید آیا پھر اشرف آیا۔ خلیل اپنا کام کر کے گھر جائے گا۔

موہن انسان نہیں بلکہ گدھا ہے۔

دیکھو اوپر کے فقروں میں "اور،پھر،کر کے،بلکہ" ایسے حروف ہیں کہ انہوں نے دو کلموں یا فقروں کو آپس میں ملایا ہے۔یا ان کو ایک حکم میں شامل کیا ہے۔ایسے حروف حروف عطف کہلاتے ہیں۔

حروف عطف سے پہلے جملے یا کلمے کو معطوف علیہ کہتے ہیں۔حرف عطف کے بعد کے جملے یا کلمے کو معطوف کہتے ہیں۔

- **حروف تردید:** حروف تردید وہ حروف ہیں جو رد کرنے کے مقام پر بولے جائیں۔

آئیے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

تم خواہ کتاب لو یہ کاپی۔ چاہے قلم یا پینسل۔ میں اس لڑکے کو جماعت سے نکال دوں یا رکھوں؟

دیکھو اوپر کے فقروں میں "خواہ،چاہے،یا" ایسے حروف ہیں کہ انہوں نے پہلی چیز کو رد کر کے دوسری چیز پیش کی ہے۔رد کرنے کو تردید کہا جاتا ہے۔

- **حروف استدراک:** ایسے حروف جو شک اور وہم کو دور کرنے کے لیے استعمال کیے جائیں حرف استدراک کہلاتے ہیں۔

آئیے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

مجید تو دوست تھا مگر بے وفا نکلا۔ چور کو پکڑنے کی کافی کوشش تو کی گئی الا کامیابی نہ ہوئی۔

دیکھو اوپر کے فقروں میں "مگر، الا" اس شک اور وہم کو دور کرتے ہیں جو ان جملوں میں پہلے پائے جاتے ہیں۔ ایسے حروف جو شک و شبہ
کو دور کریں حروف استدراک کہلاتے ہیں۔

حروف استثناء: ایسے حروف جو کل سے جز کو الگ کریں حروف استثناء کہلاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

بشیر کے سوا سب آئے تھے۔ تمام لڑکے بغیر کریم کے جماعت سے باہر چلے گئے۔

ساری چیزیں گم ہو گئیں مگر قلم بچ گیا ہے۔ سب ہو گئے الا حمید۔

دیکھو اوپر کی مثالوں میں "سوا" نے بشیر کو سب آدمیوں سے "مگر" نے ساری چیزوں کو قلم سے "الا" نے حمید کو سب آدمیوں سے جدا کیا
ہے۔ ایسے حروف جو کل سے جز کو الگ کریں حروف استثناء کہلاتے ہیں۔

حروف شرط و جزا: ایسے حروف جو جملے میں شرط کے معنی پیدا کریں۔ حروف شرط کہلاتے ہیں۔ اور ایسے حروف جو جزا کے
مقام پر استعمال ہوں حروف جزا کہلاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

اگر یہ جانتے چن چن کے ہم کو نہ توڑیں گے
تو گل کبھی نہ تمنائے رنگ و بو کرتے

پشہ سے سیکھے شیوۂ مردانگی کوئی
جب قصد خون کو آئے تو پہلے پکار دے

اوپر کے اشعار میں "اگر، جب" ایسے حروف ہیں جو شرط کے معنی پیدا کرتے ہیں۔ اسی طرح "سو، تو" وغیرہ جزا کے معنوں میں استعمال
ہوتے ہیں۔

حروف تشبیہ: جن الفاظ سے ایک چیز کو دوسری چیز جیسا ہونا ظاہر ہو وہ حروف تشبیہ کہلاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

وہ الو کی طرح گھر سے نکل گیا۔ دنیا میں حاتم جیسا سخی کوئی نہیں۔ مجید کا چہرہ سورج کی مانند چمکتا ہے۔

اشرف ہو بہو حمید ہے۔ اس زمانے میں مجھ سا غریب نہیں۔

دیکھو اوپر کے جملوں میں "طرح جیسا، مانند، ہو بہو، سا" ایسے حروف ہیں کہ ان سے ایک چیز کا دوسری چیز جیسا ہونا ظاہر ہوتا ہے۔ ایسے
حروف کو حروف تشبیہ کہتے ہیں۔

یاد رکھنا چاہیے جس چیز کو تشبیہ دی جاتی ہے اس کو مشتبہ کہتے ہیں۔ اور جس چیز کے ساتھ تشبیہ دی جائے اس کو مشبہ بہ کہتے ہیں۔

حروف جار: ایسے الفاظ جو اسموں کے ساتھ مل کر فعل کا تعلق اسم کے ساتھ ظاہر کریں۔ حروف جار کہلاتے ہیں اور جن
کے بعد حروف جار آتے ہیں ان کو مجرور کہا جاتا ہے۔ جار مجرور مل کر متعلق فعل ہوا کرتے ہیں۔ بعض فارسی الفاظ بھی حروف جار ہوتے
ہیں۔ مثلاً: سوا، جز۔

آیئے ایک مثال دیکھ لیتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

فاروق گھر میں بیٹھا ہے۔ کتاب الماری پر رکھ دو۔ زاہد سر سے پیر تک پسینے میں ڈوبا ہوا ہے۔

دیکھو اوپر کے فقروں میں لفظ "میں، پر، سے، تک" اسموں کے ساتھ مل کر ان کا تعلق فعل کے ساتھ ظاہر کرتے ہیں۔ ایسے الفاظ حروف جار کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **حروف اتصال:** وہ حروف جو کلموں اور جملوں کو آپس میں ملائیں حروف اتصال کہلاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثال سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

رشید اور قادر آئے۔ ناشپتی لو یا سیب لو۔ قدوس کے سوا سب لڑکے حاضر تھے۔ اگر مجید آتا انعام پاتا۔

رشید گھر میں نہیں ہے کیونکہ وہ سکول گیا ہے۔

اوپر کی سطروں میں "اور، یا، سوا، تو، کیونکہ" یہ سب حروف کلموں اور جملوں کو آپس میں ملاتے ہیں۔ ایسے حروف، حروف اتصال کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **حروف اختصاص و شرکت:** ایسے حروف جو تخصیص کے معنی پیدا کریں حروف اختصاص و شرکت کہلاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

خدا ہی ہمارا رازق ہے۔ صرف اللہ نے ہم کو پیدا کیا۔ دولت محض ڈھلتی چھاؤں ہے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "صرف، ہی، محض" تخصیص کے معنی دے رہے ہیں۔ رازق خاص خدا ہے۔ صرف اللہ ہی پیدا کرنے والا ہے۔ پس ایسے حروف جو تخصیص کے معنی پیدا کریں حروف اختصاص و شرکت کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **حروف فجائیہ:** حروف فجائیہ وہ حروف ہیں جو بے ساختہ منہ سے نکل جاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

آفرین! آپ امتحان میں کامیاب ہو گئے ہیں۔ مرحبا! تم نے اچھا کام کیا۔ شاباش! تم خوب کھیلے۔

افسوس کہ وہ محنت کا عادی نہیں۔

اے خدا ہماری حالت پر رحم کر۔

دیکھو اور کے فقروں میں آفرین!۔ شاباش۔ مرحبا۔ ایسے الفاظ ہیں جو خوشی کے موقع پر بولے جاتے ہیں۔ "اے" پکار کے موقع پر۔ "افسوس" تاسف کے موقع پر بولے جاتے ہیں۔ ایسے حروف کو حروفِ فجائیہ کہتے ہیں

❖ **حروف ندا:** حروف ندا وہ حروف ہیں جن سے پکارا جائے۔ جسکو پکاریں اسے منادی کہتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

اے خدا! ہماری حالت پر رحم کر۔ اے بھائی نیکی کر دریا میں ڈال۔ ارے! یہ کیا کہتے ہو۔ اجی! ذرا ادھر آیئے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "اے، ارے، اجی" ایسے حروف ہیں جو پکارنے کے لیے استعمال ہوئے ہیں۔ پکارنے کو ندا کہا جاتا ہے۔ اس لئے ایسے حروف حروف ندا کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **حروف جواب:** حروف جواب وہ حروف ہیں جو جواب میں بولے جائیں۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

یادر کھنا چاہیے کہ جب کسی قریب کے شخص کو بلایا جاتا ہے۔ تو وہ جواب میں ہاں، یا جی۔ کہتا ہے۔ کسی دور کے آدمی کو پکاریں تو وہ ...
جی ہاں کہتا ہے۔ سوال کے جواب میں بھی ہاں، آتا ہے۔ سننے والا بولنے والے کی بات کی تائید یا تصدیق کے لیے "درست، ٹھیک،
واقعی" الفاظ میں سے کوئی ایک لفظ کہتا ہے۔ حکم یا کہا کے ماننے کے لیے اچھا، بہت اچھا کہتے ہیں۔ ایسے الفاظ حروف جواب کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **حروف انبساط:** حروف انبساط وہ حروف ہیں جو خوشی کے اظہار کے لیے زبان سے نکلیں۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

سبحان اللہ! کیا سہانا سماں ہے۔ آہاہا کیا خوب منظر ہے۔ اوہو ہو! کیا ہی اچھا جانور ہے۔ واہ واہ! لڑکے صاف ستھ...

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "سبحان اللہ!، اہاہا!، اوہو ہو!، واہ واہ" ! ایسے کلمات ہیں جو زیادہ خوشی میں زبان پر آئے ہیں۔ خوشی کو انبساط ...
لیے یہ حروف انبساط ہیں۔

❖ **حروف تعجب:** حروف تعجب وہ حروف ہیں جو حیرانگی کے موقع پر بولے جائیں۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔ اللہ اللہ! کیا چاندنی ہے۔ افوہ! اتنا لمبا خط لکھا ہے۔ اللہ اکبر! ...
اچھا زمانہ تھا۔ اوہو! آج مدت کے بعد دیکھا۔

ان مثالوں میں "اللہ اللہ! افوہ!، اللہ اکبر! اوہو،" تعجب اور حیرانگی کے موقع پر بولے گئے ہیں۔ اس لئے ایسے کلمات کو تعجب کے کلمات ...
ہیں۔ تعجب کے معنی حیران ہونا کے ہیں۔

❖ **حروف تاسف وندبہ:** حروف تاسف وندبہ وہ حروف ہیں جو مصیبت، رنج اور افسوس کے موقع پر بولے جائیں۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

ہائے میرے مجید! تو کدھر ہے۔ افسوس! کہ پھر آنا نصیب نہ ہوگا۔

*عمر بھر کا بھی پیمان وفا باندھا تو کیا *عمر کو بھی تو نہیں ہے پائداری ہائے ہائے

اوپر کی مثالوں میں ہائے افسوس! ہائے ہائے! ایسے حروف ہیں جو رنج اور دکھ کے موقع پر بولے گے ہیں۔ ان حروف کو حروف تاسف ...
کہتے ہیں۔ اور جس کا نام لے کر تاسف یا افسوس کرتے ہیں اسے مندوب کہتے ہیں۔

حروف تنبیہ: حروف تنبیہ وہ حروف ہیں جو دھمکانے یا کام کے نہ کرنے پر تاکید کرنے کے موقع پر بولے جائیں۔

آیئے مثالوں میں دیکھتے ہیں۔

ہیں ہیں صدیق کیا ہو گیا۔ خبردار! وہاں نہ جانا۔ ہوں کیا کرنے لگے ہو۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "ہیں ہیں، خبردار، اور ہوں" دھمکانے اور خبردار کرنے کے لیے بولے گئے ہیں۔ ایسے حروف حروف تنبیہ ...
ہیں۔

حروف تحسین: ایسے حروف جو تعریف کے موقع پر بولے جائیں حروف تحسین کہلاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثال سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

شاباش! محنت کرتے جاؤ۔ مرحبا! تم اچھے لڑکے ہو۔ چشم بد دور! تم بڑے ہی بہادر ہو۔ ...

نے غریبوں کی مدد کی۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "شاباش، مرحبا، چشم بد دور، جزاک اللہ" ایسے حروف ہیں جو تعریف کے مقام پر بولے گئے ہیں۔ پس ایسے حروف جو تعریف کے مقام پر بولے جائیں حروف تحسین کہلاتے ہیں۔

❖ **حروف تمنا:** حروف تمنا وہ حروف ہیں جو آرزو کے موقع پر بولے جائیں۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

کاش! مجید میرے پاس آتا۔ کاش کے تم میرے لیے ہوتے!۔

دیکھو اوپر کی مثالوں میں کاش، کاش کے، ایسے حروف ہیں جو آرزو اور تمنا کے موقع پر بولے گئے ہیں۔ ایسے حروف حروف تمنا کہلاتے ہیں۔

حصہ نحو (SYNTAX)

علم نحو وہ علم ہے جو کلمات کے اعراب، ان کی صحیح املا و استعمال اور پڑھنے کے قواعد و ضوابط سے بحث کرتا ہے۔

نحو کے معنی طریق اور اسلوب کے ہیں اور اصطلاح میں اس سے قواعد کا وہ شعبہ مراد ہوتا ہے جس میں دو باتوں سے بحث کی جاتی ہے۔

الف) جملے کے اجزاء یعنی اسم، ضمیر، صفت، فعل اور حرف اور ان کی جنس، تعداد اور حالت وغیرہ سے، اس طرح کہ ان میں پیدا ہونے والے تبدل، تغیرات واضح ہو جائیں۔

ب) جملے کی ساخت یعنی مختلف کلمات کے جملوں میں استعمال ہونے والے طریقوں اور اس استعمال کی حالت میں واقع ہونے والی تبدیلیوں کا بیان ہم نحو کے تحت آتا ہے۔ اسی طرح جملہ بنانے کے لئے مختلف کلمات کو ملانے کے طریقے اور کلموں کے مرکبات سے متعلق بحثیں بھی نحو ہی کے تحت آتی ہیں۔

اس تفصیل سے علم نحو کے دو شعبے معلوم ہوتے ہیں۔

نحو تفصیلی:

نحو تفصیلی وہ شعبہ ہے جس کے تحت جملے کے ہر جزو یعنی اسم، فعل، ضمیر، صفت وغیرہ کا الگ الگ بیان کیا جائے۔ تفصیل کے معنی ہیں الگ الگ کر کے دیکھنا۔

نحو ترکیبی:

نحو ترکیبی علم نحو کا وہ شعبہ ہے جس میں کلموں کو ملانے اور مختلف مرکبات کی قسموں اور ان کی شناخت کے اصولوں کو زیر بحث لایا جائے۔ ترکیب دو یا دو سے زائد چیزوں کو آپس میں ملانے کو کہتے ہیں۔

"حصہ نحو" کا موضوع "کلام / مرکب" ہے۔

مرکب: جب دو یا دو سے زیادہ کلمات ترکیب پائیں تو اسے مرکب کہتے ہیں۔ اور اس مرکب کو کلام کہتے ہیں۔

مثلاً عمران کا بستہ، دل و دماغ، خاک کا پتلا، جنت ارضی

Scanned with CamScanner

مرکب کی دو قسمیں ہوتی ہیں۔

(1) مرکب ناقص (2) مرکب تام

(1) **مرکب ناقص :** مرکب ناقص وہ مرکب ہے جس سے سننے والے کو پورا مطلب سمجھ میں نہ آئے۔

(2) **مرکب تام :** مرکب تام یا جملہ وہ مرکب ہے جس کے سننے سے پورا مطلب سمجھ میں آ جائے۔

آیئے ان دونوں کی مثالیں دیکھتے ہیں۔

۱۔ مقبول کا گدھا۔ سات روپے۔ سرخ ٹوپی۔ اسلام آباد۔ الماری اور میز۔

۲۔ مقبول کا گدھا تیز ہے۔ اس نے سات روپے لیے۔ سرخ ٹوپی خراب ہو گئی ہے۔ اسلام خان نے اسلام آباد بسایا ہے۔

نمبر ۱، ۲ کی مثالیں دو یا دو سے زیادہ کلمات سے بنی ہیں۔ ان کلمات کے مجموعہ کو مرکب کہتے ہیں

ذرا غور سے دیکھیے نمبر ۱ کی مثالیں پورا مفہوم ظاہر نہیں کرتی ہیں بلکہ ان مثالوں کے ساتھ اور لفظ ملانے کی ضرورت محسوس کی جاتی ہے۔ ایسے مرکب کو مرکب ناقص کہتے ہیں۔

نمبر ۲ کی مثالیں پورا مطلب ظاہر کرتی ہیں۔ اس لیے ایسے مرکب مرکب تام کہلاتے ہیں۔ اس کو جملہ بھی کہتے ہیں۔

مرکب ناقص کی متعدد قسمیں ہیں۔

(1) **مرکب اضافی :** مرکب اضافی وہ مرکب ہے جو مضاف اور مضاف الیہ سے مل کر بنے۔

آیئے مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں

رحیم کی ٹوپی۔ جاوید کا قلم۔ وجیے کی کتاب۔ شیشے کی دوات۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں ٹوپی کو رحیم کے ساتھ۔ قلم کو جاوید کے ساتھ۔ کتاب کو وجیے کے ساتھ اور دوات کو شیشے کے ساتھ ایک قسم کا تعلق ہے۔ یاد رکھنا چاہیے کہ اس قسم کے تعلق اور لگاؤ کو اضافت کہتے ہیں۔ اور جس اسم کا لگاؤ ہوتا ہے اسے مضاف اور جس کے ساتھ لگاؤ ہوتا ہے اس سے مضاف الیہ کہتے ہیں۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں ٹوپی، قلم، کتاب، دوات، مضاف ہیں اور رحیم، جاوید، وجے، شیشے، مضاف الیہ ہیں۔

(نوٹ) اردو میں اضافت کی علامتیں یہ ہیں: کا، کے، کی۔ اردو میں مضاف الیہ پہلے آتا ہے اور مضاف پیچھے جیسا کہ اوپر کی مثالوں سے ظاہر ہوتا ہے۔ فارسی کے مرکب اضافی بھی اردو میں عام مستعمل ہیں۔ ان میں مضاف پہلے ہوتا ہے اور مضاف الیہ پیچھے اور مضاف کے آخری حرف کے نیچے زیر ہوتی ہے۔ جیسے کتابِ مومن، کنارِ دریا وغیرہ۔

(2) **مرکب توصیفی:** ایسے مرکب جو صفت اور موصوف سے مل کر بنیں، مرکب توصیفی کہلاتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

سفید پھول، بہادر لڑکا۔ نیک استاد، تیز ہی تلوار۔

Scanned with CamScanner

اوپر کی مثالوں میں سفید، بہادر، نیک، تیز ہی ایسے الفاظ ہیں جو صفت ہیں۔ اور پھول، لڑکا، استاد، تلوار ان کے موصوف ہیں۔ ایسے الفاظ کے جوڑ کو مرکب توصیفی کہا جاتا ہے۔ کیونکہ یہ صفت اور موصوف سے بنتے ہیں۔

یعنی جو مرکب صفت اور موصوف سے مل کر بنے مرکب توصیفی کہلاتا ہے۔

نوٹ) یاد رکھنا چاہیے کہ اردو میں صفت پہلے آتی ہے اور موصوف پیچھے، مگر شعر میں یہ ترتیب بدل جاتی ہے۔ فارسی میں موصوف پہلے آتا ہے اور صفت بعد میں۔ جیسے:۔ مردِ نیک، جاہلِ مطلق، خدائے بزرگ۔

(3) مرکب عددی : مرکب عددی وہ مرکب ہے جو عدد اور معدود سے مل کر بنے۔ یاد رکھنا چاہیے مرکب عددی میں عدد پہلے آتا ہے اور معدود پیچھے مگر نظم میں یہ ترتیب بدل بھی جاتی ہے۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

سو گھوڑے، چالیس سپاہی، بیس بندوقیں، 34 لڑکے، پانچواں لڑکا۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں سو، چالیس، بیس، ٣٤، پانچواں ۔تو عدد ہیں اور گھوڑے ، سپاہی، بندوقیں اور لڑکے معدود ہیں۔ پس ایسے مرکب مرکب عددی بنتے ہیں۔

(4) مرکب امتزاجی : مرکب امتزاجی وہ اسم ہے جو دو یا دو سے زیادہ لفظ مل کر ایک اسم بن جائے۔

آیئے مثالیں دیکھتے ہیں۔

غلام محمد، کرتار سنگھ، آغا اشرف علی، رام چندر، لال چوک، اشوک نگر۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں ایسے مرکبات ہیں جو دو یا دو سے زیادہ اسموں سے مل کر بنے ہیں اور پھر سب مل کر ایک اسم بن گئے ہیں۔ دو یا دو سے زیادہ اسموں کو مل کر ایک کرنے کو امتزاج کہتے ہیں۔

(5) مرکب عطفی : ایسے مرکبات جو معطوف الیہ اور معطوف سے مل کر بنے مرکب عطفی کہلاتے ہیں۔

مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

چاند اور ستارے، دریا اور غذا، گھوڑے اور گدھے، علی و دلی۔

اوپر کے مرکبات میں 'اور' 'و' حروف عطف ہیں۔ اور یہ مرکبات معطوف الیہ اور معطوف سے مل کر بنے ہیں اس لیے مرکب عطفی کہلاتے ہیں۔ مرکب عطفی میں جب ایک سے زیادہ اسم کو ملایا جائے تو 'اور' صرف آخری دو اسموں کے درمیان آتا ہے۔ جیسے: رشید، رحیم، موہن اور کمال یہاں آتے ہیں۔

(6) مرکب حال وذوالحال : حال وہ اسم ہے جو فاعل یا مفعول کی حالت کو ظاہر کرے۔ اور ذوالحال وہ فاعل یا مفعول ہے جس کی حالت ظاہر کی جائے۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

فرید ہنستا ہوا آیا، افلاق نے روتا ہوا آدمی دیکھا۔

پہلی مثال میں 'ہنستا ہوا' اسم حالیہ ہے اور فرید کی جو فاعل ہے، حالت بیان کرتا ہے۔ دوسری مثال میں 'روتا ہوا' اسم حالیہ ہے اور آدمی کی جو مفعول

Scanned with CamScanner

ہے، حالت کو بیان کرتا ہے۔ پس ایسے مرکب کو حال کہتے ہیں اور جس کی حالت کو بیان کرتا ہو خواہ وہ فاعل ہو یا مفعول اسے ذوالحال کہتے ہیں۔

(7) مرکب اشاری : مرکب اشاری وہ مرکب ہے جو اشارہ اور مشار الیہ سے مل کر بنے۔

مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں

یہ لڑکا، وہ جانور، یہ کتاب، وہ پنسل، وہ قلم، یہ کرسی۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں 'یہ' اور 'وہ' کلمات اشارہ ہیں۔ اور لڑکا، جانور، کتاب، غیرہ کی طرف اشارہ کیا گیا ہے ان کو مشار الیہ کہتے ہیں۔ ایسے یہ ایسے مرکب جو اشارہ اور مشار الیہ سے بنے ہیں۔ بس مرکب اشاری وہ مرکب ہے جو اشارہ اور مشار الیہ سے مل کر بنے۔

(8) مرکب تمیز و ممیز : ایسے لفظ جو شک دور کریں تمیز کہلاتے ہیں اور جس کی نسبت شک دور کریں اس سے ممیز کہتے ہیں۔

مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

ایک سیر گھی، چار من آٹا، تین بوتلیں عرق کی، نو گز لٹھا، گیارہ عدد قلمیں۔

اگر اوپر کی مثالوں میں صرف ایک سیر، چار من، تین بوتلیں، نو گز، گیارہ عدد کہا جاتا تو شک رہتا کہ کونسی چیز ایک سیر یا چار من یا نو گز اور گیارہ عدد جب اس کے ساتھ گھی، بوتلیں، آٹا، عرق، لٹھا اور قلمیں مل گئے ہیں تو شک دور ہو گیا۔ پس ایسے لفظ جو شک دور کریں تمیز کہلاتے ہیں اور جس کی نسبت شک دور کریں اسے ممیز کہتے ہیں۔

(نوٹ) یہاں یہ بات یاد رکھنی چاہیے کہ تمیز اور ممیز اور عدد معدود میں فرق یہ ہے کہ تمیز اور ممیز میں وزن یا پیمانے یا گز یا فٹ یا عدد کا لفظ آتا ہے۔ مگر معدود میں یہ لفظ نہیں آتے۔

(9) مرکب تابع مہمل و متبوع : ایسے مہمل لفظ جو اسم کے بعد آئیں تابع مہمل کہلاتے ہیں اور جس لفظ کے بعد آئیں اسے متبوع کہتے ہیں۔

مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

رشید اور مومن پانی وانی پئیں گے۔ دھوم دھام سے یوم اقبال منایا گیا۔ ادھر اتنی بھیڑ بھاڑ کیا ہے؟

اوپر کی مثالوں میں پانی وانی، دھوم دھام، بھیڑ بھاڑ۔ ایسے مرکب ہیں کہ ان میں ایک با معنی لفظ کے ساتھ مہمل لفظ ہے۔ ایسے مہمل لفظ جو اسم کے بعد آئیں تابع مہمل کہلاتے ہیں اور جس لفظ کے بعد آئیں اسے متبوع کہتے ہیں۔

(10) مرکب تابع موضوع متبوع: ایسے لفظ جو با معنی ہوں لیکن زائد ہوں۔ انہیں تابع موضوع کہتے ہیں۔ اور دوسرے کو متبوع کہتے ہیں۔

مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

اب کیا فائدہ رونا دھونا فضول ہے، مجید کی چال ڈھال نرالی ہے، مار پیٹ اچھی نہیں۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں رونا دھونا، چال ڈھال، مار پیٹ۔ ایسے مرکب ہیں کہ ان میں ایک با معنی لفظ کے بعد محاورے کے مطابق دوسرا با معنی لفظ لگا ہے مگر یہاں اس کا استعمال زائد ہے۔ ایسے لفظ جو با معنی ہوں لیکن زائد ہوں۔ انہیں تابع موضوع کہتے ہیں۔ اور دوسرے کو متبوع کہتے ہیں۔ دھونا، ڈھال، پیٹ تابع موضوع اور رونا، چال اور مار متبوع ہیں۔

(11) مرکب بدل و مبدل منہ : اسے مثالوں کے ساتھ سمجھتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

ہمارا ابھائی قدیم [illegible] آیا ہے۔ [illegible]

دیکھو پہلے فقرے میں "ہمارا ابھائی قدیم" ایک ہی شخص [illegible]

ہے۔ اگر ہم کہیں "ہمارا ابھائی [illegible] آیا" یا "قدیم [illegible] آیا" تو دونوں سے ایک ہی [illegible]

ہے۔ قدیم اور افضل صرف وضاحت کے لیے ہیں۔ [illegible]

ہے۔

(12) مرکب عطف بیان و مبین: اسے مثالوں میں سمجھتے ہیں۔

ڈاکٹر سر محمد اقبال ہندوستان کے اعلیٰ پائے کے شاعروں میں سے تھے۔ بہادر شاہ ظفر شاہانِ مغلیہ میں سے تھے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں سر محمد اقبال اور اقبال دونوں ایک ہی شاعر کے نام تھے۔

اسی طرح بہادر شاہ اور ظفر دونوں ایک ہی بادشاہ کے نام تھے۔

ان دونوں ناموں میں سے دوسرا نام پہلے نام کی نسبت زیادہ مشہور ہے۔ دوسرے نام کے لانے سے پہلے نام کی اچھی طرح [illegible]

دوسرے نام کو عطف بیان اور پہلے نام کو جس کی وضاحت ہوتی ہے مبین کہتے ہیں۔

(13) مرکب تاکید و مؤکد!: تاکید کے الفاظ کو مرکب تاکید کہتے ہیں اور جس اسم کی تاکید کریں اسے مؤکد کہتے ہیں۔

آیئے مثالوں کو دیکھتے ہیں۔

سب کے سب آدمی آگئے۔ یہ مسئلہ سراسر غلط ہے۔ فاروق اور فرہاد دونوں سو نا مر گئے ہیں۔ یہاں خطرہ ہی خطرہ ہے۔

اوپر کی مثالوں میں "سب کے سب، سراسر، دونوں، خطرہ" ایسے الفاظ ہیں جو تاکید کے لیے آئے ہیں اور انہوں نے [illegible]

اور خطرہ کی تاکید کی ہے۔

پس تاکید کے الفاظ کو مرکب تاکید کہتے ہیں اور جس اسم کی تاکید کریں اسے مؤکد کہتے ہیں۔

(14) مرکب مستثنیٰ و مستثنیٰ منہ: یہ وہ مرکب ہے جو مستثنیٰ اور مستثنیٰ منہ سے مل کر بنے۔ جیسے: سب رشید کے [illegible]

"رشید کے سوا" مرکب مستثنیٰ اور "سب" مستثنیٰ منہ ہے۔

(15) مرکب جار مجرور: وہ مرکب ہے جو حرف جار اور مجرور سے مل کر بنے۔ مثلاً: کاغذ میز پر [illegible] اس میں [illegible]

ہے۔ "پر" حرف جار ہے اور "میز" مجرور ہے۔

Scanned with CamScanner

جملہ :-

جملہ: الفاظ کے ایسے مسلسل مجموعے کو جملہ کہتے ہیں جس سے سننے والا بات کو پوری طرح سمجھ لے اور اس کا مفہوم مکمل ... میں ہو یا تحریر میں۔ جملے کے دو اصل عناصر ہوتے ہیں:

۱۔ مبتدا: جب کسی شخص یا چیز کا ذکر کیا جائے تو اسے مبتدا کہتے ہیں۔

۲۔ خبر: جو کچھ بھی مبتدا کے بارے میں کہا جائے اسے خبر کہتے ہیں۔

جملے کے دو بڑے جزو:

۱۔ مسند الیہ: مسند الیہ جملہ کا وہ جزو ہے کہ جس کی نسبت کچھ کہا جائے۔

۲۔ مسند: مسند جملے کا وہ جزو ہے جس میں کسی شخص یا چیز کی بابت کچھ کہا جائے۔

آیئے مسند اور مسند الیہ کو مثالوں سے سمجھتے ہیں۔

چیزیں دکانوں پر سجی ہوئی ہیں۔ رات گزر گئی۔ دن چڑھ آیا۔ چور بھاگ گیا۔ ہوا چل رہی ہے۔

دیکھو اوپر کے جملوں کے دو بڑے جز ہیں۔

چیزیں	دکانوں پر سجی ہوئی ہیں
رات	گزر گئی
دن	چڑھ آیا
چور	بھاگ گیا۔
ہوا	چل چلی ہے۔

پہلا جزو مثلاً:- چیزیں، رات، دن، چور، اور ہوا ایسی چیزیں ہیں کہ جن کی بابت کچھ کہا گیا ہے ایسے جزو کو مسند الیہ کہتے ہیں

نمبر ۲ کے جزو مثلاً:- دکانوں پر سجی ہوئی ہیں، گزر گئی، چڑھ آیا، بھاگ گیا اور چل رہی ہے ایسے الفاظ ہیں جن میں مسند الیہ کے بارے میں ... ایسے جزو کو مسند کہتے ہیں۔

الف) ترکیب یا صورت کے لحاظ سے جملے کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

(1) مفرد جملہ: مفرد جملہ اس جملہ کو کہتے ہیں جس میں صرف ایک مسند الیہ اور ایک مسند ہو۔ مثلاً:- احمد لکھتا ہے، خواب ...

(2) مرکب جملہ: مرکب جملہ اُس جملہ کو کہتے ہیں جس میں دو یا دو سے زیادہ مفرد جملے مل کر ایک مفہوم یا خیال کو ظاہر کریں۔ مثلاً ... گیا تو میں بھی نہیں جاؤں گا۔

مرکب جملہ کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

(1) مرکب مطلق: اس مرکب جملہ کو کہتے ہیں جس میں ہر مفرد جملہ جداگانہ برابر کی حیثیت رکھتا ہے اور معنی کے لحاظ سے دوسرے کا ... ہوتا۔ مثلاً:- احمد آیا۔ اور شیر چلا گیا۔

Scanned with CamScanner

(2) [illegible]

[illegible]

ب) معنی کے لحاظ سے جملے کی دو قسمیں ہیں

(1) جملہ خبریہ: اس جملہ کو کہتے ہیں جس سے کسی واقعہ کی حالت کی خبر ملے۔ مثلاً: عادل آگیا۔ فرید چلا گیا۔

(2) جملہ انشائیہ: اس جملے کو کہتے ہیں جو کسی حکم یا استفہام یا [illegible] یا تعجب یا تمنا اور دعا وغیرہ جیسے جذبات کو ظاہر کرے۔ مثلاً [illegible] یہ کام کرنا اچھا نہیں۔ ماشاءاللہ! کیا خوب بات کہی ہے۔ وغیرہ۔

ج) مسند کے لحاظ سے جملے کی دو قسمیں ہیں۔

جملہ اسمیہ: اس جملے کو کہتے ہیں جس میں مسند اور مسند الیہ دونوں موجود ہوں۔ مثلاً:- رام ذہین لڑکا ہے۔ اس میں رام مسند الیہ اور ذہین [illegible]
(مسند) ہے۔ جملہ اسمیہ کے مسند الیہ کو مبتدا اور مسند کو خبر کہتے ہیں۔

جملہ اسمیہ کے مندرجہ ذیل ارکان ہوتے ہیں۔

۱۔ **مبتدا**:- اس اسم کو کہتے ہیں جس کی طرف کوئی اسم یا فعل منسوب ہوتا ہے۔

۲۔ **خبر**:- اسے کہتے ہیں جو مبتدا کی طرف منسوب ہو۔

۳۔ **فعل ناقص**:- وہ فعل ہے جس سے بات پوری نہ ہو۔

۴۔ مسند اور مسند الیہ کی توسیع یا متعلقات خبر و مبتدا۔

مثلاً:- چاند روشن ہے۔ اس جملے میں چاند (مبتدا) روشن (خبر) اور ہے (فعل ناقص) ہے۔

موہن گھر میں نہ تھا۔ اس جملے میں موہن (مبتدا) ہے، نہ تھا (فعل ناقص) ہے، اور گھر میں (متعلق خبر) ہے۔

جملہ اسمیہ کی پہچان کیسے کریں۔

۱۔ اگر فعل ناقص ہے تو جملہ اسمیہ ہوگا۔ اگر فعل تام ہے تو جملہ فعلیہ ہوگا۔

۲۔ جملہ اسمیہ میں دو اسم ہوتے ہیں۔ دونوں اسموں میں ایک اسم معرفہ اور دوسرا اسم نکرہ ہو تو معرفہ کو مبتدا اور نکرہ کو خبر کہتے ہیں۔

۳۔ اگر ایک اسم ذات ہوں اور ایک اسم صفت ہو تو اس ذات کو مبتدا اور صفت کو خبر کہتے ہیں۔

۴۔ اگر دونوں اسم معرفہ ہوں تو پہلے کو مبتدا اور دوسرے کو خبر کہتے ہیں۔

۵۔ اگر دونوں اسم نکرہ ہوں تو جو زیادہ خاص ہو وہ مبتدا اور دوسرے کو خبر کہتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

۶۔ مبتدا عام طور پر پہلے آتا ہے اور خبر بعد میں۔

۷۔ بعض اوقات مبتدا یا خبر یا فعل ناقص حذف ہو جاتا ہے۔

۸۔ خبر کبھی مفرد ہوتی ہے اور کبھی مرکب ہوتی ہے۔

۹۔ بعض اوقات مبتدا کی کئی خبریں ہوتی ہیں۔

۱۰۔ بعض اوقات مبتدا مفرد ہوتا ہے اور کبھی مرکب ہوتا ہے۔

۱۱۔ بعض اوقات مبتدا اور خبر دونوں محذوف ہوتے ہیں۔

جملہ فعلیہ: اس جملہ کو کہتے ہیں جس میں مسند الیہ اسم یا فاعل، اور مسند فعل ہو۔ مثلاً:- احمد نے کھانا کھایا۔ اس میں احمد (فاعل یا اسم) مسند الیہ اور کھایا (فعل) ہے۔

جملہ فعلیہ کے مندرجہ ذیل ارکان ہیں۔

۱۔ **فاعل:-** وہ اسم جس کی ذات پر فعل واقع ہو

۲۔ **مفعول:-** وہ اسم ہے جس پر فاعل کا فعل واقع ہو۔

۳۔ **فعل:-** وہ کام جو فاعل سے صادر ہو۔

۴۔ **فعل تام:-** وہ فعل جس سے جملے کی تکمیل ہو۔

۵۔ مفعول اور فعل کی توسیع یا متعلقات فعل۔

آپ یہ جانتے ہیں کہ جس کے بارے میں ذکر کیا جائے اسے مسند الیہ اور جو کچھ ذکر کیا جائے اسے مسند کہتے ہیں۔

افعال تام کے مسند الیہ کو فاعل اور مسند کو مفعول کہتے ہیں۔ افعال ناقص کے مسند الیہ کو مبتدا اور مسند کو خبر کہتے ہیں۔

جملہ فعلیہ کی پہچان کیسے کریں۔

۱۔ سب سے پہلے فعل پر نظر کیجیے اگر فعل تام ہے تو جملہ فعلیہ ہوگا

۲۔ اگر جملہ میں فعل لازم ہوگا تو جملہ فاعل پر ختم ہوتا ہے

۳۔ اگر فعل متعدی ہو تو مفعول ضرور آتا ہے۔

۴۔ بعض اوقات متعدی افعال کے دو مفعول ہوتے ہیں پہلے کو مفعول بہ اور دوسرے کو مفعول ثانی کہتے ہیں۔

۵۔ جملہ فعلیہ میں اجزا کی ترتیب یوں ہوتی ہے فاعل، مفعول، متعلق فعل، مگر متعلق فعل کبھی مفعول سے پہلے آتا ہے اور کبھی بعد میں۔

۶۔ فعل جب فقروں کے شروع میں آئے تو زور ظاہر ہوتا ہے۔

۷۔ کلام میں زور پیدا کرنے کی غرض سے کبھی مفعول پہلے بھی آسکتا ہے۔

۸۔ بعض اوقات جملے میں فاعل کو حذف کر دیا جاتا ہے۔

۹۔ بعض اوقات جملے میں فاعل اور مفعول دونوں حذف کر دیے جاتے ہیں۔

۱۰۔ کبھی جملہ میں فعل اور فاعل دانوں حذف ہوتے ہیں۔

۱۱۔ فعل مجہول میں فاعل نہیں آتا، بلکہ ہمیشہ مفعول آتا ہے۔

۱۲۔ ترکیب نحوی کے لحاظ سے جملہ فعلیہ میں سب سے پہلے فعل، پھر فاعل پھر مفعول اور آخر میں متعلقات فعل لکھے جاتے ہیں۔

Scanned with CamScanner

اردو سابقے:

مرکب الفاظ بناتے وقت جو حرف یا کلمہ لفظ کے شروع میں لگایا جائے اسے سابقہ کہتے ہیں۔ انگریزی زبان میں انہیں (Prefix) کہتے ہیں۔ عربی، ہندی اور فارسی تینوں زبانوں کے سابقے اردو زبان میں مستعمل ہیں۔ ان کی مثالیں درج ذیل ہیں۔

ا ——— اچھوت، اٹل، امٹ	ان ——— انمول، ان پڑھ، انگنت	بے ——— بے مثل، بے ادب، بے ہوش
بد ——— بدزبان، بدخو، بدظن	با ——— باہوش، باعزت، باقاعدہ	بے ——— بے مغز، بے تکی، بے جوش
تنگ ——— تنگ نظر، تنگ دلی، تنگ ظرف	خوش ——— خوش خو، خوشخبری، خوش آمدید	خود ——— خودآرا، خودنما، خودپسندی
زبر ——— زبردست	صاحب ——— صاحب دل، صاحب جائیداد	سر ——— سربلندی، سرمستی
لا ——— لاپرواہی، لاکلام، لاوارث	غیر ——— غیرحاضر، غیر مقلدین، غیرت	

اردو لاحقے:

مرکب الفاظ بناتے وقت جو حرف یا کلمہ، لفظ کے آخر میں لگایا جائے اس سے لاحقہ کہتے ہیں۔ انگریزی میں انہیں (Suffix) کہتے ہیں۔ آیئے ان کی کچھ مثالیں دیکھتے ہیں۔

ا ——— نیلا، پھیلا، پڑھیا	آور ——— دلآور، زور آور، تناور	سر ——— خودسر، ہمسر
فام ——— گلفام، سیاہ فام، لالہ فام	ک ——— سماجک، ویدک، سنسارک	کا ——— اچکا
تر ——— بہتر، نیک تر	م ——— سوم، یکم، دوم، چہارم	ور ——— طاقتور، نامور، نعیب ور
مند ——— بہرہ مند، عقلمند	ناک ——— غمناک، خوفناک، عبرتناک	وش ——— پری وش، ماہ وش، خوروش
ی ——— سوتی، اونی، مہندی، پہاڑی، بنگالی		

Scanned with CamScanner

Previous NTS Test of PST- 2018

PST-P6

B-150418

MATHEMATICS

…5 is the perfect square of:
5
25
55
1250

$\sqrt{4356} = ?$
33
44
66
11

…(2 - 5) - 4 + (5 - 3) = ?
4
10
5
2 h

…2 - 25 = ?
(x - 5) (x - 5)
(x + 5) (x + 5)
(x + 5) (x - 5)
(x + 25) (x - 25)

The age of a mother is two times the age …er daughter, after five year the sum of …ir ages will be 49 years, The age of …ughter of two year will be:
15
17
19
21

…e number 1,000,000,000 is read as:
100 billion
One million
10 billion
One billion

… (Ax2 … ?
(9y + 8x) (9y + 8x)
(9y - 8x) (9y - 8x)
(9y + 8x) (9y - 8x)
(8x + 9y) (8x - 9y)

8. The sum of three consecutive even integers is 66, The largest number among these three number is:
A. 20
B. 22
C. 24
D. 26
E. D. 28

9. $4 \times \frac{1}{3}$ means:
A. $\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{3}$
B. 4×3
C. $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}$
D. $\frac{13}{3}$

10. $\varphi \cup \varphi^c = ?$
A. $\cup$
B. $\cup^c$
C. φ
D. φ^c

11. if $a - b = 2$ and $ab = 3$ then $a^2 + b^2 = ?$
A. 20
B. 10
C. 14
D. 12

12. $x^2 - 10xy + 25y^2 = ?$
A. $(x - 5y)^2$
B. $(x + 10y)^2$
C. $(x + 5y)^2$
D. $(x - 25y)^2$

13. A number is added to 4, result is equal to three times of that number. Find the number.
A. 0
B. 1
C. 2
D. 3

14. Expression in one variable is:
A. $x + x^2 + 1$
B. $x + y$

Scanned with CamScanner

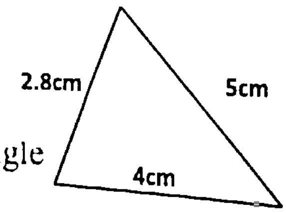
C. x + 9y
D. xy

15. if $x + a/x = 16$, then $x^2 + 1/x^2 = ?$
A. 256
B. 254
C. 200
D. 120

16. The process of expressing a givenexpression as product of two or more factors is called.
A Bisection
B. Factorization
C. Division
D. Operation

17. the area of triangle having base 5cm and altitude 10 cm is............
A. 50 cm^2
B. 25 cm^2
C. 80 cm^2
D. 20 cm^2

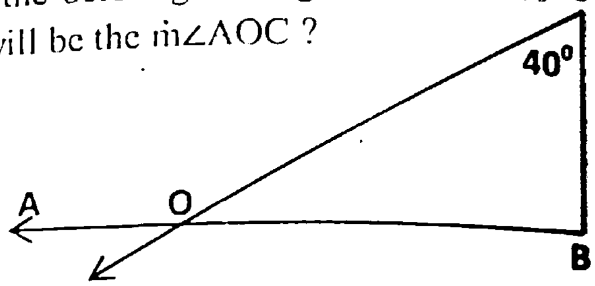
18. The triangle mentioned below (diagram not drawn on scale) is called.......
A. Obtuse triangle
B. Isosceles
C. Scalene triangle
D. Equilateral triangle
E. Quadrilateral



19. Two supplementary angles measure (3x + 5) and (9x - 5), what is the value of x:
A. 12^0
B. 15^0
C. 16^0
D. 13^0

20. In a right angle triangle, the base angle is 45°, whereas the side length is 3 dm, The length of perpendicular is:
A. 5 dm
B. 6 dm
C. 3/2 dm
D. 3 dm
E. 2 dm

21. In the below given figure $m\angle C = 40^0$ what will be the $m\angle AOC$?



A. 140^0
B. 130^0
C. 50^0
D. 40^0

22. A construction company is working in an area where sand is available for free of cost. To make concrete the ratio of cement to gravel is 2:3 and the ratio of gravel to sand is 2:5. The quantity required for making 500 m^3 concrete needed is:
A. 200 m^3
B. 300 m^3
C. 400 m^3
D. 500 m^3

23. The class interval of the class 6-15 is:
A. 15
B. 12
C. 9
D. 6

24. In which graph the data is represented by adjacent rectangles?
A. Line graph
B. Polygon
C. Bar graph
D. Histogram

25. The following details is of accidents at potato chips plant are categorized, according to the area injured.

Area injured	Fingers	Eyes	Arms	Legs
Frequency	17	5	2	1

The percentage of arm injury is:
A. 4%
B. 5%
C. 8%
D. 10%
E. 12%

Scanned with CamScanner

Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer
1	B	6	D	11	B	16	B	21	B
2	C	7	C	12	A	17	B	22	B
3	C	8	C	13	C	18	C	23	C
4	C	9	C	14	A	19	B	24	D
5	B	10	A	15	B	20	D	25	C

GENERAL SCIENCE

Identify parts of digestive system.

Salivary glands, esophagus, large intestine, lungs, gallbladder

Salivary glands, esophagus, large intestine, kidney, gallbladder

Salivary glands, esophagus, large intestine, colon, gallbladder

Salivary glands, esophagus, large intestine, nephron, gallbladder

A living body having different organs work together is known as:

Microorganism

Multicellular

Unicellular

Vertebrate

To complete the process of photosynthesis, plants need:

Oxygen, chlorophyll, sun light, water

Oxygen, carbon dioxide, sun light, water

Carbon dioxide, chlorophyll, sun light, water

Carbon Monoxide, Chlorophyll, sun light

Which of the following cells does process of photosynthesis take place:

Mesophyll

Stomata

Shoot

Root

The main function of Pinna is:

Turn sound into vibration

To collect sound

Maintain balance of air.

Link middle ear to inner ear

31. Milk can be converted into yogurt due to:

A. Bacteria

B. Virus

C. Algae

D. Germs

32. Which of the following is abotic?

A. Producers

B. Mammals

C. Sunlight

D. Bacteria

33. Animals depends on plants for foc likewise plants depends on......... only.

A. Animals

B. Biotic components

C. Abiotic components

D. Biotic and Abiotic components

34. Which of the following is n characteristic of deserts?

A. Decomposition is slow

B. Annual rainfall remains less tha 250 mm

C. Abundance o plant

D. Humidity is very low

35. Scictists classify living things into ......kingdoms.

A. 4

B. 5

C. 6

D. 7

36. Eleven electrons present in the electronic configuration of:

A. Carbon

B. Sodium

C. Nitrogen

D. Oxygen

Scanned with CamScanner

37. A glass prism splits the white light into ....colors.
A. 5
B. 6
C. 7
D. 10

38. An acid is indicated by........final colors on litmus.
A. Red
B. Orange
C. Blue
D. Colorless

39. In SI, the symbolic representation of unit for measurement of force is:
A. M
B. N
C. F
D. W

40. Syringe is filled due to:
A. Air bubbles
B. Air pressure
C. Water pressure
D. Force

41. The point in the middle of lens is:
A. Principal axis
B. Optical center
C. Principal focus
D. Focal length

42. Electric bell are based on which of the following principal:
A. Magnetic effect of current
B. Electric effect of current
C. Chemical effect of current
D. Meeting effect of current

43. Which of the following is not considered as an important element of fertilizer.
A. Nitrogen
B. Phosphorus
C. Potassium
D. Calcium

44. People from an area near factory are suffering from breathing, what can be the cause of it?
A. Polluted water from factory
B. Polluted air from factory
C. Toxic matters from factory
D. Solid waste from factory

45. Human ear can detect a sound in frequency range of:
A. 10 Hz to 10000 Hz
B. 20 Hz to 20000 Hz
C. 10 Hz to 1000 Hz
D. 20 Hz to 2000 Hz

46. Pulley is a machine which makes work easier by:
A. Rotating the object
B. Stopping the object
C. Moving the object
D. Lifting the object

47. Which of the following is not included in space craft's?
A. Space probes
B. Space stations
C. Space ships
D. Space shuttle

48. The sun is powered by fusion reaction using which of the following gas as its nuclear fuel?
A. Helium
B. Hydrogen
C. Nitrogen
D. Carbon

49. Which of the following are small solid bodies that enter the planet's atmosphere?
A. Meteors
B. Comets
C. Asteroids
D. Explorer 1

50. Kidney eliminates wastes by filtering:
A. Blood.
B. Urine
C. Water
D. fluid

Scanned with CamScanner

Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer
26	C	31	B	36	B	41	B	46	D
27	D	32	C	37	C	42	A	47	C
28	C	33	D	38	A	43	D	48	B
29	A	34	C	39	B	44	B	49	A
30	B	35	B	40	B	45	B	50	A

SOCIAL STUDIES

Over ascending to the throne, Qutbuddin Aibak made.........its capital.

A. Delhi
B. Lahore
C. Agra
D. Kabul
E. Ghazni

After denouncing violence and wars, Ashoka of Muaryan empire become a:

A. Buddhist
B. Christian
C. Muslims
D. Parsi
E. Jain

Red fort of Delhi was built by which of the following Moghals emperor?

A. Akbar
B. Alamgir
C. Shah Jahan
D. Bahadur Shah Zafar
E. Nadir Shah

Mir Jaffer was a military chief of...., due to his treachery, the British were able to consolidate their power in south Asia.

A. Tipu Sultan
B. Haidar ali
C. Shah Jahan
D. Nawab Siraj Ud Daullah
E. Bahadur Shah I

Sher Shah Suri defeated the Mughal king............to establish his rule in the subcontinent.

A. Zaheer Ud din Babur
B. Mohammad Jahangir
C. Shah Jahan
D. Aurangzeb Alamgir
E. Naseer Ud Din Mohammad Humayun

56. The.......... did not provide separate election for any community.

A. Delhi proposal
B. Simon commission
C. Nehru report
D. 14 point of Quaid e Azam

57. The Hindu tradition of "satti" (Burning of a women with her husband funeral) was banned in...........by the Government.

A. Punjab.
B. Bihar
C. Orissa
D. Assam
E. Bengal

58. The revolution for establishment of All India Muslim league was presented by:

A. Quaid e Azam
B. Nawab Waqar Ul Malik
C. Nawab Saleem Ullah Khan
D. Sir Agha Khan

59. Godwin Austin peak is also known as:

A. Mount Everest
B. Tirch Mir
C. Nanga purbat
D. K-2
E. Siachen

60. The Winds which blows the amid the belt of air pressure in the Simla course throughout the year is called:

A. Polar winds
B. Western winds
C. Permanent winds
D. Eastern winds

Scanned with CamScanner

61. Which of the following is third largest hydro electric power project in Pakistan?
A. Tarbella dam
B. Mangla dam
C. Ghazi barotha
D. Neelam jhehlum power project

62. A famous geographer ………divided Pakistan in four climatic region in 1951.
A. Hamidullah amla
B. Dr Qasim Jan
C. Dr Akbar Shah
D. Qazi Saeed Ud Din

63. There are……….states in central Asia.
A. Five
B. Seven
C. Nine
D. Twelve

64. A weather condition, in which it is neither hot nor cold, rainfall decreases, trees and plants sheds their leaves, is known as:
A. Winter
B. Autumn
C. Summer
D. Spring

65. The network of latitudes and longitudes, on which a map is drawn is called:
A. Direction
B. Projection
C. Conventional signs
D. Scale

QNo	Answer	QNo	Answer
51	B	60	C
52	A	61	B
53	C	62	D
54	D	63	A
55	E	64	B
56	C	65	B
57	E		
58	C		
59	D		

PEDAGOGY

66. Essentials sets of characteristics for an influential is:
A. Active, knowledgeable, fluent
B. Expert, attractive and trustworthy
C. Fluent, trustworthy and decision makers
D. Knowledgeable, decision makers and fluent

67. At which of the following levels, can we perform a task without mental efforts?
A. Knowledge
B. Competency
C. Conceptions
D. Automatically

68. Imagine while riding a car at a hill station, you ate an apple at nausea. now you do not eat apples at hill areas. This is an example of:
A. Learning by insight
B. Conditioned stimulus
C. Unconditioned stimulus
D. Imitative learning

69. The genetic factors that explains a considerable amount of in the learners is:
A. Intelligence quotient
B. Environment
C. Heredity
D. Social status

70. A continuous assessment is more helpful for knowing students:
A. Readiness level
B. Certification level
C. Learning progress
D. Class position

71. The ability that relates cognitive learning is:
A. Interest
B. Intellect
C. Attitude
D. Aptitude

72. Watoun gave the idea of…………..in education system.

Scanned with CamScanner

A. Classicism
B. Modernism
C. Generalization
D. Behaviorism

73. For covering the content through active learning, the teachers would:
A. Use collaboration
B. Incorporate Pre-Class reading assignments
C. Allow students to practice important skills
D. Increase interaction with students

74. Proffesionary Pilot testing for curriculum implementation is suggested for:
A. Identify the quality of teachers available
B. Identify the quality of resources available
C. Knowing the condition required to ensure success
D. Evaluating the implementation of education policy

75. Four children are abused by a fifth one, all these four children react differently to the abuse and they way they react are listed below. Which one of the reactions shows maximum conditional maturity?
A. Retorts with another abuse
B. Keep silent
C. Give a turn to this situation with humor
D. Run away from the scene

QNo	Answer	QNo	Answer
66	B	71	B
67	D	72	D
68	C	73	B
69	A	74	C
70	C	75	B

ENGLISH

Questions (67-82) are based on the following passage.

Iqbal for the first time proposed That Muslims should have a separate state of their own . only in their own homeland would Muslims have freedom of thought and expression. Iqbal can e rightly called the dreamer of Pakistan. Iqbal warned Muslims at the Muslim League Conference that if they did not unite in order to demand freedom for themselves and their coming generation, they would be completely destroyed iqbal put his trust in the Muslim youth and asked them to step forward to save the future of Muslim nation. Only then could Muslims hope to live free and honourable lives. He stressed that only our faith can save us because it is a great force which can guide us and put us on the right path. No achievement is poosible until we are willing to become goodMuslims. Therefore, the teachings of Islam given to us in the Holy Quran have to be rightly understood. No philosophy, no religion other than Islam, can discipline us as a nation.

76. Who proposed that Muslims should have separate state?
A. Lal Nehru
B. Allama Iqbal
C. Mathma Gandhi
D. Quaid I Azam

77. Where could Muslims have freedo thoughts and expression.
A. In India
B. Inside their room
C. In their own homeland
D. In Masjids

78. Iqbal is called the dreamer of:
A. Pakistan
B. Islamabad
C. India

Scanned with CamScanner

D. Country

79. What was the message of Iqbal to Muslims at Muslim league conference?

A. Friendship
B. Islam
C. Unity
D. Brotherhood

80. Iqbal trust was in............

A. The Muslim Youth
B. The Muslims
C. The old Muslims
D. The Muslim nations

81. Where did Iqbal call to save the future of Muslim nation?

A. The Indians
B. His Son
C. Religious leaders
D. The Muslim youth

82. According to Iqbal what is a great force which can guide us and put us on the right path?

A. Power
B. Weapon
C. Faith
D. Youth

Read the following passage and correct the underlined error (If any) next to each number from the option given below. (Questions 83-89)

These wandering entertainers may be <u>find</u> in any of the villages and towns of Pakistan, but there are others <u>which</u> found only in certain parts of the country. If one walks along the streets of Lahore, one will occasionally come <u>across</u> a wandering musician singing some old unhappy love story o a village girl and her <u>unfavorable</u> lover. He always sings to the <u>accompaniment to</u> an 'ek-tara' or a violin. The sad words of the songs and the wonderful <u>skills</u> with which he plays his instrument always attract a large crowd of people, who remain quit, still and silent until he has finished. They remember the sound of the music long <u>before</u> the musician has stopped singing. The crowd throws a few coin onto the mat spread in front of the musician and go on their way.

83. Those wandering entertainers may be...

A. Find
B. Fund
C. Fond
D. Found

84. There are others...........are found only in certain parts.

A. Which
B. Who
C. Whom
D. Whose

85. One will occasionally come..........a wandering musician.

A. Across
B. After
C. Along
D. At

86. Some old unhappy love story of a village girl and her.........lover.

A. Unfavorable
B. Unfortunate
C. Unforgettable
D. Unfulfilled

87. He always sings to the.........a violin.

A. Accompaniment to
B. Company at
C. Accompaniment of
D. Accompany

88. The wonderful..........with which he plays his instrument always attracts people.

A. Skills
B. Skull
C. Still
D. Skill

89. They remember the sound of music long......the musician has stopped singing.

Scanned with CamScanner

A. Before
B. Lasting
C. After
D. Ago

90. I shall have written my exercise by that time. Mark the tense.
A. Present perfect
B. Future perfect
C. Present perfect continuous
D. Future perfect continuous

91. The Symbol (!) is called.................
A. Hyphen
B. Semi colon
C. Sign of exclamation
D. Colon

92. The word "Death" is...............noun.
A. Collective noun
B. Abstract noun
C. Concrete noun
D. Proper noun

93. Amjad was a great soldier. Mark the adjective in the sentence.
A. Amjad
B. Was
C. Soldier
D. Great

94. Which type of conditional is used in the sentence 'if he studied more, he would pass the exam'.
A. Conditional 0
B. Conditional 1
C. Conditional 2
D. Conditional 3

95. The tube is filled with water. The preposition used in the sentence:
A. Preposition of time
B. Preposition of place
C. Preposition of agent
D. Preposition of direction

96. The synonym of 'hazards' is............
A. Risks
B. Arid
C. Start
D. Dangerous

97. I had lived in America. Mark the tense.
A. Past perfect continuous
B. Past perfect
C. Past continuous
D. Past indefinite

Read the following passage for questions (98-100)

The Olympic Games have a long history. According to tradition, they first took place at Olympia in ancient Greece. Every four years for more than a thousand years, the Greeks held these games in honor of the god Zeus. Then in 394 A.D, the games were abolished by Emperor Theodosius 1 of. Rome. The Olympic Games were re established many centuries later in 1896. The first modern Olympic Games were, appropriately enough in Athens and Greece. Every four years since then except during World War 1 and 2, the games have been held in various parts of the world.

98. In the passage, the author's ultimate intention is to talk about:
A. Olympia
B. Games
C. Greece
D. Olympic Games

99. The underlined words are ....
A. Adjectives
B. Transitional devices
C. Proposition
D. Constant words

100. The last sentence of the passage...
A. Develop interest among reader
B. Give ideas about the topic
C. Sums up the whole paragraph
D. Provide reasons for first sentenc

Scanned with CamScanner

Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer	Q. No	Answer
76	B	81	D	86	B	91	C	96	A
77	C	82	C	87	C	92	B	97	B
78	A	83	D	88	D	93	D	98	D
79	C	84	B	89	C	94	C	99	B
80	A	85	A	90	B	95	C	100	C

Scanned with CamScanner

PEDAGOGY

1. **Managing a class according to progressive philosophy mainly produces:**
A. Total child development
B. Preparing child for future profession
C. Acceptable behaviour in the society
D. Prevailing traditions of school:

2. **Brainstorming technique Used by teachers is aimed to:**
A. Silent idea generation
B. Written idea generation
C. Verbal idea generation
D. Collaborative idea generation

3. **A process use by teachers to assign ranking for inference about knowledge, skill, or affective status of learners of refers to:**
A. Testing
B. Measurement
C. Assessment
D. Evaluation

4. **12 years old student during his journey observed the motion of vehicle and explained it his younger brother; which levels of Bloom's Taxonomy does the discussion relate to:**
A. Knowledge
B. Comprehensive
C. Application
D. Analysis

5. **Which one is not the part of any lesson plan:**
A. Materials of lesson
B. Individuals differences
C. Evaluating the lesson
D. Method of teaching

6. **Tools used for assigning grades and level of instruction are:**
A. Aptitude measures
B. Intelligence measure
C. Achievement measure
D. Attitude measure

7. **In data analysis selecting u = 0.05 as level of significance means there is 5% probability of committing error; it is referred to:**
A. Type -1
B. Type – 2
C. Standard
D. Sampling

8. **Problem solving technique is help to use individuals in:**
A. Framing thoughts
B. Making inferences
C. Using step by step method
D. Understanding a concepts

9. **When organizational hierarchy play an important role and procedure are adhered, in the defined frame work of the organization, it is termed as:**
A. Informal communication
B. Formal communication
C. Grapevine communication
D. Semi - formal communication

10. **In feedback process, it should be avoided to start a question with:**
A. What
B. How
C. Why
D. When

Scanned with CamScanner

QNo	Answer	QNo	Answer
1	A	6	C
2	C	7	A
3	B	8	C
4	C	9	B
5	B	10	C

ENGLISH

Questions 11-15 are based on the following passage.

Thousands of men, women, and children die every year in road accident. The numbers of those who are injured are even greater, some will recover after medical treatment, but many will be crippled for life. It is a very tragic fact, Most of these accidents occurs either because of ignorance of traffic rules or out of sheer carelessness. Traffic rules are applied to everybody who is on the road i.e. drivers and riders as well as pedestrians. Traffic on the road his increased because of over population. In the past our road was not as overcrowded as they are now. So there were less road accident in the past.

Road accidents are the faults of those people, who do not have traffic sense. If people drivemore carefully and slowly and observes traffic rules, there will be less loss of lives and injuries.

Accidents are mostly caused by people. Rarely they can be of mechanically nature, one may walk on the road with out Looking around are absorbed in thoughts and be hit by vehicle.

11. Crippled means:

A. Strong
B. Disabled
C. Robust
D. In good health

12. What are the main cause of road accidents:

A. Ignorance of traffic rules and negligence
B. Familiarity of rules
C. Apprehension and responsible behavior
D. Awareness of rules and reverential behaviour

13. Traffic has increased because of:

A. Drivers
B. Riders
C. Roads
D. Over population

14. Traffic rules are applied to:

A. everybody on the road
B. Drivers
C. Cyclist
D. Pedestrians

15. Pedestrians means;

A. Absolutely
B. Passengers
C. A disabled person
D. Those who walk on foot

Read the following passage and correct the underlined error (if any) next to each question from the options given below (16-21).

At the beginning of the story, Gulliver was a doctor on a ship. There are a very bad storm. The ship hit a rock and broke into two pieces. He swam to the shore. He was to tired to keep his eyes open. He soon want to sleep, when he woke up he could not move . He was held down on some ropes. His long hair was also tied to the ground. Then something climb in to his leg and up to his chin. It was a little man, about fifteen centimeters tall. He carried a bow and arrows in his hand. Then forty more little people climbing on Gulliver.He was very surprised and given a loud shout.

16. There..........a very bad storm.

A. are
B. were
C. was

Scanned with CamScanner

17. When he...... he could not move.

A. wake up

B. waked

C. Woke up

D. Waking

18. He was held down...some ropes.

A. on

B. by

C. at

D. in

19. Then something.......his leg and upto his chin.

A. Climbing on to

B. Climbed on

C. Climbed in to

D. Climbed on to

20. He soon............sleep.

A. want for

B. went to

C. want to

D. went for

21. He was very surprised..........a loud shout.

A. but gave

B. and given

C. and gave

D. and giving

22. "Death" is..............

A. Collective

B. Concrete

C. Common

D. Abstract

23. Antonym of clear:

A. Dark

B. Handicap

C. Lazy

D. Clean

24. Fill in the blanks with suitable word. Father bought me a new coat......I never put it on.

A. But

B. And

C. Due to

D. Because

25. The traders travelled in caravans to protect........against the hazards of travel.

A. Themselves

B. Himself

C. Herself

D. Itself

26. An antonym of "Luxury" is:

A. Opulence

B. Austerity

C. Sumptuousness

D. Magnificence

27. A synonym of "sorrow" is:

A. Joy

B. Jubilation

C. Despair

D. Triumph

Questions 28-30 are based on the following passage.

A. Once a King was passing by a big farm. He saw an old farmer planting a mango tree. He stopped and watched him busy in work.

28. Once a king was passing by farm. The tense used in the above statement is:

A. Past indefinite

B. Past perfect

C. Past continuous

D. Past perfect continuous

29. Two of the adjectives used in the above passage are:

A. King and farm

B. Big and old

C. Stooped and watched

D. Mango and work

30. The underlined words in the above passage are:

A. Preposition

B. Conjunction

C. Noun

D. Articles

Scanned with CamScanner

QNo	Answer	QNo	Answer	QNo	Answer	QNo	Answer
11	B	16	C	21	C	26	B
12	A	17	C	22	D	27	C
13	D	18	B	23	A	28	C
14	A	19	D	24	A	29	B
15	D	20	B	25	A	30	D

MATHEMATICS

31. The ascending order of -3,0,-2,-1,3,4,2 is:

A. -3>-2>-1>0>2>3>4
B. 2<-1<0<-3<4>3<-2
C. -2<-3<0<-1<4>3<2
D. -3<-2<-1<0<2<3<4

32. Round brackets are represented by:

A. { }
B. [ ]
C. ( )
D. {)

33. Subtraction of -7 and -4 gives

A. 3
B. -3
C. -11
D. 11

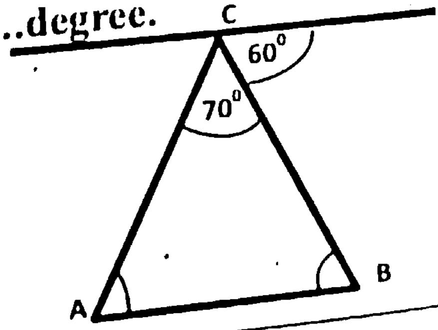
34. $A \cap A^c = ?$

A. U
B. { }
C. A′
D. A

35. The symbol" $\sqrt{}$ " is called:

A. Index
B. Radicand
C. Square
D. Radical

36. In the given figure measure of angle A....degree.



A. 50°
B. 40°
C. 60°
D. 70°

37. Numerical facts obtained from observation and experiment is called:

A. Class
B. Frequency
C. Data
D. Interval

38. Think of a number, add 4, double the sum, result is 30, find the number:

A. 10
B. 11
C. 15
D. 20

39. HCF of 14, 35, 98 is:

A. 5
B. 7
C. 14
D. 35

40. $(x - 3)^2 = ?$

A. $x^2 + 3 + 6x$
B. $x^2 + 9 - 6x$
C. $x + 3 + 6x$
D. $x^2 + 9$

41. A symbol whose value does nit remain constant is called:

A. Literal
B. Coefficient
C. Exponent
D. Variable

42. $(9)^2 - (8)^2 = ?$

A. 21
B. 15
C. 16
D. 17

Scanned with CamScanner

43. If $x - 2/3 = 1/3$, then value of x is:
A. 9
B. -3
C. 3
D. 8

44. If 8 is subtracted from two times of a number, we get 32, the unknown number is:
A. -4
B. 48
C. -12
D. 24

45. 5<12 is a/an.............statement:
A. Algebraic
B. Open
C. Close
D. Algebric sentence

46. Number of term(s) in 3x+4 is (are)
A. 4
B. 3
C. 2
D. 1

47. Hamza has a bike with 8 liters tank, he can travel 240 km in a full tank. If there is only half liter in reserve fuel, then he can travel:
A. 15
B. 30
C. 24
D. 12

48. 1 is called:
A. Additive identity
B. Multiplicative identity
C. Basic number

49. $(42)_2 \times (35)_5 \times (48)_8 = ?$
A. 7560
B. 8040
C. 8000
D. 8400

50. Value of Z in z-3= 5 is:
A. -8
B. 8
C. 5
D. -3

51. If A = x + y + 2, B = x + 1, C = y - 1, then A + BC =?
A. xy + 3y + 1
B. xy – 2y + 1
C. xy + 2y + 1
D. xy – 3y + 1

52. The weight in kg of 9 students of class 8th is as under. 29, 32, 27, 30, 47, 35, 37, 33, 48. The median is:
A. 33
B. 35
C. 37
D. 39

53. The number which occurs with highest frequency is called:
A. Mean
B. Median
C. Mode
D. data

54. The following pie graph shows category of hajis on plane, the percentage of men are:

	Women 200
Men 100	Children 60

A. 55.55%
B. 56.11%
C. 55.11%
D. 57.11%

55. If you write all numbers from 1 to 100, how many time do you write 3?
A. 18
B. 12
C. 20
D. 22

Qno	Ans	Qno	Ans	Qno	Ans
31	D	40	D	49	C
32	C	41	B	50	B
33	B	42	D	51	C
34	B	43	C	52	A
35	D	44	C	53	C
36	A	45	A	54	A
37	C	46	D	55	C
38	B	47	A		
39	B	48	C		

Scanned with CamScanner

GENERAL SCIENCE

56 **An ecosystem where many animal and plants live together is known as:**

A. Community

B. Habitats

C. Population

D. Abiotic environment

57. Which of the following organ produces bile for digestion.

A

B

C

D

58. **In reproduction system, the zygote is formed inside :**

A. Ovary

B. Stigma

C. Anther

D. Pollen grain

59. **In human, the mean of energy transport for the body cells is:**

A. Blood

B. Oxygen

C. Carbon dioxide

D. Capillaries

60. **The branch of science, in which modification at genetic level is used for welfare of mankind is called:**

A. Microbiology

B. Molecular biology

C. Biotechnology

D. immunology

61. **cells have half numer of chromosomes are called:**

A. Somatic

B. Daughter

C. Parents

D. Gametes

62. **The given image show the structure of:**

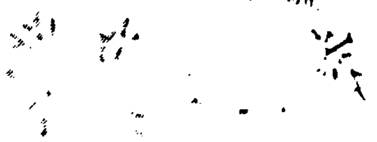
A. Stamen

B. Carpel

C. Sepal

D. Petal

63. **The following image show**



A. Neuron

B. Thalamus

C. Pona

D. Celebellum

64. **Our hands, tongue, and eyes have:**

A. Mixed type of cells

B. Different specialization cell

C. Different type of cell

D. Same type of cell

65. **Which of the following process important for the growth individual:**

A. Meiosis

B. Cell division

C. Replication

D. Metabolism

66. **The process of converting liq into gas is called:**

A. Freezing

B. Evaporation

C. Condensation

D. Boiling

67. **Which of the following is dr of water vapour suspended air and much close to the grou**

A. Dew

B. Moisture

C. Fog

D. Frost

Scanned with CamScanner

68. **A physical change does not involves change in:**
A. Shape
B. Color
C. Composition
D. Volume

69. **Light take about..........minute to reach the earth from sun:**
A. 8
B. 7
C. 6
D. 5

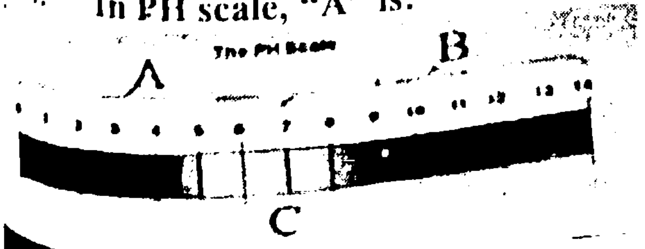
70. **Which one of the following is not related to solid:**
A. Maximum force of attraction between particle
B. Definite shape
C. Condenses on cooling
D. Occupy space

71. **A circuit having single path for the flow of current is called:**
A. Parallel circuit
B. Short circuit
C. Series circuit
D. Open circuit

72. **Which of the following material is heredity material:**
A. Protein
B. DNA
C. Fats
D. Carbohydrates

73. **Law of conservation of mass is given by:**
A. Newton
B. Lavoisler
C. Thomas
D. Philips

74. **In PH scale, "A" is:**



A. Acids
B. Base
C. Neutral
D. Salts

75. **Which of the following protects our eyes from damage:**
A. Tears
B. Liquid pressure
C. Iris
D. Retina

76. **An earosol is suspension of tiny liquid particle in a:**
A. Liquid
B. Gas
C. Solid
D. Vapor

77. **A device which is used to watch an objects on another side of barrier is called:**
A. Periscope
B. Microscope
C. Telescope
D. kaleidoscope

78. **Which of the following is an air pollutants:**
A. Carbon mono oxide
B. Hydroxide
C. Helium oxide

79. **Which of the speed up the reaction:**
A. Catalyst
B. Inhibitor
C. Light
D. Manganese

80. **The first antibiotic was prepared from:**
A. Bacteria
B. Viruses
C. Fungi
D. Alge

Scanned with CamScanner

Qno	Answer	Qno	Answer	Qno	Answer
56	B	65	B	74	A
57	C	66	B	75	B
58	A	67	C	76	B
59	A	68	C	77	A
60	C	69	A	78	A
61	D	70	C	79	A
62	B	71	C	80	C
63	A	72	B		
64	D	73	B		

SOCIAL STUDY

81. **When did the archaeological expert, Under the supervision of sir Jahn Marshal, excavate the ruins of Moyen-Jo-Darro and Harappa.**
A. 1822 AD
B. 1922 AD
C. 1722 AD
D. 1962 AD

82. **The dynasty beginning in India with the rule of Qutab-Uddin-Aibak is commonly known as...........dynasty.**
A. Ghauri dynasty
B. Slave dynasty
C. Salateen-e-Delhi
D. Afghan

83. **Razia Sultana was the daughter of......, who had begun her life as a Turk Slave and ended it as the sultan of Delhi.**
A. Shams-ud-din-Iltimish
B. Nasiruddin Muhammad
C. Qutabuddin Aibak
D. Aram shah

84. **Rocks formed by the natural process of water, wind and ice are known as......rocks.**
A. Extrusive rock
B. Sedimentary rock
C. Intrusive rock
D. Metamorphic rock

85. **The length of coastal area of Pakistan is about............km.**
A. 850
B. 950
C. 1005
D. 1046

86. **On the basis of environment, economic, political factors, movement of human beings from one place to another place on permanent basis is called:**
A. Migration
B. Political movement
C. Environmental degradation
D. Population growth

87. **The real name of Sher Shah Suri was:**
A. Sher khan
B. Farid khan
C. Ajmal khan
D. Babar khan

88. **Mir Bukshi, Under Mughal rule's was required to look after the:**
A. Religious affairs
B. Revenue affairs
C. Treasury affairs
D. Military affairs

89. **Clive marched towards plassey with his forces to defeat:**
A. Siraj-Ud-Dualah

Scanned with CamScanner

French
B. Ali wardi khan
C. Aurangzeb
D.
90. **Sports good are made in.....and are famous all over the world:**
A. Faisalabad
B. Sialkot
C. Gujrat
D. Sargodha
91. **Places on the map having same temperature are joined together with lines referred to as:**
A. Frigid zone
B. Temperature zone
C. Torrid zone
D. Isotherms
92. **Tropical and polar winds are the main sources of...........cyclone.**
A. Temperate
B. Tropical
C. Tornadoes
D. Seasonal
93. **In October 1937, a historical meeting of Muslims League was held at............and accepted Quaid-i-Azam as a leader of Muslim league.**
Patna
Lucknow
Bombay
Bihar
The total number of seats won by Muslim league in provincial elections in February 1946 was:
439
436
433
440
"Nehru Report" would establish the supremacy of the Hindus over the Indian Muslims was said by:
Maulana Muhammad Ali Jauhar
Maulana Shoukat Ali
C. Quaid-i-Azam
D. Allama Iqbal
96. **The electromagnetic radiations consist of both electrical and magnetic fields which travels with the speed of:**
A. Light
B. Sound
C. Air
D. Sensors
97. **Average temperature on the earth has risen from 0.5 degree to 1 degree centigrade, this rise an average earth surface temperature Is called:**
A. Global warming
B. Globalization
C. Greenhouse effect
D. Methane
98. **Quaid-i-Azam joined all India Muslim league, when Muslim league adopted:**
A. Secularism
B. Islamic ideology
C. Self rule
D. Idea of separate state
99. **.........are the sons of Shah Wali Ullah, who translated Holy Quran in Urdu language:**
A. Abdul Aziz and Rafi Ud Din
B. Abdul Aziz and Abdul Qadir
C. Rafi Ud Din and Abdul Ghani
D. Abdul Qadir ans Rafi Ud Din
100. **In 1947, east Pakistan........... of the world jute.**
A. 70%
B. 80%
C. 30%
D. 50%

Scanned with CamScanner

Qno	Answer	Qno	Answer	Qno	Answer
81	B	88	D	95	A
82	B	89	A	96	A
83	A	90	B	97	A
84	B	91	D	98	C
85	D	92	A	99	B
86	A	93	B	100	A
87	B	94	A		

Scanned with CamScanner

پیشگی معذرت:

ہم نے پوری کوشش کی ہے کہ کتاب میں کوئی غلطی نہ ہو۔ لیکن اگر پھر بھی کوئی غلطی آپ کے علم میں آئے تو برائے مہربانی ادارہ ہذا کو آگاہ کریں۔ ادارہ اس کے لیے آپ کا بے حد مشکور ہوگا۔

0332-9096404 0346-9509924

Scanned with CamScanner

قومی ترانہ

پاک سرزمین شاد باد — کشورِ حسین شاد باد
تو نشانِ عزمِ عالی شان — ارضِ پاکستان
مرکزِ یقین شاد باد

پاک سرزمین کا نظام — قوتِ اخوتِ عوام
قوم، ملک، سلطنت — پائندہ تابندہ باد
شاد باد منزلِ مراد

پرچمِ ستارہ و ہلال — رہبرِ ترقی و کمال
ترجمانِ ماضی شانِ حال — جانِ استقبال
سایۂ خدائے ذوالجلال

ALLIED BOOK CENTRE

ALLIED TECHNICAL BOOK CENTER

Babuhaider Road Dhand Shahbaz Mohallah Jangi Qissa Khwani Peshawar.
Mob: 0332-9096404

Scanned with CamScanner